

The Private Man

ARCHIVE

compiled by /u/dream-hunter

www.TheRedArchive.com

■ ■ ■

Every single post from the blog The Private Man in a single PDF file.

Disclaimer:

I am not the creator of the posts; all I did is compile the entire blog into a single PDF file. Every single post is credited by its author below the title of the post, along with a link directly to the post.

Please redistribute the PDF file to as many people as possible, as the information contained is priceless and future generations should have access to it. If at any time the PDF file is lost, it can be officially downloaded from TheRedArchive.com.

Enjoy, and if you are a fan of red pill, don't forget to check my website TheRedArchive.com for an archive of content related to The Red Pill community including many subreddits and blogs.

Best Regards,

[/u/dream-hunter](#)

July 23, 2026

■ ■ ■

Online Dating and Flaking

February 15, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating and Flaking

This is when a woman stops corresponding with you for no stated reason. She simply doesn't return your latest message, email, or phone call. Even mature women do this.

There could be any reason for it –

1. The arrival of a bigger, better, deal. You'll know this because she pulls her profile or logs in much less frequently. It's a competitive world out there and you're not the only Prince Charming to be knocking on her door.
2. She's just not that into you. You'll know this because she's logging in just as frequently but somehow just can't muster up the energy to write you. This comes from the "never settle" attitude that women have adopted in regards to dating and relationships. Also bear in mind that before you have an established relationship a woman is looking for reasons to reject you.
3. Her personal life just got too crazy. You'll know this because she logs in far less often, if at all. Of all the reasons for flaking, this one is the most legitimate. However, women program themselves to completely fill up their off-work hours with all sorts of activities. Very few are content to just spend time alone. A frenzy of activities allows them to rationalize that they have no time for dating or that they are content to be single.
4. Online attention whoring. Women thrive on attention and getting it online is quite enough for some flakey women. Of course, they have no intention of actually meeting you because once they get their attention fix online, they can happily move on to the next guy should their always fragile egos need another pick-me-up. She'll still be logging in, maybe even changing her profile. Oh, and she's married or in a serious relationship.
5. They are not serious about online dating. Even the most perfect man cannot get her to respond consistently to online messages. She might log in every few days just to see what's going on and to check out her very full in box. See number 3 and number 4.

Online flaking happens all the time and while annoying, it shouldn't be cause for anger. The solution to online flaking is to always be filling the pipeline with new prospects. The more women you are corresponding with, the more options you will have when the inevitable flaking occurs.

Just remember that the purpose of the online correspondence is to escalate to a phone call and then possibly to an actual date. Don't be an online chatty cathy.

It's a waste of your time and energy to confront the online flakes with a nasty message. Just stop all contact and block their profiles. It's easier that way.

Online Dating, A Short Primer

February 15, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating, A Short Primer

It's all about having a consistent system.

I will assume that you already have a profile and photos with one of the major online dating websites. I use Plenty of Fish and Match. Your local area might be more into OKCupid or even Craigslist. Ask around. I will cover more about profiles in a subsequent post.

So you review the profiles of the single women and you begin the hunt. If you're sending out lots of messages, keep track. Use a spreadsheet if you must. Once you start working a consistent system, you might find yourself corresponding and going out on dates with quite a variety of women. This requires organization.

You send a message. You *must* read every word in her profile, even if it's just a few brief words. Don't compliment her on her looks. Seriously. Find something, anything, unique in her profile and comment on that. Your spelling and grammar must be flawless. Women conflate good communication skills with intelligence. Ironically, if you communicate too much with a woman, it's a turn off.

If you've got honest wit and are good with words, you'll be in a better position. Do bear in mind that humor is very subjective. One woman's perception of witty and clever and is another woman's perception of offensiveness and hostility.

If the woman has a long list of requirements that no man can realistically meet, don't bring up it in any of your messages. In fact, don't bother sending her a message. You've just run across an entitlement princess. I will have a more detailed post about how to translate womanese to manspeak regarding profiles.

The other part of the message can be a simple copy and paste and needs to have the "call to action" in the marketing lingo.

In this example, I am sending a message to a woman who has put "majorette" as her occupation and stated that she is learning to snorkel and has big dogs as pets:

Hiya!

OK, being a majorette could be considered a job. Do you get benefits in the off chance you suffer a majorette related injury? Hey, gotta ask!

And yes, I read profiles.

I do like dogs, especially big, slobbery dogs that jump into laps at the worst possible moment.

As for the snorkeling bit, just keep your breathing tube clear! lol.

I'd like to start a bit of a correspondence with the intent of actually

meeting at some point soon. After all, the purpose of online dating is to go out on actual dates!

Ciao Bella!

The Private Man

[Follow up – This women did indeed return my message and seemed enthusiastic about corresponding. But like so many before, she went “poof” and I never heard back from her.]

I use the boldface part of the message on every message.

Don't make any overt sexual references. That's a big a no no. From what I am told, there is a subset of guys on Plenty of Fish who are looking for sexual hookups. If that is your goal, get yourself over to Ashley Madison or Adult Friend Finder and stop polluting the waters at Plenty of Fish.

Again, it is extremely important that you find something unique in her profile and mention it in some way. The biggest complaint from women is that men don't read profiles. Read her damned profile!

Once she receives your message, she'll look at your profile. Yes, women look at photos and if you're not her physical type, then it is highly unlikely that your message will even be read. This is the frustrating part. Try not to let it bother you. In fact, this part of the process is enormously frustrating because of the constant and never ending rejection. If there enough women in your area, you should be sending out at least five new messages every day. Yup, that's almost 50 each week. *Expect constant and never ending rejection.*

Naturally, you will seek out the most physically attractive women first. These are the women who gets dozens of messages daily from fawning guys. These are the women who will also reject you unless you are devastatingly good looking (male model material), in ferociously good shape, over 6 feet tall, and wealthy. Your incredibly good photos and stunning words will reveal all this. There are just a few guys like this. They're the ones dating all the attractive women you see in the profiles.

Why do you think so many attractive women write “no players” in their profiles? It's because they got pumped and dumped by those very, very few guys who meet these women's insanely high standards. Those guys, those really alpha guys, have no reason to commit and so they play the field because they can.

So, you will get realistic about whom you might attract once it's clear that the online hotties aren't responding to your messages. No one ever said that this part of online dating is supposed to be an emotionally rewarding experience. And seriously, going after 20-somethings? Save that for real life and not online.

Oh, don't wink on Match.com. Just don't. Send a real message. As for Plenty of Fish, if you make a woman a “favorite”, follow up with a message within a couple of days. The “Meet” feature is new to PoF and I'm still trying to figure out if it's worth it.

If a woman winks at you on Match and you're actually attracted to her, send a message. The same goes for when a woman makes you a favorite on PoF. If you're not attracted to

them, you can be polite and send a rejection message. Or, just ignore them. After all, that's what the vast majority of women do.

If fate and fortune smile upon you, she returns with a positive message. Don't expect an immediate return message, even if she is online. Shit, don't expect any return message. If you're the average guy, you might get a message or two for every dozen or so you send out.

Sidebar – Instant Messages:

They can work but be sparing about them. The best time for instant messages is right after dinner. But unless you can do really, really well with words, don't expect much. Lead with "hello", it's the safest way to go. This will get her to read your profile. If she responds, she's curious but not necessarily interested. Yet. Your job is to get her interested. This is tricky. Ask questions about herself. This is key. Reveal little about yourself. Don't spend more than about 10 minutes going back and forth. And you must end the chat. If there are long delays between her instant messages, she's chatting with other men or is busy. Take that as a sign to stop chatting. Send a thank you message. This will hopefully result in the message/email correspondence.

The problem with chatting is that you could reveal that your written communication skills aren't up to snuff. That's why messaging is good. You get the time to craft your message and clean up the grammar and spelling. Women think that good communication skills are a sign of intelligence.

You exchange approximately three back and fourths and then either you or she recommends a phone call. Don't ask her to call you in the first message. Sometimes, the correspondence occurs over weeks. If there are long delays between messages, you reply in kind with the same delays. If she responds quickly, you do the same. Your online correspondence must be light and breezy without anything negative.

If after a few messages back and forth that seem to go well. Give her your number and hopefully she will give you hers. If she does, ask her when is a good time to call. If she doesn't give you her number, don't hold your breath for a phone call from her. Likely, you will call her. Do so within 48 hours.

If she answers your call, have a nice phone conversation, don't flatter her. Instead, ask questions about her and listen very carefully. Volunteer only limited information about yourself. Maintain the mystery. If she talks mostly about herself, she will think you're an interesting and accessible guy.

If she doesn't answer the phone, leave a nice, brief message and ask that she returns your call at a convenient time for you. If after a three or four days there is no call, text, or online message, she's done. End communications and move on. You can consider this a flake maneuver and it's worthy of blocking her profile and ignoring any further communication from her.

When you do speak with her and you feel that the conversation is going well, it's time to move forward to a real date. How do you know if it's going well? She's revealing more personal information about herself and in particular, her emotional state. "Well, I am

feeling frustrated at work.” If she feels comfortable enough to reveal that without prompting, she’s comfortable enough for meeting in person.

But if she’s being very guarded and reveals little about herself, you may need another phone call. Phone calls should be stress free and no more than 15 minutes or so. For some guys, it’s difficult not to get nervous. Unfortunately, nervousness does not come across as confident. But if you’re keeping your online dating pipeline full, you will be having lots of these conversations and any nervousness and stress should ease over time. If you’re a really shy guy or lack social skills, I strongly recommend this website: <http://www.succeedsocially.com/>

Don’t ask if she wants to meet. Tell her. “I’m really enjoying this conversation with you, we need to meet.” The vast majority of women will agree. Have several options available. You are the man, don’t ask her where she might want to go unless she volunteers it. As for the timing, this gets tricky. Going for a Saturday date is problematic because Saturday nights make it sound like a big deal when you just really want to determine the chemistry factor.

After work on a weekday is best. Know where she works and pick a place halfway between her place of work and yours. A weekend afternoon for ice cream is also a good idea. In both these scenarios, you might even continue the date to a rather intimate conclusion. Don’t assume that. For the vast majority of guys, the first date is about determining chemistry and not making an attempt at seduction.

A dinner date is not recommended for a first date, especially somewhere fancy and expensive. This puts too much pressure on her and even more pressure on your wallet. At this point, you should have a solid knowledge of Game to help you determine if your date is attracted to you. Game can also help escalate the date into something more. Don’t bring flowers to your first date.

Once the arrangements have been made, you are the one who ends the phone conversation. “I look forward to meeting you... and now I have to run...”

Real Life Flaking

Whether it’s getting stood up on a date or not following up to confirm a date, real life flaking is far more frustrating than online flaking.

If she calls you to cancel the date without offering a solid counter offer of another time or venue, it’s still a flake. She’s either not that into you or is working a bigger, better deal. Regardless, any real life flaking must result in instant dismissal. Make no further contact, block her profile, no exceptions. One chance, one chance only. Getting stood up with no notice – not even a simple text message – is the ultimate in flaking. It will happen. Be warned.

Here is a great tip for weeding out the flakes: Call them the morning of the day you have your date planned and tell them you’ve got an errand to run and will be 10 or 15 minutes late and ask if that’s ok. If they’re going to flake, they’ll jump on this opportunity to bail thus saving you from wasting your time later on.

Thankfully, real life flaking decreases as women get older. If she flakes in real life after 40, you've dodged a huge, life-sucking bullet and you should count your blessings.

Emotional Pornography

February 15, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Emotional Pornography

[This particular post is getting lots of hits. I urge readers to check out the rest of this blog. I also urge readers to comment.]

I'm not much into visual pornography. I prefer mine written as words because my imagination is far superior to any porn producer. I don't particularly care if a man watches porn. It's his business, not mine.

There is a great excoriation of visual pornography, especially from women. There is a constant yammer about false expectations of sexuality, ruined relationships, etc. The relationship advice websites are full of women moaning about their men watching porn. Feh, most of it is simply sexual gatekeeping and control. A woman wants to control a man's sexuality – usually by saying “no” constantly – and porn is a direct threat to that control. Relationship dynamics at their very worst.

Women have their own form of pornography and it's a well-respected and lucrative industry. Think Lifetime channel movies. Think romance novels. Think romantic comedies from Hollywood. Think vampire books. But it's still pornography, a fantasy in words and images. I am convinced that women actually expect their relationship fantasies to be born out in real life. I see proof of that in womens' online dating profiles. “Where is my Prince Charming?” reads a common headline. So here we have a grown woman looking for a fairytale. But on weekends with the gal pals, it's off to the latest Hollywood romantic comedy where that fairytale is reinforced as “reality” in her mind.

Chick flicks are nothing more than an emotional drug. It's emotional heroin for dames. I reserve special loathing for “Eat, Pray, Love”. That's the emotional pornography of the divorce fantasy. What women don't understand is that it's a complete fantasy. It's make-believe. It's a fiction conjured up by clever writers and pushed by capitalistic publishers and movie producers looking to make a buck. Do we even need to talk about the princess fantasy and the Disney industrial complex? Let's leave that one for the child psychologists.

Emotional pornography is ruining relationships even before they get started. Women have completely unrealistic expectations about romance. They have a script in their heads and George Clooney is the supporting actor. So they put up the online dating profiles and wait. Prince Charming is right around the corner. The next online message. The next IM. Meanwhile, the Greek chorus of her friends is singing “Never Settle!” That clattering of estrogen on the side of the stage has also well consumed that emotional pornography.

Let's complicate things further still. If a hapless fellow decides to be that romantic Prince

Charming and pitch woo at a fair damsel with lots of romance, he will be considered a schmuck, a chump, a doormat, a pushover. Even women over 40 get all tingly in their nether regions for Bad Boys. Bad Boys aren't romantic. Bad Boys don't give gifts or call up just to say "thinking of you". Bad Boys have skittles (hat tip to Roissy).

Fixing up a man is also part of the overall relationship fantasy. A woman finds a diamond in the rough and works feverishly to make him "better". Should she succeed in her project man, she suddenly realizes that he's no longer attractive to her. And how do women come up with this nonsense? Emotional pornography, believing the fantasy should be real.

If our government really wants to embrace censorship (it shouldn't, by the way), emotional pornography should be first on the list.

Lest I seem the curmudgeonly and cynical sort, I believe that men are finally wising up to the situation. They are learning that women merely talk a good game about needing romance and the whole knight in shining armor thing. That's the social expectation as supported by that emotional pornography. But the actions of women, ah, that's where the truth comes out. Fellows, forget the romance, it won't get you laid.

Finding “Chemistry”

February 16, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Finding “Chemistry”

The word “chemistry” the most overused word in all the online dating profiles. This is especially true for the over 40 crowd of women. They all so desperately seek chemistry. I am quite tempted to include a photo of a chemistry set in my online dating profile with the caption, “Look ladies, I got da chemistry!” I doubt anyone will get the joke.

Chemistry for a woman is her conscience acknowledgment that she will have sex with you. That’s all there is to it. When she feels chemistry, her vagina tingles and she’s mentally planning a sexual encounter with you. Men aren’t the only ones thinking with their reproductive organs. If you connect with her on a more intellectual and emotional level, she’s not only planning for sex, she’s planning her new life with you.

It has been said that a woman knows within the first few seconds of meeting a man that she wants him sexually. Sadly, I can’t vouch for this. I do know that the demands for “chemistry” are omnipresent in the online dating profiles. I would say that women *want* to know within the first few seconds of meeting and they actively look for men who would make them feel the swift torrent of sexual desire on the first meeting. This is what the whole first date bullshit is all about. She wants to know quickly and efficiently if you are a potential sexual partner.

Before you get all excited about the prospect of sexual chemistry, you have to understand that even the most sexually liberated woman isn’t going to welcome you into bed on the first date. Consider the awesome power of social expectations. A nice lady doesn’t jump a man’s bones unless some element of the dating ritual is completed. And while she might know in the first few seconds of the date that there’s going to be some nookie at some point, she is not going to reveal that fact overtly. Proper ladies of a certain age don’t do that sort of thing. Oh, there will be only passing discussion of the hypocrisy that many of these proper ladies were complete and utter floozies in their youth.

So here we have you on a date and you feel a strong sexual desire for the women sipping wine with you. You want her bad. Maybe she wants you just as badly but she’s being coy. She’s not the type of girl, after all. Never mind the threesome she had with her roommate and her boyfriend way back in college. She was drunk. And he was really, really cute. Oh, and forget her experiences with swinging with her second ex-husband. That was just a phase and while it might have been a lot of fun, she’s not like that anymore. She’ll sip her wine and gaze at you, her lady parts smoldering away. How do you know she’s smoldering? Read the next paragraph twice.

The question for you is, have you learned to read body language and non-verbal cues? If

you haven't, your dating life is going to be simply wretched and you will be wailing and gnashing your teeth on a regular basis. Frankly, if you don't understand a woman's body language and non-verbal cues, you are a clueless putz and deserve every bad date you get. There will be no lessons in body language here. Go out on the interwebs and learn. The PUA websites are a good start. You will also learn about your own body language and how to build comfort and attraction with women.

There is one fundamental weakness to the whole notion of chemistry. It assumes that chemistry is a quick and unyielding experience. Women don't want a man to grow on them. They want instant gratification. Of course they will not state this clearly in their profiles. "I want a man to make my panties wet instantly." Rather, it's "I want to find a real chemistry with a man." Yet with instant gratification comes shockingly poor decisions regarding men. That fellow who made her panties wet might be a complete tool in regards to maintaining a relationship. Ah, ain't love grand?

If a string of sexual encounters is what you seek through online dating, then by all means learn the skills of creating sexual attraction with the opposite sex. It's not rocket science. Women aren't mysterious creatures imbued with magical powers. They're just women and can be quite predictable. Learn the skills. Go have fun. Wear a condom.

More frustration: Even if your correspondence and phone calls were blisteringly hot with da sex talk, that is no guarantee of future sex. If a woman doesn't feel the chemistry in real life, there will be no sex in real life.

If you want a real relationship, you have to get past the chemistry thing. You have to make the leap from "guy I'm on a date with" to "guy who I really want to get all naked and sweaty with". For that leap, there are no second chances. Once she determines that you're not going to be a sexual partner, there is nothing - I repeat, nothing - you can do to grow on her. She's already mentally reviewing the online profiles she read that morning and hoping the date with you ends quickly.

Just cut your losses and move on. Your consistent online dating process should mean that you're actively corresponding with at least three potential new dates. There are, after all, plenty of fish in the sea.

Share Those Awful Online Dating Profiles!

February 16, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Share Those Awful Online Dating Profiles!

I love reading the online dating profiles of women, especially the really bad ones. Gentlemen, if you find an awful online dating profile, go to this [page](#) and leave a reply at the bottom of the page.

I don't care about the profiles from the men. There are plenty of blogs where those profiles are revealed and reviled by women.

Also, I don't care about the profiles of women under 35. Leave the youngsters alone. I want the profiles of seemingly mature, intelligent women.

I'll try to put this post on a side bar as a constant reminder.

A Good Comment Worthy of a Longer Reply

February 17, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Good Comment Worthy of a Longer Reply

A reader posted a comment in response to “Online Dating, A Short Primer”. It’s all about the approach of blocking the profiles of women who aren’t interested and show that lack of interest by not responding to a guy’s message or waiting too long (more than a week) to respond to that message.

And while I approved the comment, it didn’t display. [EDIT – it did display but I was looking in the wrong place. Doh!] No matter, here is the comment with my response after each paragraph.

Why block someone? That seems like an angry and immature act. And when do you decide she has “disappeared?” After she doesn’t respond in a week? A month?

Men are not women. While blocking a profile might seem angry and immature to you, it is actually reason and logic at work. It’s men working a consistent system. I advise no more than a week before giving up and blocking the profile. If a woman finds the guy attractive, she should be responding sooner. More than a week indicates lack of interest. It’s just that simple.

I have many, many guys who have been unresponsive or disappear. In fact, I think this is more common with males than with females. But I would never block them or take it personally. I just assume that they got busy or were not interested. If it’s odd, I’ll usually send them a funny email, perhaps with a multiple choice response form to try and figure out why the communication stopped. When they want to contact me they will, but if I’ve blocked them, they can’t! Many times guys who have “disappeared” will reappear and apologize. I won’t date them, but often we do reconnect as friends.

I have to say it again and again. Blocking a profile is not taking it personally to a guy, it’s simply being efficient. Once again, men are not women. As for the guys who have disappeared and reappeared, what is their reward? You put them in the FriendZone. There is a phrase for this type of guy: “average frustrated chump”. Most guys have lots of friends in real life and they are online dating, not online friending.

I’m someone who almost always responds because I want to be nice. If I’m not interested in dating, I let the guy know that, but some will want to continue to be pen-pals when I’m not interested in that. What should I say: “Leave me alone?” I usually don’t do that, but I do not respond quickly and I hope they come to realize that I’m not interested in being chatty. If need be, I tell them that I’d

prefer to just be Facebook friends or let them know that I don't have time to be pen-pals. Still, if I take awhile to respond, it is no reason to consider me a "vapor" or block me. I think that's going too far.

Taking a long time to respond indicates two things:

1. She's too busy to be dating, especially in real life. If she finds a guy attractive online yet can't spare just a few moments to respond to his message, then her life is way too full and she needs to seriously re-evaluate her priorities.
2. She's a conscience or sub-conscience game player. "I can't respond too quickly because he'll think I'm desperate." That's just an emotional game. Irony that so many women have on their profiles, "no games". Snort, chuckle, guffaw. In response to that, I advise guys to wait just as long to respond all the while working other profiles. She waits, she loses. If she's over 45 and still playing those games? Double loss. Demographics and time are not working in her favor.

But it is gracious that you respond with a polite rejection. You are a tiny minority of women who do that.

It is certainly more polite to respond, but a lack of response should not be taken personally. Many times people are not even checking their email, but when they do check, if you've blocked someone, she won't even be able to respond.

If people aren't checking their messages regularly (as in daily) they are simply not serious about online dating and so blocking that profile separates the wheat from the chaff. This is why I will sometimes recommend a fee-based online dating website. If a woman is actually paying the monthly fee, she's serious about online dating and is far more likely to be checking her emails and sending out her messages to guys. That also goes for the guys. If they are simply using the free website to idly troll the waters of single women, he's simply not serious about finding a relationship. He's likely looking for quick pick-ups and "casual dating".

Anyway, you, of course, can block if you want, and she probably won't even know it, but I think that is the immature behavior.

Immature to you, efficient and process-oriented to me. It's a numbers game for men. As you are a never settle kind of lady, have you read the post on [Emotional Pornography](#)?

Online Dating, A Short Primer

If She Describes Her Shape as Average (Online Dating Profile)

February 18, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

If She Describes Her Shape as Average (Online Dating Profile)

She's fat.

Americans have a fat problem.

We're fat.

Dangerously so.

Average is the new fat. If you're a fat guy, describe yourself as average. All the cool (and fat) kids are doing it.

Shit, if you're 100 pounds overweight... you're average now. Happy happy joy joy.

No discussion necessary.

All comments will be deleted.

Strong and Independent Women

February 18, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Strong and Independent Women

“Strong and Independent”, such an interesting phrase.

That descriptive phrase is perfect for a man. That phrase is horrible for a woman.

Here is a lesson in writing. In addition to the standard meaning, words – adjectives in particular – have additional connotations that might not appear in the dictionary. While a word may have a surface meaning, there are sub-meaning (connotations) that must be considered when selecting the particular word for the job. This is the realm of writers and folks who really think about the nature of communication amongst humans.

As a further complication, words can be genderist in their connotations. Some descriptive words just work better on men, some are better for women. Ever heard a man being described as “demure”? It just doesn’t fit. Strong and independent are two wonderful adjectives that belong to men. Sorry ladies. Those are our words, hands off.

I can sense that quite a few women will clutch “strong and independent” tightly to their bosom like they might a little, yappy dog. I am not naive and I know that “strong and independent” is not going to disappear from the online dating profiles. OK, I will accept that if the ladies can accept the additional connotations that completely ruin that phrase for you.

The “strong and independent” phrase has some unpleasant connotations when written by a woman in an online profile. Remember that the phrase best suits a man so when it’s applied to a woman, “bossy and domineering” come to mind. These are hardly feminine characteristics and certainly not attractive.

Imagine a man claiming that he is “soft and demure” on his online dating website. While some other men might find that attractive, he’s not going to get a lot of positive attention from the dames. It’s because he used words with an overwhelmingly feminine connotation.

Two important secrets:

1. Masculine attracts feminine.
2. Feminine attracts masculine.

With this in mind, it behooves a man to use masculine words in his online dating profile if he seeks to attract the feminine. Likewise, in equal measure, a woman should use feminine words in her online dating profile. Boys and girls, this is based on biology. No amount of social shaming will change it.

Ladies, please. No more “strong and independent”. Try “resilient and self-reliant”.

It’s time to address the common female refrain of “you’re just intimidated by strong and

independent women". No. Men are simply turned off by bossy and domineering women. Men generally aren't intimidated by any woman. We might find you repellent. We might find you annoying. But we're not scared of you.

Rules for Single Women

February 19, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Rules for Single Women

I stumbled across this and thought it might make for some good reading.

Most women will hate it. Thoughtful, intelligent, and introspective women will laugh wryly at the truths contained in this list. It's a long list.

Share it with a link, please.

- If you think all men are pigs, expect to live alone when you get older.
- Prince Charming is gay
- Rich, attractive, nice – you can only pick two when dealing with single men.
- If you ask a man on a first date how much he earns or what kind of car he drives, he gets to look at your bare breasts while you are still in the restaurant.
- If you answer your cell phone during a first date, he has the right to immediately get up and leave with no explanation.
- Choosy and “stuck up” are closely related.
- If you expect a man to pay for everything, you'll need a strong jaw and a good tongue.
- Perfect men don't exist. Good men are everywhere.
- The karmic retribution for putting good men into the FriendZone while getting hurt by bad boys is to become bitter, angry, and the owner of at least three cats.
- You are not a princess no matter what your T-Shirt states. If you really think you are a princess, then you'd better have the body of a stripper, the face of an angel, and the personality of a saint. Even so, only Prince Charming can marry a princess and Prince Charming is gay.
- Your single girlfriends don't want you to have a happy relationship with a man, that's why they're single and always telling you to “never settle”. Consider this when listening to their advice.
- A man won't say “I love you” until he is 100% confident that you won't use this against him. This might take years, be patient because men can be sensitive, too.
- Taking the time to look your best is not optional. After all, if you can catch his eye

then you can catch his heart. Being agreeable, pleasant, and happy will seal the deal.

- Smiles and laughter are contagious and can melt any man's heart.
- The unintended consequence of independence is loneliness.
- Excessive complaining is neither attractive nor polite.
- You are entitled to nothing. However, you can expect rewards for working hard for something.
- Before you say "it's all his fault" after a bad date, look closely in the mirror.
- It's not always men making you unhappy. Don't let bitter women convince you of that.
- Being strong doesn't mean being bitchy. Wise women have known this for generations.
- You can't have it all. Please have the good sense to realize this.
- Compromise is not surrender, it's what is necessary to have a good relationship.
- Don't expect men to fall all over you just because you are a woman. Men have learned Game.
- There's nothing wrong with looking feminine. Men like it.
- If he doesn't call you back, it means he's just not really into you. Deal with it.
- If you meet a man, don't find reasons to reject him or things to change in him. Find reasons to accept him and respect him.
- The common word in "drink whore" and "dinner whore" is still whore.
- Sorry girl, it's not all about you so you can change your T-Shirt now and grow up.
- Many men would rather chase women, not girls, so grow up if you don't want to be single anymore.
- Given the current state of divorce laws, don't expect any man to marry you. It's not you, it's just how things are right now.
- Hanging around gay men won't give you any useful insights about straight men. Frankly, always hanging around gay men is kind of creepy. Um, they think it's kind of creepy, too.
- No fat chicks" is the man's version of "If you're rich, I'm single".
- Winning a man is easy, keeping a man requires hard work.

- Advertising “Bitch” on your T-Shirt or sweatpants won’t get you any dates. No man cares for that attitude.
- Deferring self-gratification is a sign of maturity. You can wait until dinner even if you’re hungry now.
- The real world is pushy, rude, and often unpleasant. That doesn’t mean you have to be the same way.
- If you dress like a whore, expect to be treated like a whore.

Beware the Fake Online Dating Profile!

February 19, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Beware the Fake Online Dating Profile!

Fake profiles are the minefield of online dating.

Does the photo look too good? Is there only one photo? Do the words seem generic and written by the Online Dating Profile Robot? Does a woman in North Dakota like long walks on the beach? It could be a fake profile.

There are scammers, pranksters, and attention whores everywhere. Even fee-based online dating websites have fake profiles.

Let's be honest, should you receive a wink, a favoriting, a message, or an IM from a hot babe in her twenties with a gorgeous photo are you going to fall for it? Unless you're devastating handsome, shockingly intelligent, unbelievably witty, and amazingly affluent (with the the award-winning profile to back it up), why would such women be reaching out to you? If we expect women to be honest with themselves, we men must be just as honest.

The biggest giveaway is the photo. A photo which looks like a scan from a fashion magazine is usually just that – someone has scanned something from a magazine or hit up Google images for a “pretty girl”. There's usually just one photo because only the most recognizable pretty girls have more than one photo.

The second biggest indicator of a fake profile is the language. It's incredibly easy to copy and paste a generic profile and way too many women have the repeat language of the generic profile. Here is an example of the typical, unimaginative and rather generic profile that way too many women write:

I'm a friendly, easy going, fun loving person. I'm very active and like to keep busy. I enjoy having get togethers with my family and friends which always includes food and wine. I'm honest, thoughtful and loyal.

I'm adventurous and love to travel and would like to meet someone that has similiar interests.

It only took five nanoseconds to find one. I kept the spelling mistakes intact. Yes, it's from a real profile and is amazingly similar to about a zillion other profiles I have read.

Worse, a woman will find a great photo of someone else and write real words behind it. Have fun on that first date when the svelte, beautiful woman online turns out to be a walrus in real life. In effect, it's a fake profile.

Additionally, the English may not be quite right. The profile or the message to you is just a bit off. Words are put in the wrong places. Now, if you happen to live in a city where many people are not native English speakers, then you might have run across a real

profile by a woman who is still mastering English.

The third biggest indicator of a fake profile is a short list of requirements in the man, especially age. A hot babe is seeking a man from 25 to 50?!? Oh, pah-lease. I know that some men are dense. I know that some men are after poontang and nothing else. Regardless, let's be real. If you think she's out of your league, she likely is and it's likely to be a fake profile. Note - this does not apply to real life Game. We're only talking about online dating.

Another huge indicator of a fake profile? She's not from this country. She's from Russian or Nigeria? Block those profiles, move on. Please, it's for the sake of your self esteem and your wallet.

There has been some discussion on other blogs that some online dating websites create the fake profiles to lure guys into signing up or continuing to pay. I have only experienced this once or twice Match.com. I got a wink from an attractive women and when I went to check on the profile, it had suddenly been yanked within minutes. It was kind of odd but as I was already corresponding with several women, I wasn't disappointed at the deleted profile.

Gentlemen, beware the fake profile. If you see one, post it up [here](#).

A Confession

February 20, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Confession

I really do want to see men and women in intimate and satisfying relationships. While the marriage contract is a terrible business arrangement, men and women can be committed to each other, regardless, and be very happy. I want men and women to actually respect each other in the context of intimate relationships. I find it wonderful to see an elderly man and woman walking together and holding hands.

Just call me an old softy.

The challenge lies in breaking down the social expectations which sabotage relationships even before they begin. Both men and women too often yield to those social expectations because they think it's the right thing to do when, in fact, the contemporary social expectations of the past two generations have been poison for marriage and relationships.

I am not advocating returning to the past. I merely wish to open some eyes and point out that for many social expectations there is at least one negative unintended consequence that results in relationship fallout.

Some examples:

Social Expectation: All men are boobs.

Relationship Fallout: A man's needs and desires are not to be taken seriously.

Social Expectation: Women can have it all.

Relationship Fallout: Stressful, hectic lives where the relationship is low on the priority list. See also the divorce fantasy.

Social Expectation: Men should be more expressive emotionally.

Relationship Fallout: Loss of respect by women. The feminine is attracted to the masculine.

Social Expectation: Women must be more masculine emotionally to be strong and independent in her career.

Relationship Fallout: That masculine strength is brought home and into the relationship leading to conflict and loss of desire.

Social Expectation: The Knight in Shining Armor will rescue me and I will live happily ever after. I can only date the most attractive women even though I have little to offer.

Relationship Fallout: Unrealistic and therefore *unfulfilled* expectations.

For both men and women, I urge you to ask yourself the following question in your dating and relationship-seeking endeavors: "Am I doing this only because I'm expected to?"

For many years, I fell in line with the social expectations. It cost me a marriage. I'm not

making those mistakes again. I'm also completely ignoring the conventional wisdom about dating and relationships. The conventional wisdom is horribly wrong and the statistics bear it out.

The following generations have it much, much worse.

Mom Was Wrong - A Personal Narrative

February 21, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Mom Was Wrong - A Personal Narrative

“Be nice, be yourself”

I remember those words well. I took them to heart for decades and it almost ruined me. Nice. I was supposed to be nice she told me. At the time, I really didn't know exactly what “nice” meant. I just remember being an active young boy and when I got to be rambunctious there was usually an adult female with the “be nice!” admonishment. OK, nice means calm. If I took something away from someone when I was playing with other children, it was “be nice!” from an adult female. OK, nice means not doing or taking things that you want. Nice means restraint. Nice means non-assertiveness.

“Be nice, be yourself”

Those words were spoken to me by mother just as I was entering the hormonal throes of puberty. I was starting to notice girls in a very different way. The words were the result of a perfectly normal boy's curiosity. My mother was an early adopter of the single mother household and I only saw my father on weekends so she was the most convenient parent to ask this fateful question:

“How do I get girls to like me more?”

In retrospect, I should have asked my father.

I remember my mother smiling as she answered my question with those soul-damning words. She was so proud that I was taking an interest in girls. Private Boy was becoming Private Man! Of course, a few years later when I was about to graduate high school and still a virgin, that same mother, unaware of how her words affected me, told me flat out, “It's OK to be gay.” She simply didn't understand that I actually took her original advice about girls and it had yielded no results in the realm of having actual sex with a girl. My mother thought I might be gay. Sure, I had plenty of friends who were girls, just no girlfriend. High school was all about the Friend Zone for me.

As for the “be yourself” part. I also didn't know what that really meant. Being myself meant being an active boy and being curious about the world. Actually, the “nice” thing seemed to cancel out the “be yourself” thing. Quite a contradiction for a 12 year old boy to absorb. But to make mom and girls happy, I went with the nice thing to carry the ball into the end zone of sexual failure.

One of the reasons I took a year off between high school and college was partly the result of not wanting to be a virgin when I entered my freshman year. That year off was full of adventures and yes, some of them were sexual. There was the summer overseas in the Southern Hemisphere. No sex there. I was attending an all-boys Anglican high school complete with uniforms and corporal punishment. There were a couple of mixers with the

local all-girls school but I never met anyone.

Back home for a few months and working retail, I kissed a few girls but didn't make the beast with two backs. Then, another adventure presented itself – to go to Colorado to be a ski bum. I didn't know how to ski but an opportunity is an opportunity. As my high school friends were already in college, I stayed with some of them in their dorm rooms as I drove westward across the country from New England.

On the way out, I spent a night at Rensselaer, a very math and science kind of school. My friend, Eric, let me stay in his room. While hanging out and meeting the other freshman on that floor of the dorm, I was briefly introduced to a very cute blond. I was friendly to her but it never even entered my mind that she could be interested in me. Later that evening, one of guys in the dorm told me that she thought I was “really cute” and that she had a room on the third floor of the dorm. But I was nice and didn't visit the cute blond. Yes, so nice I was.

While in Colorado I worked two jobs, learned to ski, and didn't really meet any girls at all. The snow didn't quite fall that season and the work dried up, forcing me to return home, once again staying with former high school classmates in their dorm rooms as I drove back to New England.

The University of Michigan at Ann Arbor is a huge place. My female friend and former classmate, Cathy, was there for her freshman year and it was my plan to stay in her dorm room for that night – the floor and sleeping bag thing. She had a cute roommate whose name I have long forgotten. The roommate and I hung around all evening together after I arrived because my friend had to study. The roommate and I enjoyed each others company for a few hours. I wasn't really looking for sex but it happened.

My friend's roommate was my first. The sex was brief and awkward for me. That's probably the reason I don't remember her name and likely she doesn't even remember the encounter at all.

OK, the virginity was gone with a one night stand at a freshman dorm in 1980. I was 18 years old. In reviewing the events of that night, there was no Game, no acting all confident. I was just being nice . Could Mom have been right after all? No. I didn't need Game to seduce that girl.

Looking back, I realized that she seduced me. I was in the middle of an alpha adventure, driving alone across country after doing something vaguely risky. Plus, I had already been overseas doing something reasonably exotic. I distinctively remember the girl saying at some point “what you did was exciting” or words to that effect. As well, my original friend likely prequalified me to the roommate. That's a *real* female friend.

I did some other interesting things before going to college. With one exception, girls eluded me romantically and sexually because I was being nice all the time. I do remember hanging out a lot at Harvard in the freshman dorms because I had quite a few former classmates attending there. I actually met lots of girls and had anyone taught me the most basic elements of Game, I could have cleaned up. Shit, I was riding a motorcycle then and working a somewhat dangerous job in a state mental hospital. I was doing alpha

things but with a beta attitude. No sex for The Private Man.

The only exception in a basically sexless span of time between returning from Colorado and starting freshman year in September of 1981 was on a major motorcycle trip from New England to the top of the Dempster Highway in the Northwest Territories. That's above the Arctic Circle and in Canada for you geographical illiterates. Once again, I passed through Colorado so I could stay with some friends I had made the previous winter while doing the ski bum thing.

I spent a week in Colorado at a house in the mountains (Summit County) rented by four, footloose young guys. They were all good guys. They all worked hard, didn't party too much, and were quite friendly to me despite that fact that I was taking over their sofa during my stay. One of the guys was a muscular, good looking guy. He was from somewhere in the Midwest as I recall. He was sweet on a girl who lived nearby and invited me to join them for a beer at a local ski resort bar.

I need to apologize to that guy, a sincere and honest apology. Buddy, I didn't mean to steal that girl. I really, really didn't. I knew you really liked her. I knew that you wanted to pitch sweet woo to her. You told me so. I violated the guy code and for this, I am deeply sorry.

The episode in Colorado with that guy's girl was all about Game. I just didn't know it at the time. Consider the overall situation and my frame. I had just spent two weeks on the road on a motorcycle. Already I had two wrecks but I managed to persevere and keep going. I had a few thousand miles in front of me and I was feeling confident, very confident. I was doing an alpha adventure and finally had an alpha attitude to accompany me. In retrospect, it was the attitude that sealed the deal.

The worst of it - again, I really do apologize to that guy - is that I had sex with the girl on the sofa not 20 feet from his room while he was supposedly sleeping. I wasn't being nice as Mom had instructed me. Unfortunately, I was an awkward and incompetent lover, it being only my second time. I set up a second meeting with this girl before I returned to my trip and she stood me up. Lesson learned. If you're going to have sex with them, do it right if you expect a second time.

[Post script on that epic motorcycle trip - the motorcycle was stolen in the Yukon and I finished the trip to Inuvik and Tuktoyaktuk hitch-hiking and flying and then returned home the same way.]

A few years back and before I completely understood Game, I was on a Jewish online dating website. While I'm not Jewish, my step-father is and I spent my adolescent years in a mostly Jewish household. The Jewish women I dated - the strong and independent type - all complained bitterly about the Jewish "momma's boys" and how I was so refreshing. Those women were complaining about beta men, nothing more. I didn't ask these women how they were raising their own sons. I didn't want to see a Jewish rationalization hamster have a heart attack. Oy.

Going to mom for advice about girls is the worst thing a boy can do. This is where fathers and other male family members come in. I have told on numerous occasions to my ex's

sons (17 and 25) that being too nice to girls will get them friends, not sex. They seem to understand. Sadly, there is a generation of men who never figured it out. They never learned to take the lead in dating and relationships. To them, all women are mom in a certain sense. These men are the white knight pedestalizers.

I am sincerely grateful for discovering the Manosphere. It has helped me learn from my past experiences and to sweep away negative feelings about that past. The Manosphere is the link between experience and wisdom and is unique to men.

To all the dads and uncles out there, be honest with the boys young men in your life. Tell them the realities of life, of girls, of being more alpha. Tell them not to be so damned nice.

Is This Thin?!?

February 22, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Is This Thin?!?

I peruse profiles.

It's what I do.

So, I find this profile of a 41 year old woman on Plenty of Fish. She describes herself in words thusly:

I'm a bright, sexy, classy woman who is seeking someone special to enhance my already great life. I like to have fun and am equally up for a night on the town as a quiet night at home cooking dinner and watching a movie. I can throw a mean dinner party. I love to dance. I have amazing kids, a wonderful family, great friends...I'm a very lucky girl.

OK, fair enough. It's rather generic.

She also describes her body type as thin.

Here is the only photo that shows her more than just a head and shoulders view:



This is "thin"?!

This is average. Note how her hips are wider than her shoulders. This is aspirational lying at it's best/worst. The rest of her photos all show just head and shoulders shots. She's not unattractive by any means. But thin? Nice try, cupcake.

This is a better example of thin:



Note the more slender arms and the hips.

Where Are The Men Online?

February 22, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Where Are The Men Online?

Imagine that you're a marketing specialist and your job is to sell a new widget to men. It might be a fine widget and if you could find the men, they might buy the widget.

Your boss tells you to find the men, sell this widget. Your boss gives you a big budget but not enough for TV advertising. You have only enough money for Internet advertising.

But you can't find the men online.

There are scads of websites for women. Those websites are all about celebrity gossip, style advice, relationship advice (always wrong), shopping, and the like. Those websites are colorful, vibrant, and without serious content. Men don't visit those websites.

But where are the men online?

Welcome to the manosphere.

It's a wild and untamed place. It's a place where men exchange ideas and discuss issues that are relevant to men. There are nasty words. There are insults and there is derision. There are ideas at which the SWPL clutch their chests and cry out "I'm coming Elizabeth!" Google Fred Sanford, please.

Single men are looking for ways to be more attractive to women. Married men are looking for ways to strengthen their relationships or get the hell out. There are discussions of politics. There are discussions of guns, body building, motorcycles, and all things that men love to pursue without the cloying interference of women. The beer is cold, the furniture is mismatched, the music is loud.

Manosphere blogs are bereft of pretty pictures and the other tactics necessary to attract the attention of women. Manosphere blogs are heavy on words, light on graphics.

Expect no political correctness in the manosphere. Political correctness is considered both a moral and intellectual weakness.

You found the men. Hooray you. So now you must sell your widget in a ferociously tough environment. Good luck. While women seek validation, men want truths. The words and ideas are so tough that what the few advertising opportunities seem like placing a billboard in a minefield. The manosphere simply doesn't care. If the billboard you wish to plant in that minefield doesn't contain essential truths relevant to men, it will be completely and utterly ignored.

Yep, welcome to the manosphere.

Logic and reason are concepts that rule here. Go ahead, try an emotional appeal to sell that widget. It will fail. Emotions are the realm of women and you are supposed to sell the widget to men.

How do you sell that widget in the manosphere? You don't. You present that widget in a logical and rational way and you pray that enough men see that. Ah, but once enough men see that your widget solves a man-related problem the men will talk. They will post nice reviews and recommend that your widget is good and does indeed solve a problem. You will succeed in your marketing endeavors.

If that widget is poorly made and fails, the men will talk. "This widget sucks!" will be both the refrain and the chorus and those words will be spread widely. You will be fired from your marketing job unless the engineers (all men) are given the incentives to make a better widget. There are few widgets advertised in the manosphere because the marketers are mostly women. There are also few widgets advertised because men have a higher standard for the products they purchase.

As the manosphere grows, advertisers will come calling. They will want to sell their products and services here. If they don't understand the essential nature of the manosphere, those advertisers will fail.

Describing The Feminine

February 24, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Describing The Feminine

There was a comment on one of the manosphere blogs where a girl expressed frustration that she didn't know exactly what men consider feminine.

I scanned a few blogs and didn't find anything specific, just lots of ideas buried within larger essays.

So I present a list of what this man sees as the feminine. Do bear in mind that I am pushing 50 and this certainly impacts my perceptions.

1. Appearing feminine

The feminine form has a set ratios of chest to waist to hips. This goes along with face that looks like a woman and hair this is appropriate for a woman. The accoutrements of femininity, there are indeed feminine-looking clothes and a feminine woman wears those clothes appropriately.

2. Pleasant and happy in general.

While both men and women can possess these positive emotions, femininity should be about focusing on the positive emotions and avoiding the negative ones. Constant anger or sadness is not feminine.

3. Nurturing and caring.

Both evolution and social expectations encourage women to be nurturing and caring. This is what motherhood is all about. The truly feminine should go way beyond nurturing and caring in the context of just motherhood. Those characters should extend to all people in her, especially her man.

4. Demure

This is the big one. This is about being modest and reserved. The "in your face attitude" is hardly feminine. This is also where manners come in. The feminine is simply supposed to have more manners. The feminine is supposed to be refrained from calling attention to itself in negative or overtly sexual means unless in the correct context.

5. Sexual (in the right context)

Yes, being sexual is about being feminine. Note the huge caveat of in the right context. The whole lady in the kitchen, whore in the bedroom is spot on.

This list is key to a social contract where if women were indeed feminine, men could be masculine. We all what happened to the social contract when the feminine rewrote it without consulting or even caring what the masculine might have to say about the matter.

Things get complicated when women are in the masculine, private sector workplace. The

purpose of business is to make money and this is a masculine space, even if occupied or perhaps lead by women. But when the workday is over, women simply must restore that essential femininity. Is that difficult? Well, if women think themselves as so strong and capable, it should be quite easy.

Be Taciturn, Not Garrulous

February 27, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Be Taciturn, Not Garrulous

Sue me. I am a pedantic man. I use big words. It's my nature to be sesquipedalian.

My advice here is thus – when a man is dating, he should shut up and let the damsel do the talking. Please, keep quiet. Your daring stories of fiduciary acumen are not exciting. Your stories of relationship misery and woe are simply awful. Keep silent, look deeply into her eyes and let her speak.

I recommend this for the following reasons:

1. A quiet man resonates mystery. For all the words not spoken, the woman is forming an internal narrative with the man (you, hopefully) as a key performer. Realistic? Maybe, maybe not. This is the way of women.
2. For every word spoken by the man, the woman is interpreting, analyzing, and looking for a reason to reject him. If you are doing the online dating thing, this is important. While she might love your profile and your photos, the first date is crucial. If you haven't had sex yet, a woman is looking for reasons to reject you.

This advice also applies to online dating messages. Keep the words to a minimum. Every word is expensive. Every word is sacred, every word is pure (hat tip to Monty Python). No woman wants three hundred words on why you are the best man ever. Twenty words builds more mystery and women love, love, love mystery. If you can manage it, let her mind do the somersaults to fit you into her life. If you can't manage it, your words are turned into a knife that is slitting your own throat.

Happy dating! ☐

Distance and Online Dating

March 1, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Distance and Online Dating

I am fortunate in that I live in a metropolitan area with over 5 million people. I have certain guidelines regarding my preferences for women and their geographical location. If the woman meets all of my preferences, I am willing to travel further to see her. The more preferences that are not met, the closer she must be. This is all part of the online dating process that I use.

For *typical* men living in smaller cities or rural areas, the distance factor becomes quite the challenge. There are simply fewer available women and so he must search in a much bigger geographical area. Once a date is set up, it's likely that the man will do most of the driving to meet the woman. With all the additional driving, it can get expensive and very time consuming. As well, if there are kids on both sides of equation, scheduling can become something of a nightmare. Logically, a *typical* man is faced with building rapport with a potential first date through other means – emails, texts, phone calls, etc – in order to determine if a connection exists.

Sadly, logic in the dating game doesn't work particularly well. Unless a man is 100% preselected by a woman, every email, text, phone call is an opportunity for rejection. It's important to remember that without that preselection, a woman is looking for reasons to reject a man, not accept him. It's the whole mystery thing that a man is expected to project. Such mystery forces the woman to build a mental narrative with the guy as part of the story. Too many words from the guy and the mystery evaporates.

Here is the dilemma that the *typical* man faces when he must cast his net in a large geographical area to find dates. Too little communication means too much driving to a first date that will never result in a second date. Too much communication means that there will be far fewer first dates. Ironically, this could result in an even larger geographical area being searched and even greater driving distances.

The ultimate fix for that dilemma is to make her do the driving to the first date. This requires an online dating profile of stunning alphaness to get their attention and then having superb communication skills combined with solid Game (text, email, phone) to ensure enough preselection so they come to you. This is the solution for the atypical man. Typical is beta, atypical is alpha.

Fortunately, the profile, communication skills, and Game can all be improved. As a single man works on these things, he still might have to do some driving to those first dates but every date should be considered an opportunity for practice and learning. A good measure of a man's success is the percentage of dates where the woman drives to meet him. There is also the home turf advantage and that's a confidence builder.

Of course, if the man is looking for a long term relationship and his dating endeavors are ultimately successful, this could lead to the long distance relationship, a true challenge.

Through a Different Lens

March 4, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Through a Different Lens

With age comes experience. With introspection and honest observation comes knowledge of self and the human condition. Combine the two and true wisdom is the result.

There was no epiphany. There was no flash of inspiration. The wisdom accumulated gradually over the years and led to a series of small intellectual gains. I'm re-focused completely and utterly.

This is not a matter of just learning Game, it's the matter of learning about masculinity and femininity. It's the matter of learning about how men and women interact romantically, sexually, socially in the milieu of the biological imperative.

It's also the matter of stripping away the social expectations of political correctness where words and actions become completely and destructively separated.

I look at human interactions differently now. Game and the manosphere is like a new set of eyeglasses that provides clarity of truth. Watching people is now a completely different experience. I see a man and a woman interact socially and I see the real truths. I know now that words are usually just the shell of social expectations and the actions, however subtle, reveal the true nature of that social interaction.

Game and the manosphere allows me to look far beyond the surface of words and see motivations, weaknesses, emotions, agendas that were often invisible to me in my previous and naive approach to understanding communication amongst people.

This is doubly true in the context of dating and relationships. So many social expectations attempt to smother the biological imperative when men and women attempt to connect intimately. Yet the biological imperative simply can't be stifled. We are living creatures and many of our behaviors are based on biology. When the wet blankets of social expectations are ripped away, only then can the truth about men and women be fully understood.

In effect, I have taken the red pill (hat tip to [A Voice for Men](#)) and have seen the matrix for what it is. It pains me that more men haven't done so. It pains me that there is still so much resistance to understanding the truths of our biology.

Her Toxic Female Friends

March 6, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Her Toxic Female Friends

Single women over 45 tend to stuff their days with endless activities outside of work such as errands, hopefully the gym or pilates, hobbies, family, friends, etc. This can often lead to little time for dating. In fact, she will often state that she's quite busy but will make time for the man in her life. That's a subject worthy of another post.

Of all the activities a busy woman indulges, socializing is frequently high on the list. She likely has a circle of friends, most often single, with whom she discusses, commiserates, and vents on a variety of subjects. Men and relationships are a frequent source of misery and woe for this group of middle aged women.

A reasonable fellow who finds himself dating a woman with a tight circle of single friends must be extremely wary. That circle of friends is often extremely toxic to building a real relationship with the woman he is dating.

The next logical question is "why would a woman of character surround herself with friends who are toxic to a relationship?" This is because when a woman becomes single, she will often find friends in the same situation without realizing their negativity. It's only when a woman of character (to be tested by the guy later) seeks a positive and healthy relationship does the negativity of her friends manifest itself.

It is true that with age should come maturity and the ability to think independently away from the influence of others. This is not always the case and especially for women with a very close group of female friends. Women tend to be influenced far more by social expectations, regardless of the outcome. That circle of single female friends is doling out all sorts of advice, criticism of potential male partners, and encouragement that is extremely negative and often quite destructive.

That clutch of single women most often speaks of dissatisfaction. Dalrock covers this in a broader context [here](#). It's an excellent read.

Dissatisfaction is an emotionally cancerous idea, especially in the realm of dating and relationships. Should a woman meet a new man, she comes along with a jury of her peers eager to heap contumely upon the man's head. Her friends will grill her ruthlessly and seek viciously to find the man's faults. Should he not meet the jury's exacting standards - "he's only a middle manager?", "he's got a mustache?", "he's got a child still in the house?" - the single friends will urge her to dump him and quick with one awful and terminal phrase "you deserve better".

No one deserves anything. Who came up with the nonsense that someone *deserves* something?

If there is truly a good connection between the man and woman, it's the man's absolute

responsibility to keep the woman away from those toxic, single friends. It's also the woman's absolute responsibility to acknowledge that her single friends are indeed toxic to her new relationship. That's why those friends are still single. The single friends will also view the new man as a threat to the social status quo. Of course the man is a threat, he should be actively working to remove emotionally ugly and negative people from the woman's life so the relationship can blossom and be healthy in the long run.

As a relationship grows, there is a point where introductions are made to respective friends. The man should resist being introduced to her friends, especially her single friends. That first introduction is nothing more than an awful gauntlet of evaluations and judgments. The outcome will likely be that she deserves better. Rather, the man should introduce the woman to his friends first and work actively to bring her into his social circle, not vice versa. A man of good character will surround himself with positive, engaging, and non-judgmental people. Those friends will see the man's happiness with the new relationship and encourage him, not look for flaws in his new paramour.

There is an additional benefit for a man insisting that his new love meet his friends first. This sets the precedent of him taking the lead in the relationship, showing his confidence, of being alpha. Only when the relationship is *firmly* in place should a man accept meeting her single friends. If she is insistent that he meet her friends early in the relationship, that's a warning sign. It shows that she is not secure enough and requires the assurances and validation of others.

On that fateful date when he faces a group of dissatisfied entitlement queens (no wonder they are still single), he must Game those single women as hard as possible. He must be the uber alpha. If he determines that the friends are indeed toxic, he must be come across as arrogant and repellent. There should be one result from meeting those nasty type of single friends: they don't like him and the friends should be actively encouraging her to dump the man. This is his shit test to the new woman in his life and it could very well be a deal breaker.

She fails the test when she breaks up with the guy and returns to the nest of hornets. The man has dodged a bullet. If she tries to maintain both the friends and the man, the man must break up with her because the friends will be actively trying to cause a break up of the relationship.

She passes the test when she distances herself from those harridans and finds a better social life with her man's friends. As a bonus, the man never has to deal with her unpleasant friends again.

Embrace Constant Rejection

March 7, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Embrace Constant Rejection

I've been seriously online dating for just over a year. I've become the lord and master of the first date and "dated briefly". I am assigning no blame to the women who I have dated. I am simply acknowledging the state of things in my life. I am quite aware of who I am and confidently know what I offer in the context of a serious relationship.

In the past three weeks, despite being effectively unemployed, I have had several first dates. Each one has resulted in the follow up message of "you're not the one". To that, I hoisted a fine gin and tonic and said out loud and confidently, "Next!" My neighbors might think me a bit loopy, but I simply don't care.

Working up the emotional energy to plow ahead has been a challenge. Thankfully, I am a rather optimistic fellow and that gives me enough strength to continue. Regardless of my job situation (I have some good freelance gigs) and being in almost dire financial circumstances, I know that I simply must move forward toward my ultimate goal - a solid, healthy, and wonderful long term relationship. I simply refuse to let my own rationalization hamster convince me that being single is the best situation for me.

It's not easy. Each rejection - and yea, I am legion in that regard - is a wee cut to my confidence. But there is a positive impact as the result of that wee cut. To heal, I turn to my passions. I write. I read (history is my favorite). I ride my motorcycle. I seek the company of friends and connect with family. I correspond with several bloggers and offer advice and solace to them. Hell, I'm trying to arrange a set-up with a female blogger and an old friend.

I truly empathize with guys who also face constant rejection. To them, I say keep moving forward. Maintain your passions, connect socially, be strong. I know it's incredibly difficult, impossibly difficult. Also, consider your own characters flaws and work on them. Don't just improve yourself for that potential love of your live. Improve yourself for you, for your confidence, for your self respect. The women around you will sense it and you will become more attractive to them.

Read, observe, be aware and learn about social interactions. Don't allow negativity to cast a shadow over the positive elements of your masculinity. Oh, and call your father or another, older male relative. Talk with them about the nature of being a man. Those men won't live forever and it's your moral duty to absorb their wisdom.

If you truly want some wisdom, volunteer at an active retirement community or nursing home just to listen to the stories and history of men in their later years. Volunteering is easy, put in a call in to the activities director and tell them you want to write or record the stories of the men. You will be welcomed and appreciated. I have done this and it's a life

changing experience. Also check out the [Veteran's History Project](#) at the Library of Congress. Read and listen to those amazing stories and be motivated by other men. Rejection needn't be an oppressive and soul-draining experience. Rejection is an opportunity

Online Profile Codewords Used By Bossy and Domineering Women

March 10, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Profile Codewords Used By Bossy and Domineering Women

I've already covered the concept of the strong and independent woman, [here](#).

In an effort to avoid bossy and domineering women for a long term relationship, men should be on the lookout for the codewords of the women with those unpleasant traits. If any of the codewords are used when a woman describes herself in her online dating profile, be extremely careful.

There is a bonus in that the codewords can often be used to spot an entitlement princess. Here is the list:

- Strong and Independent
- Sassy
- Headstrong
- Opinionated
- Feisty
- Willful
- Bold
- Demanding
- Ambitious
- Hard charging
- Sarcastic
- Assertive
- Aggressive
- A handful
- Difficult
- Challenging
- Tough
- Smart-aleck
- Uncompromising
- Won't "settle"
- Usually gets what she wants
- Competitive
- Outspoken

It is important to note that many of these words and phrases are applied to men in a far

more positive light. *Most of these words and phrases describe successful alpha men.* If a woman is applying these words to herself, she perceives herself herself as having masculine characteristics. It's like saying "I have a penis" in an online dating profile.

While a bossy and domineering woman might be fun for something short term or for an alpha man's harem, these women are extremely bad for a long term relationship because frankly, they're too damned difficult to put up with for any length of time. After 40 years old, such characteristics become very difficult to de-program, regardless of Game applied.

I do realize that some guys are looking to be let the woman take the lead in a relationship and so they actively seek out bossy and domineering women. I can only take pity on those guys.

There is a vicious social expectation feedback loop that too many men fall into. Bossy and domineering women have become the expected characteristics for women (thanks feminism!). So, men feel (unnecessarily) that they somehow must be attracted to such women. Then, in an effort to attract men, feminine women feel they must become bossy and domineering.

For the rest of us, if we're honest with ourselves, we seek the feminine. Bossy and domineering is simply not feminine. It's repellent and ugly. Reject those type of women for long term relationships. They are only good for the short term or for the harem.

The Manosphere - The New Men's Club

March 11, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Manosphere - The New Men's Club

There once was a time when men had formal gathering places where women were simply not allowed. Such a place might have been a country club, a yacht club, a fraternal organization, or a business organization.

It's probable that men got together to discuss ideas - politics, business, society, and women. Women were important to men back then. Most of the men doing the talking were likely married and many likely had daughters. If not married, the men would likely be actively pursuing marriage.

It is a pity that they are no transcripts of the informal discussions amongst those men gathered in those exclusively male environments. Such a record would be remarkable for documenting social history. Perhaps a reader can point to a good book or a source some social history on men's clubs.

As feminism became an increasingly powerful political force, the men-only institutions came under attack. Some just shut their doors, others allowed women to join. With women present, it is likely that a great deal of self-censorship took place. Mustn't offend the women folk, after all.

Those feminists sought access to those formal gathering places for equality, at least that's what they said. I have a different theory. I believe that the feminists were scared that the men were conspiring against them; that men were were whispering unpleasant truths about women. The men were discussing ideas that might be dangerous to the new ideology. So, like using baton-wielding police to break up a political demonstration, lawsuit-wielding lawyers went after the organized places where only men gathered.

The heyday of the men's club is definitely over. As I never experienced it, I won't bother to mourn its passing. It's simply a period of history that needs to be examined more closely when a clever social historian figures there's a good book deal in it.

The king is dead, long live the king!

The men's club is back. It's gone virtual. It's quite obvious that men are gathering on forums and blogs that cater to the usual masculine enthusiasms such as firearms, motorcycle, body building, cars, etc. Those are things and activities, not necessarily ideas. To be sure, there is usually an off-topic section in these discussion and often ideas are shared. By the way, those off topic message board sections are excellent for recruiting men to the cause.

The Manosphere (I am now capitalizing the word in all future posts and comments) is the new men's club where ideas are discussed almost exclusively. This is dangerous to feminist ideology. Where feminists once had a serious degree of control of public

discourse – the mass media – through politically correct shaming, the men have formed a vast, rather disorganized gathering place immune to shaming and censorship. It gets worse for feminist ideology, the men are discussing ideas.

Ideas are bad for ideologies. Ideas are dangerous to the status quo. Ideas cause revolutions. Ideas cause action. With the right technology, ideas can be spread almost instantaneously.

Note this photo:



It is not surprising that the Good Man Project, a feminist project through Ms Magazine, has had a series of articles on the Men's Rights Movement, a huge part of the Manosphere. Such articles are an admission of the power of the Manosphere. The ideas of men simply can't be ignored anymore.

As this wonderful men's club continues to grow, the next phase of the discussion will be the transformation into action. This will require thousands of more men to be involved. It's the duty of every man and aware woman to bring in more men to the Manosphere. Right now, it's a big, messy club. Soon, it will be a movement.

Khan Knows Game

March 15, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Khan Knows Game

A Star Trek reference ahead.

This clip is not even three minutes and encompasses much of Game.

Amazing frame, preselection, higher value, asshole Game, it's all there.

Khan has large, granite balls.

The man who wrote the dialog in that scene must have been quite the player.

Hat tip to a Roissy blog comment.

From the Masculine to the Feminine in 35 Minutes

March 16, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

From the Masculine to the Feminine in 35 Minutes

For the most part, the private sector work environment is a masculine place. The business of making money has little to do with emotions. The capitalistic marketplace is the realm of logic and reason in order to create and sell profitable goods and services. It's really that simple. If there is not enough profit, there is no point creating that service or that item.

Men have historically dominated this social and economic realm. In the last two generations, women have entered the workforce. That didn't change the essential rules of capitalism. Women had to adapt and they often did so out of economic necessity. Women adapted reasonably well. They adopted masculine traits to cope and succeed. Having such traits is not necessarily a bad thing in the right context.

The problem is the transition back to home and hearth, there is none. A woman is still in work mode when she returns home. There are tasks to organize, things to manage, kids to herd. A woman's work (and career) is never done, after all. Whither the husband or significant other? He's likely a beta. He's toiled his day in the trench cubicles taking orders all the while. He'll happily defer to the woman's relationship leadership despite losing her respect for him. He's used to it. His mom, single of course, told him to be nice and follow orders.

What if she's married or committed to an alpha man? If she wants to maintain that relationship, she must transition to a feminine role in a brief span of time. That span is 35 minutes, about the average commute time. In that period of time, she must embrace her feminine nature so she can be the loving wife/significant other that she is supposed to be. Of course, if she truly loves her man, embracing her feminine nature for him comes naturally and without much thought. In fact, she should be thinking of that while she is still at work. Suggestion to all the guys in long term relationships: read [Athol K \(Married Man Sex Life\)](#).

If her man is a sad sack beta, the transition from masculine to feminine is a serious struggle. The woman sits in traffic and wonders "why I am doing this?". She then fires up her audio book of *Eat, Pray, Love* (turning off NPR) and makes a mental note to tally up her man's finances and then to look up divorce attorneys while he is having fun with the kids.

Check Out This Video!

March 17, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Check Out This Video!

I don't know if the embedding feature works. If not, hit the link. Now.

"I don't know... I mean...you could maybe... talk to the girl next to her? You know, make her feel jealous?"

"Hand of God, kid... I never felt like you were my son... until now."

Tip of the ol' hat to a Roissy comment.

I Hope This Video Goes Viral

March 17, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I Hope This Video Goes Viral

I love classical music. I'm also open to interesting interpretations of various famous works.

This is from a young ukulele performer in Hawaii. She is Taimani Gardner and I am extraordinarily impressed with her skills (hat tip to Gorbachev from over at Roissy).

And here I thought that the ukulele was only able to perform Hawaiian music. I have been soundly and thoroughly disabused of this notion.

J.S. Bach should be celebrating this version of his famous Toccata and Fugue in D Minor.

As an aside, I am always impressed by anyone - male or female - with artistic talent. This is one of the reasons that I am so desirous of *T*, the incredible artist. I started "dating" her over a year ago and sadly, I have not enjoyed the pleasure of her company in at least two months.

Oh, here's another great song from a Hawaiian performer - Iz. He died from complications due to his obesity.

“My Wife, My Son’s Family And Four Grandchildren. I Lost Them All.”

March 17, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

“My Wife, My Son’s Family And Four Grandchildren. I Lost Them All.”

A man’s grief is powerful, no matter what the culture.

May the tragic sadness of Kenichi Suzuki be engraved on our souls.

He sacrificed his family for his job, his *volunteer* job.



More [here](#).

It’s heart breaking.

Posted in [The Collective Wisdom of Men](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Perspective

March 18, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Perspective

Men grieve too.



CNN did a good story on the recent Japan disasters, [here](#).

It's a quick and surprisingly good article.

Posted in [Uncategorized](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

The Frustration Of Finding That Special Someone

March 21, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Frustration Of Finding That Special Someone

One of this blog's faithful readers waxed poetic about his pessimism of finding the woman of his dreams.'

His words:

I've become extremely suspicious and pessimistic about the possibility of dating successful, educated, and professional women. Their standards for a man are just ridiculously high and most are not interesting and good looking enough to ask for what they demand. I get tired of being interesting, entertaining, and humorous when I get little in return except self-absorbed drivel from a woman who has little sense of humor.

Let's break it down quickly and succinctly. His pessimism stems from just five problems with today's modern, American woman:

1. Hypergamy
2. "Never settle!"
3. The demand for instant chemistry
4. Extreme selfishness
5. No respect for men

Of all five, only one is truly rooted in the biological imperative. That's hypergamy. A woman's brain is wired to be hypergamous. Ironically, it's easier for a man to deal with this. He simply becomes a better man. A man must learn and implement Game.

The other four, well, that's rather more challenging. While a man, as an individual, can learn and implement Game, there must be a shift in overall social expectations to address the other issues in the list. It will be glacially slow. Changing social expectations usually takes at least a generation (that's about 30 years) but with the ability to communicate electronically and almost instantly, social change can be accelerated.

There must be a constant drumbeat of negative messages and negative stigma from all sides should a woman be suffering from one or more of the other problems in the list.

- "Never settle" must be met with "everyone settles".
- The demand for instant chemistry must be met with "stop thinking with your genitals".
- Selfishness must be met with "that's for children, grow up."

- No respect for men must be met with “you’re a bigot”.

Men have been made to dance to the tune of women’s capricious and arbitrary demands for the two generations of feminism indoctrination and it’s failed miserably. Now is the time for men to play the tune and insist that women live up to a form of the revised social contract.

Uncle Sam Wants You To Save Your Marriage!

March 28, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Uncle Sam Wants You To Save Your Marriage!

I don't own a television. Instead, I watch Hulu programming. The commercials on Hulu are not what might be seen on television.

The Public Service Announcements (PSAs) are fascinating. Consider such Hulu PSAs as second tier publicity efforts. Whichever organization is pitching a message simply can't get access to the big leagues in broadcast media. Hulu is the dumping ground of public service announcements and they are quite interesting.

During an oddball documentary about dirt, I caught a very interesting, albeit short, PSA from an organization calling itself Two Of Us. The PSA was quite forgettable but the website proved to be quite interesting. Just a quick look at the website yielded this article. Here's a quick write-bite:

But some people seem on an eternal quest to find a "perfect" partner, one who probably doesn't exist outside of the storybooks. Since childhood, we've been taught to keep an eye out for Prince (or Princess) Charming. Grown-up movies and romantic comedies perpetuate these expectations — we're waiting for the dashing hero/heroine who will intuitively understand our plight and rescue us from our suffering.

This is a clear description of emotional porn. The Manosphere has covered this subject often enough. It's interesting to see the idea of relationship false expectations is being spread further.

Here's the bomb shell about Two Of Us: **It's a US government funded website!**

Just a cursory linkage exercise (always look at the bottom of web pages to see the good stuff, the funding stuff) yields that Two Of Us is part of the National Healthy Marriage Resource Center.

A quick examination of the Two Of Us website also shows this:

Funding for this project was provided by the United States Department of Health and Human Services, Administration for Children and Families, Grant: 90-FH-0001

Is the US government is trying fight against the pernicious influence of emotional pornography? Does Hollywood know about this?

I spent some time clicking around that website and also other websites with links in the Two Of Us web pages. It was a surreal experience. Our government is well into the marriage advice and marriage-saving business. I found some interesting cross-posting with this organization. Is this all left over from the Bush administration's faith-based initiatives? I really can't tell. Hell, even the Army wants to keep marriages together.

Here is some nice irony - Two Of Us is funded by the Administration for Children and

Families and this agency also contains the Office of Child Support Enforcement. I'll let the Manosphere digest that one. Extra toilet paper will be required.

I lost my way in this warren of websites, organizations, coalitions, and government agencies. There are links to publicly funded organizations and links to stories on private, blog-like websites. Honestly, I haven't had the time to do a thoroughly analysis of the actual marriage and relationship advice being doled out. Given the government's track record in addressing social maladies (Great Society, anyone?), I'm thinking that the divorce rate will increase sharply.

I do urge this blog's readers to do some investigation on their own. It should make web-surfing an interesting experience. Gentlemen, get to clicking and report back. I also urge readers to spread this post far and wide so that we can shine some light on a government initiative that could very well be an enormous waste of money. Does your congressman know about this?

Here's a budget-cutting idea: Stop all funding to these marriage-saving initiatives, throw out those worthless bureaucrats, and just send everyone over to [Athol K's](#) website or buy a million copies of his upcoming book for free distribution to couples thinking of divorce.

It Gets Better For Men, Sort Of

March 31, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

It Gets Better For Men, Sort Of

I'm stealing the title from the [It Gets Better](#) project, an initiative to let bullied teens know that life does indeed get better for them, especially if gay, lesbian, trans, whatever. Personally, I have no issue with this initiative. Indeed, the concept that it gets better can be applied to single, straight men as well.

This post was motivated by a supremely good blogger's [post](#). Read it. Also, read the comments because one commenter, Greenlander, is a classic example of taking the red pill and realizing that he is the prize.

As for those who don't know [Dalrock](#), it's worth reading his well-written and extremely well-researched blog posts.

That blog post addressed the supply and demand in the marriage market. Using good research and some excellent charts, Dalrock made some key conclusions that point to the fact that it does indeed get better for single guys seeking a long.

From 2000 to 2010, the percentage of never-married women has gone up, especially for the 25 - 29 year old age cohort - by almost 10%. It shows that women are delaying marriage. By the 40 - 44 year old age cohort, the difference from 2000 to 2010 is only 1.1%. Dalrock's chart showing this data is [here](#).

Delaying marriage may or may not be a good idea for the individual woman in question, that's a personal choice. Delaying marriage is not without unintended consequences and this is why I say that it gets better for single, straight guys, but not completely.

By the mid-30s, there is no longer a surplus of single men. Dalrock makes the very valid point that many mid-30s single men could have dropped out of the long term relationship game by becoming players or simply withdrawing from the dating and relationship scene entirely.

Statistics aside, as single men get older, their income rises. Single men have far more time to apply to their jobs and careers, especially if without children. Parents must juggle between work and family while the single man can be burning the midnight oil. His income will likely increase with the extra time and effort. He can also be learning Game to be working on his self-confidence. For a man in the sexual market place as the years go by, it gets better.

Dalrock makes an interesting point:

Just like a real estate market can quickly shift from a sellers to a buyers market, we could see a sea change where men see themselves as the scarce commodity and women fear being the ones without a seat when the music stops.

Before us single men start rejoicing it's extremely important to understand that social expectations are still stuck in the rut that women consider themselves as special and perfect snowflakes in desperately short supply. To a certain extent that's true. Attractive, truly feminine women of good character are not easy to find. Those type of women were likely snapped up quickly. Only when post-divorce trading season starts (mid to late 30s) can single men find these women with the caveat that marriage, kids, and divorce has had some often negative emotional and physical impacts. Call the porter to handle all the extra baggage and then call Weight Watchers.

There is also the dilemma of women who have spent too long working on their careers and have lost – or worse, rejected – femininity and have convinced themselves that being strong and independent is the best course of action. An extra eight to ten years in capitalistic America climbing the corporate ladder is simply not emotionally healthy for a woman who is still seeking a deep and intimate long term relationship with a man.

It's important to make the distinction between the sexual market place and the relationship market place. For a man in his late 30s and beyond with Game and confidence, the sexual market place is amazing with many choices and many opportunities. Yet it's slim pickings in the relationship market place. Women in their 30s and beyond are mostly not relationship material (though they could be if they also took the red pill).

To deal with this situation, there are some options:

1. Seek younger women. All hail the biological imperative!
2. Find a divorced woman without too much emotional baggage and who also has maintained her femininity. Hey, it can happen.
3. Forget the notion of a long term relationship and pursue a pump and dump or a soft harem approach while smoking fine cigars and living a hedonistic lifestyle.

In closing, I present part of a comment from Greenlander over on Dalrock's blog post:

Now, I separate them into two categories by age. Women below about 27 are potential marriage material. Everything after that is pump & dump. I laughed to myself when you wrote about men seeking women 5-10 years younger, because that's not young enough for me. I'm dating a 26-year-old blue-eyed blonde who is on the high side of 7. (I tap some ass on the side when I can for fun, though.) The women I know in their early thirties are just delusional. I sometimes seduce them and sleep with them just because I know how to play them so well. It's just too easy. They're tired of the cock carousel, and they see a guy like me as the perfect beta to settle down with before their eggs dry out. I know exactly how to tickle both parts of their alpha and beta "receptors" to get them interested and willing. I practically read their thoughts that say, "Greenlander seems like a guy I could settle down with." Then, I bang them a few times, and when I get tired of them I just delete their numbers from my cell phone and stop taking their calls. Fuck them, they don't deserve my respect. They overplayed their hand. When they had the upper hand they were complete cunts, and now

that I have the upper hand I'm returning the favor by being a raging dickhead. It doesn't really hurt them that much: at this point they're used to pump & dump! The younger ones who want to settle with an "upper beta" guy like me while they still have SMV have my respect. I can see myself marrying the 26-year-old if it continues to go well... and if I cut her loose for whatever reason then I'll also do it respectfully. I treat her respectfully because she deserves respect.

Here is a man who took the red pill and figured out the current state of affairs with regards to demographics, life stages, the sexual market place, and the relationship market place. In the subsequent comments, a female reader excoriated him for this approach. No matter, that female reader was simply showing her abject fear of a man like Greenlander spreading his knowledge.

I am often impressed with the knowledge and writing abilities in the Manosphere. There are so many intelligent and articulate men and women to be read.

Married? Long Term Relationship? BUY THIS BOOK!!!

April 3, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Married? Long Term Relationship? BUY THIS BOOK!!!

OK, so Athol Kay is a Kiwi (New Zealander), we'll forgive him for that.

Regardless, his wisdom about marriage, sex, and relationships is astounding.

Buy his [book](#).

Now.

Thank me later.

Posted in [Dating/Online Dating](#), [Good Links Here](#), [The Collective Wisdom of Men](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Field Report From A Friend

April 6, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Field Report From A Friend

For a bit of the back story on my friend, go [here](#):

My friend, Balthazar, called me yesterday to tell the story of his Gaming experience a couple of nights previously.

He had met an attractive Brazilian woman (mid-30s) two weeks ago using the iguana gesture and had been having a low velocity text and phone communication. The slow pace of things he took as a sign of low interest on her part.

Two nights ago he was texted by this Brazilian woman, Sylvia, while she was headed to a local hotspot. The text was an invitation. Balthazar, being of sound mind and libidinous nature, headed out to meet her.

This particular nightspot is right on the beach and very close to Boca Raton. It has quite a scene on Sunday evenings. I've been there and can attest to the crowds. It's also a bit of a pick up spot.

Balthazar arrives to find Sylvia's friend, Trish. He had actually met Trish at the same time as Sylvia. Idle chit chat ensued. Soon, Sylvia herself arrived with another friend in tow. Balthazar now had three women around him. Unlike a traditional cockblocking that might be expected, Sylvia's two friends were busy raising Balthazar's social value. "He's cool", "You're here with Balthazar, you need to stick with him."

Why no cockblocking? Balthazar had already established his value when he first met Sylvia and Trish. The third girl in the equation, Marlene, went along with the other two women, not an unexpected outcome. The whole evening was not a formal date by any stretch. It was simply a social meeting in a night club.

As Balthazar describes, the place was quite full and he was running some Game. Of course, my friend doesn't know formal Game but when he has some gin in him, he can Game with the best of them. I imagine him tossing out some negs and being confidently playful. Naturally, he's dressed well as most folks in that particular night club usually are. Then comes along the dreaded AMOG (Alpha Male of the Group). Balthazar told me that he was very tall, in incredible shape, and also Brazilian. This fellow quickly garnered Sylvia's attention and my friend acknowledged that he'd "be crying" all night if the AMOG stole away Sylvia.

Rather than becoming a sulking beta in the face of adversity, Balthazar worked the room a bit, being friendly and outgoing. He didn't let the AMOG get to him. Sylvia had drifted off into the crowd, the AMOG still circling closely. Thankfully, as my friend related, that AMOG ultimately left. Whew.

How does one recover from a drive-by AMOG? Balthazar found a way. He stood on the rungs of his bar stool, puffed out his chest, and gave Sylvia (a few feet away) the iguana. It worked. She quickly came over to him. His move was that of both confidence and witty self-depreciation, quite the tough balance to achieve. The gin likely helped.

With Sylvia back at his side, her two friends also came over. After some conversation, Balthazar needed to visit yonder men's room. All three women followed and waited outside for him.

ALPHA MOVE ALERT!...

When my friend left the men's room, he barely acknowledged the three women waiting for him. He walked right past them and then he surged into the crowded club to mix and mingle.

"I had some stink on me and all the women there noticed it"

What Balthazar was saying is that he had social proof dripping (oh, nice image!) from him because he had three women waiting for him while he was in the men's room as well as his interactions with those same women while he was at the night club. This gave him confidence and sent out an important vibe to every other female there.

There is more to this story... stay tuned.

The Worst Men's Website Ever

April 7, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Worst Men's Website Ever

<http://www.consciousmen.com/>

They have drunk deeply of the Kool-Aid and taken a knife to their own genitals. These men are wretched, self-loathing creatures not worthy of respect. Thankfully, women will never procreate with them and they will vanish from this earth quickly and without having an impact.

Pathetic. Weak. Miserable. Lonely.

They speak of gender harmony and creativity. They are the worst of the white knights and pedestalizers. Women will scorn them. Women will loath them. Women will turn them into slaves. These are not men. These are boys with blind worship.

I present their website and video as an example of what a man should never be, what a man should reject.

It's unreal.

I have been watching their ongoing videos.

The bile rises.

Involuntary celibacy and cuckolding come to mind.

Online Dating - Turn Around That False Sense Of Abundance

April 11, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating - Turn Around That False Sense Of Abundance

“Mr. Perfect is right around the corner so a woman should never settle.”

This disingenuous bit of advice is often presented to single women who are out shopping for a man. It comes across in online dating profiles quite frequently, as well. “I refuse to settle” is a common line in women’s profiles.

Online dating has created a false sense of abundance. There are hundreds of men’s profiles that a woman (single or not) can peruse and quickly say “next, next, next”. It’s catalog shopping at its worst.

But throw in the “never settle” attitude and things suddenly change. There are actually not that many interesting, intelligent, attractive, alpha men to be found on the online dating profiles. Women over 40 find this especially true.

There are scores of decent men but these fellows simply don’t know how to market themselves or use online dating as a consistent process to achieve a goal.

For the clever and thoughtful man, this presents an enormous opportunity to stand out from the generic and mediocre. Of course, this takes an almost flawless profile (it can be done) and the patience of Job.

The profile element of online dating is a great deal of advertising in the beginning of the process. As an outline for a good profile, here are the bullet points:

1. Know who you want to attract but do not pander to that type of woman.
2. Know who you are and be honest in your descriptions about yourself. Note: If you have not been able to attract women you prefer, it might be time to work on yourself.
3. Pick an online dating website that is appropriate for your area. Ask around. Free websites have more women, paid ones have more serious women. Eharmony is in a class unto itself.
4. Create a user name that smacks of confidence and contentedness in life. “EnjoyingLife”, “ActiveMan”, “RefinedBadBoy”. Those are just examples, of course.
5. When a headline is required, use something confident that invites her into your life and doesn’t simperingly ask that you join hers. “Lonely man seeking gorgeous woman” is stunningly weak. “Come join me on my life adventure” is better. Of course, you will have to back that up with some real adventures and at least one of your photos should show it.
6. Get the best photos you can. Two or three should be casual, at least one relatively

formal and you wearing a nice suit. Strongly consider getting some professional photos done. Also, keep your man-toys *secondary* in the shots. No good photos, no good dating. That's online dating man law.

7. Start writing your profile. This gets real difficult for guys who don't know how to write well. Two things to help – proofreading and check out other guys profiles to see how they write. Write better than them. I will post more on this at a future time.

As an aside, buying some books about online dating is not a bad idea. Just bear in the mind that many of those books focus on the advertising nature of the profile and not the introspection necessary to make a profile truly genuine.

The advertising element is certainly important, that cannot be discounted. When a woman receives an online message, she will quickly look at a man's profile and in a matter of moments will make a yes or no decision. Women are visual too, hence the need for incredible photos. Once past the photos, the goal is to get her to read a genuine profile, not a generic advertisement.

With a profile up and running and perhaps on multiple dating websites, it's time to adopt a consistent process. I wrote about that here:

<https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/2011/02/15/online-dating-a-short-primer/>

There are some things to consider:

Women and Chemistry:

<https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/2011/02/16/finding-chemistry/>

Flakes:

<https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/2011/02/15/online-dating-and-flaking/>

The Dating Ritual:

<https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/2011/03/26/the-dating-ritual-this-is-how-its-supposed-to-be/>

The Challenge:

<https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/2011/03/21/the-frustration-of-finding-that-special-someone/>

Online dating can indeed work but it does take quite a lot of effort.

Women of quality and thoughtfulness will understand that after about 40 years old, the pool of single men quickly declines. It's those women who will grasp that there is not as much abundance out there. A man of quality should be after those women.

Long Term Relationship Advice In the Manosphere

April 12, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Long Term Relationship Advice In the Manosphere

The Badger recently wrote a most revolutionary thought regarding relationships. The title of his post is "[It's OK To Please Your Man](#)". The rest of the post is extraordinarily good and should be one of the core tenets of Manosphere bloggers who are actually encouraging better and more healthy long term, adult relationships.

[Roissy](#), [Roosh](#), [Rollo](#), [College Slacker](#), et al., are more concerned about picking up and bedding girls (the PUA division of the Manosphere) and that's perfectly reasonable for a certain age. I am not of that age. As well, the recent posts from Roosh, *Compliment and Cuddle*, are pure satire and should be taken as such.

There are a number of men and women who still believe in healthy long term relationships and who actively seek to give good advice through their respective blogs. This is the Healthy Relationships division of the Manosphere.

As I have a poor track record of maintaining a long term relationship, I won't even make an attempt at giving advice in this area. But I'm a fundamentally optimistic about men and women forming truly intimate and long lasting relationships. Therefore, I will limit myself from indulging in the nihilistic elements of the Manosphere.

Sidebar:

I wrote about the diverse nature of The Manosphere and how we still might have a branding opportunity:

<https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/2011/03/19/branding-the-manosphere/>

In shameless flattery, I salute [Dalrock](#), [Athol](#), [Susan](#), [Gerp](#), [Haley](#), [Dr. Helen](#), and from across the pond, [Workshy](#). These are great voices in the wilderness of piss-poor relationship advice and wretched political correctness.

Sadly, the social contract 'twixt the genders regarding long term relationships has been torn asunder and we are left with this insane imbalance:

A woman pleasing her man is considered weak and somehow wrong.

A man pleasing his woman is still expected, but if he does it too much she will no longer respect him.

So Game is teaching men about how to deal successfully with women.

What is teaching women to successfully deal with men?

I ask that question strictly in the context of long term relationships.

When the long term relationship advice of the Manosphere starts reaching into the main stream media/web, I sense a fundamental social shift regarding how men and women

treat each other. I imagine a great exhaling of a million lungs of men and women looking at each other and saying "thank goodness that's over, we can treat each other as we were supposed to".

Then the political changes begin. I'll leave that up to Paul, Welmer, Glenn, and Pierce to handle.

An Alpha Moment

April 15, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

An Alpha Moment

“Private Man, what do you think about this...”

This is from Cynthia, one of my recruiters/agents. She’s made a great deal of money from me over the past few years and only calls me when she knows she has a good potential writing assignment.

She asks me some questions about a contract opportunity. It’s not actually writing, it’s about a management job that involves lots of writing. The requirements are easy for me, things that I have done well over the years. Writing about medical technology in an audited environment is something I know.

I volunteer to write her some bullet points to help sell me into this assignment.

“Oh, Private Man, you are the best.”

My alpha moment was manifested by this quick and natural response:

“I know I am.”

I could feel the tingles over the phone.

Three Young Blondes And The Bench

April 20, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Three Young Blondes And The Bench

Every Friday here in the village by the warm, South Florida Atlantic ocean where I reside can be found live music from two different bands and a very festive atmosphere. There are throngs of people of all ages and from all parts of the world, some visitors, some locals.

It's a phenomenal opportunity to be social to also practice Game.

With a glass of wine in hand, I park myself on a bench right in front of the most popular nightspot in town. The beach is a few scant yards away.

Within moments, two young blond women sit themselves down right next to me with another blonde standing up in close proximity.

"Sit, relax, take a load off" I tell them.

They all laugh. It's a good start. These are girls in their late 20s so I know the approach. It's all about negs and demonstrating higher value (DHV) with them regardless that they just over half my age. They are dressed like 8s and look like 6s or 7s.

We start an inconsequential conversation. Naturally, they immediately start complaining about the losers in the nightclub. I know their frame. They've been approached by much older guys and some of the slacker beach types that inhabit these environs.

Their egos are all pumped up by the failed approaches but not satiated because of the very few attractive alpha men in their age range at that particular venue. Regardless, it's important for the negs and absolute need for the whole DHV thing.

"Guess where we're from?" says the one sitting right next to me.

"I don't care, guess where I'm from?" is my response. Seriously, I really don't care. These three are just young party girls and only worthy of practice Game.

Sure enough, the one sitting right next to me takes two guesses where I'm originally from and she nails it. Of course, I don't admit it right away. After some idle flirting and flirty chit chat, I let it be known that her guess at my geographical origin is indeed correct.

All three find this amusing but I casually dismiss it as an easy guess given the fact that my village contains mostly folks from particular part of the Northeast. I won't give them hand in this set.

There is some idle chatter and I throw out a few negs and am generally witty but without being slavish to their needs for attention. I'm the middle age guy *not* hitting on them, contrary to what they had just experienced in the adjacent restaurant/nightclub.

Being young and with the attention span of houseflies, they started to get antsy.

“We have really have to go.”

I look askance at them and give a dismissive backhanded wave. “Shoo! Go away!”

This generates more laughs and off they go in search of alpha guys to ride or beta men to buy drinks.

The very next evening at about the same time I’m sitting on a bench not too far from where I was sitting previously. Sure enough, the same three young women walk past and immediately recognize me despite the hundreds of people in the immediate area and in the same nightclub they left the previous night and likely just left again.

I smile and roll my eyes. The last one walking past says to me with a smile, “you’re really kind of mean”.

Ah, Game.

A Young Man With No Game

April 27, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Young Man With No Game

Sam was sitting at the bar two seats down. He's young (mid-20s), rather good looking in a shaved head, stubbly face, vaguely Mediterranean look about him. I've seen him around before but he's not quite a regular at my favorite spot in the village.

To my right – with an empty stool in between – are two rather attractive, 40-something blond women. I'm in a good position start a set with them and I'm feeling outgoing and social. The village is perfect for socializing, even on a slow Monday night. Unfortunately, my friend Taciturn Tom plonks himself in the empty seat and effectively blocks me from opening a set with the two women. Taciturn Tom is a very tall and big guy who speaks few words and drinks many beers. He's actually a gentle and decent fellow and I enjoy his quiet company. I talk, he listens.

My attention is diverted to my left where Sam is having a very animated discussion with the barmaid. In fact, Sam is looking rather angry. He's just angry enough to be annoying and probably a risky proposition to engage him in discussion.

Taciturn Tom and I share a few words about the local scene and we both studiously ignore Sam's angry words. Sam departs and I look at the barmaid. She rolls her eyes just a bit and smiles knowingly.

Sam returns. As the barmaid is busy with something, Sam engages me in conversation because I am the closest victim.

"Listen to this..." he starts. As well as private, I am also polite so I turn to face the seriously annoyed Sam.

"I was just having dinner in the sushi bar with this girl I know and who I just picked up at the airport." Sam gets a bit calmer as he now has another ear to bend.

"She told me she was into size, like penis size, and she asked me how long mine was." Helluva question from a girl, I thought.

"I told her that it was a classless question and that she had no class for asking it. Then she got up and left!"

I'm a little at a loss of what to say at this point. Sure, the question lacked class but Sam's response was ridiculous. He wasted an opportunity for a witty and brilliant retort. Her question was probably a shit test.

Sam rants on a bit more and in the process I learned quite a few things.

Sam has spent lots of money on dinners and drinks for this girl, one dinner costing over \$600. This guy is young and probably not making a lot of money. He also just picked her up at the airport and bought yet another dinner with more drinks. And now the girl is

across the street at another bar, sitting at an outside table. Sam was quite adamant about pointing that out. "Now she's sitting with another guy!"

"You need to learn Game." I told him flatly. "Agree and amplify. You could have told her that were two feet long or gone in another direction and said you were hung like a pimple."

"I don't care about that stuff, it shouldn't have to be that way!" Sam was frustrated. Perhaps his mother told him to "be nice" and "be yourself" as dating advice.

I find it very depressing when a young man is still awash in the advice left over from Dating 1.0. We now live in the realm of Game and Dating 2.0, where social status determines a man's attractiveness and dating has little to do with getting to know someone. This is a sad state of affairs but it's the reality of the current dating situation.

I didn't push the point about Game. Sam might take the red pill, he might not.

Regardless, he's a chump for spending time and money on that girl. When I see him again I will mention Game again.

Sam eventually left and then apparently confronted the girl across the street. The barmaid said she saw him doing just that. I don't know what he said but I'll no doubt hear about the gossip later because it's a small village.

Single Men Over 40 and Facebook

April 28, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Single Men Over 40 and Facebook

My advice is simple – never use Facebook for any reason except to communicate/post with the closest of friends and family.

If you are compelled by family (especially the younger generation) to set up a Facebook account, then do so but keep your Facebook account sealed off from anyone outside your circle of close friends and family. Your information must be kept as private as possible. There is an added bonus to this – you can keep something of an aura of mystery about you, this is a good thing.

Never, ever give a woman you are dating access to your profile. Never even talk about Facebook at all. If she asks about your account and you have one, simply tell her “I use Facebook to communicate and post only with my close family and we keep family matters private.”

Only when you enter a serious, committed long term relationship should you give her access.

However, if a new woman you are dating has open access to her Facebook account and she tells you how to find it, by all means check her stuff regularly, just don't post anything on her wall. If she asks if you are looking at her Facebook account, be honest but cavalier and make no judgments, “I glanced at it a couple of times” and then change the subject.

If you are a serious Facebook user with an all access account and it's easy to find, you'll need to be very prudent with your wall posts, photos, and your relationship status. Thankfully, the privacy settings can be set so that certain elements of your personal information won't be revealed.

Do you need to know about the Facebook privacy settings and how to change them? Go [here](http://mashable.com/2011/02/07/facebook-privacy-guide/): (<http://mashable.com/2011/02/07/facebook-privacy-guide/>)

Social media can be a great way to share personal information. It can also be used against you in the world of Dating 2.0.

Feeding The Rationalization Hamster

May 1, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Feeding The Rationalization Hamster

When I send a message to a woman on Plenty of Fish or Match, I always include the following postscript:

P.S – Should I not be your preference, I certainly understand. Never settle. No matter how long it takes, you will find that special fellow who makes your heart sing with joy. He's just around the corner, maybe the very next profile or message you read. I wish you patience and good luck!

Yeah, I know I'm being a bit snide with that paragraph, but I figure that if she won't respond favorably to me, I would give her hamster enough food so that she won't respond favorably to anyone.

I'm a jerk, sue me. ☐

To any other online daters in the Manosphere, feel free to use that post script.

Game For Smokers

May 3, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Game For Smokers

I am a smoker. About a year ago I remembered a some funny lines from a comedian regarding smoking. Since then, I've been using these canned lines on women which incorporate my filthy habit into a good opening.

This works when I am sitting next to a woman at a bar or in a small group with a target of opportunity. It's also excellent practice and a good confidence booster. When I'm going to go outside for a smoke I get my cigarettes in hand and turn to the woman sitting next to me...

Me: *"Do you smoke?"*

Her: *"No, thank you."*

Me: *"Do you... want to learn?"*

If you're going to use these lines, raise your eyebrows and ask completely innocently. Be sure to pause after you say *"Do you"*. That pause is critical because the *"want to learn?"* is the punchline and you want to deliver it with the correct timing. She will always laugh and appreciate the humor.

Her: *"No, I really don't smoke."* She's laughing at this point.

Me: *"Come on, all the cool kids are doing it."*

Her (laughing still): *"No..."*

Me (as I'm turning to leave): *"Chicken" or "Well, it's always polite to offer"*

Now I go out to smoke. When I return, she's usually waiting for me and I've opened her for a continuing conversation.

There are a lot of dynamics going on with this very small verbal exchange. I usually come across as funny, confident, and a bit cocky.

On the rare chance she actually does smoke, I invite her out with me where I can continue the chat.

Feel free to use this. It's been remarkably successful to start conversations with strangers.

Conversational Narcissist - Don't Be This

May 10, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Conversational Narcissist - Don't Be This

When on a date, the art (and it is an art) of conversation is supremely vital. To fail at conversation is to fail at Game.

While practicing the art of communication, the end goal is to maintain mystery and build attraction. Talking about yourself - or topics that only relate to you - excessively is the enemy of mystery and attraction.

I posted about this [previously](#) and it's worth repeating:

My advice here is thus - when a man is dating, he should shut up and let the damsel do the talking. Please, keep quiet. Your daring stories of fiduciary acumen are not exciting. Your stories of relationship misery and woe are simply awful. Keep silent, look deeply into her eyes and let her speak.

I recommend this for the following reasons:

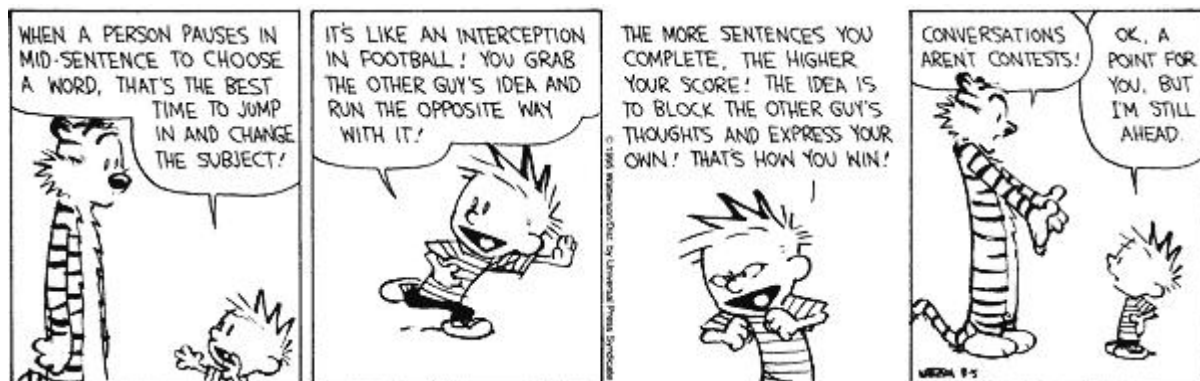
1. A quiet man resonates mystery. For all the words not spoken, the woman is forming an internal narrative with the man (you, hopefully) as a key performer. Realistic? Maybe, maybe not. This is the way of women.
2. For every word spoken by the man, the woman is interpreting, analyzing, and looking for a reason to reject him. If you are doing the online dating thing, this is important. While she might love your profile and your photos, the first date is crucial. **If you haven't had sex yet, a woman is looking for reasons to reject you.**

This advice also applies to online dating messages. Keep the words to a minimum. Every word is expensive. Every word is sacred, every word is pure (hat tip to Monty Python). No woman wants three hundred words on why you are the best man ever. Twenty words builds more mystery and women love, love, love mystery. If you can manage it, let her mind do the somersaults to fit you into her life. If you can't manage it, your words are turned into a knife that is slitting your own throat.

Want more on the subject of conversational narcissism? Read [this](#).

You're welcome.

Here's a funny cartoon about conversation...



I'm Thinking Of Offering A Class... Input Needed

May 14, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I'm Thinking Of Offering A Class... Input Needed

Two days ago I was sitting at my favorite wine bar talking to the owner, Michael, about Game, women, hypergamy, online dating and other subjects near and dear to my heart. Michael and I go back about seven years and I consider him a friend and source of wisdom. He's in his mid-50s, never married, no kids, and currently single but dates ruthlessly. After we were talking for awhile, he said, "You should offer a class in this stuff."

I'm a former teacher, computer trainer, and presenter. Hell, I've even done a bit of stand up and improvisational comedy through classes I took a few years ago. Frankly I love teaching and being in front of a crowd.

"Interesting idea" I replied.

"You could market it through Groupon or Living Social." Michael knows about marketing and promoting because he does it for his wine shop/bar.

"I'll give that idea some thought."

Yesterday, I was back over at the wine bar and asked Michael if I could do the classes there. He told me that he often rents out his place for the night so that companies and organizations can do presentations. He also told me that he has a screen for PowerPoint stacks and can shift his wine racks to accompany up to 40 people at a time. Finally, he offered wine as part of the cost of the class because a class there would generate future business for him.

Now things are getting promising and exciting.

All last night I was thinking about how to do this class and what to present in a 90 minute span of time.

My preliminary thoughts:

Target audience: Men over 45 (how to keep the women out of the class so as not to have the possibility of disruption?)

Class length: 90 minutes with a break for smokes, talk, and wine.

Time: 7:30PM to 9:00PM on a weeknight

Location: Michaels's wine bar (of course) in the Fort Lauderdale area

Class Name: **Meeting Women Successfully - For Men Over 45**

Cost: Haven't a clue

Marketing: Groupon, Living Social, word of mouth (anything that's free)

Class Outline:

1. What you will learn (and what not) and warnings about being politically incorrect
2. My credentials and bona fides.
3. About women
 - A. What they want (confidence, security, social value)
 - B. The social expectation and the biological imperative (feminism, female independence, hypergamy!)
 - C. The rationalization hamster (aspirational lying, “never settle”, etc.)
4. Being the man women are attracted to (overview on looking and sounding confident)
 - A. Appearance (clothes, fitness, grooming, etc.)
 - B. Possessions (home, car, toys, etc.)
 - C. Presence (conversation, posture, voice, lifestyle etc.)
 - D. Social Skills (breaking bad habits, how to practice, etc.)
5. Meeting women
 - A. Day Game (openings, IOIs, conversation, closing etc)
 - B. Online Dating (profiles and process)
 - C. Singles groups and events
 - D. Other venues (dance classes, civic organizations, set up from friends, etc.)
6. Dating (when, where, how, tips, what not to do, etc.)
7. Long term relationships and marriage...shudder (provide a link to Athol)
8. Further resources (Manosphere links)
9. Questions and answers

So, what I have I missed and what would you recommend I change?

The point of the class is to give men solid information that they can actually use to successfully meet women. I’m also limited to 90 minutes but if it’s going well, it could go longer.

If this does really well, I will offer the classes on a regular basis and maybe offer advance classes. If it makes good money, I will be happy to donate to the big Manosphere blogs.

Three Of Four Have Flaked... An Online Shit Test?

May 18, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Three Of Four Have Flaked... An Online Shit Test?

Since my last online dating update from a few days ago, the usual flaking has resulted. Only one woman (out of four) has been escalated to a phone call and the possibility of a date. The others simply stopped corresponding. I see this as a fundamental lack of interest. There could be other reasons for online flaking which I discussed here.

Predictably, the woman who reached out to me (and whom I have found attractive enough to respond) are not flaking and are working up the escalation to a real date.

Naturally, I'm still sending out messages. Online dating is a numbers game.

I have been mulling over another reason for online flaking. It could be a shit test to determine my persistence. I certainly realize that these women are likely corresponding with other guys. I accept this as the basic ground rules in the world of online dating. So perhaps these women are consciously or subconsciously testing my resolve to keep pursuing them. If so, it's a helluva shit test because the only way to pass (from a man's point of view) the test is to simply stop the correspondence and move on.

To send follow-up, reminder messages is quite the beta move *unless* it's a message filled with supremely alpha text that doesn't come across as snarky. I need to think about this and test a message or two. Input is appreciated.

Online Dating... Never Give Out Your Personal Email

May 23, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating... Never Give Out Your Personal Email

While it might seem logical to use personal emails once dating has commenced, it's actually a bad idea for two reasons:

1. Personal emails are just that, personal. While you might be dating a woman, you might not know if she is batshit crazy. With a personal email address, a batshit crazy girl can wreak havoc on your email account. Use the online dating website as your point of digital contact along with the texts and phone calls. Of course, having a separate cell phone just for dating purposes is also good advice.
2. If using the online dating website as your point of digital contact, you have an excuse to keep logging in to your online dating account. Keep sending out online messages to your regular dating partner via the online dating website and also use the time to check out new, potential dating opportunities. If you get flak for doing this, this means your dating partner is doing the exact same thing and call her out on this.

You're welcome.

Bad Dating Advice

May 28, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Bad Dating Advice

Courtesy Captain Capitalism, backstory [here](#).

Basically, it's a letter written by the cousin of a woman who had a date with the Captain many years ago. As he says, note all the typical female pathologies.

My comments are in bold. I haven't changed the spelling and grammar mistakes.

First, I want to tell you I have this thing about dating. I can predict pretty much anything that a guy is going to do. I guessed within 2 hours of when you'd call Terri. Guys are predictable. Not just you. So to have an advantage you need to be different. I think a lot of guys got bad advise from married guys who have no clue what it is like to date in the 30's or from a girl that really doesn't want you to find someone so they can use you as their back up if they can't find anyone else.

This being said Terri has not told me all that much information. I just pick up on a lot more than people usually say. So do not judge her for what she may have said because I am just picking out the things that can help you. Plus, I have been prompting her for details.

Actually, we get bad advice from women who haven't acknowledged the realities of the biological imperative in the context of dating and relationships. Instead, men get terrible advice from women spouting the same (and failed) social expectations regarding dating and relationships.

I really hate to see people single. When life is so much more enjoyable with the right person. If my thoughts are unfinished or grammar is incorrect you need to bare with me because I am having contractions that are a little distracting. I am sure it is not the real labor as this baby seems to not want to come out:)

If you hate to see people single, why don't you just shut up and let single guys who are successful with women do all the advice-giving?

-You date like you are 20. Dating in your 30's changes/matures. You can take a 20 year old to Applebee's and it is fine but a 30 year old has had time to eat at nicer restaurants and expects more. I am not saying your choice of a restaurant was cheap just showing an example of what is acceptable. Also, the type of person you date expects different things. A waitress who still lives at home probably is fine with a movie for the first date. A woman that has a career, her own house and is independant expects more because they give themselves more and will give you more. I am not just talking money things I am talking taking time to think of good things to do. Taking time to do nice things.

Hypergamous women seek higher status. The guy can certainly do nice and good things, but what does she offer the higher status man in return? Is she

respectful, passionate, affectionate and available? If no to any of these questions, she's going to be a hump and dump.

- Phone conversations are a great way to get to know people. You should only call when you have time to talk. And after a few dates call just to talk.

Giving too much time to a woman results in chumpitude.

-Group dates are for once you have established you do indeed know you like each other and will continue to date.

Group dates? I got nothing on this subject.

-After a first date if you want to ask the girl out again you need to call within 24 hours, best if it within 12 hours the sooner the better in most cases. No likes to wait around and figure out if you like them or not.

More bad advice. Once attraction has been established, making a woman wait only increases the attraction.

-Feedback at the end of the date is good. Like I had fun I'd like to do this again.

Modest feedback is fine. Flattery never works.

-Movie dates are for once you are dating (like a month). You can not get to know someone over a movie. Plus 300 is not a date movie!

Actually, I agree with this one.

-First and second dates should be spent getting to know the person so you will know if it is a waste of time for a 3rd date. Personal things should be talked about. What personal things do you know about Terri after a date and couple phone conversations? In 30's if marriage is the goal by date 3 deal breakers should be brought up. Like if there is something you are not ever willing to compromise on. Kids, religion etc. Which I think most things you should be willing to compromise on. Since you really can not predict your feelings in 10 years or how you will feel once you are madly in love with this new person.

This isn't so bad for the marriage-minded and LTR types. But how many guys are not interested in that?

-Don't imply you have your whole life planned out already. A woman wants to feel like she can be part of the planning if you were to be together. Not just fit into your plan.

If she's part of the planning, she is seeking control. If you let her establish control, you have lost her respect.

-I am not sure how you are on this one or not but here's some advise if case. Sleep is something that can be put aside to get to know a girl. Girls love when a guy is willing to stay up getting to know them (over the phone or in person). This is an investment in your future happiness. It should be taken seriously.

Again with the downward spiral into betatude. An alpha man is busy and all the women he communicates with should know this. It makes him more attractive.

-Always offer to pick the girl up at her house/work. Let her be the one that decides that you should meet at the place instead of drive together.

If she decides, you have put yourself in a submissive position. A woman wants the man to make decisions and present the options. No matter what this nattering nincompoop spews forth, woman wants the man to take the lead in dating and relationships.

-Make a lady feel like a lady. I don't know any woman who are over 30 and single that don't want to be treated like lady. Open doors, pick them up, walk them to their doors, etc. Like the guys in the romantic movies. Women over 30 who are single have had a lot of time to think about "how" they want a man to treat them.

"Like the guys in romantic movies"... That's emotional pornography at its worst and any man who uses Hollywood for dating advice is going to find himself living in a life of involuntary celibacy.

-My husband told me about your cheap car. I think it is great but definitely not for dates.

This is actually not half bad advice. A man's ride is indicative of his outlook on life.

-Practical and cheap are not for dates. They can be brought into a relationship later once you are actually dating but not for dates.

Practical and cheap are perfect for first dates. The focus should be on the people on the date, not the expense. A woman who is put off by practical dates is likely a gold-digger. A woman of quality would not care about the cost of the beverage, she would care about the person who is having the beverage with her.

-The date you have lined up for Thursday sounds bad for a couple reason. It's like well I am already going to be there so just meet me there. There is no room for the date to go long if you have a commitment right after dinner. It sounds like you are just fitting her into your schedule not opening your schedule for her. Woman do not want to feel like you are fitting them it. I am going to suggest you rethink the date and plan something else. Make it special. With no time limits. You only get a couple chances before a woman makes up her mind and you need to use those dates to your benefit. Make her feel like she is a priority.

All wrong. The woman seeks the man to be the lead in the relationship and that means she is fitting into his life, not the other way around. She only gets a couple of chances before you make up your mind. If you re-arrange your schedule to fit her needs, then you are becoming submissive to her and that will turn her off.

-Dating is work. It does not come naturally to most people. You need to put time and effort into it since a good relationship could last you a life time. And bring you more happiness than everything else on this earth.

This I certainly agree with.

Regarding Women - The Most Important Word In A Man's Vocabulary

May 31, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Regarding Women - The Most Important Word In A Man's Vocabulary

"No"

Two generations of beta men have been trained to never say "no" to a woman. Women know this and when they are dealing with a weak, supplicating, doormat of a man they know perfectly well that the man simply can't say no. Exploitation and manipulation commences with vigor.

Women expect men to acquiesce to even the most outrageous demand. As well, women throw out shit tests constantly and far too many men have no clue how to handle those tests. "No" can be quite effective in this context.

Guys, please learn this word and use it with women. Saying "no" is quite the Alpha move in the right context. It accomplishes the following:

1. Demonstrates higher value. You're communicating clearly and unambiguously that your time and energies are more important than hers.
2. Keeps you out of the beta orbiter classification. There's nothing more wretched and low than being a beta orbiter.
2. In reference to sex, it shows that you have self-control. It also makes a woman's rationalization hamster try to spin in two directions simultaneously. That's some quality entertainment, right there.

As for follow-up advice, keep the explanations to a minimum. If you explain too much the reasons you said "no", it comes across as beta. "I'm busy and simply don't have the time." should suffice quite nicely. If the woman in question is an entitlement princess, she'll likely demand an explanation. Hold your ground. When she calls you an asshole, simply agree and amplify: "Yes, my father was an asshole as was my grandfather. My great-grandfather, he was a simple jerk."

Cupcake might storm off in a mock hissy fit but she'll come back when she wants something that she knows you enjoy, like some sexy time.

If the request or shit test is delivered electronically, simply ignore it. Let one of her beta orbiters tend to her silly request. Shit tests are definitely ignored.

"No" is part of the cure for NiceGuys(tm) looking to reform their beta ways.

Search Term Weirdness

May 31, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Search Term Weirdness

Every now and again I have a look at the search terms by which readers find my blog.

Here are a couple of winners:

“iwant private mans”

Who doesn’t? Take a number.

“i need a contact number for a porn producer”

WTF? I googled that phrase, without quotes, and sure enough, one of my older posts is displayed in the second page of the search results.

Maybe this is the reason my hit count has been increasing nicely.

For the record, I don’t watch much porn. My imagination and memory are far superior to the creative “efforts” of a porn producer.

The Power Of Female Projection Addressed By Dating Coaches

June 1, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Power Of Female Projection Addressed By Dating Coaches

I have signed up for several free email newsletters written by dating coaches. These are mostly real dating coaches and not just Game advisors. I've signed up both as a man and as a woman. I have seen that dating coaches for men tend to be more Game-like and dating coaches for women are more relationship oriented.

Most of the dating coaches seem to have a female clientele. This is because women need the most de-programming from the constant message of "you go grrl!" and the accompanying lies and mistruths that go along with such propaganda. Men have Game and the Manosphere but as we are the far more rational and logical gender of the species, we don't need as much hand-holding that the dating coaches offer.

It's actually rather encouraging to see that underneath all the pretty words that these dating coaches deliver to women there is a strong element of cold, red pill truth. Here's an example:

It's often shocking to learn that men aren't looking for the same qualities in a woman that you look for in a man. Ambitious, successful, strong – the traits in which you may take the most pride – are not your most important assets to most men.

It's not that they don't matter at all. But don't lose sight of the fact that a quality man wants what he can't get from his guy friends:

Someone who makes him feel good.

Someone who makes him feel secure.

Someone who makes him feel loved.

Someone who makes him feel sexy.

Someone who makes him feel trusted.

It's great that you're awesome to your friends, generous to your family, loyal to your employer, and on the board of three different charities.

But if you're not consistently making your man feel good when he's around you, he's going to disappear and find a woman who does.

This is direct quote from [Evan Marc Katz](#).

Remember, this is advice given to women. It's remarkable but I wonder how many women resist or completely reject such advice because of feminist, ideological grounds

("it's wrong to make a man feel good") or their own sense of fabulousness causes them to stick their heads in the sand.

Regardless, this is definitely red pill stuff that anyone in the Manosphere would recognize. I give Evan Marc Katz a lot of credit for his courage to give such advice. He's squarely addressing the whole projection thing. "If I'm attracted to strong and independent men, they must be attracted to a strong and independent woman like me."

I covered that whole strong and independent thing already. It's important to address the projection element that women continue to delude themselves into thinking that a man's desires in a relationship are the same as hers. It's part of the masculinization of women and it's turned dating into a full-contact, blood sport. Game addresses quite a lot of this trend with effective techniques and strategy for a man to present himself in a more attractive light to women.

It looks like that some dating coaches are teaching women a form of "Girl Game" and that "Game" is about being more feminine and more accepting of men in general. If this is indeed the case, I think it's important to support these kinds of businesses with referrals.

Another dating coach for women over a certain age is Bobbi Palmer. Her language has a lot more of the "you go grrl" attitude but she does give some good, realistic advice for single women. For example:

- What beliefs or feelings do I have that may be making it harder for me to accept men with kindness?
- Where did these beliefs originate?
- Do I have a "type" that I find myself attracted to yet they never seem to work out?
- Are the men I'm choosing turning out to be losers or disappointments?
- Do I rely on chemistry and make judgments about a man's viability soon after meeting him?
- Am I giving the nice guys a chance?
- Is my vision of my ideal man a true and realistic representation of who and what I need in my life today?

Bobbi is much more diplomatic, of course, and I don't think she's quite taken the red pill. Hell, she quotes that infamous Manosphere nemesis, Oprah Winfrey. I strongly suspect that Bobbi is a lot more direct with her clients in person than her rather politically correct blog postings would indicate.

Us Manosphere guys tend to be ruthless with our words should we be put in the position of giving advice. Imagine being a dating coach and attempting to address two generations of girl power while trying to get new clients. Not an easy prospect, I would imagine. I also wonder if too many dating coaches simply don't understand the power of biology and resort to the same old advice based on current (failed) social expectations.

One Online Dating Profile - Two Cities

June 2, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

One Online Dating Profile - Two Cities

A new colleague at work has provided a rare opportunity to look at the differences between two cities in regards to online dating profile response rates.

Justin has recently relocated from Tampa, Florida to Miami, Florida. Along with his possessions, he also brought his Plenty of Fish online dating profile. Justin is 29, average height and weight, and works a decent white collar job.

He used Plenty of Fish back in Tampa and is using the same online dating profile in Miami. Here is the text portion of the profile:

centerbound - The Bottom Dweller: I am the most humble person I know.

Interests:

Guitar Percussion

Tattoos

Reading Quantum Mechanics

Philosophy

Song Writing

Drawing

Art

Sexually harassing chicks at work

Scams

Cons

flogging the dolphin on ChatRoulette

About Me

I'm Justin. I do what I want, when I want to. I can only describe myself as the manna from heaven itself. As looks go, I am so aesthetically pleasing even hardcore lesbians wink at me occasionally. I only put "average" for body type on my profile because the selection for "Greek god chiseled out of f***ing bronze" seems to be missing from the drop-down. If I had to write a newspaper personal, it would read something like this..."Young talented stud looking for a married woman who wants to make her husband jealous in order to procure expensive gifts from him." It's probably a very good thing I am not a fish. I read recently on the LiveScience website that fish with large sexual organs can't swim as fast, so they're more likely to get eaten by predators. I'm really just on this site because all the attractive women I meet bore me. I like to tickle girls until they cry just so I can hold and comfort them while they sob in my arms. So anyway, basically I am looking for a shy, insecure, socially anxious chick who will defer to me on just

about everything.

-Update-

I am quite new to Miami, and though I am adjusting well, I find the culture of flagrant materialism here quite disgusting, and frankly jaw-droppingly disturbing.

He has seven very decent photos that mostly highlight his face. While he's no George Clooney, he's also not repulsive. I would say that he is above average in his overall appearance. After talking to him, I found him to be pleasant and friendly with a good sense of humor. As a bonus, he also knows Game.

His profile text is quite clever and comes across as cocky and funny, a challenging prospect indeed. Of course, why he included the bit about flogging the dolphin and sexually harassing chicks is beyond me. Maybe it's an age thing. I'll ask him about that. I can certainly understand why he put in the update about the incredible materialism here in South Florida.

While living in Tampa, Justin claimed an amazing 40% favorable response rate to his outgoing Plenty of Fish messages. I have no reason not to believe him. His response rate here in South Florida is less than 10%, a rate that mostly matches my response rate to outgoing messages. There can be any number of reasons for this huge response rate difference. There are fewer young people (under 34) in Tampa. It is a more polite city (mid-western ethos) and it's certainly less materialistic.

A further analysis would be an interesting exercise and I'll leave that to the commenters who know more about such things. The point is that geographical/cultural differences lead to differences in the approach to online dating. I have always recommended that a man do his research before posting a profile on a particular online dating website. Going beyond that, I also recommended that a man edit his profile regularly to find what works best in his particular locale.

Please note that a man should never look at female profiles to see what women say they want. Women never tell the real truth when stating in words what they are looking for in a man.

"Looking for a nice guy"... snort, chuckle, guffaw.

50,000 Blog Views - Congratulate Me, Dammit

June 2, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

50,000 Blog Views - Congratulate Me, Dammit

I started this blog back in mid-February of this year so it's been on the Manosphere for over three months now.

As of today, I have had 50,000 views. I suspect that this amount of traffic is exceedingly modest in the general scheme of the blogging portion of the 'Net. Yet this is a milestone for me and more readership than I had thought possible for a single author blog. I am sure the multi-author blogs like [The Spearhead](#) and [In Mala Fide](#) get far more monthly views.

This blog is also more personal than the Manosphere writers who cover bigger social issues. I have resisted delving into such socio-political subjects because I would much rather help men with dating and relationships than railing against [insert your most hated socio-political issue here]. There are some superb blogs that cover such things with amazingly thoughtful writing and nicely distilled bile and vitriol.

To stick with my goal of helping guys with dating and relationships, I am going to try something interesting - online dating profile help for guys over 35 years old. I simply don't relate well enough to the younger generation to be of any use in that area. Sorry, [whiteboykrispy](#).

I'm going to be sticking a PayPal button in the right-hand column. If you want help with your online profile, throw me a few bucks and send me a follow-up email (emailtheprivateman at gmail) with your original profile. We'll do a some back and forth via email and then you'll get a profile makeover for you to copy and paste.

Of course, if you'd like to throw me a few bucks because you find my blog entertaining, I won't throw the money back. The Private Man needs beer money so he can swill suds while writing pithy and entertaining prose.

Of course, I must heap great praise on the commenters who have added wisdom and keen observations with their comments on my posts. Frankly, I see the comments as the real hallmark of blog success. Most every comment has been thoughtful and intelligent. I am flattered indeed.

Lastly, I am proud to be part of the general Manosphere where some outstanding blogs reside. My blogroll has many of these and each time one of my posts is cross-referenced in a quality blog (Dalrock, for example), I'm quite thrilled. It's like being published in print. Print, remember that?

In looking at the daily response rates and the referring websites, it's clear that I get most referrals from the big Manosphere socio-political blogs such as [Hawaiian Libertarian](#) and [In Mala Fide](#). This is likely because those readers are also interested in elements of Game

and how men deal with women, dating, and relationships within the broader context of Manosphere socio-political ideas.

I also get some referrals from more relationship (or Game) oriented blogs such as [Dalrock](#), [Athol Kay](#), and most recently, [Haley's Halo](#). This is also good stuff and encourages general discourse on subjects that are important to me.

The vast majority of my blog's views are unattributed to inbound links. This tells me that readers are actively looking for new posts. Once again, flattering. One reader in particular raised my eyebrows quite a lot. Extraordinarily perceptive and intelligent she is... resourceful, too.

It's difficult to post every day yet it's rewarding to have high volume traffic days when I do post. As I can muster maybe four posts a week (on average), I am reasonably content to receive about 3000 views weekly.

Blogging on!

A Most Epic Of Essays

June 3, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Most Epic Of Essays

It started with my post [here](#). (You need to read this)

Aunt Haley responded [here](#). (And you need to read this, too)

In the comments responding to Aunt Haley's post, Detinennui32 presented the following extraordinary essay:

Let's turn Aunt Haley's essay around and view it through men's prisms.

"It's remarkable but I wonder how many men resist or completely reject such female advice [to commit to or marry a woman] because of manosphere grounds ("women are self-absorbed overgrown children who don't love us and use us anyway") or their own sense of self-preservation causes them to stick their heads in the sand."

The answer is: a lot.

The reason that men resist and reject (mostly female and feminist) advice to invest in, commit to and marry woman is basically an issue of self-preservation. You wouldn't know it from reading sites like DateMeDC or HaleysHalo, but women, especially if young and good looking, get the majority of perks in the sexual marketplace. They get the best, wealthiest, most powerful men. They persuade and manipulate those men into spending obscene amounts of money on them. They sex up those men with full pornstar treatment while carelessly laughing at betas who truly love them. They get perks like trips, meals, gifts, clothes, entertainment, and drinks — all completely free, without spending a dime.

These young, good looking women get to do anything they want, say anything they want, anytime they want, anywhere they want and receive very little judgment for it. The alphas don't care because if they get tired of her, she's history. The betas say nothing in the hopes that she'll give them a doppel of attention someday. These women fully know all of this, of course, and keep the betas stringing along. They have beta orbiters waiting in the wings to step in when they are kicked off the alpha carousel.

Then, when they've hit the wall and they can't pull alphas anymore, they are usually able to reel in a beta provider to support them, father their spoiled brat cuckolded children, and finance their houses, cars and bling. When she's sick of beta, she tosses him aside while expecting the endless money supply to continue, enforced by the court system.

Meanwhile, men are expected to shut up, get their fat asses back to work, bring home that paycheck, take Entitled Princess out for her weekly dinner and movie date, and never do anything to stand up to her fitness tests for fear that she'll leave him.

Given these circumstances, it's pretty easy to see why a modern man balks at investing in, committing to or marrying today's woman. In his mind, she already has the world's

oyster in her palm (and it was placed there by feminism). Giving her MORE deference, MORE investment, MORE money/gifts/perks and MORE time is only going to inflate her ego (and sense of self-entitlement and wildly inflated view of her own SMV) even more than it already is and make her feel even more entitled to the things society has already given her. And what, exactly, has this woman done to earn any of these things other than be born with a vagina? Furthermore, if a man invests in, commits to or marries today's woman, she will just take him for granted and feel she has the ability to make unqualified demands as well as the right not to be of any help to the man. Men can't see how treating a woman well (i.e., like a cherished part of his life or even as a wife) for no reason other than that she is a woman can result in anything good for themselves.

Additionally, every man either has a friend or knows somebody who got an entitled princess girlfriend and then turned into an average frustrated chump who does everything she asks him to do and she still treats him like dirt, spends all his money, makes unreasonable demands on his time, and when it isn't enough she gives him no physical attention whatsoever. And the friend will insist that he has to stay with her because he has no other options. No sane man wants this to happen to him or be seen as weak and controllable, so that's another reason that men tend to be resistant to giving women what they say they want (because what women say they want, and what they actually want, are very often two quite different and mutually exclusive things).

Some of this attitude stems from male polyamory. Men want sex all the time from most women. But men know that most women find only a few men even remotely attractive. Men also know that the "alpha male" who most women want comprises a small percentage of the male population. So most men are considered beta and totally invisible to most women. Men know that all of this severely limits their options. Add to this their 5-10% approach success rate (i.e. 90 to 95% of approaches result in flat out rejection) and their options constrict even more.

A man knows his woman is hypergamous and in many cases she will have no compunction about straying if she perceives her man as lower value than another interested prospect. A man could treat such a woman as a queen/princess, and he still runs the risk of her cheating/cuckolding. So in a defensive measure, the man will do what he thinks will shore up his power (refuse to invest, date casually, neg, be aloof) and thus deny her what she wants or what she thinks she is entitled to (undivided attention, being lavished with gifts and perks all while doling out sex when she feels like it). Then the woman won't feel quite so secure about walking all over him because she knows if she does, he'll walk and find another more agreeable woman. And if this happens enough times to her, it's off the carousel and to Feline City.

Another reason is the American culture of trash celebrity worship, where we take pride in learning about do-nothing celebutards who could not think their way out of wet paper sacks and much American lore is centered around women who Can't Do Anything For Themselves, as opposed to getting something because of your female body parts. This attitude extends to mating, as well. It's hard for men to realize that everything their ignorant, feminist parents and others taught them about how the world works apparently

doesn't work at all in romantic male/female relationships, and it's not like any major media is out there promoting the red pill truth, anyway.

(It IS kind of ironic, though, that women who will complain incessantly that "I Just want a Nice Guy who will Treat Me Right" will never actually be happy when several such men in perfect succession fall into their laps. And they're not happy because they are beta providers, not alpha males.)

I can hear the cries rising up from the "I am woman, hear me roar" contingent already, so let me be clear that YES, a lot of this modern male attitude is a response to feminism and hypergamy and WAH WAH WAH I JUST WANT A NICE GUY WHO WILL TREAT ME RIGHT ALL YOU MALE CHAUVINIST PIGS CARE ABOUT IS SEX THEY DISRESPECT AND USE US COMMITMENTPHOBIA WAHHHHH YOU DON'T CARE ABOUT OUR MINDS CAREERS JOBS WANTS NEEDS DESIRES ORGASM PUMP & DUMP INSENSITIVE UNCARING EMOTIONAL RETARDS WAHHHHHHH. But at the same time, men instinctively don't want to dish out investment, money, time, commitment and marriage to women who act like sluts, behave like entitled princesses, spend them into bankruptcy, and who will simply leave them when they think something better has come along or because "I'm bored" — all while expecting us to wait for the sloppy seconds until after they've had their fun on the carousel. Sorry, Princess Paula. And sorry, Slutty Samantha. And sorry, Career Girl Carrie. And sorry, Blingy Brenda. A lot of times men see women as overgrown children who seem barely able to take care of themselves. They live in fantasy worlds created by themselves and their BFFs. They think getting married is equivalent to being married all while treating their men like dirt and always on the lookout to trade him in. They would rather spend \$1000 on a Louis Vuitton handbag than give their man an encouraging word or a simple, heartfelt "I love you" at the end of a long day at work. And men think to themselves, "I'm working a full-time job and still living respectably, but I'm supposed to tell this girl how wonderful she is and drop \$200 on her at Chez Paul!?"

So what is the solution? It's not castigating men and screeching that everything is their fault. (See: Dr. Helen, Badgerhut, and until June 2, HaleysHalo.) Explanations of the differences between what motivates men and what motivates women are all fine and good, but you can't undo a couple of generations of feminist dogma raised to a level of canonical faith to go bye-bye with a few sarcastic zingers and female complaining. Demonstrating attractive female characteristics like chastity, femininity, pleasantness, pleasing physical appearance and cheerfulness is the best way to go, especially if done with confidence and good humor. Femininity is irresistible, so show some femininity and men will gladly open their hearts, homes and checkbooks. (If they don't, you might have wildly unrealistic expectations. Best to get a reality check in that case.)

Detinennui32 is an astoundingly good essayist and his keen cultural observations are worthy of his own blog. Of course, I would he rather be a contributor to my blog. That's a hint, Detinennui32

Good Frame: Statements, Not Questions

June 5, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Good Frame: Statements, Not Questions

As it turns out, my date has done some Neuro Linguistic Programming (NLP) therapy to help tone down her fierce career drive. Yeah, she's a "career woman" in the classic Forbes model. [Note: that article and subsequent comments galvanized a lot of MRM and MGTOW types to start the Manosphere... if any one has a link to the library of comments, please post it up here]

As quite a few PUA practitioners know, NLP is an element of Game. It's interesting that a career woman would pursue NLP. I told her about Game and it turns out that she already knows about it. Her comment was priceless: "Game is also all about sex, too."

As for the frame element, I was quite candid about it. As she was leaving today and after a fine weekend, I said "I'll walk you to your car."

Seven words and so much implied.

A few years ago, I would have asked "Can I walk you to your car?"

The question versus the statement.

During the attraction phase, a question is alpha.

During the comfort phase, a question is beta.

I told her about the shift in my mindset as we were walking to the car. "I don't ask questions anymore."

She presented another priceless response: "I'm glad you made the statement."

"I'm a man. I take the lead."

She kissed me passionately.

"I love men."

An Ugly Social Expectation And More On Female Projection

June 6, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

An Ugly Social Expectation And More On Female Projection

This subject has been covered in other blogs but is so important that it needs a constant refrain throughout the Manosphere and hopefully, well beyond.

Badger had an excellent blog post, [“It’s OK To Please Your Man”](#) and repeats one of his quotes from a comment he made Athol Kay’s post, [“Cooking As Girl Game”](#). Badger said this:

We live in a very strange world where a wife enjoying taking care of her man is a shameful secret. This “don’t take any shit from a man” philosophy we’ve pumped into women the last 20 years is without a doubt a major factor in ruining countless relationships.

“Don’t take shit from a man” is code for “men are worthless and not worthy of respect”.

This is a horrible, wretched, and culture-destroying social expectation. This is man-hating at its worst. It goes way beyond bigotry and might even be considered a foreshadowing to gender-based genocide. Women who follow this social expectation are dangerous killers of culture and civilization. Any woman who verbalizes this sentiment must be called out with this question: “Why do you want to destroy our society and civilization?”

Pulling back from this dangerous notion is the idea that women project their attraction to a type of man – the strong and independent alpha variety – onto men. Hence, women must be strong and independent. Badger makes another great point:

I would wager that whoever’s been giving this advice has been projecting big-time. Just because women often lose attraction for a guy who admits weakness and bends over backwards to do everything his woman says she wants (regular readers understand this is usually because he replaces his alpha traits with beta ones), it doesn’t mean a man will lose his jones for a woman who is “girly” or “makes it too easy” by giving him good care.

This. 100%

This type projection, bitchiness, entitlement, lack of restraint, and failure to respect men has utterly ruined countless relationships. It’s amazing that relationship advice outside of the Manosphere continues to reinforce horrible attitudes toward men. It’s laughable to see all the hand-wringing by mainstream media pundits when they comment on the terrible state of dating, relationships, and marriage. The answer is in the Manosphere if

those pundits we're so terrified to read and accept it. But is indeed heartening to see how Game as a social meme is spreading nicely.

In one of the many comments to the Badger post, our man detinennui32 came up with a great list of 10 commandments for both men and women.

Commandments for Women:

1. Thou shalt cultivate a feminine demeanor and bearing. Thou shalt not try to be, look like, or act like a man. Thou shalt observe and obey this Commandment above all others.
2. Thou shalt not use profanity or other coarse language in public.
3. Thou shalt let the man decide where you will go and what you will do on the first few dates.
4. Thou shalt not denigrate thy man in public. Ever.
5. Thou shalt not denigrate or otherwise break bad on thy man to his parents, thy parents, thy coworkers or thy BFFs. Ever.
6. Thou shalt do some things your man likes to do, such as make his favorite foods, do your hair the way he likes, or wear some clothes he likes.
7. Thou shalt not let thyself go. Thou shalt give reasonable care and attention to cultivate a pleasing personal appearance.
8. Thou shalt not try to lead or overrule thy man.
9. Thou shalt let thy man reciprocate thy kindness.
10. Thou shalt not act like a princess.

Commandments for Men:

1. Thou shalt devise and implement a life plan, consisting of career path, interests, hobbies and desires; and thou shalt work on and revise said plan as appropriate. Thou shalt observe and obey this Commandment above all others.
2. Thou shalt learn to be observant of the people and situations around thee. Thou shalt cultivate a thorough understanding of thine own nature and that of the female gender. Said understanding shalt be premised upon established concepts of evolutionary biology, evolutionary psychology and game; not upon political correctness, feminism, or artificial social constructs.
3. Thou shalt approach and pursue what thy will, within the bounds of legal, moral, and reasonable social constraints. Thou shalt not apologize for approaching an attractive woman.
4. Thou shalt not be a pussy. Thou shalt walk away and forget it when there is no attraction, she is not interested, or it's not working. Thou shalt suck it up and move on. Thou shalt not view female rejection as an assessment of thy self-worth.
5. Thou shalt not force intimacy without first establishing attraction.
6. Thou shalt not derive thy self-worth from a woman's opinion of thee.
7. Thou shalt not place her on a pedestal. Ever.
8. Thou shalt demonstrate leadership and decisiveness in thy plan and relationships. Thou shalt make and keep dates with thy woman, and thou shalt

decide where thee will go and what thee will do on said dates.

9. Thou shalt learn to tell thy woman “no” when necessary.

10. Thou shalt not seek, accept, or implement dating or male-female advice from thy female relatives or friends.

These two lists should be copied and pasted as a comment to any of those terrified pundits when a story or article on relationships is published on the web. I can see the dames over at TheFrisky.com going nicely apeshit.

Manosphere Powers... ACTIVATED!

June 8, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Manosphere Powers... ACTIVATED!

Spread this far and wide because it's extremely **destructive** to masculinity and everything important to the Manosphere.

Paul Elam is [onboard](#). Read his **entire** post. Please.

The original link: <http://ultimatemenssummit.com/>

Every Manosphere blogger needs to be aware of this. Remember the [worst video ever made by men](#)? Those guys are involved and it's our chance to shout out the Manosphere voice, loudly and clearly and firmly. As Paul himself says, "with force and vigor."

While Warren Farrell is involved, so is Michael Kimmel. If you don't know who these men are, please educate yourselves and quickly.

Register for this event [here](#).

Do it.

Now.

Get the details, call in. Use Paul's [advice](#). Angry, strident, nasty words are to be avoided. Firm, reasoned, logical words are best.

Let's do this thing.

UPDATE: I received an email confirmation of my registration and all the details of the call-in schedule. Lots of west coast SWPL, politically correct drivel. Here are some of the call-in topics. My comments in bold

Relationship With A Tigress: Strong Women and the Yogic Tradition **What's with all the yoga? OK, so I bend my body into a pretzel to help cope with a bossy and domineering woman. Got it.**

"Evolutionize" Your Manhood, Your Life, and Your World **Yeah, whatever.**

The Dear Woman Controversy (And What it Means for Men's Awakening) **Gay Hendricks and Arjuna Ardagh get to apologize to the guys for creating the worst video ever made? Sweet!**

Morning Practice: Invocation and Mantra Meditation for Men **Let's meditate our way to emasculation! Yay!**

Shapeshifting: Shamanic Practices to Transform Yourself and Your World **No comment**

Understanding Women: Unlocking the Great Mystery **Um, we know this already, we're the Manosphere**

Sacred Activism: Focusing the Sacred Masculine's Spiritual Power on Political Action **SWPL douchebags pushing for a political agenda**

A Red Pill Dating Coach?

June 9, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Red Pill Dating Coach?

Last week I posted on a couple of dating coaches. One of them, [Evan Marc Katz](#), has really piqued my interest. I signed up for his free newsletter under a female name and I have been receiving lots of emails from him. Email marketing is all the rage and Evan is certainly using it. Based on the information on his website, Katz's primary client base is professional women over 35. He caters to the "smart, strong, successful women". Those are his words in quotes, not mine.

As I have been plowing through his website, his blog, and his videos available on Youtube. For the most part, he's telling the ladies to be more respectful and considerate to men and not be so blindingly picky. He's certainly aware of Game and he flirts with the concept of hypergamy while not actually using the word.

Here are some lines from his latest email:

Any man who has made your knees weak throughout your entire life is NOT your future husband and is NOT going to be with you 'til the day you're gone.

Which is why I can say, with great confidence, that having that "feeling" on the first date is not a very good predictor of your future.

That feeling is just a feeling – and it's quite a misleading one, don't you think?

Your excitement in his presence masked a whole ton of flaws and incompatibilities that you were willing to tolerate – all in the name of chemistry.

That's some serious red pill stuff, right there. Denizens of the Manosphere will immediately recognize what he describes as the "'gina tingle". Katz is just using different and more commonly accepted term outside the Manosphere: "chemistry"

Another email from Katz is almost revolutionary in regards to advice to his clients and potential clients:

So what does it take to have a partner treat you like royalty?

Simple.

Treat your partner like royalty every single day. [Aunt Haley, please take note]

Impossible, you say. You can't make a partner be as thoughtful and generous as you.

Ah, but you can.

Treat a guy well and he's not going to go anywhere. [Misandrists, please take note]

While he is pushing his book sales, he's definitely in red pill territory. He continues in that email:

By being a more supportive and accepting girlfriend, you actually bring a better side out in your man. That's right.

Most men are used to women telling us what's wrong with us. When we find someone who accentuates the positive and ignores the negative, we feel like a million bucks.

Women pay this guy big bucks for stuff that is simple common sense in the Manosphere. On his book page I found this startling bit of marketing copy about the mistakes women make that make men disappear:

Mistake #1: Believing That What Attracts Him to You is the Same Thing You Find Attractive in Him

What you're looking for in a man is NOT what he's looking for in a woman.

- * He doesn't care if you're smarter than he is.
- * He doesn't care what you do for a living or if you have a healthy bank account.
- * He doesn't care if you're cultured and well-traveled and sophisticated about the finer things.

Thus, your strongest traits – your intelligence, your success, your independence, your drive – don't matter as much to him. He wants what he can't get from his male friends.

I want to re-iterate this point: women *pay* him for this advice. Katz is using basic Manosphere dating and relationship wisdom to make money from women. Here is an important point: It doesn't matter if he learned his wisdom on his own or spent countless hours in the Manosphere, Evan Mark Katz is doing more to advance Manosphere concepts of dating and relationships than any blog (including mine) or PUA bootcamp. He's bringing those concepts directly to women (and they pay him for that, holy crap!).

But wait, there's more from Katz on the same book page:

Men win you over by giving to you. We ask you out. We call you. We pay for dates. We initiate sex. We ask for commitment. We propose marriage. We give. You receive. Reverse this order by asking him out, initiating sex, asking for commitment, or proposing marriage, and a masculine guy will feel, well, emasculated. Thus, if you want a masculine guy, your greatest move is to embrace your passive feminine side.

The masculine attracts the feminine and the feminine attracts the masculine. How basic is that? Too much so for two generations of women who have voluntarily transformed themselves with masculine behaviors and attitudes.

As an aside, he's got some videos to watch and those are quite good. His video messages are much the same as he presents on his website.

I'm not going to put this guy on a pedestal because I do take serious umbrage of his description of men who use Game. In his Writing page, he comments on the Neil Strauss book, The Game:

Distasteful though it might be, this bestseller is an amazingly well-told story about a society of pick-up artists and how they manage to manipulate and seduce women. If you want a good read – closer to a novel than a self-help book – you'll marvel at how shy, nerdy guys, armed with information, quickly turn into toxic players. A great look inside the insecure male mind.

I don't doubt the shy, nerdy guys part. But the insecure part is simple shaming language that is the standard refrain for those who lack an understanding of Game and its practitioners. Hopefully, Katz will read Athol Kay's book to gain a whole new appreciation for Game in the context of a committed relationship.

The only flaw in his approach is to encourage the woman to think of herself as the prize and that men are lucky to have her. I understand this approach (saw it on one of his videos) because that's what women want to hear and he's a businessman who understands his market. Yet it still reinforces the entitlement attitude in women and outside of a business like Katz's, should never be done.

It's worth checking out his [blog](#) where quite a few women commenters resort to misandry and feminist ideology to rationalize away the real need for honest introspection and self-improvement. Note: Let's not get all Manosphere aggressive on his blog. Dating coaches like this are on the vanguard of attitude change and he needs to be considered a friend of the Manosphere.

The Aspiring Alpha Orbiter

June 12, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Aspiring Alpha Orbiter

In the process of the transition from beta to aspiring alpha to alpha, men are constantly told to stop being an orbiter. An orbiter is usually a hapless beta (or average frustrated chump) who circles around a girl hoping to get in her good graces (her pants) by being the supportive white knight “friend”. For beta men, I continue giving the same advice: Don’t be the orbiter who simply gets exploited for heavy lifting, attention, and emotional support.

Once a man has taken the red pill of wisdom regarding women, I believe strongly there is value in being a type of orbiter. I am not suggesting the white knight behavior of the beta orbiter. I am suggesting that the aspiring alpha spends time with women in a platonic sense for two reasons – introductions to other women and the opportunity to continue the learning process about women in the context of dating and relationships.

To get introductions to other women and the likely preselection is common sense. Having a few women friends means access to different social circles. It really doesn’t matter if your goals are for short term or long term relationships, those female friends of friends represent a target rich environment. Even if you shag some of these dames and the word gets out that you’re a player, it’s simply a form of preselection and the other females will let you pursue them despite what other females might say about you. “He’s such a player” is a huge compliment to you and not at all off-putting to the other women. As well, being a savvy orbiter could very well get you some prequalification.

If you’re looking for a long term relationship, your female friends will likely be more honest about those other female friends. A female confident will be the first to state if one of her friends is a skank or a woman of quality. Just be aware of ulterior motives and hidden agendas. Your female friend might just be cockblocking. Being a good orbiter takes some knowledge.

Another good reason to be an aspiring alpha who orbits around certain women is the opportunity to learn. Consider this analogy: A visit to the monkey house in the zoo is entertaining but without real knowledge, you have no idea why the cute macaque is flinging poo. However, a man learning primatology might know why the monkeys fling poo. This would make his visit to the zoo more about learning than entertainment.

The aspiring alpha is the primatologist and the zoo is the circle of female friends that he orbits around. There is nothing more valuable to learning about female gender than a woman whose guard is down and is speaking freely. It’s a double value if a group of women are talking about men, dating, and relationships and you, as a safe orbiter who has red pill knowledge, can see women in a relative new (and accurate) light.

One of the downsides to being such an orbiter is that it's very easy to fall back on beta habits. Resist those urges enough and you may find yourself being seen in a whole new way by those women around whom you orbit. You might find yourself in a hot, sweaty bedroom romp with one of them. Bonus!

A Great Game Movie

June 13, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Great Game Movie

My neighbor is a 40-something, never married woman who understands the red pill attitude. She clued me into this movie:

The Makeover

Rodger Keaton is a socially challenged, clinically frigid, computer nerd, desperate single white male. Patricia Bartlett is a ruthless award winning journalist who has found her man. Pitted against overwhelming odds, Hollywood makeover Guru Brad Holloway is blackmailed via the threat of crippling publicity. Brad's challenge is a "mission impossible" makeover and he must prove with substantial results that his Ultimate Makeover Services are the 'Real Deal'. Over the next six weeks, Brad & Rodger take a most unlikely journey into often uncharted terrain, with hilarious & heart warming results at every turn. But can true change be given a deadline? And can anything with a deadline be thoroughly achieved? A willing dog can learn a thousand new tricks, but is self-identity a trick? Can it be learnt, or must it be found? Join Rodger on a roller coaster of fear, anxiety, disaster, celebration, discovery, reinvention & hope as he hurtles toward the finishing line in this race against time.

It's a small, Australian movie (2009) and is awash in Game concepts. Hell, even the word "Game" is used copiously. Watching the transformation of the beta into a player is hilarious and encouraging. The protagonist becomes a seduction machine. Of course, maybe Australian women are easy. The script writer obviously read a bunch of Game books and came up with a clever movie. Oh... and there is a mention of a "PUA Lair". Yeah, all Game, all the time.

The ending is messily thought-provoking.

Sadly, I can't find it on Netflix but it's on a Youtube channel. I'd link to it but I'm a bit concerned about piracy stuff.

I encourage everyone in the Manosphere to check out this motion picture.

Greatest First Date Question Ever

June 14, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Greatest First Date Question Ever

By way of an introduction to this post, I once again salute the Manosphere and its many and varied bloggers, commenters, and readers. The collective wisdom of men is vast and with the 'Net, information is shared quickly.

While reading the [Badger's](#) blog, I found a cross post from a blog by a fellow named [VK](#). VK is obviously a younger guy but his first date question suggestion is so perfectly, fantastically brilliant that it shows the wisdom of a man much older.

This first date question – and the rationale behind it – should be spread around the Manosphere widely and quickly.

“So what do you think about the other guys you’ve dated in [your town] so far?”

The question seems relatively innocuous until you read the follow up behind it. I’m quoting VK mostly but with a few edits to make it more readable:

If you listen closely enough to her answer, she’ll basically tell you a list of traits of the guys that have fucked her over have. If she say’s something like, “most of the guys I’ve dated are needy and insecure or too clingy” this lets you know to be the opposite and be a detached alpha. If she says that most of the guys she’s dated are “too macho, arrogant, and full of themselves”, this allows you to fall back and try not to brag too much about your accomplishments and even show a more feminine side.

The point is to use this information to appear “different” from all the other guys she’s dated. Nothing turns a girl on more than dating a type of guy thats new or she thinks she’s never dated before. Even if you are like all the other guys she’s dated, you can put on something of a front.”

(By the way, it’s your own business if you want to put up a front just to pitch some successful woo.)

There is also another benefit to this question. I won’t give that away. Consider it an intellectual exercise for the savvy man to work through.

VK’s wisdom gets better with some further analysis. Naturally, the woman will ask you the same question. Your response must be something like this:

“I’ve been really lucky, I’ve met a lot of cool, interesting and smart women. I’m even friends with some of them still. But I’ve heard some horror stories from my

friends, it seems that a lot of girls out there like to play games or are just crazy”

As VK says quite accurately – “It’s not your turn to list the traits of all the stuck up girls that have screwed you over. Guys complaining about other women on dates give off the possible serial killer, probable date rape vibe.” This is key. NEVER complain about the women you have dated. Never, ever, ever. Use the mythical “friends” as a sockpuppet.

Why such a question? Read the reason and let the epiphany wash over you:

This answer again does two things. It makes you appear to date a lot of hot, cool chicks while giving off the impression that some of them were good enough to keep around and still are. This will bring up the competition juice in your date to check herself and see if she measures up to the women of your pass. You bring in the comment about your friend though as a way of letting her know all the undesirable traits you don’t expect her to have. Flaking on dates, returning texts in an unreasonable amount of time, playing games... whatever you can think of.

VK gets serious credit for his logic and reason regarding this.

Canadian Asian Hipster Nerd Hockey Rage

June 17, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Canadian Asian Hipster Nerd Hockey Rage

I stole this from a comment over at [Sofiastry](#). I am originally from Boston and so I got all giddy from the Bruin's very recent Stanley Cup victory. Happily, I'm old enough to remember the last time the Bruin's took the cup (Bobby Orr, anyone?)

The riots in Vancouver took me by surprise. Canadian riot? That's an oxymoron.

I found this photo to be oddly comical. A Canadian. An Asian. A hipster. A nerd. He's in full on rage mode over a hockey game. Is this a sign of the apocalypse?



Snooping And Fishing

June 21, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Snooping And Fishing

Women snoop. Given a chance they will look through your cell phone calls and texts, go through your wallet, dig through your Facebook account, try to get to your emails, eavesdrop on phone calls, etc. When you start dating someone and they are at your place, it's very important to keep the snoop factor low. Here are some basic guidelines to follow:

1. Code lock your cell phone and keep it in your pocket or out of plain site.
2. Keep your wallet in your pocket
3. Text in private
4. Hide your relationship status in Facebook
5. Destroy your paper receipts
6. Password lock your computer (ctrl-alt-del)
7. Put away personal papers so they are out of view, preferably locked up.
8. Set your phone to silent.
9. Bathrooms are a rich source for women to snoop. Hide anything vaguely incriminating.

For each guideline I have a personal story. I will not be telling those personal stories.

The reason for keeping your wallet and your cellphone in your pockets is for when you might step away for a bathroom break or to tend to something that takes you out of her site when you're on a date or she's visiting your place. Young women are far more likely to snoop. A woman with wisdom and experience likely has as much reason to be discreet as a man of wisdom and experience and hopefully she won't snoop so much.

Fishing is another type of snooping but it's based on somewhat clever questioning from her. Fishing also involves a fair degree of shit testing, too. Here's a typical fishing question:

"You didn't call me last night, did you have a good time?"

There is so much going on with this one question that an ordinary man would reel back, staggering defensively. She's fishing for information and delivering a shit test all in one.

A younger red pill man would be wise to agree and amplify.

"Damn right I had a good time, those two girls were insatiable."

An older and wiser red pill man would simply foist off the evening onto a sockpuppet.

"I was talking to my brother, he's got a minor crisis with his youngster daughter".

This is a deflection onto another subject and bringing in kids will usually seize the woman's attention.

"Is everything alright?"

Instead of constructing some stupid story (yeah, it's a lie, sue me), simply deflect again. "It's been resolved, he knows what he has to do."

Then change the subject back to her. Women love talking about themselves and their feelings.

Fishing for information through conversation is something a man must be on guard for. What might seem a casual and innocuous response could be, unknowingly, too revealing. This especially true in the early dating (pre-nookie) phase. Remember that she is likely looking for reasons to reject you and so fishing is extremely important to her.

A good red pill man maintains some mystery by protecting against snooping and being on guard for fishing.

I Pity The Younger Generation

June 25, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I Pity The Younger Generation

This website got my attention some months ago but I haven't been keeping up with it as much as I should.

<http://www.mycrazygirlfriend.com/>

It's scary shit.

No, it's really, really scary shit.

Do young women really act like this?

Are men really so much pussy-whipped that they put up with this shit?

The Facebook quiz associated with the website is depressing but so much of it seems so true after considering my own experiences and what I have read on the Manosphere.

The [My Crazy Girlfriend](#) website deserves much more traffic and much more attention.

Spread it 'round the Manosphere.

“You Can Do Better”

June 26, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

“You Can Do Better”

Remember this [post](#) of video of the two girls commenting on the online dating profiles of men? It is disturbing and unpleasant but every red-pill man who is single needs to revisit that video on a regular basis.

A woman recently responded to a message I had sent her on plenty on PoF. Her response was quite enthusiastic. There is more [here](#).

We had a brief chat on the phone to set up an ice cream date. In the course of the phone conversation she revealed that she and her friends often went through online dating profiles and the messages that she received from guys like me.

Suddenly, it occurred to me. Online dating for women can be a social experience. The woman with the profile invites her coterie of friends over and they all go through the incoming messages and review profiles together. It's a gab-fest, laugh-fest, bitch-fest complete with drinks and appetizers.

Consider the feminine social dynamic of such an event – call it the “profile review session” – and the thought of a group of slightly drunk and likely bitter group of women. One woman is looking for love, sex, excitement, whatever and the Greek chorus is right there with her with this constant refrain:

“You can do better.”

Another profile pops up. Laughter ensues. By the way guys, this is your profile they are all laughing at. Again, the four words.

“You can do better.”

This happens over and over and over. It's negative reinforcement on an 80 proof scale. With a group of women all finding reasons to reject a profile, then no profile is approved. (Basic rule about woman and dating applies here – before she's intimate with a man, she's looking for reasons to reject him.)

Then the escalation occurs.

“You deserve better.”

Such a wretched, miserable word, “deserve”. It's the word that infects dating and courtship like flesh-eating bacteria. Yet the word is tossed around more than a hacky-sack at a Phish concert (hey, I'm old, sue me).

The women continue on, the alcohol having its affect. The man-bashing commences with earnest and their attention is diverted to something more meaningful, like those awesome cupcakes in the kitchen. This is where the diet rationalization hamster gets to spinning its wheel with vigor.

What the boozy broads haven't realized is that they've run out of profiles. Every man was rejected, every... single... one. As the cupcakes are consumed a general consensus is reached. Being single, fat, and unhappy is somehow empowering.

Advice for women doing the online dating thing: Don't invite your friends over while you review messages and profiles.

Dalrock has some similar commentary on this issue, [here](#).

He's About To Take The Red Pill

June 28, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

He's About To Take The Red Pill

Recently discovered your blog, and find it very empowering and encouraging. In several places you use words to this effect:

"If you haven't had sex yet, a woman is looking for reasons to reject you."

Quite a game changer for me, but something I've sensed intuitively for a long time. It's happened more than I care to admit, but I never had the words to describe it. Can you elaborate some? Describe the net effect of this, and perhaps discuss how a man can counter this?

Thanks - - -

This was scottmac56 via the [Contact Page](#) at my humble blog.

scottmac56 has his own blog but it's not so focused on dating and relationship issues as mine.

I get the sense that scottmac56 has recently discovered the Manosphere and he's reaching out to some of the less strident voices and to someone roughly in his own generation. I'm thinking that he's in his 50s based on a cursory look at his blog.

As for his specific question - and it's a good one - the net effect for most men who haven't taken the red pill is that of frustration and disappointment. Rejection by women happens all the time for men regardless of his demographic. In my online dating efforts, I get rejected over 90% of the time. Thick skin, meet the Private Man.

Women reject men all the time for reasons that seem remarkably ridiculous to us guys. But when evolutionary psychology is taken into consideration, the reasons for those rejections become much, much clearer. As well, when the social expectations are stripped away and those pesky words ignored, the actions of women reveal all. All red pill men must examine and plan/react accordingly to those actions.

scottmac56 is from a generation of men who were taught to "be in touch with their emotions" and that would make them more attractive to women. I suspect he is still laboring under this abject lie and is not quite prepared to take the red pill. Take the pill, scottmac56, take the damned pill.

It is likely that scottmac56 has had one too many cases of "oneitis" where he focused all of his romantic efforts on only one woman just to be rejected outright or stuck in the FriendZone. He pitched his woo in hopes that only one woman would catch it. This is no fault of his own, it's what he (and me, too) was taught by social expectation with little regard to the biological imperative.

I say this to scottmac56 directly: It is man's biological imperative to spread his seed. This

is how men are programmed through evolution. Biology always trumps social expectations. Ignore the words, respect the actions. The words represent the social expectation. The actions represent the biological imperative.

Rather than trying to be perfect for one woman, A red pill man of any generation counters the rejection possibility by pitching woo to a number of women concurrently. A red pill man – through the application of Game – expands his social scene to be around more potential catchers of the woo. Of course, he must also maintain that confident demeanor and express that he's not solely looking to pitch woo. He must express through words and actions that his life is rich and fulfilling regardless of the women around him. Too much woo is rightfully seen as desperation. It can be a fine balance, indeed.

At some point, a lucky woman will catch scottmac56's woo and he might find himself in a healthy, long term relationship. Or perhaps he might revel in his woo-pitching abilities and form a soft harem much like my step-father did all those years ago. The choice is up to scottmac56. Hopefully, he doesn't live in a smaller city or town. Such environs are indeed limiting to a red pill man.

Worst Video Ever... The Parody!

June 29, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Worst Video Ever... The Parody!

Remember the worst video ever?

Here comes the parody.

This one needs spreadin' 'round the Manosphere.

Posted in [The Collective Wisdom of Men](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Judgmental Bitch Meets Online Dating

July 1, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Judgmental Bitch Meets Online Dating

I regularly peruse a variety of blogs including those of single women. I also often look at feminist blogs. Sometimes, the feminist bloggers post on their own, personal lives. While I find feminism to generally be a socially corrosive ideology, feminist bloggers do tend to express their thoughts – especially regarding their personal lives – a bit better than some ditzzy dame bitching online about her husband or the lack of a good manicure place in her neighborhood.

This particular blogger is a twenty something New York City attorney. She's certainly attractive, perhaps an 8/8 (man jaw alert!). Given her career, political activism, political philosophy, she would require hard asshole Game to bed her.

I'm not going to link directly to the blog where she blogged the post. The cross post would be picked up by WordPress and that would land a bunch of young feminists squarely into my part of the Net and squarely in the middle of the Manosphere. I also request any comments to not link to the blog post should it be found.

She is writing honestly about her online dating experiences and I've snagged a couple of good paragraphs to comment on:

I got a lot of stupid, sleazy and/or borderline-illiterate messages which I deleted after circulating to friends for laughs, but the handful of dudes I actually met in real life (which to be fair was a grand total of like 5 dudes, so small sample size) were all totally nice and normal and I've remained friendly with a few, even if I didn't end up wanting to boyfriend any of them.

What's particularly nice about online dating, though, is the ability to auto-eliminate the people who you definitely are not going to get along with. He lists The Da Vinci Code as his favorite book? Rejected. Are those wrap-around Oakleys? Rejected. Really, Creed? Rejected. Shirtless photo? Rejected. "I like to have fun and hang out with my friends." Original! Rejected. Did he really not spell-check this thing? Rejected. Etc etc.

An attractive 20-something girl has the luxury of screening out for such mind-blowingly shallow reasons. The problem is that when she finds herself single again in her late thirties – after the big cash-out divorce from her beta provider husband and hitting the wall of attractiveness – she will still have this selection process baggage left over from her 20s. As a side note, she currently only dates "hot men".

Online dating makes it easier to be a judgmental bitch, I guess is what I'm saying. And in matters of the heart, I think being a judgmental bitch is a pretty

good idea. That doesn't mean rejecting people for any perceived flaw — the thing about people is that everyone is terribly flawed, and the trick is finding someone whose flaws are tolerable and maybe even kind of endearing, or at least not entirely soul-crushing — but it does mean knowing what you can't deal with, and not involving yourself with someone out of a sense of obligation or desperation or "I'm a nice person"-ness. Straight women especially are often told that we're too picky, and if we ever want to get married we should accept the overtures of any Good Men who cross our paths. That is ridiculous. Be picky and end up with someone you actually like.

She identifies herself as a judgmental bitch. She's likely a "fiesty" girl with a "strong and independent" nature. The alphas she meets online in New York City will simply hump and dump her because, well, she's a judgmental bitch. She is quite likely under the delusion that men will find her career and achievements attractive and so will be surprised as hell that she's been humped and dumped so many times before she meets her beta provider.

There's no point going on about how her life will turn out. Red pill men already know.

There are, however, some key points about online dating to take away:

- Messages and profiles are used for female, public amusement.
- Online dating actually works to get normal dates.
- Women will reject for the slightest of reasons.
- Beware of bossy and domineering women

I've Had No Bad Dates, Seriously

July 2, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I've Had No Bad Dates, Seriously

In the past year or so of online dating, I've been out on a lot of dates. I'm very good at "dated briefly". Looking back at the several dozen dates (mostly first, some second, far fewer third) I've had since I've started this, I can honestly report that none of them have been bad. I've never dealt with anger, bitterness, or psychotic behavior. I've met some very nice women (I don't chase girls) and have had some very enjoyable time talking and sharing life stories with these mostly intelligent and interesting women.

I've never been stood up and only one woman has canceled without a counter offer. Actually, she might re-appear when she returns from Canada. Of course, online flaking is rampant but I pay that no heed. Online is not real life so real life behavior is not my expectation.

As for the results? I've kissed a few, had sex with a few, and have even started three or four nascent relationships. But most women after our first date have sent me a polite "you're not the one" email the next day.

There are some women with whom I still communicate to get their take on the dating scene here in South Florida. It's all been quite civilized despite the overall nature of Dating 2.0 and the fact that South Florida is more akin to Los Angeles in regards to the whole dating scene.

Perhaps some might regard me as a Lothario. Some might say that I'm really good at dating, whatever that means. If this indeed a form of successful dating, I have some reasons why.

1. Being of a certain age. I've mellowed. My cock doesn't make decisions for me any more. The women have mellowed, too. What is considered normal dating behavior for a 20-something cupcake is heinously awful once the rubicon of kids and 40 years has been crossed. I'm not saying that a 40-something woman still has unrealistic expectations. A woman over a certain age is generally more reliable and less flaky.
2. Having a good system. I am very consistent with my approach to online dating and real life dating. I screen profiles very carefully looking for attractive (to me), intelligent, and non-batshit crazy women. Customized messages to women go out in batches of 20 every week or so. Positive responses are met with some back and forth online correspondence. The messages escalate to a phone call. The first phone call ends with a time and date for an ice cream date. We have the date, talk, do some gauging, and see what happens. By the way, I never ask what she wants to do, it's always my job to arrange the details of the first date.
3. Keeping at least three women in the online or real life pipeline. This makes that

accepting rejection or cutting my losses is almost too easy. It also means that I usually have at least one first date every weekend, sometimes more. It's not expensive because dinner is not involved, just ice cream and maybe a couple of drinks. This also prevents oneitis.

4. Maintaining low expectations. With only small expectations – just showing up is enough – regarding my dates, I don't build up some sort of mental narrative that involves seduction or more. I sense that the women are doing the same thing with me and I find that quite healthy. It's the age and experience thing.
5. Knowing Game. I actually don't have to use it very often on dates. Only when I sense just a little attraction do I use many elements of Game. I am an Olympic-class flirter and can wield the sword of humor like a Ninja. When necessary, I ooze confidence. Yeah, I'm boasting. Game knowledge also applies to texting prior to dates and subsequent to dates. Brevity is the soul of wit.
6. Living for the last seven months in a great dating locale. It's part old-Florida, part tourist destination. It's safe and with many good places for food, drinks, walking, etc. There is even a night club (of sorts) for dancing. An evening amble on the beach or on the fishing pier is always popular. The age mix is great. Families, teens, young adults, professionals, and retirees are blended together with tourists and snowbirds. My dates come to me because everyone knows and enjoys the village where I live. All dating is done on foot with walking times reduced to mere seconds. Should the date go particularly well, it's but a quick hand in hand stroll to my abode d'amour. It's also particular good for practicing day Game.

I think most guys can accomplish the first five items on that list without too much difficulty. The sixth is obviously based on geography and not many men can easily move to another place.

It would be very nice to be in a healthy long-term relationship. I can't deny that. A warm, respectful, affectionate, and intimate relationship with a woman of character, attraction, passion, and pleasantness is my ultimate goal. But until that one very special woman shows up, I can deal with this dating business quite contentedly.

My New Dog - The Game Changer

July 4, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

My New Dog - The Game Changer

Through some interesting turns of events involving an ex-girlfriend, I have very recently come into the possession of a dog. It's a medium/small female mutt about three years old. She has a good personality and is extremely well trained. The dog, "Lucy", is on long-term loan or perhaps a permanent acquisition. The ex-girlfriend in question is an extremely conscientious dog owner and took very good care of Lucy. I also knew Lucy from when we were dating and I really do like this dog.

So now I have a well-trained canine to assist in my day/night Game efforts in the village. I took Lucy for a walk just now and it took a matter of seconds for a couple of milfs with kids in tow to approach me while waiting to cross a busy street. As the dog is a mix of breeds with a unique, brindle coloration, she does get attention. But there is one problem. Lucy is an ugly dog.

She's not hideously ugly, but she's not an attractive at all. But as I am good with words, I have already learned how to turn this to my advantage during my one short walk alone with her.

"Oh, your dog is so cute!"

[Pause, look away]. "No, Lucy is, well, [pause again]. Lucy is ugly [depressed and disappointed tone of voice].

Holy crap, those milfs were laughing hard.

A half hour later, I walk past them again.

"Here's that cute dog again."

As I pass them, I yell over my shoulder, "No, she's ugly!"

I could still hear one of the milfs laughing above the sounds of traffic as Lucy and I walked on.

As I was sitting on the famous bench in the Village, I got to thinking of some humorous commands to give to my new canine companion in order to get some laughs from the women who will stop to "admire" this not-so-attractive dog:

Lucy, vote! Vote for a viable Republican presidential candidate!

Raise the debt ceiling!

Pay my bar tab!

[Ricky Ricardo voice] Lucy, you got some 'splainin to do. (Hey, I'm off a certain age to remember that TV show)

Dang, this could be more fun than online dating.

A dog is better than a fuzzy, black hat for day and night Game peacocking. This goes double for an ugly dog.

I may not be blogging as much.

Update from my South African friend... "so now you have golf handicap"

A Picture Is Worth A Thousand Words

July 5, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Picture Is Worth A Thousand Words

I found this image over at [Roissy's](#) place buried in the comments.



There really isn't much of a need for further comments.

Posted in [Rationalization Hamster](#), [Relationships](#), [The Eternal Solipsism of the Female Mind](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Fix Your Damned Voice

July 6, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Fix Your Damned Voice

There isn't a great deal of Game discussion that goes into the details of how a man sounds when he speaks and the confidence, or lack thereof, that is projected by that sound and speaking quality.

This is not a discussion of making public speeches. That's oratory and I'm not asking a man to give a speech with pebbles in his mouth (ancient Greek history reference). This is also not about word choice and vocabulary. It's about the sound and rhythm of how a man speaks in ordinary conversation.

When a man opens his mouth to speak, he'd better be ready. Remember the classroom scene in Ferris Bueller's Day Off? "Bueller... Bueller...Bueller". Don't be that guy. Here are some pointers and generalized advice:

1. Don't be a low talker. Speak loudly enough so that you can be heard. If anyone (who isn't hard of hearing) listening keeps saying "what?" then you're speaking too softly. Rather than getting annoyed with the listener, just speak a bit louder.
2. Don't be a shouter, either. Of course, if Game involves loud clubs, yelling is almost a necessity. The answer to that? Don't use verbal Game in loud clubs. Duh.
3. "Um" and "Er" are the killers of perceived confidence to the listener. These monosyllabic interruptions are simply irritating. A confident man must be in control of his words. "Um" and "Er" shows a complete lack of control. Ask your male friends if they think you're using too many vocalized interruptions like that. If yes, here is a good way to get rid of them - buy a desk bell (like in old hotels) and invite some friends over for beer and pizza. Assign one person to ring the bell every time you say "um" or "er" as the conversation flows. For the first 20 minutes, it will be fucking annoying to hear that bell. But after 30 minutes or so, you'll find yourself cleaning up your vocalized interruptions. You're welcome.
3. Speak not too slowly nor too fast. Again, ask your male friends about this. "Dude, you talk too slowly" might be the response. Listen to those male friends. If you're speaking too quickly or too slowly, listen to your own words as you speak. It's not easy to do and could actually interrupt your train of thought and what you are saying. Working on your voice takes practice.
4. Avoid the monotone get some rhythm. Use your voice almost like an actor. Raise and lower the tone of your voice when you're telling a story or making a statement. There is a rhythm and a beat to good speaking. Knowing when to use a short pause (one beat) or a longer pause (two or even three beats) is crucial. Remember, this is not about making speeches. It's about coming across as confident in ordinary conversation.

5. Try to keep a regional accent under control. A thick, regional accent can often be used against you if you're in "polite" company. Those thick accents can all too easily reveal a humble educational background. This means you, Johnny Milfquest (inside joke with another blogger).

I don't pretend to be a speech therapist. As well, if you're challenged by a high voice or a serious stutter, I can't really help. Regardless, a good voice can go a very long way to presenting a confident frame.

Next up, you might sound great but you suck at picking words.

Blog Recommendation

July 7, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Blog Recommendation

When I run across a good blog, I usually bookmark it and return on a regular basis. If I were smart, I would subscribe and get email notifications.

But I ain't smart.

There's a youngish fellow who has been part of the Manosphere and he's got a decent blog going on. Check it out here: <http://1lettuce.wordpress.com/>

He's definitely a red pill man.

I also think he lives in Atlanta, a city that I truly enjoy. I lived there on three separate occasions over the years and even owned a house in the northern part of the metropolitan area. While I am enjoying South Florida, I'd head back to Atlanta in a heartbeat.

Check out my man [1lettuce](#) and encourage him to post more.

Online Dating Game And The Delayed Response

July 10, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating Game And The Delayed Response

I loathe Game in the context of online dating. While I'm fairly good at it, this form of Game is irksome and frustrating for me.

Yet still I persist and yet still I am faced with the absolute necessity of Gaming online.

I have a system. I work it consistently. It works.

A few days ago I sent out a batch of online messages through Plenty of Fish. It yielded one positive response from a nice-looking blond woman who describes herself as thin. Her photos showed a 7 face and perhaps a slender build, perhaps.

Sidebar – My readers will likely note an ongoing theme regarding my preferences for women who are not fat. Finding a woman who isn't tremendously overweight is very difficult in my age bracket. Fat is the new average and frankly, it worries me. Worse, being overweight is physically sickening to those who have packed on the pounds, men and woman alike. I will put up with quite a lot of emotional and mental bullshit in order to find a slender woman. Yeah, that goes against the tenets of Game but let's not forget the ol' boner test. I simply can't get aroused with women who are too fat. My Johnson ain't 25 years old anymore.

The response came two days after I sent out that batch of messages. Two days isn't bad. Sadly, the message was so terse that it resembled a copy and paste job: "LOL you are funny! Nice to meet you Private Man!"

That's it. She didn't even bother to give me her name.

So, I had to wait before responding. There is something of a rule regarding the Game of waiting – double the amount of time it took her to respond before a guy should give his response. Make no mistake, it's a game but with a small G. Women play games with online dating. Men Game with online dating. There is a clear distinction here.

So, this woman plays games by waiting a couple of days before responding. She's not doing this intentionally. It's completely natural for women who use online dating. Given her age, 49 – though she's likely 52 or 53, I strongly suspect that she's got a "full and rewarding life" filled with a bevy of activities and friends and sees online dating as an afterthought in her life.

So, I wait a couple of days before responding: "The pleasure is mine...but I am at a loss for your name..."

That's it. Hell, why respond with something longer when she only sends me less than a dozen words?

I see that she has been online several times since I sent that message and I have actually

paid a bit of money to PoF so that I can see if my outbound messages have been read. Sure enough, she had read my message within hours of me sending it. Of course, no response from her yet. She's playing games. She is wired to play games.

But there is some delicious irony here. In her profile, she says the following:

I have numerous "Viewed me" and "wants to meet you" but for some reason, no emails and I got stood up with no im sorry or I was out of the country, washing my hair, whatever you guys say- just nothing and no response to my email.

OK, she sends out lots of emails to the best looking guys and they don't respond. She's over-valued herself in the sexual marketplace. That's common for women. Red pill men know this. The irony is that she admits to it and then can't quite get her rationalization hamster up to speed. She's got a shitty hamster.

For all the women who read my blog and play games when online dating by delaying responses, don't play games, especially if you don't like when men do the same thing.

If you delay responses, here is what we men are thinking:

- You're too busy to actually go on dates
- You've put us on a lower priority because you're seeking a bigger better deal
- You're flaky
- You've over-valued yourself (45 years old is the absolutely latest a woman can behave like this)
- You're married, in a long term relationship, or just an attention whore.

If you delay responses, you're simply not worth the mental energy for us to spend a few minutes writing online messages because there are simply too many other women out there.

A delayed response gets you blocked. You're done. No second chances. Smart men will just move on.

I did cover this in one of my early [posts](#). I incurred the wrath of a persistent rationalization hamster and hilarity ensued.

I do hope that the red pill dating coaches - [Evan Marc Katz](#) to the white courtesy phone - tell women that delaying responses won't get them any dates.

The List

July 11, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The List

This from Plenty of Fish:

1. *Honest/Honorable*
2. *Witty*
3. *Great Lover*
4. *Handsome*
5. *Adventurous*
6. *Dresses Well-specially in a suit*
7. *Treat his partner like a princess*
8. *Values family*
9. *Makes me smile/laugh*
10. *Wants a monogamist relationship*
11. *Great Kisser*
12. *Responsible/Dependable*
13. *Loves to cuddle*
14. *Pays attention to detail*
15. *Knows how to forgive*
16. *Thinks I'm the last Coca-Cola in the desert*
17. *Good Communicator*
18. *Know how to fall in LOVE*
19. *Shows affection*
20. *Successful*
21. *A Leo born between August 13 and August 23*
22. *At least 5'11" or taller*

I know this is a tall order to fill, but I do believe this person exists. So for all interested parties I would like to ask.

Spin , hamster, spin!

Her Reasons For Breaking Up

July 14, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Her Reasons For Breaking Up

I have no TV.

I surf blogs.

I especially surf blogs written by young women claiming to give dating advice. It's righteously funny stuff.

So, I run across this young woman's blog and she has a list: "15 signs he really loves you" Huh?!?!

No, this is a list of 15 signs of why she will break up with you.

Gentlemen, if you want to get your girlfriend to break up with you, do the things below:

1. Instead of texting, he actually *calls*.
2. He uses the pronoun "we" with regularity.
3. He takes allergy medication so he can hang with your cat.
4. He let's you watch "Real Housewives" even when his team's playing.
5. He knows your favorite flower.
6. He knows you secretly like Justin Bieber and he hasn't told a soul.
7. He lets you have the aisle seat.
8. He likes looking at your baby pictures.
9. He remembers the dates of important occasions, like your birthday, the day you met, and when the newest season of "Mad Men" starts.
10. He puts up with your most annoying friends without complaining (too much).
11. He puts up with your crazy family without complaining (too much).
12. He talks about his *feelings* with you.
13. He introduces you to his mom and she already knows a lot about you.
14. He remembers stuff you said way back when you first started dating.
15. He says so (even when he doesn't want something from you).

NEVER, EVER LISTEN TO DATING AND RELATIONSHIP ADVICE FROM A WOMAN UNLESS SHE ACKNOWLEDGES THE UNIVERSAL FLAWS IN WOMEN.

Day Game Openers - A Recommendation

July 14, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Day Game Openers - A Recommendation

My blog buddy, Badger, brought up some brilliance regarding day game and openers.

I take a very different tactic and it's fun and friendly for me but perhaps a bit more advanced for some. A caveat here, I am a gregarious and witty fellow. That's not a boast, that's just how it is. I'm a word guy and I'm extremely good at what I do.

I don't start with "hi" or "good morning".

My best success with day game openers is to start a conversation with something I have in common with the woman I see.

"In common?" You ask suspiciously. "You don't even know this girl's name, how do you know what you have in common?"

It's funny how the obvious is always so hard to see.

Let's say I'm walking down to my village for a beer. I'm waiting at the long traffic light and an attractive woman is standing next to me, also waiting to cross the street. I don't know her. I have never spoken to her before. It's a very warm and humid evening. A rain storm has just passed and the pavement is still wet. A large group of people is across the street, also waiting for the traffic light to change.

I'm going to open a conversation with this woman. I'm going to open with something that we have in common.

I turn my head slightly towards her and say in a conversational voice, "This must be the longest traffic light in South Florida."

That's what we have in common. We're both waiting for a long traffic light to change.

Get it now?

Just by occupying a similar space and experiencing similar things in the immediate environment, you and the other person have something in common.

Here are some more:

"Let's not get trampled by that crowd across the street, they look mean." (Just a bunch of harmless tourists)

"It's good that the rain stopped."

"That puddle looks very deep."

These are just innocuous remarks on something in common, the shared experience of the moment.

If my frame is good enough, I'll go for some mild humor:

“Wow, it’s so warm, I think my fingernails are sweating.”

“It’s a good thing the rain stopped, it was really messing up my hair.” (I’m bald).

The tone of voice is important. It must be casual. Too serious and much of the opener can be lost.

The secret about such openers is to be keenly aware of your immediate surroundings. It’s incredibly important to have situational awareness, to know what’s going on around you, to notice the potential shared experiences.

To see what you have in common. To find the shared experience.

Such openers aren’t cheesy, they are friendly and inviting to continue the conversation.

If you get a positive response, keep going. Ask her a relatively innocuous question.

“Are you visiting or do you live here?”

This is always a great question because I have some canned responses.

“Oh you’re visiting, welcome to the village”, said in a very polite tone. Then I follow up with “Spend more money” in a very serious tone. This always gets a laugh.

“Ah, you’re a local. That makes seven of us.” This gets a laugh, too.

I do know that even such polite banter is very difficult for some guys. I really feel for shy men to whom such conversation is worse than a trip to the dentist. I always think of my friend, Taciturn Tom, who sits at the bar and can only muster up the strength to talk to the other regulars with whom he feels comfortable.

The shared experience opener is always good for me. Even if it takes practice, it’s something that I strongly recommend.

Amanda Marcotte Urges Men To Learn Game!

July 17, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Amanda Marcotte Urges Men To Learn Game!

Stop the presses!

Send snow to Hell!

Amanda Marcotte urges men to learn Game. It's all part of the elevatorgate nonsense that continues on. Here is what she said:

| The onus is on men not to be creepy.

Link [here](#).

In case she pulls the comment, here is the full screen shot:

Women's need to be safe comes first, James. Full stop. The onus is on men not to be creepy.

Comment #52: Amanda Marcotte on 07/13 at 12:26 PM

Notice how she conflates "creepy" with "unsafe". Also notice the vague hypocrisy that the needs of a woman come first. Equality much?

And the best way to avoid the "creepy" factor? GAME!

Let's not forget what "creepy" means in womanspeak, it means BETA. It means men who can't read minds. It means men who are socially awkward. It means NiceGuys©. It means White Knights. It means manginas.

All of whom are part of the rape culture according to feminists. Every man who is not attractive to women is a potential rapist.

Never, ever forget that.

So to all the Beta guys looking to avoid the creepy factor, learn and practice Game. Do it with feminists. Make 'em tingle. Then mess with their heads by reverting back to Beta the next morning.

Rationalization hamsters will die en masse.

Oh, what's the female equivalent to a Beta man?

Fat girl.

As part of the gender-flip exercise, every time a woman says "creepy guy", replace it with "fat girl" and watch the hilarity ensue.

False Text Error - Text Game Amplified Exponentially

July 19, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

False Text Error - Text Game Amplified Exponentially

My friend, Balthazar, discovered quite the texting Game tactic. He calls it the “false text error”. He uses it to distract or deflect girls who are into the whole texting thing. There are times when he simply wants to keep a girl on the hook but doesn’t want to use the whole text waiting Game.

When he receives a text from such a girl, he sends a canned message such as this:

“Error B110A, the recipient of your message is unavailable at this time. Please wait at least one hour before attempting to message the recipient again.”

This means he can ignore any future texts from her for the next hour. Fucking brilliant. Sure, the text came from his own phone but it looks official as if AT & T or Verizon actually sent the text.

There are actually three parts to the false phone text error -

1. An official-looking error code. This is vital. It adds credibility.
2. A reason for the error. Hell, this could be anything from “unavailable” to “account is temporarily closed and will be available after 24 hours”. A good false phone text error needs some serious believability. My neighbor told me that some networks have the “recipient is driving” kind of thing.
3. A call to action. This is also important because the recipient of the false text error should be told what to do. Perhaps it means waiting for a few minutes or even a day or more. It could be even oddly funny: “The recipient’s account requires at least 10 more text messages.”

Some phones/text plans include templates or draft messages that can be sent at a moment’s notice. A quick response adds to the overall credibility. Balthazar has several such messages ready to go at a moment’s notice.

These kinds of “error” messages can up text Game to new levels of strategy and/or hilarity. However, they must be formatted correctly and contain NO spelling or grammar mistakes.

Let the text games begin!

"Can I Get Him To Commit?" Breaking It Down

July 21, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

"Can I Get Him To Commit?" Breaking It Down

A serious tip o' the hat to [Haley](#). Seriously, a major tip o' the hat.

Evaluation process of the average girl who has a healthy rationalization hamster:

His Relative SMV	Her Thoughts	Notes
+2 SMVs or More	<i>I deserve this guy and won't settle for less.</i>	She had sex with such a guy in college but he didn't commit to her.
+1 SMV	<i>I might put up with him for awhile until the +2 SMV guy shows up.</i>	The "Bigger, better deal" syndrome in action. For the over 35 crowd, see the <i>Eat, Pray, Love</i> divorce.
Equal SMV	<i>Invisible, completely and utterly.</i>	Invisible for dating, really necessary for changing flat tires, killing spiders, and the FriendZone®
-1 SMV	<i>Creepy elevator guy</i>	"As if!" Also, "why is this guy still paying attention to me... where is my mace?"
-2 SMVs or More	<i>False rape accusation</i>	I did 12 shots of tequila and woke up with him. It must have been a roffie or rape.

Posted in [Dating/Online Dating](#), [Rationalization Hamster](#), [Relationships](#), [The Collective Wisdom of Men](#), [The Eternal Solipsism of the Female Mind](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

A Woman Visits The Veterinarian...

July 22, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Woman Visits The Veterinarian...

"Doctor, I'm worried about my hamster."

"What seems to be the problem?"

"I was surfing the web and discovered something called the 'Manosphere'"

"Oh, that is serious. Let me guess, your hamster now seems unresponsive."

"Yes, how did you know? I can't seem to rationalize anything."

"The Manosphere is deadly to rationalization hamsters. You probably read something about evolutionary psychology or entitlement princesses."

"Yeah, I found it very disturbing yet oddly compelling."

"Well, that's both good and bad. It's good for you because you're learning some essential truths about our culture and the relationship between the genders. It's bad because your hamster took a serious blow, at the very least, the wheel is seriously damaged."

"I'm really attached to my hamster. He's gotten me through a lot. Especially when I divorced my husband."

"Got a big settlement, did you?"

"I deserved it."

"And you're 43 years old now?"

"I'm 39."

"But your chart says you were born on... wait, you just said you're 39 years old?"

"Don't I look it? All my female friends say I don't look a day over 35."

"I think your rationalization hamster will live."

"Really?"

"Well, it will need some rehabilitation. I want you to stop reading the Manosphere websites and read some feminist-oriented websites along with thefrisky.com and Cosmopolitan magazine. Be sure to Google the phrase 'never settle' and read those websites, too. Also, you need to spend lots more time with your female friends."

"Anything else?"

"You're still single, right?"

"Yes, and men suck."

"Ah, your rationalization hamster is healthier than you think."

"Oh, thank you doctor, you're the best. Is there anything I can do for you?"

“Well, what are you doing Saturday night?”

“What kind of car do you drive?”

“Nurse! Bring in the next patient, this hamster is healthy!”

Marc Rudov, Support Him

July 24, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Marc Rudov, Support Him

For those who don't know of Marc Rudov, you should. Marc is often in the media discussing the very men's issues that are the core Manosphere ideals. We blog in relative anonymity while Marc has his face on TV.

Glenn Sacks works behind the scenes. Marc works in front of the cameras and the microphone. He's photogenic and charismatic.

Marc has a website - <http://www.thenononsenseman.com> - where he has done an excellent job of saving his many media appearances. Everyone should watch or listen to every single one. You'll note a certain similarity in his message and overall presentation. This is crucial. He's on message with confidence and consistency. Oh, and let's not forget the two books he's written.

The thing about Marc is that he was on the vanguard, getting media attention and getting the word out long before so many blogs popped up. He's got compelling ideas (all of them are serious Red Pill stuff) and presents them extremely well. So while we're churning out great posts on our blogs, Marc is getting great media coverage.

While he might not know it, Marc Rudov is a real Manosphere pioneer. He had an Internet radio show years ago. Sadly, it was ahead of its time and he pulled the plug because of the lack of interest. With Paul Elam attempting that strategy, maybe it is time for a men's issues radio show to work well. Note - [Paul's having issues with that](#).

It's important to recognize the Manosphere and Red Pill advocates. Marc Rudov is an important one.

New Contract Job For Me

July 26, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

New Contract Job For Me

I'm back squarely in corporate America doing the cube monkey, wage ape thing. It's a long term contract job and that always puts me in the unique position of being an outsider on the inside. One of the great things about working in a large, busy office building with hundreds of people is the opportunity to observe human interactions and the individual people.

I earn my pay by being a professional communicator. Usually I'm surrounded by technologists and these folks – most always men – don't present good opportunities for learning but I could sure teach them something. Quite fortunately, this building contains all the departments necessary to run a capitalistic endeavor. So when I walk around I get to see the marketing folks – most always women – and the finance people as well as the legions of supporting departments. It's endlessly fascinating to me and as I have taken the red pill, I see people through a completely different lens.

However there is a real problem here and it's somewhat unique to South Florida, particularly Miami Dade County. English is not often spoken in casual conversation. Of course, business is conducted in English but the day do day casual interactions here are done in Spanish, Creole (Haitian or Jamaican), or a language from India. This is frustrating but not without benefits. I have to concentrate on the nuances of body language as I subtly observe how my new colleagues are communicating. This is taking a good deal of work.

There is also another benefit to such a multi-cultural company. The women dress and look better. White collar Latinas down here are well known for their stylish work outfits. Frankly, they look great. There is a great deal of eye candy in this building. I do not envy my fellow Manosphere bloggers working in parts of the world where the women folk are plagued with a flood of obesity and a drought of style.

As an aside, I'm reasonably good at what I do and so I have a surprising amount of free time to write my own stuff. Also, I always have my personal laptop and an aircard so I am free to hit any website without worrying about prying eyes on the company network.

As befitting a large, corporate headquarters, there is a subsidized cafeteria, ample and safe parking. It's right off a major highway so there is little or no surface traffic nastiness that is generally unsafe for vulnerable motorcycle riders like me. The commute is long in distance but not so bad in time, about 35 minutes each way.

The final bonus here is that I don't have to deal at all with Human Resources. I'm a contract employee and free of all the bullshit that human resource departments dole out. I take pride in not having anything to do with that department. In my experience,

corporate human resources is an estrogen-poisoned rathole of political correctness and misandry backed up by ugly laws and uglier lawyers.

Technology And Game - I Need Help On This Issue

July 30, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Technology And Game - I Need Help On This Issue

While swimming in the dark verbal waters over at In Mala Fide, I came across a post about the [“The Pickup Artist Scam”](#). Naturally, vitriol ensued in the comments. This was all highly entertaining for a wordy guy like me. Mining comments for the precious metal that is Manosphere wisdom is always a worthwhile endeavor. The commenters at In Mala Fide did not disappoint:

When I started going out to bars/clubs in the early-mid 2000s Bars and clubs were venues in which women came to actively seek and meet men. It was once socially acceptable and expected for men to approach women in this setting.

Gradually, I’ve noticed the dynamic in bars and nightclubs shifting. Rather than the singles/meat markets of yore, bars and clubs are now becoming venues for groups of friends to celebrate some sort of group event – birthday parties, stagettes, “girls night out” etc.

I blame cell phones, texting, BBM, Facebook, and social networking sites that make groups of friends connected to each other, yet form cliques and isolate themselves from the mainstream.

I used to see tons of 2 and 3 sets of women. These were the best and easiest to pull. I seldom see that anymore. They’re all in big groups in mixed social circles. Also seeing a lot more couples now.

Most of the girls are there to attention-whore for pictures to put up on Facebook. If the girls want dick, they’ll booty text the guy they’re dicking at the time when they get home from club at 3 AM, rather than fucking some random guy they met at the club that night.

The 2000s saw a dramatic acceleration in the growth of female-centric communications technology – namely, the explosion of texting, social networking, and online dating. Yet most PUA material was developed in the late 90s/early 2000s, before smartphones and Facebook.

PUA theory hasn’t kept pace with the evolution of communications technology, especially now that the “seduction community” has morphed into the “seduction industry”.

If Mystery and Style had to contend with today’s bar/club/night game environment (and not the late 90s), Mystery wouldn’t have developed his ingenious Mystery Method and Style wouldn’t have written The Game. They would have growing frustrated with the constant cell phones, the constant smartphones, the constant texting and Facebooking, the constant pics-with-

digital-cameras and attention-wh*ring, the constant flaking – and quit. There would be no PUA community and no PUA industry

Of course, none of this was epidemic in the late 90s/early 00s because the technology didn't exist.

[Ironically, the original post came from puahate.com.]

[Update, Aug 2, 2011. Boris has commented and corrected me on the original source of this. It actually comes from <http://www.singledudetravel.com> and not puahate.com]

So I posit the question, is this true? As I am of a somewhat different generation and in a unique locale, I am ill-equipped to address this issue. Considered this an appeal for additional Manosphere wisdom.

In particular, I'd like to know how Game needs to adapt to a new technology landscape based on the female-centric modes of digital connections.

Blog Recommendation

July 31, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Blog Recommendation

I have found a righteously funny blog about a 30-something math teacher out in the Los Angeles, CA who is tearing up the dating scene with wit and very good writing. Want an example? How about this hilarious analogy for coitus:

| pressure-washed the quiver bone in the squish mitten

The blog is written by [Dave Glenn](#) (pseudonym?) and he's ruthlessly honest with himself and his experiences. He's not 100% a Red Pill man yet he's coming close. He knows about Game. For the most part, he seems to grasp the nature of women. This guy would make a great addition to the dating/relationship division of the Manosphere.

His blog has been going on since 2008 so there are many posts and stories to read through. It's good stuff.

I'm going to put him on my blog roll.

Oh, look! Leftover vodka! Gotta go.

The Single Most Important Blog For Singles, Ever

July 31, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Single Most Important Blog For Singles, Ever

The blog review continues. I should have recommended this blog months ago. I am remiss in my Manosphere/Red Pill duties and for this, I hang my head in shame.

OKCupid is one of the online dating websites that I use. It's not really great in South Florida because Plenty of Fish is the 800 pound gorilla of online dating websites here. What makes OKCupid so unique is the very good data analysis of what their members are up to. The analysis is presented in a humorous and straightforward way. No dry statistics presented in the blog, just lots of pretty and informative graphics with some good writing.

Read every post here: <http://blog.okcupid.com/>

You're welcome.

The Hamster In This One Is Strong

August 3, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Hamster In This One Is Strong

Occasionally, I do get messages from women on the three online dating websites where I have a profile. Most often, I am not particularly attracted to the women (weight and age too high). My OKCupid account yielded two emails over the weekend with one of the women intriguing and attractive enough to warrant a return message. Her profile was extremely well written and rather creative. The only photo showed a very cute and youthful face. First red flag – no further photos and the one photo was only of her face.

Regardless of that red flag, I returned her message on Tuesday with something brief and witty. We exchanged a couple of messages during the day. All the messages between us were quite short, not more than two or three sentences. Brevity is the soul of wit and the foundation of mystery.

Tuesday evening the messages between us increased to point of almost an online chat with short, staccato missives coming and going at a rapid rate. We're still using the OKCupid system, no personal emails yet. I coaxed a name out of her, "Martha". That was the only personal information outside of her profile.

According to that profile, Martha is 42, single, and has children. OK, first yellow flag. She has kids. At 42, they might already be out of the house. I can deal with that. She wrote of emerging from a 21 year marriage. Either she married young or she's doing some aspirational lying regarding her age. At least she has the emotional capacity for a relationship.

Because she's responding immediately to my messages, I know she's online. Also, she's likely new to online dating because she's not playing the message waiting game. With this in mind, it's time to escalate immediately.

I ask her if she wants to chat online via Yahoo. She responds with her own escalation. She'd like to do a voice chat via Gmail and she gives me her Gmail address. This presents a challenge. My usual Gmail address uses my blog ID and I can't have my blog associated with the real me. Fortunately, I found an old Gmail account that was still accessible and gave that to her. I download GoogleTalk and with a bit of a technical issue (resolved with an external microphone) we connect.

Following some good [Roissy advice](#), I bounce the conversation around, a lot. I even employed a successful running gag. She's got a great voice and is quite well spoken. I don't go for the interview thing, I sense she's out to be entertained and I'll do a little of the dance, monkey, dance routine for her.

Martha asks a lot of questions about online dating and how to improve her own profile. This serves to break the ice and get her to reveal more of her life, especially recently.

After that long introduction, we now get to the fun stuff:

- She's still married though separated.
- She has two sons, one 21 and the other 12. Yes, the youngest one lives in the house with her.
- She claimed to have had a loveless marriage and it took her years to convince her husband to get separated.
- Last year she had an affair with her online writing partner who conveniently lived in (drum roll, please) Australia! She actually went there for a month leaving her 11 year old son behind. She claimed that this man was the love of her life. Yet he couldn't visit the US because of his own daughter and so the relationship ended. That end was only two months ago, by the way.
- She's unemployed. In fact, she's never really had a job. Martha spent almost all of her adult life raising kids and maintaining a home. She's not even really looking for a job, just sort of hoping for a miracle phone call or opportunity. She really said that, I swear.
- She lives in a three bedroom, three bathroom townhouse. That's not cheap. I wonder who is paying the rent/mortgage? Could it be that inconvenient loser of a husband?
- Looking at the math of her age – she claimed she really is 42 – and the ages of her kids, she had her first son when she was 21 and also got married at 21. Correlation or causality, I do not know. Nine years later, she gets pregnant. Hmmmm, loveless marriage? A hundred bucks says the second child isn't the husband's.
- She feels a sense of urgency of being in a relationship yet is "playing" with online dating. Perhaps another miracle phone call and she will find another love of her life? She's only had one date from online dating and that resulted in a close friendship but no intimate relationship.

This woman is a train wreck of epic proportions but Martha seemed happy and almost carefree. During our voice chat, I told her that we would definitely be meeting. She seemed pleased by that yet I know the rule of a woman's words versus a woman's actions. They are not related.

This morning I sent her a nice follow up email with a statement that we would be meeting this upcoming Sunday afternoon for ice cream. I'm not pitching any kind of woo to this woman, I just want to interview her rationalization hamster. Just now I have received her response and she seems up for a date this upcoming Sunday. She suggested chai lattes instead of ice cream. This is going to be legendary. I may secretly record the conversation.

I also asked if she had read the book, *Eat, Pray, Love*. Her response? "I saw the movie and loved it."

Oh, the humanity.

Oh, the rationalization hamster.

UPDATE, Thursday, Aug 4

My last email to Martha was yesterday at about noon. In that email I basically told her that we were having a Sunday date.

At 2:35PM today, she sends me an email. Note that the email was not a response to my email from yesterday but rather a new email. She doesn't address the Sunday date thing at all. She provides some idle chit chat about errands and that we might catch up later today. I responded an hour later with this email:

There you are. I'd thought you might have flown the coop. There are a lot of flaky people out there.

I'll be online at home 'round 7:30 or so. Find me, we'll chat. You'll laugh.

She's already showing signs of flakiness so I thought I'd gently call her out on that. Also, I had to dangle some dance, monkey, dance hints so she has an incentive to connect. I really need to push for this Sunday date. It'll be Manosphere anthropology on a rationalization hamster in the wild.

Should this date happen – and there is no guarantee because for sure Martha is a flake – I think I have found a way to record the conversation and provide an edited transcript.

Further bulletins as events warrant. Subscribe to this post.

UPDATE, Thursday, Aug 5, 7:45AM

I was online last night at about 9:30PM and GoogleTalk was open. There is a request for an audio chat. It's Martha. We do chat, mostly inconsequential things but I'm being witty and a bit cocky. It's working. We do set up a date for Sunday, at a place closer to her. This is likely because of her 12 year old son.

Have you subscribed to this post? Click on the the COMMENTS link. The Leave a Reply section of the page is displayed. Click the checkbox to Notify me of follow-up comments via email. Every time there is an update to this post, I will add a comment and you will get an email.

UPDATE, Thursday, Aug 5, 9:36AM

In our audio chat last night, I remember her asking about my preference for someone who is height/weight proportional. Such a question and her lack of a full body photo in her profile leads me to believe that she's fat.

UPDATE, Thursday, Aug 7, 11:11AM

SHE FLAKED!

Well, she did send me an email so it wasn't a total flake. Here's the email:

I've had a change of heart about meeting. I'm sorry for the short notice. I know our talks have been brief but a connection just isn't there and I'm guessing that you're not feeling one either.

You gave me a lot of good insight and the truth is that I really don't know what I want in terms of a relationship. Do I want something serious or do I just want to

enjoying my new found freedom for a while. I'm just not sure and I think until I am I should stay off dating sites and so I've deactivated my account for now.

I guess her hamster had a change of heart.

A Woman's Unspoken Rule On Intimacy

August 8, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Woman's Unspoken Rule On Intimacy

Men should know this: Before a woman is intimate (physically or emotionally) with a man she is *actively* looking for reasons to reject him.

Note the emphasis on actively.

She's making a mental note of a man's physical, emotional, intellectual, and other qualities in order to find a reason to reject him. Many of those reasons might seem quite ridiculous to men who haven't taken the red pill.

What women fail to understand is that by actively looking for reasons to reject most often ends with finding a reason for rejection. Consider the OKCupid statistic that women find more than 80% of men unattractive and that's based on merely a photo. From an evolutionary psychology point of view, this makes sense. Women must really seek the best DNA for their offspring and life was damned difficult for hunter gatherers. Weakness, physical or mental, usually lead to an early death.

Before the rise of agriculture, it's very likely that the few men who fit the bill had their pick of the women. Even in our contemporary industrial civilization, women still look to the few men who meet all the requirements. Hypergamy has been unleashed so that women are free to mate with only the selected few men. What Red Pill men know is that mating has little to do with committing. Women conveniently forget this when doing the mating.

Here comes another dilemma that women face should the man have enough positive things about him that allow the woman to accept intimacy. Her first instinct (and it does seem to be instinctual, no?) is to try to "fix" the man. Whatever bad habits he might have are the target for "civilizing" through the woman's influence – complaining, nagging, and withholding of sex. Woe be unto the man who is successfully repaired by the woman in his life. A successful fix results in her loss of respect for him.

Normally, a woman would screech "NAWALT!" (Not All women Are Like That) when faced with this type of discussion. And while she might not be like that, the vast majority of women are indeed like that, especially regarding the almost always negative evaluation of men. As a counter to this prevailing attitude, the dating coach business has developed. Given the merciless nature of capitalism, the approach of those dating coaches must be successful or there won't be any further business. Any dating coach who advises clients to "be nice and be yourself" (for men) and "be strong and independent" (for women) will be out of business quite soon.

The good dating coach must carefully deflate a female client's ego to get her to be more open to meeting different types of men and stop the generally negative evaluation of

men. But such a deflation must be done with great care and with many empty words of praise for the client. A fat, entitled, bossy, and domineering woman over 45 years old must be a terrible challenge for a dating coach.

Online dating makes the situation worse. With so many profiles of men (all of them being generic) it becomes so easy for a woman to say “next, next, next” when perusing profiles. These two young women perfectly display the internal thoughts of most women looking at online dating websites. [update – the video is now private, sorry guys. It showed two not-so-attractive women “evaluating” profiles on Plenty of Fish. It was quite alarming in how they quickly went from profile to profile, heaping scorn and derision on what they were seeing on the computer monitor.]

What women should be doing instead of finding reasons for rejecting is finding reasons for accepting. Of course, that would put a lot of dating coaches out of business. Frankly, I like dating coaches and I wish all them success because dating coaches are dispensing a lot of Red Pill advice.

Blue pill men will likely fail at online dating because they don’t know this unspoken rule that women employ.

About Those English Riots

August 10, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

About Those English Riots

Rarely do I comment on current events because there is an army of pundits and bloggers for that. But the very recent rioting in England leads me to some interesting observations:

1. This is organized. Groups of young men are clearly communicating to coordinate their criminal efforts. I wonder at what level this is happening. Within a group, are certain roles defined? Defenders (from police), scouts, looters, communicators, fighters, etc. If that level of organization is occurring, this kind of urban unrest is going to get very effective and increasingly scary.
2. These are small groups (40-200) of young men who are committing these acts. With smaller groups and good communication, it's possible to outwit and out run the police. Speed is the crucial element here.
3. This is the result of the economic abandonment of young men and they are very, very angry about it. If they can't earn it, they'll take it and will organize themselves in their quest for loot.
4. In an essentially gun-free society, small groups of fast-moving young men can really wreak havoc on public and private property.
5. In an essentially gun-free society, citizens and business owners cannot adequately defend their property or themselves and must rely on a police force that is not well equipped to cope with the fast moving groups. Rather, the police are equipped for large scale civil unrest. Tear gas, water cannons, body shields and the like are worthless against this type of civil unrest
6. The police have three primary options: A. Review camera footage quickly and make arrests before the sun sets. B. Increase their aggression and their own level of violence. C. Shut down certain wireless data services at key points where rioting is likely and before it happens.
7. A charismatic leader could emerge to organize these "surplus men" (hat tip to Johnny Milfquest for that term) into something truly revolutionary and very dangerous.
8. As civil unrest goes, the rioting in England is essentially medieval in nature. The weaponry is at the clubs, knives, and boiling oil (firebombs) level. Of course cell phones and cameras add a very high tech element to all of it.

As the United States is far more heavily armed, any civil unrest here will be shockingly deadly. Consider the New York City draft riots of 1863 then add automatic weapons, armor, and air strikes. Our civil unrest will be brief and stunningly bloody.

Throttle Back To Beta

August 12, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Throttle Back To Beta

I ride a motorcycle that has some serious engine braking going on. That has proven to be quite useful when I'm out on the vicious highways here in tropical paradise.

As I was once a serious beta orbiter chump, I have learned to throttle back to these behaviors should the situation require it to avoid excess emotional entanglements. If a woman is getting all hot and heavy but yet I don't desire a long term relationship (LTR) with her, I throttle back to beta behaviors and her LTR ardor cools.

It's all rather delicate. I do run the risk of losing the sexual element with the woman in question, at least short term. It's a worthy risk.

But for the alpha (or aspiring) gentlemen who get it, try this line as a quick air-drop of water on a hamster about to catch fire:

"I'll do anything you want this weekend."

The rationalization hamster, doused with water, stops running in the wheel. If you've been the one who has lead the situation in regards to dating and coital endeavors, the phrase freezes them up and they get all wonky.

Use the window of opportunity to date other women.

You're welcome.

Young Men Can Be So Clueless

August 13, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Young Men Can Be So Clueless

Thanks to a comment regarding a post over at [Hooking Up Smart \(Player or Beta?\)](#), I came across the one of the funniest Reddit threads I have ever read. It's [here](#).

Expand all the comments. Put a plastic bag over your keyboard and then read the stories and comments.

While men might complain mightily that women are way too subtle with their signals, men are sometimes so utterly clueless that it's comical. This goes doubly for young men. Here's a sample (and there are so *many* others, it took just a minute or two to find this example):

In high school, this chick I was sorta into was in my last class of the day, which happened to be biology. Anyhow, at the time I was 17, had a car, had a job, and I lived on my own in a small 1 bedroom apartment.

Anyhow, she approached me after class one day and asked if she could get a ride home with me. I said yes, of course, not being much bothered by it. As we left, she said "I'm bored, wanna swing by your place first?", so we went to my place.

Long story short, we basically did not much of anything other than play some video games at my place. Once we got to her place, she invited me in, and we both sat and chatted on her bed for awhile. Then almost out of the blue (stronger hints apparently have no effect on me either), she said "I need to take a shower." and just started stripping naked.

Not knowing what to do, and always being the gentleman, I said "well, I don't want to disturb you, so I should probably be going. See you tomorrow in class." and walked out the door. By this point I had already seen titties and vag (she stripped down pretty fast)...

I was so oblivious it makes me sad.

This is the generation of NiceGuys. Guys who's mothers said "Be nice, be yourself". This is the generation of men completely and utterly emasculated. This is the generation of men told that masculine sexuality is evil and must be so completely stifled as to create sexless eunuchs. It is the generation of men told that women have no sex drives and are pure and virtuous creatures...even though women practically threw themselves at young men.

I have stories like this myself.

We all do.

PM Caption Contest #1

August 14, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

PM Caption Contest #1

I found this photo over at Lily's blog. It needs a caption and a good one.

I'll start (at bottom of photo)



"Oh shit, he's going to try to put that thing in me."

"Oh shit, I'll never be able to put my thing in her."

OK, comment with your captions.

If it's good, I'll give you recognition and maybe buy beer if any of you scrofulous turds end up down here in South Florida.

The Broken Gender Social Contract

August 16, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Broken Gender Social Contract

The [Hooking Up Smart](#) blog and subsequent comments always yields wisdom in regards to the gender dynamic in the context of dating and relationships. To wit:

Just like women are supposed to look thin and pretty, men have to show status and good character.

In that simple quote, the commenter has nicely summarized the working social contract between the sexes. But that contract is seriously broken. Women are no longer expected to act in a feminine manner. I don't really care who broke that contract (cough, feminism, cough) it's the reality of the situation. With such a broken contract, we have Marriage 2.0 and Dating 2.0 (Sometimes called Darwin Dating or Combat Dating).

The worst part is that men are still expected to perform their responsibilities as defined by that broken social contract. Work hard, be a provider, sacrifice for women and family, blah, blah, blah... Most men still labor under the terms of the contract. Yet there are increasing numbers of men who understand that the contract is broken and these are the men turning to Game and Pick Up Artistry (PUA) and the Men Going Their Own Way (MGTOW) strategy. Others are simply going ghost and expatriating. These are the Red Pill men.

Looking at a bit of social history, there was an attempt to change the man's side of the social contract. Back in the 70s and on into the the 90s, there was a lot of media blather regarding men becoming more sensitive. We had prominent men – Alan Alda and Phil Donohue, for example – extolling men to be more in touch with their feelings. Many women complained (and still do) that men need to find their softer sides. The logic behind such changing expectations made perverse sense. If women were liberated to be more masculine, men should be liberated to be more feminine.

We all know how well that went. “Where are all the real men?” the women shouted from the rooftops when they realized that a generation of girly-men had been created. For a decade or more we had men trying to be touchy-feely new age sensitive guys. Even now, there are legions of men still trying (and often succeeding) to emasculate themselves in order uphold a social expectation in order to rewrite the man's side of the social contract. The [Good Men Project](#) is a perfect example of this. The [worst video ever](#) is another great example.

It's not going to work. The masculine attracts the feminine. The feminine attracts the masculine. Red Pill men know this. It's biology. It can't be washed over with social expectations. This is highly annoying to the blank-slaters who still cling to the notion that

practically every gender-based behavior is a social construct.

In today's times of Marriage 2.0 and Dating 2.0, we're left with three groups of men responding to the broken social contract.

1. Red Pill men who know the contract is broken and have responded accordingly (PUA, MGTOW, etc.)
2. Blue Pill men who know the contract is broken and have responded by attempting to become more feminine (manginas) or who continue to pedestalize women (white knights)
3. All the others (the majority) who sense something is broken in the social contract but can't quite figure out how to respond.

It's the last group of men who are in need of some simple education. They need to be taken aside, away from women and Blue Pill men, and told some basic truths that everyone in the Manosphere knows.

I strongly believe that Red Pill men have a moral duty to spread the word and educate the men – especially the younger men – who haven't quite figured out that the social contract is broken. Sure, there are blogs to read but face to face conversations work the best for men. Personally, I am still working on a class for men to teach them the realities of women versus the lies and misconceptions as told by social expectations. If I can ever figure out the marketing angle, it will be a funny, entertaining, and profoundly educational class.

[If you liked this post, support me through my [Patreon efforts](#). Thanks!]

The Female Self-Esteem Crisis

August 17, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Female Self-Esteem Crisis

Self-esteem in American girls and women is at a crisis point. It's so bad that our culture now has a generation of girls and women who are incapable of forming or coping with healthy relationships with the opposite sex. This is evidenced by the "hook up" culture amongst the late teen and early 20s cohort, "combat dating", a decreasing marriage rate, and a stubbornly high divorce rate. Our society must address the female self-esteem if there is to be any hope for future healthy relationships and intact families.

Simply put, contemporary female self-esteem is far too high. Girls and women think too highly of themselves. Whether a teen-aged princess or a middle-aged goddess, females value themselves far in excess of the social/sexual cultural realities as well as the evolutionary psychology realities.

Excess female self-esteem became a crisis when "you can be anything you want" turned into "you deserve anything you want". That's not a subtle shift. It's a shocking leap into a huge pit of selfishness and egocentrism. Women and girls are now parading about expecting life to cater to their needs, no matter how outrageous they might be. It all centers around one very cancerous and emotionally fatal word, "deserve". That word crops up almost every time a female expresses her preferences, whether it's a man, a career, an emotion, or some material object.

A viciously unhealthy corollary to the "I deserve" phenomenon is a flat out refusal to accept, or even analyze, the negative consequences to a female's decisions and actions. If a girl or woman faces negative consequences because of something she did on her own volition and with her own agency, there is too often blame foisted on something else, usually the nearest man. Then comes the call on government to fix the issue because of the ridiculously illogical argument that the personal is the political.

Furthering the crisis still more, any attempt to rein in a female's self-esteem or broach the idea of consequences is met with howls of negativity in both the public and private spheres. "You're trying to control me!" "A man can't tell a woman what to do!" It should be noted that a female's rationalization hamster feeds best on the word "deserve".

While men are also taught that they can be anything they want, the word "deserve" never seems to come up. Rather, the ideas of hard work, sacrifice, self-control, and responsibility are taught to men. Men know that no one deserves much of anything unless those ideas just mentioned are put into play.

There is no large-scale fix to this self-esteem crisis. Men can only respond with their own strategies and tactics to deal with the situation. Is it any wonder why Game has been spreading around more and more? This is a specific tactic developed to counter excess

female self-esteem. Men going their own way (MGTOW)? This is a full-blown life strategy to cope with a generation of females with massive egos and poor decision-making skills. This might be the time to remind women that they don't deserve much of anything. Sadly, I know that these words can do little in the face of a media, education, and government juggernaut that has effectively ruined women. Yeah, you go grrl.

Women, Dogs, “Casual” Conversation

August 21, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Women, Dogs, “Casual” Conversation

When I return from work I always walk the dog. Normally I avoid other dogs and the humans attached to them. This is because my dog, Lucy, can sometimes be unpredictable around other dogs. She once bit another dog very badly and I am extremely careful because of this. There are exceptions to my caution, however.

Here in the village, there are some single women with dogs and I have seen two or three of them. I’ve learned something a bit unique about dog people when they are out and about with their animals. The humans tend not to introduce themselves, they introduce the dogs. I’m known as “Lucy’s dad”. I know Lenny’s mom and Yogi’s mom, two quite attractive women, but I don’t know their names.

This past Friday I was taking Lucy on my usual after work walk. At the small park, I spied two small, fluffy white dogs about 75 feet away. They were attached via leash to two women who were obviously talking. Dog talk, of course.

One of the women was wearing an actual dress. Despite Lucy’s occasional difficult with other dogs, I walked towards them while keeping my dog’s leash tight. Walking a dog and approaching people who are also walking dogs is incredibly easy.

Lucy did surprisingly well with the two fluffy white shih tzus. There was no snapping or growling on her part. As for the two women? One was definitely older, at least 65 years old but quite friendly and pleasant. The other woman – the one wearing the colorful and attractive orange sundress – was likely in her 40s with a nice face and a slender body. We all chatted about dogs, of course. I was looking for indicators of interest from the woman in the sundress. If there were at this point, they were too subtle to pick up on.

As I was taking Lucy on a walk with purpose of emptying her of waste materials, I had to move away because she was too distracted by the other two dogs. I walked about 50 feet away and sure enough, Lucy produced. Given that the two women were still chatting, I walked back with my dog to rejoin the conversation, this time, with a purpose. The casual conversation would now have an agenda.

As the dog-oriented subjects were winding down, the three of us started talking about the benefits of living in the village. I let it known that I had a decent, full-time job in a professional environment (ok, it’s a long term contract, close enough). Guys my age in the village with full-time, white-collar jobs are few and far between. Most are “doing deals” or working food and beverage.

I also let it be known that I was single. I was qualifying myself. The woman in the sundress flat out asked what I did for a living. She really brightened up when I told her “writer”. I used a little self-deprecation when I added the caveat that I was a technical

writer. Tech writers can make a good living, after all. During the course of conversation, I had a cigarette.

Suddenly, as in very suddenly, sundress woman stuck out her hand. "I'm Janet." I shook her hand nicely. "I'm Private Man." Dog people rarely, if ever, actually introduce themselves. The Game is on.

The older woman introduced herself as Jody. We then started talking more about ourselves. We're all neighbors, Jody living in a nice townhome and Janet living just about across the street from me.

OK, with a bit of Game in play and my prequalifications delivered in this "casual" conversation, it was time to listen, watch, and learn from Janet. She was tanned, almost too much so (beach-oriented lifestyle) and was wearing a bit of makeup to go with her orange sundress. 7 face, likely 8 body but hard to tell with the dress. Not exactly chesty but her overall figure looked promising.

Jody excused herself and Janet and I walked South, a direction that would take us to both our places. I asked her what she did and sure enough, she's a writer, published and everything (a murder mystery). The book didn't do too well and so she was doing some other things to make ends meet, legitimate stuff, not like this woman. In the course of this "idle chat" she gave out some very important indicators of interest.

Janet bummed a cigarette from me. An important sign? Yup, smokers tend to stick together. When she bummed a smoke from me it was her way of saying that we're compatible regarding that bad habit.

She mentioned that she has only recently moved to the village, just two weeks previous. This was an indicator of interest because it would give me a great excuse for me to show her around more. I knew this and she knew this. The ball is my court regarding that.

The second indicator of interest was this statement from her: "We just moved here, I mean me and my dog." Please, that's so obvious it hurts. If any of you male readers didn't get that indicator of interest I'm going to personally visit you and beat you over the head with a blunt object. Shit, even Johnny Milfquest could figure that one out and he's a tosser.

It was actually less than ten minutes as we walked (very slowly) and talked. I finally broke of the conversation by letting her know that I was going to walk into the village and meet up with some friends. She was smiling broadly when she stated "I really hope to see you in the village some time." My response? "I insist that you do."

Some take-away lessons from this encounter:

1. Approach. Seriously, just approach. Yeah, I have it easy because of the dog.
2. Don't hang around too long. I left for a bit but then returned. It's sort of a variation of the change of venue. I also broke off the conversation with Janet by giving the message that I had active social life but would still enjoy running into her again.
3. Look for indicators of interest! They could be body language or verbal. When Janet introduced herself to me, that was quite significant.

Of course, this leads to a dilemma on which I will post about soon – the perils of propinquity.

[If you liked this post, click the Donate button or support my [Patreon](#). Thanks!]

Match.com Hates Happy Relationships

August 28, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Match.com Hates Happy Relationships

[Dalrock](#) has recently clued me into to the Match.com online magazine, “[happen](#)”. There’s even a clever tagline: *because love doesn’t come with instructions*. The good folks at Match.com produce articles on dating and relationships. It’s conventional wisdom, blue pill stuff. It should also be noted that most of the writers and editorial staff are women or gay men and that the articles are aimed at a female readership.

These articles are written by dating and relationship “experts”. One article, “Overcoming the jinx: How to stop attracting losers” is quite typical of the articles in Match.com’s. Here is the [link](#) but perhaps membership is required to view it. I won’t republish the whole piece so as not to violate intellectual property laws.

Like most of the articles in *Happen*, this one presented seemingly reasonable advice for women to avoid losers. Of course, through the Manosphere lens, “loser” in this context is a code word for Alpha BadBoy.

Overall, this particular article is standard pabulum for the perpetually single woman. There isn’t much new from a blue pill perspective. From a Red Pill perspective, this article – and many on “happens” – are quite destructive to dating and potential relationships. To wit:

...you are a woman who deserves a genuine connection with an all-grown-up partner who treats you great.

There is that awful word “deserve”. That word represents a constant drenching of women with bad advice. I’ve covered it [before](#). Want more? Let’s go...

Crank up your standards and set your sights on landing your dream match; someone who inspires you, brings out the best in you, and makes you feel like the smart, funny, and beautiful woman that you truly are.

Nowhere in the article does the author recommend that a woman honestly assess what she brings to the table in the context of dating and relationships. This is the litmus test of valid dating and relationship advice. If the advice-giver is not recommending that a woman honestly reflect on her own value in the sexual marketplace (SMP) or the marriage marketplace (MMP), it’s shitty advice.

Of course, Match.com is a capitalistic endeavor and makes its money from singles. It’s good for business if everyone is single and looking to date and/or form healthy relationships. This is why Match.com dispenses bad advice. All paid online dating websites have an incentive to dispense bad advice because it’s fundamentally good for the bottom line. My prediction is that Match.com and their ilk will soon start seriously

pushing the divorce fantasy.

Advice For Princesses And Goddesses

August 29, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Advice For Princesses And Goddesses

Dating and relationships are so difficult. It's so hard for the modern, sassy woman to find Mr. Perfect only to find herself in a relationship with Mr. Chump who is incapable of making her happy. I've got some solid advice here so if you're single, find yourself a pint of your favorite ice cream, put your favorite cat on your lap and start reading. If you're married or in a serious relationship, do the same but skip the cat. Any modern gal in a relationship should know about the dating game because being single is so fabulous! There's no baffoonish man making your life complicated and you can shop 'til you drop without an annoying Y chromosome type looking over your credit card statement.

For any woman, whether single or not, the name of the game is you and your feminine fabulousness, no matter how you express it. Every woman is both a princess who deserves to be spoiled and a goddess who is wise, powerful, and all-knowing. Your needs, your desires, your whims deserve to be fulfilled. Your very happiness is at stake, after all. If you're not 100% happy, there's something outside you causing that and as a princess and goddesses, you have to change it. For most women, that unhappiness is not having a man in her life or having the wrong man in her life.

Now I have to break it down for the single girls. Here's my advice: Prince Charming is right around the corner so don't accept second best. How do you know he's second best? He doesn't make your heart soar and your libido swoon. It's just that simple. As you meet men - I recommend online dating - be sure that the chemistry is immediate and powerful. If you don't want to jump his bones instantly, ditch him fast because your va-jay-jay will never forgive you if you don't. There's a strong, good-looking, successful guy just for you and never, ever settle for anything else. Your soulmate is out there looking for you. You don't have to change yourself in any way. He should adore you for all of you, even if your curves are especially curvy. There's simply more of you to love. Embrace your personality quirks. If you cry or get angry easily and for no real reason, that's who you are and it's simply fabulous.

The easiest way for a strong and independent woman to find a man is to use online dating. It's easy and can be free. Find your best photos. It really doesn't matter if they are bit older, your more youthful body is a better reflection of your wonderful inner beauty. Write a really good profile. The best ones list out in detail what you deserve in a man. Be extremely specific. The great thing about online dating is that your in-box will be constantly filled with guys telling you how beautiful you are. This might take some time but a whole bunch of tasty snacks to feed your body will make you feel better while you read your many messages. The bad part about online dating is that many unsuitable men will be contacting you. They will be too short, too old, too ugly, too poor, too desperate.

You might find an incredible guy online and so you should send him a message. Tell him what you deserve in a man and make him prove that he's up to the task of making you 100% happy.

If any incredibly lucky guy scores a date with you, take the opportunity to assess him carefully. You must be on the lookout for reasons to dump him and quickly. There is no frivolous reason to ditch a man. It's all about you, remember? You are the lead actress, director, and producer in the movie that is your life. You're looking for the best supporting actor you can find to join you in your Oscar-winning movie. Don't be afraid to walk out on a date. You might run into Mr. Perfect on the sidewalk. Just so you know, your date pays for everything and should have brought a nice gift for you. If he didn't do those things, you have to cut and run. Right after dinner, of course. A smart woman never turns down a free meal. Surf and turf tastes so much better when it doesn't dent your shoe budget.

If you find that magical, instant chemistry with a guy, test him a little. He has to constantly prove himself as a quality suitor. Also, keep him on his toes by breaking dates at the last minute and generally being a little evasive. Princesses and goddesses are in short supply. If he tires of the testing, just go back online and find a new potential paramour. They're waiting for you. As for sex? If you want to have some nookie time, even on a first date, go for it! We live in the age where it simply doesn't matter how or how often a woman expresses her sexuality. You go, you sexy grrl!

For you attached ladies, you really need to evaluate the current state of your relationship. As a princess and goddess, you deserve complete happiness. Oh, and being only somewhat happy doesn't count. If that man in your life isn't making you 100% happy, seriously consider trading him in for a better model. He's probably already thinking about doing the same thing, typical in men who can't handle a goddess like you. A break up or divorce is short-term pain in exchange for long-term gain. Imagine yourself as the free woman, untied from a man who is likely holding you back. You are free to pursue your passions, to travel the world, to lead a fulfilling life. You'll also be free to find a man who adores you, even if you're a single mom and no longer quite the 20-something girl from a few, ahem, years ago.

So, are all you incredible girls ready to take on the world and find your happiness? Ready... Set... GO!

UPDATE: I don't think some people understand this post is 100% pure *satire*. It's meant to point out the awful dating and relationship advice usually given to women

[This post was inspired by [Roosh's Compliment and Cuddle](#)]

Identifying Female Archetypes With The ® Symbol

September 2, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Identifying Female Archetypes With The ® Symbol

This issue is bothering me of late.

There is much discussion about the stereotypical NiceGuy®. This is the type of fellow who thinks that being “nice” to a girl will yield physical intimacy but rather he gets emotional intimacy in the form of being the girl’s emotional tampon. The whole NiceGuy® approach is what mothers – usually single – tell their sons as advice on how to be more attractive to girls.

The taxonomy of men is quite well understood by females. Creeps® and BadBoys® are also part of that taxonomy. The Manosphere lacks clever titles to quickly denote a common female archetype. Sure, we talk about entitlement princesses but perhaps we need to brand that. Something like “EntitlementPrincess®” to indicate that the female in question has expectations too high and thinks that she deserves everything in life merely because she possesses a vagina.

In fact, the registered trademark symbol can be useful for so many terms that have become nasty clichés:

- “ForTheChildren®”
- “WhiteKnight®”
- “PussyPass®”
- “SexPozzie®”
- “CatHerder®”
- “DeserveBitch®”

You get the idea. The “(tm)” works just as well and is useful when ascii symbols aren’t immediately available when posting or commenting.

I think we should spread this idea ’round the Manosphere and see what happens.

The Dating Phone

September 2, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Dating Phone

Prepaid cellular phones are an extremely cheap way to acquire a second cell phone. It's the dating cell phone and is advantageous in a number of ways:

1. Jilted women can commit some stalkerish behavior, especially involving phones. A spurned lover can blow up a phone with calls, texts and voicemails. The dating phone can simply be thrown away and replaced by a new dating phone. Remember to get the contact information stored in the phone and notify your contacts of your new phone number. You'll need a good excuse, perhaps tell them the truth that an ex is blowing up your phone.
2. As each and every minute costs money, there is great motivation to keep the conversations short. Short phone calls prevent a guy from revealing too much information and therefore creates a bit of mystery. Just don't tell her that you are calling with a prepaid phone. She'll think you as cheap.
3. You can leave the dating phone behind at your place or in your car and still take emergency calls on your primary phone. When women call or text the dating phone, you're sometimes or often unavailable. That sends the message that you're busy with life. I know that many guys are incredibly tempted to answer calls or immediately return a text from women. Not having the phone around all the time prevents such temptation.
4. It forces you to interact more personally with the women in your dating pipeline. If it's a pain to text (no real keyboard on cheap phones), then you'll be talking more. As talking costs money, you'll be having more face to face d
5. It functions as a backup phone should your primary phone fail for some reason. Batteries die, outages happen, carriers have dead zones.

Here are some tips regarding the dating phone:

Make sure that it's a different provider than your primary phone. You don't want the dating phone to be in any way associated with your primary phone. Also, if your primary carrier has a dead zone, the dating phone carrier may work.

Keep it cheap. While you're not going to get all sorts of bells and whistles, you want to keep your investment costs low in case you have to toss it. I bought a \$15 phone at Walmart (TracFone) and it came with 30 minutes. I've had this one for almost two years and I've only had to buy minutes and a new battery.

Get a double minute phone (TracFone might even offer a triple minute phone) to save money. Also, buy your minutes in relatively small amounts. I buy 60 minutes at a time (ends up being 120 minutes) and that has served me well. If I toss the phone, I don't lose

too many minutes.

When you're on a date or with a girl, keep the dating phone hidden and silent. This is vital. Discovery of the dating phone might lead to complications. Also, it's still necessary to put a code lock on your primary phone because if some cupcake gets hold of it she won't be able to see that your calls and texts didn't come from your primary phone.

Given how cheap the dating phone option is, I'm surprised that it hasn't been strongly recommended.

Creeps Or Criminals?

September 5, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Creeps Or Criminals?

Rarely do I address issues brought up by feminist writers or websites. The back story can be found [here](#). It all comes from one comment from Amanda Marcotte, the snarky and not very intelligent feminist writer:

| Women's need to be safe comes first... the onus is on men not to be creepy.

The privilege and entitlement in the first phrase is patently obvious. Coming from a feminist, the hypocrisy is delicious. It's apparently a man's job to keep cupcake safe. I would be quite pleased to protect a woman who gives me love and respect or who is a close friend or family member. I will certainly protect an elderly woman. Random women? Not so much. Feminists, you're on your own.

I have some degree of sympathy for women and their need for safety. Women, after all, are physically weaker. As well, they are vulnerable to a certain degree of emotional manipulation by guys with the right skills and dark motives. The problem – as Marcotte so nicely pointed out – is that women, in her opinion, can't quite figure out who is the dangerous creep and who is the guy who simply lacks good social skills. So the StrongIndependentWomen™ lumps all socially inept (and likely physically unattractive) men together as “creeps”.

But there are three categories of such “creeps”:

Sullen loner with poor social skills – pissed off beta who comes across as creepy. He's harmless but scares women because of the next category of bad men.

Sullen loner with poor social skills and weapons – pissed off beta who is likely to commit mass mayhem or some other act of violence. Think George Soldini or the guy who shot up the college in Virginia.

Ordinary guy with poor social skills – Another creepy (according to the StrongIndependentWoman™) guy but he's harmless and likely very confused or distraught that he's been lumped in the same group with the other two types of guys lacking social skills.

Marcotte is quick to dismiss any type of creep under the guise of “safety”. That's a variation of the ForTheChildren™ defense because feminists can't quite seem to decide if they are victims or they are empowered. I guess that depends on the situation and what they seek to gain. Quite the privilege, that.

In all reality, most “creeps” are just ordinary guys who lack the social ability to make a girl's vajayjay get all tingly. No tingles? He's a creep. The biggest exception is when a woman like Marcotte needs her roof repaired or her gutters cleaned. That's when the guy

must show up, tend to the task, and completely ignore her lest she discover he's a creep. Unless, of course, he's a hunky, millionaire handyman.

Of course, the guys with the social skills that cause a woman to get weak between the thighs aren't always pure of heart. Consider these two categories of confident cads:

Charming, confident cad - This is the classic player. He break hearts with impunity and without regard. Women love this type of confident man and flock to him. Worse, there's a whole industry out there turning creeps into confident cads. After a creep has been rejected enough times ("get away, you creep!"), he's not real motivated to use his new-found social skills for good and not evil.

Charming, confident felon - This is the player with the murderous or felonious intent. This confident fellow steals things from women or actually kills them. Ted Bundy, anyone? Oh, he was popular with the ladies even while in prison. It's this type of man that women should truly be scared of. There are more of these guys then there are the George Soldini types. Murder isn't always the result, but there are an awful lot of con-men and grifters preying on women.

So that awkward guy trying valiantly to make small talk at a social event is not a threat in any way. Just because a woman finds his lack of confidence to be offputting does not make him a potentially dangerous creep.

Watch out for the smooth, confident player who gets your girly bits all steamy. He's the one who will charm the panties off you, the money in your bank account from you, and maybe even commit violence against you. Worse, he might have been a creep in the past but has taken the time and effort to learn the appropriate skills (Game) to elicit vagina tingles from unsuspecting feminists. That's Marcotte's worst nightmare. "Oh my God, I had sex with a beta!"

Women And The Saber-Tooth Tiger

September 6, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Women And The Saber-Tooth Tiger

What do women really want?

Not to be eaten by a saber-tooth tiger.

Seriously, I mean that. (Hat tip to [Danny](#))

Of course, in our more civilized world, the saber-tooth tiger is a metaphor for poverty or the inability to take care of children and/or self.

I have been told that Oprah Winfrey is so terrified of the saber-tooth tiger that she keeps a huge stash of cash hidden away so she can battle the tiger on her own. Ex-wife #1 confided to me that her worst nightmare was to become homeless. That was her metaphor for being eaten by the tiger.

Way back in the day when a good spear was better than a briefcase and cubicle job, women needed to be protected by and provided for by men. Men had the unique brains, muscle, and general overall abilities to make this happen. In a small band of hunter-gatherer humans, a coordinated group of men could serve this function quite well. Women did a fine job of gathering but protein in the form of animal flesh was an absolute necessity for strength, if not survival. Hunters were required and that meant strong, intelligent men.

As human civilization spent a few hundred thousand years in the hunter-gatherer phase and only about five thousand years in the agricultural/industrial age, the patterns of selecting a mate are hard-wired into our brains based on our hunter-gatherer past. Women want men to fight off the saber-tooth tiger. Even to this day, the first priority of women is to gain security. That security can be found in the context of a relationship with a man or with true financial independence.

No amount of social programming is going to strip away a woman's need for security. Neither social shaming nor social expectations are strong enough to override biology. It's readily apparent in online dating profiles when a woman states her preference for a tall man. Short men can't fight the saber-tooth tiger and win. Sure, a short guy might build a perfectly good hut, but compared to the teeth of the tiger, the hut is not the highest priority.

Consider leadership and intelligence in the hunter-gatherer context. Compared to a saber-tooth tiger, an individual man has little chance of survival against said tiger, even with the sharpest of spears. The tiger is stronger and faster. The tiger is likely hungrier, too. So, a leader of men must coordinate his efforts with other men in order to slay the tiger. Poor leadership and coordination means six dead guys as opposed to one dead saber-tooth tiger.

As modern civilization is well upon us, there are placeholders for the alpha traits of our hunter-gatherer forefathers.

Confidence – The man has the attitude and (hopefully) the experience of killing saber-tooth tigers.

Leadership – The man has the ability to gain the respect necessary to lead other men to kill the saber-tooth tiger.

Generosity – The man is willing to share the tiger pelt and meat with her and the rest of the clan. Do tigers make for good eating? Who cares, there's protein in the hut!

Intelligence – The man has the intellectual horsepower to find tactics and strategies to kill the saber-tooth tiger.

The physical element still remains. Women prefer tall, muscular guys. These are the obvious traits of a man who has the physical ability to kill the tiger. And what of incredibly prevalent women's fantasies to be dominated sexually? Yeah, the tiger-killer wants his woman and won't take no for an answer.

If one guy possesses all the traits of a successful saber-tooth tiger killer, he will likely have more than one woman competing for his affection and tiger pelt. The women involved will simply share him. Hey, it's good to be the hunter... or king – the relatively modern manifestation of a good tiger-hunter.

Fulfilling A Woman's Hypergamy

September 9, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Fulfilling A Woman's Hypergamy

Danny asked an important question regarding a woman's hypergamy and what it's based on. In particular, will a woman pass up a rich beta for an alpha of lower income or wealth. The short answer is yes.

The longer answer is also yes but with some important considerations.

If a woman is in the throes of baby rabies, the temptation to settle for a beta provider is huge. This is where evolutionary psychology and contemporary social expectations differ. Hunter-gatherer providers were mostly all alphas. After all, those alphas brought home the protein and slew the saber-tooth tiger.

It's only after humanity embraced agriculture and industrialization did the concept of the beta provider come to fore. Caring for children – especially just after birth – requires the ability to provide for both woman and child. The steady, reliable man who kept a solid farm or worked hard in the factory was the best option for a woman looking to spawn.

In fact, so good was the beta provider that an entire matrix of social expectations was built to steer young women towards that type of man. Family, community, the culture at large made it very clear that the often economically unstable – but vagina tingle-causing – alpha was not an appropriate father. Those social expectations continued on until women were liberated from following the social expectations. “Find a good, solid man” became “never settle”.

With women liberated (and not in a good way) to think only with their genitals, a perverse situation has emerged. The beta provider might be great for supporting the kids with financial resources, it's the alpha male who is great for supporting the vagina with sexual pleasure. Today's woman will actively be seeking both types of men, sometimes concurrently. Start your hamsters, ladies! Paternity fraud being the consequences where no hilarity ensues.

As we live in a modern society, a good spear arm is no longer the only requirement of alpha characteristics. This is great for guys today because not every guy has that good spear arm. Red pill men know that the hypergamous instinct can be used in a guy's favor.

- **More money** – This is the classic and if the guy has alpha characteristics and is willing to commit to a woman, it's the zenith of a woman's relationship attainment.
- **More good looks and/or physical strength** – This actually means having more than most of the other guys. This also includes height to a certain extent. This harkens back to the classic hunter-gatherer alpha, the guy with the good spear arm.

- **More intelligence** – This one is a bit problematic because women see good communication skills, humor, and overall social skills as the *only* manifestation of intelligence. Other forms of intelligence are simply ignored. The shy nerd with an IQ of 140 who makes a a very good living and the potential to launch an incredibly successful business enterprise is passed over for the witty, conversational guy who lives paycheck to paycheck.
- **More achievement in a particular skill** – This is somewhat less problematic than the intelligence part. In his post, Danny mentioned his landscaper friend and how his girlfriend was a bit in awe in all the beauty that the friend created. The girlfriend was proud of him. So the achievement must be immediately apparent and obvious to all. As well, the achievement must be something that a beta typically wouldn't do, like video games or Magic the Gathering.
- **More sophistication** – Believe it or not, sophistication does not require affluence or even a great deal of intelligence. A man with sophisticated tastes and interests can do very well with women who lack sophistication. Classical music, literature, the arts are good examples. Frankly, anything that impresses her will suffice.
- **More charisma** – This actually means having more charisma than other guys. A woman with a charismatic man doesn't have to worry about his money, brains, achievements, or sophistication. Every one else is simply drawn to him and that's quite the vagina tingle for her, right there
- **More social value** – This could mean a higher standing in the community, a larger social network of friends, a position where other's consult him on important matters. This means matters that are important to her, giving sage advice on Magic the Gathering does not count.

These are just the one's that come to mind first. I am sure that there are other ways to fulfill a woman's hypergamous instincts. What is good is that many I have listed a man can attain by working at it and not necessarily having those characteristics in his genes. For any guy with Game, hypergamy is a rapturous thing indeed.

The Real Work In Relationships

September 13, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Real Work In Relationships

Decades ago, I was about to marry a Catholic woman. In order to have a priest officiate (referee?) at our wedding, we had to go through a something called “Pre-Cana”. This is a course or consultation Catholic couples must undergo before they can be married in a Catholic church.

At the time, we met with a married couple for the local church for several sessions of discussion about the nature of marriage in the context of a Catholic, theological teachings regarding the sacrament of marriage. It was interesting.

During these pre-cana meetings with this other couple, the theme of “work” in a relationship came up frequently. It made sense at the time. In fact, the couple who advised us that the work meant “do what you can to make your partner happy”. It seemed golden advice but I was too naive to ask the appropriate follow-up question to the couple giving the advice or even my fiancée at the time.

My marriage did fall apart. Even at the end of the relationship, I thought I was doing the right thing by catering to my wife’s whims. I was listening to her words. I had no idea about the red pill, hypergamy, Game, etc. I made the most spectacular of relationship mistakes by listening to the words and ignoring the actions.

Here is the real secret of relationship work:

A women maintains her attraction to her husband by being feminine on an ongoing basis despite the stress of child-rearing and job.

A man maintains his attraction to his wife by being masculine on ongoing basis despite the stress of career and maintaining a household.

Athol Kay to the white courtesy phone, please.

On both sides, to accomplish this requires real work, every damned day. Catering to spousal whims and saying “yes, dear wife” (very common) or “yes, dear husband” (has any husband actually heard those words?) is actually shockingly easy and so doesn’t qualify as real work. Those words are relationship poison in the long run as I learned first-hand.

The key to this approach is to ignore the words and focus on the actions, the exact same advice that should be given to single men in the context of dating and starting relationships. Regardless of what comes out of a woman’s mouth, men – single, committed, or married – must look to the actions for guidance. For example:

Words: “I hate it when you objectify me as a sexual object”

Actions: Hot, monkey sex with the man dominating the woman in bed.

Men tend to be more honest with their words. Consider old adage that “a man’s word is his bond”. There is no female equivalent.

The next time someone gives the “a healthy relationship requires work” bit of advice, just re-read those two points in bold face, above.

You’re welcome.

Concern Or Control? A Woman's Shit Test

September 16, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Concern Or Control? A Woman's Shit Test

Several women I have dated over the past few months have expressed their concern regarding my safety when I ride my motorcycle. I'll fully admit that motorcycling is a dangerous endeavor. Before I took the Red Pill, I thought that the women were offering an expression of affection, fondness, and genuine caring. It's not. It's a massive shit test and failing is doom to the hapless guy.

Here is how the shit test is artfully constructed.

1. A woman gets all tingly because the man has a risky enthusiasm. For me, it's motorcycling but any risky enthusiasm applies. Women are attracted to men who take risks. It's alpha.
2. The woman realizes that the risky enthusiasm might result in injury or death to the man she finds so attractive. One might think this presents a dilemma. But no, it's an opportunity for her.
3. She expresses her concern with the risky enthusiasm and starts in with the "you really shouldn't do that" nagging. She seems so genuine and concerned. Behold, the shit test!

What, you missed it?

It's a shit test because the woman wants to know if the man can stand up to the nagging. It's a particularly insidious test because she's using concern as camouflage for control. It's also insidious because there is just enough truth to the concern for it to seem a compelling request. A blue pill man will fail the test because he fell for the concern element - borne from a woman's nurturing and caring characteristics - and completely ignored the control element. I pity the fool.

So the blue pill man cuts back (or completely eliminates) that risky enthusiasm to appease the woman. Perhaps they are living together or even married at this point. Maybe they are just dating. Regardless, it's all about her needs now. Blue pill men have rationalization hamsters, too.

Suddenly, the woman ends the relationship. She can't explain exactly why. She's just "unhappy" with him. The blue pill man is devastated. He was so loving, so attentive. He even sacrificed his beloved and risky enthusiasm on the altar of her happiness. It was all for naught because he failed the shit test and the woman lost respect for him.

Should this unhappy scenario result in divorce, the clever ex-wife will seek just enough monetary extortion so that the ex-husband can't afford to re-start risky enthusiasm anymore, reducing his potential attractiveness. This will be done with the ForTheChildren™ rationalization on her part when she's really just trying to increase his

barriers to post-marriage nookie.

The take away advice for all men, even the Red Pill variety, is to be extremely cautious regarding a woman's "concern". Some of might be indeed genuine but 80% of it is the shit test of control.

Act Like A Woman To Be More Alpha

September 19, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Act Like A Woman To Be More Alpha

The title of this post sounds oxymoronic. Hear me out.

One of the major problems with women is their flakiness. They flake out on promises of dates, telephone calls, online chatting, whatever. This is the nature of women. There is not a female equivalent to “a man’s word is his bond”. So, women flake with impunity. As Number 1 ex told me repeatedly, “It’s a woman’s prerogative to change her mind.” At the time, I was a blue pill man and didn’t know to respond with “No, it’s a child’s prerogative to change its mind.”

In the context of Dating 2.0, a man is forced to deal with flakiness on a regular basis. One option is to launch flaky women. I don’t think this is a bad idea but given how so many women are so flaky, this might result in the launching of almost every woman. For the guy seeking a long-term relationship, this isn’t a bad thing. Flaky women are not women of quality. Flaky women are nothing more than girls in a (usually oversized) woman’s body.

But for the man seeking more libidinous expressions of his affections, launching flaky women means a drastic reduction of the dating pool. Simply put, pushing the launch button often means not getting laid often.

Dealing with flakiness means that a man must be equally flaky. This only works when there are plenty of women in the pipeline. It’s vital to have a system so that if one woman gets flaky, there are options to pursue. This may appear to be a feminine tactic. It’s not. It’s surprisingly alpha.

Alpha men have options. It’s as simple as that. Exercising those options seems much like “it’s a woman’s prerogative to change her mind”. Here’s the real deal – exercising options is exactly how a woman operates. Before intimacy (physical or emotional) a woman is looking for reasons to reject a man. By adopting that feminine approach to dating and relationships, a man is taking the same approach. He is looking for reasons to reject a woman. That’s healthy. That’s more alpha.

On a date, the Game guys know that changing venues is a powerful tactic. Think about that. That’s just like a woman changing her mind. “I wanted to have Greek food but I think I want Thai food, instead.” An Alpha guy would simply state “this place has gotten stale, we’re going to go to somewhere else.”

In fact, much of PUA is mirroring the same feminine behaviors that drive a man to distraction. Logic, reason? In the context of dating and relationships with women, those two things simply don’t apply. This is where the artistry of PUA comes into play. Standard routines might form the core of a man’s venusian repertoire, but it’s ebb and flow of

communications and actions when dealing with women that are key to dating and relationship success.

While men must be consistent and dependable in the masculine world, that consistency and dependability will actually be counterproductive with women and the man might come off as being boring and stodgy. So, a man must mix it up a bit. Cancel dates for no reason (offer a counter), be late occasionally, take a mysterious phone call during a date, etc.

Just remember to have a system because some women won't take that kind of behavior particularly well.

Have A Social Comfort Zone

September 20, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Have A Social Comfort Zone

Men can get a bit isolated from a social life. With the distractions of video games, the Internet, 500 television channels; it's far too easy for a man to retreat from an active social life. However, humans are social creatures and men are no exception to this.

The purpose of the social comfort zone is not to meet women but rather do indulge in social activities in order to maintain good social skills. A bunch of folks talking about random stuff might seem like useless small talk. It's not. For a Red Pill man, it's a gold mine of social knowledge to be acquired so that he can refine and/or practice his Game.

A good social comfort zone should meet some specific requirements:

Physically convenient – This should be obvious. Any extended time required to get there represents a significant barrier.

Relatively unstructured and agenda-free – The unscheduled availability is important because life is busy. Just popping in to wherever that comfort zone might be should be an option.

Expectation and of, and opportunities for, socializing – The atmosphere must be friendly to socializing. The local library might not be a good option for this reason.

Co-educational – There should be a good ratio of women to men. While the social comfort zone *isn't* meant for finding dates, a guy can practice some Game.

Low social friction – Haters, ragers, and sundry assholes or bitches make for high social friction. The social comfort zone must be relaxing for those there. A bunch of people with a staunch political ideology also makes for high social friction.

Reasonably healthy – A bar with heavy drinkers is not a healthy place. Oh, this rules out the local opium den, too. A wine bar might be a better option.

A combination of regulars, new-comers, and passers-through – Having a core group of people is important to build comfort. New-comers and passers-through are good for building/practicing social skills, including Game.

Typically, the neighborhood bar serves this function but there are other options, as well. The local coffee shop can also be a social comfort zone. A regular book club can be considered a social comfort zone even though the book under discussion is an agenda and it's a more structured setting.

Meetup.com might even provide some options. Just know that a meetup.com singles group isn't quite the social comfort zone because of dating expectations. That's not to say that a singles group can't become part of an extended social life.

Guys, put the video games down, turn off the TV, stop reading Manosphere blogs

obsessively. Go out and get a damned social life. Find your social comfort zone.
You're welcome.

Expressing Irrational Self-Confidence

September 21, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Expressing Irrational Self-Confidence

One of the Game axioms for men is that they be ridiculously self-confident. This is sage advice for men who have been saturated with the utterly toxic “be nice, be yourself” advice. It’s necessary to heave the self-confidence pendulum back in the other direction with a mighty shove.

Manifesting this self-confidence requires some canned lines and a wickedly confident presence and frame. It’s not easy but can be achieved with practice and a changed attitude.

Start small. When friends and acquaintances extend an informal greeting, it’s usually in the form of “How ya doing?” Most of us revert to the standard “doing well”. Such a greeting is a perfect way to express some ridiculous self-confidence.

“How are you doing?”

“I’m doing incredibly well!” Stated with a firm tone of voice. That’s some strong presence and frame, right there.

Take it up notch.

“How are you doing?”

“I’m spectacular!” Note the use of the adjective instead of the adverb. This response becomes a boast. It’s over the top for a reason because there is an element of humor in the response.

Such responses call attention to you and the nature of informal greetings and how no one really listens to the response. Using such self-confident responses takes you out of the masses. That’s always a good thing for men. It takes practice and a new state of mind. When a man consistently uses expressions of self-confidence in simple greetings responses, it’s a huge sign that the Red Pill is at work.

For interactions that occur on a regular basis outside of work, being humorously assholeish occasionally works well for the nice guys. It must be pulled off with good humor, however. For example, the sushi bar where I often go has one particular bartender, a cute 20-something chick, to whom I am usually polite... usually.

I walked in yesterday evening and sat down at the bar. The cute bartender looked at me expectantly.

“Beer me.”

“That’s it? No ‘Hello’, no ‘how are you doing’?” For a brief instant she seemed serious. I knew better because of my familiarity with her.

“Kirin Ichiban.” (It’s a nice, dry beer.)

“Not even a ‘please’?”

“Nope” But I was smirking at this point. That’s crucial.

“You’re so rude, Private Man!” She had a huge smile on her face.

“And be quick about it.” I couldn’t help but laugh.

At this point, everyone in the place cracked up, especially the cute bartender. I received my beer with a huge smirk on my face, knowing that I’ve mastered the scene and scored big with general humorous uproar. It all took a great deal of self-confidence and being comfortable with the people and atmosphere at a regular hang-out.

Self-confidence can also be quite well expressed non-verbally. It’s been posted on other Manosphere sites so the details are not necessary. Just consider posture and physical presence when sitting and walking. Consider the upturn of the head and not the eyes cast down. When I walk around the office, I make a point never to look down when I walk past other people. Women, in particular, will note and non-verbal expression of confidence.

Here’s the take away for guys: You actually want people to notice you. Not shying away from attention is a confident move. Mystery has his furry hat and black fingernail polish. For a man over a certain age, that’s not necessary. What is necessary is that he carries himself in such a way that he is noticed when he enters the room. While being the most interesting man in the world would be the zenith of Game, just standing out from the crowd is a good start.

You’re welcome.

A Woman's Unique Online Dating Arbitrage Opportunity

September 22, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Woman's Unique Online Dating Arbitrage Opportunity

[Badger](#) clued me in to this one via a comment over at [Rollo's](#) blog. I heap major compliments on both of them for their excellent observations and keen writing skills.

I got email from (among others) a young woman who had a very dynamic, interesting [online dating] profile. The only thing I could add was, "put a statement about what you have to offer a man in a relationship."

She pushed back, saying it sounded too "50's housewife" or something like that. I repeated the advice and then went quiet. Modern women of all stripes have been steeped in feminism and "don't take any shit from a man," and are very averse to giving off any perception they are willing to humble themselves for men despite the fact they are by and large hungry for male attention.

It's a major arbitrage opportunity for women who can swallow their pride for five minutes and actually play to men.

What he means by arbitrage in this context is that a woman can more easily sell herself to a high value bidder in the relationship marketplace, specifically the online dating relationship marketplace. A few sentences on why a woman would make a man's life better, of what she offers, would vault her over the competition by leaps and bounds.

There are three huge challenges to overcome regarding this issue. Badger has already highlighted one. Feminism has created an awful expectation that women should never be humble to men that they should be strong and independent (code phrase for bossy and domineering). The sad irony is that the same women truly desire a man's affection and attention. They just won't allow themselves to

The second huge challenge is that a woman must have enough self-awareness to actually know what she offers in the context of dating and relationships. This is a tall order because outside of just being a woman, women have little understanding of what they should offer a man. The social expectation tells them one thing, a man's biological imperative reacts to something completely different.

The last huge challenge is the men. We have at least two generations of men who have been socially conditioned to believe that StrongIndependentWomen™ are the most desirable. Worse, many men let the social expectation overrule their biological imperative that tells them to be more attracted to feminine women. In effect, many men must allow

themselves to pursue feminine women.

Overcoming these challenges is not turning back the social expectation clock, it's a matter of recognizing the power of the biological imperative and giving it more access to our conscious decisions regarding dating and relationships.

Support Your Local Dating Coach

September 23, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Support Your Local Dating Coach

Ever since I found [Evan Marc Katz](#), the concept of the [dating coach](#) has intrigued me. When I first heard of this concept, I scoffed at the idea. I assumed that such coaches were merely cheerleaders with a “You go, grrl!” approach that encouraged an entitlement princess attitude and fed a woman’s rationalization hamster.

I was both right and wrong. After I signed up for several dating coaches free newsletters and read their blogs, I started seeing a very consistent pattern. On the surface there is a lot of the typical “you’re a fabulous goddess!” type of nonsense. But after I dug into the advice a bit more, I discovered that successful dating coaches for women are dispensing amazing amounts of Red Pill advice.

We in the Manosphere know that we speak the truth about fallibilities of women, especially in regards to dating and relationships. The Red Pill approach simply works. Successful dating coaches know this too, they just aren’t aware that it’s Red Pill stuff. Here is the crux of the matter: If a dating coach gives bad advice, then he or she is a dating coach no longer. This type of coaching is a business, a capitalistic enterprise. Capitalism is ruthless regarding success and failure. Red Pill dating advice is successful and the successful dating coaches prove it.

Of course, getting through all the feel-good fluff takes a little work. But after drilling through the bullshit, those Red Pill truths are revealed. Consider this wee Red Pill moment from [Jenn Burton](#):

“The more good you find in men, the more good men you will find.”

That’s quite the de-programming from the prevailing, feminist-based view that all men suck and are not worthy of respect. That quote is also a very clever rebuke to “never settle!” As an aside, Jenn Burton actually recommends that women should be dating more than one man at a time. Perhaps women are learning a form of Game to help them cope with the post-40 sexual/marriage market place.

[Bobbi Palmer](#) is another dating coach I follow. Her company name is great: “Date Like a Grown Up. Just like other dating coaches, there’s a thick layer of “You go, grrl!” garbage followed up with Red Pill advice that’s delivered with a firm, but velvet covered, pimp hand. I submit this quote from one of her blog posts for consideration:

Want to attract a confident, grounded man who will enhance your already great life? The best way to do it is to act like a lady. Yes, that age-old scenario is still true: masculine men are attracted to feminine women.

The first sentence, the question, is standard women-come-first crap. But Bobbi knows her market well and so she is almost forced to ask that question. Mercifully, the next two sentences hits the nail on the head. Damned right, the feminine attracts the masculine but a generation or two of StrongIndependentWomen™ has forgotten that. She follows up with an excellent definition of femininity and how women should better deal with men:

Femininity means being open, kind and positive. It means receiving gracefully and giving generously...not of material things but of your heart and your genuine self. It means being his biggest fan and letting him feel that his efforts to please you are appreciated and welcomed.

So, yes, sometimes being a powerful, feminine woman translates into allowing a man to do things you can do for yourself and letting him be right...even when you think he's not.

That's some Red Pill advice packaged with contemporary political correctness

I love the delicious irony that 40-something women are funding feminist de-programming through the vehicle of dating coaches, those coaches usually being women as well. Some Manosphere goals may achieved by those unlikely Manosphere allies, the dating coaches for women.

Weekend Weirdness - Alphabet One Liners

September 25, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirdness - Alphabet One Liners

Alpha - What betas should want to be

Beta - What women find unattractive

Cosmopolitan - Magazine or cocktail, useless for men

Dark Side - Game has two possible outcomes

Egregious - That's a damned fine word

Fap - <http://fuckyeahsex.tumblr.com/>

Giggity - Quagmire needs his own show

Horatio - CSI Miami is a rather ridiculous TV program

I - Ask a woman most anything and this is the first word she uses

Johnny Milfquest - What a tosser

Klaxon - Wake up!

Lazy - This blog post and my dog

Nice - Use it sparingly

Oppression - A feminist Olympic event

Party - Paging [Bronan](#) and [Whiteboykrispy](#)

Qwerty - Did you know this keyboard layout was created to make typists type more slowly?

Really? - No, seriously... really?

Shocker - I did that last night. She loved it.

Temerity - Another damned fine word

Uvula - It sounds kind of sexy, but it's really not.

Vagina - No tingles, no vagina for you!

Wigger - Another sign of the cultural apocalypse

Xander - "Drawn Together" is some funny shit

You Tube - Bernard Chapin is cool

Zammo - No comment

The Ultimate Agent Of Social Change

September 26, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Ultimate Agent Of Social Change

The ultimate agent of social change will be safe, effective, private male birth control.

Men are already the gatekeepers to relationship commitment. It's a pity that more men don't know this. What's worse is that many men do know this but won't use it their advantage when dealing with potential intimate relationships with women. Basically, men only have this one advantage.

With more and better male birth control options - especially if they're private - men can also be the gatekeepers to reproduction. Vasectomy doesn't count. While safe, effective, and private, it's essentially permanent. Reversing a vasectomy is a crap-shoot option and an expensive one at that. Condoms are safe, but not so effective and certainly not private. Yes, I acknowledge RISUG. That's one to watch.

Safe, effective, and private is the Holy Grail of male birth control. If women want to have kids, it can be the men who make that final decision. There might be no more "oops, I forgot to take my pill" pregnancies. There might be no more question about paternity should a pregnancy result. "You're pregnant? Time for a DNA test, you unfaithful trollope".

Every time there is discussion outside the Manosphere of this subject, there is an annoying chorus from women of "I won't trust a man to take his birth control pill." This is a smokescreen for "Holy shit, I might lose reproductive control." More male birth control options is a fundamental threat to women's reproductive choice.

I'm almost convinced that big pharma is being pressured to seriously delay or simply stop researching male birth control options. I'm no conspiracy nutjob, I just think that male birth control is too threatening to the powers that be.

This is no panacea for men or even society. There is the possibility for huge unintended consequences:

Increase in voluntary single-motherhood through sperm bank withdrawals and "ad hoc" sperm donations directly to the woman. Baby rabies is an incredibly strong motivator for some really stupid decisions. The social pathologies of single motherhood are well-known and well documented through social research.

Huge drop in the birth rate of the educated classes. There is a strong correlation between higher education in a population and lowered birth rates. This is happening in Europe where a demographic time bomb is about to go off when population shrinkage reaches an economic tipping point. Immigration has kept this issue at bay in Europe and North America.

Further escalation of gender-based conflict. Consider dark Game practiced by cads - "Sure, I'll commit to you, baby" becomes "Sure, I'll give you a baby". Women in the

throes of baby rabies will really get played and the resulting bitterness in an entire female demographic will make today's gender conflict look a thumb-wrestling match. Increase in STD rates. Condoms do prevent pregnancy. But with a man on birth control, that's one less reason to wrap that ICBM before launching the missile into the Republic of Chlamydia.

Regardless of the unintended consequences, I really do want men to have far more birth control options. I really want to see men have reproductive control over their lives.

Attractive Women Approached More During the Day?

September 28, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Attractive Women Approached More During the Day?

Big Debate! Comment Now!

Now that [Roosh](#) has released his latest book (buy it!) an old debate has resurfaced. Roosh's book is focused on day Game in which men approach women in a non-bar or non-nightclub setting. For the specific tactics, you'll need to read the book. Personally, I think day Game is great for guys over nightclub age. I am two full decades past nightclub shenanigans and pretty much rely on day Game, however it's mostly in the evenings.

[Roissy \(Heartiste\) reviewed the book](#) and immediately the debate began. "Hot women get approached all the time." is met with "Most men won't approach hot women precisely because of the perception that hot women are approached all the time." Or words to that effect. It's an interesting debate because day Game is so qualitatively different from night Game.

I think that hot women are indeed approached quite often during the day but none of those approaches are serious. A catcall or "hey pretty lady!" is not an approach, it's just a ham-fisted compliment delivered by the neanderthal class of men. Us cro-magnons are quite sophisticated, thankyouverymuch.

so I throw this to the readers - are hot women approached often during the day? This is one where anecdotal testimony from my female readers might actually be useful. Just bear in mind that anecdotes must be accompanied with: honest assessment of value in the sexual marketplace, demographic, and geographical location.

The Comment Lounge is officially open.

The Power Of The Manosphere

September 30, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Power Of The Manosphere

Mike C [linkage to blog needed?] commented on a wild and wooly discussion over at [Hooking Up Smart](#):

From the time of the sexual liberation in the 1960s until really just recently, women were able to conduct their sexual lives with a sort of combination of impunity and secrecy. They could fuck the alpha, hot, attractive guys on first meeting, date 2, whatever, and then down the road when it is time to play soccer Mom make the beta Dad provider court her for 6 months before giving it up. The beta Dad provider had no idea she banged 10-20 alphas already and to him having to court her for 6 months to get sex seemed perfectly normal and appropriate. The system worked due to the blissful ignorance of the beta Dad provider. **The Internet has allowed guys to pull the cloak away from this Secret Society that Tyler Durden has talked about.** I was totally naive to this arrangement myself until about 2005 when I started working at a bar and saw this stuff on a regular ongoing basis.

The sentence in bold is the most salient point. The Internet – the Manosphere in particular – is shining a strong light onto the previously dark world of female dating and mating patterns. Dating 1.0 was all about courtship and ensuring good guys married good girls. Dating 1.5 is the post sexual revolution/pre Internet situation where women had sex with the alphas and then married a beta provider who was ignorant about all the alpha sex she was getting.

This was all well and good for women and alpha men. Because beta men simply were unaware of the situation, there was something of a balance and relative harmony. Sure, there were reports of sportfucking and swinging and all sorts of other sexual female shenanigans, this was mostly oral folklore and could be denied or forgotten easily. Of course, herpes wasn't so forgettable and that was the first indicator that women were getting their groove on more than beta nice guys thought. But we got through that awkward social phase.

Enter center stage, the Internet. It took about a dozen years and some nice broadband for the curtain to be pulled back only to reveal the scene of the nice girl next door getting soundly and happily plowed by a couple of male college athletes. There's an empty bottle of tequila and several used condoms in the scene, as well. The next act reveals a married suburban mom in a hotel room where she is having a certain part of her anatomy filled by her lover, a swarthy and vigorous fellow.

At the sides of the stage, a group of women and sensitive new age guys (SNAGs – great

acronym) are desperately trying to close the curtain so that the audience can't see what's happening on stage. But the curtain won't close. The Internet is keeping it open. Worse, the Internet has turned up the stage lighting so that the sexual antics of women are clear, open, and obvious. Some men in the audience close their eyes in denial. These are the manginas and whiteknights.

Seeing the curtain can't be closed, some women take over the stage to shout, "This is OK! this is normal! Not all women are like that! Sexual empowerment is good for all women! Don't oppress a woman's sexuality!" These are the feminists and others who bat for team vagina.

It's all too late. Some men in the audience keep their eyes open. They pull out their laptops and start blogging, researching, posting on message boards, sharing information. Those men recall their experiences with women and the stories they have heard. Curiously, many women in the audience see what is happening on stage and want to be "empowered". These women encourage the sexual frenzy by posting their own lurid stories and photos on their Facebook accounts and blogs.

This is the state of affairs now. It's Dating 2.0, Darwin Dating, Combat Dating, Red Pill Dating, or any other title to indicate the new sexual reality where growing numbers of men are learning the true nature of female sexuality and female's relationship-formation tactics. Game is spreading in the mainstream media. Manosphere blogs regularly feature scientific studies, personal stories, logical and rational rebukes to feminist dogma. Some of these stories and observations regularly spill into websites and messages boards where men congregate. Many men nod their heads in agreement.

This is the power of information and how it causes social attitudes to be changed. The curtain can't be pulled back.

Weekend Weirdness - What Kids Will Never See

October 1, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirdness - What Kids Will Never See

This is one of those tangent posts because history – post WWII American social history – is one of my favorite subjects. I was at a friend's family dinner at a restaurant. There were about ten folks there including a funny young man about 12 years old. This got me to thinking. What are the things he will never see that were common when I was 12 years old?

Some are obvious:

- Cassettes/LPs
- Rotary dial phone
- Public telephones
- Roadside assistance call boxes on the interstate highways
- Lots of litter in the streets
- Pull tab beverage cans
- Smoking indoors

Some are not so obvious:

- Seven digit phone dialing
- Pagers
- Music CDs
- CRT monitors and televisions
- Paper boys (I used to be one)
- Rusty cars
- Fax machines

So, I throw this out to my astute and brilliant readers. What are the things that were common in our youth and that kids simply won't see now?

Le Bar du Comments is open.

Attention You Lurking Readers!

October 3, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Attention You Lurking Readers!

I know you're out there. I get lots of page views and few comments. The view-to-comment ratio is about 1,500 to 1. Frankly, that's not acceptable. The other Manosphere bloggers agree. We've met in secret to discuss it.

So, I invite the lurkers to post one comment, any comment. Just say hello or something. Tell me where you're from and what you think about this whole Red Pill, Manosphere thing. Tell me your age, your sex, other blogs you read. Better yet, compliment my blog and the sage wisdom that I dispense. I could use some more fawning sycophants. Or, lay down some righteous hate on my lily white ass. I won't refuse the comment (with exceptions).

There is a bonus, once I approve a comment from your IP address, all your comments automatically go through. No getting stuck in moderation while I'm walking the dog.

I won't collect email addresses (I'm too lazy for that), I just want to see more damned comments. You regular commenters can sit this one out.

In fact, I'm going to put pressure on you lurkers. **Until I get comments from at least 25 new people, I'm not going to update my blog.** This post will just sit here.

This is where my blog buddies can help. Send traffic my way so the lurkers can see the terrible disruption they are causing to to my blog and the Manosphere at large.

Yup, it's digital extortion. If you lurkers want new posts, you have to post comments, it's just that simple. The regular readers and commenters will suffer terribly. The wailing and gnashing of teeth will be awful. Oh, the humanity!

It gets worse. I'll still be writing up a storm. There will be a big backlog of fresh and tasty posts, just waiting for me to publish. There will also be an important and exciting announcement, perhaps even two announcements.

It's up to you, lurking readers. Comment.

Now.

You're welcome.

Thanks Lurking Readers! (And Another Request)

October 4, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Thanks Lurking Readers! (And Another Request)

Yesterday's [post](#) received the response I was hoping for and for this I am very appreciative. All blogs have a high lurk rate. It's the nature of reading blogs. I also appreciate the compliments I have received. Such good words inspire me to keep posting. For today's post, I have another request.

Bring others to the Manosphere and, more importantly, **start actively discussing Red Pill issues in the real world**, especially regarding dating and relationships. Discussing such Red Pill things is socially risky. There are still way too many Blue Pill people who cling desperately to old, outdated modes of thinking regarding social issues. Better yet, ask questions that will bring out Red Pill answers. If you really want to stir things up, ask your married friends (seperately), "How do you like being married?" The Socratic method is a fine way of getting people to think.

The Blue Pill gang will likely shame you. Just know that when you are shamed, you have effectively won the debate. Take pride in that and just move on to the next person. Shamers lack the intellectual horsepower to understand the Red Pill. You're just a smarter individual.

In particular, refer your single, male friends to the Manosphere. It doesn't matter if it's my blog or not. My blog roll has quite a few Red Pill links in it and I have yet to add more. There is no central, organized Manosphere landing page but there is some discussion amongst bloggers to create one, maybe someday. Gmac does have a [blog post](#) that introduces some of the Manosphere's central characters. I'm flattered to be on that list.

If anyone feels ambitious, report back on your discussion efforts out in the real world. I am intensely interested in the response to the Red Pill outside of the Manosphere. Whether the experience be positive or negative, it would be fascinating to read.

Let's face facts, the mainstream media is very unlikely to find the Manosphere and report on it. That's likely out of fear. So, to introduce the Red Pill requires your voices to spread the word.

Now it's my turn to say thanks.

Teaser - Big news coming this week!

A Bit Of Advice For Men Of A Certain Age

October 5, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Bit Of Advice For Men Of A Certain Age

It's astounding how sloppy our fashion has become. Here in South Florida, the men dress horribly. Teva-style sandals, baggy shorts, and ill-fitting t-shirts seem to be the general mode of dress for guys not on the job. They all look alike, no matter what the age. It's embarrassing. It's also a huge opportunity for the Red Pill man.

Here's the advice: Dress better than the other guys around you, especially in social settings. This doesn't mean parading about in a tuxedo, it simply means paying more attention to how you dress yourself. If all the guys are in shorts and t-shirts, go one level up to a nice polo shirt and khakis with some loafers. If all the other guys are wearing that, you should be wearing a crisp dress shirt and nicely tailored dress pants. Don't forget some brief and elegant accessories like a good wrist watch and belt that matches your shoes.

As my own sartorial sense is not good, I sought out an expert in things fashion. I found myself a good tailor. There is some money involved for his services. It's a worthy cost because my clothes fit so much better. Ill-fitting clothes are a curse worse than a Zombie infestation. If the clothes don't fit well, don't buy them or don't wear them. No debate.

Here's a quick tip for saving money on fancy man-clothes – thrift/consignment stores and the dry cleaner. No one has to know the origin of that Italian suit. It just looks good on you. The elegant watch? Pawn shop. This takes a bit of shopping around. If you have a trusted female friend, bring her along because she can be extremely useful. Just makes sure to resist her impulse to dress you like a metro-sexual. And no pink shirts, seriously. You should be dressing to your age and the social venue. Clothes for 20-somethings are not appropriate for a 40+ guy. Thankfully, some fashion styles are timeless and you should be going for that look. Be careful with men's magazine fashion advice because it's too often aimed at a much younger demographic. There is no such thing as a middle-aged hipster.

Once again, this is where the tailor comes in. He can also advise you of styles and cuts that flatter (or camouflage) your figure. Also, consult Brooks Brothers or similar online catalogs to get some ideas. Your wardrobe needn't be vast, you just need a variety of sufficient options when you dress.

Oh, about your hair. Consult a barber or appropriate stylist for a fix. Again, your hairstyle should be age appropriate. Balding are you? Join the club. Go completely hairless or at least a buzz cut to the remaining hairs on your noggin. Bald is currently in fashion so take advantage of it. Facial hair must be neat and well-groomed.

For guys over 35, all this effort about appearance is the equivalent of Mystery's

peacocking. A confident man stands out from the crowd. As we are a bit too mature for a fuzzy hat and black nail polish, the street clothes will demonstrate your willingness to stand out. There is also something confidence-building about dressing better. You'll likely find yourself walking with a better posture and sitting more upright. You're showing off and there's not a damned thing wrong with that.

Note that I didn't mention anything about being more attractive to women. Your fashion style is for your confidence, not eye-candy for dames admiring your well-polished shoes or expensive (pawn shop) watch. The good clothes, accessories, and grooming is, ironically, inner Game. It's also good motivation to work on your overall physique. If you're shopping at the big and tall store and you're not that tall, there's your sign for shrinking that gut. Thankfully, it's much easier for men to lose weight than women. Get to it, fatty. If you're dieting successfully, your tailor should be regularly taking in your pants and your sport coats.

You're welcome.

Man Talk

October 6, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Man Talk

Back in my blue pill days, I was under the erroneous impression that women wanted me to open up to them emotionally. I worked hard to not be a macho, stoic kind of guy. Emotions were my friend and I was more than happy to share them copiously with women in my life. Hilarity and sexuality were not common themes in my blonde wife marital administration. Women actually loathe guys like that. So men, don't be like that. You're welcome.

Recently, a woman I am seeing has been attempting to get me to talk more about my feelings. What this means is that she wants me to talk about my feelings for her. The first time this happened about a month ago, I was caught completely off guard. It's been years since a woman asked me questions about my emotions. Latina wife never asked such questions, she just made statements like "Hijo de puta!" and other fun, Spanish phrases. Being caught so off guard, I said something I thought I would never say:

"I'm a man. We don't talk about this stuff."

After decades of being bombarded with the narrative that men are bad, women are good, using the "I'm a man" logic was a very surprising response from me in the context of discussing feelings for a woman.

Naturally, she protested and prodded me further. "You men are so frustrating! Can't you just tell me how you feel about us?"

As I have taken the Red Pill, I understand that actions are far more important than silly words that describe feelings.

I kissed her long and hard and when I pulled away, I said this:

"Actions over words. I'm a man, after all." I rather impressed myself with that statement. She had to change her panties after that. Seriously.

When I'm with her or communicate with her, I never talk about my feelings for her. She has tested me since then but now I always use the "I'm a man..." rationale. It makes her tingle to know that I am confident in my masculinity and would rather use actions over words. Rollo recently wrote an excellent and [relevant post](#) on this theme.

Saying "I'm a man" in a statement is definitely confidence and attraction material. Just don't overuse it.

There is an important nuance when using this approach. Avoid weakness in your words and phrases. Compare the following two statements:

"I'm a man. We don't talk about this stuff."

“Um... I’m a guy and we’re not really that good at talking about this kind of stuff.”

The second statement is weaker – the “Um” introduction – and implies that there’s something wrong with not talking about this kind of stuff. There are also too many words. Also, don’t say “guy”, it’s too informal. Say “man” and be damned proud of it. Stand your ground, too. There’s no good reason to have those touchy-feeling conversations with a woman who is new in your life.

Naturally, many women will make scoffing noises and likely roll their eyes. Expect it. Those are just noises and are to be thoroughly ignored. If you’re dating her or in a relationship with her, kiss her right then and there and do it well. If you’re Gaming her, look her straight in the eye and smirk knowingly. Then change the subject of the conversation. The smirk is vital.

Additionally, using your masculinity to specifically avoid awkward conversations about emotions has a great result, *you don’t have to have awkward conversations about emotions*. Amazing, isn’t it? This technique can also be used to ward off the “we need to talk” conversations.

If you are emotionally committed to a woman, it’s OK to tell her you love her and have the mushy, emotional discussions (to a point, dammit). Hell, that’s important in any long-term relationship. The “I’m a man” conversational approach is used for the women who may or may not become serious for you. It’s a way for men to get some breathing room in the beginning of a potential relationship.

More on speech stuff.

The Choreography Of Attention

October 10, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Choreography Of Attention

Sometimes it's necessary to review old blog posts for new insights.

<https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/2011/03/24/charmed-by-an-older-southern-woman/>

I walked over to the gourmet burger place for dinner this evening. Waiting in line behind me was a beautiful and stylishly dressed woman, though probably 10 years older than me. That would make her around 60, quite possibly older. She was arranging a newspaper in her hands so she could read an article.

"Anything good in the news?" I asked.

Let's stop right there.

I first posted this over six months ago. It was a diary-like post to describe a simple encounter with a woman. In retrospect, the encounter requires further analysis.

1. I assumed that men could simply strike up a conversation with a woman. I was wrong and terribly so. Because I am in the Manosphere and the men that I know are of the same Manosphere mindsight, I made the false assumption that men can easily strike up a conversation, regardless of gender. Approach anxiety is real and, honestly, full of angst. I don't have approach anxiety.

2. The woman in question, Eileen, was in an "attention transition moment". This is an important concept. If a woman's attention is drawn to something that requires her focus, approaching becomes very challenging and the risk of failure is high. But during a transition from one focus to another, there is a huge opportunity for an approach that is relatively risk-free. I'll make it simple: if a woman has her ear buds firmly in place to listen to music, should a man attempt an approach? If she's taking her ear buds off and re-arranging her electronics, should a man approach?

Dealing with women requires analysis and the ability to read the choreography of attention.

You're welcome.

Trading Season

October 11, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Trading Season

First, watch this Comedy Central video from a 2004 animated program. There's a bit of a set up but once you get into the comedy monologue, you'll see all sorts of Manosphere themes presented by a female comic. The animation is rather amusing, too.

[Tracy Smith, Trading Season](#) (imbedding from this website I can't do)

The big take-away is the notion of "trading season". As I am a man of a certain age, I am acutely aware of the divorce phase in life – usually late 30s and early 40s. [Dalrock](#) will likely provide some statistics on that. Personally, I was divorced first when I was 38.

Trading season is the time when women ditch their beta husbands with the hopes of having a new, better life where alpha men come calling constantly. A man with Game can swoop down on these hapless dames and clean up. Does that sound mercenary and low? Well, if a woman's new-found singleness is based on a frivolous divorce ("I wasn't happy enough!"), I really have no pity for them.

The only problem with post-trading season women is that they haven't quite maintained themselves. They jump back into the dating scene with the same expectations as when they were in their early 20s. And by dating I mean having sex with new men. Post-trading season is a new breed of rationalization hamster in the wheel.

\$30K A Year Millionaire - It Doesn't Work

October 12, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

\$30K A Year Millionaire - It Doesn't Work

When I first arrived in South Florida just about eight years ago, I was woefully ignorant of the social scene. I was single, in full-on beta mode, and a rather unattractive sample of the male gender. My 250 or so pounds wasn't fitting well on my physique and my style was basically man-frump. Being single, I was curious about the local female fauna.

My boss, eager to show me the ways of this part of the world, took me around to point out the sights. One Saturday evening, he took me to a nightclub/bar most frequented by the over 40 crowd. It was a wonderment. Back in the day, posh eating establishments required men to wear a sport coat and if not wearing one, these men were given a loaner for the evening. This nightclub was kind of place where if a man wasn't wearing a gold chain, one might be given to him as a loaner for the evening. This set the tone of South Florida at the time.

My boss also introduced me to the concept of the "\$30K a year millionaire". In a place where image and appearance is so important, younger men have to keep up. This is not easy in a place where millionaires and billionaires frequent the land. What's a 28 year old man to do? Fake it. Here's how it works:

1. Find a job, any job. Say, \$30K a year?
2. Don't move out of the parent's house or rent a rat-hole with a bunch of other guys.
3. Spend all disposable income on the trappings of success. Lease the most expensive car possible. Try to look like a million bucks.
4. Hit the nightclubs where the hotties hang out and claim "I'm a hedge fund manager" or some such nonsense.
5. Hope to get laid. Sometime it worked.

This is all Blue Pill Game.

Four years ago I had a young man of about 26 working for me. He knew Game. He wasn't paid much and still lived at home. His car was shitty and worse, he was rather short. But this guy had Game and worked it. He traded in the trappings of material success and worked on his confidence. He won.

He still drives a shitty car.

As a nice aside, there are some funny stories [here](#). The one about the Tissot watch is priceless and relevant to this post.

Woman Up

October 13, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Woman Up

With the furor over William Bennett's recent opinion piece decrying that men don't voluntarily present their backs to master's whip, it's time to call upon women to Woman Up and deal with life like adults. This is not a call for women to act masculine. They do enough of that on the job and with the men in their life. This is the call for women to be more feminine.

Woman Up is the call for women to act like women, for them to embrace the positive elements of femininity. It's hard to do after a long day at the office where feminine traits are not rewarded. Capitalism is a masculine endeavor with masculine traits rewarded the most. Read this [post](#) for the challenges that women face in this regard.

What is Woman Up? Those positive feminine characteristics?

- A feminine appearance (yup, that was first, hooray feminine-looking women!)
- Passionate (that means sexuality)
- Nurturing
- Soft
- Supportive
- Complimentary
- Complementary
- Pleasant
- Not critical (huge!)
- Flexible
- Patient
- Emotionally resilient (let go of the emotional manipulation, cupcake)

The most important element to woman up is the healthy willingness to accept the consequences of your actions and decisions with grace and maturity. No where in this list is strong and independent. In fact, none of the characteristics that lead to women being bossy and domineering are on that list.

It comes down to this – What a man wants in a woman is what he can't get from his friends, his work, and his enthusiasms. Big secret for women: the feminine attracts the masculine.

Woman up.

You're welcome.

See also:

Woman Up, Reloaded

Woman Up, Revolutions

Woman Up, Reloaded

October 14, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Woman Up, Reloaded

Yesterday's post, [Woman Up](#), has clearly resonated with this blog's readers, It also attracted the interest of a new female commenter with something of an agenda to push. The exact nature of that agenda I have yet to fathom. No matter, new inductees into the ranks of the Manosphere are always a very good thing.

I am urging other Manosphere bloggers to further the Woman Up meme on their own blogs. Expand on the meme or simply point them to my post. It would be great if Woman Up becomes a common rebuttal – in blog/news comments or real life – to women writing or acting in a very unfeminine way. Someone has to push against the continuing trend of turning women into men and it might as well be us in the Manosphere.

Of course, this is not so simple as the Woman Up concept is not well understand yet. Just saying or writing those two words without additional context will likely yield confusion. I recommend that any person saying or writing those words provide that absolutely necessary context. For example, "Stop acting like a man, woman up!" or "stop acting like a spoiled princess, woman up!", perhaps "Look at those sloppy clothes you're wearing, you really need to woman up" You get the idea. Further suggestions should be put in the comments and I strongly encourage those suggestions.

Telling a woman to Woman Up is a confident thing for a man to do and establishes good hand and frame in a social situation. The verbal reaction might be shrill and unpleasant but as every Red Pill man knows, those are just words. If the woman in question walks away, so be it. She's not worth the trouble. But if she stays to keep the conversation going (even if a bit testily), that's quite telling and can be considered an indication of interest.

Woman Up, Revolutions

October 15, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Woman Up, Revolutions

To end the hat trick of the Woman Up posts – [one](#) and [two](#) – I present the blogger [bbsezmore](#) (the link is to her blog's home page). She's a married woman of undetermined age living in a place where I don't know. That doesn't matter. What matters is that she did a Woman Up experiment to see the results.

The posts are based on an [initial challenge](#) from Susan Walsh over at Hooking up Smart. There are eight posts that are required reading for my female readers and worth of spreading far and wide over the interwebs. I've arranged them in the proper order (with the full length URL for easy copy and paste):

1. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/07/12/femininity-field-report-1/>
2. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/07/12/femininity-field-report-2-la-femme-francaise/>
3. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/07/15/femininity-field-report-3-jaclyn-at-work/>
4. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/07/16/femininity-field-report-4-yogurt-shop/>
5. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/07/19/femininity-field-report-5-bbmans-pov/>
6. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/08/11/femininity-field-report-6-femi-nazis/>
7. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/08/17/femininity-field-report-7-first-class/>
8. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/09/10/femininity-field-report-8-its-a-wrap/>

It's worth reading every single post in the series which include BB's and her husband's observations. The comments are interesting, too. As well, BB has plenty of other posts that are relevant to the whole Woman Up concept.

Let's all say it again, **Woman Up**.

Zombie Ammunition - Weekend Weirdness

October 15, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Zombie Ammunition - Weekend Weirdness

This is real. Seriously. And note the tagline: “Just in case”.



In order for us to be better prepared for the impending zombie apocalypse, the ammunition manufacturer, Hornady, has released ammunition specifically for combating the hordes of the walking undead. This is the description of their new line of awesome ammo:

Be PREPARED — supply yourself for the Zombie Apocalypse with Zombie Max™ ammunition from Hornady®! Loaded with PROVEN Z-Max™ bullets...yes PROVEN Z-Max™ bullets (have you seen a Zombie?). Make sure your “bug out bag” is ready with nothing but the best!

WARNING: THIS IS LIVE AMMUNITION. THIS IS NOT A TOY.

Disclaimer: Hornady® Zombie Max™ ammunition is NOT a toy (IT IS LIVE AMMUNITION), but is intended only to be used on...ZOMBIES, also known as the living dead, undead, etc. No human being, plant, animal, vegetable or mineral should ever be shot with Hornady® Zombie Max™ ammunition. Again, we repeat, Hornady® Zombie Max™ ammunition is for use on ZOMBIES ONLY, and that’s not a nickname, phrase or cute way of referring to anybody, place or thing. When we say Zombies, we mean...ZOMBIES!

There’s even an excellent HD video to go along with the launch of this new ammunition (sorry, can’t imbed):

<http://www.youtube.com/user/hornadymanufacturing>

Here’s the official website for this desperately-needed ammunition:

<http://www.hornady.com/in-the-news/latest-news/zombie-max-ammunition>

Are YOU ready for zombies?

The Vicious Cycle Of Misinformation And Lies

October 17, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Vicious Cycle Of Misinformation And Lies

It goes something like this:

1. A new social expectation arises where women are suddenly supposed to be “strong and independent” (cough, feminism, cough). Some individual woman transform themselves into the StrongIndependentWoman™. This, of course, goes against their biological imperative.
2. Many men, in order to make themselves more attractive to women, proclaim their desire for a StrongIndependentWoman™. This, of course, goes against their biological imperative.
3. Other women, seeing those men proclaim their desire for a StrongIndependentWoman™, try to transform themselves to become a StrongIndependentWoman™. Biological imperative? ha!
4. Dating and mating ensues. Men are put off by the StrongIndependentWoman because she’s actually bossy and domineering. Women are simply confused. “Where are all the good men?”

By reviewing online dating profiles of both men and women, it’s easy to see this vicious circle in operation. It’s also a very sad thing to see.

This scenario can also apply to the social expectation for a man to be a Sensitive New Age Guy (SNAG). Are women really attracted to this type of guys? Sure, as plantonic friends. As passionate and sexy lovers? Yeah, right.

If we allowed men to be men and women to be women, perhaps the gender war would be a mild skirmish. Men and women might be able to find happy and fulfilling relationships.

Woman Up.

Some Texting Charisma

October 17, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Some Texting Charisma

Note: I'm going to back away from the word *Game* and start replacing it with the word *Charisma* (with an uppercase C). After all, what better personality characteristic can a man learn?

Last week I had a date with the belly dancer who very recently moved here from Nebraska to pursue her post-divorce/kids grown up fantasy of living on the beach here in South Florida. She ended up about five miles inland in a somewhat sketchy neighborhood. No matter, she's pursuing her dream. She's a bit of an odd duck but not unattractive. She's rather broad in the beam. Just a solid corn-fed Nebraskan gal, that's all.

At the conclusion of our first date (it went very well), she did indicate that she would love to meet up with me again. Availability has been something of an issue for her as she was looking for a job (she's a nurse, she found a job quickly) and exploring the scene here. She's not being flaky, just busy.

I've been using some Facebook Charisma with funny comments on her many posts. I'm not making too many comments, just a few excellent zingers here and there. We've also been doing the text thing.

Yesterday (a Sunday) we did a bit of back forth texting in the early afternoon. I made her laugh. I'm good at that. So with her laughing, I pitched the date idea:

Me: *Come visit me in the village later today.* [Never ask, just tell her what she should do!]

Her: *I have plans at 3PM but maybe later? How late do you stay up on Sunday?* [Counter offer, she's doing it right]

Me: *I have been known to be awake past 11PM, but tell no one.*

Her: *My lips are sealed!*

Me: *Text me after your plans. I will make a point to practice some hygiene. I am getting pretty good at it.*

Fast forward to 7PM to this exchange of texts that occurred over a three-hour period. I wasn't responding immediately as I was busy tending to blog and Manosphere duties. She wasn't responding immediately, either.

Her: *Hey... hey... I am soaked [rain]... think I am going to pass on driving over to the village tonight. How about a rain check for Friday?* [Ladies, this is how it's done.]

Me: *Friday works.*

Her: *Awesome!*

Me: *We'll throw rocks at tourists. If we can find any rocks.*

Her: *Oh, you are such a little hooligan. Tourists are GOOD for our economy!*

Me: *Big hooligan. Get it right.*

Her: *Big ego, maybe!* [shit test volley to me]

Me: *Big? Massive, actually.* [shit test volley back to her]

Her: *Gargantuan!!!!* [volley back to me]

Me: *There are insufficient adjectives to describe my ego. I am comfortable with this.*

[Match point, Private Man]

It was late at this point so I went to bed. It turns out that she didn't respond to my last text. Likely she was tired as well.

The take away lesson from this text exchange in the context of Charisma is that a man should never back down from a shit test. Keep amplifying. It should be noted that this vaguely hippie (and hippy), alt-culture woman stated very clearly during our first communications that she liked a man with swagger.

The other take away is that Nebraska belly dancer made good with the counter offers. This is an incredibly obvious way of showing interest towards a man. It's so patently obvious and absurdly easy that a failure to counter should be viewed as disinterest. The man with Charisma knows to move on.

Halloween Charisma

October 18, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Halloween Charisma

Note: I'm going to back away from the word *Game* and start replacing it with the word *Charisma* (with an uppercase C). After all, what better personality characteristic can a man have or learn?

Halloween is great for a man with Charisma. Women are dressed like sluts, alcohol runs freely, and the relative anonymity of costumes means a man can be far more outgoing socially. Hell, with a couple of masks, a man can take on brand new identities and work the ladies hard with some righteous Charisma. Halloween fun is also ageless. A middle age woman can dress like a hooker and a young man can dress in drag.

Wingman posted a comment requesting some tips for running Charisma during the Halloween season. After consulting with the collective wisdom of the Manosphere, I've assembled some excellent tips and general advice.

Your Costume (I've edited some great advice from [Simon](#) and others):

Pimp – always a classic and you can use this approach: “I’m going to make some serious money from you, but first I have to check out the goods.” The cane and an exaggerated swagger are mandatory.

Sexy Guy – If you’ve got the body, show lots of skin. A man with Charisma has the confidence to show lots of skin. The Egyptian pharaoh is a great one because you’re basically shirtless and wearing what looks like is a skirt. “Got anything on underneath that skirt?” Let ‘em check but that it will cost them a serious kiss.

Scotsman – So you’re not so sexy in the body. Go for the Angus McGregor approach. The dames will be curious about what you’ve got under your kilt. Go all out and assemble a giant fake cock (made with a pantyhose leg and some stuffing. Let a few inches of the fake cock stick out from under your kilt.

Flasher – Ratty sneakers, pork pie hat, dirty t-shirt, and a big overcoat. The punchline is the huge fake cock (see above) that’s revealed when the coat is opened. Wear boxer shorts or something, obviously. Guys with Charisma will know exactly what to say when the shock has worn off.

Facebook – This one is brilliant. It requires a very large piece of cardboard that represents the Facebook page. Cut a hole in the top of the cardboard where you can stick your face through. Have a sharpie on a string so women can write their names and comments on your “Facebook Wall”. If you go through the effort to make the cardboard more closely resemble the Facebook page, you get extra bonus points along with all the phone numbers and names written on your cardboard Wall. However, this one might get way overplayed this year amongst the younger folks.

As for approaching, don't be afraid to tease a woman's costume. If she's got a costume and is not wearing a mask. "Great costume but the mask needs some work." Then wink at her. If she's wearing a hooker or witch outfit, "Hey, you're dressed up just like my ex-wife!" If she's wearing a really obvious costume that's not a cop/fireman, tell her she's the worst cop/fireman you've ever seen.

Seriously, what's not to love about Halloween?

Women, Words, Actions, Research

October 19, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Women, Words, Actions, Research

As a massive consumer of blogs and comments, what I find buried in comments or in the actual post sometimes requires highlighting in a big way. To wit, this is from [Hooking Up Smart](#). Where in Susan's copious blog, I don't exactly remember.

Game [Charisma] acknowledges that women often say and do different things. Indeed, in studies women have claimed that certain kinds of sexual content arouse them, while other kinds do not. Attaching sensors to women's labia, researchers observed considerable blood flow to women's genitals while watching the porn they claimed to dislike. As I highlight in the post, female sexuality is extremely complex, and women often do not understand their own motivations. As Ogas [from the book, [A Billion Wicked Thoughts](#)] says, nearly every female brain is wired to respond to dominance. That does not mean pushed around, but women reward men who take control and lead them. When women have control over their men, they lose respect and all sexual attraction. In fact, women "fitness test" men regularly, just to make sure they'll push back and respect themselves. Men who cave in to female whims always lose in the end.

While the book that the quote references is not without controversy, it should be a very worthy read for any student or practitioner of Charisma. This includes myself. I am way behind in my reading. [The Red Queen](#) was my last book read on this subject.

In the context of women desiring dominance, the shit testing makes perfect sense. If a man doesn't have the backbone to stand up to a woman, why should he be worthy of respect and the accompanying sexual expressions of affection? After all, the most important word in a man's vocabulary is "[no](#)".

The bottom line is to never mind the words, always look at the actions. This cannot be overstated when dealing with women. The social expectation and the biological imperative are so amazingly divergent that any man with Charisma should simply ignore at least 80% of what women say in regarding to dating and the attractiveness of men. Men must observe very carefully what women *do*.

It takes a long time to learn the skills of successful woman-watching, sometimes years (as was in my case). It also requires deprogramming from [horrible advice](#). Thankfully, this gives a man time to work on his inner Charisma so that when he fully digests the Red Pill, he can deal with women far more successfully, regardless of his relationship goals.

[Woman Up!](#)

Fat Acceptance? Not Here

October 20, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Fat Acceptance? Not Here

This social trend has been around for over 40 years. As Americans have been ballooning up in weight, the fat acceptance movement is getting more attention. It shouldn't get any attention at all. obesity is both unattractive and unhealthy. It's just that simple. What, is Private Man indulging in intolerant shaming and prejudice? I'll accept the accusation of shaming, not that of being prejudiced.

In the overwhelmingly vast majority of cases, being overweight is a choice. Every calorie consumed is a conscious decision. I'm not going to be cast aspersions on a person's character regarding weight and size. But anyone toting around extra weight must be keenly aware that what they are doing is unhealthy and unattractive. This goes doubly for women.

Certainly I am not unsympathetic to overweight people and people with unhealthy habits. I was once a fat guy at 260 pounds. I lost 60 pounds about five years ago and I am very careful about my calorie intake. Worse, I am a smoker. Every time I have a cigarette, I am making a conscious choice to do so. I expect no acceptance for my bad habit. I don't need some social movement to shame non-smokers. I am not writing a letter to Hollywood producers asking them to feature more characters smoking in motion pictures.

I chose to be fat avoidant by the company I keep and the women I date. This certainly limits my dating pool and I accept the consequences of my preferences. It's disheartening when I meet sweet, funny, pleasant women who are rendered unattractive by a body ruined by fat. They fail the boner test. As a polite man, I won't say anything about why I am not attracted, I simply move on.

I do have some advice for younger men. Don't have sex with women whom you don't find attractive because of their weight. Yes, it's unrealistic advice - I didn't practice this in my youth - yet it still must be said. Young men, especially young men with Charisma, don't reward bad behavior by sexing up a young woman of excess poundage. To be direct, I am telling young men, no fat chicks. They should be invisible to you.

The fundamental truth is that the feminine attracts the masculine. Too much weight on a woman's figure is not feminine. "Where are all the good men?" I'm frequently asked. I always refrain from saying "You left them behind 40 pounds ago".

Woman Up

A Dilemma For The Man With Charisma

October 21, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Dilemma For The Man With Charisma

A colleague and friend, Jaime, presented a very vexing question. Some background – this friend is 30 years old and is honestly looking for a long term relationship with a woman of good character. He is of Colombian descent and has a very traditional view of women in the context of a committed relationships. Jaime knows all about the Manosphere approach to life and is well versed in the Venusian arts (Pick Up Artistry).

Jaime asked me this question: “If a man uses PUA to attract and seduce a woman, doesn’t that show she’s a woman of poor character?”

I speculate that only 20% of men use their Charisma for dark reasons and have no intention of finding themselves in a long term relationship. The remaining 80% of men use their Charisma (whether natural or learned) to attract women for the purposes of securing a long term relationship. Jaime is of this group.

There is a complicating factor. Jaime travels to Colombia often enough and he reports that girls there do not respond to American-style Charisma. “You can’t play hard to get and you can’t ‘neg them. You have to smooth them with all sorts of compliments and romantic talk.” Before he figured that out, he told me that he was shot down consistently with his American approach. Colombian culture still operates under certain social expectations. Being a smart fellow, Jaime adapted. “I can’t believe all the [flowery, romantic] shit I was saying to these girls, I was like, what the fuck?” But he was successful when he changed tactics.

His original question is understandable. A woman who allows herself to be seduced with American-style Charisma can very well be showing her poor character. His question makes clear that we have cast off enough social expectations to liberate women so they can respond to their animal instincts. Jaime doesn’t want that kind of woman for something long term. I don’t blame him.

Jaime’s question vexes me because I don’t have a clear, satisfactory answer and I sense that I should, that I’m missing something utterly obvious. Many men will simply state that yes, women who respond sexually to their animalistic natures are of poor character. For some reason, that answer vexes me more. This makes the search for a long term relationship even more challenging for the man with Charisma. Women will respond sexually and by consummating the act too quickly, this eliminates another woman. Yet the standard advice is for a man to have sex with a woman within five real dates or so. There’s usually lots of discussion on this over at [Hooking Up Smart](#).

Maybe I’ll join Jamie on his next adventure in Colombia.

Weather Shift - Weekend Weirdness

October 23, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weather Shift - Weekend Weirdness

Living in a subtropical environment means being hot and humid most of the year. It's bearable and a damned sight better than scraping a car windshield to remove ice for six months out of the year.

The first cold front of the season has recently swept through. After four days of miserable rain and wind, the past several days have been spectacular. Highs in the 70s and low humidity. People are venturing outdoors once again and the locals are beginning to speculate about "season". That's when all the snowbirds and visitors return to crowd the streets and fill the bank accounts of local merchants. I've stopped running my AC and have all the windows open. It's great.

There is also a personality shift here in the Village. People are more outgoing and friendly. More locals find themselves outside (no humidity!) and are willing to chat and be friendly. It's like the end of winter and the snow has melted. Yeah, our social seasons are reversed.

As for some updates, remember the [dog-walking woman](#)? I ran into her again today. She's 51 years old and an emotional basket case. Lots of medication for her emotional state, huge amounts of emotional baggage, and she's "involved" with a guy in her small apartment building. There shall be little, if any, texting with her even though she is attractive and slender. Them's the breaks.

Also, there is a nice blow-up over at [A Voice For Men](#). It's worth a read.

For Guys Over 40, An Amazing Strategy To Meet Single Women

October 24, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

For Guys Over 40, An Amazing Strategy To Meet Single Women

I've been chatting online with [Danny](#) quite a bit recently. He's a natural at Charisma and for this, I give serious respect. He recently revealed to me quite an amazing strategy for meeting single moms. Yes, I know, single moms are not supposed to be proper targets for men with Charisma. Yet, after a certain age, that's the majority of available women.

Danny recommends that a single guy with Charisma attend youth sporting events.

My first response to his suggestion was immediate dismissal.

"I don't want to be thought of as a pedophile." I thought I had a valid point. Danny had an adriot response.

"Get yourself a father as a wingman."

This had not occurred to me. Hey, I am childfree by choice. Regardless, having a dad as a wingman is brilliant.

This approach gets somewhat complicated and is not a quick solution to meeting single women. Bear with me:

1. Find youth sports events. Check out local school websites or local youth sports leagues for local games.
2. Attend a game. Here is the key and it's incredibly important – befriend a father who is attending the game. "Which one is yours?" Mention your own kids or neices/nephews who are into the same thing. Do NOT immediately mention the many single moms (without wedding rings) who are also attending the game.
3. Talk up your kids and/or nieces and nephews a lot and also mention your status as a single man. A good wingman, even if an unknowing one, will remember you and can do much for marketing you.
4. Leave the game with the dad's email address and be sure to follow up with him. He's your damned wingman! If he's a good wingman, he will mention you to the single women who are also into the same youth sporting league and activities.
5. Attend other games and make sure your wingman is there.
6. Start talking about the single women you see. If your wingman is any good, he'll take it from there by providing introductions and some righteously good propaganda about you.
7. Go on dates.

Some important follow up tips:

These women are NOT for hump and dumps. Don't burn bridges. Consider the four week fling, instead.

Have some decent social skills. Seriously.

The suburbs are great for this.

This is *not* a young man's strategy.

Danny says "you're welcome".

The Accidental Entertainer - Don't Be Him

October 26, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Accidental Entertainer - Don't Be Him

Women hate being bored. They hate boredom almost as much as they hate beta NiceGuys™. This goes doubly for young women enthralled with the freedoms of post college/university and prior to baby rabies. This cohort of women is seeking constant entertainment through socializing, shopping, concerts, alpha cock, etc. There is no downtime for these sassy young things because downtime might result in that dreaded boredom. Queue the scary music: Dum dum.... DUM!!!!

A fellow with Charisma must be aware of this so he can avoid becoming the accidental entertainer. This is when a girl is paying attention to him merely because she's being entertained. There is no attraction to the guy, there is just some girl who doesn't want to be bored and is presented with a funny and interesting guy who can help her kill some time.

This is strongly related to the "Dance, monkey, dance" concept that has sometimes (not enough) been raised in Manosphere, PUA blogs. Keeping a girl entertained does not necessarily mean she's attracted to the entertainer. It helps, to be sure. But a constant stream of words just to keep her entertained is a supplicating thing to do. Yes, she'll tell all her friends about the really funny or interesting guy she met and yes, she'll likely enjoy being in the accidental entertainer's company. Just know that she will always think of him as the entertainer and nothing more. Being the accidental entertainer is often as sexless and intimacy-free as the FriendZone™.

A man with Charisma will know to throttle back on the entertainment and shift over to confident aloofness. This sends the strong message to the girl(s) in question that the man is not simply about cheap and convenient entertainment.

In the presence of women, a man shouldn't be a wretched clown all the time. It's demeaning to the man and sets him up to be the accidental entertainer.

Here's the biggest challenge to men learning Charisma - that confident aloofness must be a completely natural expression and not done as a step from some instruction manual. What the anti-gamers have rightfully pointed out is that when something regarding Charisma doesn't come across as completely natural, it becomes an awkward choreography of feigned dominance that ultimately comes across as devastating supplication. In other words, "pussy-begging".

PUt directly, a man has to work on himself before he can go forth into the dark, savage lands of the modern, feminine landscape.

And for you dames...Woman Up!

A Dating Exercise For Women

October 27, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Dating Exercise For Women

A fair number of women read my blog and for this, I am pleased. Normally, I write my posts with a male audience in mind. This post is an exception. I want women to read this very carefully and pass it along to their single friends. It's important.

The biggest challenge is for women to re-adjust their approach to men. Women usually look for reasons to reject a man. They find the bad things first. This results in a lot of frustrated single women. To start the readjustment, I have this very simple mental exercise:

Every time you see and/or interact with a man, look for something good about him. This includes online dating profiles.

It can be something small.

It can be something big.

It has to be *something*.

Perhaps you see a sweaty landscaper with stained clothes working hard at his job. What's good about him? He's working hard. That's a very good thing.

Maybe you have a male colleague who is not the most attractive of physical specimens. But you notice that he has a very nice voice and speaks very thoughtfully. Those are two good things.

You meet a man socially who has a very weak chin and terrible fashion sense. Yet you see that he has beautiful eyes, broad shoulders, and a great sense of humor. Wow, three good things!

You see an online dating profile with bad photos. The words, however, are well put together and are quite appealing. Good things, indeed.

This doesn't mean changing your standards regarding the men you date. It only means noticing the positive elements in men. That's the exercise. Simple, no?

Do this for a week. After the week passes, ask yourself this question: "Where are all the good men?"

Guess what, you just spent a week seeing them with your own eyes.

Feel free to copy and paste this into emails, blogs, forums, whatever.

My Dog Is Ugly

October 29, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

My Dog Is Ugly

By popular demand (well, a couple of guys in the Manosphere forcefully requested), I present my ugly dog:



My ugly dog.

I acquired Lucy from an ex-girlfriend. Lucy is about three years old and my ex got her as a puppy from an animal rescue society. The coloration is referred to as “brindle”. She’s a small to medium size dog weighing in at 38 pounds or so.

When asked about her breed, I can go one of two ways:

1. A long-winded explanation that Lucy is a very rare Mendozan Terrier from the Mendoza region of Argentina. This breed was developed to hunt and kill the long-haired Mendozan rat, the scourge of any local vintner in that part of Argentina. This story, by the way, is complete and utter bullshit that I dreamed up after being asked one too times about Lucy’s breed and being forced to give the less exotic answer, number 2.
2. She’s a mutt I got from an ex-girlfriend.

Ask you gaze upon my dog’s utter lack of pulchritude, I ask that you take pity on me and then introduce to me to any attractive, slender and single women over 37 who happen to live in South Florida. Thanks.

Lucy is quite well-behaved and always a hit with the folks in the village.

Ah wait, there's more!

This photo is a bit better, no?



Well, not THAT ugly.

Boobs - Weekend Weirdness

October 30, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Boobs - Weekend Weirdness

I found this on [Jest](#).

It's a video showing a Russian guy feeling the boobs of 1,000 women. It's work safe and not at all sexy. But there are lots of very attractive Russian girls. The fun starts *after* the introduction showing Putin.

I like Russians.

That guy has some serious Charisma to get away with that.

The Confidence Sub-Routine

October 31, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Confidence Sub-Routine

I receive a lot of email marketing from businesses that sell dating systems to men. I get the most from these folks:

[Shelley McMurtry](#)

[John Alanis](#)

[Carlos Xuma](#)

[Insider Internet Dating](#)

You can click on the links just be warned that you will enter some serious online selling. They all want your email address to get any of the materials. As with all email-based marketing, you can expect to get lots of emails until you unsubscribe.

While I haven't purchased any of these systems, it's quite easy to see the very common approach. It's also quite easy to see the huge and common weakness. As an aside, I have never seen similar dating systems marketed to women. From what I can see, women tend to go for [dating coaches](#).

The dating system marketers are actively seeking beta men as potential customers. The nice guys (and NiceGuys™) who are logical and rational and want to find tactics in order to approach and be attractive to women. The dating systems are sold almost like computer programs. If the man does X, the result with the girl/woman is Y. It's easy to see the appeal.

The problem with marketing such systems is the heavy focus on seduction and promises of quick and consistent efficacy. "Do this right now and you'll be having sex with hot women almost immediately!" I'm paraphrasing, of course. This is what comes across when I read all those marketing emails. It troubles me greatly.

Teaching Charisma as a business endeavor is problematic. The potential buyer wants fast results with a computer programming-like system. As well, the dating system sellers want to yield the maximum profit. This arrangement presents a huge risk for potential failure. There just isn't enough focus on the confidence sub-routine, the personality programming that provides a man's confidence output.

True Charisma can't be achieved without the confidence sub-routine properly installed. Indeed, dating system programming too easily fails without the confidence sub-routine installed and running properly. Installing the confidence sub-routine is the difficult and challenging part. Confidence simply cannot be taught. It comes from deep inside the overall system.

The most important element in all this is that the confidence sub-routine must first operate independently of any Charisma or dating system programming. To their credit,

the dating system sellers sometimes deal with this issue. Yet no system or dating scripts is going to take the time to help with the often lengthy process of creating (or improving) the confidence sub-routine.

There is a meme running around the MRA Manosphere that the confidence sub-routine is the only programming required for a guy to be successful with women. There's a reason I call it a sub-routine, because it resides under the Charisma or dating systems programming. A man might have a robust confidence sub-routine but without certain skills relating to Charisma or dating systems, his dealings with women will simply fail. Confidence without social skills goes nowhere with the girlies. The confidence sub-routine is not programmed to create the appropriate social skills. This is why "be yourself" is such crappy advice.

Rules For Single Women, Revisited

November 1, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Rules For Single Women, Revisited

Note: I posted this way back in February. As my blog was quite new back then, this post didn't get a lot of attention. I think it's worth revisiting:

I stumbled across this and thought it might make for some good reading.

Share it with a link, please.

- If you think all men are pigs, expect to live alone when you get older.
- Prince Charming is gay
- Rich, attractive, nice – you can only pick two when dealing with single men.
- If you ask a man on a first date how much he earns or what kind of car he drives, he gets to look at your bare breasts while you are still in the restaurant.
- If you answer your cell phone during a first date, he has the right to immediately get up and leave with no explanation.
- Choosy and “stuck up” are closely related.
- If you expect a man to pay for everything, you'll need a strong jaw and a good tongue.
- Perfect men don't exist. Good men are everywhere.
- The karmic retribution for putting good men into the FriendZone while getting hurt by bad boys is to become bitter, angry, and the owner of at least three cats.
- You are not a princess no matter what your T-Shirt states. If you really think you are a princess, then you'd better have the body of a stripper, the face of an angel, and the personality of a saint. Even so, only Prince Charming can marry a princess and Prince Charming is gay.
- Your single girlfriends don't want you to have a happy relationship with a man, that's why they're single and always telling you to “never settle”. Consider this when listening to their advice.
- A man won't say “I love you” until he is 100% confident that you won't use this against him. This might take years, be patient because men can be sensitive, too.
- Taking the time to look your best is not optional. After all, if you can catch his eye

then you can catch his heart. Being agreeable, pleasant, and happy will seal the deal.

- Smiles and laughter are contagious and can melt any man's heart.
- The unintended consequence of independence is loneliness.
- Excessive complaining is neither attractive nor polite.
- You are entitled to nothing. However, you can expect rewards for working hard for something.
- Before you say "it's all his fault" after a bad date, look closely in the mirror.
- It's not always men making you unhappy. Don't let bitter women convince you of that.
- Being strong doesn't mean being bitchy. Wise women have known this for generations.
- You can't have it all. Please have the good sense to realize this.
- Compromise is not surrender, it's what is necessary to have a good relationship.
- Don't expect men to fall all over you just because you are a woman. Men have learned Game.
- There's nothing wrong with looking feminine. Men like it.
- If he doesn't call you back, it means he's just not really into you. Deal with it.
- If you meet a man, don't find reasons to reject him or things to change in him. Find reasons to accept him and respect him.
- The common word in "drink whore" and "dinner whore" is still whore.
- Sorry girl, it's not all about you so you can change your T-Shirt now and grow up.
- Many men would rather chase women, not girls, so grow up if you don't want to be single anymore.
- Given the current state of divorce laws, don't expect any man to marry you. It's not you, it's just how things are right now.
- Hanging around gay men won't give you any useful insights about straight men. Frankly, always hanging around gay men is kind of creepy. Um, they think it's kind of creepy, too.
- No fat chicks" is the man's version of "If you're rich, I'm single".
- Winning a man is easy, keeping a man requires hard work.

- Advertising “Bitch” on your T-Shirt or sweatpants won’t get you any dates. No man cares for that attitude.
- Deferring self-gratification is a sign of maturity. You can wait until dinner even if you’re hungry now.
- The real world is pushy, rude, and often unpleasant. That doesn’t mean you have to be the same way.
- If you dress like a whore, expect to be treated like a whore.

If you like this list, please share the link far and wide!

A Warning For Christian Men

November 9, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Warning For Christian Men

Dalrock has been posting a great deal regarding the misconception that a Christian woman of faith is somehow a different type of woman who is of higher character and less prone to instavorce because of free-floating unhappiness.

In his latest [post](#), he has some excellent observations regarding Christian churches and how marriage is approached. For example:

Attending a church which is soft on divorce puts a man's marriage (and therefore his children) at risk.

This is strong stuff. Dalrock is thorough and thoughtful with his conclusions. Protestant churches must be much tougher on divorce if they believe in the sanctity of marriage. Go read his latest (and long), [post](#) on this topic. Read his other posts on the same topic. Tell your friends.

For the women reading this post, [Woman Up!](#)

The Confidence Sub-Routine Expanded

November 10, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Confidence Sub-Routine Expanded

This recent post needs to be re-visited because of a comment that asked for a further explanation on the nature of the confidence sub-routine. This also necessitates examining the next prerequisite before learning real Charisma with women.

Will you go into more on how to develop this sub routine? [Also,] I am looking into a Toastmasters that is local. Not sure what to expect other than doing public speeches when you get there.

Here's the basic definition: Confident, inner Charisma (the confidence sub-routine) is at the core strength of a man's psyche. It is the knowledge that he has mastered something important to him and that the mastery gives him a sense of control over himself and his social environment.

This is the essence of the confidence sub-routine. When a man knows that he excels at something, it affects his confidence. That confidence should be manifested physically, verbally, and in regard to his overall presence and frame of mind.

Here is the most crucial element to the confidence sub-routine: it has nothing to do with being more attractive to women. The confidence sub-routine is about the man and the activity, nothing more. **If a man is working on his mastery and confidence sub-routine solely for the purpose of being more attractive to women, he will fail with women.**

Worse, it could result in the Sodini effect. That's the condition of murderous anger at women when a man's confidence sub-routine (and/or social skills) have not developed prior to learning PUA tactics and there were too many rejections because of this.

So, we start here:

1. Confidence Sub-Routine

Creating the confidence sub-routine requires a lengthy post unto itself.

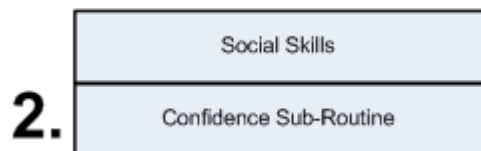
The next element of the confidence sub-routine is acquiring excellent social skills. For some men, social skills come easily. For many others, social skills are supremely challenging and hard to learn. I am also including the social skills of being presentable in appearance, style, health, and general comportment even when not directly interacting with others.

It's important to know that social skills is the operating system that we, as social animals, must work within. The confidence sub-routine is useless without effective social skills. These skills are not specifically to be more attractive to women. Social skills are vital

when dealing with everyone on the planet. There is good news – mastering an activity could very well result in seriously improved social skills. More good news – having good social skills increases the strength of the confidence sub-routine.

My recommended website for verbal and intra-personal social skills: [Succeed Socially](#).

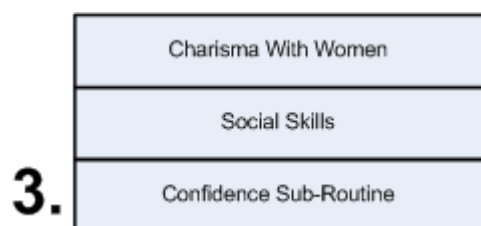
As I've just said, the social skills come next



When the confidence sub-routine is in place and the social skills are developed on top of that, Charisma with women can be learned and practiced. It bears repeating but in a different way. The prerequisites to having Charisma with women are social skills and the confidence sub-routine. With a healthy confidence sub-routine and good social skills, there not be much Charisma to learn.

This is where a debate has surfaced. Some argue that with that healthy confidence sub-routine and those good social skills, there is *no* need to learn Charisma with women. I feel that some learning of Charisma is necessary. It's extremely important to know that such learning is *not* a replacement for confidence and social skills.

We now have the complete picture:



One of the challenges is to find the most appropriate activity to master. It's common Manosphere wisdom that nerdy activities should be avoided. I'll add a huge caveat to that. It's perfectly reasonable to master an activity that is considered nerdy, just don't talk about it with women. Witness the kerfuffle with [Alyssa Berezna](#), [Jon Finkel](#), and [Magic the Gathering](#). If the fellow simply didn't talk about his enthusiasm, the resulting bullshit simply wouldn't have happened.

Of course, not being able to discuss such mastery means that the confidence must be expressed in a man's frame of mind and physical presence. As well, social skills must be superb. If the activity isn't considered nerdy, it's perfectly reasonable to bring it up in conversation. However, a man must not be obsessive about it. That's the stuff of social skills 101.

Where the vast majority of PUA systems marketers fail is the inability to teach the confidence sub-routine or even the necessary social skills. First of all, the confidence sub-routine really can't be taught, merely given advice in regards to. The whole "fake it to you make it" is the usual mantra from the PUA marketers and this is too often fraught with epic fail. The rejection level can be too high for a man's poor self-confidence and so the PUA lessons are worthless because those rejections exceeded the confidence sub-

routine parameters.

As for Toastmasters, I have done it myself and what you'll get is a series of exercises and opportunities to give various types of speeches. A big part of doing Toastmasters is that you have an audience of adults looking at you. You're the center of attention. For many men, that's extraordinarily intimidating. Not only are you the center of attention, there are certain expectations of performance. Be relieved, Toastmasters is a great group of friendly people and won't judge you negatively.

Mastering public speaking is a great example of building inner Charisma and the confidence sub-routine. You'll also have the opportunity to be social and than means working on social skills.

Mining The Comments For Gold

November 11, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Mining The Comments For Gold

Every now and again, an old post gets an hilarious comment. These two (scroll down or click [here](#) and [here](#)) popped up yesterday despite the original [post](#) being months old. The girl who posted them (same author) is a walking cliché right down to admitting being an entitlement princess.

The comments have it all (in no particular order):

- Rationalization hamster frenzy
- Empowered and fulfilling singlehood
- Political correctness
- Shaming language
- Self-pedastalization
- Never settling
- Projection
- Attention whoring
- Snowflaking
- Logical fallacies out the wazoo

It's like these comments were generated by a software program. Enter the politically correct and feminist-oriented memes, set the language and personality parameters, click the Create button, and out comes a fresh comment for posting on a blog like mine.

How do these people find me?

Read and be amused:

First Comment

Neither my youth nor my beauty are gone; in fact, they're better than they ever were, and I was born in the mid-1960s. Not a single wrinkle on my face, and the way I'm avoiding the sun, there aren't likely to be any anytime soon. You are promoting a load of crap because you want to be the one with the power. What you don't get is that power has nothing to do with gender. It comes from within. A powerful person is someone whose happiness and sense of meaning are not dependent on another person or being in a relationship. **And not everything is about biology and fertility.** As a free spirit, I don't want kids. I love being the kids, and I have no intention of changing that.

And what's with all this "waiting for death" nonsense? I'm working on careers in acting and writing; I've recently started pursuing astronomy as a serious interest, and I've got more exciting irons in the fire creatively than I can count. **So yes, I**

am and am proud to be, an entitlement princess. I deserve a prince. I don't need to settle. I can happily be single for life and never run out of joyous things to do. That means I can say no to plenty of guys who want to put me down and tell me I need to settle, that my beauty is fading, etc. The result is the "leverage" they think they have isn't there.

Your whole "big flip" fiction is that you want women to be needy, to be so desperate for a relationship they'll fawn all over you. What you can't stand is that for many of us, a relationship might be cool, but our lives are no less full without one. I have every advantage in this world, and I look to my future as a six-year-old would, with every possible door and opportunity open to me. And why shouldn't I, when lifespans on both sides of my family routinely go well into the 90s?

Second Comment:

"At our age???" You are obsessed with age, plain and simple.

To some of us, age literally means nothing. Zero. Zip. Nada.

I'm single because I want to be, because I love it. I don't particularly want a partner. If a guy is going to even have a chance with me, the burden is on him to show why I need him at all. And if he plays the age card, well, that's why God invented doors.

As an astronomer, I would rather spend my nights with a telescope seeking to discover a new planet than with some desperate guy.

All that beer is a turn off too. You should really consider going to AA.

Fish. Barrel. Gun. I've bold faced the fun bits.

To the commenter, Plutogirl:

You're in the Manosphere now. It's a place where men share truths about gender behavior and ignore the political correctness. We've pulled back the curtain to see the social pathologies that girls like you are encouraging. We simply laugh, hoist our beer, and sing a jolly tune to honor spinsterhood and the sad decline of our society.

And given all your clichés, we've switched to champagne and we're all pretty drunk. You're an astronomer? Good for you. Go make us a sammich.

Stealth Red Pill Lessons - Weekend Weirdness

November 13, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Stealth Red Pill Lessons - Weekend Weirdness

I created a fake profile on Plenty of Fish. The persona is "Marcus", a 53 year old doctor who is 6'2" tall. He's divorced, his kids are grown up, he has a dog, and he's looking for a long term relationship. I found a very good photo of a very attractive middle-aged guy.

For the profile text, I put in this:

The biggest challenge is for women to re-adjust their approach to men. Women usually look for reasons to reject a man. They find the bad things first. This results in a lot of frustrated single women. To start the readjustment, I have this very simple mental exercise:

Every time you see and/or interact with a man, look for something good about him. This includes online dating profiles.

It can be something small.

It can be something big.

It has to be something.

Perhaps you see a sweaty landscaper with stained clothes working hard at his job. What's good about him? He's working hard. That's a very good thing.

Maybe you have a male colleague who is not the most attractive of physical specimens. But you notice that he has a very nice voice and speaks very thoughtfully. Those are two good things.

You meet a man socially who has a very weak chin and terrible fashion sense. Yet you see that he has beautiful eyes, broad shoulders, and a great sense of humor. Wow, three good things!

You see an online dating profile with bad photos. The words, however, are well put together and are quite appealing. Good things, indeed.

This doesn't mean changing your standards regarding the men you date. It only means noticing the positive elements in men. That's the exercise. Simple, no?

Do this for a week. After the week passes, ask yourself this question: "Where are all the good men?"

Guess what, you just spent a week seeing them with your own eyes.

Does that sound familiar? It's from one of my recent [blog posts](#).

Within 15 minutes of creating that profile, it's received three messages. Wow.

Update (a couple of hours later):

The profile is getting lots of traffic. Many women don't even bother to read the profile,

they just look at the ONE photo and send messages, favorite the profile, initiate chat, “meet me”, etc. I just want them to read the words. I might have to kill the profile.

Update, Day 2

I don’t know if I should laugh or cry. The profile has gotten dozens of views and messages. The vast majority of women have “Hi” as their subject line when sending a message. I suspect that fewer than 20% actually read the profile. Quite a few women are those who I messaged with my real profile and who then gave the real me the “read, deleted” treatment.

The profile now has 47 incoming messages. Amazing.

Update Day 2, evening...

The profile is getting more traffic... up to 60 incoming messages, maybe more. And many women want to chat with me.

Update Day 3, morning...

Marcus is a real hit with the ladies. Some of the incoming emails clearly show that many of these women are not reading the profile. One woman even accused me of being bitter. I guess my advice hit close to home with her and so she lashed out. Oh well.

In the weirdest twist, Nebraska lady (she friend-zoned me) messaged the fake profile with a long description of her actual dates with me, the real life Private Man, and how I screwed up.

Update Day 3, evening

150 incoming communications and counting. I haven’t bothered to read all the messages because they are all basically the same. I also realized that I put \$150K+ (annually) for an income level. This changes the auto-match algorithms that PoF uses, hence the the matches I have not seen with my real profile.

A Woman Who Speaks Her Mind

November 16, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Woman Who Speaks Her Mind

My neighbor is a somewhat elderly woman. She's sometimes good company if occasionally batty. She's fond of saying "I'm a woman who speaks her mind." She's certainly correct about that. She'll say some of the most outrageous and sometimes offensive things. I cut her a lot of slack because of her advancing years. A privilege of old age is to be a pain in the ass.

In my lifetime, I've come across plenty of women who speak their minds. This meme is all over online dating profiles with most women boasting of their willingness to speak their minds. I've even assembled a handy [glossary](#) for such words and phrases.

In reflecting on all these free-speaking women I keep coming back to my neighbor. What a pain in the ass she is. These free-speaking women weren't speaking freely. They were speaking rudely, unpleasantly, and venomously. They were verbal bullies and degenerate cowards who used the excuse of the strong woman motivator and the defense of just being a woman.

If a man says something nasty and rude, he can be called out on it. But a woman, especially a cowardly one, can fall back on the "never criticize a woman, you sexist pig" or the "how dare you question a woman" defenses. We have a generation of women who misconstrued "you can be anything you want" with "you can say anything you want." Wrong. Epic fail.

A woman who speaks her mind is simply too lazy emotionally to check herself before uttering something hateful or rude. Having an internal filter is the hallmark of anyone with good character, especially a woman. Double standard? Yes, but no worse than any other. A sweet, pleasant woman doesn't need to be a plain speaker, she would be able to get her point across even with a healthy dose of verbal restraint.

Woman Up!

Think before you speak. And don't even get me started on women who curse. The F word is the hallmark of low class.

Why Feminists Hate Us

November 18, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Why Feminists Hate Us

Feminists loathe anyone who participates positively in the Manosphere – PUA, MRA, MGTOW (defined below). I used to attribute that feminist loathing to simple man-hating. That was too basic, too binary for me and didn't seem wholly accurate. I finally figured something out with the help of a blogger, "[girlwriteswhat](#)" and [video](#) I found over at Dalrock's blog. She has an interesting blog and at least one excellent (if long) video.

While some radical feminists might be up for some righteous hate upon men, the average, card-carrying feminist simply can't loathe all men. That's because they need men, they just can't admit it. As [girlwriteswhat](#) states clearly in her video and in some of her excellent posts, men are still expected to sacrifice their very lives on the alter of womanhood. Men have the social obligation to put the needs of women before the needs of themselves. This is the ultimate privilege that women possess.

Us Manosphere guys, the Red Pill men, the guys who figured it out, we know better. We don't put a woman's needs before our own. Run into a burning building to save an unknown woman? We'd think twice. It's that hesitation which galls feminists so much.

A PUA sees an attractive woman? He doesn't think twice about her relationship status, his needs come first. That galls feminists, too. A man eschews a committed relationship with a woman to live on his own terms? How dare he put his own needs first? He must be a man-child.

When I read Amanda Marcotte (no link from me) rail against MRAs, I know that it's simply an expression of her incredible fear that she won't be rescued first from the burning building. Yet she and her ilk continually denigrate the aggressive nature of masculinity – they use the rape culture proxy – that provided the vital attitudes of ambition, achievement, competitiveness, and assertiveness that built our civilization. Note the hellish hypocrisy of women bashing masculinity yet still expecting men to suborn their needs to those of women.

Even women who don't identify themselves as feminists feel extremely awkward when confronted by a typical Red Pill question: "What do you bring to the table in terms of dating and a relationship?" The sense of awkwardness is a manifestation of fear that perhaps the man asking the question has learned too much about female privilege and male sacrifice.

Feminists tore up their side of the [social gender contract](#) and are desperate to keep men upholding their unbroken side of that contract. But the Manosphere keeps shining a bright spotlight on how that contract is so badly broken and that men should simply no longer sacrifice themselves for the needs of women.

PUA – Pick Up Artist

MRA – Men’s Rights Activist

MGTOW – Men Going Their Own Way (Confirmed bachelors, amongst other things)

What Are You Really Good At?

November 23, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

What Are You Really Good At?

This is my shortest blog post to date.

It's a bit disappointing that my post about the [confidence sub-routine](#) hasn't gotten more attention. You men looking to learn Charisma should read it. Read it again. When you're done, answer the following question:

What are you are really good at?

If you don't have a clear and brief answer, you're not ready to learn Charisma with women. Please go away until you have mastered an activity that gives you pride and a true sense of accomplishment.

That activity must be something that you are truly passionate about and have *nothing* directly to do with attracting women or impressing anyone else but yourself.

You're welcome.

Being Thankful - The Manosphere Way

November 24, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Being Thankful - The Manosphere Way

Never mind friends and family for now. These are the things I'm thankful for from a Manosphere point of view:

- Evolutionary Psychology – This was a serious worldview shift for me and I'm thankful that this concept is being shared widely.
- WordPress – Despite some minor glitches here and there, this is an excellent way to blog for free.
- Anonymity – No comment
- The Eternal Wisdom of Men – Such wisdom should never be lost and has been instrumental in transforming my life. I am eager to share that wisdom to other men.
- Femininity – In short supply and therefore quite special when found. It's worthy of gratitude.
- Blogs and Forums – Without a venue for which to easily share information, men would be criminally ignorant.
- The Usual Suspects – You know who you are and I am seriously grateful for the opportunity to connect with you. The evil patriarchy brings serious entertainment and information. Thanks!
- Online Dating – Without this, my blog would not have been started. Online dating continues to amuse me.
- My Ugly Dog – Entertainment abounds! I give thanks to Lucy and thanks to that ex-girlfriend who entrusted me to Lucy's care.
- The Village – It's an awesome place and so convenient.
- Young Male Colleagues – Many are receptive to Red Pill wisdom. I find that very encouraging.
- The Manosphere – A sometimes a wild and woolly place yet it's quite comfortable for me.
- Logic and Reason – Once divorced from the tyranny of emotional reactions, knowing how to use logic and reason is immensely liberating.
- Twitter – I resisted for a long time. Silly me. Hilarity always ensues.
- Texting – That, too, I resisted for a long time. Showing Charisma with texting is a blast!

I'm sure my readers can come up with some other cool Manosphere things to be thankful for.

Off to some turkey I go!

Woman Up! Make The Man Feel Desired

November 25, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Woman Up! Make The Man Feel Desired

I started the [Woman Up](#) meme with the intention that [women look at men differently](#). When I read comments at Manosphere blogs/websites, I sometimes find gold. This is from [Hooking Up Smart](#). While Susan's blog isn't always considered part of the Manosphere, her post's comments clearly show Manosphere tendencies.

All women should read this from [here](#):

It's kind of surprising to me to hear that lots of men don't feel desired or haven't felt desired by the women in their lives during the past or present. I think that's a shame. Obviously, those women need to step up their game.

I think the best way a woman can convey desire for a man before they have sex is by being sensual, not sexual. Being sexual revs up the engines for both people too much and too quickly. Being sensual, however, starts a pleasant slow burn that can't be easily put out. Here are some ways, tried and tested by yours truly, that women can convey desire before having sex with a potential guy.

1. Emit seductive eye contact. Eyes are the windows to the soul indeed. Look at a guy like he is the tastiest morsel on the planet. This type of eye contact should be hot enough to heat both the man and woman up. It heightens the anticipation and I've caused men to stop mid stride with this type of eye contact.
2. Hand feed him something. I've found this works well. Take a small piece of food, preferably fruit or candy, and feed it to him, allowing your fingers to linger against his mouth. Let him feed you to, all the while giving him the eye contact described above.
3. Be honest about what parts of his body you find attractive. Don't be afraid to tell him "You have a great butt" or "You sure do know how to wear that shirt". Let him know that you find him physically desirable. One of my favorite things to do with my ex (sorry to keep bringing him up) was compliment him on how he smelled. A simple "You smell fantastic/delicious" was enough to get him going.
4. As it has already been stated, don't be afraid to engage in light touching. Hold his hand, playfully slap his shoulder/leg, touch his shoulder, anything. Just touch him.

This shouldn't be groundbreaking stuff yet sadly, it is.

Manage Expectations Early

November 28, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Manage Expectations Early

There are some men with Charisma who are seeking more than just a series brief trysts and assignments with the opposite sex. I fall somewhat into that category. Part of having Charisma is a man's willingness to manage expectations early if there is the strong possibility of a rather more serious relationship. Blue pill men are just happy to have the attention of a woman, any woman it seems, so they go way too much with the flow and let the woman set the relationship parameters.

Red Pill men know differently. A Red Pill man knows that by framing the relationship on his terms, the woman should be acting in her natural, non-leadership relationship position. The key is the timing and not being a total asshole doing it. As well, set only one expectation per date. If a woman hears a laundry list of your expectations, the date is going to end quickly and badly. As you escalate through your dates, you're managing your expectations of her at the same time.

Here some easy expectations to set during the dating process. This, of course, assumes that there will be another date.

1st Date - "I'm pretty busy and usually reserve one weekend night for my friends." You're not going to get pinned down early. This should be re-inforced as the dating process continues.

2nd Date - "I love the feminine form and clothes that show it off." This is self explanatory. If she shows up in a sexy outfit for the next date, compliment her, once.

3rd Date - "It's funny, I've never really liked talking on the phone." You get the idea.

4th Date - "I like having my place to myself sometimes."

5th Date - "Lingerie looks so sexy on a woman" (even if she's not wearing anything like that)

By the sixth or seventh date, it can very well be too late to manage her expectations. While it might be obvious to state, it's important that you know what your expectations of her actually are. Once established, be consistent, too. Such consistency is a hallmark of masculinity and something that she expects from you.

How Will They Find Husbands?

December 1, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

How Will They Find Husbands?

I am not good at statistics. However, I am good at sensing socio-gender trends. Houston, we have a problem. It's going to be a huge problem in about five years, especially so for the SWPL (Stuff White People Like) class.

There is going to be a huge husband shortage. Nevermind all the beta provider talk, this is a matter of statistics. Men aren't going to college nearly as much as women, at least for the non-STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering, Math). So what we have is a gender imbalance in the collegiate humanities subjects. Let's allow the admissions departments deal with that one. Oh, to be a fly on the wall in those meetings. Political correctness meets the stark reality of demographics in an epic cage fight. But no, the serious problem is post graduation.

Hello hypergamy. Women marry up. That's biology, don't fight it. With a plethora of young women armed with fresh (and likely useless) Bachelors of Arts degrees and a dearth of young men with equivalent degrees, the husband shortage becomes acute. Would a young woman marry down in the realm of education? Uh, no. Hell, there won't even be enough STEM guys to bolster the rolls of the beta provider class of men.

The MRAs of the Manosphere talk mightily of the marriage strike. [Dalrock has proven](#) that there is not an actual strike, per se. He's better with statistics than I am and so I respect his analysis of the subject.

The marriage strike will be nothing more than college-educated women who can't find men of equal or higher value who are willing to commit to them. Sure, the alpha/charisma guys will happily bed them but as such guys will be in short supply, they have options and average Jane Cupcake with a BA in marketing will only be just another port in a storm.

The fix to this problem? Dream on. That would require quotas for male enrollment in college, non-STEM. Here's a thoroughly revolutionary concept: Keep the dames out of college. Yeah, I said it.

[Here's](#) a portent of the future for hypergamous female college graduates.

Relationship Language Ruined By Political Correctness

December 3, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Relationship Language Ruined By Political Correctness

It's known that women are turned on by dominant men. We're just not allowed to use the word "dominant". Political correctness has assigned way too many negative connotations to that word so we are left with an enormous linguistic problem. Do we plow through the connotations and still use the word and suffer the cruel stupidity of the politically correct by being anti-PC? Or, do we find alternate words that may lack the soundness and accuracy of "dominant".

As I am a proselytizer of the Red Pill philosophy, I choose to find alternate and safer words and phrases to make the concept of a dominant man less noxious to the politically correct crowd. For example, "leadership role" is a handy phrase. A man needs to take a leadership role in a relationship. This works because the word dominant connotes that "submissive" must be somewhere in the relationship. "Submissive" is anathema to political correctness.

Ironically, submission is a key part of male-female relationships yet the word cannot be spoken. Shakespeare got it quite right when he penned "The Taming Of The Shrew". He well understood that a man must lead in the relationship. Yet with "lead" comes the role of "follow" and once again we are potentially in the blades of the politically correct shredder.

This is all ferociously awkward and there is no easy solution. Interestingly, there is a [small collection of foreign words regarding relationships](#) that truly define some elements of a relationship that the English language can't quite cover. Hat tip to the [Hooking Up Smart forum](#) for that. What we really need is a new word. As English is a rather flexible language, a new word is not inconceivable. Here is the definition of that new word.

A happy relationship where the man is leading and the woman is eagerly and lovingly accepting his leadership.

The word must have no negative connotations or associated meanings. It's a tough order to fill. Even though I am a writer, I am rather stumped. Or, maybe I'm just lazy.

If the Germans weren't so, well, German, there would be a word in that language.

Take His Side

December 5, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Take His Side

There are times when a man – as a friend or close relative of several women – will be on the receiving end of her complaints about husbands and boyfriends. Women do love to wax eloquently and negatively about the men in their lives. It's perfectly natural but can be tedious for the male friend or relative who has to listen to the whining. I found myself in this position recently when I was talking to the ex-girlfriend from whom I had acquired my dog.

The ex is one of those assertive, almost demanding kind of women who expects everyone to follow her wishes. Is it any wonder why she's an ex girlfriend? She was quite frustrated that her new boyfriend wasn't doing what she wanted regarding the pace of the relationship. It's a bit complicated as there are his pre-teen daughters and an ex-wife who is possibly batshit crazy.

As the conversation progressed, I found myself talking Red Pill issues with the ex-girlfriend. I could see exactly what was going on and didn't resort to my old, blue pill attitudes by defaulting to the "it's always the man's fault" . I was taking his side, not hers. Naturally, my ex became quite upset and was actually yelling with frustration. Her rationalization hamster was taking quite a beating, after all. I rather enjoyed the discussion.

In thinking about the interaction with the ex-girlfriend, I came to the realization that Red Pill men should almost universally support other men when women start complaining about their relationships. Many of you already do this so don't change a thing. I strongly suspect that a large number of us still revert back to automatically supporting the woman's side in relationship matters.

It's easy to support an alpha man's actions in regards to dating and relationships. There are exceptions, of course. Addictions, criminality, and poor mental health are the most obvious. I have started using this reply when a woman complains about her alpha man:

| Well, he's being a normal man and that's what you find attractive, right?

Note the questioning nature of the comeback. It encourages the woman to consider why the man is attractive to her. Using the word "normal" serves to reinforce the point that alpha behavior is to be expected. If she continues on with her nattering complaints, shut her down with this:

| You could always date women.

Unfortunately, it's in a woman's nature to complain. Having an ear for her to bend is not necessarily a bad thing, but only in very controlled moderation. Using the Red Pill

mentality when dealing with her relationship complaints can actually have benefits:

1. Cupcake might actually learn a thing or two.
2. You probably won't be on the receiving end of such future complaints because she knows that her feelings and actions won't be automatically validated.

It's a lot harder to defend some beta wuss who's being a complete relationship chump. I hate hearing such stories because I remember all too well my previous life as that beta wuss. My empathy makes me reluctant to recommend dumping the chump yet that type of relationship is well doomed.

Femininity - You Have To Take The Good With The Bad

December 6, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Femininity - You Have To Take The Good With The Bad

The Manosphere has a huge hue and cry over the lack of femininity in modern, American women. We decry the dearth of feminine appearance and attitude. Every single Manosphere blog, website, and forum has a multitude of posts and comments about this subject. It's often strident. We are demanding femininity yet we're not completely understanding femininity.

There is a core group of female characteristics that is most vexing to men:

- Emotional weakness
- Lack of introspection
- Selfishness
- Lack of logic and reason

It is important to know that these are female characteristics hard-wired into the female brain. They will never, ever go away. Perhaps one of my readers will delve in the evolutionary psychology behind this. With that in mind, it's utterly pointless to waste our precious time on telling women to behave better. Complaining about these characteristics (I am guilty of this, too) makes us appear, well, feminine.

The best we Red Pill men can do is to give blue pill men the vital information required to successfully manage these massively frustrating female characteristics. It's a sort of end run around women's emotional sensitivities and might very well be a better strategy in the long run: "You mean men have to be taught how to put up with our bullshit?" Frankly, yes. That was the job of fathers

Fundamentally, this means that in order for blue pill men to take the Red Pill, they need to change their expectations regarding women.

Fisking An Online Dating Profile

December 10, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Fisking An Online Dating Profile

For those not in the know, The term fisking is blogosphere slang that describes a point-by-point criticism that highlights perceived errors, or disputes the analysis in a statement, article, or essay.

My readers have been nicely generous with finding awful female online dating profiles and posting (via comments) on the appropriate page on my humble blog. Thanks guys! I've not been paying too much attention to those profiles and the subsequent comments that have been generated. I happened to glance at the comment count and it's now over 180 total comments. Jeepers, how did that happen?

I urge everyone to check out that page (yes, it may be slow to load because of all the comments) and especially the profile and analysis by commenter Ian Ironwood. He's got some amazingly funny commentary on the profiles he's posted there. In fact, he's so good, I present one of his female online dating profile fisks (her profile is italics, his comments are in bold):

Oh, this one was choice. 41 yo, 7 (age-adjusted)

This dating thing hasn't gone so well for me.

READ: RED ALERT!!!

Yes, I've had long term relationships; I've been engaged a couple times, but never married – Just too many what ifs about more than which way the toilet paper should roll (for both of us).

READ: I wanted a four-bedroom McMansion in the suburbs, and he wanted anal.

I'd like to believe that being single isn't terminal, so here I am still trying.

READ: Oh, dear god, I'm desperate to prove I'm still fuckable!

Here's what you need to know about me: I am not Jessica Alba, Charlize Theron or whoever is the latest flavor of the week. If you're looking for a Barbie doll, please move on. I'm not her physically, emotionally or intellectually, but best of luck if that's what you want.

READ: I have tragically low self-esteem and I'm bitchy about my weight because my ex had the temerity to actually suggest I work out and sent me into a downward spiral of ice cream and soap operas. But I still have a vagina, so . . .

If you're still reading, here's some more information: I'm animal person and try to learn about wildlife and nature, but am partial to dogs. I am by no means a PETA member, but believe they need someone to give them a voice. I'm "Mom" to a 7 year old terrier and a

1 1/2 year old lab mix who are the center of my world.

READ: I'd like to be a PETA person, but I'm just too lazy and uncommitted for that. Besides, German Shepherds can't give you babies. I looked into it.

I love to read. Give me a good story and temporarily there is no work that needs done, apartment that needs cleaned or dogs to walk.

READ: I am addicted to romance novels to fill my empty life, and that has given me vastly unrealistic expectations about how men are supposed to be. If you don't fit within that range . . . well, I do have a vagina.

I choose to keep only a few people close to me that I consider "friends". They are relationships of mutual respect and acceptance. They are my friends because they know me and accept my quirks.

READ: I'm such a moody train-wreck that there are only a few hyper-flaky girlfriends who still call me, because compared to me their lives look great.

My family is my family – just like everyone else's I don't always like or agree with them, but they are part of the package.

READ: I have a genetic history of mental disorders and a toxic childhood. Mom is now on like six different anti-depressants, and dad drinks a lot and doesn't say anything. See what you have to look forward to

I seem to have gathered some spots on my body that are a bit more cushy than others. Fortunately, they don't appear to be growing...

READ: I don't work out, but this is probably as fat as I will get for a few more years. Probably.

I have no children, and I can honestly say I don't feel like I'm missing anything. At this stage of the game I cannot see myself changing diapers, chasing a toddler or paying for college at 60.

READ: I realize that I have squandered my precious few years of being sexually attractive by selfishly indulging myself and driving away any decent alpha-type man because he didn't "respect" me, and now that all I have on my plate are losers, I've resigned myself to the fact that I'm essentially a failure as a woman. But I'm not bitter. Really. I'M. NOT. BITTER.

I am a very upfront person, what you see is what you get. I am a confident and realistic person.

READ: I'm a bitch. There, it's out.

I'm not an adrenaline junkie – you won't catch me sky diving and I don't like roller coasters.

READ: Get used to cable TV and watching my ass expand to fill the available room on the sofa. Good times.

I don't care for over priced clubs with loud music and watered down drinks. Give me a hole in the wall where I can shoot pool and actually have a conversation without shouting

or a backyard with my friends and I'm a happy girl.

READ: I suck in real bars because I'm competing with younger, prettier women who will blow you in the parking lot, so I hang out at poorly-lit dives where the dudes are usually beergoggling enough for me to show off my boobs and get some tiny modicum of validation of my womanhood. Occasionally I get drunk and fuck one in the bathroom, but I'd never admit it.

I'm a jeans and t-shirt kinda girl, but occasionally I like to get dressed up and go out to dinner or to the theater. But sitting at home, cuddling on the couch, watching a bad movie with a beer and pizza works just as well.

READ: Cheap date, but worth . . . oh, who am I kidding? Please, just someone . . . tell me I'm fuckable!

The older I get, the more I find that going places on the weekends where I have no cell reception are usually the best.

READ: I see a lot of "antiquing" in our future.

I am spiritual/religious, but not a Christian.

READ: I took a yoga class ten years ago but I like masturbation too much to be religious. Besides, going to church on Sunday really eats into my "me" time. And all the ladies there keep asking about my prospects, and it's just too humiliating now.

Here's what I need from you: You're someone I can have fun with.

READ: Someone who will take me out and pick up the check.

Someone to share new experiences with as well as the same boring ones.

READ: 3rd date handjob, 6th date screw, and anything after that is purely twice-a-month missionary. Blowjob? What is this thing you call 'blowjob'?

You should be just as comfortable at home with a six-pack, pizza and movie as you are at a Broadway show.

READ: I've given up on a wealthy Prince Charming. If you have a job with benefits, and don't mind that I don't cook, we might get along.

You must be able to make me laugh, but not in a juvenile boogers and farts kind of way.

READ: 3 Stooges, Benny Hill and Monty Python? Keep it with your porn collection.

You should know what a newspaper is and occasionally read one.

READ: If I catch you on-line, I'm going to assume it's porn.

You must not be married (that includes separated), attached or looking for your 4th or 5th wife. At the very least you should be a dog person; someone who does more with their pet than just expect them to sit in the corner waiting for you to have time for them.

READ: I'll treat my dogs better than you, every time.

We should compliment each other - teach me things, make me want to learn and grow.

Challenge me to be a better person.

READ: OK, at this stage in the game, I might consider anal if you get me drunk. But only if you pay my car payment and only expect it twice a year.

As an aside, Ian and I have disagreed on some things. No matter, he's a funny son of a bitch. He's also got his own blog, The Sex Nerd.

Weekend Wierdness - Florida

December 11, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Wierdness - Florida

Florida is a strange place. If someone asked me ten years ago if I would consider living in Florida, I would stated "fuck no!" Yet here I am, living in southeast Florida for the past eight years. For the last year, I have been living not two blocks from the Atlantic ocean.

There is a news aggregation that covers weird news from around the country (Fark.com). [Florida](#) has it's own category. That's quite indicative of the state of affairs here the Sunshine State.

So after checking out the Fark link, you can play this video. Florida is such screwed up place.

The Rationalization Hamster Is Now Immortal

December 13, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Rationalization Hamster Is Now Immortal

The Manosphere contains many, many words regarding a woman's rationalization hamster because it's such an effective and amusing way to describe how a woman thinks. Occasionally it's necessary to re-educate Manosphere readers to the nuances and details of how the rationalization hamster operates.

The rationalization hamster is an analogy for the thought processes used by women to turn bad behavior and bad decisions into acceptable ones to herself and her friends. When a woman makes a bad decision, the hamster spins in its wheel (the woman's thinking) and creates some type of acceptable reasons for that bad decision. The crazier the decision, the faster the hamster must spin in order to successfully rationalize away the insanity.

When the hamster rationalizes successfully, a woman can divorce [yeah, I meant to use that verb] herself from the consequences of her bad decision or behavior. Here are some examples:

Bad Decision:

"I'm going out and getting drunk with my friends."

Resulting Consequences:

Drunken and unsatisfactory hookup sex with a stranger.

Hamster Processing Result:

"I was drunk and he took advantage of me or maybe even raped me! Maybe it was a date rape drug!"

Final Result:

"It's not my fault."

Bad Decision:

"I deserve only the most attractive and successful man despite the fact that I don't have much to offer in the context of dating and relationships."

Resulting Consequences:

Can't find any man for dating or a relationship or only has one-night stands.

Hamster Processing Result:

"There are no good men" or "Men suck"

Final Result:

"It's not my fault."

Bad Decision:

"I have such chemistry [vagina tingles!] with this guy so I'll ignore the obvious red flags"

regarding his character."

Resulting Consequences:

The sex is great for a short time and then the guy dumps her.

Hamster Processing Result:

"All men are players"

Final Result:

"It's not my fault."

Bad Decision:

I want to have a baby but I don't have a man.

Resulting Consequences:

8lb bundle of "joy" through dubious means and resultant loss of career opportunities because of time management issues.

Hamster Processing Result:

"I'm a strong and empowered woman fulfilling her own needs but who has an employer who doesn't support my lifestyle decision."

Final Result:

"It's not my fault."

Note how the final result is *always* the same.

The vast majority of women simply won't understand the concept of the rationalization hamster. This makes the hamster immortal. Sure, it can be slowed down, but it always lives on. Hamster wisdom is now passed on to the younger generations of women with messages of "you deserve anything you want" or "you're a special snowflake". The hamster has become an integral part of our social fabric.

There is a social expectation that women cannot be faulted for their decisions and behaviors. Mark Rudov calls it the 11th commandment – Thou shalt not criticize women. This means that our collective folklore has "liberated" women to act on their worst motivations and behaviors without consequence. This will be for generations to come.

[If you liked this post, please support my Patreon efforts. Thanks.]

Avoid The Online Dating Bait And Switch

December 14, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Avoid The Online Dating Bait And Switch

I like to collect online dating stories. If I discover that someone is doing the online dating thing, I always ask lots of questions. The answers are usually quite informative and this allows me to find common patterns that become subjects for blog posts just like this.

One of the common problems in online dating is the bait and switch. A person (male or female) presents themselves in a profile but uses “aspirational” lying to better attract the opposite sex. This manifests in the common lies about age, weight, and height. Mostly these lies are modest in scale. I man who is 5’8” tall may state in his profile he’s 5’10” tall. A woman who is 51 years old may state in her profile that she is 47 years old. I advise anyone doing online dating to take this in account when evaluating profiles.

Sometimes those aspirational lies in online dating profiles cross the threshold from relatively harmless exaggerations to wild falsehoods. It becomes a bait and switch scenario and I have heard too many stories of this happening. I’ve seen women post their daughter’s or younger sister’s photos. My boss told me of dates where the woman looked nothing like her photo. Her excuse for the photo switch was lame and my boss, being smart, ended the dates immediately.

My boss now has a rule about online dating. A colleague – with another unrelated story – unknowingly backed up the rule. In mentally reviewing all the bait and switch stories. I’m now onboard with the new rule but I consider it more of a recommendation:

Skype or video chat is strongly recommended during the escalation process that might lead to an actual date.

As broadband Internet access is the norm and computer cams are cheap, there is really no excuse not to have a video/audio chat with a potential date. Most instant messenger applications support video and audio. Skype is extremely popular, too. The online dating websites might also have video and audio support for their internal instant messenger programs.

It’s rather obvious why a video/audio chat helps to avoid the bait and switch. The most obvious is the comparison of profile photos to the image of person who appears in the chat window. My colleague found this out just recently when he noticed at least a 30 pound difference between the profile photos and the girl he was chatting with. His words: “Is it possible to gain 30 pounds in just her neck?” Ironically, it was the girl who insisted on the video/audio chat! Not very bright, cupcake.

Of course, an audio/video chat is not without some challenges to overcome. Remember that the camera is looking at you, too. It’s also looking at your living room or office. So, that means before a chat session can commence, some preparation is necessary. Hair

and clothes should look presentable. Your appearance should match your online dating profile photos (update those photos if you must). Your computer room should be tidy and free of clutter. You should be in a good mood and be willing to talk. This advice is for both men and women, of course.

For guys, I especially emphasize on the clean and tidy computer room. And gentlemen, don't turn the video/audio chat into something sexual. If she wants to go that way, that's up to her. You keep it classy, buster. If you want to drop a sexual double-entendre to test the waters, go ahead but that's as far as it goes unless she picks up on that double-entendre.

For women, I especially emphasize the hair and makeup thing. Let your hair down, for the love of femininity and all things decent and good. Don't wear a low-cut top but don't be wearing your "comfortable" clothes, yeesh. Recommending or accepting a video/audio chat is a great opportunity for you.

If a person rejects the video/audio chat recommendation, this should not be automatic grounds for rejection. Consider it a yellow flag and escalate to a phone call, regardless. Video/audio chatting vis-a-vis online dating is not the norm, yet. Expect some reluctance.

Should I Give Dating and Relationship Advice?

December 15, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Should I Give Dating and Relationship Advice?

Short post:

I've received some emails requesting dating and relationship advice.

I'm better at the dating advice, less so at the relationship advice. Relationship advice should come from [Athol Kay](#).

So, should I give advice via a separate page?

EDIT: As in responding to specific questions submitted by readers.

You, tell me.

Radical Feminism Still Exists

December 16, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Radical Feminism Still Exists

The social activist division of the Manosphere has recently been shining a bright light on the dark and ugly place that is radical feminism. All ideologies have radicals, that much is a given. These radicals are different. The recent news stories posted on A Voice For Men show that radical feminism is not only still around, it's exceedingly violent and worse, radical feminists are in positions of influence and respectability.

Consider this post from a *teacher*:

allecto

Post subject: Re: "I'll just rape you"

Posted: Sat Feb 14, 2009 4:11 am

Admin



Joined: Mon Aug 20, 2007 6:00 am

Posts: 862

Location: Blue Mountains, Australia

Thanks for the supportive comments sisters. I honestly have been reassessing the fact that I am giving care to these little future rapists, and what that says about me and my separatism. I know it is kinda going against my principles to support and care for these little fuckers. The women I feel most sorry for are their mothers. The way that these boys treat their mothers is really shocking, all the while the mothers are trying to be perfect and loving and all that shit. If these kids were mine there would be hell to pay.

The worst of it is that about six months ago Mr. Rape Threat was holed up in a corner with this same girl, Ms. Harrassment Victim, and another two children were trying to pressure her into kissing Mr. Rape Threat. I brought this up at a staff meeting and said that we need to protect Ms. Harrassment Victim from Mr. Rape Threat. I was told in no uncertain terms that Ms. Harrassment Victim was sexually precocious and like to draw attention to herself and it was *her* fault the this was happening to her and that she was in the early stages of being experimental with her sexual power over boys. Fuck that for fucked up shit!!!!

"They said: 'You are a savage and dangerous woman.' I said: 'I tell the truth and the truth is savage and dangerous.'"

-Nawal El Saadawi

For the whole story, click [here](#).

I'm not going to cover the whole story in detail because Paul Elam and the guys on that website have done an exemplary job of exposing the very disturbing women who are posting and commenting on at least one radical feminist blog/website. Many of these women openly advocate for the genocide of men. They wish violence and death upon men. Their hatred of men is deep and intense.

Indeed, there is even a renewed interest in the [SCUM Manifesto](#). That vitriolic document – written over 40 years ago – advocates for the “elimination of men”. There was a recent conference in Perth, Australia to actually *celebrate* that diseased document and it's equally diseased author (now deceased). The SCUM Conference was attended by academics and sundry writers and bloggers. Paul Elam has a list of participants in another great article on A Voice For Men, [here](#).

What's so shocking to is that such violent ideologues work amongst us as educators,

academics, lawyers, and community organizers. Some of these women have influence over public policy. Imagine a hardened white supremacist helping draft legislation.

I will certainly concede that some elements of the Manosphere are dark and with righteous anger. I have yet to hear anyone from the Manosphere call for the outright elimination of women.

The reason I am raising this issue on a dating and relationship blog is because the extreme anti-male attitudes of radical feminism casts a pall on the general relationships between men and women. It's because of this extreme ideology that women can so casually dismiss or disrespect all men and no one raises an eyebrow. The misandry started by the radical feminists percolated up through politicized feminism and into our mainstream culture. Misandry is now so accepted that it's like nitrogen in the air.

When Sharon Osborne – on a daytime TV talkshow – laughed and joked about a man's penis being cut off his angry ex-wife, the celebrity wife was echoing the ugliest of radical feminism's hatred of men. The female audience laughed along with Ms Osborne. Watch the [video](#) for yourselves. The general laughter at the extreme misfortune of a man has the definite brand of radical feminism.

I really do want men and women to connect and have solid, long-lasting , and intimate relationships. I also want men to achieve their relationship goals. But with such hatred so accepted, it makes getting women and men together a far more difficult process.

A Tale Of Two Blogs

December 17, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Tale Of Two Blogs

[Danny](#) and I each have blogs. I've been blogging about a year. Danny has been blogging since June of this year. As we are both part of the dating and relationship division of the Manosphere, we cover some common ground. We also chat online periodically to discuss a variety of subjects, including blogging. Danny's a good sort.

When you read Danny's blog, you'll see that his approach to blogging is quite personal and he reveals a great deal about his own life. As well as his usual talk about girls, he covers food and other subjects relevant to his life. His writing is, well, kind of folksy. It's like he's talking out loud and someone is taking dictation. I'm not going to call his writing sloppy because it's appropriate for his overall style. Regardless, it's quite approachable and fun to read.

Unlike Danny, I guard my anonymity more carefully and tend to be far less personal. Sure, I'll share some personal stories but not to the degree that Danny does. Hey, it's Danny's blog and it's very much about Danny. I applaud that. My writing is more abstract and covers ideas more than specific people or events.

The results of our respective blogging efforts are quite interesting. My blog gets about five times the page views as does Danny's. I also get far more comments. Many bloggers in the Manosphere compare page view numbers. It's a guy thing. Of course, Danny has a trump card in his Female Ejaculation page.

But there is something else other than page views that Danny's blog attracts. He has women from around the country contacting him for advice and other types of communication. That happens with my blog but far less often. Quite frankly, Danny's blog makes him much more approachable. This is not the case with my blog. I get far more comments but not much in the way of personal contact.

Through his blog, Danny comes across on a very personal level with solid Charisma. By reading his posts, the women understand who he is and the fact that he's a cocky son of a bitch but with just enough vulnerability to make him attractive and approachable. As I reveal little of myself, I am more of an idea than a real person. I only have two personal photos and those are of my ugly dog.

The Manosphere has a range of blogs. To use the wretched cliché, it's a big tent. Danny is the personal, I am the abstract, A Voice For Men is the political.

Weekend Weirdness - More Florida

December 18, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

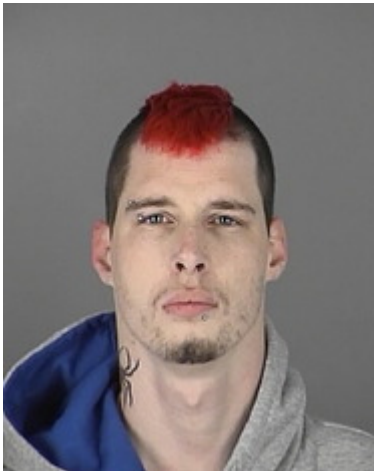
Weekend Weirdness - More Florida

My local newspaper, [The Sun Sentinel](#), has a sometimes funny and sometimes disturbing news blog feature. The writer of [FloriDUH](#), as its called, collects weird and wacky stories from the Sunshine state and offers them up along with some clever, if sometimes juvenile, commentary.

The blog is only updated when a news story is succulent enough to warrant. Today, for example, the [lead story](#) is about a man who attempted to have sex with his roommate's dog - a Chihuahua mix (the dog, not the roommate). The blog post then has links to *seven* other stories about Florida folks who are way too intimate with animals.

Another [story](#) (with mugshots) features the events on a beach where three older gentlemen were arrested for soliciting and exposing themselves to an undercover detective, a male undercover detective.

The final [story](#) example features this attractive fellow:



The story is brief and relevant to the Manosphere because the man in question was on a date when the crime occurred.

If you live in Florida or have an interest in the Sunshine, do check out [FloriDUH](#).

You're welcome.

250,000 Total Page Views

December 19, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

250,000 Total Page Views

With this post, my total traffic since starting this blog back in February will most likely reach over 250,000 page views and with over 200 total blog posts. I didn't expect that kind of web traffic. Frankly, I didn't know what to expect. I was aware of other blogs like [Roosh](#) and [Roissy](#), [Dalrock](#) and [Athol](#), [Hooking Up Smart](#), [A Voice For Men](#) and how those blogs get lots of traffic as manifested through the voluminous comments. I never considered my voice as part of the illustrious mix.

I am not in that league as my subject matter sticks mostly to advice and support for guys simply trying to deal with the opposite sex on better terms. I am not as personal as [Danny](#) nor as politically active as [Paul Elam](#). I am not really a player in the mold of some of the [PUA guys](#) who use Charisma rather ruthlessly. Ultimately, my blog's traffic will plateau with a group of steady readers and commenters. I am seeing this this happening now.

The most important element of my efforts is discovering that the Manosphere is becoming increasingly more organized. I truly enjoy being part of this community where men can be honest and forthright about issues that affect them. There are fractious elements within the Manosphere and those will always exist. Yet it's still a healthy, if nascent, community with tremendous potential.

It's interesting that I have attracted few, if any, haters. Maybe it's because I am naturally conciliatory and don't seek negative drama. Perhaps it's because I'm close to 50 years old and my libido doesn't burn like lava in my psyche and so I am not driven to scoop up women at every waking moment and then incur the wrath of women. I won't be banging girls in nightclub rest rooms (any more). To be honest, I gain more satisfaction from helping a person deal successfully with the opposite sex or provide good career advice to a younger man.

There has been another, unexpected bonus to creating this blog. I will be starting a new job (permanent, not contract) quite soon. I was hired because I knew something about WordPress, blogging, and web hosting. I would not have known these things without this blog.

For those who follow my blog in more detail, I am still working on my book, [Dating 2.0](#). Dealing with a job search while still employed was a major distraction so I had to delay projects. As well, the [class](#) was postponed, too. But those projects will ultimately be completed. I'd rather be in front of a group of people giving a funny and educational presentation than be buried in some cubicle at a multinational tech company.

This blog will be transitioned to something else by February or March. I have laid the for

that groundwork already. It will be a part-time business endeavor where I can dispense righteous Red Pill dating and relationship advice. Stay tuned.

In summary, I offer my sincere appreciation and gratitude to my readers and my commenters. I also say this to the evil patriarchy (see my blog roll). Should any of you find yourselves in the Fort Lauderdale, Florida area. I will gladly buy you a beer or nine.

Final note - Johnny Milfquest is still a tosser and my dog is still ugly.

Helpful Hint For A Woman's Online Dating Profile

December 20, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Helpful Hint For A Woman's Online Dating Profile

Did you find this post useful? There's a Donate button on the right.

[This post has persistence. With that in mind, here are three other posts that directly addresses some of the dating challenges that women face: [A Dating Exercise For Women](#), [the Amazing Follow-up](#), and [A Huge Dating Secret For Women](#). Enjoy]

I read so many online dating profiles that I get dizzy. The vast majority of women's online dating profiles are completely and utterly generic: Walks on the beach, shopping, I'm fabulous, I love my dog, no games, family and friends are important. This goes on ad infinitum and ad nauseam. Such generic text does not speak well of a woman's sense of honest introspection.

Worse, the photos are simply awful. Bad photos tell men that the woman really isn't making much of an effort. Advice? Professional photographs. I mean that. Who is telling women that men are not visual? Is Oprah or Dr. Phil telling those lies? Someone needs a clue-by-four upside the head.

It's been said over and over again: Women must bring something to the dating and relationship table if they want something more than just a short-term fling. Women are the gatekeepers of sexuality. The flip side of that is that men are the gatekeepers of commitment. In the long run, men hold the relationship power (most of them just don't know it).

With this in mind, a good online dating profile must clearly spell out what a woman offers to her potential paramour and candidate for a committed relationship. Here's another huge mistake that a woman makes - she describes herself in terms of what she wants in a man. This is where the strong and independent fallacy takes shape. A woman wants a strong and independent man so she incorrectly believes that a man wants a strong and independent woman. That is completely wrong. Men want a feminine women but one who is resilient and self-reliant. The feminine attracts the masculine.

As men are rational and logical creatures regarding dating, a woman should specifically state what she offers in terms of what a man actually wants. A list is not the stuff of romance unicorns and rainbows. But a woman must consider her audience. Logic and reason are masculine qualities and a woman must communicate to such an audience with her profile.

I'll make it easy for the women with an example and format to use. My comments are in brackets. These are only examples. If a woman wants to use this example, she best do a serious inventory of what she offers a man.

Top 10 Reasons Why I Would Be Your Best Girlfriend Ever:

10. *You will see me wearing sexy lingerie more than “comfortable” undies.* [I think this is fairly obvious.]

9. *You won’t hear me nag and complain because I don’t sweat the small stuff.* [Men loathe nagging and complaining. It’s sandpaper on our eardrums and on our brains.]

8. *You will be proud to have me on your arm when we go out in public and your friends will probably be envious.* [Dresses, skirts, high heels makeup, and good hair. A man wants to take pride in the woman on his arm.]

7. *You will never, ever compete with me.* [Men compete with each other, not the woman in his life. competitiveness is a masculine trait.]

6. *You will be nicely surprised when I kiss you passionately at unexpected times and in unexpected places.* [Affection helps to bond a man to you.]

5. *You will never see me roll my eyes at you when you say something because I will respect you.* [Men want respect and even small signs of disrespect will drive a man away from you. Try that shit in public and I advise the man to walk away immediately without regret.]

4. *You will see my smile far more often than my frown.* [Negative feelings are mostly unnecessary drama for men. As the Swedes say about a good woman – she should be happy, horny, and grateful]

3. *You will find yourself thinking seriously about my observations on life and current events.* [Many men won’t well tolerate a woman who only knows shopping and reality TV.]

2. *You won’t be holding my purse at the shoe store. You won’t even BE at the shoe store with me.* [Do you see that bored chump in the shoe store holding his girl’s purse? ‘Nuff said.]

1. *You rarely, if ever, hear these awful words: “I’m not in the mood”.* [Deny sex too often and he will deny or break his commitment. Go ahead ladies, try it. If he still sticks around anyway then you will quickly learn to loathe him.]

Notice how these statements are structured with the personal pronoun “you” leading each one. The emphasis is on the guy, not the gal. An entitlement princess would never write such things. This kind of list should lead the profile to show what the woman offers in the context of dating and relationships.

As for the rest of the profile, that advice will come later. Let’s just say it isn’t a list of demands but a more creative way of expressing a woman’s preferences in a man.

Final Note – Consider the services of a professional dating coach. Seriously, I mean that.

In Femininity, There Is Strength

December 21, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

In Femininity, There Is Strength

The current social expectation is that femininity is considered a weakness. It's an extraordinarily entrenched idea in our collective psyches. The denizens of the Manosphere continue to rail with gusto about the masculinization of Anglosphere women. It's a 100% valid issue and the drumbeat against this must never cease.

The comeback from the politically correct crowd is usually a variation of "you want women back in the kitchen and submissive to their men!" Hey, I like a good straw man argument as much as the next Manosphere blogger, those are such easy arguments to casually brush aside. Yet the opposition clings to the notion that being feminine is somehow being weak.

Of course, the femininity-is-weakness model fits nicely into the overall victim ideology of the politically correct crowd. But that assumes that if a woman is a victim, she's already being feminine because, ta-da!, she's weak, and therefore a victim. It gets kind of circular and I don't have enough beer to deal with that. It takes some serious drinking to break the circle of a circular argument.

"Never depend on a man!" stoutly states a previous generation of mothers hell-bent on preventing their daughters from falling into the trap of dependency. "It's a man's world and you're got to be strong and independent!" This from two generations of socio-political and mostly female activists hell-bent on altering the social expectations that apparently had woman in some form of domestic bondage. But that apparent bondage occurred over 50 years ago, it's almost ancient history by American standards.

Social history aside, we're faced with a social expectation that demeans femininity while ignoring its strength. I'll start and let my brilliant commenters follow.

The strengths of femininity:

- Pleasantness in the face of rudeness
- Happiness in the face of sorrow
- Willingness to forgive
- Desire to nurture and not control
- Discretion despite anger
- Modesty when others insist on exposure
- Kindness in the face of belligerence

You get the idea? Chime in... let's turn around the idea that being feminine is being weak. This, I decree!

I See How This Works - Part 1

December 22, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I See How This Works - Part 1

A middle-aged fellow is having a libation at an upscale bar and restaurant in a big city. It's about an hour or so after work and the place is rather full with a white collar, professional crowd in attendance. The protagonist is sitting at the corner of the bar.

A reasonably attractive, early 40s-looking woman sits next to the protagonist but as the bar has a corner, she's 90 degrees to him. She orders a cosmopolitan and then proceeds to dig her cell phone from her purse to look at it with a hopeful expression on her face. Then a brief and darker look crosses her face.

Our protagonist, an observant fellow, notices that the woman isn't wearing a wedding or engagement ring. He also notices that her hair is down and her very red lipstick is quite fresh. He glances down and sees high heels that are too tall for work and a skirt that ends just above the knee. Her well-cut jacket covers her blouse so he can't see what she might be wearing there.

The woman looks up from her cell phone and sips her pink drink and then sighs almost imperceptibly while looking away from the protagonist. She looks back to her drink and the phone.

He finally speaks to her.

"Cheers."

The woman looks up at him, almost puzzled.

"Oh... cheers" She raises her drink glass and has a sip.

"Pity about your date being cancelled." He says flatly.

"Do I know you?" The woman has an expression of surprise and wariness.

"Not at all, but I can tell your date cancelled."

The woman regards him carefully for just a moment, as if assessing a threat.

"How did you know I was even supposed to have a date?"

The protagonist sips his drink - an imported draft beer - as a way of pausing. He then looks at her directly.

"Your heels and skirt are too high for work, your lipstick is also too red for work and it's fresh. You're not wearing a wedding or engagement ring, that means you're single. You were supposed to have a date."

The woman leans back to look at the protagonist. She raises one eyebrow.

"I could be here to pick up men, did you ever think of that?"

The protagonist smiles wryly.

"We both know there are better places in town for that."

The woman crosses her arms in front of her and almost glares at the protagonist.

"OK smart guy, how did you know my date was cancelled?"

The protagonist continues.

"You checked your phone as soon as you got here. You had a hopeful look at your face and then you saw something you didn't like. Probably you got a text just as you entered this place and waited to sit down before you checked it. Also, it's five minutes past 7:00 so it's likely you had plans to meet at 7:00. He's not standing you up because you would be looking like you were anticipating something."

The woman glares at him.

"What are you, Sherlock Holmes? I don't think I like this conversation and I think you're kind of rude."

She looks around the bar and sees that no empty seats are available. The protagonist calmly takes a sip of his beer.

"I know I'm rude, I'm actually rather good at it."

"You know you're rude?" This remark surprises her. "I can't believe you just said that."

"Should I continue?"

"You might as well." The woman lets out an exasperated breath of air.

"OK...you're not here to meet friends or colleagues because you would have tried to get a table or they would have already been here. I'll even go out on a limb here... this was supposed to have been your fourth, no, your fifth date with this guy."

As the protagonist talks, the woman leans in and opens her mouth slightly. Her stare at him is unblinking.

"Fifth date and have you been following me or something? This is really creepy."

The protagonist sips his drink again.

"Nope, not following you. I have better things to do."

The woman leans back and opens her eyes widely. The protagonist doesn't react to her expression. He reaches his hand towards her.

"I'm Douglas."

The woman reluctantly extends her hand.

"Claire"

"Well, now that we're not total strangers, should I go on?"

"No, I think you should stop."

"Fair enough. Pity about your date."

"Yeah, I know." Claire turned and sipped at her drink and then turned back to Douglas.

"He didn't even say he'd contact me later, just said he couldn't make it tonight. He didn't even apologize. I was about to text him back."

"It won't do any good."

"No? Why is that?" She looks both surprised and crestfallen.

"If he were serious about seeing you again, he would have texted that he would call later or for you to call him, or something like that."

Clair looks at her drink pensively.

"I had high hopes."

Douglas smiles thinly.

"We all do, even at our age."

"Why do men do that?"

"Because we can."

At this, Claire looks almost angry.

"This conversation is making me uncomfortable. I don't even know you except for your name."

Douglas leans back on his bar stool. He crosses his arms.

"Do you want the truth about men and women? I figured out your situation in about minute, I have more to say."

Claire looks away. Then she looks back at Douglas.

"This is going to be uncomfortable."

Douglas doesn't smile.

"Probably"

[For Part 2, click [here](#)]

I See How This Works - Part 2

December 22, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I See How This Works - Part 2

[For part one, go [here](#).]

Claire takes a gulp of her drink, finishing it. She quickly signals the bartender for another.

"You should buy me that drink, you know. It's what men are supposed to do."

Douglas smiles wanly.

"It's what men do who are unsuccessful with women. My beer is almost empty, by the way."

Claire looks very surprised.

"Wait, you want me to buy you a drink?"

Douglas nods his head slowly with a small smirk outlining his mouth. Claire shakes her head.

"I can't believe this." Still, she signals the bartender and points to Doug's beer.

"Thank you. You've never bought a drink for a man before?"

Claire appears thoughtful for a moment.

"Well, I actually bought drinks on the first date with the guy who cancelled tonight's date."

Doug continues his questions.

"Has a man ever bought you a drink?"

"Sure, every time I go out with my girlfriends, there's always some guy buying me and my friends drinks."

"Have you or your girlfriends ever gone out with a guy who's bought you a drink?"

"No, not that I know of..." Claire catches herself. "I don't get your point."

Douglas leans back.

"You just made my point for me. Guys who buy drinks for women don't usually go out with those women."

Claire makes a skeptical face while sipping her drink that the bartender has just brought over. Douglas's beer is now fresh.

"So Mister smarty-pants, you were going to tell me about men and women."

Douglas replies quickly.

"Not the younger generation, only people in our generation."

"That makes sense. So what about people in our generation?"

Douglas takes a long drink of his beer before he responds.

"Dating is different than when we were young."

Claire is not impressed and her face shows it.

"Tell me something I don't already know."

Douglas looks at her as he puts down his beer.'

"You've been divorced for about four years now, right?"

Claire doesn't appear surprised.

"Almost five."

"You've had at least one boyfriend and several short-term relationships since you started dating again."

Claire puts an annoyed look her face.

"I really think you're a private investigator or something."

"I know probabilities and demographics. People are shockingly predictable if you know their age, where they live, and their education."

Claire leans back and crosses her arms in front of her.

"So where do I live and how many kids do I have?"

Douglas names a suburban community. "And you have three kids, all teenagers. The oldest is applying for college."

"Fuck, it's uncanny what you know about me."

Douglas smirks broadly.

"Nice girls don't curse."

"Now you're being rude again." Claire is smiling, but not showing any teeth.

"Like I said, I'm good at that." Douglas continues his smirk and drinks his beer.

"OK, back to this dating thing, you've got me intrigued." Claire tells him.

"Let me ask you a question, where do you get your dating advice?"

Claire looks thoughtful for a moment.

"Well, in the beginning, I didn't really ask anyone and I didn't get any dates. Then I started talking to my single girlfriends and then started to get set up on dates through them."

"How did that go?"

"I don't know... it was good it was bad... the men seemed so lost and I was so uncomfortable..." Her voices trails off.

"What were you looking for?"

"What my friends told me, for chemistry, whatever that is."

Douglas laughs softly.

"We both know what chemistry is."

Claire looks puzzled.

"I really don't know. I think it's supposed to be love at first sight or something."

"Don't believe the fairy tale, we both too old for that. Chemistry is sexual arousal, nothing more."

"Hmm, I don't know about."

Douglas puts on a determined look.

"Look at it this way, if you didn't feel some sort of physical attraction for a guy and very quickly, would you sleep with him?"

Clair almost scoffs

"Of course, I wouldn't, that's kind of a stupid question."

Douglas smiles.

"Welcome to chemistry."

Claire still looks puzzled. Douglas moves on.

"We'll get back to that later. I'm curious about how you met the men you have dated."

"Well, a few were setups from friends, divorced guys my age. Most of them wouldn't shut up about their exes and the shitty deal they got in their divorces. I didn't feel like a date, I felt like a psychologist."

Douglas rolls his eyes.

"Guys shouldn't do that, but they're told to do that."

Claire again looks puzzled.

"They're told to bitch and moan about their ex-wives? They don't know how off-putting that is?"

Douglas leans in.

"Do you remember the late 70s and early 80s?"

"I was pretty young, but yes."

"Well, that was a time when men were expected to be more in touch with their feelings, to be more sensitive, to be more emotional and less macho."

Clair laughs a bit and sips her drink.

"Yeah, don't be macho, I remember that. But men should be more in touch with their feelings and be willing to open up."

Douglas wears a satisfied look on his face.

"You've proved my point again. Those pissed off divorced men you dated? Yah, they were simply being in touch with their feelings and being more emotional. They were doing what was expected of them as they were growing up."

Claire looks a bit dubious.

"I guess I see your point."

"I know you see my point."

"You're kind of arrogant, do you know that?" Claire doesn't sound insulting, her voice sounds almost bemused.

Douglas smiles.

"I'm rude and arrogant... one more insult and I'll get a hat trick."

Clair smiles and turns to signal to the bartender for another round of drinks for both of them.

"I thought this was going to be uncomfortable, but it's not."

Douglas looks serious.

"We'll get to that part."

Clair looks equally serious.

"If you're trying to pick me up, it's not working."

Douglas leans in as closely to her as the corner of the bar will allow.

"I'm not trying to pick you up. I'm not even going to ask for your phone number."

Clair looks surprised.

"What if I gave you my phone number?"

Douglas is still leaning in closely and almost whispers.

"I wouldn't call you."

Claire is taken aback.

"You're a jerk!"

Douglas leans back quickly and throws up his hands.

"Insult hat track! The crowd goes wild!" Several bar patrons turn to look at him.

Clair looks exasperated.

"OK, can we move on here? You were going to tell me about men and women and dating... because you're so smart and all."

Douglas swiftly changes his mood to be more serious.

"Before I do, I want to ask you some more questions."

"OK, go ahead."

"After you dealt with those burnt out divorced guys, how did you meet your dates?"

Claire lowers her voice.

"I tried online dating. A couple of friends recommended it... but I was really hesitant."

Douglas sounds reassuring.

"Online dating can work and there's no need to be embarrassed with doing that."

"Well, I was kind of embarrassed, but I did meet men."

"See? It can work."

"I guess you're right, I met my ex-boyfriend that way, that was just over a year ago."

"But it didn't work out, right?"

"Yeah, we were together about three months. I guess it was good but he was a single father and always busy with his kids and I was really busy at work so it just sort of fizzled..."

"Sorry to hear it, but this is the age for dealing with kids and careers, it's tough for mothers and fathers."

Douglas shifts the conversation a bit.

"So tell me more about your online dating experience."

"It was real hit or miss. The emails I sent out, I never got a response. The emails I received were from totally unsuitable guys, my ex-boyfriend and a few others were the exceptions. I haven't gone back to online dating since we broke up."

Douglas has a disappointed look.

"That's a fairly common experience for women, especially after about 40 or so."

Claire has an almost pleading expression.

"Why is that?"

"This is where it gets uncomfortable. I fully expect you to throw your drink in my face."

Claire looks serious.

"I promise I won't do that."

"I'll take you at your word. The reason those guys never responded to your online dating messages is that they are attractive to most women. They have options. So, they date younger women. Women in their 40s have the hardest time dating because they expect to get the same kind of guys they could get when they were younger."

Claire takes on an odd expression that's part defensive, part sad.

"Women in their 40s are fabulous. They've accomplished so much, they're beautiful, they have so much to offer. I don't understand why men don't find them attractive."

Douglas looks away briefly and then addresses Claire.

"You mean why don't the tall, attractive, confident, and successful men find you attractive."

Claire crosses her arms defensively and stares at Douglas.

"Now this is uncomfortable. Are you telling me I'm not attractive?"

Douglas lets out a sigh.

"The guys you want? Those are guys that most 40-something woman wants. Compared to the 20-somethings and 30-somethings they could easily date, you're not attractive enough."

Claire is visibly upset and takes a big swallow of her drink.

"That's bullshit and you know it. Women get better with age. Men should know that."

Douglas doesn't retreat.

"Who says?"

Claire throws up her arms.

"Everyone! I've even heard a lot of men say it."

"OK, I know everyone says that. But those are just words."

Claire quickly takes on a more questioning mien.

"Just words? I don't understand."

"It's the whole words versus actions thing. A confident, good-looking guy might say he finds 40-something women attractive but his actions are different in that he only dates younger women."

"Then he's being stupid."

"And he's also keeping the peace and getting what he wants."

"Men are so stupid."

"From your point of view and because you're not getting what you want from certain men, yes, they're stupid. But let's move on. I want to know about the other guys you met online."

Claire is still in defense mode.

"Look, I'm answering all these questions about me and I know nothing about you, just your name. I don't think that's fair."

Douglas is conciliatory.

"I'll tell you anything you want to know but first tell me more about your online dating experiences."

Claire is not completely satisfied yet she acquiesces.

"OK, I did respond to some messages and went out with a few guys. They were all pretty nice but not serious long term potential."

"Why not?"

"I don't know, they just didn't feel right to me."

"It's that chemistry thing."

Clair looks surprised and relieved.

"Yes! That's it! There was no chemistry!"

"Not uncommon. How many messages did you get from guys?"

Claire changes her expression to mild sadness.

"I got a couple a day. Mostly from older guys or really younger guys. The messages were either really long like they were desperate or they were really short like they didn't care that much. I got some messages from married guys who said they weren't happy. It was so frustrating."

"That's a common experience."

"You seem to know an awful lot about this."

"I do a lot of online dating."

Claire looks almost triumphant

"Finally, I get to learn something about you... you're single!" She pauses and regards him more closely. "Oh... shit... I remember. Is that why you wouldn't call me if I gave you my number?"

Douglas laughs loudly and honestly.

"You didn't respond to my message back then, did you. Don't worry it took a while for me to remember your profile and match you with the photo. I look at a lot of female profiles."

Claire is obviously embarrassed and swallows a large gulp of her drink, emptying it.

"I need another drink. You do too. It's on me again."

She signals the bartender. Drinks are delivered.

Douglas mollifies her embarrassment.

"Don't worry, most women didn't respond. I'm not going to ask you why you didn't respond, that was last year.

Clair still remains embarrassed.

"I just... well... "

Douglas leans in.

"Stop it, I'm an adult. I don't take it personally. I send out so many messages and get so few responses. I'm used to it.

Claire's voice is soft.

"I'm sorry"

Douglas laughs again.

"Good Lord, woman, don't worry about it! But if you're ashamed and sorry, so be it. You can do me a favor. Consider it an educational exercise."

Claire's face brightens and she nods her head.

"OK, what do I have to do?"

Douglas looks around the bar until he sees what he needs.

"Look over you left shoulder. Do you see those three guys standing around the high-top table?

Claire does what she's asked.

"I see them."

"Good. Assume they are single tell me about their dating potential for you."

Claire looks at them a bit surreptitiously.

"Hmmm, the guy with the long hair has a pony tail so forget him. The middle guy, he's got a weak chin and I think his eyes are too close together so he's out. The last guy... way too short."

Douglas puts on a subtle smirk.

"OK, did you know what you just did?"

"I'm sure you're going to tell me."

"You rejected three guys without even hearing their voices, just on their appearance."

Claire looks confused.

"I don't understand."

"It's a matter of mindset. A woman usually finds a reason to reject a guy before she's intimate with him. This is especially true with online dating. There's always a reason to reject a guy and there's always another profile to look at or message to read. So, after awhile, there are practically no guys left."

Claire is unconvinced.

"I still don't understand."

Douglas is not fazed but this.

"I want you to look at those three guys again but this time I want you find something positive about them."

Claire doesn't look convinced.

"I don't know about this..." She turns again to regard the three men. "Ok... the long-haired guy, he has nice blue eyes..."

Douglas is pleased.

"Good, now the other two?"

Claire looks again, taking her time.

"The middle guy... hmmm... actually, he has really nice hair... and the short guy, that's easy, he's really well dressed." She turns back to face Douglas who was smiling.

"See that wasn't so hard, was it?"

"I don't see your point."

"When you look for something good, you usually find it."

Claire is still unconvinced.

"Platitudes... just platitudes... I'm not going to date any of those guys, after all."

"I know, but when you start doing online dating again, you need to be able to see guys in a different light."

"Who says I'm going to start online dating again?"

Douglas looks pleased with himself.

"I do because it's inevitable. After your cancelled date, your conversation with me, and that little learning exercise, you'll be re-writing your profile and looking at guy's profiles, but differently."

Claire takes on a coy look.

"If I put up my profile again, are you going to send me a message?"

Douglas smirks broadly.

"Would you respond to a message from a rude, arrogant, jerk?"

Claire laughs lightly.

"Maybe."

Douglas shifts in his seat.

"It's time for me to leave."

Claire is a little disappointed.

"This is the best conversation I've had in a long time."

"It's been interesting to say the least."

"And you're not going to give me your phone number and you won't call me if I gave you mine."

Douglas is firm.

"I'm a man, I am bound by my word. Thanks for the drinks."

Claire watches him leave.

[This dialog is a mash-up of all the conversations I've had with women this age in the past two years or so. I put it in this format because my normal posts can be too abstract. Many people learn from the dialog approach just as many people require pictures.]

Female-Written Blogs That I Follow

December 23, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Female-Written Blogs That I Follow

Of the many blogs I follow (mostly Manosphere), there is a small group of blogs written by women which I find compelling and interesting. I certainly don't consider these blogs as part of the Manosphere or even necessarily Red Pill blogs. These are blogs where the writer has something interesting and relevant to say regarding the relationships between men and women.

Hooking Up Smart

This is kind of a no-brainer. This blog presents some very good information about the sexual market place (SMP) and Susan Walsh has a lot to say. Her comments frequently run into the hundreds. Susan has been mentioned in Atlantic Magazine and will like garner far more mainstream media attention. She's not without controversy and several well-known Manosphere bloggers have recently stepped back from her blog.

BBSezmore

BB is a married woman living somewhere in the US. Hell, I don't even know how old she is. Regardless, she has a wonderful understanding of the appeal of femininity without all the politically correct crap. Her exercise in becoming more feminine is a fascinating read. I linked to it with this [post](#).

Blogging Belitta

Another woman who understands the power of femininity. Belitta is younger and a traditional Catholic. Her journey to find happiness in the chaos of Dating 2.0 is quite fascinating. She's got an excellent sense of introspection, a rare commodity in a woman..

And That's Why Your Single

This is a more commercial blog with a good Red Pill message to the typical women who overestimates her value and who refuses to understand men. "Moxie" dispenses some fairly tough love with good posts and excellent comments. The photos she uses are sometimes rather sensual... hubba hubba!

Ask Miss Malice

At [Danny's](#) request, I have started following Miss Malice. She's a young woman with a keen comprehension of the current state of the male-female socio-sexual dynamic. There's plenty of snark in her posts. This is a blog to watch.

Sofiastry

I mentioned Sofia some months before. A Canadian, Sofia blogs on a number of topics with wit, intelligence, and sometimes rather sexual themes. She doesn't always blog consistently and her posts come in fits and starts. Regardless, it's a blog to follow.

Girlwriteswhat

I stumbled upon her video and was blown away. She's recently been added as a contributor to A Voice For Men and [here's](#) her AVfM author's page. She's has articles to read and videos to watch. Another Canadian, this woman gets it.

Haley's Halo

A woman coming from the Christian point of view, Haley writes well about more Christian issues and those issues intersect with the concept of the SMP. She's taken a shot or two at one of my posts in the past but that bothers me little.

Reign Her In

December 24, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Reign Her In

[The Post Title Is A Pun]

Spread this around... especially to men who claim to be Democrats.

Barbara Walters, ABC News: "What is your biggest peeve of each other?"

President Obama: "I don't have one."

Walters: "Aww."

Michelle Obama: "My list is too long."

(From [Real Clear Politics](#).)

The First Lady needs a muzzle. Seriously. If the POTUS isn't willing to supply that muzzle, it's time for a new POTUS.

This is an issue of respect. Michelle Obama is married to the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA yet she's still dissing him.

Let's get a pool of Manosphere money together to get our president some righteously freaky escorts. Since his wife is such a ball-busting bitch, our POTUS needs some fine, relaxed poontang and we're the guys to arrange it.

Reader Mail

December 26, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Reader Mail

My request for advice-seeking emails has yielded a winner. DC Philo writes [I've done some judicious editing to get the crux of his questions – my comments are in **bold**]:

I have two questions:

1. *I turned 40 this year.*

At 40, I feel more comfortable in my own skin. I'm in good health, good shape, well-educated, well-traveled, articulate, and sophisticated.

So, with all that, I'm wondering how to best approach the dating scene with the "disadvantage" of being 40.

Any thoughts? I know you're over 40, so this is why I wanted to know. I'm some ways, I wish I was 32 again, but I wasn't at the mental stage I am now back then.

Behold, you are blessed for being a man over 35. You have achieved wisdom and experience and the girlies will adore you for it. 40 is perfect for a wide range of ages in the opposite sex for you to attract. This is not some "you go, boy!" bullshit. Men age like fine wine and if you lay down some righteous Charisma on the girlies, you will do just fine, from mid-20s right on up.

Just keep in mind your demographic and your station in life. At 40, you're going to mostly attract two types of women: The baby-rabies crowd and the single mom crowd. The first group will want your sperm and then your resources. The second will want just your resources and then maybe your sperm. Regardless, if you don't want kids, get a vasectomy lest you find yourself in a trap.

His next question is germane to the subject of dames...

2. *Then there's the subject of location. I live in Washington, DC. To some (e.g., Roosh) this is like the second or third cycle of hell above Satan when it comes to women.*

So, one plus of DC is a surfeit of smart women vs. trailer-park trash that's more and more common in my hometown. One negative, as others have mentioned, is a lack of sufficiently friendly, feminine, and DTF women.

I think I do better with foreign women, and DC has its fair share. Trouble is to find them. DC has its own culture, and some say that women are better in the south: e.g., Charleston, Charlotte, and Austin. Thoughts?

DC must be a terrible place for singles. I correspond with a female blogger in DC and she reports that it's simply awful. Shit, I'm in South Florid and DC scares the crap out of me regarding dating. Yet as you seem to do well with foreign women, I can see the appeal of staying there.

I do recommend Southern cities for warmth and friendliness. I'm a bit suspicious of Charlotte but I strongly recommend Atlanta. Charleston (I've lived there) is a fine place but small. It's also extremely touristy and not of the girls just want to have fun type of tourists.

Keep those letters coming!

Men, Beware The Narcissistic Female Blogger

December 29, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Men, Beware The Narcissistic Female Blogger

I do read other female blogs, the non-narcissistic being the exceptions and I pointed those out already. I'm referring to the abundant female blogs where the blogger waxes poetic about her life, her feelings, her problems with men, her many emotional issues, etc. It's all her and nothing but her. This is a warning to men - narcissistic female bloggers are not relationship material. It goes something like this:

A woman with emotional issues starts blogging. Her issues may be small or massive, it matters little. The blog is very self-aware but not introspective. There's a bunch of them out there but they will receive no link love from me. Narcissists don't need more attention.

Other women with the same emotional issues find the blog and chime in with platitudes and universal support. Negative comments are deleted. Massive validation ensues. The rationalization hamster causes the delusion propeller to spin. The blogger is now in a state of suspended delusion.

White Knights and sundry male orbiters chime in with compliments and supportive words. The delusion of emotional health is safely maintained with the added benefit male attention. "See, I'm still attractive to men!" The unspoken part is "so now I don't have to change anything because I'm so fabulous!"

A man simply can't form a relationship with such a woman because she's closer to her blog and her delusions than she can ever be with a man. I don't even recommend a fling with a narcissistic blogger because the man will likely appear in a blog post with some insane nickname. "I had a date with hat man yesterday and let me tell you all the ways he sucks."

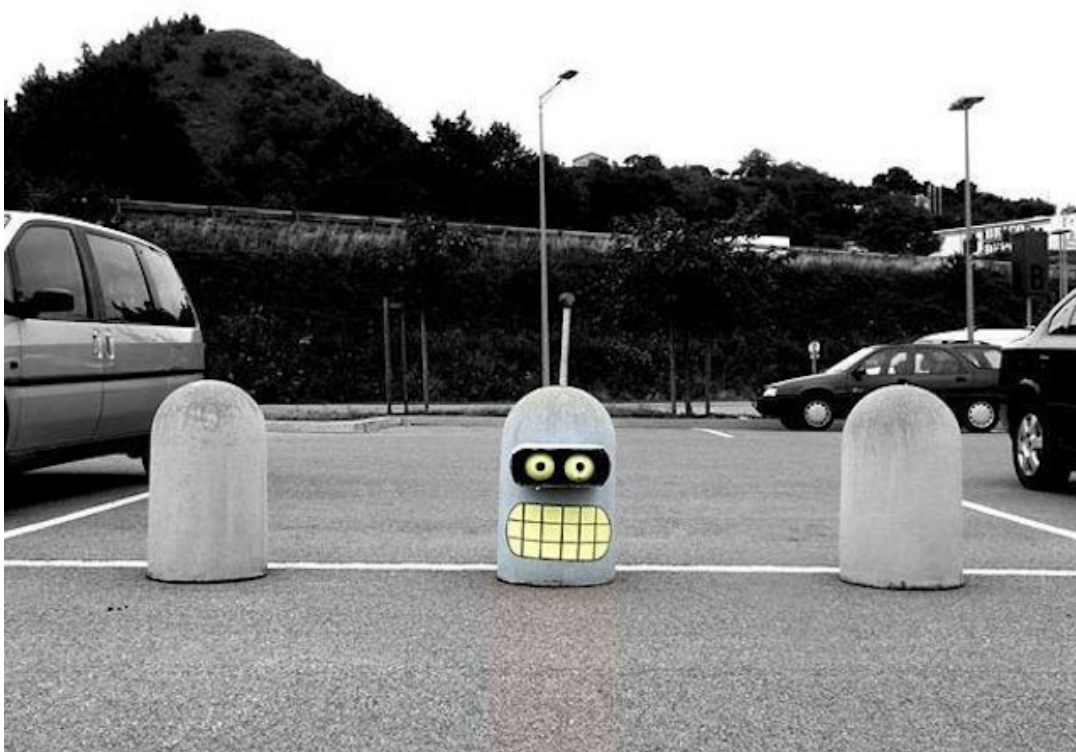
I have a peer in the Manosphere who actually pursues female bloggers. He's a tough player with supremely tight Charisma and he knows he's swimming in polluted waters when he pursues such bloggers. He owns up to his decisions so I won't fault him too much. For the rest of us, find out if the woman has a blog before you even consider asking her for a date. If she blogs, she's gone.

Weekend Wierdness - Street Art

December 31, 2011 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Wierdness - Street Art

I'm going to wrap up this year with something fun and lighthearted. Here are samples:





There is a whole lot on this blog: <http://www.streetartutopia.com>

Or, Google "Awesome Street Art".

Let's all have an excellent 2012.

Happy new year...

Posted in [Good Links Here](#), [Uncategorized](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)
[Newer Entry →](#)

Female Sexual Competitiveness

January 3, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Female Sexual Competitiveness

I just ended a five month employment contract at a large wireless telecom company. The commute was simply awful (on a motorcycle, no less) but the corporate environment was simply awesome. The headquarters employed several hundred people in one, single-storey building. The absolute best part of that contract employment was the competitive nature of the women who worked there and it's not what you think.

It was a Latin-American company.

For those of you unfamiliar with Latin culture (I mean Central and South America in this case), the women compete ruthlessly with each other. Unlike in female gringa workplace culture where women compete with each other to be more masculine, latinas compete with each other to be more feminine, even in the workplace. They compete to look more feminine.

It was an amazing and a splendor to behold.

I'm not going to speak to words and attitudes expressed by my recent Latina peers, I will only comment on the visual impressions. This is because I don't speak or understand much Spanish. The whole experience was quite visual in that the women truly made an effort to look feminine without looking too provocative. For the most part, they succeeded. There was wonderfully feminine appearance that rarely, if ever, crossed the line into slutty tackiness. The cafeteria at lunch was wonderful.

As I was in the Information Technology department, it was mostly male oriented. The eight or nine women in my department were girl-geeks, always an interested sub-group. But these were girl geeks of a determinedly different order. They didn't lose their femininity. While at work, their hair was done well, their clothes didn't hide their figures, their heels were more than 1 inch tall. It was quite remarkable.

The guys didn't gawk, they didn't leer, they treated their feminine peers with respect. Never once did I hear an overtly sexual comment, even when it was all just guys talking. Thankfully, English was the common language in my department because of all my Indian colleagues. I could hear the conversations across the cubicles.

This all harkens back to my [Woman Up!](#) trifecta of blogs. Women should be feminine. I am not stupid and I know that the workplace attitude must be more masculine. But that doesn't mean a losing a feminine appearance. Sadly, I am about to take a job in a more anglo-saxon, North Americanized work environment. It won't be pretty like my previous gig.

Let's all say it again - the feminine attracts the masculine.

In Praise Of Men Over 40

January 5, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

In Praise Of Men Over 40

I got this from a spinster... Her comments (and those of the original piece she references) in are italics, my comments are in bold.

Andy Rooney called it "In Praise of Women Over 40" (or something like that). I like it.

Well, Andrea Rooney has written a fine rebuttal:

As I grow in age, I value men who are over 40 most of all. Here are just a few reasons why:

As I grow in age, I value men who are over 40 most of all. Here are just a few reasons why:

A woman over 40 will never wake you in the middle of the night to ask, "What are you thinking?" She doesn't care what you think.

A man over 40 will never ask you (when you're being bitchy and sulky) "Honey, what's wrong?" He simply doesn't care what's wrong with you. Grow up.

If a woman over 40 doesn't want to watch the game, she doesn't sit around whining about it. She does something she wants to do. And, it's usually something more interesting.

A man over 40 doesn't want to go shopping, he doesn't get pissed off that you do. He does something he wants to do. And, it's always something more interesting like creating life-saving medical devices for women, managing the construction of a shoe store, or supervising the logistics of manufacturing jewelry.

A woman over 40 knows herself well enough to be assured in who she is, what she is, what she wants and from whom. Few women past the age of 40 give a damn what you might think about her or what she's doing.

A man over 40 is confident, successful, and knows who he is. Few men over 40 give a damn about what you think about him or what he's doing.

Women over 40 are dignified. They seldom have a screaming match with you at the opera or in the middle of an expensive restaurant. Of course, if you deserve it, they won't hesitate to shoot you, if they think they can get away with it.

Men over 40 are dignified. They will never have a screaming match in public or private, they will simply leave to find another woman. If you deserve it, they'll trade you in even faster. The shooting stuff? Andy Rooney is dead, he should have died of natural causes after he wrote this stupid list.

Older women are generous with praise, often undeserved. They know what it's like to be

unappreciated.

No man should be generous with praise. It makes him look like a chump. All men of all ages know what it's like to be unappreciated. But stupid men "man up" to accept that lying down.

A woman over 40 has the self-assurance to introduce you to her women friends. A younger woman with a man will often ignore even her best friend because she doesn't trust the guy with other women. Women over 40 couldn't care less if you're attracted to her friends because she knows her friends won't betray her.

A man over 40 has the confidence to introduce any of his friends to you. A younger man with confidence will do the same. A man over 40 couldn't care less if you're attracted to his friends because he's dating three other women.

Women get psychic as they age. You never have to confess your sins to a woman over 40. They always know.

Men get smarter as they age. They always know because they use logic and reason to evaluate a relationship situation. You never have to confess your sins to a man over 40. He's out-sinned you and has for more options for continued sinning.

A woman over 40 looks good wearing bright red lipstick. This is not true of younger women or drag queens.

A man over 40 simply looks good.

Once you get past a wrinkle or two, a woman over 40 is far sexier than her younger counterpart.

With a wrinkle or two, a man is far more attractive because it shows his experience and wisdom.

Older women are forthright and honest. They'll tell you right off if you are a jerk if you are acting like one! You don't ever have to wonder where you stand with her.

Older men are forthright and honest. They'll tell you right off if you are a bitch or if you are acting like one! You don't ever have to wonder where you stand with him.

Yes, we praise women over 40 for a multitude of reasons. Unfortunately, it's not reciprocal. For every stunning, smart, well-coiffed hot woman of 40+, there is a paunchy, lazy relic in yellow pants making a fool of himself with some 22-year-old waitress. Ladies, I apologize.

Yes, we praise men over 40 for a multitude of reasons. Unfortunately, it's not reciprocal. For every interesting, smart, charismatic man of 40+, there is a fat, bitchy relic in sweat pants attempting to make a fool of herself with some 22-year-old stud. Gentlemen, I apologize.

Gentlemen, that spinster blog requires the bright light of the Manosphere. Have at it.

The Online Dating System, Revisited.

January 6, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Online Dating System, Revisited.

As my blog is getting close to a year old and with over 220 posts so far, it's again time to remind my readers of older posts that are chock full o' good info.

My [fourth blog post](#) described my systematic approach to online dating. It's worth a read for guys who find themselves suddenly single and jumping into the online dating scene.

I've revised that system here and there but the basics still apply. It's important to highlight these points:

- Never wink at a woman (only some online dating websites offer this).
- Never make a woman a "favorite". Save that for later to confirm your interest.
- Turn off the feature where women can see that you've viewed her profile. Be mysterious.

There is a very valid reason for all this: Don't give a woman too much time to reject you.

When you wink, favorite, or noted as viewing her profile, you are giving the woman the advance chance to reject you. Also, you are showing yourself to be a passive pursuer. Online Charisma is different than IRL (In Real Life) Charisma. Online Charisma requires the man to be more direct yet, ironically, still be mysterious.

Winking, favoriting, and visiting is not being direct. Sending a message is being direct. It shows confidence.

You're welcome.

Weekend Weirdness - Japan

January 7, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirdness - Japan

The weirdest shit always seems to come from Japan. I wish I had a better understanding of the Japanese psyche so I could better grasp just what motivates all this weird shit.

Consider this advertisement from Burger King:

Here's another one...

Just Google or Youtube "weird Japanese shit".

As for Japanese pornography, I really don't even know where to start. I remember seeing a video that featured three men and three women in a boxing ring with a sizable audience of cheering and enthusiastic men.

The boxing ring participants were mostly naked and engaged in sexual acts including full on penetration. It seemed that the goal of the participants in the boxing ring was to make the women squirt when they climaxed. There was lots of partner switching and yelling in Japanese. I would hardly call it group sex though that's exactly what it was. The whole video probably lasted eight minutes (lots of video editing, obviously) and while riveting to watch, it oddly didn't seem sexual despite the large variety of sexual acts recorded on camera (sorry, I can't find the link).

So, if you think things are weird in the western world, try Japan for some perspective on the weird shit.

Generic Female Narcissist Blog - LA Edition

January 9, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Generic Female Narcissist Blog - LA Edition

Last month I presented the [blogs written by women that I follow regularly](#). Soon after, I presented the [train wreck in England](#) and also a caution to men regarding [narcissistic female bloggers](#).

It's time to dig a little deeper into the self-obsessed thinking of the female blogger. With some help from my blog buddies along with my own research, I have found eight blogs in desperate need of a clue-by-four upside the head. Yes, I know that shouldn't be giving these women any direct attention and I did promise not to give any link love. I'm weak, sue me.

For now, I'm going to highlight just one. I will deconstruct more when time and motivation permits.

[Lennie Ross Writes...](#)

She's from Los Angeles and she has written a novel, Blow Me. I won't be reading it or link to it. She has 14 posts on shoes. She mentions Sex and the City way too many times in her many blog posts. I had the sad misfortune of wasting 5 minutes and 44 seconds watching her video instructing me to do something... but I promptly forgot what she was saying because her whiny, nagging voice caused my eardrums to rupture. She's got lots of videos, each one sounding like a disapproving, middle-aged schoolmarm.

Here's a great irony for the Manosphere. Lennie has a post about the hamster in the wheel. Sadly, it's not the legendary Manosphere rationalization hamster. But in reviewing her blog, it might as well be that rationalization hamster because Lennie really doesn't understand that she must offer something to men before she hits the wall. The wall in Los Angeles is the hardest substance known to man.

Lennie's reasonably attractive. I guess she has that going for her. Perhaps late 30s, perhaps early 40s... it really doesn't matter. She's got copious advice for men (delivered in a nicely annoying tone in her videos) which really doesn't do much to hide her desperation. But it is telling that a prominent ad on her blog is for MillionaireMatch.com.

I consulted with my step-brother, a Hollywood writer type guy, and he confirms my suspicion about Lennie. Ms Ross is a generic single woman working in the LA entertainment biz. She's a clone, a vagina-cog in a vast machine populated by thousands of similar cogs. She will never consider what she has to offer men other than her vagina and her looks. She needs to "date" Tom Leykis. Hilarity will ensue for him, not for her.

I have a certain degree of pity for halfway attractive women over 35 in Los Angeles. The competition must be ferocious. There are so many late teen and early 20s wanna be movie star crumpets moving into town. As men really don't care so much for a woman's

“achievements” and mostly want a pleasant, happy, attractive young woman to squire about, the “accomplished” woman over 35 has little to offer the confident men with Charisma in the City of Angels. Lennie can still try, however.

The Zombie Apocalypse - It's Upon Us!

January 11, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Zombie Apocalypse - It's Upon Us!

Zombies are all around us. The shuffling masses of the walking undead are everywhere. They are our co-workers, our friends, even our family. People not in intimate relations are almost all zombies if they are stubbornly single. Men and women alike are mostly zombies. Couples in a bad or mediocre marriage are most certainly zombies. They are the worst of zombies.

Kids aren't zombies yet but their zombie parents are trying to eat their young brains with bad advice. Parents turn their sons into zombies with the "be nice, be yourself" advice. Daughters are turned into zombies with the advice of "you deserve anything you want". The mainstream media reinforces zombie behavior with advertising and relationship advice to maintain the zombie-positive status quo.

The zombie apocalypse is the direct result of the incredible persistence of blue pill wisdom. All those zombies look just like the rest of us, it's only their brains that are affected. That's evidenced by the fact that only the attitudes of zombies stink, the rest of their bodies look and smell fine.

I won't be shooting the blue pill zombies in the head. But if given the opportunity, I'd shove a huge Red Pill down their throats and then watch their heads explode with the knowledge and wisdom their puny brains can't handle. Shit, I'm a Red Pill man and I'm the 1%.

Reader Email - A Question About Conversational Skills

January 16, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Reader Email - A Question About Conversational Skills

Chris writes:

Brief question: how do you salvage a beta-ized conversation? I'll realize I'm getting stuck in one (talking too much, demonstrating too much eagerness, humor attempts misfiring, etc.), but when I try to steer it back on course I end up digging in deeper. Seems like the ideal thing would be to cut it off ASAP, but that leaves a pretty sour taste (even if I could cloak it in an aura of mystery). Any tips for making a clean recovery?

This is an excellent question and is near and dear to my formally (mostly) beta-chump heart. In the ebb and flow of a good conversation, it's quite easy to fall into old habits. I feel Chris's pain, I do.

A couple of points to be made here to help a man avoid this situation to begin with: First, if verbal Charisma doesn't come naturally yet, then easy on the alcohol if it's around. Booze can too easily lubricate a man's verbal output to the point of stupidity. Don't ask me how I know.

Second, curb your enthusiasm. Respond with fewer words, ask lots of questions. Women love love love talking about themselves and their feelings. It's just what they do. Use that to make for a more mutually rewarding conversation 'twixt you two. Also, a taciturn approach maintains mystery.

But Chris has a more challenging situation at hand. He's lost control of the conversation and has prudently seen his own mistake. Kudos to Chris. The solution lies in the bounce. Just like bouncing venues, a conversation can be bounced.

"I don't want to talk about that anymore. So what do you feel about [insert completely different and safe topic here]?"

This transfers the conversation away from the guy and onto the woman. Note the very important use of the verb "feel". This puts the discussion into a safe realm for the woman and she will likely not notice the sudden shift because she's now in her conversational comfort zone. She'll wax forever about her feelings and while doing so, the man can re-frame and wait for an opener to deliver a playful tease.

For general conversational skills, practice is vital. Small talk and chit-chat don't come naturally for a great many guys. Men are goal oriented, not social comfort oriented as are

women. It is important to practice the conversation bounce. Small talk is the realm of the feminine and for men, it can be treacherous ground.

Martin Luther King

January 16, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Martin Luther King

I was six years old when he was assassinated. I remember my parents bringing my brother and I to watch the television and see the news on the tragic event.

Here is the text of his "I have a dream" speech. As Dr. King was a preacher in the Southern tradition, his oratory was superb. If you can, find an audio recording and be amazed at what a good speaker can do.

Let's not forget that Martin Luther King was a man.

I am happy to join with you today in what will go down in history as the greatest demonstration for freedom in the history of our nation.

Five score years ago, a great American, in whose symbolic shadow we stand today, signed the Emancipation Proclamation. This momentous decree came as a great beacon light of hope to millions of Negro slaves who had been seared in the flames of withering injustice. It came as a joyous daybreak to end the long night of their captivity.

But one hundred years later, the Negro still is not free. One hundred years later, the life of the Negro is still sadly crippled by the manacles of segregation and the chains of discrimination. One hundred years later, the Negro lives on a lonely island of poverty in the midst of a vast ocean of material prosperity. One hundred years later, the Negro is still languished in the corners of American society and finds himself an exile in his own land. And so we've come here today to dramatize a shameful condition.

In a sense we've come to our nation's capital to cash a check. When the architects of our republic wrote the magnificent words of the Constitution and the Declaration of Independence, they were signing a promissory note to which every American was to fall heir. This note was a promise that all men, yes, black men as well as white men, would be guaranteed the "unalienable Rights" of "Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness." It is obvious today that America has defaulted on this promissory note, insofar as her citizens of color are concerned. Instead of honoring this sacred obligation, America has given the Negro people a bad check, a check which has come back marked "insufficient funds."

But we refuse to believe that the bank of justice is bankrupt. We refuse to believe that there are insufficient funds in the great vaults of opportunity of this nation. And so, we've come to cash this check, a check that will give us upon demand the riches of freedom and the security of justice.

We have also come to this hallowed spot to remind America of the fierce urgency of Now. This is no time to engage in the luxury of cooling off or to take the tranquilizing drug of gradualism. Now is the time to make real the promises of democracy. Now is the time to rise from the dark and desolate valley of segregation to the sunlit path of racial justice.

Now is the time to lift our nation from the quicksands of racial injustice to the solid rock of brotherhood. Now is the time to make justice a reality for all of God's children.

It would be fatal for the nation to overlook the urgency of the moment. This sweltering summer of the Negro's legitimate discontent will not pass until there is an invigorating autumn of freedom and equality. Nineteen sixty-three is not an end, but a beginning. And those who hope that the Negro needed to blow off steam and will now be content will have a rude awakening if the nation returns to business as usual. And there will be neither rest nor tranquility in America until the Negro is granted his citizenship rights. The whirlwinds of revolt will continue to shake the foundations of our nation until the bright day of justice emerges.

But there is something that I must say to my people, who stand on the warm threshold which leads into the palace of justice: In the process of gaining our rightful place, we must not be guilty of wrongful deeds. Let us not seek to satisfy our thirst for freedom by drinking from the cup of bitterness and hatred. We must forever conduct our struggle on the high plane of dignity and discipline. We must not allow our creative protest to degenerate into physical violence. Again and again, we must rise to the majestic heights of meeting physical force with soul force.

The marvelous new militancy which has engulfed the Negro community must not lead us to a distrust of all white people, for many of our white brothers, as evidenced by their presence here today, have come to realize that their destiny is tied up with our destiny. And they have come to realize that their freedom is inextricably bound to our freedom. We cannot walk alone.

And as we walk, we must make the pledge that we shall always march ahead.

We cannot turn back.

There are those who are asking the devotees of civil rights, "When will you be satisfied?" We can never be satisfied as long as the Negro is the victim of the unspeakable horrors of police brutality. We can never be satisfied as long as our bodies, heavy with the fatigue of travel, cannot gain lodging in the motels of the highways and the hotels of the cities. We cannot be satisfied as long as the negro's basic mobility is from a smaller ghetto to a larger one. We can never be satisfied as long as our children are stripped of their self-hood and robbed of their dignity by signs stating: "For Whites Only." We cannot be satisfied as long as a Negro in Mississippi cannot vote and a Negro in New York believes he has nothing for which to vote. No, no, we are not satisfied, and we will not be satisfied until "justice rolls down like waters, and righteousness like a mighty stream."

I am not unmindful that some of you have come here out of great trials and tribulations. Some of you have come fresh from narrow jail cells. And some of you have come from areas where your quest — quest for freedom left you battered by the storms of persecution and staggered by the winds of police brutality. You have been the veterans of creative suffering. Continue to work with the faith that unearned suffering is redemptive. Go back to Mississippi, go back to Alabama, go back to South Carolina, go back to Georgia, go back to Louisiana, go back to the slums and ghettos of our northern cities,

knowing that somehow this situation can and will be changed.

Let us not wallow in the valley of despair, I say to you today, my friends.

And so even though we face the difficulties of today and tomorrow, I still have a dream. It is a dream deeply rooted in the American dream.

I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: "We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal."

I have a dream that one day on the red hills of Georgia, the sons of former slaves and the sons of former slave owners will be able to sit down together at the table of brotherhood.

I have a dream that one day even the state of Mississippi, a state sweltering with the heat of injustice, sweltering with the heat of oppression, will be transformed into an oasis of freedom and justice.

I have a dream that my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the color of their skin but by the content of their character.

I have a dream today!

I have a dream that one day, down in Alabama, with its vicious racists, with its governor having his lips dripping with the words of "interposition" and "nullification" — one day right there in Alabama little black boys and black girls will be able to join hands with little white boys and white girls as sisters and brothers.

I have a dream today!

I have a dream that one day every valley shall be exalted, and every hill and mountain shall be made low, the rough places will be made plain, and the crooked places will be made straight; "and the glory of the Lord shall be revealed and all flesh shall see it together."

This is our hope, and this is the faith that I go back to the South with.

With this faith, we will be able to hew out of the mountain of despair a stone of hope. With this faith, we will be able to transform the jangling discords of our nation into a beautiful symphony of brotherhood. With this faith, we will be able to work together, to pray together, to struggle together, to go to jail together, to stand up for freedom together, knowing that we will be free one day.

And this will be the day — this will be the day when all of God's children will be able to sing with new meaning:

My country 'tis of thee, sweet land of liberty, of thee I sing.

Land where my fathers died, land of the Pilgrim's pride,

From every mountainside, let freedom ring!

And if America is to be a great nation, this must become true.

And so let freedom ring from the prodigious hilltops of New Hampshire.

Let freedom ring from the mighty mountains of New York.

Let freedom ring from the heightening Alleghenies of Pennsylvania.

Let freedom ring from the snow-capped Rockies of Colorado.

Let freedom ring from the curvaceous slopes of California.

But not only that:

Let freedom ring from Stone Mountain of Georgia.

Let freedom ring from Lookout Mountain of Tennessee.

Let freedom ring from every hill and molehill of Mississippi.

From every mountainside, let freedom ring.

And when this happens, when we allow freedom ring, when we let it ring from every village and every hamlet, from every state and every city, we will be able to speed up that day when all of God's children, black men and white men, Jews and Gentiles, Protestants and Catholics, will be able to join hands and sing in the words of the old Negro spiritual:

Free at last! Free at last!

Thank God Almighty, we are free at last!

Oh Boy - My First Hater!

January 18, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Oh Boy - My First Hater!

A classy and sophisticated woman has posted this comment in response to [A Woman Who Speaks Her Mind](#).

Because unlike stoopid wymen, men NEVER, ever make stupid, impulsive statements without backing them up, or curse, or want to have sex for the sake of having sex. Oh I'm sorry, is my cursing causing you to clutch your balls in shock? I'm so fucking sorry. I guess I'm not a real lady and will consequently never find a nice husband because REAL men want ladies who will keep their mouths shut and stay in the fucking kitchen. Whoops, there I fucking go again. Why can't my weak wemenz brain stop fucking cursing?

She's got the usual anger. That's a sure sign the original point was indeed correct and she simply couldn't handle the truth. She tossed in the "stay in fucking kitchen" strawman argument and seasoned the whole comment with the F word. Stay classy, cupcake, and learn the rules of logic and reason. Yes, you are not feminine. Yes, your brain is indeed weak because you responded with anger and without logic and reason.

No, you will find a passive and subservient man to take to the altar. Of course, before that happens, you will be bedded by numerous amused and dominant men who will enjoy the ride and eschew the relationship. You will learn to loathe your passive and subservient husband while pining away for those dominant men you could score in your youth.

I rarely get good hate comments so that one was kind of special to me. It's also indicative that my blog is reaching into new online readership territory. Sweet. However, I did not approve her comment because that would allow her to post un-moderated comments. It's my blog, I make the rules. I won't even bother to read her future comments.

EDIT: Of course I could have given her the worst possible advice to a young woman that would doom her life to unhappiness:

You go, Grrl! Never settle! Your Prince Charming is right around the corner. Wait until he shows up to romantically sweep you away into a life of ease and healthy babies. You've got plenty of time because you'll still be fertile at 50.

Dating Advice From Two Bloggers (One Male, One Female)

January 20, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating Advice From Two Bloggers (One Male, One Female)

The other day, I received some questions about dating from one of my readers. I answered those questions and then suggested to [Moxie](#) that we both answer those questions as part of a dual blog, simultaneous post. She agreed.

My responses are in italics. Hers are in bold. As I gave her my answers first, she also incorporated those answers into her own answers.

Okay so if you go on a date with a woman and it seems to go pretty good, what are good techniques for the following:

1 - Ending the date. I know to end it on a high note before any tedium sets in, but what's a good way to make the exit. Knowing that on the date in question a first date bang ain't happening but in all other respects things went well.

PM - As the man, you should certainly be the one who ends the date. You can end it by checking your watch or cellphone and say something like "I've got to run, it's been great meeting you." Don't tell her why you have to run, maintain a bit of mystery.

MOXIE - If you're interested in her enjoy the evening. Don't sit there and think you have to end things by a certain time. Let the date run its natural course. I wouldn't recommend a marathon date, but if the vibe is there and you two are enjoying each other, don't end the date because you think you'll look too eager if you don't. When you feel things are winding down, that's when you step in and say that you have to get going home. (Even if you're not going home, say you are even if you're meeting friends somewhere.) Don't say "it's been great meeting you." It's a date, not an interview. It sounds clinical and kind of negative. You walk her to her cab or the subway or to her building, ya smooch her good night and tell her you want to see her again.

2 - What verbal enders are good like - "Call you in a few days" bleh.

PM - "You can expect an email from me." "Look for my texts", etc. Don't say exactly when.

MOXIE - Jesus. Why doesn't he just send her a tape recording that says, "Your Mission, should you choose to accept it, is to go out with me again." Then have it explode 5 seconds after listening for effect. At the

end of the date you say you want to see her again and that you'll contact her to make plans for X day. You don't have to say when to contact her. I don't think it's bad to play it cool. Just don't make douchey statements like, "Look for my texts." It just makes you sound so odd and controlling. Also? Please realize that more and more women are attuned to Game lingo.

3 - What's the "rule" on follow-up contact - I've heard everything from wait two days, a week, etc. before you follow-up and setup another get together.

PM - Between 24 and 72 hours after the date has ended. Any more than three days (72 hours) and that will throw off your online dating website review schedule (see my answer below).

MOXIE - I agree with PM here. 24-72 hours is an appropriate amount of time.

4 - If you met her online, is it poor form to be seen back on the dating site the next day, yet you are not contacting her? Anyway, seems kind of obvious that you are just waiting the obligatory two days or whatever since she has a timestamp of when you were online. I'm thinking it best to just stay off of course, but if you are also working other fish....on the other hand, being seen back on the dating site, but not contacting her might make hamsters turn the wheel, or it might make you look desperate. I dunno.

PM - Tricky business this. If you would like to see her again, don't log in until after you have sent her the follow up communication. Then wait for a period of a few hours as if you're waiting for her response (which you are). If you're working other fish, you should be communicating via email and not through the dating website's internal messaging system.

MOXIE - If she's going to monitor your dating profile, that's her choice. Frankly, I think it's a good idea to let her see you online. Lest she get a little too comfortable. Don't go out of your way to make sure she sees that. But don't hide because you're afraid she will. I think PM is encouraging you to put way too much thought in to what's going on in her head. You're making what is supposed to be fun and possibly lead to the sexy time into a chess game. There is such a thing as over-strategizing.

5. Finally, if you met her online, went back and forth a bit, did the phone call, did the date, should follow-up to set next meet up always be phone call? I'm thinking yes.

PM - A phone call is best but you can text her in advance with "I'm going to call you soon" to test her response. A "looking forward to it!" or something similar is a good sign. No response means she's not that interested in you and the phone call may be a useless exercise.

MOXIE - You could do either. I'd just send a text. I don't think a phone

call is required. Plus, once you set that precedent she'll hold you to it.

Our advice is somewhat different and there is obviously some subjectivity involved, "Douchey statements"? Douchey to *her*, perhaps. Question 4 has the biggest differences. It's important to know that much of my male readership are guys struggling to break free of beta behavior so they require more analysis of their own dating behavior before any degree of natural confidence can happen.

Some of my readers will likely point out that "Moxie doesn't date girls and clearly doesn't understand how women act in the context of dating" and that's a valid criticism but to only a very small degree. Moxie is quite aware of male-female dating dynamics and she doesn't feed a woman's rationalization hamster as evidenced by the anger she receives in her blog post's comments.

I Have Unleashed Munson

January 21, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I Have Unleashed Munson

A month or two past, I become familiar with tvmunson, an incredibly prolific commenter on several blogs. He's at [Hooking Up Smart](#), [The Plankton](#), and some other Manosphere or Manosphere-connected blogs. His comments can be incendiary and calls for him to be put in banned camp have occurred on The Plankton. Frankly, I'm kind of worried that he'll lose his job and his wife because of the amount of commenting he does. Does Munson even sleep?

OK, I didn't become familiar with him per se, he found me and then I pretty much introduced him to this part of the interwebz. Go ahead, sue me, I don't care. Munson is an attorney and he'll represent me in court. Actually, there are quite a few attorneys in the Manosphere. Why is that?

Munson posts quite often on my blog, too. He's is a clever fellow with some extraordinary writing skills but not so great with the proofreading or spelling skills. I envision him typing furiously with two fingers, sweat pouring from his brow, typing mistakes left in the dust as he verbally speeds ahead. Several folks have invited him to start his own blog but his technological skills aren't up to that. Fair enough. Besides, I couldn't take the competition. Hell, [Roissy](#) couldn't take the competition.

Munson is legit. I've actually spoken with him on the phone in my lame attempt to get him to finish his Twitter account. My ignorance about Twitter and his ignorance about the 'Net made for a ballet of technological leg-amputees. I need to call him back.

Here's what I recommend - hit my recent blog posts (by two months), hit HUS, and hit Plankton (links above). Display those recent posts and then search for "tvmunson" (his commenting name) to read his stuff. You won't be disappointed.

I Might Date Liz Jones

January 23, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I Might Date Liz Jones

Deep breath. I am profoundly ashamed of the next few sentences I'm about to type. But at the risk of enraging feminists the world over, here goes. I want a great love. I want to disappear into the sunset with my soulmate. I want to walk down the aisle again wearing an ivory dress into the arms of my knight in shining armour.

For the whole backstory, go [here](#).

She drank the kool-aid of female-centered emotional pornography. She fell for it. At 53, she is still looking for Prince Charming to sweep her off her feet. Seriously? Plankton to the white courtesy phone. Generation Spinster is only just getting warmed up. You go, grrls!

Fine. I'm bored. My job is interesting enough but in the evenings I need someone to tend to my sexual needs, walk my dog, and clean my humble apartment. Liz, fly across the pond and hang out with me. I'm smarter and more interesting than you so I can easily fulfill your hysterical hypergamy. Oh, and I can write you under the table... without even using adverbs.

I'm no rock star but I'm fairly popular in the village. Yeah, I know, my dog is ugly but she won't be critical of your emotional pornography consumption. Lucy the dog loves people unconditionally, unlike you. I promise I won't take a photo of you as you pick up her poo when you take her for walkies. It's the least I can do. Just know that my dog might eat your romance novels. Lucy loves junk food.

Yes, I'm four years younger than you but I'm sure you'd clean up nicely with some makeup, a shortish dress (it's warm here in South Florida), and high heels. That way, I wouldn't be embarrassed to be seen with you when we have a bit of nosh at one of the local eateries. I've got my standards, after all. Oh, do you like American football? Even if you don't, just be handy and serve me and the fellas some cold brewskies while we watch the game, ta.

Seriously Liz, I'm the best you're going to get. You've hit the wall. Your value in the sexual marketplace (SMP) is in the bargain basement, damaged goods section of the store. But if you're particularly gracious and pleasant (and willing to be a tigress in bed), matrimony might be an option. Of course, I'm going to spend the engagement ring money on a pre-nup with a clause stipulating that I receive half your assets when you get bored at 60 years old and fly to Bali in the vain hope of still finding your knight in shining armor. Hey, the Private Man ain't stupid.

Incredible Comment

January 24, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Incredible Comment

This past has nothing to do with a man's Charisma but is tangentially related to relationships and is certainly about the power of the Internet.

The comment originates from the [Martin Luther King](#) post and is a response to a [Munson comment](#). It was written by a reader and new commenter, *Sincere*. Rather than let the comment get forgotten in an older post, I thought it best to highlight it, front and center, as its own blog post:

I think the root of the problem goes deeper than the broken family unit. The real issue is that the American black man doesn't have a history.

We can't trace our lineage back to some faraway land. We aren't told stories about the accomplishments of our great-great grandfathers.

And in school, we learn about Europe. And Asia. And India. And (of course) the United States. Our origin continent remains dark.

We don't even have last names of our own. The natural result: we don't have an identity.

So our community is left grasping in any and every direction, looking for a sense of self. This is an almost visceral reaction. At some level, we know that without a sense of self there can never be self-esteem.

And like you noted, fathers are a rare commodity. So some of us turn to musicians and athletes... the only other folks that look like us. In turn, we learn to stunt and to make it rain. Engineers don't ball. Scientists don't get bitches.

At least that's the common Kool-Aid. But notice the key phrase above... "some of us". Others are finding their identity in other ways, which I'll get to in one moment.

We had real role models for a while. MLK, Malcolm X, Fred Hampton, Huey Newton and the like gave us something to believe in. They gave us an identity to aspire to.

They told us that there's no need to be ashamed of being black. That you can be intelligent, well-read and confident. And that you can describe yourself as a man without using the adjective "black". But we lost those men. And we were left with lofty dreams splattered all over the balcony, or podium, or apartment wall.

So naturally a vacuum was left behind. Esteem isn't built overnight, and we still weren't confident in our new position within American society. Yet the black rights movement was largely over.

That's when the rappers and Jessie Jacksons tried to fill that void. I'll refrain from commenting. But your point is right - a new, real leader has yet to step up to the plate.

Nor should one.

Despite of (or maybe due to) the loss of those leaders, the black community has outgrown the need for a new "black leader". Integration WORKED. We don't need to march for equal opportunity any more. We've already earned it, and signed for it in blood.

Poverty, drugs and violence are still problems in our community. But there's also a counter note - a swelling wave of intelligent, ambitious black men and women that identify as Americans. And the upcoming generations are unique, they have been pulled closer together, thanks to the Internet, than any generation before it.

Of course, there are still remnants of times passed. I still get the occasional off-color comment (ha), but most are out of ignorance instead of malice. And once every couple of years I get pulled over for DWB (Driving While Black). You still have the older black folks holding onto a dead wrath, and older white folks with the same. But the beliefs MLK railed against are dying... along with the generations that hold them.

My circle of friends would've make MLK smile. The next generation will be even more color-blind, prosperous and "connected". And if my pronouns weren't explicit enough, I am a young black male. I'm a business owner, I don't have a criminal record, I have a passport and I hardly ever say "aint".

And I'm not alone.

This is the power of an online community. The Internet is a series of connections amongst circles of like-minded folks. Sometimes, the circles overlap as is the example of Sincere. Sometimes, the circles are in conflict (no names mentioned).

I have filed this post under "The Collective Wisdom of Men" because that's where it belongs.

Of course, it would be quite disheartening if Sincere were merely a sockpuppet.

The Perils of Propinquity

January 25, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Perils of Propinquity

Propinquity is just a fancy way of saying that something is close by. When we were at school, having lots of single young women around was quite the blessing. Being in close proximity meant a target rich environment. Parties were within walking distance and opportunities to interact with the opposite sex many. For a younger man, propinquity is a wonderful thing.

As single men move ahead in life or find themselves single well after the halcyon days of college, close proximity starts to present issues. Certainly this is true at work. Women in the workplace are verboten. Sexual harassment laws are unyielding and a minefield for men. A wrong glance, a mis-perceived compliment, even a seemingly innocent photo on a computer monitor can too easily lead to a call from human resources and an order to attend “sensitivity training”. No, that’s never happened to me. But it’s happened to men that I know and I was baffled by the accusation of sexual harassment.

For men of a certain age, propinquity is not necessarily a good thing. Social circle propinquity is wonderful for meeting women. I recommend such connections over online dating but with a massive caveat. Be warned, if a man doesn’t have the right frame, meeting women through social circles is almost a denser minefield than meeting women through work. Consider this scenario – a man becomes familiar with a woman via a social circle. He and the woman “date briefly” (my favorite euphemism for a few sexual encounters that don’t result in a relationship). The woman then reports to the social circle(s) that the man is a cad and a bounder. It requires a solid frame for a man to turn such an accusation to his favor with other single women in the same or related social circles.

Geographic propinquity can be even more problematic. The dated briefly scenario can get college-wierd when the well-over-35 woman is always at the local supermarket or consistently walking her dog in the neighborhood. If she’s not motivated by drama, it doesn’t have to be awkward. It can actually be quite pleasant and lead to meeting more single women. Now, find me a woman who is not motivated by drama and I’ll make that scenario work.

Geographic propinquity can also lead to the unexpected knock at the door. Hey, it’s nice if a woman stops by looking for companionship. It’s not nice when another woman is already at the house in the process of giving companionship. “Oh, you’ll have to stop sucking my peener, there’s another woman at the door”. That’s the game of younger men or the game of women into three-way sex. Frankly, an accomplished and mature fellow needn’t be dealing with such stress. Well, except for the sex part.

Personal story time: There's a woman in my neighborhood – shit, she lives about 100 feet away – and she does walk her dog and I do cross paths with her somewhat frequently. She's actually a lovely woman and is always quite friendly with me. Just tonight we met while dog walking and she offered her cheek for an air kiss. She sends out mixed signals to be sure but I'm going to be immune to any signals. I've subsequently learned that she's an emotional mess with more baggage than a Pullman coach (that's an old school analogy, look it up). I'm even reluctant to meet her women friends. Imagine if I poked her or one of her friends and yet she lives so close as almost to be in the same dorm. Shit, I'm almost 50 and have neither the time nor the energy to deal with that.

Here are the take-away lessons:

If possible, make sure they live close enough for you to visit on relatively short notice but not so close where they could show up unannounced. Easy availability mitigates aloofness and mystery. This also includes digital propinquity such as Facebook and online chatting. The man has quite the control of her narrative of him. With too much availability, a man loses control of that narrative.

College Guys - Strike When The Iron Is Hot

January 27, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

College Guys - Strike When The Iron Is Hot

A guy has a massively greater amount of social opportunities with women while he is a student than he ever will in the adult world of working for a living. And nobody is willing to tell a guy that when he is 19 or 20. Instead, he gets told, "Don't worry about not meeting women, you're young."

This comment (which I mildly edited) by AnonymousDog was in my previous post, [The Perils of Propinquity](#). He raises an excellent point regarding the default blue pill advice given to young men. That advice is horribly wrong. The world beyond college and university is very different. There are no longer hordes of young women in close physical proximity. There might be many young women at the workplace, but those women are off-limits given the prospects of sexual harassment issues.

There might be opportunities for finding new social circles but it takes more time and effort because colleagues will likely live in different areas. The real world is nothing like college or graduate school. With this in mind, here is some serious Red Pill advice for the college-bound man or the recent arrival to college:

1. Ignore what your mother says in regards to not meeting girls and being young. Ignore anyone who tells you that bullshit. Actually, you should slap them.
2. Learn Charisma. Learn it fast, learn it well. Pay particular attention to your [confidence sub-routine](#).
3. Use every opportunity to be social with diverse people. Hang with frat boys, jocks, nerds, and regular guys. Attend as many parties as you can. This doesn't mean getting drunk all the time. It means being social and being extremely observant.
4. Find and have a solid crew of guy friends who are good with girls. Do not hang with reserved, anti-social types even if you believe you are one, yourself.
5. [Spin plates](#). Have several girls in social rotation. The ultimate goal is to have several girls in sexual rotation.
6. Stay out of the FriendZone™ unless the girl is willing to hook you up with her single friends.
7. [Oneitis](#) is your doom in college. It is the stinking swamp of involuntary celibacy and the burning forest of failed expectations. She's not that fucking special.
8. Be athletic. The typical college has a good array of options in which to be involved athletically. It's also good for you body, you beer-swilling baboon.
9. Dress better than all the other dumpy-looking guys on campus.

10. Know your limitations and work on them.
 11. Get good grades and study when required. You're there for an education amongst all the socializing.
 12. Should you be a high school fellow (or know someone who is), seriously consider taking a year off before starting college. Work some, adventure some, mature a lot.
- Older men have really dropped the ball when giving advice to younger men. Fathers seem too cowed to tell the real truth. Mothers just tell blue pill lies. The advice above is that given by the "cool uncle" who never had kids and who lives an interesting life.

On Nagging

January 28, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

On Nagging

During my first marital administration (the blond phase), I came up with a simple guideline to determine if my wife was nagging when she wanted me to do something.

1st time is the initial notification.

2nd time is a reminder.

3rd time is the first nag.

I told her this guideline and her response was predictable once the nagging commenced.

“You don’t respect me.” (or some variation there of). Of course, this was in my blue pills days so I had neither the knowledge nor the strength to deal with this. I simply caved in.

Toward the end of the marriage, I did everything she asked without hesitation or question. I was thoroughly, utterly whipped. When I tried to get something where she was reluctant or unwilling, I had to be manipulative and passive/aggressive. It was awful for both of us.

The nagging thing is absolutely huge for a man. It is toxic to a relationship. Hell, even the [Wall Street Journal covered this issue](#). It’s a very good read. The solutions to stop nagging are excellent.

I see nagging as both a shit test, an indication of low emotional strength in a woman, and her inability to see how her actions affect the man in her life (selfish bitch, any?). In effect, nagging shows poor character.

Uncle Sam Wants You To Save Your Marriage!

January 29, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Uncle Sam Wants You To Save Your Marriage!

NOTE: This is a re-post from March of last year. As my blog is getting far more traffic, I think it's time to get some more eyeballs and mouse clicks on the websites I've linked to. I don't own a television. Instead, I watch Hulu programming. The commercials on Hulu are not what might be seen on television.

The Public Service Announcements (PSAs) are fascinating. Consider such Hulu PSAs as second tier publicity efforts. Whichever organization is pitching a message simply can't get access to the big leagues in broadcast media. Hulu is the dumping ground of public service announcements and they are quite interesting.

During an oddball documentary about dirt, I caught a very interesting, albeit short, PSA from an organization calling itself Two Of Us. The PSA was quite forgettable but the website proved to be quite interesting. Just a quick look at the website yielded this article. Here's a quick write-bite:

But some people seem on an eternal quest to find a "perfect" partner, one who probably doesn't exist outside of the storybooks. Since childhood, we've been taught to keep an eye out for Prince (or Princess) Charming. Grown-up movies and romantic comedies perpetuate these expectations — we're waiting for the dashing hero/heroine who will intuitively understand our plight and rescue us from our suffering.

This is a clear description of emotional porn. The Manosphere has covered this subject often enough. It's interesting to see the idea of relationship false expectations is being spread further.

Here's the bomb shell about Two Of Us: **It's a US government funded website!**

Just a cursory linkage exercise (always look at the bottom of web pages to see the good stuff, the funding stuff) yields that Two Of Us is part of the National Healthy Marriage Resource Center.

A quick examination of the Two Of Us website also shows this:

Funding for this project was provided by the United States Department of Health and Human Services, Administration for Children and Families, Grant: 90-FH-0001

Is the US government is trying fight against the pernicious influence of emotional pornography? Does Hollywood know about this?

I spent some time clicking around that website and also other websites with links in the Two Of Us web pages. It was a surreal experience. Our government is well into the marriage advice and marriage-saving business. I found some interesting cross-posting

with this organization. Is this all left over from the Bush administration's faith-based initiatives? I really can't tell. Hell, even the Army wants to keep marriages together. Here is some nice irony – Two Of Us is funded by the Administration for Children and Families and this agency also contains the Office of Child Support Enforcement. I'll let the Manosphere digest that one. Extra toilet paper will be required.

I lost my way in this warren of websites, organizations, coalitions, and government agencies. There are links to publicly funded organizations and links to stories on private, blog-like websites. Honestly, I haven't had the time to do a thoroughly analysis of the actual marriage and relationship advice being doled out. Given the government's track record in addressing social maladies (Great Society, anyone?), I'm thinking that the divorce rate will increase sharply.

I do urge this blog's readers to do some investigation on their own. It should make web-surfing an interesting experience. Gentlemen, get to clicking and report back. I also urge readers to spread this post far and wide so that we can shine some light on a government initiative that could very well be an enormous waste of money. Does your congressman know about this?

Here's a budget-cutting idea: Stop all funding to these marriage-saving initiatives, throw out those worthless bureaucrats, and just send everyone over to Athol K's website or buy a million copies of his upcoming book for free distribution to couples thinking of divorce.

Three Birds, One Timer

February 1, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Three Birds, One Timer

I've been corresponding with a reader who is doing some good work on improving his dating skills. He was castigating himself for talking too much and revealing too much when on the phone with his current or potential dates. To help him limit his phone time, he now sets a timer (his workout timer) to remind him to not get carried away with the phone gabbing. That's a great idea.

As I read that, I got to thinking about the timer that most of us already have – the stove timer. At the beginning of the call, set the kitchen timer for ten minutes or so. If the guy is smart, the one timer can kill three birds.

1. When the timer goes off, the guy knows when to wrap up the call. How he does that is up to him but setting up the date is the goal of the call. If no date, an opportunity has been sadly wasted.
2. If the timer is loud enough and the fellow stays in the kitchen during the call, the women will hear the buzz (or ding) when the ten minutes is up. This is beneficial because it sends the message that the guy knows how to cook and all men should be handy in the kitchen. If he's clever, he'll confirm it. "Oh, the [insert the name of the dish here] is ready, let's set a date and time for our date." Once done, he can exit the call gracefully.
3. If the fellow is even more clever, he'll drop the line that he's expecting company.

"I have people coming over for dinner, I have to get this out of the oven before they arrive."

This is the man providing his own social proof. While I understand that this is most likely a white lie, but perhaps the fellow in question does have people over sometimes, just not exactly at the moment of that phone call.

While it might seem a bit rude to call a woman knowing he doesn't have much time, consider also that a man who is busy is also a man with an active life, an attractive trait in a man. It sends the subtle message that the woman would be joining his life and not vice versa.

Occupy Valentines Day

February 3, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Occupy Valentines Day

Gentlemen, the fateful day approaches. It is the day where your resolve will be tested and your wallet unnecessarily taxed. It is an awful day for men. It is a day that needs to be vanquished from the calendar and it's name never uttered again.

As this wretched day gets closer, I will have more to say.

But in the meantime, I launch Occupy Valentines Day for the sole purpose of destroying valentines day.

I know of only one man who is actively and publicly working to boycott valentine's day.

[Marc Rudov](#) gets some solid media attention for his calls to end "nomance" day. I'm with Marc on this one.

Social Science Is Slowly Catching Up To Red Pill Wisdom

February 7, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Social Science Is Slowly Catching Up To Red Pill Wisdom

Academia is ponderously following behind what Red Pill men have known for years. The journal *Psychological Science in the Public Interest* will be releasing an article that can nicely referred to as the “No shit, Sherlock” study of online dating. The story is covered in [a recent CNN piece](#). Here’s a quote from the review:

That’s partly because daters don’t always know what they want in a mate — even though they generally think they do. Studies suggest that people often lack insight into what attracts them to others (and why), and therefore the characteristics they seek out in an online profile may be very different from those that will create a connection in person, the review notes.

Um, duh?

This is the result of the conflict between social expectations and the biological imperative. So often our words parrot back the social expectation regarding dating and relationships but our actions fall back on the ol’ biological imperative. The rationalization hamster is a busy critter.

“I want a nice, sensitive, emotionally available guy” are the words on an online dating profile but the actions result in a cad with online charisma seducing a dame in a night of rough, intense sex on a bearskin rug. The cad doesn’t call back, by the way. Men aren’t much better. “I want to commit to a strong and independent woman”. But he dates a few of these types only for sex and then marries a sweet, pleasant woman who happily defers to him.

Back to the article:

The abundance of profiles online also may make daters too picky and judgmental, the authors say. The sheer number of options can be overwhelming, and the ease with which people can sift through profiles — and click on to the next one — may lead them to “objectify” potential partners and compare them like so many pairs of shoes.

“Online dating creates a shopping mentality, and that is probably not a particularly good way to go about choosing a mate,” says Harry Reis, Ph.D., one of the review’s authors and a professor of psychology at the University of Rochester Medical Center, in Rochester, New York.

Sounds like this remark is aimed squarely at women. He's right, that's exactly what women do when faced with a huge number of incoming messages from guys playing the numbers game with cut and paste text. Women completely and utterly objectify men in the context of online dating. They can't help themselves. When single women blog about their dating experiences, note the names men are given. Those bloggers can't even bother to create pseudonyms, just nicknames based on the men's appearances, physical characteristics, or job title. When women date, men aren't human beings, they are human "doings" just like machines.

Here's a fascinating bit of advice from the article:

"Don't assume that more time spent browsing profiles is going to improve the odds of meeting someone who is really compatible," he [a researcher] says. "Be as quick and haphazard as you want with that process, because it's not meaningful."

For women, that's not a bad bit of advice. As women actively look for reasons to reject a man based on his profile, perhaps they'd do better if they just sent out messages to random guys within their search criteria regardless of photos and profiles. That would be quite an interesting exercise and might even yield a soul mate (hate that term) faster.

For men, that advice is dreadful. The average guy must have a system to go along with an excellent profile with good photos. As men and women have different dating and mating behaviors (based on evolution) men and women must have different online dating strategies.

Online dating can work well because there isn't a real alternative outside of face-to-face interactions out there in meet space (yeah, a pun, sue me). Given that we are increasingly replacing those real-life interactions with technology, online dating will only grow bigger but only haltingly more sophisticated.

She Gets It

February 9, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

She Gets It

Once again, being in the village with my dog yielded some compelling social interactions with women. It was Superbowl Sunday and I was sitting on the bench between the restaurants, Lucy the dog at my side.

A trio of women in their late 50s/early 60s sauntered past and noticed my ugly dog. One of them, a brunette stylishly dressed, complimented my canine. I thanked her. We chatted briefly about Lucy and I mentioned that she's good for getting phone numbers.

"I'm sure she gets you lots of phone numbers. Your beautiful brown eyes must help, too."

Huh? What? Did she just hit me with a fine compliment? I smiled at her and said "thankyou!" enthusiastically. Seriously, a drive-by compliment like that was a welcome and wonderful surprise. I was completely disarmed, my charisma unsettled yet reinforced.

The trio of dames continued on their way and I was left feeling quite nice. I haven't received a spontaneous and unsolicited compliment on my looks from a woman in, well, decades. The Private Man is not the zenith of male attractiveness but I do know that my eyes have yielded compliments but in a more physically intimate context. And perhaps she's of an older generation not bred on suspicion and fear of men and complete selfishness in women.

Since then, I've been thinking of that brief social interaction and how it affected me. Now I know what happened. That woman was using girl game, her female Charisma. She had the self-assurance to compliment a totally random guy without fear or hesitation. She zipped out a flirtatious remark and it worked. Wow.

Here's another interesting thing: I quite well remember her face, her hair, her outfit. I must have seen two hundred women that night and I have forgotten them all. Yet she I will remember instantly should I ever see her again. Should I do, I will certainly compliment her back for her nice remark. Such feminine behavior must always be encouraged, no matter what the age.

Ladies, there's a lesson here for you.

A Huge Dating Secret For Women

February 11, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Huge Dating Secret For Women

While I'm not exactly sure what "successful" dating is for women, I do know that many women simply loathe the dating process, that they have to "kiss so many frogs in order to find my prince". Well, I loathe that analogy because it smacks of emotional pornography but I'll play along for now.

A comment (from P Ray) on one of my posts led me to this secret for women who hate the dating process. Here's the comment:

When you date a woman, you are also dating her friends, since they will spill all the details to them before they get the "go-ahead" for date #2.

Approval by committee, basically.

This is a huge reason why women don't do well with dating and keeps going through men. Not only is she looking for reasons to reject the guy, her friends are doing the same on her supposed behalf. There is a whole panel of judges with gavels poised, all too ready to give the guy the verdict of "dump him!" This does not apply to family because, in theory, family is looking out for you. Exceptions to family apply, of course.

With this in mind, here is the huge secret:

Ladies, never speak to your female friends about your dating endeavors. Don't mention a good date. Don't mention a bad date. For all they know, you're just a busy single woman. This is extremely important. Your friends - especially your single friends - are not likely looking out for your best interests. Those female friends are tending to their own emotional needs first and seek that your dating failures simply validate their own failures. "Oh, he's not right for you, you deserve only the best."

The urge to tell dating stories is strong. Even if your friends pester you mercilessly, it will take ferocious will power to clam up about meeting a potential paramour and how great it was. It will take even more will power to remain silent about disastrous date with the nerdy accountant who didn't create any vagina tingles because he brought you flowers on the first date. Oh, and don't even think about blogging about it or writing to a blue pill dating advice "expert".

In short, as in Fight Club, don't talk about dating. The scenario should be that your female friends are shocked when you introduce them to your new man. Now the real strength comes into play. Those friends may try to sabotage the new relationship.

So in addition to finding the good in men, a woman must have the resolve to be utterly discreet about dating. Here's a hint to help: pretend that every date was a scandalous one night stand that you couldn't even tell your closest friend.

You're welcome.

Finding “Chemistry” - Post Recycle

February 14, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Finding “Chemistry” - Post Recycle

[**Note:** It's the winter blog-posting doldrums here in the Manosphere. With that in mind, I offer up this older post that should resonate with the guys and offer up some lessons for the ladies. I posted this about a year ago and have made a couple of minor edits.]

The word “chemistry” the most overused word in all the online dating profiles. This is especially true for the over-40 crowd of women. They all so desperately seek chemistry. I am quite tempted to include a photo of a chemistry set in my online dating profile with the caption, “Look ladies, I gots da chemistry!” I doubt anyone will get the joke.

Chemistry for a woman is her conscience acknowledgment that she will have sex with you. That's all there is to it. When she feels chemistry, her vagina tingles and she's mentally planning a sexual encounter with you. Men aren't the only ones thinking with their reproductive organs. If you connect with her on a more intellectual and emotional level in addition to the chemistry, she's not only planning for sex, she's planning her new life with you.

It has been said that a woman knows within the first few seconds of meeting a man that she wants him sexually. Sadly, I can't vouch for this. I do know that the demands for “chemistry” are omnipresent in the online dating profiles. I would say that women *want* to know within the first few seconds of meeting and they actively look for men who would make them feel the swift torrent of sexual desire on the first meeting. This is what the whole first date bullshit is all about. She wants to know quickly and efficiently if you are a potential sexual partner.

Before you get all excited about the prospect of sexual chemistry, you have to understand that even the most sexually liberated woman isn't going to welcome you into bed on the first date. Consider the awesome power of social expectations. A nice lady doesn't jump a man's bones unless some element of the dating ritual is completed. And while she might know in the first few seconds of the date that there's going to be some nookie at some point, she is not going to reveal that fact overtly. Proper ladies of a certain age don't do that sort of thing. Oh, there will be only passing discussion of the hypocrisy that many of these proper ladies were complete and utter floozies in their youth.

So here we have you on a date and you feel a strong sexual desire for the women sipping wine with you. You want her bad. Maybe she wants you just as badly but she's being coy. She's not the type of girl, after all. Never mind the threesome she had with her roommate and her boyfriend way back in college. She was drunk. And he was really, really cute. Oh, and forget her experiences with swinging with her second ex-husband. That was just a

phase and while it might have been a lot of fun, she's not like that anymore. She'll sip her wine and gaze at you, her lady parts smoldering away. How do you know she's smoldering? Read the next paragraph twice.

The question for you is, have you learned to read body language and non-verbal cues? If you haven't, your dating life is going to be simply wretched and you will be wailing and gnashing your teeth on a regular basis. Frankly, if you don't understand a woman's body language and non-verbal cues, you are a clueless putz and deserve every bad date you get. There will be no lessons in body language here. Go out on the interwebs and learn. The PUA websites are a good start. You will also learn about your own body language and how to build comfort and attraction with women.

There is one fundamental weakness to the whole notion of chemistry. It assumes that chemistry is a quick and unyielding experience. Women don't want a man to grow on them. They want instant gratification. Of course they will not state this clearly in their profiles. "I want a man to make my panties wet instantly." Rather, it's "I want to find a real chemistry with a man." Yet with instant gratification comes shockingly poor decisions regarding men. That fellow who made her panties wet might be a complete tool in regards to maintaining a relationship. Ah, ain't love grand?

If a string of sexual encounters is what you seek through online dating, then by all means learn the skills of creating sexual attraction with the opposite sex. It's not rocket science. Women aren't mysterious creatures imbued with magical powers. They're just women and can be quite predictable. Learn the skills. Go have fun. Wear a condom.

More frustration: Even if your correspondence and phone calls were blisteringly hot with da sex talk, that is no guarantee of future sex. If a woman doesn't feel the chemistry in real life, there will be no sex in real life.

If you want a real relationship, you have to get past the chemistry thing. You have to make the leap from "guy I'm on a date with" to "guy who I really want to get all naked and sweaty with". For that leap, there are no second chances. Once she determines that you're not going to be a sexual partner, there is nothing - I repeat, nothing - you can do to grow on her. She's already mentally reviewing the online profiles she read that morning and hoping the date with you ends quickly and painlessly.

Just cut your losses and move on. Your consistent online dating process should mean that you're actively corresponding with at least three potential new dates. There are, after all, plenty of fish in the sea.

Reader Mailbag

February 17, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Reader Mailbag

[**Note:** A nicely prolific commenter, DC Phil, has described a real-life scenario where he requests some righteous Manosphere input. His email is below. He cordially asks for your wisdom.]

I met a woman, whom I'll name just C., in late August of last year. Blonde, 38, professional (worked for the EPA), relatively unassuming, intelligent, owned her own home, and very good-looking for her age (svelte with a tight ass and, age-adjusted, a solid 7 in my books). C. and I met through OKC and, after the requisite "getting to know you" emails, we met at the one park near my place in DC for a chat. No cost and at a place she had never been to.

From there, we met for a second date. I took C. to one of my favorite jazz clubs and, though she wasn't much of a jazz fan, liked the atmosphere. From there, we walked to a park area to talk some more and I went in for the kiss, reading her signals correctly. C. was a bit shy because, as she said, this was a bit "too public," so we relocated to somewhere more secluded and began a heavy make-out session. That was all for that date. (Clear signals that she was DTF.) Third date, her place and her bedroom. This happened all in the space of two weeks.

From mid-September to early October, I was heading to Romania for three weeks for a much-anticipated vacation. (The first time I was in Europe since late 2009.) I had a great time over there, seeing many interesting things, spending quality time with lots of comely young Romanian ladies and managing to bag one of them (about 24 or 25) in Bucharest. During this time, I emailed C. a couple of times, giving her brief updates and telling her that I'd be coming home with travel stories and renewed vim and vigor. She was looking forward to both.

When I returned and was at her place, I made sure to bang her vigorously to reestablish my presence, and then we talked about my time in Romania. I told her that I found the country to be very interesting and a bit of a refresher from the same-ol', same-ol' in Western Europe. I also told her how I was amazed to see how many Romanians are still thin and look very well, especially the women. (Typical Eastern European women who take better care of themselves than North American women. I had seen it for myself!). I also told her that I had about 12 hours to kill in Amsterdam on my way back and tried to amuse myself in the city — unsuccessfully, as most everything was closed — for three hours. Finally, I got so bored that I returned to the airport and slept until it was time to board my flight. I mentioned how dead the Centrum was and how the reports were true: i.e., the red-light district is but a shell of what it once was.

Now, fast-forward to early November. C. begins to pull away from me, but is still a bit cordial. Sexy time had ceased and this was the lead-up to the eventual heave-ho, which I got the week before Thanksgiving. She invited me to her house for some pizza and Scrabble, then broke the news, after we finished the pizza, that she didn't want to see me again. I didn't ask why and left after I finished my drink. She drove me home and gave me a hug. That was that. I gave her kudos for sending me packing in a dignified and respectful manner. The other woman I had been seeing earlier in the year did it via email.

Though I'll never know the real reasons why things fell apart, I have my guesses:

1. I mentioned the girls in Romania. Mind you, I never said anything about how hot I thought they looked, nor anything about the 25 yr old I bagged. I'm too smart for that. But, maybe just mentioning how thin everyone looked over there set off some insecurities in C.
2. I mentioned the red-light district in Amsterdam. Probably a big no-no.
3. All during the time we were seeing each other, we spoke on the phone only once, and barely texted. Mostly email. C. didn't seem all that communicative other than when we were in each other's presence. She also never initiated communication. I was the one who always send the first text or email, or made the phone call.
4. Though C. owned her own home, she spoke as if she had bitten off more than she could chew. Though she made good money, she had wound up sinking \$30,000 in a 1935-era house that required a lot of work. In my mind, a bad investment. She talked about her house and the money she spent, but I showed little sympathy. Maybe she was miffed that I wasn't rationalizing, for her, a bad investment decision. (Better that she had bought a newer condo.)

Just my thoughts. I'm over C. now. She was one of the best and the sex with her was very good. Just a learning experience. Oh, yes . . . I should also mention that she lived all alone in her 3-bedroom and 2-bathroom house with two cats and fed the local strays.

Men, Women, Food

February 18, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Men, Women, Food

A couple of years back I was a serious participant in the adventure motorcycling community through a website/forum where fellow adventure motorcyclists posted stories about their two-wheeled journeys. An integral part of those online posts was the obligatory photos of food consumed on the road. I always found that odd. Some guy is in the middle of an amazing road trip and he takes photos of his latest meal. It was food porn.

Now that I'm in the Manosphere, the food theme continues. In all honesty, I am not a preparer of food. I am a consumer of food and I take a very utilitarian approach. I fill my stomach with something mostly healthy and I'm done until I'm hungry again. It's not a good approach.

Two of my Manosphere peers have upped my awareness of the masculine nature of cooking. [Danny](#), being from New Orleans, is well steeped in the culinary arts. His blog has many posts about his kitchen adventures. He and I discussed the possibility of coordinating blog posts as he taught me the basics of kitchen gymnastics. That might still happen.

Another blogger – Chad Daring – has gone completely to the food side with his blog. He recently started [The Chef In Jeans](#) with the thoroughly logical tagline of “A Culinary Website for Men”. With recipes, tips, and a generally masculine approach, Chad is doing an outstanding job of showing men how comport themselves regarding food preparation. In the context of Charisma, the ability for a man to cook for himself and to show mastery of something is immensely attractive to women. The kitchen is certainly not the exclusive realm of the fairer sex. A man creating an awesome and healthy meal can make a woman swoon with desire. As well, a man's offer to cook something is a great date and the opportunity to bring a lady to his den of culinary inequity. Women love food. Hell, they talk about it constantly.

Cooking well is also an excellent opportunity for a man to work on his [confidence sub-routine](#). Even without a damsel to impress, a man can practice good cuisine on his own and reap the resulting health benefits, too. Cooking at home is also far less expensive than dining out.

According to both Danny and Chad, cooking well is not a difficult proposition and doesn't require a kitchen full of expensive gadgets. I certainly believe them. They show men how to make good meals without complicated and time-consuming tasks. Guys, stop ordering out, stop with the expensive and unhealthy bar food, get on board with some righteous culinary skills.

The Classroom Is Bad For Boys

February 20, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Classroom Is Bad For Boys

We need men to be teachers. Imagine a classroom where students are scored fairly, where boys and girls are treated equally. Those are the classrooms where the men are doing the teaching. According to this [article](#), a survey in the UK shows that female teachers are bad for the business of gender equality in the classroom.

I remember my days in the classroom, from both a student and teacher's point of years. Yes, I am a certified high school teacher but have not taught in years. During my student teaching days, I felt the undercurrent of misandry over 20 years ago in a large public highschool. The female teachers made no secret of "teaching the boys a lesson" with their unequal grading.

It should be noted that the American public school system is far more about indoctrination than actual education. Our public education system is modeled after the Prussian system of education.

Seeking to replace the controlling functions of the local aristocracy, the Prussian court attempted to instill social obedience in the citizens through indoctrination. Every individual had to become convinced, in the core of his being, that the King was just, his decisions always right, and the need for obedience paramount.

Yeah... you read that correctly. Yes, I know that the [source](#) is Wikipedia and may not be trusted. But looking at how much indoctrination is involved in public education here in the United States, it's easy to see how the Prussian educational model became the standard. There's more:

American educators were fascinated by German educational trends. In 1818, John Griscom gave a favorable report of Prussian education. English translations were made of French philosopher Victor Cousin's work, "Report on the State of Public Education in Prussia." Calvin E. Stowe, Henry Barnard, Horace Mann, George Bancroft and Joseph Cogswell all had a vigorous interest in German education. In 1843, Mann traveled to Germany to investigate how the educational process worked. Upon his return to the United States, he lobbied heavily to have the "Prussian model" adopted.

Google up some Horace Mann for more information on how much influence he had on creating the American public education system. It's elucidating.

The Dating Exercise And Its Challenge

February 22, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Dating Exercise And Its Challenge

I created a [dating exercise for women](#) to help them find the good in men. During a recent foray into the village with my ugly dog (but with my spiffy new hat) I sat myself on a bench in front of a popular indoor/outdoor eatery. Soon, a late 50s single woman sat next to me. We got to talking. I'm a friendly guy and the village is a safe place to strike up a conversation with a stranger. This encounter gave me the chance to try out that exercise. Cindy indicated that she was single and we got to talking about men, relationships, and dating. Given her age, I didn't put out any kind of attraction vibe towards her. She was rather dismissal of men in general and was not pleased that the men who were attracted to her were much too old while the men she was attracted to were too busy pursuing a younger female demographic.

I told Cindy, "if you want to find more good men, you have to find more good in men". She sort of laughed at that. I pressed the issue. "Seriously, there are all sorts of good men around you just have to find those qualities." She seemed dubious. At this point, I brought up the dating exercise.

"Just find one good quality in any man you see."

As there were dozens upon dozens of people visible, finding a free-range guy was simple. I pointed one out, an older but well-dressed fellow perambulating by about 15 feet away. Cindy was instantly dismissive. "I don't see anything attractive about him."

My retort was just as quick. "You're not looking to date the guy, just find one thing good about him."

She looked and just shook her head. "Nope, nothing."

"You didn't notice that he's well-dressed?"

Cindy looked a bit surprised. "Well, he is that."

"See, you found something good! Let's find another guy."

Another guy walked past. This one was middle-aged and perfectly ordinary.

"What about him?"

Cindy regarded the man. "He has nice hair."

The dating exercise was proving only a bit fruitful. I pointed out two more guys but Cindy was getting frustrated. It was clear that she was in the habit of looking for reasons to reject a man. In a classic bit of deflection, she asked that I do the same thing about women. "Oh, that's easy."

She pointed out a middle-aged woman. I responded almost instantly. "She has nice hair."

Cindy then pointed out a plain-looking woman of indeterminate age. I had to look carefully. "She has good style, check out her shoes."

Again, Cindy pointed out a woman and again I found something positive to say. This was not going well for her and she was making my point all too clear. Thankfully, for her, Lucy distracted us both by barking at a dog passing by.

I let this matter drop but it showed me that my dating exercise, while valid, would take some serious internalizing in order for it to work effectively. Granted, I was attempting to use the exercise with a complete stranger. Women more willing to look at men in a better light would be more accepting of the exercise.

An Interesting Comment

February 24, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

An Interesting Comment

This comment was recently made on one of my [older posts](#). It's kind of long so I have redacted some of it to get the juicy bits. The phrase in bold stands out as the money shot.

I agree with almost every thing in this blog post, especially with regard to masculine & feminine.

HOWEVER, with regard to the idea of "women should give and their men will give back to them" ...that has always backfired on me. I am a woman and tremendous giver. It is my natural state to give. I am this way with all my friends, my sister, even strangers. I am a nurturer. However, in all of my relationships, I wind up being a life coach, secretary, housekeeper, social events coordinator, loan officer, mother and resume editor and a whole long list of other "jobs"...while the guys give almost nothing back and to top it off are barely ever "in the mood". I get sick of begging for "it." I can't understand how anyone only wants to be physical once a week or less often. Then I get fed up, depleted, exhausted and end the relationships. And they are always like "what?!?! You're unhappy?!?! Why didnt you tell me?" But the thing is I did tell them, explicitly (as in: I need this, please do it...usually relating to screw me more often or at least let's go out sometimes or get your life together, I cant keep being responsible for all our decisions and financing them)....but apparently, my being unhappy and telling them how to fix it, didnt bother them. But when I dump them....then it's you're the most amazing woman. Please come back. I am so sorry. I should have treated you better....blah, blah, blah. But by that point I cannot imagine being with them as I am so thoroughly done.

The other one (5 yrs older than me) was never in the mood...I think he just had low libido from what he told me about his past relationships.

I am very often the essence of "too nice" and all I get for it is taken advantage of (financially, emotionally), neglected or taken for granted. Now, none of these guys ever yelled at me or hit me or cheated on me...but I still wasn't treated "well"...**I was always giving, desperate for their attention (physical or verbal).**

So I am honestly asking PM and the men of this board....please decode this for me...I have a long history of I give, they take...how is the "be giving and he will give back" idea going to work for me?

This one is actually pretty easy. She was being giving and supportive in order to receive attention. A good man would recognize that and would not exploit her desperate need for

attention. But she's picking the wrong guys. She finds guys who do exploit her need for attention. Hell, she's in New York City, an exploitative place.

This is one where she needs to be more open to different types of men. Actually, she needs to be less giving. Oh, the irony!

Hats

February 29, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Hats

There was a time when a man was expected to have a matching hat – usually a fedora – for each suit. The hats were custom-made and required regular maintenance at the local haberdashery. According to the men of the time, the hat was often considered a nuisance because they were expensive and when the wind was blowing, required one hand to hold on to the expensive accessory. So, like spats and cravats, the hat fell out of favor with men. The baseball-style cap I simply discount as they are so ubiquitous and so plebian.

Three weeks ago I was at the local church's annual rummage sale. There, I picked up some things for my swingin' bachelor pad. I also bought two hats. I've never been much of a hat guy because my head is, well, huge. Finding headgear that fits has always been a challenge for me. Buying a motorcycle helmet is an epic struggle. Normally, a double extra-large fits my noggin but sometimes that is even too small. So when I find a hat that fits, it's quite unusual. At the rummage sale, I actually found two hats that fit. At only a dollar a hat, I bought them both.

One hat is more of a hipster-type thing. It's got a modest brim all the way around with a fedora-type crown. It's brown and made of tightly woven flat straw. The band is red and blue with a "Red Guitar" plastic icon on the band. It somewhat resembles this:



This hat I wear in the evenings after sundown. It's not formal headgear like a homburg or a bowler. Yet it's perfectly sufficient for a stylish statement to set me apart from all the dudes wearing those awful baseball-style caps.

The other is a Panama hat. It's tan and with a wide brim, perfect for the hot Florida sun. It looks quite a lot like this:



This is my daytime hat (not at work, obviously) when I walk into the village, Lucy my dog on her leash. With some cool sunglasses, a nice shirt and jeans, I cut a fine sartorial figure when compared to the usually very casual (re: slovenly) dress that is the norm in these parts.

Since I've started wearing these hats, I've noted that people treat me differently. Perhaps my willingness to stand out gives me more confidence and people are responding to that. Perhaps it's the actual hat and the fact that it's unusual for a man to sport one. At a recent party, my hat was quite the hit and the topic of conversation and even a bit of envy from the guys.

Just this past evening, I was out walking Lucy and ran into three female friends, two of them I have not seen in a while. With the dog, the hat, and my mood, the indicators of interest were quite high. It was remarkable.

I think for my next hat, I'll buy a fine red Fez with an elegant gold tassel. No, I'm not getting a huge, furry hat.

The Military Marriage

March 3, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Military Marriage

When given financial incentives, people will generally act in a predictable way. Apply those incentives to divorce and human behavior remains predictable. The military divorce is much the same way according to my friend, Danny. He's a smart and observant fellow. [His post](#) on military marriages is both chilling and elucidating.

I recommend that any many considering the military or any military man considering marriage read his post. Much can be applied to women in the military as well because the American armed forces can be equity minded.

Getting The Date

March 6, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Getting The Date

A man and a woman meet up in real life. Perhaps it's a coffee shop, a nice bar, even the grocery store. They have a nice conversation. The man, sadly clueless, screws up enough courage to ask the woman on a real date. Blue pill guys will probably do something like this:

"Um, er, well, would like you to have dinner sometime?" Strike one.

The woman responds yes, she would indeed like a date. Phone numbers are exchanged. Bear in mind that the blue pill schmuckling already has one strike against him.

Our hapless hero calls the woman on that very night. Strike two.

They have a nice conversation that last for an hour. Strike three.

Finally, he again screws up the courage to pitch the date idea. "Are you free Saturday?" Can there be a strike four? Crap, this analogy ain't working.

The woman, despite her evolutionary hind-brain screaming at her "He's a chump! He's a chump!" says that yes, she is available.

The chump, ever so chumplike, asks "Where would you like to go?" Strike five?! I've totally ruined the baseball analogy but you get my drift.

You younger guys don't do the dating thing. I know this. But for men over a certain age (about 35 or so), dating is what must happen because of work, kids, and complicated lives. Sure, it's a vestige of a previous era but it lingers persistently, especially considering online dating.

A confident man with Charisma doesn't ask. He states.

"We should go out for ice cream."

Note the use of the conditional "should". That takes away a bit of the overconfident pushiness.

Phone conversations? Keep 'em short. Use a [timer](#) if need be.

Welcome to dating 2.0.

On Generalizing And Stereotypes

March 7, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

On Generalizing And Stereotypes

Human reproductive behavior is remarkably predictable given consistent inputs. To not generalize or stereotype would be intellectually foolhardy and would ultimately result in epic dating and relationship fail. The rampant and stubborn political correctness of “we’re all special snowflakes” is a ruinous approach when dealing with women. For the most part, we’re not exceptions, we’re usually the rule.

“Snowflaking” is the process by which a woman treats herself as the exception, not the rule. This concept is the first cousin to Not All Women Are Like That (NAWALT). Here’s the most difficult piece of Red Pill wisdom for women (and some men): “Yes, you are like that.” The response is invariably quick and consistent with shrieks of denial, the inevitable insults, and the other emotional reactions that actually show the actual accuracy of the statement. The rationalization hamster feeds well on special snowflakes and taking away its primary diet is terrifying to women.

There are two arguments against Red Pill wisdom, neither of them work. The first is the cry of “misogynist!” That’s just ad hominem bullshit and easily ignored or deflected. The other argument against Red Pill wisdom is the cry of social unacceptability. Social acceptability is just another term for political correctness. It’s also called blue pill wisdom and it’s not working. Here’s just a summary of what blue pill wisdom has caused:

- High divorce rates
- Frivolous divorce
- Generation Spinster
- Hookup culture
- Declining happiness in women
- Involuntary celibacy for some men
- Unhappy relationships for too many men
- “Dark Game”
- Combat dating
- Feminized men
- Masculinized women

The list can go on and on because the conventional dating and relationship “wisdom” of politically correct conventional wisdom is so awful.

A large part of the whole Red Pill experience is to understand painful truths and act accordingly based on those truths, not some pie in the sky ideals based on political correctness. I want men to fulfill their relationship goals, I don’t want to reinforce ridiculous social expectations that will only result in men being frustrated and unhappy.

Note: This post is an expansion of a comment I made in the [previous](#) blog post. That post yielded numerous excellent comments.

For Women - A Player Test

March 17, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

For Women - A Player Test

At the risk of incurring the wrath of my fellow Manosphere bloggers, I am going to give a method to women for determining if a man is a player or not. This only applies when a woman meets a man out in the real world – bar, party, event, even on the street. Yes, it's a test and Manosphere guys loathe these kinds of tests.

Here is the scenario...

A man starts a conversation with a woman who is single. It's an innocuous chat but the woman is feeling an attraction for the guy. She can't quite figure out why but there's just something about this guy that sparks her interest. Perhaps it's his witty comments, his confidence, his posture, his looks, even the tone of his voice. With the subtlety that only a woman can master, she notices that there is no wedding on his finger.

The conversation continues and gets just a bit more personal. They find out what each person does for a living, how many kids they each have, where they each were born. The man then asks for the woman's phone number or suggests that they go have a drink. The woman is secretly thrilled yet shows nothing. She should be thinking "This guy started the conversation, What if he's a player? Maybe he's one of these pick-up artists who just wants a sexual encounter and nothing more?"

To any woman who finds herself in this situation (and who doesn't just want a sexual encounter), here's what she must ask, verbatim:

"What if I told you I was seeing someone?"

A man of good character will back off. He might apologize. He might just say "too bad". He might even compliment the hypothetical boyfriend as "lucky fellow." Regardless, he's respecting the woman's current, if mythical, relationship. This guy is a keeper.

The next phrase the woman must state is equally important:

"Well, I didn't say I was seeing someone so here's my phone number... What's your number?"

If a woman finds a keeper, she has to make sure he's not going to run away. Getting his number is crucial and sends the strongest of interest indicators.

In response to that question, the player will simply not care. He will continue on, not respecting that the woman might be seeing someone or is even in a relationship. "I'd still like your phone number.", "Come on, it's only a drink". Players don't understand boundaries.

Let's go back to the original test question. It's worded like that because it only implies she's seeing someone and the woman can quickly backpeddle only slightly once the guy

has passed the test. The “I have a boyfriend” test is too strong and a good guy will be put off when the woman tries to backpeddle from such a direct lie. Women of good character don’t lie so blatantly, good guys can recognize this.

Actions Over Words - A Vignette

March 19, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Actions Over Words - A Vignette

I was hanging out at my local wine bar recently. Two of the female regulars were with me. Both are single and generally making a mild attempt at finding a fellow. One, a fat blond about 45; the other, a slight above average brunette about 53 or so. For the record, I have no interest in either.

They were bitching about men and how no men were interested in them. I didn't say anything. I didn't have to. They were busy digging themselves deeper into a hole, their respective rationalization hamsters working the shovels. The man-shaming and self-validating was epic to behold. They told each other that men were so stupid not to find them attractive.

As I know these women reasonably well, they did finally turn to me to go along with their crap and validate their attractiveness. Um, no. Instead, I dispensed some direct Red Pill dating wisdom. I kept it simple. "The feminine attracts the masculine." Hilarity did not ensue.

The fat blond immediately took the straw man logical fallacy. "You mean men want young, skinny, shallow women!" The other one simply gave up. "I guess I'll never find a man because I can't wear anything but jeans and sweatshirts." I didn't engage any more because these two women knew they hit the wall and knew exactly what I was talking about.

The fat blond then started a fierce soliloquy about men and how shallow they were and how women of a certain age should be desired just as much as young women, yadda yadda yadda. I just looked at her as she went on. Suddenly, in the midst of her minor tirade about the shallow nature of men and how it's not necessary to be so feminine, she paused. What she did next made me laugh.

She stood up, fixed her hair, and then re-applied her very red lipstick.

After sitting back down, she kept on going with her verbosity. I couldn't help but smile. I stopped her and politely told her that I was going outside for a smoke.

Consider it, in the *middle* of her speech railing against the notion that the feminine attracts the masculine, she made an effort to appear more feminine.

Her words were quite clear. Her actions, however, told the truth.

Carry on with your bad selves.

Nuking The Hamster

March 21, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Nuking The Hamster

I was chatting online with [Danny](#) the other day. I mentioned to him that each time I hear a woman talk about a guy involved with a much younger woman, I always support the guy in the situation. "How old?... I want to be like that guy." That sets the tone of the conversation and my frame.

Danny took it a few steps forward:

I SLAMMED a 43-year-old woman a few weeks ago. she overheard me teaching Red Pill stuff to a 22-year-old dude and chimed in, "son, please tell me you aren't buying into his bullshit."

I asked her how many cats she had and she gave me a MEAN look. I showed the guy a pic of a stripper, "she 23."

His eyes got wide and the woman said, "boy, you have no idea what I could do to you."

I BLASTED her, "yeah, i'm trading in my caddy for a geo metro." Even the bartender was cracking up. She had no reply.

I told her, "the sad thing is, you're actually pretty, but that attitude of yours is gonna keep you and 10 cats VERY single."

Boom!

Danny nuked her [hamster](#).

I propose a new Manosphere phrase: "Nuking the hamster". This is when a man has to directly confront a woman's rationalization hamster and knock it out off its wheel with carefully constructed words and phrases. It's an insult, to be sure. But it's an insult that wields Red Pill wisdom and is not just some random put-down.

Nuking the hamster can be very direct:

"You're not attractive enough to expect George Clooney to interrupt his schedule."

"Yo, Princess, get over yourself, you don't deserve Prince Charming."

It can also be much more subtle:

"How many cats do you have?"

Nuking the hamster will very likely end the conversation. The response will likely be anger, annoyance at the very least. Nuking the hamster is not Charisma, it is certainly impolite and strictly reserved for hopeless women who simply refuse to understand that they must bring something to the dating/relationship table.

Good Frame From Receiving Compliments

March 21, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Good Frame From Receiving Compliments

When a woman is really into a man, she will compliment him. Receiving a compliment from a woman is a great thing, especially if the attraction and comfort is mutual. Receiving compliments can also be a bit problematic because how does a man with confidence and Charisma respond and still maintain solid, confident frame? The compliment must be, at the very least, acknowledged. A “thank you” works just fine but it’s a seriously missed opportunity to establish or maintain confident frame.

Returning the compliment is usually considered good form (“you’re cool, too”) but it smacks of supplication. I’m not going to get all cynical and say that compliments to a man are just a cheap tactic for a woman to receive a compliment in return. A woman deeply attracted to a man will give honest compliments and expect nothing in return. However, watch out for a woman fishing for compliments, that’s a shit test.

One answer to the compliment response lies at the opposite end of the spectrum when a woman delivers a mild or rather non-serious insult. Standard Charisma dictates the “agree and amplify” in this situation.

“Oh, you’re such a jerk” says a woman to man she finds attractive but won’t let herself admit it.

My standard response is to agree and amplify with this come-back:

“I know I am. My father was a jerk, my grandfather was a jerk, but his father was a complete ass.”

It usually works.

The same tactic can be applied to a compliment.

A woman says, “You’re really cool.”

An agree and amplify response would be, *“I know I am. My father was cool, my grandfather was cool, but his father was awesome.”*

There is a whole range of funny and confident responses:

- *Just cool? I’m super extraordinarily cool!*
- *Cool is my middle name*
- *Chuck Norris learned his coolness from me*

All these responses are quite cocky. They are also so over-the-top as to be humorous. That’s good. Women are attracted to confident, funny men. Receiving a compliment is one of the best verbal indicators of interest from a woman. The agree and amplify response serves to maintain attraction, even if comfort is well established.

There are other possible responses that aren't so over the top but still work to establish or maintain frame:

- *It took you this long to notice?*
- *The coolness medication must be working. I need to thank my doctor.*
- *What, I'm not hot?* [That'll confuse 'em nicely]

Follow up the compliment response with a physical sign of affection. A good kiss is perfect.

There is an important consideration. These responses must be delivered effortlessly. An enormous part of having good Charisma is being able to understand and act/react to the rhythm and flow of a conversation. For a man not versed in the art of good conversation and voice control, such responses may absolutely blow up in his face with clumsy awkwardness. A man not so verbally adroit or confident should use the standard "Thank you" or some variation thereof.

Reader Mailbag - Dating Younger Women

March 22, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Reader Mailbag - Dating Younger Women

This excellent email arrived recently:

I've been reading your blog regularly since its inception and enjoy your posts. We are kindred spirits, what with you approaching 50 [I'm now 50 - ed.] and myself having spent almost 54 years on this ball of dust we call home. I've noticed, in my study of charisma/game, that on first blush it appears to be a young man's sport. In fact, on some forums it would appear the "players" regard themselves as over the hill after the ripe old age of 35. But as you and I both know, inside of every young buck is an older gentleman who will eventually get out. And, as we also know, some men of a certain age refuse to accept anything less than a willing woman of a significantly lesser age. This begs the question: how low can an older guy go?

The reader's email goes on to describe his preferences in women and his relationship expectations (no LTR, just "dating"). He also describes himself because he knows he must bring something to the table. In summary, he's tall, fit, dresses well, and [insert drum roll]... he's an emergency room doctor.

That's right, he's a physician.

He also sent a couple of photos that shows he's not a bad-looking gentleman, full head of grayish hair and nothing terrible about his face.

The conventional wisdom states that a guy should never chase women younger than half his age plus seven years. Here's some unconventional wisdom: A guy should pursue any adult woman whom he can catch, regardless of age. When a middle-age gent is seen with a much younger and attractive woman, it says to the world he has value to [insert drum roll]... younger and attractive women. Sure, women his own age will heap derision on him and his "dates" (Fiona, please pick up the white courtesy phone), but that is not relevant to his romantic life. Nothing says social proof more than a young, attractive woman on a man's arm.

On the surface, this guy has all the qualifications to be a true silver fox with younger women. If he has real Charisma, he could certainly be successfully pursuing women in their late 20s. His Charisma must be really, really tight - from appearance to personal interactions with everyone. His confidence must be totally bullet proof. Most important of all, he must be completely and utterly outcome independent with women. His demeanor and frame must be based on knowing that there is a complete female abundance at his beck and call.

As a doctor, he'll get a fair share of gold-diggers but as he's not looking for a long-term relationship, he just has to be careful about batshit crazy girls. All the women he "dates" will likely think they can score a commitment from him. Men are the gatekeepers to commitment. Given his profession, a scorned batshit crazy woman could truly wreak havoc on his life.

For the record, Charisma is not just a young man's game. It must be applied to any man who wants to have successful relationships with women in his life, regardless of age.

Men And Women Are Different

March 25, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Men And Women Are Different

While it should be obvious, it's worth reinforcing...

- Women are the gatekeepers to sexuality
- Men are the gatekeepers to commitment
- A woman needs to respect a man
- A man needs to impress a woman
- Women have choices
- Men have obligations
- The feminine attracts the masculine
- The masculine attracts the feminine
- Women create life
- Men sustain life
- Women work
- Men work harder
- Women preen and plot
- Men just plot
- Women respond emotionally
- Men respond logically
- Women love conditionally
- Men love unconditionally
- Women are told to "never settle"
- Men are told to "settle down"
- Women often age like milk
- Men often age like wine
- Women follow
- Men lead
- Women shop
- Men buy

I know the standard response... “generalize much?”. Of course I do, we’re not all special snowflakes.

Real Life Meets Blog

March 26, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Real Life Meets Blog

In one simple declaration, a piece of my blog anonymity almost came to an end:

| You're the Private Man.

Outed.

It was bound to happen eventually. I won't go into lurid details but one of my blog's readers just happened to be sitting two bar-stools down at a local watering hole, my dog sitting on the stool between us. He was a friendly British guy and we were talking about dogs and some other inconsequential stuff. That's when he hit me with that phrase.

I was absolutely stunned. I was so stunned that I forgot a good deal of the conversation we had. The beer didn't help. Hopefully the reader can fill me in when I run into him again.

We talked a bit and I immediately got rather paranoid. Did this guy search me out? Did he have some ulterior motive? The Southern Poverty Law Center has only recently given the Manosphere some attention, after all (no linkage from me). We talked more. Nope, he's just yet another Manosphere reader quite familiar with Manosphere blogs.

He promised to keep my identity and blog a secret from anyone in the village where I live. Thanks, reader, I do appreciate it. But dammit, I forgot his name! The next day, I asked the bartender if the British fellow was a regular and she told me that yes, this guy lives here and frequents that particular bar. His sitting next to me was indeed a coincidence.

It's hard to say that having readers in my small village is significant to me or the Manosphere. Perhaps my blog's reach is wider than I had previously thought. Or, perhaps my village attracts the type of guy who would gravitate to the Manosphere and the subjects covered by all the blogs here.

I am going to be quite circumspect about posting any more personal information about me, however. Because of [Julie](#), I've already hidden one post and have decided against posting another one that's already written. She knows that I blog but I won't tell her how to find it. It's not much of an issue, yet.

Carry on with your bad selves.

Constant, Unending Attention

March 27, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Constant, Unending Attention

A faithful reader and commenter, DC Phil, was talking to another blogger, [Badger](#), and passed along something interesting and disheartening, especially for younger guys. I've alluded to it in the past but after some thought, the idea came together more solidly:

Thoughtful guys can't compete with the constant and unending attention that younger women demand and now get through technology. These young women have the technology at their immediate disposal to fill every nanosecond with stimulation. Texting, tweeting, Facebooking, phoning, IM chatting. Technology produces a continuous stream of entertainment, education, and social connection. A girl's every thought and every image can be quickly recorded and instantly transmitted to a network of other girls who are doing the exact same thing by recording and transmitting their own thoughts and images.

I see it in young women every day. Their faces raptly reading or texting (if they're not actually talking) and if the response isn't immediate, the look up, empty-eyed, looking instantly bored. Then, the phone makes a sound, and immediately concentration is refocused back on the wee screen. Consider this odd social change: pedestrian fatalities have risen because pedestrians are focusing on the phone, not the traffic that they just stepped in front of.

The nightclub scene must be wretched for young men because they are forced to compete with such instant, information gratification. A thoughtful, even marginally polite guy - unless he's incredibly handsome - has to break through the wall of technology to even get a girl to acknowledge him. Is it any wonder why night club Charisma is about being almost primal? Guys should dress in skins and carry a club. That's a facetious remark but indicative of where things stand with girls and their technology. In such an environment, guys have to practice the Charisma of a caveman.

For women closer to my age, it isn't technology, but constant and never-ending activities. Shopping, cleaning, yoga, socializing can fill a woman's non-work hours completely. But these are usually non-multitasking things without all the technology getting in the way. Getting a woman's attention is far easier than getting a girl's attention.

Constant phone use is a red flag. A girl who claims that she can't live without her phone is a girl who is incapable of an truly intimate relationship with a man. A girl (or a woman) who cannot step away from the bombardment of digital attention is not of good character. She's just indulging in a form of attention whoring. I have tremendous sympathy for younger guys. If the law allowed it, I'd recommend that guys carry around a cell phone jammer to break through the technology barrier.

De-Programming The Programmers

March 29, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

De-Programming The Programmers

This is for you technologists – programmers, systems guys, database dudes, and any other guy who deals with technology where predictable output results based on consistent input. Human beings are not computers. This goes especially for women. Yes, there are some generally consistent behaviors a man can expect from a woman based on consistent input. But you will never get completely consistent output, ever.

I find it almost alarming when technologists start trying Charisma and quickly get frustrated because the results were not as predictable as they wanted. After all, technologists spend their working hours on technology that yields predictable results. Frankly, technologists usually suck at Charisma. Such failure is based on three fundamental reasons:

1. The confidence sub-routine is not functioning properly.
2. Social skills have not been developed.
3. Way too focused on predictable outcomes.

A dynamic social interaction with a woman (verbal conversation) is not a football game. There are no huddles, time-outs, or commercial breaks. Such an interaction is fluid and relatively unpredictable. Consider the basketball game as a better analogy. There are general strategies but the specific tactics at any given moment must change immediately for a team to be successful. After each play in football, everything stops, tactics are considered, plays are selected, and then the game resumes. Charisma doesn't work like that. Imagine a basketball game where the teams huddle after each basket. It couldn't work.

Fluid and successful social interactions amongst humans requires good social skills. If a man doesn't communicate well in a general dynamic social interaction, he's going to fail even with basic Charisma when dealing with women. This is where social skills become so vital. Technologists too often fail with social skills because of the sometimes unpredictable nature of human social interaction. In human beings, a certain degree of unpredictability is a feature, not a bug. Get used to it.

In order to de-program from the rigid consistency of technology, a technologist should completely re-adjust his thinking regarding dynamic social interactions with women. Don't work on a specific outcome (she gives me her phone number), don't work on a generalized outcome (she's comfortable talking to me), forget outcomes entirely (who is she, again?). This will be extremely difficult for you techies, I know this. I have worked with techies every day for years.

In general, technologists should make a strong effort to get out from behind the computer

monitor and actually interact with live human beings, regardless of gender and age. Humans are social creatures because we had to be in order to survive. Be social, be successful.

Leykis Is Back

April 3, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Leykis Is Back

The Manosphere needs to reach out to [Tom](#)

This could be big.

Posted in [The Collective Wisdom of Men](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

What Men Want From Women

April 5, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

What Men Want From Women

Deti, a regular commenter on a variety of blogs wrote this in a comment on the [Haley's Halo](#) blog post last year. It's quite the comment and worth reposting but with a title:

What men want from women:

We want you to celebrate with us when we've triumphed.

We want you to help us through when we're down.

We want you to stay with us when we're down.

We want you to not be constantly looking for a better model.

We want you to encourage us when things aren't going well.

We want a simple, heartfelt "I love you" at the end of a tough day.

We want you to show us and tell us that we satisfy you sexually.

We want you to show us that we are still attractive to you physically.

A man NEVER gets tired of hearing from his woman how great she thinks he is. NEVER. You can't say it enough. If you do say it, you will have his undying love.

He will work himself into an early grave at a job he hates for you and your children. He will gladly throw himself in front of speeding cars for you. He will gladly lay down his life for you. He will give you all he is, all he has, all his money, and all the resources he can bring to bear.

And all he asks in return is for tenderness, a pleasant disposition, physical affection at reasonable intervals, and that you stay with him.

Why is that so hard to figure out?

It's hard for women to figure out because of the [vicious circle of lies and misinformation](#) and the thin social mist of misandry.

More good stuff from Deti, [here](#).

Down To Basics

April 7, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Down To Basics

While the tables in this post are rather tongue-in-cheek, there are some basic truths presented.

The rank is not just sexual appeal, but overall feminine attractiveness. Good material [here](#) for more on that feminine attractiveness.

A man *without* Charisma:

Her Relative Sex Rank To Him	His results when approaching her	His results if he's married to her
+2	Ignored or painfully rebuffed	Her affair and instavorce, cash and prizes for her
+1	Casually dismissal	Eat, Pray, Love divorce, cash and prizes optional
=	Friend zoned	Potential relationship success but not much sex
-1	Dates, maybe sex	Relationship success with potentially better sex
-2	Dates, definitely sex	Internet porn
-3	Dates, kinky sex	Girlfriend on the side

A man *with* Charisma:

Her Relative Sex Rank To Him	His results when approaching her	His results if he's married to her
+2	Dates, maybe sex	Read Athol Kay's book and follow his blog (Link below)
+1	Dates definitely sex	
=	Dates, kinky sex	
-1	NA	
-2	NA	
-3	NA	

[Athol Kay](#)

Generation Spinster

April 12, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Generation Spinster

I've covered specific spinster blogs in past. [Moxie](#) turned me on to another one. Doing some digging via Google, I've turned up quite a few blogs written by women who are determinedly single, by choice or by circumstance. I'm not going to link to them because they are trite and without creativity.

These spinster blogs are on the vanguard of a huge number of soon-to-be spinsters about ready to graduate college. The numbers are scary and paint a bleak future for young women hoping to find love, husbands, and make families. I've covered this subject [before](#) but it's worth revisiting.

Simply put, there will be a husband shortage, and soon. This is because of the imbalance of gender enrollment in higher education. Overall, 60% of college graduates will be women. Hypergamy combined with the constant "never settle" drumbeat of bad relationship advice for women is going to yield what I am officially naming as "Generation Spinster".

Naturally, the short-term public pressure will be on men to "man up" and go to college so they can be suitable husbands and providers. Privately, however, more and more young men are electing a relatively low-velocity life without the pressures of the female-driven standard life script of college, marriage, house, kids. These kind of men have been excoriated by women and social conservatives as being in perpetual adolescence. Actually, they're just really smart guys who have figured out the scam that was the American Dream and have adapted accordingly - some by learning Charisma and others by going their own way (google MGTOW).

As the demographic of young men continues to unplug from the mainstream media and finds - via the Internet - an acceptable (to men) alternative to the American rat race, Generation Spinster will only grow in size, frustration, and anger. Future spinster blogs will be numerous and depressing. There will be a huge marketing opportunity to single women. Investing in pet-related industries would be a good financial play.

Some may champion the educational success of women and their "empowered" singlehood. Guys with Charisma will certainly have a reason to celebrate because there will be many more opportunities to quench their libidinous desires. However, none will champion the unintended consequences of increased social pathologies such as unwed motherhood and a generation of men uninvested in their futures. The men invested in society are the ones who keep the society running smoothly. Generation Spinster will mark yet another unfortunate milestone in a long decline for our society.

Men Like A Challenge? Bullshit! Conventional Dating Wisdom Is Slain

April 14, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Men Like A Challenge? Bullshit! Conventional Dating Wisdom Is Slain

I read a great deal of dating advice, most of it bad. This includes dozens of blogs, countless women's websites, even the lady magazines like Cosmopolitan. I also talk to every woman I can about dating and relationships. Yes, I know, talk is cheap. When I discuss these issues I'm trying to read between the lines and look for descriptions of actions, not words from the rationalization hamster or aspirational lying. There is one particular and common theme from female dating advice-givers that has perplexed me:

| Men want a challenge.

The usual female explanation for this theme is that "men are hunters". That much is true. Yet when our paleo ancestors went hunting, it was for food. It was for survival. If the men didn't bring home the animal protein, the tribe withered and died. After spending a few incredibly tough days trying to slay an uncooperative animal, why would a man return to the clan and have to hunt all over again for a compliant female willing to mate? It makes no sense. From an evolutionary psychology point of view, it's completely counter intuitive.

It took some thought to figure this out. I'm slow, but I eventually get there. Here's the basic set up:

Women seek the top 20% of men. The *women* must hunt these men because these men have options and will only select a small percentage of women to whom they will provide DNA and possibly resources. This makes perfect sense. Top paleo providers were in short supply. To hunt and land one of these men, even if for a harem arrangement, was a successful survival strategy for the woman and her offspring.

Let's fast forward to our modern, industrial culture. Armed with the power of projection and a healthy rationalization hamster, women think because they must pursue men (the top 20%) that men must pursue them. It goes along with the modern projection that because women are attracted to masculine accomplishments, that men must also be attracted to masculine accomplishments in women.

It gets worse. The guys not in the top 20% must do the pursuing of the top 20% of women (attractive and feminine women, not the masculinized career dames). The women's projection that men must give courtship chase is utterly reinforced by an army of guys without Charisma trying desperately to win these women's romantic (um, sexual) favor.

Men with Charisma do not want to hunt women. They want compliant (PC word alert!), feminine women who easily recognize the man's achievements without drama, bitchiness, and demands. Sure, Charisma is required because our recent industrial age requires women to be a bit coquettish. This is the price for not having to worry about a saber tooth tiger eating the women and children while the man is out hunting mastodons. A woman wants a man without Charisma to hunt them because this is a validation of her desirability, nothing more. The woman doesn't want the DNA (sex) from that man, she wants the emotional support in addition to the desirability validation. This is manifested in contemporary times as the FriendZone and weaker men being the emotional tampon. So let's summarize - Women want beta men to hunt them. They want to hunt Alpha men.

My Readers Are Brilliant

April 16, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

My Readers Are Brilliant

My previous [post](#) yielded some excellent comments. Buried in the many comments was this gem from Wudang:

Men seek challenge, difficulty, and excitement outside of relationships in work, in war, in sports etc. and are ok with and often want this to be difficult and challenging. But their personal lives they want to be comfortable and not so difficult and challenging. Women are the reverse preferring work to be more comfortable and their love lives to be filled with the challenges. Men like real life risk and dislike relationship risk/emotional risk. Women dislike real life risk and like relationship/emotional risk.

This is simply brilliant because it so nicely captures the essence of both the masculine and the feminine in regards to work and relationships. Why is that this kind of relationship wisdom is so prevalent in the Manosphere yet so rare in the mainstream media?

A Man Expressing Emotions

April 22, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Man Expressing Emotions

“A man should get in touch with his emotions and express them more.”

While far less frequent, that mantra is still being spoken, particularly by men and women over 40. Such a sentiment is a throwback to a time when men were supposed to be sensitive, new age guys (SNAGS). I felt the SNAG calling and successfully managed myself into the FriendZone over and over from late high school and into college by being a SNAG. Being a SNAG went part and parcel with my mother's wretched advice of “be nice, be yourself.”

During a sprint of first dates some months ago, I was struck by this common complaint from the women: “All the guys I've had first dates with bitch and moan about their ex-wives”. I found this quite troublesome. Such complaining is very off-putting to women and it's very common advice for guys not to do this when on early dates. Why was this still going on with men? There answer is simple: They were told to through that old social expectation of men being in touch with their feelings.

Bitterness about an ex-wife is a valid emotion. Growing up with the social expectation to express emotions, a man showing such bitterness is simply doing what he was (is?) encouraged to do. Sadly, these poor schmucks didn't get the memo that showing emotion to a potentially new woman in his life is all about the timing. Too soon, and the woman gets freaked. Too late, and it's break up and/or divorce town.

Having emotions is an essential part of our humanity. How those emotions are expressed breaks down along gender lines. Women are allowed to express all emotions relatively early in the dating scenario. Men are allowed to express only certain emotions relatively early in the dating scenario. Here's my sage advice to men – you are only allowed to express restrained joy and happiness when you start dating a dame. If any of you guys are bitching and moaning about ex-wives/girlfriends on early dates, I'll send over my ugly dog to bite you viciously right on your buttocks.

Here is some astoundingly sage advice from Susan Walsh over at [Hooking Up Smart](#):

Witnessing signs of a person's humanity should be a prerequisite for exclusivity.

Gentlemen, this is gold. Just don't overdo it and be alert to the timing issue.

Insatiable (With Work Safe Photos!)

April 26, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Insatiable (With Work Safe Photos!)

I'm talking to you, the person reading this blog. You're freaking insatiable and it's a real challenge to keep up with you. You expect a post every damned day. I'm getting rather worn out. The wellspring of ideas is getting dry. I've even been reduced to recycling posts. That made me feel exploited and dirty. What more do you people want?

Here's what I suggest to you, the person reading the blog. I have over 280 posts in the archives. About 200 hundred are in the list on the right after you scroll down. The rest are located in the month to month links, also visible after scrolling down. Once you've done some reading there, you can hit up the links to other blogs and various websites. A few links are broken and I hope to be fixing those.

If you're lazy and just want to read something fast, I present this print advertisement from the 1950s. Note the aloof, almost indifferent attitude of the guy and the fawning attitudes of the dames. Nice work, buddy. You're alpha and it shows with your Van Heusen shirt.



Here are two more photos:

Big People, Not Attractive



Normal People, Quite Attractive



Punchline? Same people. Weight loss and better health, what a miracle.
Carry on with your bad selves.

The Timing Advice Given To Women

April 30, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Timing Advice Given To Women

There is some problematic advice for women on finding love. Such advice is all too easy to find as it's delivered relentlessly and ubiquitously. One of the worst pieces of advice given to women is the "love will find you when you least expect it." There's a variation of that theme in the Christian community with the "God's perfect timing" concept. Love will find the single Christian woman based on a heavenly life schematic.

What men know, and are wired to do, is to pursue affection. Men are more inclined to pursue physical affection first. It's what we do and no amount of social shaming will change that. No matter, because a man waiting around for affection to suddenly appear is fantastically unnatural scenario. Being redundant here - men pursue and are expected to pursue. This is why women are told to be passive.

Here is a conversation that will never happen between two men:

"Dave, I haven't gotten laid in months, what should I do?"

"Don't worry Steve, just wait around because when you least expect it, a fresh vagina will drop out of the sky and land on your penis. By the way, you look good with that extra 30 pounds since your divorce and those t-shirt stains aren't too bad. Want another beer?"

Yet women are frequently given the same type advice:

"Kathy, I haven't had a date in months, what should I do?"

"Don't worry Jill, just wait around because when you least expect it, Prince Charming will arrive to sweep you off your feet and love you just the way your are. By the way, you look good with that extra 30 pounds since your divorce and those sweatpants look comfortable. Want more ice cream?"

Here is the same advice given in a much more accurately: *"If you act and look feminine, love will find you if you are receptive and you reciprocate."* This is much better advice because it reflects reality. Being feminine (looks and actions) is flypaper to men and so men will pursue. Yes, there will be inappropriate guys flying about. But the confident man will approach. He's the pursuer, after all. The challenge is being the receptive part. This means being physically available and being in situations where single men are around. It might involve online dating, for better and worse.

Frankly, the wait for love scenario is based on emotional pornography and it's wildly unrealistic given women's highly elevated self-esteem and expectations based on that level of self-esteem. Being a potential partner in a committed relationship requires thought and effort. It requires understanding that the attractive and available man wants the woman to bring something to the dating and relationship table. A woman with nothing

to offer is a woman who will always wait.

Footnotes:

God's perfect timing = hamster food?

The Female Self-Esteem Crisis

Emotional Pornography

Woman Up! Make The Man Feel Desired

Dating 2.0 - Selection, Active And Passive

May 2, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating 2.0 - Selection, Active And Passive

First, credit and inspiration for this post goes to Cedo Nulli, a blogger who lives in Thailand (link below). I found his blog from a link in a comment on another of my own posts (thanks Kev). Cedo presented the dating concept of a woman's active selection for quality versus passive selection by elimination. He also presents an excellent analogy for these two selection processes. From his blog post [edited]:

The problem, at its core, is very simple. It boils down to active selection for quality, vs. passive selection by elimination. The first being good, the second being complete shit.

Say I asked you to go out and buy me the best phone you can find for \$500. How do you choose the phone? Do you research the features, try them all out, compare, know your own preferences for operating systems and screen sizes? That would make sense.

However, here is the equivalent how girls pick their guys, for the most part:

They go to the store and proceed to smash every phone onto the floor. Whichever phone survives all the smashings, that's the one she buys.

Which phone is that? Is it the latest high-end, big screen Samsung or is it the shittiest button phone? Duh. The crap will survive, because there is nothing to it. No awesome screen to break. No complex motherboard to get broken. The crap will survive the smashing.

That's dating [2.0]. Whoever continues to make it through the flaking, the childish games, the bullshit, that's the guy she ends up with. *Quality guys with options won't put up with that.*

In effect, the shortage of good men is because too many women have been smashing them to the ground, leaving behind weak men who acquiesce to this (FriendZone!) or dark triad cads who then turn around and smash the woman through ugly manipulation or some form of abuse.

While this other quote originated from the beginning of Cedo Nulli's blog post, it better serves as a punchline to describe the consequences of passive selection and endless testing:

I'm single, and continue to be so, because girls fuck up. Every flaking out, every dumb excuse, every little lie, every game, every charade, reduces her credibility and value in my mind. By the time I 'get her' it's just a matter of victory over all the crap. All genuine emotion has long been killed by her bullshit.

This is a large part of Dating 2.0. Instead of a woman actively looking for quality, she's passively looking through elimination. She finds any almost any reason to reject a man through games, testing, and manipulation. Online dating exacerbates the situation because there's always another guy's profile to check out or another message/IM from a guy. Plus, bad dating advice combined with the Greek chorus of well-intended friends encourage passive selection with the "Prince Charming is right around the corner" advice. Is it any wonder why Cedo Nulli feels so little for these types of women? This kind of passive elimination creates doormats and cads, it does not encourage men of good character. Rather, this repels them.

This is the reason I created this dating exercise for women: Every time a woman sees or interacts with a man, she must find at least one good thing about him. That's active selection. That dating exercise (link below) can go a long way to shift a woman's mindset away from passive selection and also see the general goodness that the vast majority of men possess.

To conclude, back to Cedo Nulli with some minor edits on my part:

I can and will not respect a girl who qualifies me as dating potential by smashing my shit on the ground. All she'll get is the rise of the player who'll take the challenge and enjoy his fuck trophy. I don't feel guilty. If you're not actively choosing me for my qualities but rather for my ability to withstand games and bullshit, that's all you deserve - games and bullshit.

"Cedo Nulli" roughly means "I yield to none."

Word.

[Cedo Nulli - Why Girls Fail](#)

[A Dating Exercise For Women](#)

Online Dating And When To Log In

May 4, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating And When To Log In

I am ramping up a new online dating campaign. I will be using my existing system (links below) with Plenty of Fish (PoF), not OKCupid. Plenty of Fish offers the most members and I have paid for the privilege of seeing if my messages are read. As well, I don't want to go through the effort of answering all those questions on OKCupid. I've re-written my profile to make it more breezy and relaxed. Frankly, my previous profile was bordering on too serious and even a bit demanding.

While looking at profiles, I see some of the same women who have been on for years and who have rejected my messages in the past. Thankfully, I keep notes on the many messages I've sent out over the past couple of years. I tend to use online dating in cycles so my efforts have waxed and waned over time. As was expected, there were many new women on Plenty of Fish. That dating website also displays those matches (as determined by PoF) who are currently online.

The past three times I have logged in, I was very surprised to find myself matched to a large percentage of attractive, reasonably slender women who were all online at the time. This has never happened before. Sure, my PoF matches have lots of slender women, but I never found the in-shape dames logged in at the same time and in such numbers. What was the condition that changed?

The past three times I have logged in have been between 6:30AM and 7:00AM.

Such early-risers are likely to have an exercise routine and are taking a few minutes to check their PoF correspondence before getting ready for work. This explains why so many of my matches online had such decent figures. Because these women are more attractive, they likely get lots of correspondence and so very quickly run through their incoming messages. *This means that these women are surfing photos and message titles only.* There's barely enough time to look at one or two actual profiles and maybe, just maybe, dash off a quick response.

Take away lessons for the guys:

- Note the time when the woman returns a message. If it's early, she likely has a good exercise routine and a full-time job.
- Log in early and send messages early. You can write the messages in Notepad the previous evening and then copy them appropriately. If you do it early in the AM, she will assume that your schedule is much like hers – exercise and a full time job.
- Have a great head-shot photo as your primary photo. The primary photo is displayed as a thumbnail next to your message title so your ugly mug must be featured prominently.

- Make sure your message title is intriguing even for a woman to open the actual message. A simple “hello” will not suffice unless you’re very good-looking and the photo reflects that. Be reasonably creative.

Other advice that bears repeating:

- Never log in on Friday evenings, Saturdays (the whole day), or Sunday mornings.
- Limit your evening log-in times to irregular weekdays. Being predictably online is being predictable and therefore boring to women.

You’re a busy man and limited log-in times reflect that.

Online Dating – A Short Primer

The Online Dating System Revisited

Weekend Weirdness - Alphabet One Liners - 2

May 6, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirdness - Alphabet One Liners - 2

Analog - Retro digital

Bra - It shall be removed!

Corpulent - Fancy word for fat

Digital - What analog wants to be

Egregious - Chicks dig my big... vocabulary

Fenway - It's only fucking baseball

Gorgeous - Yes, yes I am

Hermione - Harry Potter wants her and wants her bad

Insufferable - Yes, yes I am

Jerk Off - "That's not a muscle between your legs, don't exercise it." (Jr. High gym coach)

Klinger - I remember the last episode of MASH, fuck, I'm old

Laurentians - There are mountains in Quebec?

Mononucleosis - I kissed her and then I fell asleep

Nomenclature - It's all in the glossary

Opinionated - If a woman says this in her online dating profile, block her

Pussy - Of course I had to say that

Quest - Anyone got a light?

Restful - That's a technological term and I have no idea what it means

Sin - Hey ladies, pride is a sin so get over yourselves

Turgid - Look it up

Ululate - Men, don't do this at Arab weddings

Voluptuous - Fat is not this... fat is... fucking ugly

Welch - Don't do this on a bet

Xerxes - Kings of Persia cannot spell

You - No, it's about me

Zounds! - 'Nuff said

Female Attention Deficit Disorder (FADD)

May 7, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Female Attention Deficit Disorder (FADD)

This is not the disorder where a woman's attention span is way too short and her brain is too easily distracted. That's an issue that covers both genders. Female Attention Deficit Disorder (FADD) is the deficit of the general attention that women crave and a pathological reaction to the lack of that attention. A woman with FADD will do almost anything to get that attention, especially from men. In street talk, we're talking about an attention whore.

FADD is rather endemic, unfortunately. It spans all ages. We've all seen its symptoms:

- Obnoxious drunkenness
- Young women kissing other young women when in public
- Wildly immodest clothes
- Inappropriately youthful fashion
- Constant texting, calling, IMing, etc.
- Inability to spend any time alone
- Nightclub dancing that involves lots of grinding
- Tiny dog in her purse
- Random flaking on dates or planned social get-togethers
- Children who are "my best friend(s)"
- Cockteasing
- Non-stop social activities
- A desire to be a porn star or an actual sex video on the 'Net
- Over-the-top opinionated

For a short term fling, a girl with FADD is an easy mark and she is relatively easy to attract. Give her attention in spurts (heh) and use the Push-Pull element of Charisma. FADD women are good candidates to be included in a soft harem scenario. They are poor candidates for a long-term relationship because such women are at the zenith of high maintenance.

Having FADD is certainly a sign of insecurity but it's also a strong manifestation of the Princess Entitlement Complex where a woman expects all sorts of attention merely because she possesses ladyparts. Immaturity is also part of the mix. FADD girls love the company of men because most men will put up with their constant demands for attention. Other FADD ladies will cause conflict because of the competition for attention. It's actually challenging to find a girl without FADD. It's been said that attention is the emotional currency of women. A woman who isn't a slave to her attention-getting

behavior is rare.

[Did you like this blog post? Support me by clicking the Donate button above or support me through my [Patreon](#). Thanks!]

Addressing Social Awkwardness

May 10, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Addressing Social Awkwardness

Human beings are social animals. Given the conditions of our hunter/gatherer forebearers, it was vital to band together for survival and reproduction. The urge to be social continues on for most of us. There are certain skills to be successfully social, primarily, don't make other people pissed off or uncomfortable. Even brutal and domineering dictators have to smile and make idle chit-chat in certain social situations. "Why yes, Comrade Stalin, it has been a cold winter and thanks for not having me purged. Why yes, I'd like a glass of vodka, thank you for offering."

But social skills don't come easy for a lot of men, primarily the younger crowd who lack good seasoning that only age and experience can bring. There's even a DSM-IV disorder for the extreme end of social awkwardness - social anxiety disorder ([link below](#)). Social awkwardness is devastating for young men seeking out girls. Making a girl uncomfortable quickly yields the "creep" title. In the hot-house atmosphere of high school or college, the creep sobriquet is social homicide committed on the unfortunate fellow. No cool parties for him. No entry in the circle of the popular and gregarious people. The involuntary isolation inflicted on a young man who is socially awkward can result in deep psychological scars and profound resentful bitterness that can linger for decades on a man's psyche.

When we speak of Charisma and getting close to a woman, social skills are absolutely necessary. From approach through comfort, a man must know how to communicate effectively if he is find himself in an intimate situation, maybe including a romantic relationship. Yet there is not much discussion in the Manosphere of how to grow past social awkwardness and develop good, successful social skills. Many of the guys here unfortunately take social skills for granted. Worse, the socially awkward are preyed upon by slick PUA "gurus" who pitch canned systems that only work with guys who already have good social skills. It's small wonder that many guys fail with these systems and express great anger at being effectively ripped off.

I cannot give lessons in good social skills because I was never particularly socially awkward. I can, however, point to the best *free* resource I know on the Internet for a man to learn how to address his social awkwardness:

Succeed Socially

I was introduced to this website years ago. It's written by one guy who was quite socially awkward and decided to address it with masculine logic and reason. The essays and exercises are sound and can certainly work. Some of the lessons are quite basic. A younger man needs basic lessons, after all. I don't even know who created the website. It

doesn't matter because the content is so good.

Social skills and confidence can come hand in hand, or, good social skills are built on top of an already healthy confidence sub-routine (link below). Regardless, I cannot stress enough the importance of good social skills, whether for practicing Charisma, or just being a well-rounded man.

[Social Anxiety Disorder](#)

[The Confidence Sub-Routine Expanded](#)

Weekend Weirdness - Gin

May 13, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirdness - Gin

It's a Saturday night and I'm actually pleased to not be on a date. I've got good Pandora music on the speakers and an ugly dog at my side. As it is a Saturday, I'm having a fine gin and tonic with lime. The tonic water part is somewhat interesting ([link below](#)) and directly appropriate to me because I have malaria. You read that right. I have malaria. I picked it up while working on a wildcat oil drilling rig in the United Arab Emirates when I was a younger and more strapping lad. There ain't no fever like a malaria fever. Ask me, I know.

In regards to gin, however, there is a much more interesting history:

...the principal cause of all the vice & debauchery committed among the inferior sort of people.

Sweet!

But after a couple of centuries, gin became the hallmark of civilized, anglo-saxon WASPs. Go figure. I won't be rioting in the streets because the local liquor store is short of gin.

By 1743, the people of England were drinking 2.2 gallons (10 litres) of gin annually per head of population.



That's some damned good gin-drinking, right there. My UK readers are gin-sots. Well, they were a couple of hundred years ago. Gin was the crack cocaine of the time. That's kind of impressive considering that the spirited beverage is now an integral part of country and yacht clubs. Ask me, I know.

But there a huge problem with gin – drunk texting (serious link below).

[Malaria](#)

[Tonic Water](#)

[Gin](#)

[Gin Craze](#)

[Texts From Dog](#)

Escalation Trajectory

May 14, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Escalation Trajectory

Finally, it all came together in a very nice choreography of Charisma. This past Friday, after work, I stopped in for a glass of wine at my local wine shop/bar. There were about five or so patrons at the bar, most of whom I am acquainted with. They were all clustered together for conversational purposes where the bar takes a 90 degree turn to starboard. Several seats away was an attractive woman whom I think I'd seen before. This iron is hot, it must be struck. Let's break it all down...

1. After unloading my helmet and bag, I sat near her, not directly next to her but not with the other patrons. Guys, it's important to be a little bold. Perhaps this woman wasn't single but it's no matter. *Any opportunity to chat up a dame must be seized.*
2. After ordering my wine, I opened her. "Good evening" I said in my deepest radio voice. It was intended to be comically formal. *Guys must make the initial contact.* It worked. She turned to me and smiled. Helluva radiant smile on this woman. I am a complete sucker for a gorgeous smile. Hubba hubba.
3. Small talk commenced. In the course of the conversation, she qualified herself. "...my boyfriend, he died by the way, was also in technology..." Yikes, her previous boyfriend actually died. While this left me a bit flummoxed, she was chatting away quite comfortably so I let the conversation continue. Her continued conversation, despite that bombshell, showed her interest - *actions over words.*
4. This woman, Didi [name change, of course], was turning out to be a funny and quite pleasant. I subtly checked out her figure - short stature, in very good shape. She's a solid 7, age adjusted. Speaking of ages, I couldn't quite tell her's. She could have been forty. But then she dropped a serious hint about her age. She declared that she's a grandmother. Double yikes. *I'm in grandmother territory here.*
5. *Maintain frame!* Maintain frame! When interacting with a new, potential paramour, it's way too easy for me to revert to the blue pill mentality. I checked myself against this. "You do realize that it's your job to entertain me." This line proved remarkably successful throughout the conversation and beyond.
6. Escalation trajectory is key. The conversation was good. I stood up and whispered in her ear "You're going to see me again." *Make statements, never ask questions.* She smiled at this and seemed quite eager. Something else, too - when she referred again to the deceased ex, she stopped referring to him as her "boyfriend", she referred to him as her "friend".
7. *Leave first*, but get the phone number before doing so. I did both.
8. Texting Charisma soon commenced! Texting with good Charisma is an art and a

science. The limitations of texting are obvious so the words and phrases must be selected with great care. I am a master of the opaque technique. My favorite reply is “exactly”. If she laughs (“lol”), I come back with “exactly”. *If she says anything vaguely complimentary towards me, my response is always “exactly”.*

At some point the texting became more goal-oriented. She raised the issue of ice cream. I ran with it.

Me: “[My local ice cream place] is better and is within walking distance of me.”

Her: “I’ve never had ice cream there.”

Me: “Consider it an invitation.”

Her: “What do you have in mind?”

Me: “Ice cream and for you to continue to entertain me.”

Her: “No, I mean when, silly.” [dang!]

Me: “Soon”

Next day texting:

Me: “Hey”

Her: “Hi”

Me: “And that’s entertaining?”

Her: “Did I mention that I can juggle?” [qualifying herself]

Me: “Me, too. Five objects at once. Did I mention that I can speak one language?”
[escalation]

Okay, the following texts are pretty boring but the punchline comes here:

Me: “But I am your type.”

Her: “Smiling and speechless.”

Winsauce for the Private Man. A date was made and kept. Kissing resulted. Good times were had by all. Didi is a fine dame. She’s smart, funny, and damned good company. She’s about my age. Yeah, her hair is too short but that’s easy to over look because of that smile. Criminy, if women just smiled more, the world would be a better place.

Another date is planned for tomorrow.

Online Dating And Geographical Undesirability

May 16, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating And Geographical Undesirability

A regular reader sent the following email [parts of it edited]:

I've been active in online dating for about two years now with inconsistent results. Currently I post on OKC and POF. I reside in a small town, essentially an ex-urb, about an hour from [big midwest city] and about the same distance from two other sizable cities. I enjoy small town life except for the scarcity of eligible women.

The excuse I hear over and over from women online is that I live too far away. This irks me tremendously. You would think she would be flattered that a man is interested in her, with him knowing he'll certainly need to travel a ways to meet her.

Sometimes, online dating and geography are a poor match. A city with a fairly dense population presents more online options for both sexes. Our hero lives in a small town while the women have more options in the local city and are obviously loathe to travel far for a date. I feel his pain and understand his frustration. Life is often about trade-offs.

He then goes on to present some Red Pill wisdom analysis for the challenge he faces:

1. A half-hour travel from the beloved metro area: no 'gina tingle.
2. These women already have a surplus of male attention due to living in a larger metro area.
3. As a result, and because they're special little snowflakes, they fully expect a dreamy guy right down their street. Never mind that they haven't met him there yet.
4. Also as a result, they're even more disposed to actively look for a reason to reject a man who approaches them. There will always be another.
5. Hypergamy: Instead of looking for Mr. Right, at best they're looking for another rung further up the ladder, while they wait for the alpha of their dreams to come along and sweep them off their feet.

Am I right? I think I am. And if I am, how do I use this insight? Is there a way? Any light you can cast on this will be greatly appreciated.

He's pretty much correct in his analysis. Each item is almost universal in this country. I will only take a mild exception to number three, the snowflaking. Given that the mid-west tends to be a friendlier place that tends to encourage modest thought and behavior, I am discounting some of that snowflaking.

As for alternatives, I present these:

A. Lie in his online dating profile about where he lives to put him closer to one of the cities. The truth will ultimately have to be revealed, however.

B. Refine his geographical search to the more distant suburbs of the best target city which are closer to his exurb. That'll make driving distances less but will also reduce options.

C. Take the time to drive to the city on weekends to use some real life Charisma. If he meets a woman in person, it's not so easy for her just to click a mouse and display the next online profile. Sadly, that's a lot of driving for him every weekend.

I invite my readers to present other suggestions and input to address this fellow's plight.

If You're Not Reading "Awful Profiles by Women"...

May 19, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

If You're Not Reading "Awful Profiles by Women"...

If you're not reading my "Awful Profiles by Women" page (link below and above), you're missing out on some awesome comments. A loyal reader, ZLX1, has recently posted the following – it's incredible and I've not touched a single word in his comment:

I didn't say anything about the woman's looks. I submitted her age and what she wrote. Her looks did not matter. It was her personality, which you are so concerned that we should love as much as her looks, that turned me off to her. Her looks were great.

What turned me off was the following:

- 1. She states writing these things (dating profiles) sucks: indicates to me that she thinks online dating is beneath her. I have actually read profiles where women flat out said "I can't believe I've sunk this low..." as the opening line of their profile. Really? So then I guess because I am doing online dating I'm a lowly piece of crap? Get over yourself dear.*
- 2. She said she's educated. I'm neutral on that point, other than every woman puts that in her profile as if to say "Look what a great catch I am! I'm educated!" That's neither here nor there for me. A masters in organizational management doesn't give me a boner. What!!!???? That's right, I'm looking for a woman that I am attracted to and her educational attainments are not part of the package that does it for me. That's a nice to have, not a must have. If I was a woman looking for man, his education and career would be much higher up on the list of important stuff I was looking for.*
- 3. She says she is sarcastic. Sarcasm is not the same as having a good sense of humor or wit. I deal with tough people all day in my business. When I get home the last thing in the world I want to be is "challenged" or to play word games with an acid tongued woman. I'm not asking for too much. Just a woman who exudes warmth and humor rather than sarcasm.*
- 4. She says she can't stand people who are sensitive or get offended by every little thing. This would indicate to me that she is the kind of person who says and does a lot of overt and covert things to "sting" the people around her and then wants to act surprised that their feelings are hurt.*
- 5. She "hates" (her word) people who can't spell properly or use good grammar. Well, her's is not the best. This indicates to me that she is hypercritical. So, if she met a guy in person somewhere that she found attractive, he was charming and fun, and then he texted her later and misspelled something, she would dump him instantly? Don't think so. Why put it online and turn people off?*
- 6. Makes contacting her seem like a dare: "Anyway, after all that, if you still want to contact me, go right ahead!" No thanks.*

7. Her idea for a first date: "Anything that makes me want a second date." So, I am here to provide the entertainment for her? Is that correct? Am I not also a human being out on this date? Does she not have a responsibility to try to make a good impression on me as well and to make me desire to see her again? I guess not in her world. I'm just a wallet, tour guide and stand-up comic all in one. "Hey honey - you bring the vagina, and I'll bring the money and the funny!"

This is what I am looking for in a long term interest, and I don't think I'm atypical:

1. I must be physically attracted to her. Oh my gosh you put that first????!! Yeah, I did. Believe it or not, there are women out there who are flattered that their date, boyfriend, husband finds them physically irresistible. Or would you prefer something else? Like I tell my friends "Yeah, she has a nice personality and she's educated, but the only way I can bring myself to have sex with her is to turn the lights out..." I don't think you would. I'm not asking for Kate Beckinsale and I'm not personally pretty enough to date her. I'm just looking for whatever it is that I find attractive. Sometimes that's a woman with brown hair, sometimes blonde. Sometimes she is taller and thin, sometimes a little shorter and curvier. I just have to find her attractive.
2. Must be feminine in appearance and demeanor. It's okay for a woman to be a woman and for a man to be a man, and for the two of them to be together. I only date women with long hair, who do a little make-up and who wear dresses and heels from time to time. I don't put up with women who have boob tattoos or who cuss, drink, or smoke to excess or otherwise act like men or masculine. I like women, not men with boobs.
3. Must have life skills. I judge, and yes I just used that word, I judge her as I find out more information. I'm looking to see if she makes responsible decisions and can manage her life in a reasonable manner. I bring a lot to the table. I require that any woman I would be serious with bring similar qualities. Not that she should have the same financial resources or attainments that I do, but that she conducts her life in such a way that one day I might consider entrusting things to her because she has a track record of not being a loser.
4. Must be fun and engaging. I don't expect her to entertain me but I don't want to hang around with a sourpuss that never laughs and always has a frown on her face. I like a woman with whom it is pleasant to spend time with. So when we are not having lots of sex, it is fun to do things together and to talk and to kid around.
5. Must be compatible with my lifestyle. If she is so busy going to girls night's out, zip lining, kayaking, volunteering, rock climbing, chasing after her children, etc., etc. then I can't date her with serious intent. I will not accept that I will invest my time with someone who would place me in 6th or 7th place in her life. There are many other women who would not do that. Why settle right? (chuckle) Nor will I mold my life to revolve around her family and friends. I am happy to build a life together with her, but I am not abandoning mine all of mine to be her lap dog, waiter and chauffeur.
6. She must have morals and have some type of inner spiritual life. Watching Jersey Shore and reading Cosmo horoscopes doesn't count.

7. Oh yeah, she has to be educated. I almost forgot that one.

So given this woman's looks and personality combination what is my personal assessment in regards to would I attempt to date her? I would bang her but she seems like a pain in the ass and it would personally be painful for me to spend the time with her required to get her into bed. Not worth the effort of even casual interest or a fuck and run / pump and dump adventure. I'm sure just a few profile clicks away is some rich doctor or lawyer who has been waiting his whole life to sweep such a woman off of her feet. Never fear, Prince Charming is right around the corner I suspect.

Awful Profiles by Women

New Manosphere Word!

May 22, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

New Manosphere Word!

Hear ye! Hear ye!

An uncommon word has surfaced in the Manosphere (link below) and it must be spread widely. The word is:

Uxorious

Definition:

Excessively fond of or submissive to a wife

This is a spectacular word in its laser beam focus on something that happens to too many married men who lack Charisma. This is a word for Athol Kay (link below).

So, I challenge all Manosphere bloggers to use this word at least once in your coming posts.

You're welcome.

[Merriam Webster Definition](#)

[The Society of Phineas](#)

[Athol Kay](#)

500K Page Views & Blog Recommendations

May 23, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

500K Page Views & Blog Recommendations

I must recognize milestones. February was this blog's one year anniversary (link below). As of today, I will hit 500K total page views with almost 300 blog posts. As I don't have access to sophisticated traffic statistics, it's difficult to determine just who is reading my blog. But looking at from where my traffic originates, the consistency of the commenters, and the off-blog emails, it's clear that my readers fall into several categories:

Loyal readers who read most of my posts but seldom comment (comment more, dammit!)

Loyal readers who comment frequently (thanks, you folks are swell)

Drive-by readers who probably get butthurt (awwww, did I offend your blue pill sensibilities?)

The most rewarding part of the blog is the off-blog emails I get from readers, male and female alike. Actually, only a few of those letters end up as blog posts because of requests for anonymity. It's extremely rewarding to give Red Pill advice and receive praise. Sharing such Red Pill wisdom seems to me an almost subversive act because of the utter media saturation of shitty, blue pill "wisdom".

I exhort my readers to always be sharing Red Pill wisdom, even if it's not immediately accepted or even rejected. Given the overall Manosphere traffic, it's clear that Red Pill ideas are being embraced and shared. The mainstream media only occasionally covers Manosphere and Red Pill issues so all this communication is off the public's radar, for now.

On a somewhat related note: I caught Krauser's interview on London Real (link below) and then spent some time on his two blogs. They are both highly recommended and I will add them to my blog roll:

[Krauser's PUA Adventure](#)

[Count Cervantes](#)

Other Post Links:

[Krauser's Interview](#)

[Happy Blog Birthday To Me](#)

Off Topic - Let's Talk Tech...

May 24, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Off Topic - Let's Talk Tech...

Deep in my soul beats the heart of a Luddite (link below). Because of this, I am not an early adopter of tech gadgets. When I take my annual motorcycle trip up to the mountains, I use an analog GPS. It's called a paper map. When I do actually purchase technology - say, a laptop computer - it's usually a bargain basement model that gets the job done but with little in the way of gadgetry frills. This means I get software leftovers. Windows ME and Vista? Yup, run 'em both for years. I'm still running Vista.

As for cell phones, I used stupid models long after the iPhone came out. Android? Pah-lease. And what's with these damned tablets? I pretty much ignored cell phone and mobile device technology. I only started texting seriously about two years ago. I talk briefly and text often. I can count on one hand the number of photos I've actually taken with my various cell phones.

There's a serious irony at work here. My profession is in technology. I work with serious tech dorks and I have done this for decades. I even worked with the pioneers of agile programming. But that's my job, not how I live my life in terms of tech at a firm known for some seriously cutting edge software. They were all arrogant nerds..."I can code Java, I can do anything", that sort of thing. I hate nerds.

My existing stupid phone was over two years old and it was getting difficult. It shut off by itself at bad times and some of those wee buttons weren't working as planned. It was time for an upgrade. While I'm not a huge fan of AT & T, it's what I have and it's what I'm sticking with. I was snooping around AT & T's website for a potential upgrade, I found something for 10 bucks that I couldn't pass up - Samsung Galaxy SII Skyrocket, refurbished.

A few days later the phone showed up at my place of work. I did the SIM card shuffle at the local AT & T store and got the thing activated. Wow. Welcome to the 21st century. This thing is quite amazing. As I'm not qualified to do a review because of my Luddite status, there will be no review. There are better reviews (link below).

I've done some interesting research into the future of mobile devices because of my newly-found knowledge of my own personal smart phone. Here are some obvious (to you) predictions:

1. There will be two categories of tech users: Content creators and content consumers.
2. There will be two categories of tech devices: Content input and content display.
3. For content consumers, the desktop and laptop computers are dead, the mobile device will replace them.
4. For creators of basic content (mostly text), a mobile device will soon suffice because

the mobile device OS can (or will) support keyboard and mouse input displayed on a full-sized monitor.

5. All our data will belong to the cloud – causing major security and privacy issues.

6. The executives at Microsoft will be quietly submitting resumes to Apple and Google.

I do not mention video games because such things do not hold much relevance for me, Angry Birds notwithstanding. I also don't mention specialized content creation such as professional-quality videos and the like. That's highly specialized content-creation and most often beyond the range of mere bloggers, like me.

I find it astonishing that mobile devices have so much processing horsepower. Quad-core processors are soon to be introduced (Samsung Galaxy S III) and the latest version of the Andriod OS is trickling out to upgrade existing mobile devices as appropriate. And what does all this mean relative to the Manosphere? Mobile Pinterest. Seriously.

Luddites

Samsung Galaxy SII Skyrocket Review

Creating Clever And Charismatic Conversation

May 25, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Creating Clever And Charismatic Conversation

[Yeah, the headline ain't so clever, sue me.]

Good conversation doesn't come naturally to many men. Shyness and fear are the two obvious barriers to good conversation. To help overcome that, I always recommend the website Succeed Socially ([link below](#)). The other barrier is knowing what to say and when to say it. This is not easy. Social interaction isn't always like a soap opera. There are some things to keep in mind when talking to people – women, in particular – socially.

Be outcome independent. This is a core competency of Charisma and the foundation of good social interactions with women. No matter what the level of attraction to the woman you are speaking with, an agenda shouldn't be percolating in your mind. If your conversational skills are only average, that agenda can absolutely ruin the interaction. Worse, you'll come across as creepy. The agenda can kill comfort.

Ask questions. The standard Charisma advice is that a confident man makes statements and doesn't ask questions. The exception to this advice is when a man is simply having a social conversation with a woman who hasn't yet revealed any attraction to him. The questions should be about environmental things: "Have you heard about that new restaurant that just opened?" Don't ask personal questions to someone you just met! Shallow questions are good for establishing comfort because they are non-threatening.

Listen well. Take an honest interest in what the woman is saying. You may not like what you are hearing but such is life. Try to remember what she is saying, even if it's trite and silly. If you want to shift the subject matter (I hate celebrity gossip, too), here are a couple of phrases to use just before you change the subject: "That's not my style" or "I'm not into that".

Use eye contact. Look her in the eyes once at least once and awhile. This doesn't mean trying to hypnotize her or looking at her eyes long enough for her to break away her own eye contact. This means honestly acknowledging her presence means that you take her words seriously, even if she's prattling on about something inconsequential.

Pay attention to body language. Everyone shows their mood and emotional state during a conversation with their body language. This is where a good book comes in ([link below](#)). Always be aware of body language, yours included.

Reveal little. The downside to confidence is self-absorption. It's manifested during social interactions when a guy only talks about himself. If a woman is totally smitten with him, that's OK. But let's not forget the woman's unspoken rule about intimacy ([link below](#)), before she's intimate with a man, she's looking for reasons to reject him. That means that every personal detail that a man reveals about himself is another potential reason for

rejection. The corollary to this is not to monopolize the conversation.

If you can, use humor and wit. This doesn't mean become the accidental entertainer (link below) and trying to keep her laughing all the time. It means tossing out a funny comeback or remark occasionally. There is a warning here – humor is subjective. What you might perceive as funny might come across as creepy or offensive to others. By listening carefully, you should be able to gauge her sense of humor. For those who are humor impaired and need examples of how a funny conversation should flow, watch TV sit-coms, seriously. Pay attention to timing and delivery. It can be successfully emulated.

Links:

[Succeed Socially](#)

[The Accidental Entertainer](#)

[Body Language Book](#)

[A Woman's Unspoken Rule On Intimacy](#)

Reader Mailbag - Soft Harem Conundrum

May 26, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Reader Mailbag - Soft Harem Conundrum

A reader writes:

I've never been happier as a man since acquiring the "soft harem" of three gals (I leave one slot for bench substitutions/one nighters) from which I am getting regular sex and entertainment. Am I going to become spoiled and destroyed such that I will never commit 100% to a single woman again. I was faithful to my wife of fourteen years. I fear that I won't ever be satisfied with a single gal to grow old with.

Ah, the benefits of Red Pill wisdom and Charisma. To have such a problem, oy vey. Let this be a lesson to any scoffers out there.

This reader is in his 40s and asks a very legitimate question for guys of a certain age. While I'm older than the reader, I've not hit my "silver years" so I can't answer the question based on personal experience. I'll have to speculate in order to provide an answer. As this reader gets older – and I'm talking a couple of decades down the road – he will eventually find himself spending more and more time with just one woman. My step-father went this route a few years after my mother died but he did it more quickly (link below).

While bodies age, and libidos cool, the need for the warm embrace of feminine companionship should never wane. Men have the privilege of time and our reader should use that time to allow just one woman to be the one who holds his hand as he shuffles off that mortal coil. Fortunately, he's got quite a few years of soft harem management ahead of him. There is one caveat to this. The reader lives in a community that I know quite well having lived there for several years. In fact, my first ex-wife still lives there. It's not a big city so he runs the risk of his harem girls crossing paths with each other.

Red Pill, gentlemen... it's all about the Red Pill.

[My Step-Father's Wall Calendar](#)

Reader Mailbag - Same Woman On Different Online Dating Websites

May 30, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Reader Mailbag - Same Woman On Different Online Dating Websites

A reader presents some interesting scenarios regarding women who use more than one online dating website. His comments are in quotes. My response follows each quote.

Curious if you have encountered these scenarios in your online dating experience, and regardless of whether you have or not, what your thoughts are on how a guy should handle them.

1. The not-so-interesting scenario – the same girl uses (or at least, have profiles that are visible on) multiple online dating sites at the same time. For example, the girl may have a profile on OkCupid and one on Match.com. It's most likely that she uses one dating site and the profile there as the primary, and the profiles on the other sites are secondary or are left idle, and often times the profile info are copied-and-pasted across each other when possible.

Seems that for this scenario, it's just a matter of cross-checking the profiles for inconsistencies, and basically using the different profiles of the same girl to build a more complete picture of her, and then communicating with the girl at the site that shes uses as the primary site. Do you agree?

I certainly agree. I advise that men use at least two different online dating websites, one free and one paid. It stands to reason that women would do that same thing. This has been my experience regarding seeing the same woman on different online dating websites. I read both (or more) of her profiles to get a better sense of who she is. OKCupid asks that its members answer a whole bunch questions. PoF asks little of its members. Match, well, I am sour on Match (link below).

2. The more interesting scenario – guy finds a girl on dating site A and get at least a conversation going with her (i.e., she didn't ignore or reject your initial approach), and perhaps progress to meeting her in person, but things didn't work out for whatever reason. Guy and girl does not stay in touch within or without site A. Some time later the guy is on dating site B and he somehow encounters the same girl.

No matter, the connection was never secured – regardless of the online dating website – so it matters little if the girl shows up on another dating website. If possible, block and move on. Men are the gatekeepers of commitment. We win in the long run.

3. Variant of this scenario – things didn't work out with the girl on site A. Her profile on site A goes idle (as in she doesn't log in to site A at all, doesn't check messages at site A, etc.) and/or hidden for some time. Guy and girl does not stay in touch within or without site A. Some time later, she is active on site A again and reappears in the guy's searches on site A.

For these scenarios, should the guy just completely ignore the girl when the girl "reappears" on the guy's radar? What if the girl initiates communication with the guy after her "reappearance"?

Thanks.

What is the consistent theme regardless of the venue, online or in real life? No connection. It matters little the digital vehicle of communications. What matters is the connection. Rejected on one online dating website by a particular woman? You're rejected on any other online dating website where you find the same woman. If not, that means she's completely confused about the men she's getting attention from and isn't organized enough to do online dating properly.

[Match.com Hates Happy Relationships](#)

For Guys Seeking Single Women 28-35 Years Old...

May 30, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

For Guys Seeking Single Women 28-35 Years Old...

It's not easy, I know this.

Most women this age are married or in committed relationships. It's a demographic reality that there simply aren't that many available single women in this age range. As for the available single women, they're still single for a reason or they're freshly divorced and likely with young kids. In large metropolitan areas, there will be better options but not nearly as many as the pre-married or post-divorce age demographic.

Given the dearth of 28-35 age demographic, having solid Charisma is even more vital. It's also important that a man know his relationship goals. If it's merely for the sexual variety of dating many women, then any attractive single woman of that age is appropriate, just beware the batshit crazy types and the women in the throes of baby rabies. This is where having a vasectomy can come in quite handy.

If a man is seeking a committed relationship, things get very difficult very quickly with this age group. There will be very few women of good character and who aren't fat. It will be a tough row to hoe requiring patience and a hugely thick skin. Online dating is certainly a good approach, but it will take lots of time and lots dates to figure out just whom is worth it. It will also require a consistent system ([link below](#)).

There is an alternative – go younger, 22-28. It goes without saying that men prefer youth and beauty. It's wired into our DNA. But some guys might be a bit reluctant to be looking to date a woman more than 10 years younger. This will generally require meeting women in real life because women doing the online dating thing generally avoid men more than five years older than themselves. Stay out of nightclubs because being the “old guy in the club” is tantamount to “creepy, stalkerish guy”. Also, the type of women (girls, really) who habit night clubs are not long term relationship candidates.

Here's a big tip for a place to meet women: Find the lunchtime spots where the nascent career dames congregate to eat the noonday meal. The potential challenge is that women tend to congregate in groups when eating lunch. A group of youngish women presents a formidable wall. Bring a wingman, a married colleague is perfect. The advantage of lunch time is that casual conversations are easier to start. Also, the lines to get into restaurants, while often short, are perfect to start up conversations, “Have you guys eaten here before?”

Oh, buy Day Bang. Roosh knows his stuff. KrauserPUA is also outstanding at daytime approaches ([links to both, below](#))

Local happy hours right after work are also perfect. Neighborhoods with large office buildings will usually have a number of bars/restaurants that cater to the office crowd.

People are happy to be off work and single women don't usually have to rush home. Also, a woman not obsessed with her career will be more likely to leave at the appointed hour and not be chained to her desk until late.

Going younger is perfectly natural and it's surprising how many young women will be willing to date a man more than 10 years older. Of course, this mostly means approaching them in real life.

[This is one of my more popular blog posts. Please support me through my [Patreon](#) efforts. Thanks.]

[Online Dating - A Short Primer](#)

[Day Bang](#)

[Krauser](#)

Liberation!

June 1, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Liberation!

The Manosphere yields some terrifically thoughtful blogs and comments. It's spectacular that men are abundantly sharing truths and Red Pill wisdom. It's even better that it's mostly behind the media scene. Ian Ironwood – that wordy fellow – posted about masculinity being a pathology (link below). That post yielded an incredible comment [with some editing]:

Male liberation has arrived. It's just that male liberation doesn't look like (for everyone) changing the nappies with a smile, being a supportive kitchen bitch to Sally Ballbuster breadwinner wife, or learning to live in a puppy-dog egalitarian (read: female led) relationship. More often it means video games and Sports Center and playoff tickets and riding motorcycles and on and on.

Just as liberation for women meant that their traditional roles were now optional, liberation for men means the same thing – but that doesn't mean that men are “liberated” to become “male wives” and “male mommies”, taking on the roles that women were liberated from (doesn't sound much like liberation for men, does it?), but that men are liberated from having the expectation of having any role or responsibility at all other than those voluntarily undertaken.

That is the mirror image of female liberation, and it is already happening – and the feminists and their whiteknight supporters hate it because it isn't what they wanted for men.

Hallelujah!

Men have indeed been liberated. Sadly, most men consider liberation as the process of becoming Mr. Mom or Sir Kitchen Bitch, as the comment states. Red Pill men have learned that such liberation is about choosing what is right for them, not the expected life script as determined by the broken social contract 'twixt the genders (link below).

Male liberation has produced three primary unintended consequences:

Pick Up Artistry (PUA)

Men's Rights Activism (MRA)

Men Going Their Own Way (MGTOW)

I won't provide the background information on those. Do some digging. It will be elucidating. There are other results to men's liberation which are typically denigrated as puerile. Guess what? That's choice in action. When women make choices, it's empowering. When men make choices, it's immature and selfish. Guess what? Tough shit. Tear up one side of a contract and the other side can be torn up, too.

It took quite awhile for men's liberation to reach this point. Men had to suffer the indignities of becoming the Sensitive New Age Guy (SNAG) back in the 80s and 90s. But when the Internet took off – I was there, it was cool – and men could share information, the Red Pill seed was planted and it's yielding excellent results. Hypergamy? That word is reaching the mainstream media because of Manosphere communication.

Men's liberation can only continue to gather momentum. Men are free. Most of them simply don't know it.

[The Red Pill Room](#)

[The Broken Gender Social Contract](#)

[Why Feminists Hate Us](#)

Off Topic, Sort Of... A PDF Book

June 5, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Off Topic, Sort Of... A PDF Book

It's an entire book and Charisma (Game) is a strong theme. It's not edited, only linked. If the author wants me to pull it, I'll pull it. I've read a bunch of it. Of course, I love this type of writing.

[The Hunt](#)

Posted in [Good Links Here](#), [The Collective Wisdom of Men](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Coldest. Advice. Ever.

June 6, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Coldest. Advice. Ever.

The Roissy/Heartiste blog (link below) is not a warm and inviting spot on the Manosphere. It's a cold, heartless, and cynical place. It's also the source of amazing truths regarding relationships 'twixt men and women. The comments are astoundingly good and a rich source of savage, Red Pill wisdom.

Here's your sign (link below):

My advice. If you want to develop the right attitude towards women, and are a beta, try this. If you have a pretty good girlfriend, no real faults, and maybe you like her quite a bit. A keeper, of sorts. Just dump her one day. Out of the blue. No explanations. Just get your stuff and go. No further contact. You will feel like such a son of a bitch, you will fundamentally alter your self image. You are heartless, after all. Then, child, you will be ready to take on the world, women included. The guilt goes away and life is better in every way. Not kidding.

The woman can be replaced.

I do know a 23 year old who has a boyfriend. She remarked to me: "When I am through with this boyfriend, I am going to date money."

She's a nice kid, too.

As the milk of human kindness is still a proportion of my blood, I'm not going to recommend this advice to every guy. But let's face it, such an approach builds the kind of emotional strength a guy needs when dealing with women and relationships. It's the ultimate frame-building exercise.

Here's the vastly ugly truth: "The woman can be replaced." That's analogous to a woman flipping through online dating profiles and finding the slimmest of reasons to reject a man's profile. The gander has learned from the goose.

Welcome to Dating 2.0...

I'll be poolside.

[Heartiste](#)

[Heartiste: Spot The Beta Male Tell Comment](#)

Post Recycle - Why Feminists Hate Us

June 7, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Post Recycle - Why Feminists Hate Us

Note: I wrote this post last year and it garnered some great comments. It's worth posting again. Original post [here](#).

Feminists loathe anyone who participates positively in the Manosphere – PUA, MRA, MGTOW (defined below). I used to attribute that feminist loathing to simple man-hating. That was too basic, too binary for me and didn't seem wholly accurate. I finally figured something out with the help of a blogger, “[girlwriteswhat](#)” and [video](#) a found over at Dalrock's blog. She has an interesting blog and at least one excellent (if long) video.

While some radical feminists might be up for some righteous hate upon men, the average, card-carrying feminist simply can't loathe all men. That's because they need men, they just can't admit it. As [girlwriteswhat](#) states clearly in her video and in some of her excellent posts, men are still expected to sacrifice their very lives on the alter of womanhood. Men have the social obligation to put the needs of women before the needs of themselves. This is the ultimate privilege that women possess.

Us Manosphere guys, the Red Pill men, the guys who figured it out, we know better. We don't put a woman's needs before our own. Run into a burning building to save an unknown woman? We'd think twice. It's that hesitation which galls feminists so much.

A PUA sees an attractive woman? He doesn't think twice about her relationship status, his needs come first. That galls feminists, too. A man eschews a committed relationship with a woman to live on his own terms? How dare he put his own needs first? He must be a man-child.

When I read Amanda Marcotte (no link from me) rail against MRAs, I know that it's simply an expression of her incredible fear that she won't be rescued first from the burning building. Yet she and her ilk continually denigrate the aggressive nature of masculinity – they use the rape culture proxy – that provided the vital attitudes of ambition, achievement, competitiveness, and assertiveness that built our civilization. Note the hellish hypocrisy of women bashing masculinity yet still expecting men to suborn their needs to those of women.

Even women who don't identify themselves as feminists feel extremely awkward when confronted by a typical Red Pill question: “What do you bring to the table in terms of dating and a relationship?” The sense of awkwardness is a manifestation of fear that perhaps the man asking the question has learned too much about female privilege and male sacrifice.

Feminists tore up their side of the [social gender contract](#) and are desperate to keep men upholding their unbroken side of that contract. But the Manosphere keeps shining a

bright spotlight on how that contract is so badly broken and that men should simply no longer sacrifice themselves for the needs of women.

PUA – Pick Up Artist

MRA – Men's Rights Activist

MGTOW – Men Going Their Own Way (Confirmed bachelors, amongst other things)

A Social Risk Is Still A Risk

June 8, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Social Risk Is Still A Risk

The willingness to take a risk is one of the hallmarks of a man with Charisma and confidence. When a man takes a risk, women get all tingly. Normally, a masculine risk is considered something physical or financial. Skydiving and short selling Facebook stocks are both excellent examples of what would be considered masculine risk. Men and women both know this. Taking these kinds of risks is a clear demonstration of masculine confidence. As we all know, the masculine attracts the feminine.

There is one type of risk that yields attraction from women but is generally given short-shrift by men. However, it's a risk that far too many men are unwilling to take. It's the social risk. The classic social risk is for a man to approach a woman and initiate a conversation. The unwillingness to take this particular risk is known as approach anxiety. The man is so afraid of rejection that he's unwilling to take the risk. The solution to that, by the way, is outcome independence, very tough to achieve.

But any social interaction contains an element of risk. This is why the expression "polite company" is used. We have rules for social discourse to mitigate the risk of being offensive or insulting. Men are supposed to be humble and women were supposed to be demure. Now women seem to be expected to be sassy, outspoken, and even abrasive. (Link below). As the expectations for women have changed, why not allow men to break away from the whole humility bullshit?

My friend Danny (link below) uses ordinary and ritualistic social interactions to risk drawing attention to himself. Seeking such attention is not an act of humility, as is normally expected from men. When dealing with service women – cashiers, for example – he responds to the standard, "how are you doing?" not with a quick and softly spoken "Fine" or "Good". He responds with a loud "super fantastic!" Such a response serves to almost brashly draw attention to himself. He reports that this always yields a smile and a complete change in the nature of that ritualistic social interaction.

My young colleague with the cheesy mustache discovered this when he was ordering lunch at a local burger place. I had told him about Danny's approach. When asked "how are you doing?" he responded with an enthusiastic "Fantastic!" According to him, the girl behind the counter smiled and was immediately friendly, to the point of calling him "Boo" during the brief interaction. My colleague was taking a social risk by responding in a way that would draw attention to himself. The outcome could have been that the young women behind the counter could have thought him as weird or perhaps even creepy. But her attraction needle jumped a bit because most women respond favorably when a man takes a social risk.

Before my male readers start taking social risks, it's extremely important to understand the overall social context. The two examples of risks I mentioned were in a ritualistic and completely safe environment. While women do respond well to a man who takes a social risk, it's only when she feels safe and not threatened. Approaching a woman walking home late at night is stupid folly. As well, the man must have good social skills and body language to take any type of social risk so as not to come off as creepy. (link below).

One of the core tenets of Charisma is that a man should be approaching and initiating social interaction with anybody. Another way to put it is that men should take social risks and be willing to receive attention.

[Danny from 504](#)

[Succeed Socially](#)

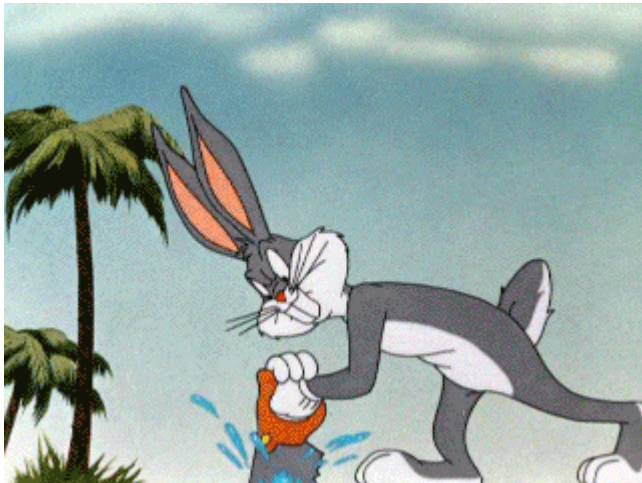
[Online Profile Codewords Used By Bossy And Domineering Women](#)

Weekend Weirdness - Cutting Off Florida

June 10, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirdness - Cutting Off Florida

Yes, Florida is a truly weird place. While this odd state is home, there are times when I want to do this to Florida:



I realize that this is a bit harsh (and includes generally innocent northern Florida), the social and political dysfunction of the sunshine state makes it sometimes completely incompatible with the rest of the country. Perhaps it's perfect for me.

If you should find a middle-aged, bald, white dude lurking about the Florida borders while carrying a hand saw, pay him no mind... it's just me feeling a lot like this frustrated Bugs Bunny.

Post Recycle - From the Masculine to the Feminine in 35 Minutes

June 11, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Post Recycle - From the Masculine to the Feminine in 35 Minutes

Note: I'm recycling some older posts because only 200 posts are currently displayed on my blog's home page. As I have almost 310 total posts, over 100 posts aren't immediately available. The following post was published back in March, 2011 and it can be found [here](#). The comments on the original post are interesting.

For the most part, the private sector work environment is a masculine place. The business of making money has little to do with emotions. The capitalistic marketplace is the realm of logic and reason in order to create and sell profitable goods and services. It's really that simple. If there is not enough profit, there is no point creating that service or that item.

Men have historically dominated this social and economic realm. In the last two generations, women have entered the workforce. That didn't change the essential rules of capitalism. Women had to adapt and they often did so out of economic necessity. Women adapted reasonably well. They adopted masculine traits to cope and succeed. Having such traits is not necessarily a bad thing in the right context.

The problem is the transition back to home and hearth, there is none. A woman is still in work mode when she returns home. There are tasks to organize, things to manage, kids to herd. A woman's work (and career) is never done, after all. Whither the husband or significant other? He's likely a beta. He's toiled his day in the trench cubicles taking orders all the while. He'll happily defer to the woman's relationship leadership despite losing her respect for him. He's used to it. His mom, single of course, told him to be nice and follow orders.

What if she's married or committed to an alpha man? If she wants to maintain that relationship, she must transition to a feminine role in a brief span of time. That span is 35 minutes, about the average commute time. In that period of time, she must embrace her feminine nature so she can be the loving wife/significant other that she is supposed to be. Of course, if she truly loves her man, embracing her feminine nature for him comes naturally and without much thought. In fact, she should be thinking of that while she is still at work. Suggestion to all the guys in long term relationships: read [Athol K \(Married Man Sex Life\)](#).

If her man is a sad sack beta, the transition from masculine to feminine is a serious struggle. The woman sits in traffic and wonders "why I am doing this?". She then fires up

her audio book of Eat, Pray, Love (turning off NPR) and makes a mental note to tally up her man's finances and then to look up divorce attorneys while he is having fun with the kids.

Outcome Independence - Find Her Flaw

June 12, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Outcome Independence - Find Her Flaw

While talking Red Pill wisdom with a younger colleague (single guy), he expressed curiosity about the concept of outcome independence. He was going to a music event over the weekend and was looking for some motivation because he was fully intending to socially interact with girls during the concert. He was skeptical about outcome independence as he knew full well that a man's DNA wants him to be outcome dependent.

I acknowledged the dilemma he would face. I imagined him talking to some hot girl and all during the conversation his DNA would be screaming "do something, say something to get this girl to have sex with you!" I told him this one piece of simple advice:

"Find her flaw."

This guy is 26 years old. His biological imperative regarding procreation is strong. Translated - he's fucking horny. Fortunately, he's a smart guy and absorbs Red Pill wisdom like a sponge. He considered that advice for a moment. "I'll do that."

Even the hottest girl has a flaw. It could be an ugly regional accent. It could be that she laughs like a braying donkey. It could be that her nose is slightly off-center. For a man to attain any kind of outcome independence, he must find that flaw and silently focus on it during the course of the social interaction.

This is a very difficult lesson for guys just starting to work on their Charisma. Too many younger men were taught to put girls on the pedestal and ignore their flaws. Finding a woman's flaw(s) takes strength and incredible resolve. The more physically attractive the girl, the more a man must work to find - and then focus on - the the flaw. If she's also pleasant and friendly, then it becomes a truly herculean effort.

This advice might seem negative. It's not. This is Dating 2.0 where a man needs every skill and tactic in order for him to achieve his relationship goals. Removing outcome dependence is one of the most important tactics.

Getting Old... It's Going To Be Epic!

June 18, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Getting Old... It's Going To Be Epic!

Living in South Florida means being around lots and lots of retirees. Thankfully, most of them don't drive during rush hour. If they did, I'd be dead. Motorcycles and older drivers are a poor fit. Instead, there's a loud bell at 10AM and the gates of all the local retirement communities open and a vast armada of Buicks slowly rolls out, at trolling speed. At 4PM, another bell rings and the Buicks return. As I am firmly middle-aged, my senior years are most definitely on the horizon. I can't wait.

Being a senior citizen grants certain privileges. My young colleague pointed this out today. He spent the weekend with his parents who have recently moved to a retirement community. "Old people do weird shit" was his observation. This is exactly why I'm looking forward to being an codger. Why do old people do weird shit?

Because they can, dammit.

Here's a partial list of things I intend to do when the excuse of old age allows me:

- Grab my crotch and give the finger to random neighbors
- Wave my cane around menacingly
- Criticize everyone and everything
- Refuse to clean up after my dog (my dog will be old and crotchety, too)
- Open stuff at the grocery store for a quick snack and put it back on the shelf
- Tell stories about me that didn't actually happen
- Pants up to my navel
- Socks and sandals
- Tell wildly inappropriate jokes (racist and sexist, both)
- Loud flatulence in public
- Mutter, mutter, mutter...
- Buick, slowly, no lane discipline
- Quote Rush Limbaugh
- Pay in coins when there are at least six people in line behind me
- Slow jaywalking as a hobby
- "Damned kids these days!"
- Old man smell (does that come in a bottle? I sure hope so!)
- Attend town council meetings, rail about taxes and refuse to shut up
- Block pedestrians on sidewalks with a slow and unsteady gait
- Loudly demand senior discounts at convenience stores
- Hearing aid buzz ("What? WHAT?! Speak up, dammit!")
- F-bomb becomes F-machine gun

- Vote often and selfishly (“We don’t need no fucking bond issue for those fucking crappy schools, anyway!”)
- Pretend to be confused by technology and obnoxiously pester younger people to help
- Incredibly graphic descriptions of disgusting health problems
- Scourge of the local senior center
- Dentures, hand puppet, hilarity

Y’all get the idea, I’m sure. Feel free to add more.

The Marriage Analogy - A Must Read

June 19, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Marriage Analogy - A Must Read

This one is long but very much worth the read. It originated from an excellent Dalrock post ([link below](#)). He made a very astute comment with the “marriage as a restaurant” analogy. The analogy was further fleshed out with a subsequent comment by Anonymous Reader.

Original [comment](#) from Dalrock:

I don't have time to really do this justice, but I'll take a quick shot at it. I share your view in wanting marriage for both men and women. This is why I write on the topics I write about. Marriage is too essential to turn our backs on, even though it has suffered great violence from the culture, the state, and a treacherous church.

The analogy I'll offer isn't perfect but hopefully gets the basic idea across. Those of us who are happily married are sitting in a fine restaurant, enjoying our meals. Outside are a crowd of would be patrons, but the restaurant is full and they won't be seated. However, the crowd outside decides to make the best of it. They set up a grill and hold an impromptu cookout. Some number of them comment that they wouldn't trade sitting in our boring stuffy restaurant for the experience of cooking and eating in the outdoors with the company of the rest of the crowd. While I think the restaurant is better, I'm not going to call out to them, to try to convince them that they really should regret that they didn't get a table. Instead I'm going to focus what influence I have on making that option available to more diners. I'll try to get the restaurant down the street to start following the health codes so they don't poison people. But to do that first I have to take on the corrupt health inspector (the church), etc. Besides, who am I to tell the people making the best of the cookout that they don't really enjoy being there more than they would enjoy being in the restaurant? Not all of us have the same tastes. Given the lack of options, I truly hope that the cookout is what makes them happy. If someone wants to know how they can get a table I'll offer the best advice I have on finding one, including advice on avoiding restaurants like the one down the street.

The lack of open tables at the restaurant is visible in the data I've shown here, both in delayed marriage trends by women and in the kicking of fathers out of the home. Not everyone gets this “food poisoning”, but those who do can suffer immensely.

Follow up [comment](#) from Anonymous Reader:

Dalrock, although your analogy is interesting, it is incomplete. You need to include the whole picture. And that is, some number of couples in the restaurant suddenly leave; the woman stands up, shrieks to the management that her escort is simply beastly, and a couple of pug-ugly bouncers come, rough him up, take his wallet, beat the snot out of him, and throw him out the back door into the alley. She stays for a while, paying for the meal out of his wallet, and then slowly walks out the front door, to cruise around the barbecue grills for a while.. And everyone pretends nothing just happened, although some murmur of "what did HE do?" floats 'round the room. For some odd reason, there are more and more empty tables in this restaurant. Fewer customers are coming in the front door. Business is down. The restaurant manager worries out loud that his business isn't going well. But his bouncers continue to beat, rob, and eject men any time a woman demands it.

Those men at the barbecue grills? More than a few of them used to eat in the restaurant. But after getting beaten up, robbed, beaten up some more and thrown away in to the alley, they don't much care for restaurant food any more. They regard it as too expensive, one way or another.

There is another group circulating around the barbecue grills, and out into the street. These are women who alternate between snacking at the barbecue grills, and importuning men to take them into the restaurant. They insist they only want good restaurant food, as they wipe the grease from the barbeque off of their fingers. Some of these women used to eat in the restaurant, but decided to have their escorts beaten and robbed. For some reason they find it a bit more difficult to get an escort back into the restaurant than previously was the case.

There's also a shadowy crowd out beyond the barbecue grills that most diners in the restaurant can't see. This crowd is almost entirely men. Many of them are young, but some are middle-aged or even old. No way they get into the restaurant. Although some of them used to eat there, before they got beaten up, robbed, and thrown into the alley. And nobody wants them too close to the barbecue grills, either. The women who eat at the grills and want into the restaurant scorn them. These men exist in the shadows, chewing on a dried out piece of jerky.

Every once in a while, some fat guy from the restaurant management strolls outside, and hollers at all the men in the street:

"HEY ! Why don't you Man UP and find a nice lady to escort into this restaurant? The food is great! And if you get beaten, robbed and thrown in the alley it's all your fault! C'mon in! Be a man!"

Most of the women stand with him, and echo his "Man UP!" call, ululating in chorus. The barbecue crowd jeers at him. The men in the shadows gnaw on their dried out jerky and stare at him in utter silence. He goes back into the failing restaurant and tells everyone inside how great the service is. As he speaks,

another male patron is beaten, robbed, and as he's being ejected out the back door he grabs a knife in the kitchen, then stabs himself in the heart and dies in the alley.

No one in the restaurant one says a word, everyone looks away and pretends nothing just happened.

I believe this fills out the scenario a bit. How one views the restaurant depends on where one stands. Sitting in a cozy booth in the back, with family all around, the restaurant is a great place. Standing outside by the barbecue grills, the restaurant may look too expensive, the dress code too stuffy. From across the street in the shadows the restaurant looks good, but seeing man after man being beaten, robbed, and thrown away into a dumpster-strewn alley leads to a different perspective on the restaurant than one might get in the cosy back booth. The view from the backside of the restaurant, the alley? Standing outside, with empty pockets, black eyes, and a broken nose & fingers, the restaurant is a crooked deal, run by thieves, cheats, and liars.

Perspective makes a difference.

It's conversations like these that provide superb Red Pill wisdom within the Manosphere.

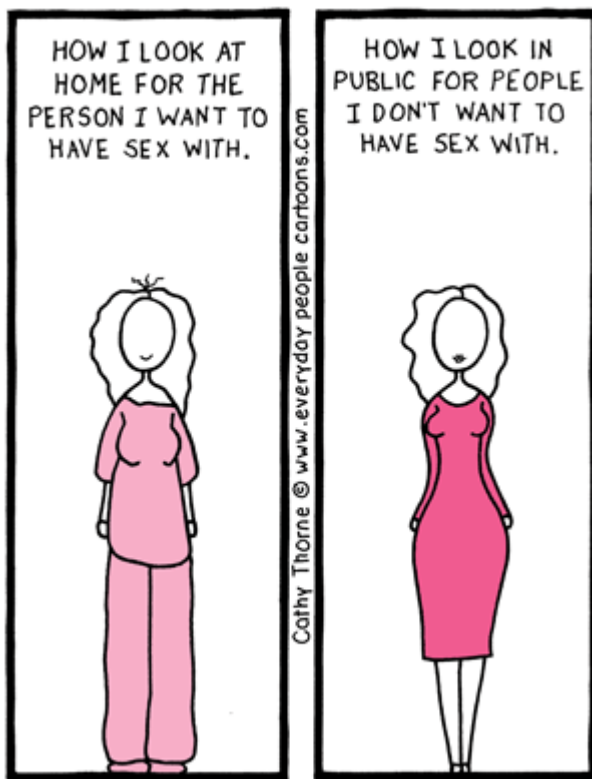
Dalrock's Original Post

Picture, 1000 Words...

June 21, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Picture, 1000 Words...

This image has made the rounds in the Manosphere already. But its simple and direct message is so strong that it needs to be displayed again. So many relationships could be saved if women realized that maintaining physical attractiveness – even through something as simple as dressing in a feminine manner – is extremely important to a man. Some women do understand. The artist who penned this simple cartoon is a woman. She was likely kicked out of the Strong Independent Woman® club for her heresy.



OK, so I didn't write 1000 words. Sue me.

Hey Blog Readers! What's On Your Mind?

June 23, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Hey Blog Readers! What's On Your Mind?

It's a lazy, rainy, viciously humid day here in South Florida. I've noticed the Manosphere is heating up, too. There are some excellent new blogs appearing (I'll post on those another time) and general page views are increasing. Perhaps Red Pill wisdom is being absorbed by more netizens and the word is spreading at an accelerated rate.

I am soliciting opinions and observations from my readers about the state of dating and relationships. I've got lots of steady readers and I am quite sure that there are some excellent words to appear in the comments.

So, using the comment feature, I ask the question to you, my readers...

What's on your mind?

It can be a random thought. It can be a pithy essay. Hell, it could even be Munson (and where the hell is he?!).

Speak up, my readers. Post some links. Lay on some righteous hate if'n ya want. I'm a light touch on comment moderation so you can exploit that.

While you're writing up some cool comments, I'll be enjoying the company of a fine woman.

Ex-Wives Understand Hypergamy

June 24, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Ex-Wives Understand Hypergamy

In the course of a high-conflict divorce, the soon-to-be ex-wife has an iron clad grasp of hypergamy. She knows that by getting as much of her husband's assets and income, she is reducing his level of attraction to women. A guy who is paying out the nose for alimony and child support is going to lose major points in the post-divorce sexual market place (SMP).

The ex-wives know this. As they were likely hypergamous in their marriage decision, they know that by limiting their ex-husbands access to resources they are limiting their ex-husbands dating options. It's cold revenge, nothing more. Is it any wonder why the demand for alimony reform is coming from second wives? Those second wives discovered that their own incomes are also at risk by a vindictive first wives.

When kids are involved, the potential drop in the ex-husbands assets and income is too good an opportunity to pass up. Combine that with almost no custody enforcement and ex-wives have the ultimate form of revenge – the ex-husband has no money to attract a new woman and he can't even see his own kids. He gets to enjoy his drab two bedroom apartment and empty bank account all by himself.

Please note that I am acknowledging amicable divorces where this scenario doesn't play out. Not all divorces are like that ("NADALT"?). Such revenge tactics by ex-wives are far more visible than two former spouses who successfully manage to make the dissolution of marriage work. But the opportunity for ex-wife revenge is a structural weakness in the divorce process. "For the children" becomes a handy excuse for exceptionally bad ex-wife behavior. Woman-as-perpetual-victim plays into this quite conveniently, as well.

"He only cares about his money" is a common refrain when ex-wives discuss such issues. Of course he does, cupcake. You only cared about his money when you were about to embark on a voyage on the cruise ship *Hypergamy 1*. There have been some moves toward alimony reform, 2nd wives and all. There will likely be no moves toward child support reform because a few, vindictive ex-wives will always play the "for the children card" with the willing cooperation of White Knight politicians.

Getting married and having children is such a huge risk for men that it's mind-boggling that men want to go this route. Of course, there is the option of taking the Red Pill and managing the marriage successfully. Sadly, too many potential husbands see the Red Pill as poison and too many women are enjoying the privilege of the blue pill, gyno-centric cultural landscape.

Woman Up! (Re-visited)

June 25, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Woman Up! (Re-visited)

[Note: This post was the last of three entitled *Woman Up!* that I posted about eight months ago. The female blogger [bbsezmore](#) (links in the post) did something quite remarkable and it's worth re-posting]

To end the hat trick of the Woman Up posts – [one](#) and [two](#) – I present the blogger [bbsezmore](#) (the link is to her blog's home page). She's a married woman of undetermined age living in a place where I don't know. That doesn't matter. What matters is that she did a Woman Up experiment to see the results.

The posts are based on an [initial challenge](#) from Susan Walsh over at [Hooking up Smart](#). There are eight posts that are required reading for my female readers and worth of spreading far and wide over the interwebs. I've arranged them in the proper order (with the full length URL for easy copy and paste):

1. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/07/12/femininity-field-report-1/>
2. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/07/12/femininity-field-report-2-la-femme-francaise/>
3. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/07/15/femininity-field-report-3-jaclyn-at-work/>
4. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/07/16/femininity-field-report-4-yogurt-shop/>
5. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/07/19/femininity-field-report-5-bbmans-pov/>
6. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/08/11/femininity-field-report-6-femi-nazis/>
7. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/08/17/femininity-field-report-7-first-class/>
8. <http://bbsezmore.wordpress.com/2011/09/10/femininity-field-report-8-its-a-wrap/>

It's worth reading every single post in the series which include BB's and her husband's observations. The comments are interesting, too. As well, BB has plenty of other posts that are relevant to the whole Woman Up concept.

Let's all say it again, **Woman Up**.

Why I Blog

June 26, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Why I Blog

Since I've started blogging, I've banged out over 300 new posts. I have recycled a few posts, as well. My regular commenters are always welcome and I especially encourage new commenters to jump in. The growing page view traffic and comments are encouraging. But it's the emails which really motivate me. I dispense advice when requested and sometimes I get an email like this:

Hello Private Man,

You know, I'd never thought to myself that I'd be emailing you, or any of the other Manosphere personas that have been spreading Red Pill Wisdom. But the truth, when realized, always shatters the lies that the apprentice had been told before listening in to the master(s).

Anyway, you asked about getting in touch in the your second last post, so here it is:

You seem to be (and I'm not trying to flatter here) a fragment of the father figure that I have lacked growing up.

It's interesting witnessing myself writing that last sentence. Is it my lack of acknowledgement, arrogance or indifference towards my own father? Not necessarily; I love my father dearly, and am immensely grateful that him and my mother went through so much to raise me and 3 sisters (more on that, if I keep writing;), and wouldn't trade in the world to have him replaced.

And yet, here I am, a serendipitous stumbler into the world of the Manosphere. [I'm trying to remember how and when it happened, but that is a distant faded memory; as if its necessity has always been there]

I'm not the first one; nor am I going to be the last of my generation (or the next, if things continue to be as bad as they are for men) to be seeking out what has been, by nature, a prerogative for us men. But all that which has been lost under the veil of 'civilization' is now being revealed, slowly but surely (As the Chateau puts it: "where pretty lies perish").

I wasn't sure if my part of the world is contributing to lifting the veil. I grew up in the Middle East amongst 3 sisters, with parents who'd migrated from the delta country of South Asia. A typical family upbringing, and yet upon closer inspection, and armed with Red Pill Wisdom, one can diagnose the illness that had come and washed over the psyche of a male amongst female family member; an absent father who's always at work, and a mother and sisterhood who had tried their best to 'help' their only brother, but ended up really fucking

over his masculine entitlement.

You get the picture now.

Perhaps because there is so much to read up on in the Manosphere, I'm sure there are other with a similar story as mine, and we're all striving to become aficionados of the school of charisma and crimson arts.

With that, I want to thank you for your input to this world, and hope that, because of your contribution, I still get to enjoy life 20 years from now (when I'm 45+) without the chains that bind, and the lies that kill the spirit of man.

[I think it's very appropriate that you are the first Manospherian I should consult, among the many others whom I hope to consult in the coming days. What's interesting (probably the rationalization hamster doing this) is that you seem to be one of the few who, on account of his years, have a long-view of things as they are. (referring to your 'about' page)]

Regards,

Incubus

That's quite an endorsement for me and the whole Manosphere. Despite some challenges in my personal life, I will endeavor to keep writing because of emails like this. I hope that all my readers are telling their friends about the Manosphere.

Fat Acceptance? Not Here - Post Recycle

June 28, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Fat Acceptance? Not Here - Post Recycle

[Note: I wrote this [post](#) about eight months ago. It's not the most polite of posts but this is not the most polite of subjects. The financial costs of obesity are staggering and we must address this problem as a society. And while [some blogs](#) poke supremely wicked (and offensive) fun at this issue, the seriousness cannot be ignored. We're killing ourselves with calories.]

This social trend has been around for over 40 years. As Americans have been ballooning up in weight, the fat acceptance movement is getting more attention. It shouldn't get any attention at all. obesity is both unattractive and unhealthy. It's just that simple. What, is Private Man indulging in intolerant shaming and prejudice? I'll accept the accusation of shaming, not that of being prejudiced.

In the overwhelmingly vast majority of cases, being overweight is a choice. Every calorie consumed is a conscious decision. I'm not going to be cast aspersions on a person's character regarding weight and size. But anyone toting around extra weight must be keenly aware that what they are doing is unhealthy and unattractive. This goes doubly for women.

Certainly I am not unsympathetic to overweight people and people with unhealthy habits. I was once a fat guy at 260 pounds. I lost 60 pounds about five years ago and I am very careful about my calorie intake. Worse, I am a smoker. Every time I have a cigarette, I am making a conscious choice to do so. I expect no acceptance for my bad habit. I don't need some social movement to shame non-smokers. I am not writing a letter to Hollywood producers asking them to feature more characters smoking in motion pictures.

I chose to be fat avoidant by the company I keep and the women I date. This certainly limits my dating pool and I accept the consequences of my preferences. It's disheartening when I meet sweet, funny, pleasant women who are rendered unattractive by a body ruined by fat. They fail the boner test. As a polite man, I won't say anything about why I am not attracted, I simply move on.

I do have some advice for younger men. Don't have sex with women whom you don't find attractive because of their weight. Yes, it's unrealistic advice - I didn't practice this in my youth - yet it still must be said. Young men, especially young men with Charisma, don't reward bad behavior by sexing up a young woman of excess poundage. To be direct, I am telling young men, no fat chicks. They should be invisible to you.

The fundamental truth is that the feminine attracts the masculine. Too much weight on a woman's figure is not feminine. "Where are all the good men?" I'm frequently asked. I always refrain from saying "You left them behind 40 pounds ago".

Woman Up

Munson Has Left The Building

June 29, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Munson Has Left The Building

To cap off a truly shitty week, I have just learned that Munson has passed away.

His story is a [page](#) on my blog. Please read the comments on that page because Munson wrote many of them. His life was epic and interesting.

He will be missed.

Posted in [The Collective Wisdom of Men](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Patton Oswalt - The Two Dumbest C*nts In The World

July 2, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Patton Oswalt - The Two Dumbest C*nts In The World

Patton Oswalt is a pretty funny stand-up comedian. A couple of ladies are actually talking on the phone during one of his performances and he calls them out.

Posted in [The Collective Wisdom of Men](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Comfort And Charisma

July 3, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Comfort And Charisma

My readers and commenters have much wisdom. In a couple of comments on a recent post about my hit and miss relationship experience ([link below](#)), LostSailor expanded quite nicely on the concept of emotional comfort in the context of Charisma. His two comments are long but well worth the read. My further remarks are below his comments.

TPM, if your heart is truly harder than diamonds, you wouldn't just be dumping women, you'd be dumping them in the Everglades. Someone with a heart harder than diamonds is either a sociopath, a psychopath, or both. I think you are neither.

But it's clear that both your history and your Charisma have outfitted your heart with a fine set of plate armor over chain mail. Whether you want to leave openings for women is up to you, but if you want to keep knocking boots with these women for more than a month or so, regardless of whether there is a real LTR in the offing, you'll have to stop failing at Step 7.

The key is that women need to "sense" some emotional vulnerability, whether there is actual emotional vulnerability there or not is irrelevant. It is possible to exude Charisma through every pore and still maintain a window of vulnerability into the heart, though it be guarded by Cerberus itself.

When we've got a woman firmly in the glare of the spotlight of our Charisma, she's going to be constantly off-kilter. Of course we want the hamster to keep his pace, but at some point she needs reassurance-or comfort-that she's engaged your emotions, too. Without this, the hamster is going to spin in a dark direction. But even here, the hamster is your friend and ally. Even if you don't want an LTR, and just want to keep the river of lovin' flowing on your terms, you need to engage the hamster by throwing in just the right amount of vulnerability.

The classics are, for example, talk briefly about your childhood trauma in losing a dog, which is why you're so attached to Lucy. Or allude to the heartache you had with an ex after a breakup and how your current squeeze reassures you (most effective post-coitus). These are moments that feed her hamster tasty kibble that will make it your friend. What's that line from the Sheryl Crow song (the ex played it a lot): "Lie to me, I promise I'll believe..." (Come to think of it, that whole song is about a woman begging, pleading to be gamed.)

Of course, as you know Athol recommends, that in a LTR, a mixture of Alpha Charisma must be leavened by some Beta vulnerability. This works for dating, too. Think of how much yeast is used to leaven a loaf.

I've been using it more and more effectively, and this year the dating success has been increasing. I'm not necessarily looking for the LTR, but the multi-night romps are becoming more frequent. The true Vulnerability Game vibe is, "yes, I can be sensitive, but only on my terms." Perhaps a better term would be Charismatic Comfort....

That's an excellent term, "Charismatic Comfort". The downside is all the emotional energy required to maintain such a balance. Such an expenditure of energy leads to this dark question, "Are women even worth it any more?" I know quite a few Manosphereans who will answer that question with a resounding "No!"

LostSailor continues with a follow up comment:

To amplify a little bit, I'm just extrapolating from some of the harder Red Pill/Roissy/PUA material. Being over 50, and the man that I am, I know I'm not going to pull off some of the more hard-core tactics. But I'm trying to internalize some of the concepts without giving up my soul. The whole "comfort" thing, I've come to realize, is a very delicate balance. You can go the whole "Dark Triad" path and learn how to give that comfort just to keep the sex flowing with no intention of following up on it. Once you learn how to do it, it's very easy, but it's also essentially lying and lying in a way that can destroy a woman's emotional trust.

Real players don't care about that. But I remember a book back in the 70s or 80s about "how to pick up girls" that used the phrase "leave them better than you found them for the next guy." Well, screw that. These days, the next guy can look out for himself.

Back in the day, if you asked me about feminism and women's rights, I probably would have said "Sure, I'm a feminist. I agree about all that stuff." And I would have meant it; equal rights for women and all that, sure, fine. What I've come to realize since taking the Red Pill is that while equal rights on a human level are fine, Feminism® is about rights without responsibilities. And the backlash is several generations of men who will play that back at women. I've made my own moral choice that even if I just want to sleep with a woman, I want to manage the relationship such that when the end inevitably comes, it won't shatter her.

Maybe I'm channeling Munson [link below] in a way. I've tasted the kind of love and relationship that he talked about and I lost it. I'm confronted with a dating environment that is what it is. I like female company and I like to get laid. Sue me. But I also don't want to be heartless and leave a trail of broken women in my wake.

Charismatic Comfort is a tightrope. I'm still working it out, but it is a way to quickly build a much deeper rapport and a tool for managing a relationship (which is why post-coitus is prime-time for working emotional openness, she's at her most primed to internalize little shows of vulnerability), including a breakup.

Being outcome independent, if a woman ends it with me, I know that there are more fish in the sea. If I break it off, I want to do at least try to do so in a way that, while it might leave her sad, doesn't leave her angry and jaded.

In PUA speak, it's about maintaining frame and congruence, but carried all the way through to the end of a relationship. That's why I termed it "sensitivity, but on my terms." Women can understand that, and you can use the hamster even in a breakup. It's about being Charismatic, without being a real asshole.

"...sensitivity, but on my terms." That's the great take-away phrase. I am not always the dumpee when I date women. Sometimes, I do the dumping because of any number of reasons. One of those reasons is that I have taken the attitude that I am the one inviting *her* into *my* life, not vice versa. Badger had supremely good blog post on that particular subject(link below).

[The Dating To Relationship Dilemma](#)

[Munson's Page](#)

[Beta Guide: Inviting Her Into Your Life \(Badger\)](#)

Who Pays? (Short Post)

July 6, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Who Pays? (Short Post)

I've been reading a lot about the issue of who pays for the date. I argue that the man pays for the first date. I never really had a good, solid reason for that until I was reading something over at HuffPo in the Women's pages.

The host always pays.

Yeah, that's why the man always pays. He does the inviting – most always for first dates – so he does the paying. But can anyone spot the hypocrisy that Strong and Independent Women® usually fall blindly into for the second, third, and fourth dates?

Yeah, they seldom do the inviting. To put it rudely – on dates, it seems far more easy for a woman to open her legs than to open her wallet.

Carry on with your bad selves.

Honesty From An Unlikely Place

July 8, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Honesty From An Unlikely Place

As I don't own a television so I read a great number of blogs. Of course I read many of the Manosphere blogs. I also read blogs written by women and those that cater to women, even the "mass market" blogs. So I'm over at Jezebel (no link from me!) reading a column written by a particularly loathsome fellow who is a well-known for penning misandrist opinion pieces (again, no link from me!). This particular column wasted a lot of words castigating men, as the writer consistently does.

In the comments section I expected the same echo-chamber mentality with too many readers singing the praises of the misandric notions in the column. Rather, I found this incredibly honest statement:

I am a woman. I am an occasionally over-emotional, over-reacting woman. Throughout my teenage years I constantly destroyed healthy relationships by being mean, deceitful, self-absorbed and down-right manipulative, and the boys and friends I was involved with were left hurt.

One of the BEST THINGS about my husband is he tells me, flat out, when I'm being a bitch/crazy person and won't tolerate it. He never does this self-deprecating thing, but I do not believe his 'gaslighting' is a manipulative tool. If he didn't do it, I would spend a whole lot more time being angry or crazy, and that would be shit.

I know many women. A lot of them are actually fucking crazy, like me. A lot of them are (at times) jealous, needy, over-emotional, irrational, bitchy and immature. I know their partners and I hope to God those men have the spine to tell them so.

But I am not so hopeful, and here's why:

I am a teacher, and I work in an all boy's school. I am doing my masters in boy's education. At my school, Mothers are not allowed to attend parent teacher nights, because teachers found when they did, Mothers talked over Fathers who were answering targeted questions:

"so Mr X, how often do you and Tom spend time together?"

" Well... We read the paper together on-"

"Ha! You haven't done that in weeks, you just play that stupid Wii together".

They would also frequently put down their husbands and sons in front of others and generally micro-manage everything. But everyone is too scared to tell the woman to SHUT UP because that would be totally misogynistic.

So the son grows up with a controlling, overbearing Mum, who is constantly

cranky, unimpressed, over-emotional, yelling at him. Then he meets a girl who behaves like that, as she has a puffed up sense of entitlement thanks to some feminists decades ago. She reads Jezebel and truly believes that if he ever suggests she may be over reacting about anything, or is down on himself, then he is manipulating her, the bastard. This lovely young man ends up in a shit relationship with an empty wallet because HE'S the oppressor.

Ridiculous. Everyone just needs to treat each other with respect and honesty, WOMEN INCLUDED.

And p.s. I do more housework than my husband does, because although we both work full-time, he works on average 10hrs more than me a week and earns twice as much as me. He would help out more if I asked him to, but I can see that for this to be an EQUAL relationship, I should take care of the home instead of spouting 'recent studies' about how he's a shit human because I don't like cleaning our toilet.

It could be argued that this comment was written by someone familiar with the Manosphere. It might have been written by a sock puppet (link below). It hits almost too many of the common Manosphere themes such as the bossy and domineering woman, schools being bad for boys, female entitlement, etc. Regardless, the comment is excellent.

In a follow-up comment, the author of the quote above had this to say:

However, a boy will never be a man if he is just following orders from a woman (his mother and one day a wife), he needs to independently step up to the expectations of positive male role models.

That's amazing.

[Sock puppet](#)

The Comments Make The Blog

July 10, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Comments Make The Blog

I am continually stunned by the thoughtful and well-written comments that my blog garners. This is from AnonWriter:

Women have been brainwashed their entire lives about what they're supposed to want, and they've fully bought into it all. Over and over again, women will tell men what they 'want', and it's no surprise that men have come to believe what women are telling them. It's in magazines, TV shows, movies, websites, everywhere. There does exist a handful of men in this world who realize, however, that what a woman says about what she wants and what a woman really wants are often two completely different things.

Now, what happens when such a woman receives everything that she thinks and says she wants? She feels strangely unhappy and unfulfilled, and this confuses. It's confusing to others around her also. After all, she has everything she (or any other woman) could have ever 'wanted'. However, when you recognize the effects of social programming on women, the unhappiness makes complete sense: she is out of touch with her own needs and, as a result, her man isn't supplying what she really needs in their relationship. This is not the man's fault, because she (and society) have constantly fed him bad information, day after day, year after year, about his responsibilities and what her needs are supposed to be.

So what does the man do in the face of his woman's unhappiness? He tries even harder to please his woman. He keeps doing what didn't work before, and he does it with even more vigor. And what does this have the effect of doing? It makes him even more undesirable, probably even repugnant to her. She doesn't understand it, so she chalks it up to love being lost or some other rationalization. The man feels lost and frustrated – he feels like he's done everything right, given her everything she's ever wanted, and this is the result? The relationship ends, but all is not lost because this is his watershed moment – when he is finally capable of seeing some truth in the world.

I guess it all boils down to one thing: the human condition does not change just because a group of people want it to change.

Social expectations... oh, how we are all screwed up.

What Men Want

July 14, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

What Men Want

Imagine a woman singing this: <http://youtu.be/uYZ9uB987Uk>

I am a sucker for the female singing voice. Hayley Westenra, oh my.

(While the video sucks, the sound isn't so bad)

In the morning when you rise

I bless the sun, I bless the skies

I bless your lips, I bless your eyes

My blessing goes with you

In the nighttime when you sleep

Oh I bless you while a watch I keep

As you lie in slumber deep

My blessing goes with you

This is my prayer for you

There for you, ever true

Each, every day for you

In everything you do

And when you come to me

And hold me close to you

I bless you

And you bless me, too

When your weary heart is tired

If the world would leave you uninspired

When nothing more of love's desired

My blessing goes with you

When the storms of life are strong

When you're wounded, when you don't belong

When you no longer hear my song

My blessing goes with you

This is my prayer for you

There for you, ever true

Each, every day for you

In everything you do

And when you come to me

And hold me close to you

*I bless you
And you bless me, too
I bless you
And you bless me, too*

The Octomom Interlude (Guest Post With Photo)

July 19, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Octomom Interlude (Guest Post With Photo)

What follows below is a guest post from Kurt Green, a friend and colleague who spent the time and money to see Octomom "perform" at a local strip joint here in South Florida. This guest post is the most detailed coverage of her performance available on the Internet. Suck it Miami Herald!

I saw Octomom naked and all I got was this lousy t-shirt

By Kurt Green

In mid-June, I heard Nadya Suleman, AKA Octomom, was going to get mostly naked at a strip club a little more than a month later in July. I try to make an effort to ignore pseudo-celebrities, but it's hard to not pay attention to someone as deranged as Octomom, especially when you hear she's going to take her clothes off. Octomom represents the kind of cultural phenomenon we struggle out of embarrassment to explain to future generations like big hair or the Army-McCarthy Hearings. We'll tell the kids, "Yea that was something that existed back in my day. We knew it was messed up but I'm not sure why we let it go on for so long."

In case you're fortunate enough to be unaware, Suleman gained international notoriety when she gave birth to octuplets in January 2009. Eight more children on top of the 6 she already had, who she supported through public assistance since she was unemployed. She had the octuplets after requesting that the 6 remaining frozen embryos be implanted in her so they wouldn't be destroyed, and a former fertility specialist named Michael Kamrava actually did it. Two of the embryos split into twins resulting in 8 embryos. When put like this, it sounds like some kind of pulp science fiction premise about a world out of control and a woman with too many kids, but I assure you, it's a true story.

When I found out, I immediately sent the article to my friend, Denton. He laughed, and then asked as seriously as you can in an instant message, "So we're going right?" Of course we were going because the folks I run around with like fucked up shit, we think it's funny. Octomom represents one of the great "Fucked up Shit" wonders of our culture and modern age. A real life cartoon character taking a role in the terrible stories that play out on the pages of trashy tabloids in the checkout line at the grocery store, on garbage TV shows which imitate the news programs that probably confuse the less intelligent in our society about where they should be focusing their attention.

A few weeks later, the news changed, a bartender at the strip club had told a reporter that she thought Suleman was crazy, to which Octomom retorted by backing out of the deal. We were all pretty bummed out about it.

But then, a week before her previously scheduled appearance news came out that the

original strip club was suing Octomom (which wasn't a surprise) and that they were trying to get an emergency injunction to prevent her from stripping at a different club in Hollywood (FL). It was that second tidbit, buried in the fifth or sixth graph that caught my attention. I told Denton that it was on again. And so we went.

This is where I tell you to fasten your seat belt, because it's going to be a strange and gross ride.

There were 7 of us. It was past 11 when we arrived at the strip club in Hollywood. Jack had called a few days to find out when this thing would happen: 11pm and 1 am. The price to enter the strip club and participate in an event of this magnitude was \$10.

We entered the club and I realized almost immediately that it may be the worst strip club I'd ever been to, and I strive to be an aficionado of dive bars and shitty strip clubs. It felt a little larger than a 2-car garage, and there were three stages crammed into this place: a main stage, an "owners' box" a few feet behind, and a small "vip" side stage by a smaller bar in the back corner. Believe me, this place was a shit hole.

The strippers did smile, but not in the sexy/sultry way, rather in a 200,000 miles, broiled over hard, defeated kind of way. The place was thick with people, but I got the vibe many didn't seem to be there to actually see Octomom. Maybe the real thoroughfare came through for the 11pm show, I heard the local news was there for that one, but the people who remained seemed like they just happened to go to a strip club where Octomom happened to be stripping.

And so we waited. We drank and gave one dollar bills to the strippers, we laughed and joked about our expectations in seeing Octomom mostly naked, but every once in a while, for just a brief moment, I'd catch eyes with one of my friends and there was a moment of sincerity like we both silently agree that this is going to be fucked up and awkward.

As with most DJs, the guy at this club would not shut the fuck up. "We got Octomom coming up in a little bit," he said in that irritating tone they all speak with. "Once again gentlemen, no photos of Octomom, if we see you taking photos you will be escorted out, possibly nicely, possibly not." He then announced that if you wanted a picture, you could get one with Octomom, "just go on back by the VIP stage."

So I walked around the stage to the other side of the club, half expecting some exorbitant fee to get a picture with a mother of 14. There was no line, just a giant bald bouncer behind a velvet rope. I asked him how much it cost to get a picture and he said "\$20."

I pulled out my wallet and said, "Okay." He said it would be a minute.

I smoked a cigarette while I waited, I thought about if I'd make a face for the picture, if I'd tell Suleman I think her head looks like a crescent moon, I wondered if I was seriously fucking doing this. It was kind of surreal, here's this lady who has to garner some kind of attention because she's on TMZ and in gossip magazines often, but for what? Having 14 kids or 8 at once? Not having the common sense or personal responsibility to figure out how to support the kids she's going to have through in vitro fertilization? Being a fame

whore? And soon I'd be in close quarters with this lady.

A few minutes later, a couple of blond girls come out from behind the curtain of a private dance room, "Ready?" the bouncer asked.

I put out my cigarette and said, "I guess."

I was led into the small private dance room behind the rope. The room was crowded with all sorts of bags and cases, Octomom seemed to have taken it as her nest. I recognized her immediately, although she was a shorter than I imagined (adjusting for stripper heels). She was wearing a leather get-up, high boots, short skirt, and bra. I thought I'd wax on poetically about how I was Icarus flying too close to the sun, ironically. But the truth is, if you passed her on the street you couldn't tell she's made some real fucking poor life decisions seemingly without any kind of reason and put 14 kids in a real weird and not entirely safe position. I realized I had nothing to say to her, the same way I have nothing to say to a regular person on the street that I have no real interest in – I certainly would tell them their face looked like a crescent moon, even if it did.

"Hi, what's your name?" she said.

"Kurt," I responded.

"Hi Kurt, I'm Nadya."

"Oh, I know."

The photographer in the corner broke the silence following my statement, "OK, here's the deal: 20 for a picture, 40 for topless, and 200 for a PRIVATE friction dance."

I gagged at the thought of the last part, "20 is fine."

He snapped a picture, and in the flash of the camera I realized there was no overarching moral to life, just sad people doing sad shit. Somehow a few people do monumentally stupid shit and a lot of people complain and say it's all fucked up, but other people watch and get some sort of enjoyment out of it. I think these reactions are coping mechanisms for something everyone knows isn't right, but no one really what (or even if) there's anything they can really do about it. And it's not just Octomom, it's the Kardashians, it's Paris Hilton, it's a constant stream celebrity gossip in every form of media, about people no one should aspire to be or remotely respect – the worst role models imaginable. But for some reason people pay attention, take their advice on weight loss and how to maintain a healthy relationship. There is more going on here than morbid curiosity for this kind of shit to still exist in its ubiquitous quantities. It's like the Blob: there's no containing it, no escape (I don't have cable and still somehow know who these people are). I think this kind of media will have serious societal and cultural consequences if enough people think the behavior of pseudo-celebrities on TMZ and in the National Enquirer is the kind of stuff you should pay attention to.

He handed me the picture and said, "If there's any problems just let me know and we'll retake it, just make sure to bring the picture with you." And with that, I paid and left.



I passed the pictures to my friends, we had a good laugh. I told them what happened and explained we should all chip in and draw a straws, the “winner” (heavy emphasis on the quotes) would get the mother of 14 friction dance. Unfortunately (or fortunately), we never did that.

We drank more, and the strippers did their thing, and the DJ was annoying.

You know how prior to a disaster there are subtle occurrences, like pets freaking out before an earthquake or the ocean receding before a Tsunami? In much the same way there was a subtle indicator when a blond female photographer began setting up a camera on the other side of the stage. There she was – standing by her camera, not looking at the stage, and appearing very uncomfortable – a clear indicator of an impending disaster. Later, on the way out, I’d ask her what she thought about the situation and she’d say it was her first time at a strip club.

As I am approached, the DJ made more frequent announcements about how taking pictures was strictly prohibited. And then it happened.

Octomom came out in a school girl outfit: red heels, white thigh-highs, a short red plaid skirt, and a buttoned blouse that was tied at the bottom under her breasts. Watching her flail around on stage gave me the distinct impression she had never stripped before, not even in private. She grabbed the pole and kind of walked around it, shaking her hips in a manner that might be considered dancing. She worked the audience, getting down on her hands and knees at the edge of the stage.

During the act she reached into her panties and pulled out a blow-pop. We laughed at the absurdity and grossness of the act, we laughed harder when the guy she handed tried to not take it and after he finally did he just put it on the table. We were hysterical when someone actually put one in their mouth. When she went to the other side of the stage

and got low, her skirt flew up a little and you could see all the lollipop sticks poking out from her underwear. She must have had a dozen of them stuffed in her panties and bra. She awkwardly removed her clothes; it was as if someone else had dressed her because she didn't know how to get out of them, which caused her "dancing" to be even more out of rhythm with the music.

Octomom seems like the kind of woman who spends a lot of time obsessing over her body in front of a mirror, as she's had a lot of work on the front, but the back is a different story. Her ass cheeks hung the way grandma boobs do, the small of her back was this weird gelatinous wasteland. My friends and I were confused trying to figure out if she had a bellybutton or not.

At one point, when Octomom was down to her panties, a hipster girl who she had given a lollipop to fed it back to the mother of 14 and then put it back in her mouth. I'd like to think that was the defining moment in that girl's life, and that she'll divide her life as 'Before' and 'After' she shared a blow-pop with Octomom in a shitty strip club in south Broward county.

As Octomom "danced" and got low and crawled around the stage, her white thigh-highs got progressively dirtier, midway through her set the knees were brown like they'd be left in a confined place with a chain smoker. It wasn't sexy, it wasn't even appealing. We wanted to write her kids names on our dollars, but they don't give out pens at strip clubs. Instead we threw our money hoping that it might be going into a college fund.

Towards the end of her set, she started throwing t-shirts to the crowd; she danced around with them and flossed them between legs. She threw one to me since we being particularly vocal, it said, "I saw Octomom naked;" I thought, 'and all I got was this lousy t-shirt.' It turned out to be an extra-large, so I gave it to my friend Steve, who wanted one. The next day he told me, out of the dim light of the strip club, it was kind of dirty and some of the stuff on the shirt looked like shit.

About 12 minutes after it all started, it was suddenly over. People clapped and hollered. No more than 200 crumbled dollar bills where collected into a basket, Octomom was ushered back to her nest.

A while later, after doing the normal strip club thing we left, there weren't any paparazzi outside, just the two photographers who worked for Octomom, that's probably where most of the pictures of her in the gossip magazines come from, or maybe she wants some pictures to put in the family photo album. We had taken two cars, my friends in the other car told me she came out with a jacket over her head and her photographers took pictures while she got in the backseat of a car and left.

And that was it. I'm certainly not a better person for seeing what I've seen, there was no grand enlightenment moment, but it's something I won't forget. Fame-whoredom is a serious issue in our culture and I witnessed it firsthand. There were probably robberies, murders, and missing kids on that Friday night in South Florida, there were probably more important things to cover in the lead up to the event too, but local news agencies covered a mother of 14 taking her clothes off for money. Rome is burning and I don't think there's

anything we can do about it, so sit back and enjoy the show.

[I'll be poolside - Ed.]

Deference

July 23, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Deference

The recent tragic events in Colorado have revealed the depths of heroic actions that a man will automatically give to women. Three men lost their lives by literally taking a bullet for their respective girlfriends. Three men are dead, their girlfriends are alive ([link below](#)). While these are extreme cases, it points to an element of female privilege that is all around us. Sometimes its manifested as chivalry, sometimes as “helping a woman out” White Knighting. But it all boils down to one word:

Deference

In non-work environments (though I have seen it in the workplace, too), men tend to defer to women. For too many guys, it's a reflex. It's that deference that leads men to ask “so what do you want to do?” for a first date. It's that deference which prevents men from showing some backbone and strength when dealing with women. It's that deference that leads men to complete heroic acts even for women who are strangers. Even smacking an offensive and vile creature like Snooki causes men to immediately jump to her defense all because she's female and for no other reason.

Deference is all about female privilege and it's so much assumed that even feminists guard it ferociously. Consider this juicy quote from Amanda Marcotte in a comment to a male reader ([link below](#)):

| Women's need to be safe comes first, James, Full stop.

This is her strident call for maintaining female privilege. I think this is why feminists are so threatened by men questioning this social status quo. It's the potential loss of men's deference to women. Of course, they will lay down a thick and barely-logical smokescreen of victimhood that, in the past, worked pretty well. Should the smokescreen prove ineffective, insults are the inevitable: “Stop whining”, “You're just bitter”, “You can't get laid”. No cupcake, your fear is showing.

But the men have gathered in the back and have started discussing this rotten state of social affairs for the masculine gender. We're starting to learn that we've been duped, that deference to women is working against men. Be it the FriendZone®, excoriated for being NiceGuys®, and general invisibility to women, the guys who keep deferring to women are learning to knock off that bullshit. Women are indeed human beings, not automatically worthy of deferring to. As well, deferring to a woman with some magical expectation of getting something in return actually works against men. That's the NiceGuys® crap and needs to be addressed with a healthy dose of Charisma.

Ironically, Charisma tells us that such deference actually works against a man's effort at

attracting the opposite sex. A man taking the lead and showing strength may not be about expressing deference, but it sure does make a man more attractive to women, especially the feminist types. Reflex deference to women can only be cured by the bitter medicine of the Red Pill and it takes time and effort. But when the urge to automatically defer to women finally stops, it's sweetly liberating and rewarding.

Returning to the Colorado tragedy, The three young men did what they felt they must as the bullets flew and chaos reigned. Imagine how we would respond if three women died in the same manner protecting their boyfriends. Perhaps the mainstream media will start to see masculinity as something positive and beneficial in this world and that male deference to women can save women's lives. One more thing, are you listening, feminists?

Three heroes died in Aurora taking bullets for their girlfriends

Amanda Marcotte Urges Men To Learn Game!

Charisma Travels Light (Guest post from LostSailor)

July 24, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Charisma Travels Light (Guest post from LostSailor)

LostSailor is a tremendously talented commenter on quite a few blogs. I asked if he wanted to post on my blog as a guest and he gracefully agreed. What follows below is his first post... his first of many, I hope.

Developing Charisma or “inner-Game” is increasingly essential for a man to achieve the success he wants while dating in the currently Darwinian sexual market place (SMP). The pickup artistry (PUA) parts of the Manosphere provide tips, tricks, scripts, and routines for beginners who are just becoming aware that they need more in their arsenal than average looks and showering once a day. The Game blogs elevate and broaden those concepts into an overall way of living consistent with continuing to suppress or eliminate beta tendencies and making alpha traits part of your life.

But Charisma, I think, is more than that. Properly understood, Charisma isn’t just about a way of living, but a way of thinking and being. If a man can develop his Game to the extent that he no longer has to consciously think about his interactions with women while still being successful, he has found true Charisma. Think of it as Zen-Game.

Now, the fact that we’re in the Manosphere and reading about all this makes it unlikely that we’re going to become bodhisattvas of Game, but one of the keys to Charisma starts with some self-examination. The Manosphere echoes with laments about women who are bitter and critical, the “head-cases” who come with too much baggage. And while it’s true, it’s also true that the ladies express the same lament about men. Men’s rights activists (MRAs) and beta men complain about the unfairness of the SMP, about the lopsided legal landscape of the divorce regime and family courts, about the societal pressure to “man-up” in a culture that denigrates the masculine, but they are sabotaging themselves in the SMP by perpetuating emotional responses to the facts of our feminized era. Charisma does not complain.

Most of us have had the “ah-ha!” moment when we first discovered the Red Pill. I believe my reaction was a common one, one that mirrors the Kubler-Ross stages of grieving. Denial, anger, depression ([link below](#)). And it very much is like grieving, grieving for believing the lies, the lost time, broken relationships, or years of involuntary celibacy.

The truth is, we all come with baggage, whether it’s duffel, a steamer trunk, or a packing crate. The Charismatic man has learned how to open the suitcase and unpack it. He has emptied out the Dopp-kit of anger, the garment-bag of bitterness, and the travel-case of frustration. He no longer needs them.

The beta is constantly hampered by dragging around a Hefty sack of unresolved issues. The Charismatic man travels light.

Kübler-Ross model

Dating 2.0 - A Definition

August 9, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating 2.0 - A Definition

When dealing with the social reality of Dating 2.0, it's extremely important that we all have the same general understanding of what Dating 2.0 actually is:

Dating 2.0 is the contemporary reality of male-female relationships where winning a power struggle is the most important consideration when a man and a woman are attempting to determine short and long-term relationship compatibility. The person who cares the least wins this power struggle. Further elements of Dating 2.0 involve the heavy use of technology to both communicate more quickly but, ironically, more opaquely. On a shallow level, Dating 2.0 focuses far more on sexual attraction - "chemistry" - than on long-term compatibility. Lastly, Dating 2.0 assumes a dating economy where one's dating value is based primarily on biological factors arising from a woman's hypergamous nature and a man's imperative to spread his DNA as widely as possible.

While this is a long definition, it takes in the major elements of Dating 2.0. Let's break down some gender-based dating behaviors that are the direct result of Dating 2.0:

For Women:

- Reject a man immediately for the slightest of reasons
- Never settle
- Chemistry trumps compatibility
- There is always another man (online dating) right around the corner
- Gatekeepers to sexuality

For Men:

- Chivalry is dead (no gifts, fancy dinner dates, or compliments)
- Soft harem
- Pick-up artistry and learned Charisma
- Numbers game online dating
- Gatekeepers to commitment

I will never argue that Dating 2.0 is a good thing. It's emotionally corrosive to individuals and extremely unhealthy for society over all. But as it's the truth of the matter and it's better to be realistic and deal honestly with that truth then continue with the pretty lies that are even more destructive to individuals and society than Dating 2.0 could ever be.

When men and women finally understand how Dating 2.0 works, we can then work to do some serious social rebuilding that will be far more healthy for everyone than the politically correct nonsense that is still being spread as dating advice. If it's not Red Pill, Dating 2.0 advice, it will fail.

Note: Fundraising hasn't stopped!

Men - The Gatekeepers To Commitment (Long Post)

August 10, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Men - The Gatekeepers To Commitment (Long Post)

An interesting blog post over at Hooking Up Smart (link and note below) gives 25 *Politically Incorrect But Effective Ways to Make Him Your Boyfriend*. In the comments, I chimed in with:

The first item on the list should be “Know that he is the gatekeeper to commitment and that he can rescind that commitment at any time and for any reason. It is your supremely rewarding pleasure to maintain his desire and motivation to keep that commitment.”

Susan Walsh, the blog-misstress there, agreed.

A follow-up comment from HanSolo asked for some clarification on the concept that men are the gatekeepers to commitment. This commenter also made some excellent points (in boldface):

How true is it that men really are the gatekeepers to commitment?

The general principle to be a gatekeeper seems to be that he or she who decides last (or less often or less readily) is the gatekeeper since the other has already decided she or he wants it.

With sex, especially casual sex, women are seen as the gatekeepers since on average men want it significantly more and with less discrimination regarding whom.

In light of this post (aka, that many young women need this advice) and that many women in there 20's don't want a relationship but would rather study, work or party. Plus with the many young women who will excessively blow out a guy for seeming too needy and clingy if he expresses that he's looking for a relationship and not just casual (I'm not talking about the legitimacy of a guy waiting long enough to know her to like her beyond her looks). I would say these types are a minority but still a significant percentage that definitely affects the market. The other factor is hypergamy. If the 6 girl won't even go out or hang out or whatever with the 6 guy who wants a relationship then effectively she is the gatekeeper and is preemptively keeping her relationship gate shut to him.

Now with the players and cads who are getting lots of attention then they are certainly gatekeepers for commitment because they either don't want it at all or can be very selective in whom they commit to. **In generically assigning men as the gatekeepers of commitment I wonder if there is not a bit of the apex-player-cad fallacy going on to some extent because we do hear**

about a lot of guys who do want a gf of their own MMV (especially the 6's, maybe even 7's, and below) but are having some difficulty in finding one. I won't opine on how many such guys there are except that they probably are not a majority but are also not insignificant.

Even from evo-psych women are going to be careful and hence gatekeepers about whom they commit to.

So, what is meant by saying that men are the gatekeepers to commitment? Is it really the men that women want to commit to them and are thus of equal or higher MMV than her and would thus have other equal or better options than her? I can believe this but then really it is women who are the initial gatekeepers by filtering out most men and then it could be the remaining men that she is interested in are the later-stage gatekeepers.

Any thoughts on this to clarify it would be appreciated.

Here are my thoughts:

When assigning men to the gatekeeper role regarding commitment, several assumptions are involved:

1. He has found a woman who wants a committed relationship with him.
2. He is selective and careful about to whom he becomes committed.
3. He understands Charisma and is fully prepared to use those skills within the committed relationship.

As the commenter correctly pointed out, there is some apex fallacy (link below) going on within this model and within Dating 2.0 (link below). Yet the fundamental truth does remain in that a man has the opportunity to refuse commitment just as the woman has the opportunity to refuse sex. There are certain men who will seek commitment prior to a woman's emotional investment. These men are not commitment worthy because they lack a fundamental understanding of Dating 2.0 and how it works in the context with Charisma.

As more and more men learn the realities of Dating 2.0 and the power that has been given them, the apex fallacy becomes less of an issue. But as things stand now, the commenter is basically correct when he states that "...then really it is women who are the initial gatekeepers by filtering out most men and then it could be the remaining men that she is interested in are the later-stage gatekeepers." In other words, women lament that "no guy I'm interested in is willing to commit." this is because, like most other women, she's only interested in the top 20% of men.

In the Red Pill world that is the Manosphere, it is assumed that men are the prize, always in the top 20% and therefore the immediate (not late-stage) gatekeepers to commitment.

Note: Susan Walsh and her blog, *Hooking Up Smart*, has caused no small amount of controversy amongst several Manosphere bloggers. I bow out of this controversy but still respect the reasons that some Manosphere bloggers have cut ties with Susan.

Hooking Up Smart

Apex Fallacy

Dating 2.0

Fundraising hasn't stopped!

Faith, Gender Roles, Masculine Charisma

August 17, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Faith, Gender Roles, Masculine Charisma

A massive comment outbreak is occurring over at Dalrock's blog (link below). Given the intelligence and general wisdom of Manosphere commenters, it's taken me awhile to read through the often genius observations about Christianity and Game. Of course, I added my two cents regarding the nomenclature. I don't like the word Game in this context, I prefer Charisma with the added descriptor of masculine.

For the record, I have faith and I am a Christian of the Protestant, evangelical flavor. While I don't attend church, I do try to follow the teachings of Jesus. However, this post is not about my personal faith, it's about the wisdom I find through comments in the Manosphere. To wit, this is from MackPUA:

More proof how much Christianity is REALLY out of step with reality & has ALWAYS been out of step with reality

Women are LEVERAGING GIRL GAME & devastating the church as a result

What do christian men do as a result? They attack game, PUA, men asserting their masculinity & dominance

In short christian men attack one of the main defenses men have, ie knowledge of how women use & manipulate men

Christianity has always sold out men, at every opportunity it gets

All with the flimsy premise of evil gamers & puas seducing their weak willed christian wives ...

A few facts ...

You cannot separate game from PUA, as PUAs came up with most of the theories & ideologies gamers use today

You cannot learn game, unless you pickup chicks & learn how to rotate multiple women in a relationship

Reading about women is NOT game

Game HAS to be practiced, which is WHY alot of guys in the manosphere have such warped ideas about game & PUA

What these so-called Christians don't realize society HAS CHANGED

Men HAVE to learn how to manage a soft harem, precisely because ALL women juggle multiple men & multiple relationships

Our society is no longer a male driven, male dominated culture

Its WOMEN who now juggle multiple men & multiple relationships

Women ARE NOW THE SEXUALLY PROMISCUOUS CADS

Beta men ARE NOW THE INNOCENT VIRGINAL BRIDES, women take advantage of, after whoring their lives on the carousel

The ROLES HAVE CHANGED

Why don't these idiotic christians & manginas & anti-gamers get it?

The roles have changed

Thanks to the pill, & birth control in today's society, its women who are now the cads

He has some very valid points that must be understood by those within the Christian faith and those outside it. The gender roles have indeed changed and our society is going to get even more confused, complicated, and frustrating, especially for guys without masculine Charisma.

Consider the percentage of female college graduates and the biologically-based motivation that is hypergamy. How will they find husbands? (link below). They won't. They will find a series of short-term "relationships" with charismatic guys who are simply managing soft harems and have no reason to commit unless they truly want to become fathers.

Voluntary single motherhood will become an even greater social pathology as sperm is plentiful. An "oops" pregnancy is easily done because short of a vasectomy, private male birth control won't yet be a reality. Of course, a trip to the sperm bank is always an option.

Some day, a pastor will mount his pulpit and preach to the women with honesty and candor about hypergamy. He will then preach to the men about masculine Charisma. And then the church will organize singles events after revealing such Red Pill wisdom. It could be interesting if it were to ever happen.

I'll be poolside.

Dalrock - Cypher's Problem

How Will They Find Husbands?

This Has Been Going On For Awhile...

August 18, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

This Has Been Going On For Awhile...

This video is long at 25 minutes. You have been warned.

It's important to understand the date when this was first aired and that the book in question was published: 1997. 15 years later we are seeing the manifestations of that social change trajectory.

The book's author is still active with her own blog ([link below](#)). She's got a pretty big hamster and she's incapable of being critical to women. She's blue pill all the way and knows nothing of evolutionary psychology.

The social trends we cover in Manosphere blogs have been documented long before we showed up on the Internet. Her comments about marriage, adultery, and female sexuality are interesting and sometimes infuriating but a lot of Manospherian themes were raised well over a decade ago.

[Darma Heyn Blog](#)

Trying Something New - Need Input

August 20, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Trying Something New - Need Input

Now that I'm technically no longer The Private Man (link below) and I have the infrastructure to receive payments, I'm going to take the advice of Professor Mentu (link below) and offer a regular conference call lasting at least an hour. It will be in the weekday evenings (time to be determined later) and limited to 10 participants per call. All it requires is a minimum \$10 donation. When payment is received you'll get the call details. Each conference call will cover a particular topic and feature time for live questions from you and answers from me.

Some potential topic titles:

- The Confidence Sub-Routine Is Not Optional
- It's Charisma For A Reason
- Red Pill Wisdom For Guys Dating
- Get The Date, Dammit!
- PUA? We Need To Talk

[You get the idea]

There will be some content from my blog but there will be new material. With the opportunity to ask questions, exploring topics more in depth and dealing with participant's individual issues will certainly happen.

As I don't do politics or cover the minutiae of social trends, these calls will primarily be about meeting women and how to navigate the ruthless waters of Dating 2.0. I will never do politics nor allow the calls to get political. It's about me helping guys (and women) with dating and beginning relationship issues, nothing more.

Once a month, I'll have a serious Manosphere guest (yo, Rollo!) and that conference call will require a minimum \$25 donation.

So, what do my readers think? Would you donate \$10 for a fun, entertaining, and extremely informative conference call where you can ask questions directly to me?

I'm Out

University of Man

The Rational Male

The Most Remarkable Blog I Have Read But Won't Link To

August 21, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Most Remarkable Blog I Have Read But Won't Link To

I have stumbled across a most extraordinary blog while reading comments elsewhere. I'm not providing a link but I'm sure my readers will dig it up on their own. It's the blog of a young, single woman who has gone through quite a few husbands who are not hers. She's in her 20s and seems a magnet for husbands. This is part of her About page:

I almost exclusively sleep with married men but my attitude always has been and always will be "if your man doesn't care about your relationship, why should I?"

She finishes up her About page with:

I think divorce lawyers owe me a commission.

Oh yeah, this blog is pure gold and I'm afraid she'll eventually get outed. Some other Manosphere bloggers have found her and I'm disappointed in myself for not finding it sooner.

She writes quite extensively about her relationships with married men and she actually tries to reach some conclusions about husbands, wives, and marriages. It's all quite remarkable because she describes how the affairs start and the personalities of the people involved, including the wives because she sometimes knows the wives. The whole blog is simply stunning.

From one of her posts, I pulled the following three paragraphs. The first paragraph serves to introduce more of who she is. The second two paragraphs she really does nail down well why a husband might be unfaithful.

I personally am lucky enough to have the body of a runway model (thanks to an amazing personal trainer, a fairly good idea of what to eat and decent genes) but I'm nothing special...I rarely wear makeup, I am very girly when I dress but I do not keep my nails done 24-7 and I only hit the salon once a week for my hair....I can tell the few women who have seen me have sized me up immediately and wondered "ew, why her?" or "she's not really more attractive than me, is she?" the short answer is no, I am not...I am nothing special...I am like every other female, fairly average with a few special talents and honestly most likely nothing like you. So why did your husband pick me? I sadly cannot answer that for EVERYONE but there seem to be some common things I have noticed about men.

-I am easy to talk to...I think this has to do with my personality (I am EVERYONE'S best friend) but even so I've noticed plenty of men have conversations with me that should be saved for their wife...I hear it all from men...fears, problems, daily stress, marriage issues, issues with children, thoughts in general, etc...I've asked a few men why they do not speak to their wives about these things and they are quick to say "she doesn't understand me" (no one understand men, wtf do they expect?!), "she's not as easy to talk to as you are", "she's so judgmental" (women, we often want men to listen to us "just talk" so why don't we do it for them?), "I can't connect with her", etc... This is something to consider women, every long term affair I have ever had has started off as an emotional affair and even if you're speaking to your husband, are you connecting with him?

-I am "fun" and I love to sexually satisfy the man I'm with...I have mastered the art of flirting with men..I enjoy sexy lingerie when men are around...I am a complete freak in bed...these are all things I hear men complain about wives not doing, refusing to do or being so reluctant to do that it would never be enjoyable for a man...I question women who refuse to sexually satisfy their men...I often hear of women putting their husband on sex restrictions or flat out refusing to do things in bed that their husband enjoys...I feel as if these women are setting themselves up to be cheated on...men will be men and I am not advocating turning yourself into someone you're not to please your husband (he should know the real you anyway) but he should be satisfied and know you find him attractive...this won't make your relationship "cheat proof" but it's one less urge he'll look to other women to fulfill

The first reason is about wives not being respectful enough connect with him by just talking and listening. It's also about a wife simply being friendly and warm with her husband. Lose that connection, lose that friendliness, she might lose that husband. It's also very telling that this is the first reason the mistress blogger gives.

The second reason is the sex and this is obvious. But to see it presented from the very woman the husband goes to gives it far more validity. Do married women not understand this? For every wife that doesn't completely satisfy her husband, there's a potential affair with the very type of woman who authors the blog. Husbands have been preaching this for so long that I guess wifely ears are now deaf to it.

I'm not going to judge the author of the blog even though she claims that women are superior to men. So much information gathering and observations recorded should be encouraged.

Frankly, I think this blog should be a Manosphere secret.

The Chronology Of Masculine Fail

August 23, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Chronology Of Masculine Fail

A recent and soon-to-be legendary post from Rollo over at the Rational Male blog (link below) described how a young woman was frustrated that men just don't "get it". She was upset that men don't understand how to deal with women. Translated - women want to be dominated but can't tell men to do this because it's so politically incorrect and because of this impossible dilemma:

If a woman has to tell you she wants you to be dominant - and you do it - you are still doing what you are told which automatically means that you are *not* dominant and that you *don't* "get it".

I call this *Solomon's Dominance Dilemma* because he's the Rollo commenter who stated it. I added a couple of points.

This leads to a man's frustration with women. Consider this quote from that same blog post:

If she'd just tell me what I have to do to make her love me, I'd do it!

When I was married, I remember actually saying almost those exact words in a rage of frustration and confusion.

She can't tell you for two reasons:

1. She doesn't understand her need to be dominated.
2. See *Solomon's Dominance Dilemma*, above.

So why is it that men don't "get it"? Here's the chronology to the masculine fail:

1. A man is born into this world and into a female dominated household. His mother is either single or is the dominant adult in the family.
2. His formative years are spent trying to appease mother and his always-female teachers. Masculine dominance is viewed by a feminized society as dangerous so through propaganda and/or drugs, the young fellow is controlled and forced into non-masculine behaviors and characteristics. There are no strong male figures in his life to balance this.
3. Puberty hits, he treats the girls around him just as he treated his mother and his female teachers. He subordinates himself to them. There are still no strong male figures in his life to instruct him in the ways of girls.
4. His adult sexual and romantic life is frustrating, confusing, and completely unfulfilled. Of course, if he discovers the Manosphere, he might learn the truth about women and turn things around.

With so many guys not understanding that women want to be dominated, is it any wonder why *50 Shades of Gray* is currently the most widely read book in the English language? Of course, women won't say in *words* they want to be dominated, their collective sexual arousal over the scenes in that book are their *actions* showing their desire to be dominated.

What's this? Actions over words? lulz.

Standard disclaimer - being dominant is *not* being domineering. Those are different things entirely. If you don't know the difference, read every post in my blog, twice.

But here's the ultimate frustration: the level of dominance that a woman requires constantly changes and too many men don't have the ability to gauge that level.

[If you like this blog post, please support me through my [Patreon](#) efforts]

Rational Male

A Dating Exercise For Women - Amazing Follow Up

August 27, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Dating Exercise For Women - Amazing Follow Up

Almost a year ago, I posted an exercise (link below) for women that could open their eyes (and possibly hearts) to more men. Basically, the advice and exercise is this:

Every time you see and/or interact with a man, look for something good about him.

While the exercise is meant for single women, it could certainly be something quite positive for women in relationships. When I post advice, I can only hope that it will be followed. This exercise was indeed implemented. Blogging Bellita (link below) has been doing the exercise for a year! Here's what she said regarding the results. The boldface is mine.

What I expected was that it would teach me to settle. I thought that focusing on virtue, character and other non-sexy but admirable traits would help me to rationalize happiness with a partner I wasn't all that attracted to.

What I did not expect was that it would increase the number of men I felt genuinely attracted to.

I'm seriously amazed at how many more handsome men there are in my city than there were one year ago. But of course, it was not the city that changed; it was I.

The intent of the exercise was indeed to encourage women to look for other characteristics of men that go beyond the physical. The unintended consequence was that Bellita found physical elements of men to be more attractive to her. While I didn't mention it in the original post, a huge part of the exercise is to get women simply to *notice* men, nothing more. Perhaps this is why Bellita is finding so many good-looking guys in her city.

The comments in Bellita's blog post - sadly, her last - are interesting and point to the social expectation that women should always be bashing men, the culture of misandry. This is part of a comment from Zoe:

My female friends and family have responded quite negatively to my refusal to engage in the "let's talk trash about the men in our lives" anymore, and are vocally alarmed by my interest in focusing on the positive things I see in any man I encounter these days.

The reaction to Red Pill wisdom, especially when espoused by a woman, is always going to be negative. Going against social expectations, as Zoe is doing, ruffles female feathers

everywhere. This is the biggest hurdle to overcome when taking the Red Pill and seriously changing one's world view of human behavior, especially reproductive behavior. Most people are too content to wallow in the "wisdom" of blue pill social expectations.

A Dating Exercise For Women

One Year Later - Part 2 (Blogging Bellita)

Finding “Chemistry”

August 28, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Finding “Chemistry”

Note: This was my sixth blog post (out of almost 350 total) and I wrote it back in February of 2011, long before my blog become somewhat popular. The information still holds quite true and I haven't changed anything in the blog post.

The word “chemistry” the most overused word in all the online dating profiles. This is especially true for the over 40 crowd of women. They all so desperately seek chemistry. I am quite tempted to include a photo of a chemistry set in my online dating profile with the caption, “Look ladies, I gots da chemistry!” I doubt anyone will get the joke.

Chemistry for a woman is her conscience acknowledgment that she will have sex with you. That's all there is to it. When she feels chemistry, her vagina tingles and she's mentally planning a sexual encounter with you. Men aren't the only ones thinking with their reproductive organs. If you connect with her on a more intellectual and emotional level, she's not only planning for sex, she's planning her new life with you.

It has been said that a woman knows within the first few seconds of meeting a man that she wants him sexually. Sadly, I can't vouch for this. I do know that the demands for “chemistry” are omnipresent in the online dating profiles. I would say that women *want* to know within the first few seconds of meeting and they actively look for men who would make them feel the swift torrent of sexual desire on the first meeting. This is what the whole first date bullshit is all about. She wants to know quickly and efficiently if you are a potential sexual partner.

Before you get all excited about the prospect of sexual chemistry, you have to understand that even the most sexually liberated woman isn't going to welcome you into bed on the first date. Consider the awesome power of social expectations. A nice lady doesn't jump a man's bones unless some element of the dating ritual is completed. And while she might know in the first few seconds of the date that there's going to be some nookie at some point, she is not going to reveal that fact overtly. Proper ladies of a certain age don't do that sort of thing. Oh, there will be only passing discussion of the hypocrisy that many of these proper ladies were complete and utter floozies in their youth.

So here we have you on a date and you feel a strong sexual desire for the women sipping wine with you. You want her bad. Maybe she wants you just as badly but she's being coy. She's not the type of girl, after all. Never mind the threesome she had with her roommate and her boyfriend way back in college. She was drunk. And he was really, really cute. Oh, and forget her experiences with swinging with her second ex-husband. That was just a phase and while it might have been a lot of fun, she's not like that anymore. She'll sip her

wine and gaze at you, her lady parts smoldering away. How do you know she's smoldering? Read the next paragraph twice.

The question for you is, have you learned to read body language and non-verbal cues? If you haven't, your dating life is going to be simply wretched and you will be wailing and gnashing your teeth on a regular basis. Frankly, if you don't understand a woman's body language and non-verbal cues, you are a clueless putz and deserve every bad date you get. There will be no lessons in body language here. Go out on the interwebs and learn. The PUA websites are a good start. You will also learn about your own body language and how to build comfort and attraction with women.

There is one fundamental weakness to the whole notion of chemistry. It assumes that chemistry is a quick and unyielding experience. Women don't want a man to grow on them. They want instant gratification. Of course they will not state this clearly in their profiles. "I want a man to make my panties wet instantly." Rather, it's "I want to find a real chemistry with a man." Yet with instant gratification comes shockingly poor decisions regarding men. That fellow who made her panties wet might be a complete tool in regards to maintaining a relationship. Ah, ain't love grand?

If a string of sexual encounters is what you seek through online dating, then by all means learn the skills of creating sexual attraction with the opposite sex. It's not rocket science. Women aren't mysterious creatures imbued with magical powers. They're just women and can be quite predictable. Learn the skills. Go have fun. Wear a condom.

More frustration: Even if your correspondence and phone calls were blisteringly hot with da sex talk, that is no guarantee of future sex. If a woman doesn't feel the chemistry in real life, there will be no sex in real life.

If you want a real relationship, you have to get past the chemistry thing. You have to make the leap from "guy I'm on a date with" to "guy who I really want to get all naked and sweaty with". For that leap, there are no second chances. Once she determines that you're not going to be a sexual partner, there is nothing - I repeat, nothing - you can do to grow on her. She's already mentally reviewing the online profiles she read that morning and hoping the date with you ends quickly.

Just cut your losses and move on. Your consistent online dating process should mean that you're actively corresponding with at least three potential new dates. There are, after all, plenty of fish in the sea.

The Clusters - A Warning For Men

August 29, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Clusters - A Warning For Men

If you're not familiar with the clusters, these are certain behaviors that are not quite mental illnesses but pretty darn close for any man who has witnessed the associated behaviors. Here's the summary from Wikipedia (link below).

Cluster A (odd or eccentric disorders)

- Paranoid personality disorder: characterized by irrational suspicions and mistrust of others.
- Schizoid personality disorder: lack of interest in social relationships, seeing no point in sharing time with others, anhedonia [great word!], introspection.
- Schizotypal personality disorder: characterized by odd behavior or thinking.

Cluster B (dramatic, emotional or erratic disorders)

- Antisocial personality disorder: a pervasive disregard for the rights of others, lack of empathy, and (generally) a pattern of regular criminal activity.
- Borderline personality disorder: extreme "black and white" thinking, instability in relationships, self-image, identity and behavior often leading to self-harm and impulsivity.
- Histrionic personality disorder: pervasive attention-seeking behavior including inappropriately seductive behavior and shallow or exaggerated emotions.
- Narcissistic personality disorder: a pervasive pattern of grandiosity, need for admiration, and a lack of empathy. Characterized by self-importance, preoccupations with fantasies, belief that they are special, including a sense of entitlement and a need for excessive admiration, and extreme levels of jealousy and arrogance.

Cluster C (anxious or fearful disorders)

- Avoidant personality disorder: pervasive feelings of social inhibition and social inadequacy, extreme sensitivity to negative evaluation and avoidance of social interaction.
- Dependent personality disorder: pervasive psychological dependence on other people.
- Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder (not the same as obsessive-compulsive disorder): characterized by rigid conformity to rules, moral codes and excessive orderliness.

This originates from the American Psychiatric Association's The Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. Must give credit to where it's due. There are links all over the Wikipedia page for further research. I also strongly recommend Dr Tara J. Palmatier and her website, shrink4men (link below). The stories on her website are heartbreaking and serve as an excellent warning.

The concept of batshit crazy woman is a common theme across the Manosphere. Heartiste refers to it as "hot girl crazy" and has a good post on it (link below). I once tweeted "The hotter the woman, the lower the standards of good mental health" because men too often allow serious personality issues to slide when dealing with a very attractive woman.

These behaviors can be extremely serious stuff and can too easily ruin a man's life. The Cluster B behaviors are particularly insidious and may not reveal themselves until after a man commits to a woman with such behaviors. This is the realm of Dr. Palmatier and how she helps men dealing with such women. Based on what I have read on her website, Cluster B women know their personalities are screwed up and hide the wretched and life-sucking behavior until they can get a man to commit to her.

Men need to protect themselves:

1. Learn about these behaviors and be observant of women's behavior while dating or in an exclusive relationship. Be prepared to bail out quickly.
2. Be extremely prudent about revealing too much personal information that could be used against you later.
3. Don't become exclusive or commit too soon. The Cluster B woman will eventually get impatient and that can easily reveal her true personality.
4. Marriage or cohabitation should be entered with extreme caution and a very long time of prior exclusivity. How long? Think two years or longer.

A Cluster B woman can be awfully attractive until she reveals her true nature. Many men report to wildest and best sex with such women only to be blindsided later in the relationship with extraordinarily destructive behavior. A man's penis has little capacity for analyzing non-sexual behavior.

[The Clusters on Wikipedia](#)

[Hot Girl Crazy \(Heartiste\)](#)

[Shrink4men \(Dr. Tara J. Palmatier\)](#)

You Know You've Taken The Red Pill When...

August 30, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

You Know You've Taken The Red Pill When...

You automatically observe social interactions between men and women and instantly determine his frame and her femininity.

If you're single, you're spinning at least three plates.

When a girl flakes on you, there is absolutely no emotional reaction on your part.

You've been called a misogynist at least once a month, probably more often.

When a girl rejects you, there is absolutely no emotional reaction on your part.

Your clothes are better than every other man in the immediate vicinity.

This is a consistent scenario with your wife or girlfriend:

You: We're going to the steakhouse on Saturday night. I already made reservations.

Her: But we always go to the steakhouse!

[You know full well that it's been six months since you two went to the steakhouse. You also know that this is a minor-league shit test and won't engage her with any kind of comeback.]

You: Wear that red dress I like so much.

Her: What time are the reservations?

You never ask a date where she wants to go.

You memorized both the 16 Commandments of Poon and the nine Iron Rules of Tomassi.

You think before you speak.

When the news reports that a famous guy going through a divorce is accused of physically assaulting his kids or his soon-to-be ex, you know exactly what's going on.

You have a new group of friends and they look up to you.

Any feminist you know claims she hates you but she always manages to show sexual interest in you.

Instead of watching TV, you read at least five Manosphere blogs daily.

OK my hoard of craven incredibly smart and perceptive blog readers, add your own with a pithy comment...

25 Things About Me

August 31, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

25 Things About Me

Y'all don't be afraid to be click on that donate button. Since I'm pretty much public now, here's more about me:

- Why yes, I am a self-centered, egotistical bastard. Now that that's out of the way, feel free to keep reading.
- I've been around the world. In my youth I bought a round-the-world plane ticket and spent a couple of months bumming around Asia with my brother and then flew on to England where I attended university for a year.
- My high school diploma is from a snooty New England private school.
- For six months, a 28-foot sailboat was home for me, a wife, and a cat.
- Heights terrify me. It's really bad. Don't get me started on large insects. Shudder.
- I have malaria but haven't had an attack in a few years.
- Car? What car? My motorcycle has 120K miles on it. (2004 Suzuki V-Strom 650)
- TV? What TV? All Internet, all the time.
- There are scars on my body from injuries while working as a roughneck on an oil drilling rig in the United Arab Emirates.
- The FriendZone® - while in high school, I explored all of it. It's a bleak and soulless place.
- My degree? BA in Geography so don't tell me to get lost, I can't.
- Well, I do get lost in shopping malls. It's embarrassing.
- There's a piece of paper in my desk that certifies me to teach high school in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. It's legit.
- "...one giant leap for mankind." I saw that on live TV. But I was really young at the time.
- The winter air pollution in Santiago, Chile is awful. My boogers were black for months.
- There are four huge regrets in my life, three of them involve the hearts of three women.
- In 1983, there was a factory in China that still manufactured steam locomotives. The tour was awesome. It was like being in Vulcan's workshop.
- Since I was 18, I've had over 30 separate mailing addresses.
- So far, an honest fist fight has eluded me in life. Relax, I'm not looking for one.
- One brother, one step-brother, two step-sisters.
- Other than heights and huge insects, I'm not really scared of anything. Yes, that includes death.
- It's likely obvious to my readers that I don't have kids.

- 260 lbs at my heaviest four years ago, 190 lbs now. It was a lifestyle change.
- On a weird weekend, a school friend and I went into the outback to hunt kangaroos. I wasn't a good shot. He was a good shot but the kangaroos were too fast.

(I may or may not answer questions in the comments... it depends on the questions.)

[Tempt me to write more about myself]

Weekend Weirdness - Florida (As Usual)

September 1, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirdness - Florida (As Usual)

I know Florida is a screwed up place. Everyone knows that Florida is a screwed up place. Perhaps it's the perfect place for me.

Back in the days of Internet 1.0, Fark.com was quite the website. It's still pretty cool and it collects all sorts of oddball stories. Florida has it's own category on Fark. Isn't that indicative of how weird things are down here.

So while you are surfing the Net, give Florida a quick view and know that I live here and have for the last eight years.

[Fark Florida.](#)

Lots of stories.

Post Recycle - Have A Social Comfort Zone

September 2, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Post Recycle - Have A Social Comfort Zone

Men can get a bit isolated from a social life. With the distractions of video games, the Internet, 500 television channels; it's far too easy for a man to retreat from an active social life. However, humans are social creatures and men are no exception to this.

The purpose of the social comfort zone is not to meet women but rather do indulge in social activities in order to maintain good social skills. A bunch of folks talking about random stuff might seem like useless small talk. It's not. For a Red Pill man, it's a gold mine of social knowledge to be acquired so that he can refine and/or practice his Game.

A good social comfort zone should meet some specific requirements:

Physically convenient - This should be obvious. Any extended time required to get there represents a significant barrier.

Relatively unstructured and agenda-free - The unscheduled availability is important because life is busy. Just popping in to wherever that comfort zone might be should be an option.

Expectation and of, and opportunities for, socializing - The atmosphere must be friendly to socializing. The local library might not be a good option for this reason.

Co-educational - There should be a good ratio of women to men. While the social comfort zone *isn't* meant for finding dates, a guy can practice some Game.

Low social friction - Haters, ragers, and sundry assholes or bitches make for high social friction. The social comfort zone must be relaxing for those there. A bunch of people with a staunch political ideology also makes for high social friction.

Reasonably healthy - A bar with heavy drinkers is not a healthy place. Oh, this rules out the local opium den, too. A wine bar might be a better option.

A combination of regulars, new-comers, and passers-through - Having a core group of people is important to build comfort. New-comers and passers-through are good for building/practicing social skills, including Game.

Typically, the neighborhood bar serves this function but there are other options, as well. The local coffee shop can also be a social comfort zone. A regular book club can be considered a social comfort zone even though the book under discussion is an agenda and it's a more structured setting.

Meetup.com might even provide some options. Just know that a meetup.com singles group isn't quite the social comfort zone because of dating expectations. That's not to say that a singles group can't become part of an extended social life.

Guys, put the video games down, turn off the TV, stop reading Manosphere blogs

obsessively. Go out and get a damned social life. Find your social comfort zone.
You're welcome.

<https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/2011/09/20/have-a-social-comfort-zone/>

The Vicious Circle of Lies and Misinformation With Good News

September 5, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Vicious Circle of Lies and Misinformation With Good News

I wrote about the vicious circle of lies and misinformation ([link below](#)) last year and like most posts on a Manosphere blog, it still resonates. It's both humorous and sad to read so many female online dating profiles where women proudly shout their independence and tout their travel adventures and careers as selling points to a rich and fulfilling relationship. Worse, they use the codewords that reveal a bossy and domineering nature ([Link below](#)).

Men are equal opportunity offenders. They write weak profiles that lack depth and practically scream out for a woman to dominate them and boss them around. There are few, if any, action words and they generally sound and appear just like every other male profile. Frankly, I'm not surprised that women just keep on clicking "next" in this sea of blue pill male mediocrity.

But every now and again, a shining beacon appears and my sadness vanishes. A reader actually revised her profile based on my advice ([link below](#)) and this was the result:

Just be yourself, that's what everyone wants, right? Someone to feel comfortable with when you're at your best and even when you aren't. I guess that's what I want.

Top 10 reason's I'll be your best girlfriend ever:

10 - You can have poker night without complaint (I might want to play sometimes)

9 - You can count on me to trust you without that you wouldn't be calling me your awesome girlfriend in the first place

8 - You will feel like a knight in shining armour from time to time

7 - You won't ever wonder if I am judging you

6 - You'll come to learn I know the difference between sexy, sassy, classy, cute, and hot - not to mention when to be which one

5 - You experience random acts of kindness towards others including you

4 - You'll be surprised that I can make you think and about more than whether or not my shoes look good with my outfit, or if my butt looks fat.

3 - You'll hear me celebrating more than complaining, see me smiling more than frowning, and dancing/singing more than sitting silently.

2 - You can expect if I ask you to shop with me it's only because I'm buying

something you know better than me or would want to see

1 - You bet I know how to cure a headache

I hope to grow together with someone to be the cute old couple that still holds hands, flirts, kisses in public and looks deep into each other's eyes with love, compassion and understanding.

The directions on the site say "talk about your hobbies, goals, what makes you unique and your taste in music." Well, for me, I guess that's the fun stuff you talk about as you get to know someone.

So, at the end of the day I'm looking for a relationship, not in a rush but that's ultimately why I'm here. If you're looking for the same, I'd love to hear from you.

Here was a follow-up comment from the same reader:

...I do appreciate the advice and I have gotten a lot of "great profile" and "wow, you sound amazing" guessing I should get rid of #1 because about 1 in 10 are asking me how to cure a headache - LOL

Thanks for the advice, it helped me to shift my focus from what I want to what I have to offer someone else.

This brings joy to my cynical and hardened heart. It's enough to make me shed a happy tear. Wait, scratch that. She did use that fateful phrase "...be yourself". Regardless, to keep the happy train in motion, let's remember the follow-up to the dating exercise for women (link below) where reader Bellita had this experience:

I'm seriously amazed at how many more handsome men there are in my city than there were one year ago. But of course, it was not the city that changed; it was I.

Even Susan Walsh over at Hooking Up Smart chimed in on that one (link below). Hell, one recent commenter said that my advice helped her get herself a man. In a delightful irony, I had to ban that very commenter. Ah, the life of a blogger.

The essential truth to Red Pill wisdom simply works in the context of dating and relationships.

The feminine attracts the masculine (bossy and domineering ain't feminine, Ms Sassy Pants)

The masculine attracts the feminine (Showing excess emotions ain't masculine, Mr. Sensitive)

[The Vicious Cycle of Lies and Misinformation](#)

[Online Profiles Used By Bossy And Domineering Women](#)

[Helpful Hint For A Woman's Online Dating Profile](#)

[A Dating Exercise For Women - Amazing Follow-Up](#)

[Hooking Up Smart - Choose Attraction](#)

Women, Television, And “Attention Porn”

September 7, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Women, Television, And “Attention Porn”

A tweet from Moxie the dating coach (link below) triggered an interesting bit of wisdom and quite possibly a serious epiphany. Her tweet was:

| Dear Dating Bloggers: YOU ARE NOT CARRIE BRADSHAW.

Female dating bloggers are an annoying bunch filled with single women who vacillate from extreme self-pity to *grrl power* in a matter of writing nanoseconds. The urban variety seem to hold the television character Carrie Bradshaw of Sex And The City (SATC) fame as something of a role model. In fact, there seems to be a half-generation of girls (not women) who viewed SATC not as entertainment, but as a video tutorial for a lifestyle. Happiness through designer shoes? Men rolled their eyes and pretty much ignored the whole phenomenon. It made little sense to us except as propaganda pitching a particular lifestyle.

After reading Moxie’s tweet, I figured it out.

It’s the attention, stupid.

Women love attention. Emotionally healthy women love positive attention and that’s how it should be. The rest of them will take anything they can get including nasty drama featuring physically abusive men. With SATC, the cameras were almost always pointed at one of those four characters. It was the ultimate in attention, even if the characters were made up and the whole thing was completely and utterly fictional.

I am of the strong belief that girls around the country followed the SATC mentality with the vague and amorphous wish that they would suddenly have TV cameras focused on them and their now-semi-glamorous lifestyle, despite living in Toledo and not being able to afford pricey shoes.

This is why I call it “attention pornography”. It’s certainly related to emotional pornography (link below) in some ways but it’s different in that the TV genre sets false expectations for receiving attention. Behave in a particular way or adopt a particular lifestyle (or components, thereof) and you might be the subject of television series! I know that sounds quite farfetched but wishes, rationalizations, and fantasies can do all sorts of things to affect female behavior.

Enter another popular TV format for girls (not women) is the “reality” show. Granted, most of such reality TV is scripted to a certain degree yet it’s still wildly popular. It’s pure attention for the select few who are in front of the camera. It starts young, too. Toddlers and Tiaras anyone? “The cameras should be on me” I imagine a woman thinking when she see’s a reality TV program.

What, reality TV program crews are out wandering the streets looking for women to feature in a new program? A big part of me thinks that is what is running through too many female minds in order that they get their attention fix.

EDIT: If enough attention-oriented TV broadcast programming featured women and girls receiving positive attention for being feminine... guess the result. Tweet it.

Next up for female-oriented porn and guys... *50 Shades Of Gray*. [3/8" yacht-braid nylon line in four, six foot lengths (marine store).... Learn how to make a bowline and a clove hitch. Or, some silk or rayon scarves that are at least 5 feet diagonally and half-hitches. Just saying.]

Emotional Pornography

Two Dating Rules For Men

September 8, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Two Dating Rules For Men

This is about the women you have been involved with romantically and how they have impacted your life. This is also about the new women in your life.

First Rule:

When on a date, if you feel compelled to volunteer any information about ex-girlfriends or ex-wives in any way, you shouldn't be on that date because you're not ready for dating.

This is an iron-clad rule, no exceptions. Ignore those bullshit rules about a man should be more in touch with his feelings and express them fully. That's nonsense spread by idiots who don't understand the Red Pill rules of attraction.

Of course, this brings up the second and more challenging rule:

If you're asked about exes (which she really shouldn't be asking), the best response is: "I'd rather not talk about things that didn't work out."

Credit for that reply goes to Danny (link below). Once you give the reply, change the subject with your date. If pressed for an answer, be prepared to end the date because further pressure on you is a huge red flag. It's a sign of bossiness and premature noyness. I understand that your date might be probing for emotional landmines but that should be reserved for after if a strong connection is established and quite a few dates have occurred.

The happy byproduct of both these rules is that you establish some mystery about your past and therefore, you. Here's something else to consider about complaining in general. Complaining on a date is not masculine. It's too emotional and it's negative. Additionally, complaining also reveals too much about you and there's no mystery in that.

Yes, after a certain age, everyone accumulates emotional experience, both good and bad. There's nothing wrong with such experience, it seasons us and hopefully gives emotional wisdom. At the same time, a man must be able to move past heartbreak and bitterness before he can attempt dating and possibly establishing a new, emotionally intimate relationship. Women are not stupid, they can easily perceive negativity about past relationships and that bothers them, a lot.

As an aside, this rule was motivated by my friend Chris during a long phone conversation we recently had. She's a good egg and understands Red Pill dating and relationship wisdom. In fact, she was the one who had the great online dating profile (link below).

[Danny](#)

[Profile Advice For Women](#)

Post Recycle - Charmed By An Older, Southern Woman

September 11, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Post Recycle - Charmed By An Older, Southern Woman

Note, September 2012: I never did run into this woman again, alas.

I walked over to the gourmet burger place for dinner this evening. Waiting in line behind me was a beautiful and stylishly dressed woman, though probably 10 years older than me. That would make her around 60, quite possibly older. She was arranging a newspaper in her hands so she could read an article.

"Anything good in the news?" I asked.

"I'm looking to read about Elizabeth Taylor, it's probably the least tragic thing to read today." She had the most charming Southern accent. I agreed with her assessment of the news and we exchanged just a few more words.

I ordered my burger at the ordering counter and then walked a few feet over to the convenience store for a smoke with the guys over there, the half-brothers who owned the place and who were always on duty. They refer to me as "Writer Rider" because of my profession and my vehicle.

As the burger place takes about 15 minutes to prepare their food, I wandered back there after my smoke. There was the stylish woman sitting at a table waiting for her to go order. I walked over and asked if she had found anything interesting in the newspaper. Game has taught me to be quite willing to talk to just about anyone.

I wasn't looking to run Game, I was just very curious about this attractive and stylish Southern belle. She was open and friendly. We chatted about nothing in particular. I did learn that she was from the Bristol, Tennessee area. I mentioned that my mother's family was from the Cumberland Gap region in Kentucky.

I also learned that she's a local, like me. I had asked her if she was a visitor. I assumed as much because of her charming and educated Southern accent. It was a pleasant surprise to know that we were neighbors in a certain sense. She lives less than a mile North of me in a very exclusive enclave community immediately adjacent to my town.

Game has also taught me to be very observant about people. This woman had perfect white teeth, a nicely coiffed and short hair arrangement, smooth and almost alabaster skin, and little or no fat on her upper arms. She was also wearing nice makeup and her clothes fit her quite well. She was rather slender. Frankly, she was damned gorgeous. She was quite willing to smile and to be warmly polite to me. It was rather disarming

because such poise and manners are exceedingly rare things to find down here.

I noticed no wedding ring and assumed that she was single because she would have likely accompanied her significant other or even just a man she was dating to such a burger place. She was quite alone.

As the beeper buzzed to alert me that my own to go order was ready, I interrupted the pleasant conversation to go to the counter to pick up my food. On turning away from the counter, I found her standing in anticipation of her order being ready soon. I introduced myself at that point. "It was very nice talking to you, I'm Private Man".

"I'm Eileen (name changed). I do hope to see you again." She smiled honestly as she said that.

As we are both local to this small community, I fully expect to see her again. As I was unsure about her age, I was quite reluctant to give my business card and say "well, seeing each other can be arranged." She had an ageless beauty and could be over 65. That might have been awkward.

But I will make a point to be more often at the local grocery store where I know she shops. There really is only one local grocery store.

No matter, there are some important observations and take away lessons here.

1. Eileen looked good. She was well-dressed, had put on make up, and lacked the slovenly, "casual" appearance all too common with women out in public. Her style caught my eye. I could tell that she worked on her figure, too (no upper arm fat, remember?)
2. She was warm, friendly, and pleasant. Of course, this shouldn't be surprise from a woman obviously raised in the Southern tradition. Regardless, it attracted me almost instinctively. The feminine attracts the masculine.
3. She showed no signs of being uncomfortable or put-upon by being in a crowded restaurant with all sorts of people being too close and at one point, rather pushy.

All in all, Eileen was wearing the delightful ensemble of a naturally feminine woman of good character. This put me on my absolute best behavior. Any desire to run some Game was whisked away and I found myself reverting to the manners my mother had taught me so well. Did I revert to those NiceGuy characteristics I have worked so hard to expunge from my soul? To a certain extent, yes. I just felt that Gaming a woman like this would be somehow cheap and tacky, beneath her and me alike.

Here's another take away lesson: A woman of truly good and honestly feminine character should bring out the gentleman in any man, player or not.

While Eileen and I only chatted for five minutes, I was somewhat enthralled with the whole exchange. It's amazing what femininity and good character can do. If I run into her again, this blog's readers will certainly be informed of the exchange between us.

03/25/2011

I did a bit of online snooping. Even with just limited information I learned that she is 62, likely married to a man who is 77, and has three grown children. I even learned how much she paid in property taxes last year. She's wealthy, or her husband is. The amount

of public knowledge available on the Internet is very scary indeed. Note to self: continue to be anonymous.

Leaving The Gene Pool

September 12, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Leaving The Gene Pool

A very bright and capable single fellow has quite possibly committed genetic suicide. He blogged about it ([link below](#)). The vasectomy is a brief surgical procedure that pretty much guarantees that a man won't have kids. Millions of men have had this procedure but not so many take themselves out of the gene pool prior to reproducing. Our man Mentu did exactly that. I did it as well.

Based on the comments in Mentu's blog post, other childfree men are seriously considering it. This is not a new trend. Back in 2008, CNN published an article entitled *Young, childless, and snipped* ([link below](#)) Here's the money quote:

In a 2007 Pew Research Center telephone survey of 2,000 U.S. men and women, only 41 percent said children are "very important to a successful marriage." In 1990, that figure was 65 percent."

It's now four years later and I sincerely doubt that the percentage has increased.

The decision to jump out of the gene pool is certainly huge on an individual level. From a cultural outlook, it's an extremely troubling trend. There are some exceedingly sharp minds in the Manosphere and it would seem that the majority are childfree and that lifestyle option is appealing to many men and they're willing to make a (mostly) permanent decision.

If smart, creative men are voluntarily remaining childfree, what does that say about our culture and society? These men are not making the traditional investment in society, that of having and raising children. To a certain extent, these men have truly gone their own way by turning their backs on a strong social expectation. If they've taken the Red Pill, then they become an almost dangerous threat to our current, blue pill "progressive" culture.

I've got a somewhat fatalist view of the upcoming social changes. That's why I often state that "I'll be poolside". That's a euphemism for simply standing by and doing little to prevent the social decline with the exception of helping men be better men through this blog.

One piece of advice for men considering getting the big snip: Don't tell anyone. Trust me on this.

Like I said, I'll be poolside.

[Mentu's Vasectomy - Part 1](#)

[Young, childless, and snipped](#)

Finishing School For Young People

September 13, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Finishing School For Young People

Growing up in WASPy New England, I was introduced to the concept of the finishing school for girls. Such schools existed to teach girls the traditionally feminine arts of manners, comportment, domestic skills, etc. In effect, they were learning “wifely” skills. Since we’re all nicely modern now, the finishing school is seen as an anachronistic throwback to a society where women were oppressed into rigidly defined gender roles and to the obligations of wife and mother.

Instead of a finishing school, girls now attend a four-year university where they can learn about drunken sexual hook-ups with frat fellows and jocks. Upon graduation and armed with a shiny new degree in a humanities subject, the girls can launch themselves into the wacky world of masculine-oriented capitalism. There’s no femininity in capitalism just as there was no femininity as these cupcakes took sufficient classes to snag the degree.

So, perhaps it’s time to re-introduce some basic life skills into the high school and college curriculums. Consider it a modern-day finishing school. Girls could actually learn to be feminine. I don’t mean the modern femininity of sassy sarcasm. I mean femininity that is actually attractive to masculinity, the femininity that maintains relationships. This should be the new women’s studies in colleges and universities.

As a related aside, the dearth of true femininity is so vast that women who seek it have turned to the Manosphere and other independent bloggers so they can learn how to be feminine. Yes, it’s really that bad. When it comes to relationships, two generations of blue pill political correctness in the media and spread in school have dashed women upon the rocks of weak men and charismatic cads. Some women are tired of it and want to address the issue.

The men would also receive training in masculinity. Nerds, doormats, white knights, and sundry pedestalizers would be required to take classes on feminine nature, marriage law, social skills, and Charisma in the field. The jocks, tall and good-looking frat fellows, and the naturally confident guys would only need classes on marriage law and advanced divorce law.

The traditional finishing school really did serve a useful function. As social limitations on women have been effectively removed over the past two generations, we’ve seen their strengths as quasi-men but also their darker natures. Back in the day, a finishing school served to help keep women feminine and also help keep those darker characteristics at bay.

OK, let the strawman arguments commence. “OMG! He wants society to return to the 1800s!” say the idiots who lack the ability to learn logic and reason.

Pre-Selection While Absent

September 14, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Pre-Selection While Absent

Your friends can help you with women even when you aren't around. If a friend or group of friends and is out and about and meets up with girls and there's an extra for you, it's their obligation to somehow get you involved whether you're present or not. The first priority would be to contact you and invite you to an arranged location, preferably not where they first met up with the girls and not in a loud nightclub. This is a venue change opportunity.

The girls in question must know that you are being contacted to be invited into the group. This is not a simple matter of stating "I'm calling Bob to see what he wants to hang out with us." This is a huge opportunity to pre-sell Bob. Frankly, it's your friends' sworn duty to pre-sell you. Especially if they are single. Yes, this also applies to friends who are out with wives and committed girlfriends, provided you get along with wives and committed girlfriends. The sales pitch could be something along these lines:

"Oh we have to meet up with Bob later, he's a great guy."

"Bob needs to hang out with us, he's really cool."

"If we don't get to party with Bob, I'll be really disappointed."

You get the idea. The girls will get a very positive vibe about you and should be anticipating your arrival. This is pre-selection while absent. Should you do arrive later, it's important that you make a strong entrance, if possible. Don't shuffle in quietly. Yell out to them as you walk in. Slap backs with smiles all around. This is your crew, dammit, and you're really pleased to see them. Your friends should then commence with the introductions to the girls and your Charisma should kick in. But your frame should be that out came to see your friends, not the girls.

If logistics prevent you from meeting, then the girls know of your existence, they know you're a cool guy, and you might run into them. Hopefully, they will still remember the pre-sell pitch and you can use that to your advantage.

In order for all this to work, you must have charismatic and outgoing friends who are usually out and about. Housebound friends won't work. Shy friends won't work. Friends without social skills won't work. This may require you shift your social circle or perhaps even make new friends.

Cautionary

September 16, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Cautionary

Down the rabbit hole I go. Deti, being brilliant and savagely honest, has been commenting prolifically at The Woman and the Dragon (link below). This comment stands out. It's a searing observation of the infamous cock carousel.

As always, his comments are brilliant.

In light of the incalculable damage feminism has done, in light of our society being on the brink of irretrievable and total collapse, I think women need to ask themselves, individually and collectively:

Was it worth it?

Was the cock carousel worth it?

The sex, the occasional orgasms, the attention and validation, the rush, the feelings?

The drunk dancing on tables, the hangovers, the feelings of immediate regret, the knowledge that you've just been used as a semen receptacle (for the 14th time)?

Was it worth it?

The ridiculous thoughts to yourself that, no, THIS TIME it will be different. This time I won't get f**ked over. This time I will get what I want. This time I will save it for a good man, a kind man, the right man — who never shows up.

Did you get what you wanted?

Did the hot man, the rich man, the sexy man, the alpha, marry you? Did he give you the brass ring of commitment? Did he pledge his life to you? Did he promise to stay around for longer than just until he's tired of f**king you and putting up with your bulls**t?

Or did you fall (again) for the player's smooth line that "hey, I think it's great that a woman like you can have sex with who she wants. That's only fair. It's a man's world, and you should get to partake in it just like we do."

You get out of his bed. You've got to get to work this morning. You try to find your panties and put your miniskirt and 4 inch heels on to walk to your car and get an Egg McMuffin and some coffee. You add another notch to your lipstick case (one you'll have to come clean about someday to your therapist or drug counselor or ER doctor, if not your husband). He says "I had a great time. Let's do it again. There's some coffee downstairs. Help yourself. I've got a lot of things to do today so I need to get going. Sorry I can't have you stay longer." You reply

weakly: "It's OK. Call me, OK?" "Sure. You bet I will."

Little do you know that he just infected you with genital herpes. You'll find out in a week or so after the incubation period is up and you have festering blisters all over your pubic area. The pain is so excruciating you have to take the day off work, get some treatment at the ER, and stay in bed. You can't wear panties because the weight of the fabric on the sores is too painful. You can't walk because the skin on skin friction hurts. Oh well. I'm sure your future husband will understand.

Tell me: does it occur to you that you did it again? Does it occur to you that you've f**ked up yet again? Are you getting it yet that the guy who blasted another load on your chest or in your hair last night has no intention of returning the texts you send him, unless it involves an encore performance? Does it dawn on you that maybe what you're doing isn't working and maybe you need to try something else? Does it dawn on you that the only things you really got out of last night were a couple of bottles of beer and bragging rights?

It's 6:45 am on a Sunday morning. You stumble through yet another Walk of Shame across the quad back to your apartment, with your hair and clothes reeking of Aqua Net and stale cigarettes and Old Style and semen. You pray to God above that you don't see any of your friends. He smiles on you and today, you are spared the agony of your good friends observing you in all your disheveled, deflowered ignominy. But you see mirror images. You pass by other girls in miniskirts and heels, some of whom lost their bras last night and couldn't find them. You see other men on their way home, some of whom are hungover, some of whom have little smiles on their faces. You exchange knowing glances with both the men and the women, some of whom you kind of know, others you don't — but the looks are the same.

"I know what you did last night".

"I know WHO you did last night."

"That sex sucked. But he was hot."

"I'm never doing this again."

So as you get home, exhale a breath, disrobe and try to wash the stench from the oddly arousing yet horribly convicting things you did and you allowed another human being to do to you, on you and in you, do you ask:

Is this worth it?

Do you have anything more to show for your life than N>10, an STD, recurrent UTIs and probably an abortion in there somewhere?

The Woman and the Dragon

New Blog To Watch

September 18, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

New Blog To Watch

Red Pill wisdom is percolating nicely on yonder interwebz. While bopping around the Manosphere and chasing various links, I came across this gem of a blog:

Adventures in Red Pill Wifery

In this blog, a married woman with kids is going through the process of taking the Red Pill and writes about it with remarkable candor. Here's a sample post:

Feminine Attracts the Masculine

Since I was a young girl, I've been taught that femininity = weakness. I grew up a little tomboy, never wore makeup, rarely wore dresses or skirts. I kept my hair long, but I never did anything with it. I can probably count the number of times my mother got dressed up on one hand. She never taught me how to wear makeup, and for that I'm kinda glad, because she's not very good at it either, bless her heart.

Girls are bombarded with the message that they shouldn't bother trying to look feminine, while at the same time are berated if they don't look a certain feminine way. It's confusing and makes no sense. "A man should love you for who you are, even if you're overweight and ugly and don't try!", "Femininity is weakness!", coupled with "If you're not rail thin with huge boobs and nice hips, you fail." It makes for a bunch of women who feel entitled, yet have no self esteem.

I really hated all things feminine growing up. And after joining the military after high school. And through part of our marriage. I even demanded purple instead of pink at my daughter's baby shower.

However, as Mr. RedPill often reminds me when I start to make a distasteful face at something pink and flowery, "the feminine attracts the masculine". Old hamster thinking lead to to thought, "Why doesn't he love me for meeeeeee?" We had MANY fights over this, particularly on the issue of makeup.

Why is femininity's attractiveness such a toxic idea for feminism? It seems that an embrace of women's natural femininity would be a good ideal, but it runs contrary to the belief that men and women are equal, and therefore exactly the same. It's an idea that has become so ingrained in modern women that I find myself falling back on it at times, even though I know better. Men and women can be equal in their dignity and human worth, but still be fundamentally different.

I'm currently reading "Care and Proper Feeding of Husbands" by Dr. Laura, and

she speaks to this. Many of us expect men to act like women as well. We expect them to be a girlfriend that listens to our problems without fixing them. We expect them to feel loved without touch. We expect them to know what's going on in our female brains. Even though I still suck at remembering these things, I've been trying to remember and treat Mr. RedPill like the manly man he is, and I'm slowly transforming my closet into something respectably feminine to catch his eye.

Good stuff, I hope she keeps at it.

Online Dating Profile Photos And Honesty

September 21, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating Profile Photos And Honesty

Is there any such thing as online dating profiles and honesty? I wonder. This is the primary photo for a local woman who claims to be 47. So she serves up her primary photo:



This is an attractive woman. Yet, the photo looks older. A printed version of City Link? (background). No comment.

Hmmmm.... Here is another profile photo that somewhat matches the first online dating profile photo:



Note the changes to the face. This photo is obviously not 12 years old.
Oh, the joys of online dating.

The Running Of The Buicks - Weekend Weirdness

September 22, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Running Of The Buicks - Weekend Weirdness

Living in South Florida (Fort Lauderdale area) has given me the opportunity to indulge in a special kind of weirdness that is simply unavailable in the rest of the country. For example, four small bales of soggy marijuana recently washed up on the shore of my local beach. A good citizen actually turned in those four bales over to the local authorities. Or, six bales washed ashore and the clever citizen kept two.

This is not about the South Florida drug trade. This is about commuting to work and dealing with the large population of retirees down here. I ride a motorcycle. It's my only vehicle. So, I ride to work and back. Contrary to what you might believe, the retirees stay off the roads during rush hour. They're not stupid, they know their driving skills decrease with age. They also tend to avoid the highways and stick to surface roads.

Commuting on a motorcycle in South Florida is fairly straightforward. I use I-95 and I am legally allowed to ride my motorcycle in the carpool (HOV) lane. My fellow commuters are mostly consistent and predictable. It's been extremely rare for me to witness stupid driving when commuting. These folks know where they're going and are mostly focused on getting there. Sadly, using cell phones while driving is allowed in Florida and that includes texting. The worst part about commuting on a motorcycle down here is the weather. We have intense tropical downpours and so I must religiously check the doppler radar to see if I have to put on the rain gear before leaving.

Sometimes I run quite late. This is the running of the Buicks. I am convinced that the large retirement communities release the Buicks at about 10AM, well past rush hour. If I'm on surface streets prior to getting on the interstate highway and it's after 10AM, I feel like a runner in Pamplona, dodging death from large moving things. I can never be sure when a retiree in a Buick might drift into my lane or turn directly in front of me. My level of focus is intense, my head swivelling back and forth to look for an errant and unpredictable Buick. There's one! It's at complete stop during a 90 degree turn, the driver likely confused. It's ironic that I feel safer when I reach I-95 and get to cruise happily at 75 miles per hour amongst 18-wheelers when I felt in mortal danger when on the surface roads at 30 miles per hour.

I-95 has large, illuminated, and changeable digital signs at regular intervals. These signs inform drivers about traffic conditions, accidents, and other relevant information for interstate travel. My favorite is the "Watch for motorcycles" admonition to those behind the wheel. My second favorite is the "Silver Alert". This is a notification that an elderly driver is out and about and unaccounted for. It shows the year and brand of car (Yes, often Buick) and the license plate number. I see this one daily and I always wonder about the circumstances behind it. Perhaps grandfather swiped the keys and went for quick

drive. Or maybe grandmother hasn't returned from her doctor's appointment.

I rather enjoy it here, despite the road risks. And as a bonus, there's a lot to ponder about South Florida and a curious of ages and nationalities. It keeps my mind quite busy as I take my usual walk up and down the beach, looking for bales of marijuana.

What's He Doing Wrong?

September 24, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

What's He Doing Wrong?

My incoming mail yields greatness. This one arrived just today and I've posted unedited and uncorrected. So, what's he doing wrong? This is a test. Consider his age and the nature of his out-going messages. Your comments are expected. If you don't comment, my dog will bite you. Ta.

We all know women on dating sites get a ton of messages. However, they almost unanimously say that it's still very difficult to find someone decent, because those messages aren't from the "right type of guy." Well, I've come to a realization: They are completely, 100% full of it, and I've got proof based upon my own experience.

I'm going to describe myself a little; but first, let me add in a little disclaimer to avoid any misunderstanding. I am in no way trying to imply that I'm an amazing guy every woman should be swooning over. I can't be the judge of that; and even so, I really don't see myself that way at all. What I'm going to tell you are just characteristics that can be picked up from my dating site profile, and elements of my conduct on these sites. I will try to keep it as objective as I can. So here we go:

- I'm six feet tall.
- I work out regularly and am in excellent physical shape.
- In my early 20's, I have a well-paying full-time job in a highly respected field. (Income is listed at \$50,000-60,000)
- On OKCupid's MyBestFace, an app which pits your photos up against others and has people judge which are more attractive, mine are chosen the vast majority of the time. In other words, strangers have rated my photos as significantly more attractive than most.
- I don't have any cell phone mirror pics or other forms of douchebaggery.
- I don't have a sketchy or threatening look about me. I'm clean-cut... no facial hair, no tattoos, no piercings, etc.
- I always write with proper grammar in mind.
- When I message someone initially, I always try to start a conversation based on something in her profile. I end every message with some kind of open-ended question. I do the same throughout the convo if she responds and we start going back and forth. I never give physical compliments, make mention of anything sexual, or say anything even remotely impolite.
- I don't message the hottest girls I can find; I message girls who are realistically cute, and who I think I'd get along with based on their profiles. I don't believe

that my standards for “cute” are all that high, as I tend to find more women attractive than my friends do.

-I only message girls within a few years of my own age.

-My profile doesn't brag in any way, or contain any hint of negativity/bitterness. It has a playful tone throughout. It's about medium as far as length (yea yea that's what she said).

Jaded older men probably believe that I'm the kind of guy these women devote all their attention to. Well, want to know what kind of results I've gotten after messaging over 100 women? Not one date. Not even a phone number.

Nothing. About 70% of women ignored the initial message I sent. Of the 30% who responded, every single one either put in zero effort and basically forced me to drag her through the conversation (in which cases I gave up), or randomly bailed out of the conversation at some point (always within several messages each back and forth, because at that point I suggest exchanging phone #s/adding each other on facebook). I've taken a bunch of messages that resulted in seemingly interested girls ceasing to respond, and run them by a female friend, asking her “how I'm managing to scare off every girl I talk to.” She said she could find absolutely no fault with any of my messages; that I sounded fun, interesting, intelligent, and normal.

Let's go back to the original point of contention... that girls claim to only get interest from the “wrong type of guy.” Now go back and reread the facts I listed about myself, this time with this horrible little tidbit in your mind: That person whom those facts describe... is STILL the “wrong type of guy” according to these women. Wrap your head around that one.

As I alluded to before, I am very far from a perfect person, and I make no claim of being an Adonis that every girl should want. I have no problem acknowledging that. But while I have my share of faults, none of them are really things that come through in a dating site environment. From what little info about me these women possess, I have no apparent flaws. Yet not a single one ultimately deems me worth getting to know.

I write this not to whine about my situation. In fact, I feel very lucky to have some superficial things going for me in the first place. God help the poor bastards who are 5'7", or unemployed; I'm sure they're discarded even more readily. I write this to give other struggling guys some perspective on the type of women they're dealing with on dating sites. These are people who are completely and hopelessly self-deluded. They have convinced themselves that anyone who doesn't meet their pathetically specific, unrealistic vision of Prince Charming is “the wrong type of guy.” You should not feel inadequate for being unable to gain their approval, because no one can.

This Story Must Be Read... It's Long, Too.

September 24, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

This Story Must Be Read... It's Long, Too.

Fellow Manosphere blogger Ian Ironwood wrote a long and thoughtful post ([link below](#)) about the nature of female solipsism. He was motivated by Susan Walsh and her deep skepticism about the concept of female solipsism ([link below](#)). To me, it's all a semantic issue and I won't get involved with the exception of copying this truly eye-opening story that Ian wrote. Read and enjoy because the tale he tells bespeaks volumes on the nature of dames. You're welcome.

About 18 years ago I was working in a medical office with 13 women as a temp, and we were all destined to slave away for weeks on digitizing old records. While we weren't being paid based on how much we did, the fact was that there were 15,000 files to get through, a monumental job by anyone's estimation. I was the only dude (again!), the rest were women ranging in age from 21 to 58. The FSM with a Southern accent.

15,000 files among 14 people gives you about a thousand per person. We could each do about a hundred a week, if we worked steady. By the end of the first week, I'd made my quota and then some . . . but it became clear that not everyone was being as dilligent. I posted a list of employees along with how many completed files they had for the week, just to show everyone where we were and how much we had ahead of us. I thought it was pretty innocuous — wasn't that the point, getting the job done?

Apparently not. Within two days my list disappeared and I was called into my supervisor's office. The list was on her desk.

"What exactly are you trying to accomplish here, Mr. Ironwood?" she said, reprovingly.

"Uh . . . digitizing medical files?" I really didn't understand what the problem was.

"Of course you're digitizing medical files!" she said, exasperated. "And I can't help but notice that you did more than everyone else."

"Thirty-five more," I said, proudly. "I figure I can get another five done a day, if I press myself."

"Stop it."

"Huh?" WTF? Wasn't I here to do a job?

"I said stop it, Ironwood. Stop posting this list — it's bad for morale. Did you see Betty in the break room?" Betty was in her 50s, on her third career, and was slow

as January molasses when it came to processing files. I could get five done in the time it took her to do one, and she hated the computers and the computer system. She didn't even really understand what "digitize" meant, but she made cookies and always was the center of conversation, a kind of matronly figure for the other women. "She was close to tears, after she saw herself at the bottom of the list. And you have Angie and Courtney at each others throats, because they're running neck and neck and Angie is convinced she's better than everyone else."

"But . . . I did more than twice what Betty did!" I protested. This was crazy. We had a job to do, a quota to fill, a definite metric of progress . . . and I was getting yelled at for paying attention. To object to my work because I was "hurting someone's feelings" implied that a) emotional feelings were important to getting the job done, of which I was unconvinced, and b) I was somehow responsible for my co-workers feelings to begin with. Shit. I was just grinding mindlessly at data entry.

"That's my point!" she said with a disgusted sigh. "You're trying to make everyone else on the team feel bad about the job they're doing."

"Uh, shouldn't they? I mean, you could fire Betty and let me grind through her stuff and probably save—"

"MR. IRONWOOD!" she bellowed. "The only one in danger of losing their job is you. I will not have a disruptive influence on my team. You trying to promote yourself over everyone else, clearly, and you're trying to sow dissension among your teammates. What are people supposed to do when they see this list?"

"Uh, work harder?"

"They're going to start getting competitive. They're going to start to stress out that they aren't keeping up. They're going to start to blame each other for falling behind, and then every lunch hour will turn into a big bitch fest about who isn't doing their part."

I shrugged. "Doesn't bother me — I work through my lunch."

"You WHAT?"

"I work through my lunch," I said, slowly and deliberately. "Because I've got a thousand and change of these things to get through, and I don't want to spend the rest of my life here doing it."

"You know you don't get paid for that!" she said, her nostrils flaring. "I don't want to see that on your time card!"

"Oh, no problem. I'm just trying to get the work done."

"You're just trying to sabotage my team," she said, eyes narrowing. "No more working unpaid during lunch. No more posting stupid lists to start fights. Got it?"

I answered in my best Blue Pill Beta ass-kissing tone, and then went back to work. I was so angry that I redoubled my efforts — the male ability to work

through problems through work was in full bore. I got nearly two hundred done that second week, but the following Monday morning found me once again in my supervisor's office. Her nostrils were flaring already, and I knew I was in trouble.

"What the hell is this, Ironwood?" she demanded. "I thought we had a word last week!"

"We did!" I said, confused. "I didn't post anything. I'm not working through my lunch. I'm not claiming anything extra on my time card!"

"Yet you still finished almost three times as many files as Betty did." She said it like I had walked up to the old biddy and slapped her. "She was in here this morning, crying her eyes out, because she's worried I'm going to let her go."

"And that's my fault?"

"You're creating an environment that's hostile to her," she said, falling back into Personneleese. "You are deliberately trying to turn her co-workers against her."

"How?" I demanded. "All I've done is sit at my desk and enter data!"

"Oh, I think you know very well how," she said, eyes narrowing. "And I won't put up with it!"

"I'm still in the dark," I shrugged. "Unless you can elaborate further. Can I go now?"

"One more thing," she said. "About lunch..."

"I told you, I didn't put my lunch on my timecard. Consider last week a gift."

"It's not that. You're the only one who doesn't eat lunch in the employees lounge."

I shrugged again. "So?" Honestly, it was the last place I wanted to spend the precious half-hour that divided my day. I didn't eat lunch at all most days, I just went out to my car and smoked cigarettes and read.

"So I want to remind you that company policy says that the only place where you may eat is in the Employee Lounge."

"I'm not eating," I shrugged. I did a lot of that on that job. I figured that would handle it. It didn't — my boss looked at me like I just spit on her.

"You don't eat?" she asked in disbelief. Lunch was the sacred birthright of every clerical worker. My co-workers started discussing when lunch was, what they brought or ordered that day, and the glories of lunches past nearly every morning like daily prayer.

"Not lunch. Why, am I required to?" I admit, I was a little sarcastic at that point.

"No," she said, slowly. "But the rest of your co-workers would appreciate it if you would join them."

"Why?" I was really confused about this — I was getting the definite impression that my co-workers were forming a Consensus against me. "I don't eat, I just

read. They're too loud to read in there."

"Nevertheless, I want you in the lounge at lunch time," she insisted. "And I recommend you eat something. You're making your co-workers uncomfortable by not participating."

"In lunch?" I asked in disbelief.

"Courtney and I talked last Friday, and she mentioned that it was strange that you didn't sit in with everyone else. In fact, you have apparently become the topic of some speculation, Ironwood. You disappear for the entire lunch period, then come back and barely say a word to anyone."

"I . . . I'm just working," I said, even more confused. "I'm just sitting in my car reading."

Her eyes narrowed again with suspicion. "Are you really, Mr. Ironwood? Because that's not what your co-workers think."

I waited. I didn't say anything. I was getting pissed. She waited for me to defend myself, or to give a good excuse for my behavior, or something. But I wasn't playing. Even back then I recognized her baiting tone as a shit test. And even back then I knew how to deal with an obvious shit test. That's one difference between men and women in the workplace: when a dude has had it, that's it. She wanted me to ask "so what do my co-workers think?" with some level of concern, and I wasn't biting.

"Your co-workers think you're flirting with the receptionist across the hall." She said it as if I'd bent the poor girl over and ravaged her. She was attractive — but I'd only spoken to her twice, she was engaged, and at the most I'd smile at her through the glass doors of her office as I went in and out of the building.

"Well, I have a girlfriend," I protested (yes, this was when Mrs. I and I were shacking up, albeit seriously at that point, and at the time I resented the implication.). "I'm not flirting with anyone! I'm reading a book in my car!"

"You aren't where they can see you," she emphasized. "That's a problem."

I just stared at her blankly. "Why . . . is where and how I choose to spend my lunch time . . . of any possible concern to anyone other than myself?" I tried to be diplomatic and logical.

"The problem, Mr. Ironwood, is that your actions lend to the perception that you are . . ." she trailed off, suddenly at a loss.

"That I am . . . what? Molesting puppies? Smoking dope? Abusing myself?"

When stated in those terms, she started to look silly, and she knew it. And yes, I actually said 'abusing puppies'. I still remember that.

"The perception that you are not a team player."

"Yet I perform at twice the level of . . . some other co-workers," I pointed out.

"How is that not being a 'team player'? And how is spending lunch by myself . . . or the perceptions of my co-workers . . . relevant to my job performance? By

every objective metric I've been an ideal employee. I'd be happy to review my performance with my agency, if you'd like." The threat was implicit — if this kind of thing continued, I'd get the temp agency involved. While that wasn't the end of the world, it would call attention to the matter, and my boss was in the same social circle as the owner of the temp agency. I knew that. I might not be in the FSM, but I know how to use it.

"Just . . . conform to the company policies as they are explained to you, Mr. Ironwood. That is all," she dismissed.

While I was seriously resentful, I also needed the job. Cushy temp work in the air-conditioning paid a lot better than construction or waiting tables. Beside, I was still enough of a Puerarch to want to subvert the whole operation just to spite her. So I appeared to knuckle under and concede. I started spending my lunches in the employee lounge where I was subjected to all sorts of inane feminine chatter. My one concession to eating was bringing in a single, phallic banana every day, carrying it around with me wherever I went, and then devouring it in seconds at the start of lunch. After that . . . well, I can't read when thirteen women are comparing their weekends and jockeying for matrix position over microwavable pasta. There's just too much distraction.

But I can write. I'm a writer, everyone knew that. I had a book and everything. It was easily the most interesting thing about me. I started bringing a notebook to lunch with me, and I would sit over in the corner and write stuff down. Sometimes I doodled. No big whup.

Enter Female Solipsism: the practice had an immediate and intriguing effect. Suddenly, everyone in the building was extremely interested in just what I was writing. And it became A Thing.

Because every woman there was convinced — utterly convinced — that I was writing stuff about her. Specifically, stuff that was unflattering to her. She was sure of it, be she 21 or 51.

If that isn't solipsism, I don't know what is.

It only dawned on me that this had become A Thing when Courtney, mid-20s, came to me after lunch and actually flirted with me for the first time. Courtney was office hot, definitely doable, but she clearly had a higher opinion of herself than I did. Still, I was polite, if laconic.

"So," she said, after meaningless bullshit. "Whatcha writin' about?"

It took me by surprise. "Oh, just character sketches and stuff. Notes. I'm working on a new book." I didn't mean anything by it at the time — I'm a writer. I've been "working on a new book" since I started writing. It's a stock answer.

Courtney, however, took it to mean (rather solipsistically) that I was writing a new book . . . about her. Or the someone in the group. She asked me more probing questions, and as I figured out what she was trying to do, my answers

became more and more vague and mysterious and she got more and more agitated. I hadn't given her one single piece of concrete data, yet by the end of the day 'everyone knew' that I was writing a book about Courtney. Or someone in the group, but Courtney was pretty sure it was about Courtney, otherwise I wouldn't have been so mysterious. In FSM terms, Courtney had used the episode to "push" herself up in position, because a dude writing a book about you is incredible attention, the coin of the realm in the Matrix.

The next day, four women approached me before lunch with meaningless reasons, and all four managed to mention my writing somehow. I didn't take the bait. My notebook remained on the corner of my desk until lunch. At lunch, now that I was aware of the interest in my book, I began to take notes with more purpose. In fact, most of the stuff I was writing down had nothing to do with anything or anyone in the office. But it was the way I wrote it that perpetuated the myth. I waited until there was a break in the conversation, for instance, and then scribbled something down furiously while everyone in the room watched and tried to keep from looking like they were watching. Then I'd stop, the conversation would resume, and I'd wait for another break.

As an experiment, I decided to pace my notes based on which woman was speaking. I picked Margaret, one of the older women, for no real reason. Every time Margaret opened her mouth, I was writing. It took a few times before she was aware of it, and then she got uncomfortable. Then some of the other women clued into it, and were immediately abuzz. Margaret started blushing, and ended up excusing herself to the ladies' room.

I hadn't said a word. It was fucking hysterical. In the literal sense.

By the end of the day, everyone was certain the book was about Margaret.

The next day, I focused on Lisa, and wrote down stuff mostly after she was talking. Lisa got flustered, too, but instead of running and blushing, she started paying a lot more attention to her diction and word choice. Half-way through lunch, I switched and did the same thing with Courtney again. After lunch, Margaret approached me as I was heading back to my desk.

"You know, Ian, I really don't appreciate that!" she said.

"What?" I asked, genuinely confused.

"You writing about me in that notebook," she accused. I almost smiled. Instead I affected a confused expression.

"What do you mean? Who said I was writing things about you?"

"Everyone knows- look, I'm just a very private person, and if you want to know anything I would appreciate it if you would come to me, personally, and not rely on other people. Okay?"

"Uh . . . okay," I agreed. Not only had she assumed that I was writing about her, she was absolutely convinced that I was talking to other women in the office

about her.

Every day that week I ground away at the pile of files and then amused myself with the luncheon Solipsism Floor Show. It became a game for me: how little could I say and do and still inspire wild speculation about my “book”? Just how much of a tizzy could I through these ladies into . . . without doing a damn thing but my job?

If women weren’t solipsistic, then it wouldn’t have worked. As it was, it worked spectacularly well.

Wednesday it was a divided room, as I wrote only after the younger women (less than thirty) spoke, and ignored the older women. Thursday, Janet — who hadn’t spoken two words to me the entire time I’d been there — started pumping me for information about my life and my book over in the corner. I gave her as little as possible, and gave her no false information, and figured I was just frustrating her. Only I didn’t realize what she’d done — with our little private conference, she’d made it appear to the Matrix that she had the inside scoop, and she used that leverage brutally in the free-for-all that followed.

That afternoon, when I was coming back from the Men’s Room (the Fortress of Solitude, I called it), I caught that old biddy Betty trying to slyly leaf through the notebook.

“Excuse me?” I said, coming up from behind her and slamming my hand down on it. “Is there a problem?”

“Oh, I was just looking for some staples,” she said, airily.

“There are none in my notebook. Check the supply closet. That’s where I’d put them.”

She shuffled away guiltily. And it became a trend. Suddenly I was getting called away from my desk every ten minutes or so, and when I went to get more files one of the girls stalled me. I’d set my telephone on top of my notebook, which frustrated them because I made a point to pay attention to how the cord was arrayed. When I got back, it hadn’t moved, and I got a lot of frustrated glances.

Thursday, it was almost mayhem. I was having a hell of a good time watching these ladies push each other off of the swing set — it was more fun than doing it yourself. I still hadn’t admitted anything. I hadn’t done anything. I’d just written some notes down in a spiral notebook and quietly ate my banana. But the inclination to assume, automatically, that the unknown words in my book were clearly about them — whichever ‘them’ it was who was assuming — drove these women to distraction. Thursday was a shit day, production wise, and a dozen little arguments broke out over stupid stuff. I kept to myself and jammed. I was doing about 50 files a week above quota, and the more I was exposed to this toxic estrogen environment, the more I wanted to be done.

Lunch was a lot of fun — that day, I wrote according to boob size. The bigger the

boobs, the more “attention” they got from my pencil. They didn’t know my criteria, of course, but the result was fun to watch. Another woman, call her Melissa, came up to me after lunch on Thursday, too.

“Margaret’s pretty pissed at you,” she said, with a lot more concern than one usually accords a temporary co-worker.

“Yeah, so? What did I do?”

“I don’t know — but she’s pissed off at you. Something you said, I guess, or maybe something you wrote.”

“Really?” I asked. Time to throw the sharks a puppy. “Something I wrote? That’s strange . . . I’ve only shown it to one person, and I don’t think she would have told anyone what was really in my notebook.” I left for the Fortress of Solitude post haste. Melissa looked both horrified and gleeful: the Swing Set had a potential infiltrator!

The crowd went wild. Suddenly, every woman in the office suspected every other woman in the office of being my “secret” friend as news that I’d shown the thing to someone — one of them — spread. Someone knew what was in the notebook . . . and everyone denied that it was them, and accused everyone else. Despite not having a shred of actual evidence, every woman in the place was convinced of conspiracy against her. Paranoia is a common side-effect of solipsism, I’ve observed.

Friday was fun. The women had abandoned subterfuge and were approaching me outright. “So, what’s in the book?” Courtney asked, once again. Time to show a little of my irritation.

“Would you believe that it’s none of your business?” I asked.

“Of course it’s my business! You’re writing it at work, about me!”

“Please explain the logic underlying that conclusion,” I said, patiently.

That took her by surprise. She expected either a denial or a confession, not a challenge to her reasoning.

“I . . . everyone knows . . . I . . . Margaret and Melissa said . . . Ian, just tell me what’s in it, okay?” she pleaded.

“So you don’t have any idea what I’m writing about,” I stated, flatly.

“Well, if you would just tell me—”

“None of your business,” I repeated, and walked away.

There were more attempts to pester me and more attempts to sneak a look. Margaret approached me just before lunch, on my way back from the file room.

“So, I saw you and Courtney talking earlier,” she said, tentatively. “Is she the one you let see your writing?”

“Does it matter?” I asked, blandly. “In fact, does it matter at all what I write in that book?” I sounded annoyed enough so she backed down a bit, and re-

approached the subject from a less-confrontational perspective.

"You've got a lot of people very curious," she offered.

"Not something I set out to do," I lied. "It's my personal time, it's my personal notebook. My business," I repeated. That just seemed to confirm her suspicions. She lowered her voice and glanced around.

"Look, you little shit, if you write anything about me ever, I'll gut you, understood?"

"Gosh, that sounds like a threat of workplace violence. This is becoming a hostile work environment," I mocked, walking away. Inside, I was busting a gut.

At lunch on Friday, for once there was very little said. I'd decided to give a preference to brunettes over blondes that day. I've always had trust issues with blondes. Courtney was blonde. Margaret and Lisa were brunettes. Hilarity ensued. I still just gobbled my banana and kept to myself, silently scribbling (notes about siege warfare, if I remember correctly). They got to talking about a birthday party one of the women (forget her name, call her Becky) was having over the weekend, to which all of us had been invited and most of us had agreed to attend. I had not. Lunch was over a lot more quickly than usual, and I got some daggers stared at me for the traditional No Good Reason, and I banged out another couple of hundred files before quitting time. Then I got the hell out of there and went home to forget them for the weekend.

Monday morning, I was let go.

Not technically — technically, the company and my immediate superior were "re-allocating resources due to the differences in planning and execution", or some bullshit like that. My temp boss (one of the most reasonable women I know) told me later that the project had fallen behind, and despite the fact that I was doing huge amounts of work, faster and more efficiently than any of the others, I had been "randomly" selected to be retired instead of being included on the "adjusted schedule".

My boss at the office told me that morning, and she was not happy. She gruffly mentioned that there was going to be an organizational change, and I was going to be re-assigned. I would be paid for half a day, end of story. That's both the advantage and disadvantage of temp work: it can come or go without notice.

And then the subject of the notebook came up.

"It's come to my attention that some employees have been making unauthorized notes, possibly about patient files," she said, carefully. In case you hadn't picked up on it, she didn't like me, I didn't like her. "That is strictly against policy, and in violation of the NDA you all signed when you came to work here."

I just waited — if you noticed, she hadn't accused me of anything, and until she did, I didn't have anything to say.

"It has been noted that you frequently write in a notebook."

"In my own time, off company time," I shrugged, for the last time. "And it's my private work. I never wrote down any patient information." This was before HIPA, so Non-Disclosure Agreements were pretty standard in medical offices.

"Still, I can't take the chance that you did," she said, with an air of finality.

"Please go get it for me."

"Uh, no," I guffawed. "That's my private work."

"Which you brought onto company property, which makes it subject to search," she reasoned.

"Unfortunately for you, that notebook is not on company property. It's in my car," I pointed out, getting angry.

"Ironwood, damn it, I want to see what is in that notebook."

"Why? I've told you it isn't patient information. That should be the only thing you're interested in. The idea that I actually would be scribbling down patient information is ludicrous. Or that I could remember anything by lunch time, which is the only time I write. So . . . no, not until you give me a compelling reason why."

She looked at me thoughtfully. She was on thin ice and she knew it.

"People are saying you write things about them in that notebook," she said, quietly.

"People say a lot of things," I challenged. "Which people? I'd like to hear it from them."

"I'm not at liberty to say. It's a personnel matter," she said. "But you don't deny it?"

"I don't confirm or deny it. I'm wondering what evidence you base this on. Or are you going by rumor?"

"If the accusation is serious enough, it has to be investigated," she rationalized.

"And just what am I being investigated for?"

"I need to see what you wrote in that notebook, then we'll decide what to do about it." She was trying to be forceful and commanding, but she had no legal right to compel me, and we both knew it. She was trying to brow-beat me into submission, and for the first time I realized that she thought that I had been writing about HER the whole time.

"Unless you can tell me why, and how you came to those suspicions, I think our work is done here."

Her nostrils flared. "You bet it is. You're not a team player, Ironwood, and that's sad. I had high hopes for you. Margaret says you didn't even go to Becky's party on Saturday." She said it like she was accusing me of buggery.

"It's my day off. I barely know Becky. I've spoken to her like five times in three weeks. We're not close."

"Still, if you had gone, maybe we could have worked something out. As it is, you're probably going to get a poor performance review from the company."

"One that points out I did twice as much work as . . . some people? Because that's what I say in the detailed response that I'll include in my file, a copy of which — detailing some other things I've observed — will go to your office." She paled a little. Nice effect.

"So, you're not going to cooperate..." she said, making one last stab at intimidation. I was done for the day. I had nothing to lose. "I want to see what's in that notebook!"

I snorted. "You didn't even say 'please', so no, no, no. No you may not. My private property — and as a writer, a published author whose words have some nominal value, it could be construed by a jury or the Employment Commission as an attempt to unlawfully appropriate my ideas. Give it up, Lady. I'm out of here, and so is my notebook . . . and whatever might happen to be in it." I walked out, made one last stop at the Fortress of Solitude, stole two rolls of high-quality toilet paper the all-male staff of physicians hoarded for themselves, slung my backpack over my back and headed out. I smiled one last time at the pretty receptionist, and just couldn't resist sticking my head into the cube farm door to say good bye.

"It's been real, Ladies, but I've been re-assigned," I explained, simply. Half of them looked at me anxiously, the other half looked away disgustedly. I had no idea why, but I'm sure it was something terribly, terribly important. A few of them were kind enough to hug me good-bye, but most gave a half-hearted wave and got back to work.

The lesson of the story is that every single aspect of the response from a group of 14 women (13 co-workers and a boss) was based on a) her solipsistic belief that I was writing about her based solely on the fact that she didn't know WHAT or WHOM I was writing about b) her belief in the absence of evidence that my stubborn silence was proof that I was writing about her and c) the belief that every other woman in the group was conspiring against her over the imaginary book for some reason.

I'll freely admit, there were other dynamics at play here — race, class, ethnicity, education, etc. were all present, as they are in any large office in the South. But the undeniably solipsistic nature of their response remains to this day in my mind the epitome of demonstrating female solipsism.

It ain't a peer-reviewed study, Susan . . . but it's one hell of a raw data set.

The Red Pill Room – The Tangled Chains On The Swing Set of Solipsism

Hooking Up Smart – Sex Differences

Creeps Or Criminals?

September 25, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Creeps Or Criminals?

[Note: For some reason, the word “creep” and its variations angers me greatly. The way women throw around that word is wretched. Perhaps men need to start tossing around the word “cunt” with impunity. For the record, I wrote this post about a year ago.]

Rarely do I address issues brought up by feminist writers or websites. The back story can be found [here](#). It all comes from one comment from Amanda Marcotte, the snarky and not very intelligent feminist writer:

Women’s need to be safe comes first... the onus is on men not to be creepy.

The privilege and entitlement in the first phrase is patently obvious. Coming from a feminist, the hypocrisy is delicious. It’s apparently a man’s job to keep cupcake safe. I would be quite pleased to protect a woman who gives me love and respect or who is a close friend or family member. I will certainly protect an elderly woman. Random women? Not so much. Feminists, you’re on your own.

I have some degree of sympathy for women and their need for safety. Women, after all, are physically weaker. As well, they are vulnerable to a certain degree of emotional manipulation by guys with the right skills and dark motives. The problem – as Marcotte so nicely pointed out – is that women, in her opinion, can’t quite figure out who is the dangerous creep and who is the guy who simply lacks good social skills. So the StrongIndependentWomen™ lumps all socially inept (and likely physically unattractive) men together as “creeps”.

But there are three categories of such “creeps”:

Sullen loner with poor social skills – pissed off beta who comes across as creepy. He’s harmless but scares women because of the next category of bad men.

Sullen loner with poor social skills and weapons – pissed off beta who is likely to commit mass mayhem or some other act of violence. Think George Sadini or the guy who shot up the college in Virginia.

Ordinary guy with poor social skills – Another creepy (according to the StrongIndependentWoman™) guy but he’s harmless and likely very confused or distraught that he’s been lumped in the same group with the other two types of guys lacking social skills.

Marcotte is quick to dismiss any type of creep under the guise of “safety”. That’s a variation of the ForTheChildren™ defense because feminists can’t quite seem to decide if they are victims or they are empowered. I guess that depends on the situation and what they seek to gain. Quite the privilege, that.

In all reality, most “creeps” are just ordinary guys who lack the social ability to make a girl’s vajayjay get all tingly. No tingles? He’s a creep. The biggest exception is when a woman like Marcotte needs her roof repaired or her gutters cleaned. That’s when the guy must show up, tend to the task, and completely ignore her lest she discover he’s a creep. Unless, of course, he’s a hunky, millionaire handyman.

Of course, the guys with the social skills that cause a woman to get weak between the thighs aren’t always pure of heart. Consider these two categories of confident cads:

Charming, confident cad – This is the classic player. He break hearts with impunity and without regard. Women love this type of confident man and flock to him. Worse, there’s a whole industry out there turning creeps into confident cads. After a creep has been rejected enough times (“get away, you creep!”), he’s not real motivated to use his new-found social skills for good and not evil.

Charming, confident felon – This is the player with the murderous or felonious intent. This confident fellow steals things from women or actually kills them. Ted Bundy, anyone? Oh, he was popular with the ladies even while in prison. It’s this type of man that women should truly be scared of. There are more of these guys than there are the George Soldini types. Murder isn’t always the result, but there are an awful lot of con-men and grifters preying on women.

So that awkward guy trying valiantly to make small talk at a social event is not a threat in any way. Just because a woman finds his lack of confidence to be offputting does not make him a potentially dangerous creep.

Watch out for the smooth, confident player who gets your girly bits all steamy. He’s the one who will charm the panties off you, the money in your bank account from you, and maybe even commit violence against you. Worse, he might have been a creep in the past but has taken the time and effort to learn the appropriate skills (Game) to elicit vagina tingles from unsuspecting feminists. That’s Marcotte’s worst nightmare. “Oh my God, I had sex with a beta!”

The Whining

September 27, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Whining

Red Pill men face an enormous dilemma. There are many things that have a negative impact on guys, personally, socially, and politically. However, men are expected to shut up about such things and take it “like a man”. Opponents to Red Pill thinking and general men’s activism will frequently rebutt with “stop whining”. Given the expectation of being stoic – and the very real biological phenomenon that men are less emotional – this can be a very effective rebuttal indeed.

It takes a thick skin and a passionate purpose to shrug of the accusations of whining. It’s difficult because when a man feels so intensely about an injustice or issue that affects him personally and he’s will to talk about it, it must be something that he is truly passionate about. With such passion, it’s not easy to read news articles and blogs that dismiss him, and all other men passionate about an issue, as a whiner.

The best approach to accusations of whining is to take action and not address it with words. Ignoring something is an action. Deleting blog comments is an action. Banning commenters is an action. Simply do not engage such accusations with words. It’s a pointless exercise and only raises frustration and anger levels. Here’s some additional advice, don’t argue with feminists or people who are passionate blue pillers.

It all comes down to this double standard:

When women express themselves about social injustices that affect women, it’s an empowering experience and they must be encouraged with support.

When men express themselves about social injustices that affect men, it’s whining and they must be shouted down with insults.

Rationalization Hamster - Post Recycle

September 28, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Rationalization Hamster - Post Recycle

[Note: This post has been a fair amount of attention just today - 09/28/2012 - so let's make it really prominent.]

The Manosphere contains many, many words regarding a woman's rationalization hamster because it's such an effective and amusing way to describe how a woman thinks. Occasionally it's necessary to re-educate Manosphere readers to the nuances and details of how the rationalization hamster operates.

The rationalization hamster is an analogy for the thought processes used by women to turn bad behavior and bad decisions into acceptable ones to herself and her friends. When a woman makes a bad decision, the hamster spins in its wheel (the woman's thinking) and creates some type of acceptable reasons for that bad decision. The crazier the decision, the faster the hamster must spin in order to successfully rationalize away the insanity.

When the hamster rationalizes successfully, a woman can divorce [yeah, I meant to use that verb] herself from the consequences of her bad decision or behavior. Here are some examples:

Bad Decision:

"I'm going out and getting drunk with my friends."

Resulting Consequences:

Drunken and unsatisfactory hookup sex with a stranger.

Hamster Processing Result:

"I was drunk and he took advantage of me or maybe even raped me! Maybe it was a date rape drug!"

Final Result:

"It's not my fault."

Bad Decision:

"I deserve only the most attractive and successful man despite the fact that I don't have much to offer in the context of dating and relationships."

Resulting Consequences:

Can't find any man for dating or a relationship or only has one-night stands.

Hamster Processing Result:

"There are no good men" or "Men suck"

Final Result:

"It's not my fault."

Bad Decision:

"I have such chemistry [vagina tingles!] with this guy so I'll ignore the obvious red flags regarding his character."

Resulting Consequences:

The sex is great for a short time and then the guy dumps her.

Hamster Processing Result:

"All men are players"

Final Result:

"It's not my fault."

Bad Decision:

I want to have a baby but I don't have a man.

Resulting Consequences:

8lb bundle of "joy" through dubious means and resultant loss of career opportunities because of time management issues.

Hamster Processing Result:

"I'm a strong and empowered woman fulfilling her own needs but who has an employer who doesn't support my lifestyle decision."

Final Result:

"It's not my fault."

Note how the final result is *always* the same.

The vast majority of women simply won't understand the concept of the rationalization hamster. This makes the hamster immortal. Sure, it can be slowed down, but it always lives on. Hamster wisdom is now passed on to the younger generations of women with messages of "you deserve anything you want" or "you're a special snowflake". The hamster has become an integral part of our social fabric.

There is a social expectation that women cannot be faulted for their decisions and behaviors. Mark Rudov calls it the 11th commandment – Thou shalt not criticize women. This means that our collective folklore has "liberated" women to act on their worst motivations and behaviors without consequence. This will be for generations to come.

I Lost An Important Email From A Regular Commenter

October 2, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I Lost An Important Email From A Regular Commenter

He was asking for some of my help and I'd like to but I lost the email! Will that commenter please resend that email to my gmail account: emailtheprivateman. Thanks.

Update: Email received. Offer of help extended to a Manosphere supporter. Don't forget that I offer advice and encouragement. Hit me up on my gmail account: emailtheprivateman

Chivalry - A Good & Honest Rant Is Epic To Behold

October 4, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Chivalry - A Good & Honest Rant Is Epic To Behold

For the last two days I have been pondering the nature of female privilege and how it's manifested. I've talked to my readers. I've seen videos. I've read feminist websites. Normally, I'm not an angry man. However, my bile rises when I think about something that one of my blog readers very recently relayed to me from his lawyer in regards to a court case with an ex: "You can never win against a crying woman."

That is privilege. It is the privilege to be evil. It is the privilege to game the system with impunity. One of my recent posts highlighted that women assume protection from the nearest man. The terribly unintelligent and simplistic Amanda Marcotte prefaced one of her own comments with this: "Women's need to be safe comes first." No. Wrong. You lose. You might suffer badly at the hands of evil people. I will do nothing. I will turn my back and walk away. I will not indulge your privilege. Your safety is your own responsibility. Oh, and since Marcotte so enjoys accusing men of being creeps ([link below](#)), I get to do this: *Hey Amanda, you're a cunt.*

Here's a bonus: Let's watch Judge Judy smack down a Cluster B ([link below](#)) bitch trying to game the judicial system. Judge Judy has taken the Red Pill but likely doesn't know it. Now let's move on to the long rant from commenter Tom. The comment was the result of a recent post ([link below](#)) and I made no edits to his harsh and necessary words:

A woman stated: "I greatly appreciate chivalrous behavior, always. In fact, I absolutely LOVE IT!! "

Yeah I BET you do. I would also *greatly appreciate* - and absolutely LOVE IT! — it if a woman took off her jacket and lay it over a puddle so that I can scamper over it to save my shoes, too. No matter how it inconvenienced her, or how much it cost her, if it totally ruined her jacket - even if it cost her her life to give me the life raft while I let her drown.

I would greatly appreciate that. I would absolutely love it.

Now you think that's REPAYMENT ENOUGH? Saying you would greatly appreciate it - doesn't make you "special", sweetie. It doesn't even WARRANT or JUSTIFY it - or make you worthy of such generous behavior from men. And are you going to greatly appreciate enough to want to fuck him? NO?? Then what's the point of making an announcement that you "greatly appreciate" it.? You actually carry on as if there is some tangible or worthwhile *reward* in it for men.... except for 5 cheap words you utter.

Let's continue to lay it all down for women, just because they absolutely love it.

"I greatly appreciate chivalry" is the female fist in a velvet glove. ONE woman's attempt trying to bring the "patriarchy" back because she realized – far too late – that feminism is a colossal failure.

Indeed, the only reason women were such a privileged class throughout human history was because only the GOOD parts of her nature were openly displayed in society for everyone to see. But feminism – for the first time possibly in all of human history – has allowed western women to show their TRUE nature, and is the worst possible thing you could have done for yourselves. Because now, the physical beauty of women comes as a double-edged sword of documented and well-known, unbridled greed, manipulation, selfishness and toxicity. And not since the time of Samson and Delilah have men been so KEENLY aware of the destruction and havoc women can visit upon them. What you "absolutely love" about chivalry, is harmful, costly, stupid, and not in a man's best interests. The more ridiculous the stunt... the more you will love it.

And you had BETTER "greatly appreciate" what little there is left, because you will NEVER get it back. Feminism made sure of that. You have NO CHOICE but to greatly appreciate it.

Telling men you "greatly appreciate chivalry" is like openly announcing that you believe men should be inconvenienced (and should even DIE) for YOUR comfort and convenience.

Telling men you "greatly appreciate chivalry" and expecting it to be some kind of noble and humane statement does nothing but advertise that you believe your comfort should come first, and men are disposable.

And then you attempt to add on "but I do not feel entitled to it".

Nice.

For all the men who haven't read it, pick up a copy of Esther Vilar's "the manipulated man" and you will see right through this nonsense. Kate Winslet "greatly appreciated" it when she uncurled Leonardo's frozen fingers and let him slip to the bottom of the sea. How sweet. Oh well. Another disposable male for female comfort.

Let's keep falsely leading men into believing there is something worthwhile in it for them. Maybe enough of those idiots will believe you. So you'll have to excuse us if we really don't want to bow down and grovel to the modern female – just because you now SAY you "greatly appreciate it".

Too little. Too late.

As a Man, I would "greatly appreciate it – in fact, I would absolutely LOVE it" if the modern female would shut the fuck up about chivalry as if she is an authority on the subject. And guess what, it takes less effort and energy than holding the door open. For all the men who fought and died in wars (and on the Titanic etc.) to give you the very freedom and liberty you take for granted every day of your existence.... you think you can manage THAT SIMPLE thing as a gift to men — in

exchange for all the chivalry men have given you???

After all, shutting the fuck up takes less effort than pulling a chair out for me, so I know I am not asking for too much. Although you claim you don't believe you are entitled to being treated like you are superior just because you were born with a vagina... you're not really "entitled" to anything but air to breathe. Everything else you enjoy is a gift from Men. Right down to the water that comes through your tap, your internet connection, microwave, car, roads, tampons men invented for you, and just about everything else. Why don't you "greatly appreciate" that, before you start lecturing men on whether or not they should be chivalrous to you. Because in the not too distant future, men will even stop giving you the time of day - never mind holding the goddam door open so you can waltz through it pretending you don't expect it.

When that day comes.....

I would greatly appreciate that. I would absolutely love it.

Nope, Just Loathing (A Quick Twofer)

Men Are Creeps? Cool. You're A Cunt

The Clusters - A Warning For Men

The Resiliency Conundrum

October 5, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Resiliency Conundrum

I recently had a long and fascinating phone call with one of my blog readers. He told a picaresque tale of Cluster B ([link below](#)) women, law enforcement, economic ruin, and bouncing back. He went through this cycle repeatedly and each time he clawed his way back from ruin. Most men can do that. My reader knows that he is drawn to the wrong women and he has white knight tendencies. He's working on that.

The story is not about that particular reader. The story is about risk and resiliency. Men take risks. It's what we do. It's what women find masculine and attractive in men. Sometimes, the risk results in calamity whether physical, financial, or emotional. Then it's time to heal and rebuild. Men are resilient that way.

The resiliency conundrum surfaces when the cycle of risk-calamity-rebuild results in greater and greater risks. At some point, there will be no rebuild part of the cycle and the calamity becomes permanent, or worse. As Dirty Harry said, "A man's got to know his limitations." But how is a man supposed to know his limitations if he doesn't test them by taking risks? I'm not speaking of stupid risks, I'm speaking of reasonable risks based on a man's current circumstances. Regardless, a risk is a risk, even a social risk ([link below](#)).

Long in the past, other men directly advised their gender peers to stick to the standard life script and not be so risky. That was replaced with the pressure to be a sensitive new age guy (SNAG). The social pressure to be a SNAG still lingers somewhat but many guys are learning that this particular social expectation is a humiliating lie.

Red Pill men end up testing themselves through potentially increasing risk levels. Being liberated men, it's sometimes tough to reel oneself in. It required steely resolve for me to reign in my risk-taking as I rode my motorcycle. A two-wheeled calamity can be fatal or result in serious and permanent injuries. A man must take serious stock in himself to end the upward trend of risk-taking. Fortunately, the Manosphere presents a unique opportunity for a man to seek counsel in older and wiser minds (guys like me) to help evaluate his next step regarding a risk.

[The Clusters - A Warning For Men](#)

[A Social Risk Is Still A Risk](#)

Dating 2.0 - Selection, Active And Passive - Post Recycle

October 6, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating 2.0 - Selection, Active And Passive - Post Recycle

[I'll be busy the next few days so I'll leave this up for as many people to read as possible. Do spread the word and the link.]

First, credit and inspiration for this post goes to Cedo Nulli, a blogger who lives in Thailand (link below). I found his blog from a link in a comment on another of my own posts (thanks Kev). Cedo presented the dating concept of a woman's active selection for quality versus passive selection by elimination. He also presents an excellent analogy for these two selection processes. From his blog post [edited]:

The problem, at its core, is very simple. It boils down to active selection for quality, vs. passive selection by elimination. The first being good, the second being complete shit.

Say I asked you to go out and buy me the best phone you can find for \$500. How do you choose the phone? Do you research the features, try them all out, compare, know your own preferences for operating systems and screen sizes? That would make sense.

However, here is the equivalent how girls pick their guys, for the most part:

They go to the store and proceed to smash every phone onto the floor. Whichever phone survives all the smashings, that's the one she buys.

Which phone is that? Is it the latest high-end, big screen Samsung or is it the shittiest button phone? Duh. The crap will survive, because there is nothing to it. No awesome screen to break. No complex motherboard to get broken. The crap will survive the smashing.

That's dating [2.0]. Whoever continues to make it through the flaking, the childish games, the bullshit, that's the guy she ends up with. *Quality guys with options won't put up with that.*

In effect, the shortage of good men is because too many women have been smashing them to the ground, leaving behind weak men who acquiesce to this (FriendZone!) or dark triad cads who then turn around and smash the woman through ugly manipulation or some form of abuse.

While this other quote originated from the beginning of Cedo Nulli's blog post, it better serves as a punchline to describe the consequences of passive selection and endless

testing:

I'm single, and continue to be so, because girls fuck up. Every flaking out, every dumb excuse, every little lie, every game, every charade, reduces her credibility and value in my mind. By the time I 'get her' it's just a matter of victory over all the crap. All genuine emotion has long been killed by her bullshit.

This is a large part of Dating 2.0. Instead of a woman actively looking for quality, she's passively looking through elimination. She finds any almost any reason to reject a man through games, testing, and manipulation. Online dating exacerbates the situation because there's always another guy's profile to check out or another message/IM from a guy. Plus, bad dating advice combined with the Greek chorus of well-intended friends encourage passive selection with the "Prince Charming is right around the corner" advice. Is it any wonder why Cedo Nulli feels so little for these types of women? This kind of passive elimination creates doormats and cads, it does not encourage men of good character. Rather, this repels them.

This is the reason I created this dating exercise for women: Every time a woman sees or interacts with a man, she must find at least one good thing about him. That's active selection. That dating exercise (link below) can go a long way to shift a woman's mindset away from passive selection and also see the general goodness that the vast majority of men possess.

To conclude, back to Cedo Nulli with some minor edits on my part:

I can and will not respect a girl who qualifies me as dating potential by smashing my shit on the ground. All she'll get is the rise of the player who'll take the challenge and enjoy his fuck trophy. I don't feel guilty. If you're not actively choosing me for my qualities but rather for my ability to withstand games and bullshit, that's all you deserve - games and bullshit.

"Cedo Nulli" roughly means "I yield to none."

Word.

[Cedo Nulli - Why Girls Fail](#)

[A Dating Exercise For Women](#)

Stop Holding Hands

October 9, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Stop Holding Hands

So you're out and about on a date with a woman who you fancy and she fancies you. You've already kissed passionately and perhaps she's had the experience of your lust. You feel warmth and comfort for this woman. As you are ambling down the lane, you might be tempted to reach out and hold her hand...

Yo, chumpkin*...STOP. RIGHT. THERE.

Holding cupcake's hand is weak. It just is and especially so in public. If you want physical closeness as you are walking, there's only one maneuver to use:

"Take my arm" as you extend your elbow. Say it confidently with the full expectation that she will loop her arm under yours. Hand-holding is private.

This gesture is a subtle though powerful display of a man's leadership in the relationship. He's literally steering her along as they walk. There's also a strong element of protection. Leadership and protection, this is what women crave deep in their collective psyches. When she takes your arm - and it's your damned job to offer it - it sets the frame of the relationship. To wit:



This is how it's done. And while you're at it, tilt your head up just slightly.

You're welcome.

*I was also toying with chumpopotamus, chumpasaurus, chumpanzee, and chumpy

Texting - The Smoke Of the Potential Relationship

October 10, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Texting - The Smoke Of the Potential Relationship

I was recently made aware of this awesomely awkward website – *He Texted* (link below). It's a site where girls can post texts they received from a guy – usually after hook-up sex – so the website's "bros" and other readers can comment and indicate if the guy is into her (hehe) or not. The comments from the readers and "bros" are funny as hell as to be almost poignant. Ah, the sweet innocence of youth all wrapped up in the sexuality of hook-up culture, complete with technology.

The fine and epic entertainment value notwithstanding, the mere existence of this website reveals two important concepts. Firstly, girls are clueless regarding how Charismatic men communicate via text. Secondly, texting is a supremely powerful tool when communicating with girls after the sex has happened.

There was a time when a girl followed the smoke (dating) in search of the fire (relationship). These days, the guy with Charisma starts the fire – or promise, thereof – with early sex and then lets the girl chase the smoke in hopes that the fire might still be lit. Texting is the smoke. It shows evidence that the fire might still be lit but can reveal little regarding finding it. This assumes, of course, that the guy is clever or simply no longer interested in bedding again that particular dame.

Text game has been well-covered in the Manosphere and the PUAsphere. Use your Google-Fu on "text game pua" for a huge return of websites. "text game roosh" yields on some tighter stuff that's likely been researched through actual text exchanges. There is accurate information on delayed text, obfuscation, humor, "radio silence", etc. Read it, learn it, and use it to help you meet your relationship goals.

There is a big caveat here. Tight text Charisma is best used on the female demographic who has swallowed technology like a girl did to a lacrosse player's protein at a frat party. Yes, I know that some women over a certain age do text often. I'm referring to the younger set, those annoying chippies constantly staring at their smart phones (and sometimes walking into traffic). Since they are so plugged in to their tech, that's the only way to reach them. You can make noises with your mouth, but it's the words on the wee screens that will really get them to think.

You're welcome.

[He Texted](#)

A Dating Exercise For Men

October 11, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Dating Exercise For Men

The dating exercise for women ([link below](#)) went quite well. While doing some research about women and their emotions – a vastly complicated topic – I came up with a nice dating exercise for men. The purpose of this exercise is for men to be better able to “read” a woman’s emotions quickly and accurately, an extremely valuable skill for the man who is dating.

The exercise is fairly simple. Each time you interact with a woman – even just by seeing her – try to determine her current emotion state. Is she happy? Is she showing concern? Are her words telling the world that she is mildly upset? This requires you to be aware of many things, especially body language ([link below](#)). The challenge is to be subtle about it so you don’t appear awkward in your efforts. Finally, you’re not allowed to ask her what she’s feeling. You have to figure it out on your own.

You may be wrong in your assessment of her current emotion. That’s OK because your awareness of women’s emotions in general is going to increase enormously. With that increased awareness will come more accuracy when assessing her emotions. When you can do this quickly, subtly, and accurately, you can adjust your own communication style should you be directly interacting with a woman, like on a date. Worried about your social skills? There’s a website for that ([link below](#))

A man who is clueless about a woman’s current emotional state will not get the second date. Worse, that man will not do well in a medium to long-term relationship. A man with solid Charisma will be able to use his accurate perception of a woman’s emotions and then apply his solid communication skills to nicely influence those emotions to help him achieve his relationship goals.

[A Dating Exercise For Women](#)

[The Definitive Book of Body Language](#)

[Succeed Socially](#)

The Age Of Point And Snark® Writing

October 15, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Age Of Point And Snark® Writing

With serious newspaper journalism ebbing into a sea of Internet goo and political-driven slime, a new type of “news-reporting” has emerged: Point and Snark®* writing. It’s not journalism. I’d hesitate to call it writing. It’s the writing equivalent to a 10-year-old girl looking at something and saying “That’s icky, somebody take it away!”. Reading the drivel of Point And Snark® causes migraines in thoughtful people and hopefully turns them to more researched and nuanced writing – writing that is usually found in magazines such as the Atlantic. Oops, nevermind ([link below](#)).

Point And Snark® writing is both elitist and almost anti-intellectual. The elitism comes the tone of the snark. The insults and ad hominem, rarely clever or amusing, reek with the “I’m better than you” sensibility. Additionally, there is a huge amount of scolding as a superior might do to a subordinate. The political correctness can be enormous. When the writer believes that his/her position is superior, it becomes simple to throw around some insults.

The anti-intellectual element of Point And Snark® writing is fairly obvious. Writers in that category are unable to fathom alternative viewpoints other than their own. Balance and measure are hallmarks of critical thinking. Trying to find the truthful root causes of a social issue is the realm of intellectually endowed minds. Insults and ad hominem are cheap, easy, and the work of those without a good deal of brain power.

When I read Point And Snark® writing, I am reminded of television and radio. Not all TV and radio, the political and social commentary that seems so pervasive, especially during this presidential election. Such commentary is a form of Point And Snark, but it’s far more spontaneous.

occasionally, I will mention a feminist writer but my main focus is helping men be better men. Yet this is a time to highlight one writer who is guilty of Point And Snark® in virtually all that she writes. Lindy West is a frequent contributor to Jezebel ([no link below](#)). She’s all snark, all the time and it’s tiresome. Let’s compare her style of communicating with a communication style of a certain AM radio talk show host. Yup, Lindy West is the Rush Limbaugh of the Internet. They’re just a different ends of the political spectrum.

Reading Point And Snark® is a diet of cheap, processed nastiness. There is no wisdom and no learning. I only read Point and Snark® to see the general tone of the Internet and perhaps society at large. The biggest point is that readers should be attuned for this type of writing and then read such stuff simply for the entertainment, nothing more. For anyone who finds some Point and Snark and has the opportunity to comment, call out the writer and urge other readers to dismiss that body of work.

The Weaker Sex

* I believe that a fellow who calls himself Basil Ransom on the Rooshv forum first coined the term.

Run Your Errands Alone

October 17, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Run Your Errands Alone

"Hey, I've got to run to the supermarket, want to come with me?"

"Sure, swing by my place and we'll hit the supermarket to swoop some bitches."

Gentlemen, I'm an older and wiser man. If any man, any time, and regardless of age, uses either the term "swoop" or "bitches", it is time for me to utilize the amazing stopping power of the Garand M1. Such terms are ancient history. Grow. The. Fuck. Up. You're welcome. Those terms are obsolete.

You're a man. You've got things under control. You don't need your goofy (and possibly cockblocking friend) turning a simple errand run into something vastly more complicated. Maybe your friend is a complete stoner and insists on lighting up in your car. "Dude, it's just a couple of hits!" If so, time to jettison that friend, on the curb, at speed. Use your right leg without restraint. Anyone in your social circle who selfishly risks your legal status as a criminal is a person no longer in your social circle.

Errands are necessary so deal with it. However, errands can be vital to meeting new people, including the damsels. Getting a month's worth of stuff so you can cocoon in your nest playing video games won't "swoop" you any "bitches". Having your goofy, stoner friend makes it even worse. He's in the produce aisle giggling at cucumbers while you're trying to figure out healthy meals as you check out the onions. If he's associated with you, that's not real attractive.

If you need minor stuff for your place or yourself, space out the errands and tell no one of your forays to Bed, Bath, and Beyond. Of course, your dumb-ass friends have no knowledge of this. Women love such types of stores and you, as a man in control of his life, exhibits style and confidence when selecting some comfy towels to replace the wretched rags draped haphazardly over the shower curtain rod.

Such minor errands apply to everything you need. Don't stock up on everything at once. Buy a portion of what you need so have to return to the big box retailer. Each time you visit is an opportunity to interact with people. Single women have to shop, too. As well, if you're on a mission to find a specific item, the socially awkward vibe is well mitigated. But please, have something already in our cart of your basket. A dude lurking about the towels or bath oils is not a good thing. NO LURKING!

If you're not around people, you're not going to meet anyone!

And leave your weird-ass friend behind.

I'm Lazy And Trolls Allow Me To Be So

October 18, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I'm Lazy And Trolls Allow Me To Be So

Overnight comments can make for fun mornings. A commenter left behind three highly enjoyable comments this past evening. As you read them, you'll probably figure out quickly the huge trollishness of these comments. Hell, so many feminist tropes are covered that it's humorous and quite possibly a false flag kind of thing. I don't mind these comments because I pulled a muscle in my left arm and it's messed up my left thumb making typing challenging. The troll basically typed this post for me, thanks!

This comment was in response to [Radical Feminism Still Exists](#):

When women are tired of being treated like second class citizens/raped/abused domestically by their "loving men/being sexually harassed on the streets and at work and in general/being seen as "property"/and oh so much more-something has got to give. If men were treated this way wouldn't you do something radical about it? Enter radical feminism. Women made great progress in the 60's...and life was better for awhile. Then came backlash of feminism. Rape is an epidemic/porn is more violent and degrading/we still don't get paid as much as you guys and much more. Men have made life hell for women for centuries. And now we are fighting back. Valerie was right. You men are more violent than ever now. Your victims? Women and children. The patriarchy is outdated and must be changed. The only way for us to be is "radical feminists." And yes men deserve to suffer for their wrongs! Castration is a good way to start.

This comment was in response to [Stop Holding Hands](#):

You must be kidding me. Women don't NEED to be lead when we walk! What's wrong with holding hands?! Oh I guess that would level the playing field so the couple appears to be equal-and of course-god forbid you do anything that the woman wants to do on the date. You are so immature. Most of you assholes couldn't protect a woman if you had to! We can protect ourselves-thank you. All we need is Smith and Wesson. Get with the times! You wonder why women hate men-due to closed-old fashion minds like yours!

This comment was in response to [Creeps Or Criminals?](#):

Sounds like the creator of this website is a class A "creep." You say your stupid men's rights groups do not hate women-so why use the word cunt? You don't need to stand up for creepy guys. Women instinctively know when there is a bad vibe near them-hence-a creep. You act as if all men are angels! Read the paper today and see how many men were put in prison for violent crime. The prisons

are overflowing with “creeps!” You keep putting feminism down but men’s rights groups are waaay more hateful and violent than feminism ever was or will be. I can’t believe there are women on here defending you! They are kissing up to the oppressor-YOU. As I said-women are on to guys like you. We always have been. If a woman calls a guy a creep-he most probably is. Aww we didn’t mean to hurt your wittle feelings (smirk)!

Naturally, I deleted the comments from the comment section. My blog, my rules.

Game For Smokers - Post Recycle

October 19, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Game For Smokers - Post Recycle

I am a smoker. [Update - I have pretty much stopped] About a year ago I remembered some funny lines from a comedian regarding smoking. Since then, I've been using these canned lines on women which incorporate my filthy habit into a good opening.

This works when I am sitting next to a woman at a bar or in a small group with a target of opportunity. It's also excellent practice and a good confidence booster. When I'm going to go outside for a smoke I get my cigarettes in hand and turn to the woman sitting next to me...

Me: *"Do you smoke?"*

Her: *"No, thank you."*

Me: *"Do you... want to learn?"*

If you're going to use these lines, raise your eyebrows and ask completely innocently. Be sure to pause after you say *"Do you"*. That pause is critical because the *"want to learn?"* is the punchline and you want to deliver it with the correct timing. She will always laugh and appreciate the humor.

Her: *"No, I really don't smoke."* She's laughing at this point.

Me: *"Come on, all the cool kids are doing it."*

Her (laughing still): *"No..."*

Me (as I'm turning to leave): *"Chicken" or "Well, it's always polite to offer"*

Now I go out to smoke. When I return, she's usually waiting for me and I've opened her for a continuing conversation.

There are a lot of dynamics going on with this very small verbal exchange. I usually come across as funny, confident, and a bit cocky.

On the rare chance she actually does smoke, I invite her out with me where I can continue the chat.

Feel free to use this. It's been remarkably successful to start conversations with strangers.

Flirting, It Yields Interesting Results And Requires Observation

October 20, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Flirting, It Yields Interesting Results And Requires Observation

While at the physician's office very recently, I went into flirt and Charisma overdrive. My doctor is a very nice Jewish woman and the entire staff of the office is female of the white, African-American, and Latina persuasion. Hell, I was flirting on the phone while I made the appointment the previous week. Blanca the Puerto Rican admin person is cute as hell and she usually answers the phone. Phone Charisma is fun for me.

The purpose of such flirtatiousness serves several purposes. The modern medical practice is a busy place. Patients are not perceived as individuals, but rather as diagnosis and treatments. "There's a flu in examination room 3", that sort of thing. By flirting and using Charisma, it becomes "Private Man is in examination room 3". Frankly, I want my medical provider to see me as an individual.

Doing the flirt and Charisma thing also allows me to "game the system" a bit. Based on my diagnosis, I will need ongoing supplies of some medical stuff. If I'm known as a friendly, likeable, and Charismatic fellow, it will be much easier to score free supplies of what I need. Big pharma gives shit out to doctor's offices and the staff of those offices are the gatekeepers to medical largesse. As well, the vast majority of patients - male and female, alike - act like automatons and won't present any personality. That's their loss. A man with Charisma stands out - words, dress, behavior.

Being flirtatious also means being very observant. As a nurse of my age was explaining how to use my new medical device, I was tempted to ask if she had any single female friends. Before I asked that question, I subtly checked if she had a wedding ring. She didn't. Asking a question regarding single female friends to this nurse would have offended her because she was likely single and I was passing her by. This is not cool because I need free medical stuff.

As a man is out and about in this world, there is so much opportunity for him. Every social interaction is that opportunity. It matters little the venue - visiting the doctor or buying towels - it matters much the man.

You're welcome. Have a good weekend.

Women's Online Dating Profile Headlines - The Good, The Boring, The Bad

October 26, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Women's Online Dating Profile Headlines - The Good, The Boring, The Bad

This is my most popular blog post and it was written for women, go figure. Given its popularity and its usefulness, I'm only allowing my Patreon supporters to view it.

So, if you want to see it, click [here](#) to become one of my Patreon supporters. Thanks. It can be as little as \$1.00 per blog post and it will give you an excellent window onto what men are actually saying about attraction and dating that is brutally and usefully honest. But I'm not totally mercenary with this particular post. Here are links to a couple of excellent blog posts to help women with their online dating profiles.

[Helpful Hint For A Woman's Online Dating Profile](#)

[Online Profile Codewords Used By Bossy and Domineering Women](#)

Online Dating, Additional Advice For Men

October 29, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating, Additional Advice For Men

Last year I described my online dating system (link below). I still dabble with online dating but mix that up with being social out there in the real world. I've been talking to – and corresponding with – a variety of dating coaches and people doing online dating themselves. Based on the additional wisdom I've acquired, I have some additional advice for men over 40 who are attempting online dating. Note: My advice is based on a large metropolitan area.

1. Women surf photos just as much as guys do. If she can't get past your profile photos, you're done. Don't take it personally and move on.
2. Make the effort. Online dating is time-consuming. If you're sending out just one message, you will fail. Unless you're really good-looking, your response will rarely be over 10%. Deal with it. So, reserve some time in front of the computer to find at least
3. Send multiple messages. Each message should be different. I covered this previously (link below)
4. Be organized, use a spreadsheet. Here's a recommendation for columns: User Name, When Message Sent, Message Read Status, If Message Read, When?, If Responded, When?, Notes. Add additional columns as you feel necessary. Plenty of Fish and OKCupid won't give you the message read status for free. Pay for that feature, it's worth it.
5. Grow your skin thicker and be realistic. Online dating can be brutal on the psyche. Women look for reasons to reject a guy and that's a feature, not a bug. As well, women have enormous egos and their abilities to rationalize are nuclear powered. Fortunately, the professional dating coaches are working to correct this (link below).
6. Don't expect immediate responses. Women over a certain age will fill every single waking moment with something and usually not logging into their computers to actually be serious about online dating. Most consider online dating as a tertiary priority, right after cleaning the litter box.
7. Don't send immediate responses. You're a busy guy, give that message by delaying responses. Men should play games like this and it sucks.
8. Because most women don't take online dating seriously, don't expect pithy profiles. If you weed out the sparsely written profiles, you're going to be eliminating too many dames before you even start sending out messages.
9. Don't rely solely on online dating. If you're not being social in real life – even if not to meet women – your social skills will get rusty and your real dates will suffer accordingly.
10. Try to keep as local as possible. If your city has sufficient population density, you can

keep your search to under 10 miles. Too much distance is a time killer (except if the date is near your job) and a poor return on investment if you are looking for more than just sex.

11. Follow directions. If the woman's profile states an age range and you don't fall into it, don't message her. The same goes for everything else – distance, baldness, height, etc. As we say about women, the same applies to men. In cyberspace, we're not special snowflakes. (HT, Moxie, link below)

12. Always remember that men are the gatekeepers to commitment.

[Online Dating, A Short Primer](#)

[The Best Dating Advice Women Will Ever Get](#)

Lurkers Of The World, Unite!

October 30, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Lurkers Of The World, Unite!

I did this exercise last year and it was quite successful. I'm going to up the stakes. I want 100 new commenters. You don't have to say anything except the following:

1. Age
2. Gender
3. Location
4. How you found my blog

If you want to give compliments to my blog, I won't say no. If you have suggestions, speak up. If you think I'm just an old windbag, get off my lawn. If you're a hater, your comment won't make it through moderation.

Until I get 100 new commenters, this post stays up. You regulars, stay out of this. This is between me and my lurkers.

The Running Of The Lurkers

October 31, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Running Of The Lurkers

Yesterday's running of the lurkers (link below) proved extremely successful. I thank all the lurkers who de-cloaked to post a comment. I did respond to each and every one, if only with a few brief words. One comment rolled in that deserves special treatment. It's from "anonymous" – a woman as she indicated in a previous comment – and it's encouraging. Also, it serves to remind men that we are the gatekeepers to commitment. I've done some minor editing to make it a bit more readable.

No, thank you.

Your blog is helpful and we haven't been treated harshly when we dare ask a question, unlike some sites, one in which I was really surprised at the attitude I encountered considering the poignant header. The anger turned my daughter off for a while, but drove me to find out what was behind it so I started searching.

Allow me to tell you and your gentlemen readers out there that all is not lost on American women. Some are getting it, look for them and reward their good behavior. I think intuitively young women are starting to wake up and realize the teachings of the previous generation were false.

While I cannot see us returning to the days of pre-feminism, I do see the Manosphere heralding a time of accountability for women that will change their current mode of thinking. In the end hetero women innately want to be in a relationship with men and will do what is required to be done to make that happen. Remember you hold the keys gentlemen, now jingle them where the ladies can see and hear them.

Every time you get a chance to espouse red pill wisdom, do so. I do, but sometimes it has to be ever so subtle as I live in a very liberal town and have to be careful. My daughter does with her actions and words at college and has seen two of her five roommates change for the better. I hope your readers will do the same. Change is coming but it is slow, as always.

Privateman, keep being a voice of change.

After reading all the comments and making some mental notes about my readership, here are some conclusions I have come to:

- My readers are geographically diverse. One of the comments came from a guy in Ethiopia!
- I have a fair number of female readers. I suspect this is because many women are frustrated at the current cultural landscape regarding dating and they are looking

for honest answers about men.

- The age range is quite large but looks to be skewing to the post-35 crowd. This is expected because I write like a middle-aged guy (because I am one, go figure).
- My writing style is somewhat in contrast to other Manosphere bloggers in that I'm perceived as more moderate and measured with my words. Though one commenter thought I was too cynical and acerbic at times.

I really do enjoy writing this blog and knowing that I do have real readers is tremendous encouragement. Thanks again to all.

Lurkers Of The World, Unite!

Reader Mailbag - The 30Something Single Professional Woman

November 1, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Reader Mailbag - The 30Something Single Professional Woman

This very interesting email arrived just last night. I must credit the writer with coming forward and offering some honest insights about herself and the challenges of meeting the type of men she is attracted to.

I happened upon your blog by accident, and I am fascinated. On paper, I am perhaps your epitome of pushy, hard-headed female — I am very educated (lawyer), ruthlessly independent (by necessity—a girl's gotta live until she meets her mate, right?), capable and young-ish (just turned 30).

Being independent is fine and expected. Doing it to the point where you think that you don't need anyone is taking it too far. As social creatures and living in a social environment, human beings rely on each other constantly. When the need arises, we turn to specialists such as physicians and plumbers. Every day we interact with people and use their skills for our benefit. There's absolutely nothing wrong with that.

Like the feminists before me, I do not need a man to save me from my life. Unlike them, however, I have learned that I can change a tire and do quite a number of other things without the assistance of a y chromosome, but I don't actually want to. Although I cannot say that I want to spend my days barefoot and pregnant in the kitchen, I do want my house to smell like cookies during the holidays and I want someone to mow the lawn, who I can praise for a job well done that I don't have to pay. I know a shocking number of intelligent and attractive females of my age who share these thoughts.

This is the crux of the matter. A small, noisy, and unrealistic group of people has created the expectation that women should act like men to reach some type of mythical "equality". That's contra naturum (against nature) and will fail. Biology. Always. Wins. This young woman has a longing to be feminine, to show nurturing, to show care. Yet she – and others she knows – obviously feels massively conflicted about this. How can a hard-charging lady lawyer also bake cookies without violating some feminist expectation? Easy, she can ignore such social expectations because they were created by idiots. Consider this expectation – why is she *not* baking holiday cookies?

I haven't expressed this concern to my girlfriends, but I am secretly afraid that we (intelligent, independent women that I know) are somehow secretly scaring

away (or not attracting?) the men we are most attracted to: a competent and confident male. Basically, someone we respect enough to let lead. I do not think there is a greater compliment that I can pay to a man than to: (1) ask him his opinion and (2) follow his advice.

This is also quite relevant. She's looking for a competent and confident man. All women are looking for such a guy. These fellows are at the top 20% of men and they have options regarding women. As has been said before, what does she offer a competent and confident man? Is she truly feminine? Is she physically attractive? Is she pleasant, happy, warm, passionate, and caring? Without such qualities, she's not scaring anyone away, she's simply unattractive as a woman. But I sense in her words that she knows the score and hasn't yet completely admitted it. And why the obsession with independence? You want independence? Go survive in the woods all alone. In meantime, count how many times each day you rely on something created by someone else (usually a man). That road didn't build itself. That courthouse didn't spontaneously appear.

I am to the point now that I question whether such men exist in my small part of the world. Sadly, I have turned to the on-line world and seem to only attract guys with a million kids by 8 different women, who can't support themselves, much less their progeny. No, I am not looking to be my man's mother. Or, I attract a man who lacks confidence and self-worth. If he doesn't value himself, why should I? Or if he is incapable of making his own life decisions, I am certainly not going to let him make mine.

Competent and confident men do exist but they are attracted to the feminine and our letter-writer has yet to embrace and express her femininity with authenticity. Years of "conventional wisdom" has inculcated in her a masculine frame. I've read her online dating profile and she used the word "competitive" to describe herself. Competitive? Really? Cupcake, you can't compete with men. Men always win. We're stronger, more intelligent, far more patient, and willing to take the kinds of risks that women would never even conceive of. Don't compete with men, cooperate with them. Men are not your rivals. Men are not the enemy. Men are your partners, protectors, and providers if you let them. As an aside, do the dating exercise for women (links below). It can be life-changing. Also, do not bash men nor let your friends do the same. That's an exercise in profound negativity and will poison your psyche about men in general. It's also pure bigotry. Additionally, don't ever discuss your dating endeavors with anyone (link below), especially your single female friends.

[Sidebar: Gentlemen, re-read this line often: "If he is incapable of making his own life decisions, I am certainly not going to let him make mine." That's gold.]

Hers is the dilemma that will become a massive social issue in the coming years. For educated women, there simply won't be enough eligible men. As every Manospherian knows, hypergamy is biologically wired and no amount of social expectation will convince women to marry "down".

I am curious as to your thoughts regarding my lack of success. Maybe it is all me-maybe I'm too fat or more difficult to work with than I think. I am in [redacted], 30 years old, single, average, never married, no kids.

I've seen her photos and read her profile. She has a reasonably attractive face but needs to lose weight. Also, she doesn't stress enough her feminine qualities nor does she describe what she offers the competent and confident man that she seeks (link below). There is a massive shortage of femininity in modern women. Those women who understand that the feminine - in looks and actions - attracts the masculine will be the ones attracting that minority of competent and confident men.

[A Dating Exercise For Women](#)

[A Dating Exercise For Women - Amazing Follow Up](#)

[A Huge Dating Secret For Women](#)

[Helpful Hint For A Woman's Online Dating Profile](#)

The Sexual Marketplace And Middle Age

November 5, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Sexual Marketplace And Middle Age

Amongst the younger set of Manosphere bloggers is the idea that a woman over a certain age has no value in the sexual market place (SMP). When a woman hits “the wall”, she is basically not worth a man’s attention. Her sexual market value (SMV) has diminished too much. For younger men who have Charisma and seek youth and its accompanying youthful beauty, I do not disagree.

There are men over a certain age who seek women who are not the young, club-hopping chippies. I am in this category. As I am not in the investment class – note the donate button – I’m quite aware of my own SMV. This being said, I practice Charisma on all adult ages and socio-economic statuses. A guy with an ugly dog, a motorcycle, and Charisma has certain advantages over the typical middle-aged chumpasaurus lacking all of those.

After a certain age, a woman’s N number (the number of turgid cocks she’s touched) becomes less relevant regarding her SMV. In fact, a long-term relationship can re-set her N number back to something much lower. We’re different people when we cross the 40 years old threshold. The twenties are so vastly different that we are completely different people. With age comes a certain mellowing. Men and women alike aren’t collared by libidinous intent as our younger peers. The “M” word (menopause) can get dropped into conversation without instant recoil. Ever date a grandmother? You will. Time is a cruel mistress.

Thankfully, there is hope. Many women work hard to maintain themselves ([link below](#)). They work out. They keep their hair long. They maintain their femininity. Be warned, such dames are in relatively short supply and it takes serious Charisma to land them. The attractive 40-something women tend not to have kids or have sufficient income (alimony or “marketing” job?) to afford them the gym, pilates, and yoga. Just be careful of the the cluster B types ([link below](#)).

As I wrote just above, a man must have serious Charisma to get those hot 40-somethings. Just showing up won’t cut it. Just being a man won’t cut it. A man must have an arsenal of attraction weapons because, in the end, it really is something of a war in regards to Dating 2.0.

My name is Drew and I approve of this message.

[Rate These 40 Somethings](#)

[The Clusters – A Warning For Men](#)

The Long Strike - Don't Be So Ambitious

November 7, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Long Strike - Don't Be So Ambitious

Politics tend to be the manifestation of social trends. Given the gender breakdown of last night's election, it's clear that the transfer of public wealth from men to women will continue and likely increase. Men create wealth while women consume wealth. But as women vote en bloc, they control the political purse strings. This is political reality and I won't stick my toes into such polluted waters.

Men can respond to social trends without directly addressing politics. Charismatic men have a unique social and economic power they don't realize. A man with Charisma can achieve his relationship goals without having to surround himself with the trappings of affluence. This means he can live a low velocity lifestyle free of the economic and career complications that accompany the standard American life script. Sure, a man needs to dress well and have some fashion accessories but in the grand fiduciary scheme, this represents pocket change.

Climbing the corporate ladder just to earn enough money to purchase pretty (and ultimately unnecessary) things with the hopes of impressing some dame is a piss-poor approach to life. The aspiration to be middle or upper middle class is the goal of the average frustrated chump. Worse, the wealth he might acquire will be nicely siphoned off to women who have made poor life decisions and who continue to use their votes to maintain a fundamentally broken socio-economic system. Here's a quote (not from de Tocqueville) on this subject:

The American Republic will endure until the day Congress discovers that it can bribe the public with the public's money.

A man with Charisma can safely throttle back on his career and financial goals because his ability to be charming and social can easily compensate for his lack of a car payment and a three-bedroom mortgage. He will pay fewer taxes, have lower stress, and have far more options in life in the bedroom and out of the bedroom. The blue pill man paints himself into a soul-sucking corner with no pathway to lifestyle freedom, before or after the divorce.

For my political readers, this represents the "long strike" and is already underway. Men Going Their Own Way (MGTOW) is the more cohesive vanguard of the long strike. But every young man who discovers and learns Game (Charisma) or simply decides that Internet porn and video games are better than an anonymous life in a cube farm is also part of the long strike. Men who decide to live independently while using their Charisma to enjoy their sexuality with women are also part of the long strike. It's men voting with their feet because no political candidate is going to attempt to represent men, regardless

of ethnicity. So, if we're on our own, let's do what's good for us individually.

Poolside. That's where men should be as they watch with detached bemusement as our culture willingly tears itself asunder with the aid of a voting bloc utterly incapable of understanding the consequences of its actions. Pay more taxes? Nah, just earn less money and Game the economy. Get that vasectomy early, don't cohabit with women, spin plates, and generally be the charming cad.

Spring Break, 2013

November 12, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Spring Break, 2013

I don't make a secret of where I live (the ZIP code is 33308) and it's also no secret that where I live is very close to the epicenter of college Spring Break. As a man over a certain age, Spring Break holds only limited appeal to me. Yes, I will definitely ogle young women if they are out and about. No, I will not approach them because I would likely get the "C" word applied to me (link below).

Spring Break provides an interesting opportunity for a Manosphere event. The younger guys can hit Fort Lauderdale beach to use their Charisma while the older guys can plot and scheme world domination. But there are opportunities for all ages.

I am proposing a meetup, March 9-11, 2013. All are welcome. If enough folks show up, I'll make it organized. If only a few, it will be rather informal. For those in the northern climes, a visit to South Florida will be a great change of weather.

I've got a page about this (link below) and if you're interested, drop a comment or two. There are scads of small hotels in these parts and the beach is incredibly convenient. As well, there is no need to rent a car or use a car. Flights should be to Fort Lauderdale, not Miami.

There are times when the Manosphere needs to meet up and actually see each other. Spring Break is a fine opportunity for this. Besides, for all the wisdom I have dispensed, y'all owe me drinks.

[Nope, Just Loathing. \(A Quick Twofer\)](#)

[Spring Break, 2013](#)

Be A Unicorn

November 13, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Be A Unicorn

I read way too many dating and relationship blogs. The mainstream, blue pill dating and relationship advice – usually dispensed by women – is actually destructive to dating and relationships. The realistic, Red Pill dating advice is quite good. My two go-to sources are Evan Marc Katz and Moxie (links below). Those two I consider to be giving some of the best advice around for the over 35 crowd.

A common source of frustration for women over 35 is the lack of “suitable” single men. Both Evan and Moxie have a standard response and it goes something like this, in essence:

You’re looking for a unicorn. Lose the long list of requirements and be open to meeting and dating different types of men.

It’s sound advice for frustrated women looking for their next relationship. Moxie tends to be blunter and less diplomatic. Evan uses more measured language. To that sage advice I would add the dating exercise for women (link below) to get women to notice the good in men and men in general.

The necessity of Evan’ and Moxie’s advice is a call for men to be that unicorn so many women seek. DNA might not be good to some men (short or physically unattractive) but most guys can work on the skills and appearance necessary to increase their attractiveness and be unicorn-like.

The Dating 2.0 landscape is very different that the one men over 40 dealt with in their youth. First of all, women have financial independence. This is both a blessing and a curse for them. It’s a blessing because they don’t need a man strictly for finances. This gives them dating options they usually don’t exercise because of the curse of financial independence – hypergamy. with far more women graduating college, this curse will only get worse (link below).

Just earning a good salary is no longer enough for a man to generate hypergamy-based attraction. He has to be show that he is “higher” through a list of alternatives (links provided, as necessary):

1. Confidence – Taking the lead in dating shows this and sets a man “higher” than his peers.
2. Risk Taking – It doesn’t have to be bungee jumping.
3. Style – You can’t dress better than her, but you can dress better than all the other guys.
4. Intelligence – Women too often conflate education with intelligence. Women also

conflate communications skills with intelligence. Regardless, knowing how to communicate effectively is a perceived intelligence raiser.

5. Social Influence – Having influence within a community (real life, not online!) does much to raise a man's overall status. It's big boost to one's confidence, too.

6. Charismatic Interactions – This leads to being a positive center of attention and is a big status raiser. Watch out for the dancing monkey problem.

I'm sure there are others and my commenters will no doubt jump in. Frankly, I'm usually in awe of my readers and the comments they leave.

The second important element in Dating 2.0 is technology. With social networking and online dating comes the ability for a woman to connect virtually and in real life to lots of men. This is also a very mixed blessing. It's great both men and women can find each other online. But this leads to a woman's surplus mentality where it's very easy to find a reason to reject a guy because there's yet another man's online dating profile to read.

I do recommend online dating for men but it's extremely difficult to be an online dating unicorn unless blessed with exceptionally good looks. This is why meeting women while out and about (link below) is vital to having an active dating life. Women are looking for exceptional men. Being that exceptional men can be accomplished. Now, time for the Jedi mind trick: If you seek to be exceptional, do it for you, no one else, especially women.

[Evan Marc Katz Blog](#)

[And That's Why You're Single \(Moxie\)](#)

[How Will They Find Husbands?](#)

[Succeed Socially](#)

Big Media - This Is An Eye-Opening Graphic

November 13, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Big Media - This Is An Eye-Opening Graphic

Why is this relevant to the Manosphere? Because this loose collection of blogs, forums, and websites is off the grid of big media. Sure, we're but a tiny ant compared to big media but I like to think we carry some big ideas. Enjoy (scroll down, it's long but not like "LongCat"):



The Manosphere Is Evolving

November 15, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Manosphere Is Evolving

Some prominent blogs have voluntarily shut down in the past couple of weeks. That's perfectly natural because the folks behind the blogs feel that they have contributed enough wisdom and are moving on to other projects, online and off. So we politely wave the following blogs goodbye:

University of Man – Mentu and Ahsur went “poof” quite effectively. This blog will be well-missed and I do hope the guys do well in their lives. But it sucks that so many good posts are mostly lost to this world.

Fly, Fresh, And Young (Generation Nihilism) – He's shifting over to a group blog that has some very prominent Manosphere guys involved. Keep reading for more information

GMac – I don't know all the reasons why he pulled the plug but I know that blogging is not always easy. I wish him the best in his future efforts, even if offline.

Alpha Persona – He's taken his readers to a new profit-making venture. Good move and one that I'll be doing, too. Read on for more information.

Complementarian Loners – “We have come to a point where we have said what we wanted to say and feel it is time to close up shop, so within the next couple of weeks we will be pulling this blog offline.”

Cedonulli – He wrote a post that was not very flattering to the Manosphere and later pulled the plug. The blog is still up but only with links to some archived posts. His post on how girls pick guys is legend (link below).

So we've lost some blogs but have gained others that need attention. Some of these have been around a bit while others are new. Check them out, give 'em some comment love. Tell them that the Private Man sent you.

M3 Here's a young man with an excellent Red Pill approach to life. I sense that he's still looking for a consistent voice. With some encouragement through increased traffic and comments, I see good things ahead.

3rd Millenium Men – I think these guys are out of the UK but perhaps they are more international. It's a solid Charisma (Game) blog that is putting out good posts. I don't agree with everything they say (that marriage stuff) but it's a good blog for your reading rotation.

Return of Kings – This is a Roosh effort with other prominent Manosphere bloggers contributing. My man Virgel Kent writes some righteous posts.

Nexxt Level Up – This is another group effort with Roosh contributing and some fine men of the Manosphere contributing like Fly, Fresh, and Young. Um, guys... Maybe you could

merge with Return of Kings?

Phat Guy Fitness – This guy is going to make it big. I know him personally. He's fat. Or was fat. Or something. His directness and his approach to fitness speaks of honesty and resolve. Yo, dude, you know what to do... we talked about it on the phone.

Ride With Blaze – He has been around for a bit. He's got funny personal stories and is honest with his life and meeting up with girls.

Il Risorgimento ~ Rising Up (Beppo) – As I tweeted before, we should all read more Beppo. Read the posts on his surgery. Holy shit! Or maybe I should say "Holy ribcage!" There are a couple of newish female bloggers definitely worth reading:

Adventures in Red Pill Wifery – I like this lady. She's married, has taken the Red Pill, and writes about it. The stories of her personal evolution are amazing.

Cakes and Shakes – She's a funny dame. Her post on menses is fucking hilarious. Yeah. She turned menstruation into humor. She's got a fairly good Red Pill approach to relationships and she also dishes out solid advice for men and women alike.

I know that I've missed other blogs and I urge those authors to comment on this post with a link and a description of your blog. There is so much good reading on the Interwebz that I simply don't have the time to read them all. It's a good thing I don't own a television!

My blog roll will be changing. I will be culling the defunct and abandoned blogs and adding new ones like those above.

As for my plans for this blog, I will be transitioning to another blog/business where I will be moving many posts and will continue to write new posts. I'll be keeping this blog up but no new posts will be made here. This transition is about a month away, maybe sooner or maybe later. I'll keep my readers up to date.

Cedo Nulli – Why Girls Fail

The Placeholder Relationship

November 16, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Placeholder Relationship

A particularly unhappy Reddit post (link below) brought out a host of men describing the “placeholder” relationship. This is a relationship where a man gets involved with a woman, spends his time and resources helping her and then she bails out when she finds herself with another man, or safely in school, or at a more stable job. Basically, the man serves as a place holder in the woman’s life until something better – not necessarily a man, but usually – comes along.

The placeholder relationship is the result of two things – the white knight impulse and naiveté about selfish women. The impulse to help is strong in men. That impulse can be too easily exploited. Men must be keenly aware of just how much they are helping.

The big red flag is the lack of reciprocity in her actual efforts to the problem at hand. Sure the sex might be great but if she’s not helping herself with the problem and relying on the man too much, it stinks of placeholder relationship and outright exploitation.

Another red flag is her ability to organize outside help such as friends and family. If the man is her sole source of help, that speaks to anti-social behaviors such as selfishness and possibly narcissism (Cluster B! link below). A resourceful girl is instantly recognizable and that quality is a very good thing. She has a support network and isn’t too proud to ask them for help.

There are two solutions for avoiding the placeholder relationship –

1. You do the placeholdering. While caddish, it does serve to keep your heart intact until you can be absolutely sure of the woman you are seeing.
2. Test her by not white knighting her. If she bolts when you (politely) decline to help all the time, then you’ve figured out her ulterior motive even if she might not be fully aware of her own ulterior motive.

Some will argue that all relationships between men and women are merely placeholder relationships. I can certainly see the validity of that given both genders financial independence and no-fault divorce. But the single life holds little appeal for so many that a coupled-up lifestyle is the ongoing social trend.

[Reddit Post](#)

[The Clusters – A Warning For Men](#)

I Like Trinidad And Tobago - International Men's Day

November 18, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I Like Trinidad And Tobago - International Men's Day

Ironically, I've never been there. No doubt it's a cool place because I do know that the country has a righteously fun carnivale. I am not praising the place for outrageous costumes and a Caribbean beat. I am praising the place because of International Men's Day ([link below](#)), which is tomorrow, November 19.

International Men's Day ([wiki link below](#)) was resurrected from obscurity by resident of Trinidad and Tobago, Dr. Jerome Teelucksingh, back in 1999. From there, this day of recognition has spread quietly to many different countries, including here in the United States. Even in Denmark - Roosh is laughing - men have formed a group to celebrate the day.

When you wake up tomorrow, know that there is indeed a day to recognize men. I'll be tweeting tomorrow (@man_private) some bits of information about International Men's Day and positive things about men in general. As a man, I salute other men for their accomplishments. Carry on!

[Internation Men's Day](#)

[Internation Men's Day - Wikipedia](#)

A Man Reveals His Anger

November 19, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Man Reveals His Anger

12 years is a long time. 12 years without any intimate physical contact from another human being can shred a man's soul and utterly demolish his emotional well-being. Men desire sexuality and the accompanying physical intimacy. Without it, a man's mind can warp itself into the foul shapes of depression and rage. Fellow blogger, M3, went through those 12 years and his story will become required reading in the Manosphere.

Before I give the link, read this quote from Badger to help set the tone of M3's story.

Women never seem to understand that sexual access is the highest, most direct assignment of value they can give a man – they think they are complimenting men when they tell them “you’re a great guy and you’ll make some woman really lucky someday! Those badboys I sleep with are just short-term flings, I’m not serious about them.”

Fuck that noise. It also puts the lie to the conventional wisdom that sex is REALLY REALLY DEEP and IMPORTANT to women, and they won't give it away except to a guy they think is a really good match.

The link is below. You simply must read every word of his long blog post. It's one of the most searingly honest accounts of what a very long period of involuntary celibacy can do to a man. I know a lot of women read my blog and many will squirm and wince as they read M3's story. You should be squirming and wincing. This should be your call to fight the lies and confront other women for their duplicity and selfish malice. And for you mothers and fathers with sons... teach them the fucking truth.

[Confessions of a Reformed InCel](#) (“InCel” refers to involuntary celibacy)

The Pain Of “Be Nice, Be Yourself”

November 20, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Pain Of “Be Nice, Be Yourself”

Yesterday's post, *A Man Reveals His Anger* (link below), linked to an incredible blog post by M3. The subsequent comments revealed an interesting discussion. Once again, commenter Deti showed his absolute brilliance when responding to a comment from Spacetraveller. (She has her blog and it's worth checking out – link below).

“So in a post such as M3's, how **should** a woman react without coming across as patronizing to you?”

Don't say you know how he feels. You don't, and you never will. You have absolutely no idea how incredibly painful, frustrated, hopeless and full of rage he felt.

This is more than just about the end of a relationship or a marriage. He knows damn well that the girl he loved didn't love him back. He knows damn well that another man she finds more attractive is fucking her right now. He knows damn well that she has rejected him for what she believes is a better man than he is.

He also knows damn well this is about the 14th time this has happened to him, and he cannot figure out why. He was nice. He did whatever she asked him to do. He put up with her. He gave her what she wanted. He was polite and kind. And it still wasn't enough. It would never, ever be enough.

He knows that she assessed him, evaluated him, JUDGED him, and threw him away. He knows that she was secretly making him compete with other men. He knows damn well she put him in the scales and found him wanting. He knows damn well the unforgiving binary zero sum game of this SMP [Sexual Market Place]. In this arena you're either a rare winner or a common, dime-a-dozen loser, and right now, she has deemed him a loser.

Don't say she was a bitch. He knows that already.

Don't say he'll find someone better. He doesn't believe that, and if he doesn't have the skills to stop being “nice” and “being himself” and doing what drove the last one away, he will repeat the same mistakes over and over again.

Just say that you're sorry he is hurting.

Reading all the comments in that post is worth the time. Also here is my own experience with the whole “be nice, be yourself” experience:

[Mom Was Wrong – A Personal Narrative](#)

[A Man Reveals His Anger](#)

New Manosphere Term - Lapdogging

November 22, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

New Manosphere Term - Lapdogging

The guys over at 3rd Millenium Men (link below) posted something about the whole Alpha/Beta thing. In that post, they linked to another blog, insideawomansmind (link below). That blogger created a new verb that is extremely germane to the Manosphere - "lapdogging".

Lapdogging is a series of behaviors used by men who supplicate themselves to women in an obsequious manner. It's not white-knighting, it's far, far worse. As the blog's author writes:

I tried to explain myself - with a shot or two in my bloodstream - that it is most - surely- possible to be too nice. It has nothing to do with women wanting male chauvinists or hardcore criminals. But there's a -major- difference between;

'Is there anything I can get you?'

and

'Is there anything I can get you? No? Are you sure? Coffee? A sweater for your shoulders? ... No? But ... Something to drink? No? ... Alright.'

There is -nothing- worse in this world than a man lapdogging on you. And the latter is absolutely lapdogging, much too nice, and makes my respect for the man drop to below zero.

So, there it is, "lapdogging". It goes right along with uxorious (link below). As an aside, I tend to avoid the alpha and beta monikers because it smacks of old-school pickup artistry (PUA) and not the more sophisticated approach to a man's lifestyle improvements.

Manosphere: Alpha v Beta

Nice - and too nice.

New Manosphere Word

I Need To Keep Track Of My Posts

November 24, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I Need To Keep Track Of My Posts

Almost a year ago I posted “Helpful Hint For A Woman’s Online Dating Profile” ([link below](#)). This was in response to a comments I was having with dating coach Bobbi Palmer ([link below](#)) back in July, 2010 on her blog. She posted our correspondence on Yourtango.com ([link below](#))

That one post of mine has resulted in the highest number of page views at over 21,000. The next highest is Awful Profiles by Women ([link below](#)) at just over 19,000. Coming in a very distant third is Online Profile Codewords Used By Bossy and Domineering Women at only 5,800 page views.

I then did a search for the phrase “Top 10 Reasons Why I Would Be Your Best Girlfriend Ever”, a phrase inside my original blog post. Google found 47,000 results. Most of those results are from world online dating profiles, many using the exact same text from my blog post. I looked at some of the profiles and they mostly seemed legitimate.

That blog post still yields high page views for me. Based on the Google search and my continued page views that post, it seems that women are actually looking for Red Pill advice regarding online dating. I see this as a good sign in that a select group of women are looking outside the usual ideologically driven, politically correct, blue pill dating and online profile advice.

[Helpful Hint For A Woman’s Online Dating Profile](#)

[Date Like a Grownup](#)

[How To Write an Online Profile: A Man’s Tips for Women](#)

[Awful Profiles by Women](#)

[Online Profile Codewords Used By Bossy and Domineering Women](#)

Spring Break, 2013 - Reminder

November 25, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Spring Break, 2013 - Reminder

I'll be regularly reminding my readers about this event. There is certainly some interest and I'd like that to grow.

I don't make a secret of where I live (the ZIP code is 33308) and it's also no secret that where I live is very close to the epicenter of college Spring Break. As a man over a certain age again, Spring Break holds only limited appeal to me. Yes, I will definitely ogle young women if they are out and about. No, I will not approach them because I would likely get the "C" word applied to me.

Spring Break provides an interesting opportunity for a Manosphere event. The younger guys can hit Fort Lauderdale beach to use their Charisma while the older guys can plot and scheme world domination. But there are opportunities for all ages.

I am proposing a meetup, March 9-11, 2013. All are welcome. If enough folks show up, I'll make it organized. If only a few, it will be rather informal. For those in the northern climes, a visit to South Florida will be a great change of weather.

I've got a page about this (link below) and if you're interested, drop a comment or two. There are scads of small hotels in these parts and the beach is incredibly convenient. As well, there is no need to rent a car or use a car. Flights should be to Fort Lauderdale, not Miami.

There are times when the Manosphere needs to meet up and actually see each other. Spring Break is a fine opportunity for this. Besides, for all the wisdom I have dispensed, y'all owe me drinks.

[Spring Break, 2013](#)

Shoot Your Television, Be Prudent With Your Internet

November 26, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Shoot Your Television, Be Prudent With Your Internet

[Irony update, 3:14 today... Suzanne Venker, the author of The war on men, is appearing on Fox and Friends, this Wednesday at 6:20AM eastern time. Why the irony and this blog post? She's mentioning the Manosphere... on television

Further update, 3:29 today... Suzanne Venker's appearance is only about five to six minutes in length. That's not a lot of time and she has a book to pitch. If no mention of the 'Sphere, it's not purposeful]

Way back in the day, there was a counter-culture call to "shoot your TV". Though I still believe that the youth movement of the 1960s did more to screw up our society than the Cold War, some of messages from our unwashed, drug-addled historical brethren were actually quite valuable. Like the pot-smoking morons of the past, I also urge you to shoot your television. (Note – I am not a pot-smoking moron.) I don't mean that metaphorically. Find a firearm and find a safe place for some well-aimed kill shots. Guns are cool and a dead TV is even more so.

The problem with your television is that it's the vehicle from which all things culturally putrid emanate. All that HD stuff is shit dreamed up by "creatives" who are more concerned with advertising and subscription sales. I will begrudgingly admit that there is some compelling programming but if you want to watch something like "Breaking Bad" via Netflix.

The vast majority of television advertising is aimed directly at women for they are the one's who control the household purse strings and are far more apt to purchase something because it "feels good". Men purchase for a direct need or to support his enthusiasm. Of course, a fine new shotgun or hand tool does feel good but both serve a distinct purpose.

Television programming serves to create and reinforce the demented social expectations that generally pushes an ideological agenda that is ruining relationships. It's capitalism-based social engineering so that goods and services are bought and sold in ever-increasing amounts. A Lifetime channel romantic comedy can serve to increase Valentine's Day gifts and cards. However, in the process, unrealistic expectations of romance are created.

Fellow Manosphere blogger, Dr. Illusion, backs me up on this with a fine blog post ([link below](#)). Actually, he's got a damned fine blog that needs to go on my blog roll – which is not up to date and yes, that's on my to-do list. That's one of the greatest things about the Manosphere, its readers know just how horrible the mainstream media is.

Television and the mainstream media (and this includes parts of the Internet) is in the

business of making money regardless of the impact on our culture. As I am finely attuned to social expectations regarding dating and relationships, I see the damage that the mainstream media inflicts. "Why doesn't he give me flowers?" bemoans some romance-soaked girl bathed in ridiculous social expectations. The question to her is "Why do you expect him to give you flowers?" We all know the answer to that question.

Just shoot your television. I recommend .223 rounds for a long-range or bird shot at closer range.

Dr. Illusion Took Some Time Off

Oh, Another Hater Comment!

November 27, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Oh, Another Hater Comment!

The vast majority of my commenters are thoughtful and intelligent people. Yeah, even Danny with his hockey helmet and fat crayons (link below). I do, however receive comments that bring on da hate. Sometimes, they are so good that they turn in blog posts (link below).

Another such comment has recently rolled in and I'm more than happy to give it a thorough fisting. The comment is in response to my post "Reader Mailbag - The 30Something Single Professional Woman" (link below).

[From the post:] "Cupcake, you can't compete with men. Men always win. We're stronger, more intelligent, far more patient, and willing to take the kinds of risks that women would never even conceive of."

Hmm. Any idea how offensive this is? Women are strong and intelligent and patient and willing to take risks too. I'm thinking that such comparisons are only accurate in a person to person basis, and not as gender generalizations.

Offensive? You're on a Manosphere blog and you want to shut down the discussion because you're offended? Unless you're the CEO of WordPress threatening to shut me down, your being offended means absolutely nothing. Hell, if you saw me in person and told me you were offended, nothing would change. Guess what, my quote is the truth. You didn't refute it, you just claimed to be offended. Also, generalizations work. Finding patterns and commonality is fundamental to the expansion of knowledge. Telling people to stop generalizing is telling them to be ignorant.

For the record, I didn't say that women weren't strong, intelligent, patient, and not willing to take risks. I just said that men are a great deal more of those things.

It seems from this article that the author believes men don't want partners. They want doormats and servants. Is a partner really so threatening to your manhood?

Men do want partners, but not in the politically correct, ideologically driven, contemporary definition of the word. See Athol Kay (link below) for the healthiest and most realistic way to approach a committed relationship between a man and a woman. It's called the Captain/First Mate arrangement and it reflects the reality of biology. Biology. Always. Wins.

"Doormats and servants?" The strawman logical fallacy is strong in you. "Threatening your manhood"? Really? You do realize that this is simply shaming language in order to stifle the message. Actually, you probably don't realize this. You're too intellectually

weak. Just step away from your keyboard, you're dumbing down the Internet.

I don't let such comments leave moderation, that is my blog policy.

Danny from 504

Reader Mailbag - The 30Something Single Professional Woman

Married Man Sex Life

One A Day - A Social Exercise For Men

November 29, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

One A Day - A Social Exercise For Men

There is a mantra amongst those teaching and practicing the Venusian arts - approach women, approach women, approach women. I also believe that's an absolutely vital strategy for meeting and becoming more comfortable when interacting with women. But it requires vast confidence and smooth social skills (links below) to be an approach honey badger. Too many men simply don't have that confidence and those social skills.

There is a growing cultural pathology that affects men quite deeply. It's social isolation (link below) where a single man, outside of work retreats to his home, his television, his Internet connection, his gaming console and doesn't deal with people face to face. He might interact digitally with people 'round the 'Net but this really doesn't count. The crucial direct interaction is missing. There are no gestures and other physical indicators of human-to-human communication to respond to.

Rather than urging men to approach women, I have a more modest exercise for single men to undertake - meet one new person every day. This doesn't mean a quick hello or meaningless "How're ya doing?". It means actually exchanging names, handshake optional. For guys unaccustomed to this, it will initially feel awkward as hell. But after a few times, meeting someone new will feel more natural. Of course, there might be some awkward moments yet they will pass and will ultimately be forgotten.

Of course, meeting someone new every day requires getting out and about. It means actually changing the day-to-day routine in order to actually be around more people (link below). One of the best ways to meet new people is to go shopping, especially for clothes, accessories, and shoes. The salespeople are supposed to be friendly and helpful. A quick "What's your name?" followed by your own introduction works well. Just move to the business of shopping with the help of the salesperson so that it's clear the interaction is about the merchandise, not poker invitation. But any social interaction is an opportunity to meet someone new, regardless of gender.

This exercise was the idea of a friend and colleague and he has actually started doing this. I am encouraging to start a blog about his efforts so that he can serve as a possible example of how this exercise plays out. I've already got the Phat Guy (link below) blogging more about physical fitness. My colleague's blog will be about social fitness.

From the Masculine to the Feminine in 35 Minutes

December 3, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

From the Masculine to the Feminine in 35 Minutes

[I posted this almost two years ago. It's still germane.]

For the most part, the private sector work environment is a masculine place. The business of making money has little to do with emotions. The capitalistic marketplace is the realm of logic and reason in order to create and sell profitable goods and services. It's really that simple. If there is not enough profit, there is no point creating that service or that item.

Men have historically dominated this social and economic realm. In the last two generations, women have entered the workforce. That didn't change the essential rules of capitalism. Women had to adapt and they often did so out of economic necessity. Women adapted reasonably well. They adopted masculine traits to cope and succeed. Having such traits is not necessarily a bad thing in the right context.

The problem is the transition back to home and hearth, there is none. A woman is still in work mode when she returns home. There are tasks to organize, things to manage, kids to herd. A woman's work (and career) is never done, after all. Whither the husband or significant other? He's likely a beta. He's toiled his day in the trench cubicles taking orders all the while. He'll happily defer to the woman's relationship leadership despite losing her respect for him. He's used to it. His mom, single of course, told him to be nice and follow orders.

What if she's married or committed to an alpha man? If she wants to maintain that relationship, she must transition to a feminine role in a brief span of time. That span is 35 minutes, about the average commute time. In that period of time, she must embrace her feminine nature so she can be the loving wife/significant other that she is supposed to be. Of course, if she truly loves her man, embracing her feminine nature for him comes naturally and without much thought. In fact, she should be thinking of that while she is still at work. Suggestion to all the guys in long term relationships: read [Athol K \(Married Man Sex Life\)](#).

If her man is a sad sack beta, the transition from masculine to feminine is a serious struggle. The woman sits in traffic and wonders "why I am doing this?". She then fires up her audio book of *Eat, Pray, Love* (turning off NPR) and makes a mental note to tally up her man's finances and then to look up divorce attorneys while he is having fun with the kids.

Is Deti Brilliant Or What?

December 5, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Is Deti Brilliant Or What?

Yeah, he's brilliant. I read too many blogs. My eyes get tired and I'll probably go blind soon. No matter, I see it as my avocation to mine the Manosphere for Red Pill wisdom. So, I'm over at Dalrock's blog ([link below](#)) and Deti is all over it... like white on rice. Zowie, batman, Deti serves it up:

I've become more cynical and less trusting in every area of my life. I've said it before: Everything, and I mean EVERYTHING, I thought I knew about male-female relationships was 100% wrong. I put my trust in parents, teachers, pastors, Scout leaders, and other adults who I thought knew what they were talking about, only to discover that they had absolutely NO idea what they were talking about. I listened to them about other things too, such as school advice, college advice, politics, economics, nutrition, medicine, business, and career advice. Increasingly, I am discovering they were wrong about that stuff too.

As a married father, Deti is way invested in the social contract (broken contract, by the way - [link below](#)). If things go South culturally, he has much more to lose than childfree bachelors like myself. He's got skin in the game. Lots of skin, more skin than my cowardly soul could even hope to handle. But he's got nothing on my brother who raised two daughters by himself. My brother's tale makes Sisyphus look like a lazy, drug-addled slacker... or, me. For the record, I don't do drugs.

Taking the Red Pill is a hugely difficult task. It requires unlearning a myriad of social expectations and then shifting one's total world view, especially about women, dating, and relationships. Most men simply lack the emotional fortitude to do it. I find that sad and troubling. As a social man, I observe very carefully when Red Pill subjects come up. I cautiously bring up the Manosphere alternative. Usually, I am met with white knight resistance so I back down. Again, I find that sad and troubling.

I applaud Deti and all those who comment on Manosphere blogs, forums, and websites. Such comments are small acts of significant resistance. With more Manosphere blogs surfacing, I am heartened by the men and women swimming against the tide of "progressive" and socially conservative ideology... two peas in a pod.

A secret the KGB couldn't have kept.

The Broken Gender Social Contract

A Social Risk Is Still A Risk

December 5, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Social Risk Is Still A Risk

[A very recent post over at Heartiste ([link below](#)) covers “peacocking” in some detail. Peacocking is a form of social risk which I covered about six months ago. [Read on](#)]

The willingness to take a risk is one of the hallmarks of a man with Charisma and confidence. When a man takes a risk, women get all tingly. Normally, a masculine risk is considered something physical or financial. Skydiving and short selling Facebook stocks are both excellent examples of what would be considered masculine risk. Men and women both know this. Taking these kinds of risks is a clear demonstration of masculine confidence. As we all know, the masculine attracts the feminine.

There is one type of risk that yields attraction from women but is generally given short-shrift by men. However, it’s a risk that far too many men are unwilling to take. It’s the social risk. The classic social risk is for a man to approach a woman and initiate a conversation. The unwillingness to take this particular risk is known as approach anxiety. The man is so afraid of rejection that he’s unwilling to take the risk. The solution to that, by the way, is outcome independence, very tough to achieve.

But any social interaction contains an element of risk. This is why the expression “polite company” is used. We have rules for social discourse to mitigate the risk of being offensive or insulting. Men are supposed to be humble and women were supposed to be demure. Now women seem to be expected to be sassy, outspoken, and even abrasive. ([Link below](#)). As the expectations for women have changed, why not allow men to break away from the whole humility bullshit?

My friend Danny ([link below](#)) uses ordinary and ritualistic social interactions to risk drawing attention to himself. Seeking such attention is not an act of humility, as is normally expected from men. When dealing with service women – cashiers, for example – he responds to the standard, “how are you doing?” not with a quick and softly spoken “Fine” or “Good”. He responds with a loud “super fantastic!” Such a response serves to almost brashly draw attention to himself. He reports that this always yields a smile and a complete change in the nature of that ritualistic social interaction.

My young colleague with the cheesy mustache discovered this when he was ordering lunch at a local burger place. I had told him about Danny’s approach. When asked “how are you doing?” he responded with an enthusiastic “Fantastic!” According to him, the girl behind the counter smiled and was immediately friendly, to the point of calling him “Boo” during the brief interaction. My colleague was taking a social risk by responding in a way that would draw attention to himself. The outcome could have been that the young women behind the counter could have thought him as weird or perhaps even creepy. But

her attraction needle jumped a bit because most women respond favorably when a man takes a social risk.

Before my male readers start taking social risks, it's extremely important to understand the overall social context. The two examples of risks I mentioned were in a ritualistic and completely safe environment. While women do respond well to a man who takes a social risk, it's only when she feels safe and not threatened. Approaching a woman walking home late at night is stupid folly. As well, the man must have good social skills and body language to take any type of social risk so as not to come off as creepy. (link below).

One of the core tenets of Charisma is that a man should be approaching and initiating social interaction with anybody. Another way to put it is that men should take social risks and be willing to receive attention.

[Danny from 504](#)

[Succeed Socially](#)

[Online Profile Codewords Used By Bossy And Domineering Women](#)

[Evidence That Peacocking Words](#)

Manosphere Blogging 101 - 21 Pieces Of Advice

December 6, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Manosphere Blogging 101 - 21 Pieces Of Advice

There are many new, self-identified Manosphere bloggers cropping up (some links below). I'm enthused by this. For all the new guys, I have some advice. I never thought that I'd be in the position to offer Manosphere blogging advice but after being at this for almost two years and with almost a million page views, I've learned a thing or two:

1. Blogging requires patience and perseverance. Blogging for a couple of months and being disappointed is normal. A few hundred (if you're fortunate) page views a day is to be expected until readers realize the seriousness of the blog. There are few, if any, home runs with blogging. Writers should only expect singles and doubles as page view counts grow.
2. Writing is work. For those not accustomed to writing often, it's a serious chore. Not only must a man live his life, he has to be introspective and be willing to write about it. It's not easy. You have been warned. Writing is work.
3. Manosphere writers, for now, are but humble pamphleteers ([link below](#)) and not real movers and shakers when it comes to shifting public opinion. The good news is that pamphleteers have an historic precedent of shifting public opinion. It just takes time and a critical mass of readership.
4. Commenters are the life blood of good blogs. A good blogger acknowledges and supports good comments. It doesn't have to be often but it's important that it's done.
5. Haters gonna hate. Got hate comments? Nuke 'em and ban 'em. It's your blog. It's your real estate. If haters want to shit on your blog, moderate heavily and use the banhammer relentlessly. Don't engage trolls... ever.
6. Spammers gonna spam. It's vital that you check your spam inbox for legitimate comments because sometimes good comments get spammed out. Don't let the spam folder get too full.
7. In the beginning, post often. These means three posts a week, at a minimum. When your blog gets some traction, you can cut back a bit, but not too much.
8. Brevity is the soul of wit. Posts needn't be long. Rollo and Ian ([links below](#)) are the huge exception as their posts are usually quite long. You can't be the exception to the rule until you're well established. Three hundred words or so (well-written and concise) will do.
9. Comment on other blogs with meaningful comments that add to the original point(s). Dropping a brief comment just to generate traffic to your blog won't do you any favors in the long run. Read the post. If you don't have anything to offer, don't comment.

10. Link to other blogs via your blogroll or your comments on your post. The other Manosphere bloggers will appreciate the links and be more willing to the link back to you.
 11. Try to meet Manosphere bloggers and readers in real life. The Internet is not real life. Shaking a fellow man's hand is real life. For example, I've got a live event coming up in March, 2013 (link below).
 12. Find your niche. This will take time and your commenters will steer you in the right (write?) direction. As the Manosphere stands now, there are almost too many young men writing. For you young guys, consider focusing on a geographical or lifestyle niche on which to focus your concentration. Or, go personal as Danny (link below) has done.
 13. Don't give up. Patience and perseverance, remember?
 14. Be willing to be a contributing author to group Manosphere blogs (links below). This will build your credibility and drive traffic to your blog. If you find yourself only able to post irregularly on your own blog, be willing to give that up and only be a contributing author to group blogs.
 15. Be patient. Keep at it.
 16. Post on forums with a link to your blog in your signature. There are loads of male-oriented forums that are not relationship or socially-focused oriented. Find the "other" category in gun, motorsports, sports, and male-oriented forums where men often go. Build a reputation there. Be taken seriously... then send them to your blog or other Manosphere blogs.
 17. You want to monetize your blog? That's a whole new level requiring far more time and effort. Don't be half-assed about it. Go big or go home.
 18. Respect your blogging elders. Rollo, Roissy, and Roosh are the starting points (links below) but there are many other Manosphere bloggers worth your attention and input. Check out my blogroll for a starting point. I don't have them all.
 19. Read the Red Pill women's blogs (some links below). These dames are smart and worthy of serious consideration. They are also signs that life isn't too bleak for the Red Pill man.
 20. Don't post hateful comments on blue pill blogs and forums. Once branded a hater, you lose credibility and that helps to lose credibility for the general Manosphere.
 21. Men's Rights Activists (MRAs) are part of the Manosphere. So is the Men Going Their Own Way (MGTOW) crowd. That statement will get me some hate and I say tough shit. Good luck, gentlemen. We're doing something big here. Spread this advice.
- More new Manosphere blogs (Again, I've missed some. Commenters, add blogs as you want):

[The Lucky Lothario](#)

[kleyau](#)

[ar10308](#)

[Free Northerner](#)

Danny (A category unto himself)

Danny from 504

The Big Three

Rollo (The Rationale Male)

Roissy

Roosh Blog

Roosh Forum (join it when enrollment is open)

Learn Your History!

Pamphlateers

Some Women's Blogs

Adventures in Red Pill Wifery

Haley's Halo

The Woman and the Dragon (It's so weird that my Manosphere blog and conservative Christianity is tied together... still getting my head around that.)

Spring Break!

Yeah, we're doing it.

Men - The Gatekeepers To Commitment (Long Post)

December 9, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Men - The Gatekeepers To Commitment (Long Post)

[I wrote this post back in August of this year. It's still valid]

An interesting blog post over at Hooking Up Smart (link and note below) gives 25 *Politically Incorrect But Effective Ways to Make Him Your Boyfriend*. In the comments, I chimed in with:

The first item on the list should be "Know that he is the gatekeeper to commitment and that he can rescind that commitment at any time and for any reason. It is your supremely rewarding pleasure to maintain his desire and motivation to keep that commitment."

Susan Walsh, the blog-mistress there, agreed.

A follow-up comment from HanSolo asked for some clarification on the concept that men are the gatekeepers to commitment. This commenter also made some excellent points (in boldface):

How true is it that men really are the gatekeepers to commitment?

The general principle to be a gatekeeper seems to be that he or she who decides last (or less often or less readily) is the gatekeeper since the other has already decided she or he wants it.

With sex, especially casual sex, women are seen as the gatekeepers since on average men want it significantly more and with less discrimination regarding whom.

In light of this post (aka, that many young women need this advice) and that many women in there 20's don't want a relationship but would rather study, work or party. Plus, with the many young women who will excessively blow out a guy for seeming too needy and clingy if he expresses that he's looking for a relationship and not just casual (I'm not talking about the legitimacy of a guy waiting long enough to know her to like her beyond her looks). I would say these types are a minority but still a significant percentage that definitely affects the market. The other factor is hypergamy. If the 6 girl won't even go out or hang out or whatever with the 6 guy who wants a relationship then effectively she is the gatekeeper and is preemptively keeping her relationship gate shut to him.

Now with the players and cads who are getting lots of attention then they are certainly gatekeepers for commitment because they either don't want it at all or can be very selective in whom they commit to. **In generically assigning men as the gatekeepers of commitment I wonder if there is not a bit of the**

apex-player-cad fallacy going on to some extent because we do hear about a lot of guys who do want a gf of their own MMV (especially the 6's, maybe even 7's, and below) but are having some difficulty in finding one. I won't opine on how many such guys there are except that they probably are not a majority but are also not insignificant.

Even from evo-psych women are going to be careful and hence gatekeepers about whom they commit to.

So, what is meant by saying that men are the gatekeepers to commitment? Is it really the men that women want to commit to them and are thus of equal or higher MMV than her and would thus have other equal or better options than her? I can believe this but then really it is women who are the initial gatekeepers by filtering out most men and then it could be the remaining men that she is interested in are the later-stage gatekeepers.

Any thoughts on this to clarify it would be appreciated.

Here are my thoughts:

When assigning men to the gatekeeper role regarding commitment, several assumptions are involved:

1. He has found a woman who wants a committed relationship with him.
2. He is selective and careful about to whom he becomes committed.
3. He understands Charisma and is fully prepared to use those skills within the committed relationship.

As the commenter correctly pointed out, there is some apex fallacy (link below) going on within this model and within Dating 2.0 (link below). Yet the fundamental truth does remain in that a man has the opportunity to refuse commitment just as the woman has the opportunity to refuse sex. There are certain men who will seek commitment prior to a woman's emotional investment. These men are not commitment worthy because they lack a fundamental understanding of Dating 2.0 and how it works in the context with Charisma.

As more and more men learn the realities of Dating 2.0 and the power that has been given them, the apex fallacy becomes less of an issue. But as things stand now, the commenter is basically correct when he states that "...then really it is women who are the initial gatekeepers by filtering out most men and then it could be the remaining men that she is interested in are the later-stage gatekeepers." In other words, women lament that "no guy I'm interested in is willing to commit." this is because, like most other women, she's only interested in the top 20% of men.

In the Red Pill world that is the Manosphere, it is assumed that men are the prize, always in the top 20% and therefore the immediate (not late-stage) gatekeepers to commitment.

Note: Susan Walsh and her blog, *Hooking Up Smart*, have caused no small amount of controversy amongst several Manosphere bloggers. I bow out of this controversy but still

respect the reasons that some Manosphere bloggers have cut ties with Susan.

Hooking Up Smart

Apex Fallacy

Dating 2.0

A Request To My Readers...

December 12, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Request To My Readers...

This blog is approaching a million page views. It's also approaching its two-year anniversary. There will be a big change here soon and I need help from my readers to assist in that change. No, no more asking for money but I will leave up the donate button.

Here is what I request - a testimonial regarding the advice and information I have provided via my posts. Just stick it in the comments or shoot me an email (emailtheprivateman at gmail). Sign your testimonial with your first name, gender, and age. The age and gender are very important. Please don't mention the word "Manosphere". I hate to say that but I have my reasons.

And many thanks. My readers and commenters have made this blog the success that it is and I am supremely grateful for you all.

Here's a hint regarding the big change: If all goes according to plan, get ready for "Red Pill Dating: Men, Women, Dating, Truth" (or something like that.)

A Social Exercise For Men

December 12, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Social Exercise For Men

One of my readers commented that he wanted more specific exercises and less theory. I agree. I have already started with the Read Her Mood exercise ([link below](#)). Thankfully, Danny called me with an exercise that he originally posted about some months ago. It's a fairly simple exercise...

Every time you are required to interact with a woman while doing your errands – think retail employees, bank tellers, even the DMV (shudder) – make a point to give her a light compliment. Don't stare at her, don't mumble, and don't lean in too close. It's not quite a throw-away compliment and it's not your goal to get her number.

Here are some suggestions on what to compliment:

- Ear rings (thanks Danny)
- Glasses
- Other accessories and jewelry
- Hair style
- Eyes
- Make up

Don't compliment with anything that relates to her body. Stick to the face, hair, or something on her wrists.

I'm not going to give examples of specific compliments because memorized lines never, ever sound natural. It's up to you to figure this out on your own. With practice, you'll get quite good at it and you will be remembered.

Don't use this compliment (courtesy my weird colleague): "Yo shorty, you got some nice bilateral symmetry." Damn, he's weird.

Once the compliment is delivered, quickly note the response. Most women will smile and take pleasure in what you said. Hey, you probably made her day. If she looks uncomfortable, there maybe something in your demeanor that makes her uncomfortable. If this happens consistently, you must work on this.

When the transaction is complete, move on because you've got a busy life. In fact, if you're making a point to run more errands ([link below](#)), you're definitely a busy man.

This exercise serves three purposes:

1. It gets you to notice women you might not normally notice. Women are everywhere but men tend to only notice the more attractive ones.
2. It gets you to observe (be subtle, dammit!) an individual woman's features other than

her torso (never look at her chest!). You'll get good at this and be able to do it quickly.

3. It helps with a man's overall social skills and ability to communicate quickly and effectively.

As you get really good at this, you can take it to the flirting level. This can be especially fun but takes some serious ability to read women and the social context.

A Dating Exercise For Men

Run Your Errands Alone

Dating 2.0 - Good News & Bad News For Women

December 13, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating 2.0 - Good News & Bad News For Women

One of the most prominent and public of the Pick Up Artistry (PUA) guys is Roosh. He travels the world, writes books, and also blogs ([link below](#)). His forum is quite active with a few thousand guys in ongoing discussions about women, relationships, and life in general. His latest blog post ([link below](#)) describes a phenomenon that seems quite natural for younger men. Here's the money quote:

Fast forward to today and I don't get nearly as many emails from guys expressing their desire for girlfriends or marriage. In the past, game used to be seen as a means to an end, but I see a shift where now game is the end. Many guys just want to fuck a lot of women for an extended period of time. They seek more to imitate rock stars than stable family men.

The main reason for this shift is that there is little incentive for men to choose monogamy, which used to be a requirement for regular sex. But now women are volunteering to be in harems. Players only need to send a terse text message with improper grammar to get women to come over for sex.

A middle-aged guy with confidence, competence, Charisma, and leadership can also play the mini-relationship game. I personally know several gray-haired lotharios doing precisely that, usually with younger women. This is actually good news for women looking for commitment. It's good news for two reasons -

1. She can quickly screen out such commitment-avoident men by not rushing into the bedroom for some sexy time. The lotharios will quickly move on but a man interested in commitment won't rush things. Of course, she will likely be very attracted to such cads and tend to ignore other men. Thankfully, there's an exercise for that ([links below](#)).
2. She can learn the feminine skills necessary to create attraction and maintain a man's interest to the point of commitment. Such information is widely available in areas of the 'Net unaffected by the poison of the mainstream media. Of course, these will be the politically incorrect feminine skills so it will be challenging to square off against some ridiculous and emotionally damaging social expectations.

It's bad news for women because as more and more men understand and practice their Charisma, more and more men will be tempted to eschew a committed relationship and go for soft harems or a series of mini-relationships. To counter this, a woman is required to understand and learn how to be feminine in the context of a committed relationship. That is something outside the scope of this blog. However, Athol Kay ([link below](#)) can take over nicely at that point.

RooshV

RoosyV – The Rise Of The Mini-Relationship

A Dating Exercise For Women

A Dating Exercise For Women – Amazing Follow Up

Athol Kay (Book and Blog)

Oh, Come On...

December 18, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Oh, Come On...

I think one of my Manosphere buddies sent the following comment. It was in response to [A Social Exercise For Men](#) (link below).

What do ANY of you “guys” know about dating and “picking up” women?! You are all very bitter, hateful, chauvinistic, misogynistic, and more. Us women can smell that from a mile away. Why don’t you be brave and post your “gorgeous” photos here? I’m sure you are all built like Adonis, have extremely high i.q.’s, dress well, smell great, are successful, well groomed and fabulous. Right? It’s easy to write an anonymous blog bitching about women. You are not ph.D’s, psychologists, therapists, or social workers, OR have you been successful wooing the ladies. You are like little babies-you cry and scream when you don’t get your own way i.e. when a woman won’t give you the time of day.

Seriously? Bill? Mentu?

[A Social Exercise For Men](#)

A Subject That I've Been Avoiding

December 19, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Subject That I've Been Avoiding

A reader made a comment and it contains a request for advice and information on a topic that I can't really address. This is due to simple ignorance on my part. I have done no research nor do I have any experience in this area.

So, read the comment to see what the issue is and perhaps one of my outstandingly brilliant readers can address it with a comment. And it gets complicated... she's 35. Thanks in advance.

I only recently found your website and I must say, it is really refreshing to read guys opinions on dating/understanding women etc - world only knows how many similar articles there are by women on how to understand men.

Let me just mention to you that I, for one, am the person who doesn't believe in dating rules. I believe in being yourself and natural. I am not here for looking for the dating advice, as I'm not ready for this kind of thing - not yet anyway.

But what I would like to ask you is to point me out to an article that would talk about, widows - meaning, what do you think one should talk about to another when there's been 2 years of an awful black hole of recovery and when you have spent lovely and respectful years with your partner.

I know that at this stage, having the near perfect relationship (yes near to perfect and yes, there have been disagreement as anyone would in a normal relationship), the requirements get higher.

Partly because now I know what makes me happy and know what made/ did not make him happy. If you have something you wrote down before or would be interested in investigating it, it would be great. It would be nice to see what guys/men think of that or how have you/they come out it.

Why Is Dating So Horrible?

December 20, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Why Is Dating So Horrible?

There are two reasons. First, there are these words – “polite company”. It’s really rather simple. When we discuss dating in polite company (**Ed - not while actually on a date**), we tell each other lies. We tell each other what we are expected to say, not the actual truth of the matter. Worse, we believe the words. This is not a gender issue, it’s a polite company issue. In our zeal to avoid offending our delicate sensibilities, we set ourselves up for failure.

The results are predictable. As we believe those pretty lies (HT, Heartiste), our expectations become unrealistic. So then frustration and disappointment sets in when faced with the reality of meeting new people with the intent of dating. The contrast between the pretty lies and the actual dating process is big and ugly. It’s where words and actions never seem to meet.

The second reason dating sucks is the word “deserve”. We tell each other that we deserve to have everything we want in the opposite sex. Women tell this to each other quite often as a way of bolstering egos and soothing hurt feelings. Ellen tells her perpetually single friend that she deserves a great man. The single friend internalizes that concept and dating success continues to elude her.

Men, however, can also have this attitude but it’s not expressed verbally nearly as often. Witness the whole “nice guy” social phenomenon. Men have been told to “be nice” and he will be more attractive to women. The man internalizes that and his attitude shifts to “I’m nice so I deserve this particular woman”. Love and laughter do not ensue for him.

It’s time for some candor. Men and women deserve nothing when it comes to dating the opposite sex. If we deserve anything, we deserve to know the truth about attraction and dating. Everything else, especially dating, requires effort in order to achieve success.

Yes, dating is horrible. But it doesn’t have to be. Armed with the truths about how men and women are actually attracted to each other, we have a fighting chance of actually reaching our relationship goals. The truth is coming out through blogs like this, self-published books, and a growing number of dating coaches willing to confront the social expectations of “polite company”.

Some background:

[The Vicious Circle of Lies and Misinformation With Good News](#)

[The Vicious Cycle Of Misinformation And Lies](#)

Satire Ahoy! Advice For Princesses And Goddesses

December 26, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Satire Ahoy! Advice For Princesses And Goddesses

Dating and relationships are so difficult. It's so hard for the modern, sassy woman to find Mr. Perfect only to find herself in a relationship with Mr. Chump who is incapable of making her happy. I've got some solid advice here so if you're single, find yourself a pint of your favorite ice cream, put your favorite cat on your lap and start reading. If you're married or in a serious relationship, do the same but skip the cat. Any modern gal in a relationship should know about the dating game because being single is so fabulous! There's no baffoonish man making your life complicated and you can shop 'til you drop without an annoying Y chromosome type looking over your credit card statement.

For any woman, whether single or not, the name of the game is you and your feminine fabulousness, no matter how you express it. Every woman is both a princess who deserves to be spoiled and a goddess who is wise, powerful, and all-knowing. Your needs, your desires, your whims deserve to be fulfilled. Your very happiness is at stake, after all. If you're not 100% happy, there's something outside you causing that and as a princess and goddesses, you have to change it. For most women, that unhappiness is not having a man in her life or having the wrong man in her life.

Now I have to break it down for the single girls. Here's my advice: Prince Charming is right around the corner so don't accept second best. How do you know he's second best? He doesn't make your heart soar and your libido swoon. It's just that simple. As you meet men - I recommend online dating - be sure that the chemistry is immediate and powerful. If you don't want to jump his bones instantly, ditch him fast because your va-jay-jay will never forgive you if you don't. There's a strong, good-looking, successful guy just for you and never, ever settle for anything else. Your soulmate is out there looking for you. You don't have to change yourself in any way. He should adore you for all of you, even if your curves are especially curvy. There's simply more of you to love. Embrace your personality quirks. If you cry or get angry easily and for no real reason, that's who you are and it's simply fabulous.

The easiest way for a strong and independent woman to find a man is to use online dating. It's easy and can be free. Find your best photos. It really doesn't matter if they are bit older, your more youthful body is a better reflection of your wonderful inner beauty. Write a really good profile. The best ones list out in detail what you deserve in a man. Be extremely specific. The great thing about online dating is that your in-box will be constantly filled with guys telling you how beautiful you are. This might take some time but a whole bunch of tasty snacks to feed your body will make you feel better while you read your many messages. The bad part about online dating is that many unsuitable men will be contacting you. They will be too short, too old, too ugly, too poor, too desperate.

You might find an incredible guy online and so you should send him a message. Tell him what you deserve in a man and make him prove that he's up to the task of making you 100% happy.

If any incredibly lucky guy scores a date with you, take the opportunity to assess him carefully. You must be on the lookout for reasons to dump him and quickly. There is no frivolous reason to ditch a man. It's all about you, remember? You are the lead actress, director, and producer in the movie that is your life. You're looking for the best supporting actor you can find to join you in your Oscar-winning movie. Don't be afraid to walk out on a date. You might run into Mr. Perfect on the sidewalk. Just so you know, your date pays for everything and should have brought a nice gift for you. If he didn't do those things, you have to cut and run. Right after dinner, of course. A smart woman never turns down a free meal. Surf and turf tastes so much better when it doesn't dent your shoe budget.

If you find that magical, instant chemistry with a guy, test him a little. He has to constantly prove himself as a quality suitor. Also, keep him on his toes by breaking dates at the last minute and generally being a little evasive. Princesses and goddesses are in short supply. If he tires of the testing, just go back online and find a new potential paramour. They're waiting for you. As for sex? If you want to have some nookie time, even on a first date, go for it! We live in the age where it simply doesn't matter how much or how often a woman expresses her sexuality. You go, you sexy grrl!

For you attached ladies, you really need to evaluate the current state of your relationship. As a princess and goddess, you deserve complete happiness. Oh, and being only somewhat happy doesn't count. If that man in your life isn't making you 100% happy, seriously consider trading him in for a better model. He's probably already thinking about doing the same thing, typical in men who can't handle a goddess like you. A break up or divorce is short-term pain in exchange for long-term gain. Imagine yourself as the free woman, untied from a man who is likely holding you back. You are free to pursue your passions, to travel the world, to lead a fulfilling life. You'll also be free to find a man who adores you, even if you're a single mom and no longer quite the 20-something girl from a few, ahem, years ago.

So, are all you incredible girls ready to take on the world and find your happiness? Ready... Set... GO!

[This post was inspired by [Roosh's Compliment and Cuddle](#) and is a repeat post of mine. It should serve as a reminder of all the miserably bad dating and relationship advice given to women.]

First Date From Online Dating - Protocol For Men

December 27, 2012 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

First Date From Online Dating - Protocol For Men

[Note: My target demographic is for a cohort over a certain age. You youngsters can sit this one out. Damned punks... get off my lawn!]

So, you got yourself a date with a woman from online dating. Of course you didn't ask for a date, you stated it (link below). "Keep Friday evening open, I'll take care of the rest." That's a confident line, right there. Do you know how many men actually show such confidence? Not nearly enough. Welcome to Club Charisma. You've now just entered the group of the top 20% of men.

You obviously picked something simple like ice cream or maybe a trip to the bookstore. Coffee is out because it's been done to death and doesn't speak well to your creativity. Dinner is also out because it's too much cash for a first date with someone you don't really know. A movie? Please, you're smarter than that. Never, ever do a dinner and movie first date. You're welcome.

So you perhaps picked a happy hour at a relatively upscale place. Happy hours are good because it's relatively inexpensive and if the date goes really well you can segue to dinner, preferably at another place because of reasons discussed below. But please, don't drink too much. Also, it's a public space so your date should feel comfortable. If she is not comfortable with a place that serves booze, think about the book store. Of course you like the bookstore, you literate SOB.

A weeknight is good for first dates because a Saturday date is too laden with formality and expectations. A first date is merely a chance to see if there is enough mutual attraction for a potential second date. Don't overdo first dates, ever. If you do, your membership card to Club Charisma is instantly revoked.

No matter what her age, there's at least a 50% chance she will flake. A good flake will involve a counter offer via voice or text. "Something's come up and I'd like to reschedule for another time." That's a good flake because she still wants to see you. A bad flake has no counter offer. Don't ask for one. Tell her you'll call her another time (you won't) or ignore the text. Then block her online dating profile. She's done. The worst flake is when she simply doesn't show up with no notice at all. Even grown-up women do this. Get used to it.

If it's a weekday date after work, you should dress reasonably well. If you have a casual work environment, think seriously about changing beforehand. Showing up with sloppy dress is not cool. You're better than that. Standing out with good clothes is a serious hallmark of a confident man.

As you're meeting in a public place, arriving early is not a problem because it gives you

time to observe other people in a social environment, that's a learning opportunity. Arriving just a few minutes late is also an option because it signals to her that you have a full and busy life.

Before the date, arrange with a friend to call you during the date or send you a text. If she's smart, she's likely done the same thing. This is the "bail out!" option. If your date is obviously not going well – for whatever reason – that phone call will save you without an awkward way out. "Oh crap, I have an emergency I have to deal with, I am so sorry." It's a nice excuse and protects feelings. Just be aware that it can be used on you, too.

Things get sticky now. As you're a smart online dater (link below), your profile contained honest and realistic photos. Your date, however, may have very well posted much older photos or even photoshopped photos. If she looks nothing like those photos or is too unattractive to you for some reason, you might be in a tight spot. Thankfully, you've arranged for the bail-out call in advance. Use that opportunity. Egregious online dating profile lies should not be encouraged. As you've got other options, you can move on to the next one.

The date should be light-hearted and fun. Make jokes, laugh, tease, flirt. In your conversation, avoid the heavy topics like religion, politics, and past relationships. Here's a great rule of thumb – if you feel compelled to talk about your exes, you are not ready for dating. The same applies to her. If she starts bad-mouthing her exes, that's a huge red-flag. Talk of the exes is a dating killer.

If you find yourself truly attracted to this woman, it's time to ramp up your Charisma. You've been reading my blog, right? Now the pick up artistry (PUA) stuff applies. Use it for good, not evil. When you bounce venues and you have any time on foot, tell her to take your arm. Insist on it. It's a bold and confident move.

If you've bounced to a new venue, a second date is almost guaranteed. You needn't push for seduction. In fact, at our age, it's rather unseemly and pushy. You've got the second date. To secure it, take her firmly in your arms and go for the kiss. That's why she's holding your arm. She's comfortable with you. Going for the kiss is a bold and confident maneuver. Women adore that, no matter what they say. Easy on the tongue, tiger. Once the kiss is done, hit that second venue and don't speak of the kiss again until the end of the date. You're giving the impression that such kissing is perfectly normal to you... pre-selection, what a concept.

I'm going to bow out of the seduction potential at the end of the date. That's not my style (as my first dates will attest) because I'm over a certain age. You do what you want. PUA will be your guide. Now is the time for post-date follow up. Text her the next day, in the afternoon. "That was a fine first date!" is the text – not a phone call. If you get a positive text in return, go for the second date and be bold about it. "Our second date will be [insert activity that you want]. That one can be dinner or something more involved...and not a movie! Dates are about the time spent together, not the activity you might be doing.

You can also expect the "you're not the one" text. It's always a text, I know this. Take this

in stride because it happens often enough. Despite the kiss (or even the seduction), despite your perceived attraction from her, it's her decision to bail on the second date. It's also your decision to do the same and pursue your other options. And you should. When a woman states that you're not the one, you're done. You're toast, It's over before it began. If you don't like it, you're not ready for Dating 2.0. But remember that while women are the gatekeepers to sexuality, men are the gatekeepers to commitment. Lest my readers think that I am too pro-masculine, a future blog post will be about protocol for women regarding their first date from online dating. Warning: I will be dishing up some inside information.

Good Frame: Statements, Not Questions

Online Dating, A Short Primer

Does “Game” Work And Three Ways To Get It - Guest Post

January 3, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Does “Game” Work And Three Ways To Get It - Guest Post

I only rarely do a guest post but this is an interesting exception. A pick-up video went viral (link below) that showed a young, British guy approaching a Latina in New York City (I think). The brief encounter resulted in a real kiss between the two of them. The guy in that video is Steve Jabba and he actually contacted me.

I accepted the guest post because he and I see eye-to-eye regarding how men should be in the context of meeting and dating women. While his market is for younger men (and in England), I like many of the things his says. Bear in mind that because his audience is much younger, he’s using the language and writing style of relative youth and the nomenclature of PUA that such youth is accustomed to. I’ve edited little. Also, in no way is there a business relationship between him and I.

I get emails from guys asking me: does this PUA stuff “work” for :

- Short men
- Bald men
- Old men
- Peg legged men
- Smelly men

(Maybe not the last two).

I think it points to a lack of understanding of what “game” is.

My three-fold definition of a man with game:

(i) **He has successfully optimized his aesthetic** . Note optimized – this doesn’t necessarily mean “get huge!” My view on aesthetic: go for a “look” that fits in with who you are...your identity. For me, that’s metrosexual, well-built, a bit edgy. Your look should be based on your interests, where you like to hang out, and the kind of social venues you favour.

(ii) He has inculcated the universally attractive masculine characteristics such as dominance, leading, persistence, honesty, standards, and boundaries. *[Editor’s note – also competence, confidence, and Charisma]*

(iii) Has the necessary real world experience (game tactics and techniques) and calibration (making it work depending on the environment, culture, country etc) to

harness these qualities to attract **hot, high quality, high self-esteem** women.

Note I don't include trashy or low self-esteem women. In my view there is more to a woman than just her looks.

So, does "game work"...

I think the question points to the common misunderstandings about game

<http://www.authenticpua.com/dating-articles/common-misunderstandings-about-game/>

If the question is: can a man learn "game" (mostly tactics and techniques based) – as espoused by some of the large PUA outfits – and use **just** that to consistently **attract and seduce** (note seduce – as in take her to bed) – hot, high self-esteem women who would be considered "out of his league" – without raising his value in other areas.

No.

Can a man consciously raise his value and do this?

HELL yes.

NOTE : I know of the anti gamers who throw up the straw man argument that game doesn't work because a nerd who never gets laid can't go out and pull supermodels a couple of weeks later. Obviously it's an incremental process, and depends on a myriad – a very, very large myriad of qualities, that ultimately determine your potential.

So what can you do to get there and maximise your potential?

1. Start work IMMEDIATELY on the key areas that you can:

Fashion : – Get decent clothes that fit properly.

Gym : Lose flab, get in shape. No excuses.

Height : If you're excessively short look into height increasing shoes. Personally I wear boots with a 1 – 1.5 inch Cuban heel and I'm a shade over 6 feet to begin with.

Approaching: Again no excuses. Realise that you don't need to do the smoothest pick up in the world. Just by going up and approaching you are in the top 10%! Some girls will **just like you** : as long as you aren't a gibbering wreck you've got a good shot with those already. **Authenticity in and of itself has value** so it doesn't matter too much if you're a little nervous, whatever. It's not optimal, but it's better than trying gamey / routine based stuff.

If you approach in clubs: Approach in bars

If you approach in the daytime: Approach in clubs

If you approach in bars: Approach in the church.

Do something different. Approaching in different environments is part of in "game" calibration : there is an optimal way of doing it in the daytime, in a bar, in a department store, in a nightclub. Never mind the slavish adherence to a "method" you get on PUA forums. In the real world calibration is required and you cannot get this without doing it. Enough said, it's been done to death but is important.

2. Mindset

I just googled how to get good with women and here are some of the suggestions:

- Make it fun
- Measure goals and track them
- **Grow some balls (I actually like this one)**

But not much talk on mindset. In my view, it all starts and ends with mindset.

Here is how I think about it:

Start by being brutally honest with yourself and hold yourself to a higher standard

Ask yourself where I am at now in the key areas:

Aesthetic. Fashion. Mindset (do I believe right to my core I am worthy of the hottest women).

Application : Do I go out and crack onto women. Do I have a go!

Rate yourself.

Then realise this stuff is a competition.

I believe the desire for power, and the need to compete is a powerful masculine trait. So harness it.

Sure you can talk to friends and get support. Yes, you can read these blogs and have insights and epiphanies. But...

In my view success with women is no different to success in other areas. There is competition, especially in the large cities. Every guy wants his slice of the pie.

Are you going to let them get in your way?

Use whatever strong emotion you have – a sense of entitlement, a sense of outrage, whatever – to fuel your progress.

A personal example: I am happy and content with my pick up abilities. My focus now is on growing my business because I believe I have something very unique, very worthwhile to offer that no one else can match.

I believe I deserve to prosper from this, more so than anyone else.

When I imagine other companies in my sphere beating me and earning more money, when I see them ranking higher for a keyword term:

I want to tear them a new arsehole. I want to destroy them with my success. I want to beat them and put myself in their position.

This is how I used to feel about success with women. It has to mean that much to you. You have to emotionally engage with it. Get obsessed! Use outrage, use every scrap of emotion you have, including anger, to fuel your desire to get better.

NOTE : I'm not saying do Machiavellian stuff and try to bring others down. Use that emotional power to build yourself up instead. Critically evaluate what they have that you don't, then set about getting it.

Every time you have a success, measure it (use your own success metrics here – but hold to those standards). Then next time, aim to beat that standard. Aim higher each time.

Question everything, learn who you are, develop integrity.

If you read 100 posts on resources like this and have 1 light bulb moment that illumines your path over the next 6 months – then you’ve won.

But learn to develop the critical thinking facilities to question everything – including what you read on blogs, in newspapers, in the media.

Learn your own mind. Delve deeper into the depths of yourself and work out who the hell you are! What are your beliefs? What are your standards and boundaries? What will you put up with, and what is unacceptable to you?

Start to use this to assert yourself more and speak out. Don’t be bombastic about it but if you don’t agree with someone say so. Develop this into a habit.

Why? Because it becomes reflexive, autopilot. OWN it. What you’ll find is that over time remaining true to yourself, your beliefs and your integrity becomes more important to you than anything else including women. The next time you get shit tested (which by the way will decrease the more centred you become), you won’t need to reach for a clever reply – If you think you need a clever reply to a shit test, you’ve already lost). What will come instead will be reflexive and from your core and will demonstrate that your sense of self, your integrity is more important to you than getting access to her pussy.

Guess what effect that will have!

3. Assume she wants to fu and escalate.**

If you’re talking to a girl for a minute or two and she’s still standing there, then assume she wants to fu** you. *[Editor’s note – this is a tough one for men over a certain age and who have been indoctrinated for a generation or more about never objectify a woman as a sexual being.]*

If she displays any kind of emotional response to you aside from disgust / revulsion – you can work with that.

Anger is good.

Rejection is good.

“An as if” is good.

Assume she wants to fu**, and escalate. Obviously there are degrees of escalation and calibration based on which environment you are in. But you have to cross the Rubicon. Even getting closer to her and putting your hand on her arm is a form of escalation.

(i) You never lose brownie points by escalating and having a go. Doesn’t happen. **You won’t lose a damn thing by trying it on.** In fact, it’s a positive.

(ii) A rejection in the moment means nothing. Try again a minute or two later. If she’s still standing there, she wants to fu**.

(iv) Are you a man or a mouse? Do you see her as a sexual being?

(v) Make your sexual intent clear. Look at her, imagine fucking her, and pay her a compliment **specific to her**. What jumps into your head when you're looking at her face and imagining these things? Tell her that. Touch her.

By doing this, you get used to it. You take away the power of rejection. You get used to seeing girls as sexual creatures. You begin to see that receiving doing this is the greatest compliment you can give a girl...And she'll love you for it.

[That viral video](#)

Calling Captain Obvious!

January 4, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Calling Captain Obvious!

When I hear discussions about dating, it always amazes me that many of you seem not to have any time for actual dates. We stuff every waking moment with something that is not dating. Yet we manage to complain mightily about wanting to date.

It's time to call in Captain Obvious:

This is your captain speaking, if you want to have a fun and healthy dating life, you have to make time for it.

For men, it's their enthusiasms – video games, sports, outdoor hobbies, etc – that often fill their time to the exclusion of dating. Those are optional activities in life and must be re-arranged accordingly. Your buddies will understand. Your favorite team won't miss your eyeballs for a couple of games. These are small sacrifices for perhaps meeting a very wonderful girl.

For women, it's usually social activities or something like yoga which eat into their potential dating time. Your friend, Linda, doesn't need to see you every Saturday for lunch. If she's a real friend, she'll be supportive. If she gets possessive with you time, re-evaluate your friendship. Also, don't forget that you shouldn't be talking about your dating life with your friends ([link below](#))

For the online daters, it takes time to write and/or respond messages. It takes time to read profiles. It takes time to write and modify a profile. In general, if you don't have the time to date, you shouldn't even try and stop bitching about it.

I certainly understand that work and family are always priorities for both men and women. Regardless, dating does take time. Let's call in Captain Obvious for an encore performance:

This is your captain speaking, you will meet people who are unsuitable for you. Dating is a risk.

This is the really frustrating part of dating because of the time spent (and money) with people who will never get a second date. Fortunately, the risk can really pay off. Also, each date is an opportunity to learn and meet someone to have a good conversation with. Social skills require practice and dating is excellent practice.

Captain Obvious has now left the building, for now.

[A Huge Dating Secret For Women](#)

The Online Dating Profile Photography Problem...For Men

January 7, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Online Dating Profile Photography Problem...For Men

A good online dating profile must have photographs. This applies equally to men and women. I recommend at least one professional photo combined with three or four candid photos. It's the candid photos that causes men the most problems. For the most part, men don't take candid photos of each other. It's weird for us. But those candid photos are vital because women surf photos just like the guys.

There is, however, a scenario in which guys are more than happy to snap photos of each other: it's when we have accomplished something. This is why so many guy's profiles feature a photograph of them holding up a freshly-caught fish, at least here in Florida. This also includes the various activities that a guy might enjoy - motorcycling, jet skiing, hunting, etc.

A guy's profile typically has a really bad mix of photos. There might be a posed photo with the ex photoshopped out. Then comes a fish photo, then a motorcycle photo, and finally the obligatory bathroom mirror shot. That's it. It's small wonder that women surf photos, they're desperate to find something different!

There is a solution here but it requires men to step out of their comfort zone. With good cameras in smart phones, it's real easy for a guy to give his buddy the phone, "take some photos of me but make them candid." Many of the photos will be suckage. No matter, delete the bad ones and keep at it.

After a variety of social venues and cooperative camera/phone-toting friends, the guy can build up a fairly impressive variety of candid photos. These should also include photos that show the guy interacting socially with women. There's some preselection in that.

Online dating is a challenge and any guy doing it should take it seriously, especially the photos. I'll re-iterate, women look at those photos first and will instantly move on should they not be sufficiently intrigued or impressed with the man's visual appearance.

A Reminder - Spring Break, 2013

January 10, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Reminder - Spring Break, 2013

Details here: <https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/spring-break-2013/>

This could be much fun.

Posted in [About Me](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

First Date From Online Dating - Protocol For Women

January 12, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

First Date From Online Dating - Protocol For Women

[Note: I posted about the protocol for men (link below) and now it's time for the woman. My intended readership is for folks over a certain age but this advice for women does fit a wider demographic.]

So a man has stated (not asked) that you and he are going on a first date. If he was smart he would have proposed something fairly modest and certainly in public. If a man invites you to his place or worse, to your place, for a first date, he's after sex and nothing more. If he proposed a fancy dinner or dinner and a movie, he's not educated about Dating 2.0. It's your job to suggest something more modest. There are a lot of clueless guys out there.

Let's assume that it's a weekend date during the day and you've been invited for ice cream or something at the bookstore cafe. The day before, he should be confirming via text or phone call. If not, you text him to confirm. This is just good manners and helps to avoid the flake factor. Yes, men flake too.

A good flake (from either party) will involve a counter offer via voice or text. "Something's come up and I'd like to reschedule for another time." That's a good flake because he still wants to see you. A bad flake has no counter offer. Don't ask for one. Tell him you'll call him another time (you won't) or ignore the text. Then block his online dating profile. He's done. The worst flake is when he simply doesn't show up with no notice at all. Even grown-up men do this. Get used to it.

As it's a weekend, day time date, it's not necessary to dress like it's Saturday night. However, it's important to look good. Do your hair and makeup to maximize femininity. Most men like long hair that's not tied up. Depending on the climate, your clothes must also be feminine. If you want to be successful in dating, looking feminine is an obligation. You have been warned. Dating could very well involve breaking long-standing patterns of behavior.

Before the date, arrange with a friend to call you during the date or send you a text. If he's smart, he's likely done the same thing. This is the "bail out!" option. If your date is obviously not going well – for whatever reason – that phone call will save you without an awkward way out. "Oh darn, I have an emergency I have to deal with, I am so sorry." It's a nice excuse and protects feelings. Just be aware that it can be used on you, too.

Since you'll be late (yeah, I'm generalizing about feminine behavior, sue me), send a text stating when you'll be arriving and be sure to apologize in that text. Humility is a nicely attractive feminine characteristic and exceedingly rare, sadly. Honesty is another good characteristic and you can show your honesty by having accurate online dating profile

photos and that includes a whole body shot. If those aren't accurate, your first date could be very brief. Internalize this: Men are visual, if you can catch his eye, you can catch his heart.

When you arrive at the date venue, find your date. If he looks or acts nervous, that's a good sign because he's neither a player nor a serial dater. However, you're facing a huge dilemma. Nervousness is not a sign of confidence and it's confidence that you're attracted to. A smoothly confident man on your first date will likely spark some serious attraction. But if he's confident from the get go, make a note of it. If your date loosens up and regains his confidence, that's a very good thing.

The date should be light-hearted and fun. Make jokes, laugh, tease, flirt. In your conversation, avoid the heavy topics like religion, politics, and past relationships. Here's a great rule of thumb – if you feel compelled to talk about your exes, you are not ready for dating. The same applies to him. If he starts bad-mouthing his exes, that's a huge red-flag. Talk of the exes is a dating killer. Don't ask about his past relationships and deflect any questions about yours. Those are questions for possible future dates.

Should you find yourself becoming attracted to the guy, you'll be giving off signals that you think are obvious. Most guys won't pick up on those signals. The guys who pick up on those signals easily are very likely players and/or serial daters. There are women who are perfectly content to play the field. If you are one of those and you've found a player, rejoice and have fun. Players can be great fun. Just know that commitment isn't likely in the cards.

Most guys really don't know how to act on dates and this applies doubly when dealing with a woman who is attracted to him. It's your job to escalate a bit with a light touch to his hand, gazing intently at his eyes, and actually telling him "I'm having a really good time, thank you." Gratitude is such a rare commodity that he will likely be quite smitten. If you two are hitting it off, he might recommend moving to another location, perhaps for a drink. This is a player alert. The pick up artistry guys call this "bouncing" and it serves as an interruption to your mood so he can maintain his confident "frame" (state of mind). However, if the bounce is to an early dinner, he's likely not a serious player. Those guys avoid dinners on most "dates". They go straight for drinks of the alcoholic kind.

During the bounce, take his arm so you can walk together a bit more intimately. Hopefully he will offer you his arm. Also, if the attraction level is high between you both, he will hopefully be bold enough to stop, hold your waist lightly and kiss you on the mouth. Let him because there is mutual attraction. For us folks over a certain age, a kiss is simply a kiss, a sign of attraction and affection. It doesn't automatically mean sex on the first date. Hell, our lives are complicated with kids, elderly parents, work, the whole catastrophe. It's just a kiss.

If you're just that not attracted enough for a second date, let the date play out and if offered the bounce to another venue, avoid it politely. "I'd rather stay, I like it here." Be polite and gracious even if your date isn't. If he offers a hug, take it. If he goes to kiss you on the mouth, turn your head to offer the cheek. It's a bit cheesy but avoids

awkwardness.

Despite the lack of attraction on your part, some guys might get assertive at this point and I hate that. Do your best with that and do it politely. If he asks for a second date, tell him you will text him or email him. When you do text or email him, let him down easy: "I had a very nice time with you and I appreciate your thoughtfulness. But I must say that we're not a good fit and I wish you the best of luck." You will likely be sending out quite a few of those messages. Unfortunately, you might get some nasty responses. Ignore those, please.

While first dates can be filled with anxiety and nervousness (for both of you), they can also be quite fun if you go in with a happy and positive vibe. Being happy and fun can make a man's heart melt with desire and affection. Use that power for good, not evil.

First Date From Online Dating – Protocol For Men

Emotional Pornography

January 14, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Emotional Pornography

[Yes, this is a re-post. This subject very recently came up in discussion and I feel it's important to keep this idea circulating on da Interwebz.]

I'm not much into visual pornography. I prefer mine written as words because my imagination is far superior to any porn producer. I don't particularly care if a man watches porn. It's his business, not mine.

There is a great excoriation of visual pornography, especially from women. There is a constant yammer about false expectations of sexuality, ruined relationships, etc. The relationship advice websites are full of women moaning about their men watching porn. Feh, most of it is simply sexual gatekeeping and control. A woman wants to control a man's sexuality – usually by saying “no” constantly – and porn is a direct threat to that control. Relationship dynamics at their very worst.

Women have their own form of pornography and it's a well-respected and lucrative industry. Think Lifetime channel movies. Think romance novels. Think romantic comedies from Hollywood. Think vampire books. But it's still pornography, a fantasy in words and images. I am convinced that women actually expect their relationship fantasies to be born out in real life. I see proof of that in womens' online dating profiles. “Where is my Prince Charming?” reads a common headline. So here we have a grown woman looking for a fairytale. But on weekends with the gal pals, it's off to the latest Hollywood romantic comedy where that fairytale is reinforced as “reality” in her mind.

Chick flicks are nothing more than an emotional drug. It's emotional heroin for dames. I reserve special loathing for “Eat, Pray, Love”. That's the emotional pornography of the divorce fantasy. What women don't understand is that it's a complete fantasy. It's make-believe. It's a fiction conjured up by clever writers and pushed by capitalistic publishers and movie producers looking to make a buck. Do we even need to talk about the princess fantasy and the Disney industrial complex? Let's leave that one for the child psychologists.

Emotional pornography is ruining relationships even before they get started. Women have completely unrealistic expectations about romance. They have a script in their heads and George Clooney is the supporting actor. So they put up the online dating profiles and wait. Prince Charming is right around the corner. The next online message. The next IM. Meanwhile, the Greek chorus of her friends is singing “Never Settle!” That clattering of estrogen on the side of the stage has also well consumed that emotional pornography.

Let's complicate things further still. If a hapless fellow decides to be that romantic Prince

Charming and pitch woo at a fair damsel with lots of romance, he will be considered a schmuck, a chump, a doormat, a pushover. Even women over 40 get all tingly in their nether regions for Bad Boys. Bad Boys aren't romantic. Bad Boys don't give gifts or call up just to say "thinking of you". Bad Boys have skittles (hat tip to Roissy).

Fixing up a man is also part of the overall relationship fantasy. A woman finds a diamond in the rough and works feverishly to make him "better". Should she succeed in her project man, she suddenly realizes that he's no longer attractive to her. And how do women come up with this nonsense? Emotional pornography, believing the fantasy should be real.

If our government really wants to embrace censorship (it shouldn't, by the way), emotional pornography should be first on the list.

Lest I seem the curmudgeonly and cynical sort, I believe that men are finally wising up to the situation. They are learning that women merely talk a good game about needing romance and the whole knight in shining armor thing. That's the social expectation as supported by that emotional pornography. But the actions of women, ah, that's where the truth comes out. Fellows, forget the romance, it won't get you laid.

Know Your Relationship Goals

January 15, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Know Your Relationship Goals

While dating is fun and interesting, it's an investment in time and money (for both sexes). Embarking on the good ship Dating 2.0 requires knowing which port the vessel will ultimately dock. Your relationship goal will better focus your dating efforts. If pickup and seduction (what women call "serial dating") is your goal, you'll be hitting the PUA blogs and websites to learn Charisma (Game). I suspect that a relatively small number of men will go this route.

Most men and women alike would prefer to be in some sort of committed, exclusive relationship. The online dating profile should reflect this. As men and women are different, relationship goals might differ. Many of my readers are very sour on marriage from a legal and experience point of view. However, they are not anathema to exclusivity or even living together. I'm not a big fan of co-habiting, especially over a certain age. That's a subject for a future blog post.

Without relationship goals, dating is too random and haphazard for men and women alike. Date with a purpose. But the Charismatic man who seeks an exclusive, committed relationship faces a dilemma. He has options with women and a series of mini-relationships might be the result, much to the dismay of the women he becomes involved with for a few weeks or months. Those women might be commitment-oriented but the man can easily bail out and pursue other options.

For women post trading season* who are seeking committed relationship, the difficulty is that men are the gatekeepers to commitment. Yes, I use that phrase over and over again. It's true and increasing numbers of men are realizing it. So while a woman might have commitment as a relationship goal, she's no longer the buyer, she's the seller.

* Trading season is late 30s to early 40s when most divorces occur.

So, How's That Working Out For You?

January 20, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

So, How's That Working Out For You?

Human beings are incredibly adaptable to outside influences. We adapt to changes in climate, geography, economy, political structure, almost anything. We adapt on both a societal and individual level. It would be miraculous if we weren't such an intelligent species.

Despite our incredible adaptability to so many outside influences we are shockingly resistant to adapting individually to the nature of contemporary intimate relationships. Some guy or gal might pine away for an intimate relationship yet that same person simple refuses to adapt themselves in order to achieve his/her relationship goal. This is why dating coaches exist. Sometimes a third party is required to shove us into better dating and relationship habits.

So, how's that working out for you?

There's an entire self-analysis industry that has built up around our stubbornness to social and relationship adaptability. Myers-Briggs anyone? Once assigned a psychological label, we tend to wield it like a shield to fend off situations that might require change or adaptability. I hear this often with the "introvert" label. I completely understand why a man might label himself such but I also know that such a label too often precludes meaningful introspection that leads to changing habits.

So, how's that working out for you?

When it comes to relationships, we are too often simple cowards because we cannot face any type of change or adaptability. This is not a gender issue. While women might say "I'll never settle" – that's a code word for "I'll never adapt" – a man will say "But I'm a nice guy!". Of course, the man knows all about the Red Pill but refuses to take it because of an unwillingness to adapt. To me, that's cowardice.

So, how's that working out for you?

We completely ignore and/or refuse our innate ability to adapt and change. Of course I recognize that habits develop and are cemented with age. Regardless, our innate intelligence allows us to cope with almost any situation, including forming potential intimate relationships. Adapt or perish is a bit extreme in this context. Adapt or be miserable is a better way to look at the situation.

How Women Turn Men Into Pickup Artists

January 22, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

How Women Turn Men Into Pickup Artists

A friend and colleague is doing the online dating thing with OKCupid. He's 26, intelligent, and with a diverse range of interests and enthusiasms. All in all, he's a good guy and certainly boyfriend material. He's also relatively short at 5'6" and he accepts his height realistically.

A girl recently sent him this OKCupid message:

"You are perfect except for your height wahhh. We should be friends, I think we would get along really well and have similar tastes/interests."

What. A. Bitch.

She is the one who sent the message to him and then she rejects him romantically in the first sentence because of a physical characteristic completely beyond his control. Worse, she still wants "friendship" as an option. Here's the most clueless girl on the planet. It's clueless (and classless) girls like this who turn men into cold-hearted pickup artists. If she's pulling a shit test to see if my friend would rise to the occasion, she's taking bitchery to stratospheric levels. Likely, she's not even aware of how awful she came across in her message.

It's these types of rejections from women that lead men to Red Pill wisdom, for better and worse. M3's emotionally shattering blog post on his 12 years of involuntary celibacy is a perfect example of this (links below). My friend's preemptive online dating rejection is yet another example. The thermonuclear rejections doled out by rude girls to hapless guys simply serve to push men into relationship territory not approved by mom (link below).

Most men have enough awareness to not send the following online dating message to a perfect stranger:

"You are perfect except for your weight. We should be friends, I think we would get along really well and have similar tastes/interests."

Here's the hard reality of this: Women can lose weight but men can't grow. Still, a clueless dame decided to remind my friend about his inability to grow a few more inches so he might be able to meet cupcake's need for a taller guy. Thankfully, my friend is a rational fellow and did not give me the girl's OKCupid account name, not allowing me to make her public. The Manosphere guys would not be nice to her.

[Confessions of a Reformed InCel](#)

[Mom Was Wrong – A Personal Narrative](#)

A Reminder - Spring Break, 2013

January 26, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Reminder - Spring Break, 2013

Details here: <https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/spring-break-2013/>

This could be much fun.

Posted in [Uncategorized](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Spring Break 2013 Manosphere Meetup Update

January 29, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Spring Break 2013 Manosphere Meetup Update



I took this photo earlier this week... and it's February!

I'm going through my posts on the Spring Break Meetup here in Fort Lauderdale, March 8 - March 10, 2013. I've also checked the Roosh forum where I also posted information on this event.

So far, 34 guys and my ugly dog have expressed interest:

The Private Man

Hamster Tamer

Bill Powell

Phat Guy Fitness

Kurt Green

Changed Man

TS

A.B. Dada

robP

dannyfrom504

BK

Vinnie

Changed Man

JT Styles

J

Tim

A♠

DC Phil
Tom White
Wingman
LostSailor
Pavoneo
Scott
Thecaptainpower
Veritates
Nomad77
J-Mackin
Bad-Habit
Matt Forney
Senor Beast Mode
Ian Ironwood
Captain Capitalism
SmokeEater
Jamesmarkii
Lucy, my ugly dog

I'm also encouraging El Mechanico from the Roosh forum to attend. I've also extended the invitation to Rollo over at Rational Male. That would be epic!

If only half those guys showed up, the event would be a success.

Here's what I'm planning:

Friday night, March 8 - Early arrivals will meet up in the village of Lauderdale By The Sea. There is live music every Friday and it's a good scene, if not exactly a really young crowd. Also, there is a arts/crafts scheduled for the weekend and that brings in a healthy crowd.

Saturday afternoon, March 9 - I tentatively have a room (part of a good bar/restaurant) for everyone to get together for introductions, a possible presentation or two, and an opportunity to socialize and figure out plans for Saturday night.

Saturday night, March 9 - I will be holding a special world domination meeting at my humble abode, all are welcome (space permitting). The serious PUA guys can head down to Fort Lauderdale beach and practice their skills. I'll have recommendations by then.

Sunday late morning, March 10 - Church. OK, kidding. We'll all meet up for brunch so we can debrief each other on the previous night's activities. If any of you are successful with girls, we fully expect a detailed field report.

For the guys flying in, renting a car is not necessary. There is van service (about \$20) that will take you directly from the Fort Lauderdale airport to hotels here in the village. Once here, walking and short cab rides will be the primary method of transport.

As for hotels, Hamster Tamer (another local) has some suggestions.

The weather might be slightly chilly in the evenings making a light jacket appropriate. The beach water should be warm enough for swimming. If anyone brings a Speedo, my

dog will bite you. As this is Florida and Spring Break, swanky business suits are optional.
This is going to be fun...

Astrological Sign Determines Romantic Compatibility? WTF?!

February 2, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Astrological Sign Determines Romantic Compatibility? WTF?!

“Oh, I can’t date a Capricorn”

A woman friend of mine actually said this with a straight face. I simply raised my eyebrows in a subtle gesture of incredulity. She then went on to list the astrological signs of men she could date. I could say nothing. My friend then went on a lengthy monologue of her inability to find love and commitment. Of course, I knew the answer. Anyone silly and immature enough to use astrology as a serious rule in finding romance is incapable of romantic commitment.

I do understand that many women take astrology rather seriously and won’t change their views on the matter. But to use something so arbitrary and capricious as a birthdate to rule out a potential romantic partner is quite absurd and potentially self-defeating. Astrology is a minefield to be avoided. In my opinion, relying on astrology is ridiculous and absurd.

For women, I simply say this: Never, ever ask for a man’s astrological sign. It’s simply not important. Not asking the question is easy. Be aware that the insistence to ask is not the hallmark of a well-balanced person. Yes, I’m judging and I urge men to judge as well.

For men, the advice gets trickier: If asked, evade. Give your birth year and then say “I think it was a Tuesday”. Or, make up your own sign. “I’m a Papyrus”. Try a traffic sign like “Yield” or something along those lines. If she’s insistent, judge her silently, harshly, but ultimately yield with the truth. You’ve got a silly and immature dame on your hands and she’s good for casually dating, nothing more. Seriously, do you want to make a commitment to a woman who makes her romantic decisions based on your astrological sign? And when on a date, don’t even bring up the subject of astrology, ever.

Back to the women: Did you read what I just advised men? It’s a bit harsh but this means you need to re-evaluate your beliefs in astrology when determining your romantic connection to a potential paramour. If you want to cling to those beliefs, that’s your business but know the consequences – most men will judge you negatively. The small number of guys who also have those beliefs are not likely to commitment-minded because they’ll be flaky and weird.

Let Her Be Nurturing

February 4, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Let Her Be Nurturing

For all the talk of empowered, strong, and independent women not needing a man, there is a large part of the feminine psyche that almost compels a woman to be nurturing. It is especially pronounced past a certain age. For you younger men, sit this one out and be patient with the feisty and sassy girls that thickly populate your demographic landscape. Things might get better for you.

For a single guy who has become independent and self-sufficient, it may be a bit alarming when a woman shows her nurturing tendencies towards him. Single guys can too easily become cynical with the dating landscape so when a woman wants to cook him dinner he might get suspicious about her motives. Worse, he might have too many blue pill and politically correct tendencies so his urge (not instinct) is to resist her nurturing because it's too "gender normative" or "oppressive". Gag.

Don't be cynical or uncomfortable. If a woman is attracted to you and comfortable with you, her feminine and nurturing qualities will likely surface. That's excellent and should always be encouraged. It's almost like a reverse fitness test. "Can he happily accept my nurturing or is he a weak, PC-filled, sensitive new age guy?"

Many women – especially those who have raised children – are still quite content to express their nurturing through cooking. Let them, dammit! Don't rush in to help, you're just getting in the way. Pour the drinks, indulge in some light-hearted talk, and be encouraging by being affectionate – just don't interrupt too much.

Too many guys will ruin this by tapping away on the smart phone or drifting away to watch TV. This is very bad. Despite the fact that she's doing the big portion of the work, you're still sharing an activity. It's just like a date so give her your attention because you're getting hers.

This is analogous to the "let the man lead" in dating. Let the woman be nurturing. She's showing her femininity and that's to be seriously encouraged. After dinner, there's nothing wrong with helping to clear the dishes, by the way. Don't be too lazy because you're encouraging femininity, a commodity is short supply. If she never shows any nurturing towards you, consider that a yellow-flag.

Risk And Mitigation - Motorcycling Be Dangerous!

February 5, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Risk And Mitigation - Motorcycling Be Dangerous!

Finally, after 9 years and almost 130,000 miles, I really dumped my bike. While I didn't hit anything, I couldn't keep the bike upright during a serious emergency stop. The upcoming intersection had red light cameras recently installed and so drivers are now too quick to slam on brakes to avoid tripping the flash. The driver in front of me had slammed on his brakes as did all in the line of traffic up to the recent yellow light. One does not slam the brakes on a motorcycle. I was forced to.

I was hurled to the pavement quite violently in the middle of a busy 3 lane (each way) boulevard during rush hour. As traffic was going relatively slowly, the driver behind me didn't run me over. Knowing how to handle such situations, I didn't leap up immediately because I had to assess my injuries, even while lying in the road. Sure, I was blocking serious traffic during rush hour but delaying some commuters (who were no doubt shocked to see my screw-up and subsequent violent trip groundward) was not my first concern. I then sat up. Several folks drove slowly past to check on me and I gave the thumbs up because no bones were broken nor blood immediately visible.

A very nice fellow had completely stopped and gotten out of his car to see to my safety and offered to help lift my motorcycle. A young woman at the bus stop walked into the street to also assist. After a few minutes of sitting in the middle of the road to gather my post-accident wits, I got to my feet. I was shaken up but seemingly relatively uninjured. With help from the stopped driver and the young woman, we lifted the bike and pushed it into a very close parking area. The EMTs, police, and fire truck all arrived in short order.

I'm not exactly fine but my injuries - while painful - are not permanent. Motorcycling is a risk, but some of those risks can be mitigated. I was quite well protected by armored boots, gloves, and jacket. As well, my helmet did smack the ground which meant my unprotected head didn't smack the ground. My enthusiasm is a calculated risk and I won't give it up. The damage to the motorcycle was mostly cosmetic and I rode home after the incident.

Dating is a risk, too. One person might get too attached too quickly and that attachment is not mutual. A heart is broken. Sex happens too quickly under the same scenario and again, a heart is broken. In the PUA community, "oneitis" (where a guy obsesses too much about one girl) is considered a curse to be avoided. Actually, that's a form of risk mitigation much like a motorcycle helmet.

There are other forms of risk mitigation in dating. As we are social creatures, being social can help us avoid obsessing about one person. When in the company of multiple human beings, it's more likely that our focus will fade enough from an unrequited love to make

life more bearable. Women tend to be better at this socializing. Men, unfortunately, tend to isolate themselves socially when a heart is broken. They don't mitigate dating risk nearly as much. A man's heart can harden when in the confines of his own psyche.

Some dating advisers recommend dating multiple people concurrently in order to meet ultimate relationship goals. This seems to work better for men than women. This is where women aren't mitigating their dating risks. While it might feel unnatural for a woman to date multiple men, it's an effective tactic. There's an important note here: after a certain age, dating does not have to always mean sex. There can be other forms of physical intimacy as well as closeness and comfort. Shut up, you younger guys only looking for nookie. I'm the wise, old uncle and I know of what I speak.

So while I own motorcycling gear (protection from crashing) it's important that you have dating gear (protection from broken hearts). Sadly, there's no store to buy dating gear, there's only emotional strength, willingness to socialize, and the willingness to date multiple people simultaneously. Let's be careful out there.

Temporary Absence

February 12, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Temporary Absence

I've not posted in a week or so because I'm still dealing with the injuries related to my recent motorcycle mishap. Yes, I've seen my physician and she told me that the healing process - especially the cracked rib - would take several weeks.

While I've not been writing much, I have been reading comments on my blog and other blogs, some Manosphere, some not. I urge all my readers to read the blogs in my blog roll. There's some excellent, if incredibly blunt, advice for men and women alike.

Also, the Spring Break meetup is coming up soon (link below) and that could be quite the event with some Manosphere luminaries potentially attending. It's a relatively unorganized event. It's main purpose is for the guys to meet each other in person. I would rather this meetup be about men being better men and not politics.

I'll be posting again soon while also working on my next project, Red Pill Dating, a series of entertaining and educational live classes for both men and women.

[Spring Break 2013 Manosphere Meetup Update](#)

Please Vent About Valentines Day

February 14, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Please Vent About Valentines Day

I'm giving the opportunity for my readers to unleash their feelings about this thoroughly awkward and potentially disastrous day for men. Say anything you want. Curse or praise the day, I don't care and I won't censor (unless one of my blog haters makes a comment).

Spleens, vent on!

If I get a truly exceptional comment(s), I'll feature it in tomorrow's blog post. Spelling counts.

We Carry The Bags, Not The Porter

February 15, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

We Carry The Bags, Not The Porter

There is so much discussion about the emotional baggage we all carry and how it impacts our ability to date and form healthy, intimate relationships. After a certain age, emotional baggage simply can't be avoided. With the years come the inevitable experiences which affect our emotional outlook. This is life, let's deal with it like adults.

There are three categories of emotional baggage that hamper our dating and healthy relationship-forming efforts. The first two are rather obvious, the last is the most insidious and the hardest to overcome.

1. Time... Kids, career, enthusiasms are all part of a type of emotional baggage because we spend so much time on things that only serve to distract us from trying to reach our relationship goals. This is lifestyle emotional baggage. As for kids, they are not emotional baggage – unless someone states clearly “my kids come first” – it's the lifestyle surrounding child-rearing that becomes the baggage of time. While I've covered this before, it must be repeated often – if you want to date and form a relationship, you must make the time for it. Ditch the time baggage, now.

2. Previous relationships... I'm still astounded when I hear stories about the first few dates where a person brings up a previous relationship. Here's the firm dating guideline: If you feel compelled to bring up an ex – in any way – then you're not ready for dating. There's some serious emotional baggage if a previous relationship becomes the topic of conversation during the first phases of dating. Stop it right now. If you continue, seek therapy or get your emotionally damaged butt out of the dating scene until you stop talking about previous relationships. You're welcome.

3. Political correctness/social expectations... When dating, we too often take seriously the whispers of social expectations and political correctness. A woman wants the man to take the lead but that's counter to the “you go, grrl! You're in charge!” social expectations. A man wants to take the lead but his social programming of the sensitive new age man (SNAG) results in excess – and unnatural – emotional expression and asking “so, what do you want to do?” when he actually manages to get a woman's interest in a first date. Here's the first lesson: Going on a date is not a political statement in order to right social wrongs. It's simply two people hoping to make a romantic connection. Here's the second lesson: Political correctness has no part in the intimate and extremely personal nature of two people connecting emotionally and physically.

TL;DR – Lose the baggage

So Private Man... Where Ya Been?

February 22, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

So Private Man... Where Ya Been?

I've been right here, healing up from my motorcycle injuries and working on a project that will go live quite soon (a few days, I reckon). I've got an ace website developer who is busy with a swanky WordPress theme that will serve my needs well. While I've already revealed this project in some previous blog posts, I'm not announcing the URL again because the site is still too preliminary for public consumption.

When the new website is ready, I'll announce it to my readers. It's not necessarily a Manosphere type of website/blog but there's plenty of Red Pill wisdom for single men and women who are dealing with dating. Many of my previous posts I'll be copying over to the new website/blog. However, I will continue to post here and keep this blog active. I started the project almost a year ago but kept getting sidetracked. I did start a book (*Dating 2.0, Advice For The Suddenly Single*) and that's coming along, albeit very slowly.



I took this photo earlier this week.

Also, I've been working on the Spring Break 2013 Manosphere meetup (link below). This promises to be a good event even though Danny (link below) can't make it. He's scheduled to work that weekend. We might be able to figure out something with Skype. The weather has been wonderful here in South Florida so anyone flying in from the North will likely be greeted by warm, sunny days and very pleasant evenings.

March promises to be an exciting month for me. Hopefully, I can keep the motorcycle upright. Oh, and I turn 51 years old. Also, this blog is now two years old and I've gotten 1.1 million page views since it started. It's Miller time.

[Spring Break Manosphere 2013 Meetup](#)

Dannyfrom504

Of Soul Mates And Superheroes

February 25, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Of Soul Mates And Superheroes

About two years ago I posted about emotional pornography (link below). That's the pornography of unrealistic romantic expectations. Women are the most vulnerable to it. As tonight was Oscar night, I got to witness the horrible spectacle of live twitter feeds making comments about winners, losers, and the sordid entertainment that is the Academy Awards. The Oscars are the AVN awards (link below - NSFW) of emotional pornography.

Granted, many of the films and people given that "honor" don't delve into the romantic realm of fantasy movies. Regardless, Hollywood romantic comedies and the general adoration of Hollywood motion pictures reflects how such fantasies are accepted by which gender. The printed variation are romance novels and the now-burgeoning genre of "50 shades" writing.

As a person who reads many, many online dating profiles, I can easily see how emotional pornography is internalized as a romantic goal. Grown women are constantly stating their desire to find their "soul mate" or "knight in shining armor". This is fantasy manifested by Hollywood and internalized by a naive audience. It's emotional pornography and it's held in high esteem by our culture. It's also complete horseshit that leads to loneliness and relationship dissatisfaction. 50% divorce rate, anyone?

I also read men's online dating profiles. I have yet to read "I hope to impress a woman by shooting webs from my wrists or smashing Frost Giants with my heroic hammer." Adult women honestly desire soul mates but adult men know that superhero powers are the realm of fantasy. I see how this works.

I went on a twitter rampage (@man_private, link below) about the Oscars. Moxie (link below) gave me a tweetslap (new term!). I had rained on her Academy Awards parade because she was watching and live tweeting the event. I make no apologies for my snarky and copious attack on the Oscars. The romantic fiction element of the motion picture business completely ruins expectations regarding attraction, dating, and relationships.

Ironically, Moxie makes her living from such damaged expectations. I do acknowledge my own hypocrisy because I will also be earning income from such damaged dating expectations via my new endeavor (link below). I will use my new venue to constantly educate both men and women about the dangers of emotional pornography and unrealistic romantic expectations. Moxie does too and for this, I give her props.

[Emotional Pornography](#)

[AVN Awards \(NSFW\)](#)

[My Tweets](#)

[And That's Why Your Single \(Moxie\)](#)

[Red Pill Dating \(Preliminary\)](#)

It's Slowly Building Momentum

March 1, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

It's Slowly Building Momentum

Getting the second blog up and running was the start. Now it's moving ahead with blog posts and more details. As my regular have likely sensed, I've taken a more moderate approach with [Red Pill Dating](#) and The Private Man. If ya'll have any feedback, please post it here.



That's a fine logo, right there!

And the [Spring Break Meetup](#) is coming up soon! It's the opportunity to meet some cool guys, me, and my ugly dog!



Spring Break Manosphere Meetup - The Plans

March 5, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Spring Break Manosphere Meetup - The Plans

Yes, it's happening. I'll be there as planned and on time.

Things have come together. For more of the back story, see the link below the map image (Google map the zip code "33308" to get a more specific location) . There's a list of attendees there.

The details:

Friday, March 8, 7:30PM - those who are in town are invited to the Ocean Mist Pub. It's a typical neighborhood bar complete with the usual suspects. See the map for the exact location.

Friday, March 8, 9:00PM - we hit the village. There's live music and a lively crowd.

Saturday, March 9, 2:00PM - Village Grill Sushi Bar. While sushi isn't available until 4PM, we'll have the room to ourselves until then. Anyone is welcome to do some speechifying. I certainly will.

Saturday, March 9, 8:00PM - Casa del Private Man for the older guys. Beer and food to accompany plans for world domination. The younger guys must hit Fort Lauderdale Beach for the Spring Break action.

Sunday, March 10, 10:30AM - Aruba Cafe (on the beach) for lunch and debriefing. Tall tales are required.

Map for locations:



Spring Break, previous update, attendee list.

“Ask Me Anything” Sub-reddit Event, Right Now!

March 12, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

“Ask Me Anything” Sub-reddit Event, Right Now!

Tuesday, March 12, 7PM (Eastern Daylight Time).

<http://www.reddit.com/r/TheRedPill/>

Also, here:

http://www.reddit.com/r/TheRedPill/comments/1a6fdq/i_am_the_private_man_ask_me_any_thing/

Ask away. I'll be there for an hour or so answering questions.

Yes, I should have announced this sooner.

I See How This Works

March 29, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I See How This Works

Note: This is combination of two posts from last year that proved to be very popular. This dialog is a mash-up of all the conversations I've had with women this age in the past two years or so. I put it in this format because my normal posts can be too abstract. Many people learn from the dialog approach just as many people require pictures.

A middle-aged fellow is having a libation at an upscale bar and restaurant in a big city. It's about an hour or so after work and the place is rather full with a white collar, professional crowd in attendance. The protagonist is sitting at the corner of the bar.

A reasonably attractive, early 40s-looking woman sits next to the protagonist but as the bar has a corner, she's 90 degrees to him. She orders a cosmopolitan and then proceeds to dig her cell phone from her purse to look at it with a hopeful expression on her face. Then a brief and darker look crosses her face.

Our protagonist, an observant fellow, notices that the woman isn't wearing a wedding or engagement ring. He also notices that her hair is down and her very red lipstick is quite fresh. He glances down and sees high heels that are too tall for work and a skirt that ends just above the knee. Her well-cut jacket covers her blouse so he can't see what she might be wearing there.

The woman looks up from her cell phone and sips her pink drink and then sighs almost imperceptibly while looking away from the protagonist. She looks back to her drink and the phone.

He finally speaks to her.

"Cheers."

The woman looks up at him, almost puzzled.

"Oh... cheers" She raises her drink glass and has a sip.

"Pity about your date being cancelled." He says flatly.

"Do I know you?" The woman has an expression of surprise and wariness.

"Not at all, but I can tell your date cancelled."

The woman regards him carefully for just a moment, as if assessing a threat.

"How did you know I was even supposed to have a date?"

The protagonist sips his drink – an imported draft beer – as a way of pausing. He then looks at her directly.

"Your heels and skirt are too high for work, your lipstick is also too red for work and it's fresh. You're not wearing a wedding or engagement ring, that means you're single. You

were supposed to have a date."

The woman leans back to look at the protagonist. She raises one eyebrow.

"I could be here to pick up men, did you ever think of that?"

The protagonist smiles wryly.

"We both know there are better places in town for that."

The woman crosses her arms in front of her and almost glares at the protagonist.

"OK smart guy, how did you know my date was cancelled?"

The protagonist continues.

"You checked your phone as soon as you got here. You had a hopeful look at your face and then you saw something you didn't like. Probably you got a text just as you entered this place and waited to sit down before you checked it. Also, it's five minutes past 7:00 so it's likely you had plans to meet at 7:00. He's not standing you up because you would be looking like you were anticipating something."

The woman glares at him.

"What are you, Sherlock Holmes? I don't think I like this conversation and I think you're kind of rude."

She looks around the bar and sees that no empty seats are available. The protagonist calmly takes a sip of his beer.

"I know I'm rude, I'm actually rather good at it."

"You know you're rude?" This remark surprises her. "I can't believe you just said that."

"Should I continue?"

"You might as well." The woman lets out an exasperated breath of air.

"OK...you're not here to meet friends or colleagues because you would have tried to get a table or they would have already been here. I'll even go out on a limb here... this was supposed to have been your fourth, no, your fifth date with this guy."

As the protagonist talks, the woman leans in and opens her mouth slightly. Her stare at him is unblinking.

"Fifth date and have you been following me or something? This is really creepy."

The protagonist sips his drink again.

"Nope, not following you. I have better things to do."

The woman leans back and opens her eyes widely. The protagonist doesn't react to her expression. He reaches his hand towards her.

"I'm Douglas."

The woman reluctantly extends her hand.

"Claire"

"Well, now that we're not total strangers, should I go on?"

"No, I think you should stop."

"Fair enough. Pity about your date."

"Yeah, I know." Claire turned and sipped at her drink and then turned back to Douglas.

"He didn't even say he'd contact me later, just said he couldn't make it tonight. He didn't even apologize. I was about to text him back."

"It won't do any good."

"No? Why is that?" She looks both surprised and crestfallen.

"If he were serious about seeing you again, he would have texted that he would call later or for you to call him, or something like that."

Claire looks at her drink pensively.

"I had high hopes."

Douglas smiles thinly.

"We all do, even at our age."

"Why do men do that?"

"Because we can."

At this, Claire looks almost angry.

"This conversation is making me uncomfortable. I don't even know you except for your name."

Douglas leans back on his bar stool. He crosses his arms.

"Do you want the truth about men and women? I figured out your situation in about minute, I have more to say."

Claire looks away. Then she looks back at Douglas.

"This is going to be uncomfortable."

Douglas doesn't smile.

"Probably"

Claire takes a gulp of her drink, finishing it. She quickly signals the bartender for another.

"You should buy me that drink, you know. It's what men are supposed to do."

Douglas smiles wanly.

"It's what men do who are unsuccessful with women. My beer is almost empty, by the way."

Claire looks very surprised.

"Wait, you want me to buy you a drink?"

Douglas nods his head slowly with a small smirk outlining his mouth. Claire shakes her head.

"I can't believe this." Still, she signals the bartender and points to Doug's beer.

"Thank you. You've never bought a drink for a man before?"

Claire appears thoughtful for a moment.

"Well, I actually bought drinks on the first date with the guy who cancelled tonight's date."

Doug continues his questions.

"Has a man ever bought you a drink?"

"Sure, every time I go out with my girlfriends, there's always some guy buying me and my friends drinks."

"Have you or your girlfriends ever gone out with a guy who's bought you a drink?"

"No, not that I know of..." Claire catches herself. "I don't get your point."

Douglas leans back.

"You just made my point for me. Guys who buy drinks for women don't usually go out with those women."

Claire makes a skeptical face while sipping her drink that the bartender has just brought over. Douglas's beer is now fresh.

"So Mister smarty-pants, you were going to tell me about men and women."

Douglas replies quickly.

"Not the younger generation, only people in our generation."

"That makes sense. So what about people in our generation?"

Douglas takes a long drink of his beer before he responds.

"Dating is different than when we were young."

Claire is not impressed and her face shows it.

"Tell me something I don't already know."

Douglas looks at her as he puts down his beer.

"You've been divorced for about four years now, right?"

Claire doesn't appear surprised.

"Almost five."

"You've had at least one boyfriend and several short-term relationships since you started dating again."

Claire puts an annoyed look on her face.

"I really think you're a private investigator or something."

"I know probabilities and demographics. People are shockingly predictable if you know their age, where they live, and their education."

Claire leans back and crosses her arms in front of her.

"So where do I live and how many kids do I have?"

Douglas names a suburban community. "And you have three kids, all teenagers. The oldest is applying for college."

"Fuck, it's uncanny what you know about me."

Douglas smirks broadly.

"Nice girls don't curse."

"Now you're being rude again." Claire is smiling, but not showing any teeth.

"Like I said, I'm good at that." Douglas continues his smirk and drinks his beer.

"OK, back to this dating thing, you've got me intrigued." Claire tells him.

"Let me ask you a question, where do you get your dating advice?"

Claire looks thoughtful for a moment.

"Well, in the beginning, I didn't really ask anyone and I didn't get any dates. Then I started talking to my single girlfriends and then started to get set up on dates through them."

"How did that go?"

"I don't know... it was good it was bad... the men seemed so lost and I was so uncomfortable..." Her voice trails off.

"What were you looking for?"

"What my friends told me, for chemistry, whatever that is."

Douglas laughs softly.

"We both know what chemistry is."

Claire looks puzzled.

"I really don't know. I think it's supposed to be love at first sight or something."

"Don't believe the fairy tale, we both too old for that. Chemistry is sexual arousal, nothing more."

"Hmm, I don't know about that..."

Douglas puts on a determined look.

"Look at it this way, if you didn't feel some sort of physical attraction for a guy and very quickly, would you sleep with him?"

Claire almost scoffs

"Of course, I wouldn't, that's kind of a stupid question."

Douglas smiles.

"Welcome to chemistry."

Claire still looks puzzled. Douglas moves on.

"We'll get back to that later. I'm curious about how you met the men you have dated."

"Well, a few were setups from friends, divorced guys my age. Most of them wouldn't shut up about their exes and the shitty deal they got in their divorces. I didn't feel like a date, I felt like a psychologist."

Douglas rolls his eyes.

"Guys shouldn't do that, but they're told to do that."

Claire again looks puzzled.

"They're told to bitch and moan about their ex-wives? They don't know how off-putting that is?"

Douglas leans in.

"Do you remember the late 70s and early 80s?"

"I was pretty young, but yes."

"Well, that was a time when men were expected to be more in touch with their feelings, to be more sensitive, to be more emotional and less macho."

Clair laughs a bit and sips her drink.

"Yeah, don't be macho, I remember that. But men should be more in touch with their feelings and be willing to open up."

Douglas wears a satisfied look on his face.

"You've proved my point again. Those pissed off divorced men you dated? Yah, they were simply being in touch with their feelings and being more emotional. They were doing what was expected of them as they were growing up."

Claire looks a bit dubious.

"I guess I see your point."

"I know you see my point."

"You're kind of arrogant, do you know that?" Claire doesn't sound insulting, her voice sounds almost bemused.

Douglas smiles.

"I'm rude and arrogant... one more insult and I'll get a hat trick."

Clair smiles and turns to signal to the bartender for another round of drinks for both of them.

"I thought this was going to be uncomfortable, but it's not."

Douglas looks serious.

"We'll get to that part."

Clair looks equally serious.

"If you're trying to pick me up, it's not working."

Douglas leans in as closely to her as the corner of the bar will allow.

"I'm not trying to pick you up. I'm not even going to ask for your phone number."

Clair looks surprised.

"What if I gave you my phone number?"

Douglas is still leaning in closely and almost whispers.

"I wouldn't call you."

Claire is taken aback.

"You're a jerk!"

Douglas leans back quickly and throws up his hands.

"Insult hat track! The crowd goes wild!" Several bar patrons turn to look at him.

Clair looks exasperated.

"OK, can we move on here? You were going to tell me about men and women and dating... because you're so smart and all."

Douglas swiftly changes his mood to be more serious.

"Before I do, I want to ask you some more questions."

"OK, go ahead."

"After you dealt with those burnt out divorced guys, how did you meet your dates?"

Claire lowers her voice.

"I tried online dating. A couple of friends recommended it... but I was really hesitant."

Douglas sounds reassuring.

"Online dating can work and there's no need to be embarrassed with doing that."

"Well, I was kind of embarrassed, but I did meet men."

"See? It can work."

"I guess you're right, I met my ex-boyfriend that way, that was just over a year ago."

"But it didn't work out, right?"

"Yeah, we were together about three months. I guess it was good but he was a single father and always busy with his kids and I was really busy at work so it just sort of fizzled..."

"Sorry to hear it, but this is the age for dealing with kids and careers, it's tough for mothers and fathers."

Douglas shifts the conversation a bit.

"So tell me more about your online dating experience."

"It was real hit or miss. The emails I sent out, I never got a response. The emails I received were from totally unsuitable guys, my ex-boyfriend and a few others were the exceptions. I haven't gone back to online dating since we broke up."

Douglas has a disappointed look.

"That's a fairly common experience for women, especially after about 40 or so."

Claire has an almost pleading expression.

"Why is that?"

"This is where it gets uncomfortable. I fully expect you to throw your drink in my face."

Claire looks serious.

"I promise I won't do that."

"I'll take you at your word. The reason those guys never responded to your online dating

messages is that they are attractive to most women. They have options. So, they date younger women. Women in their 40s have the hardest time dating because they expect to get the same kind of guys they could get when they were younger.”

Claire takes on an odd expression that’s part defensive, part sad.

“Women in their 40s are fabulous. They’ve accomplished so much, they’re beautiful, they have so much to offer. I don’t understand why men don’t find them attractive.”

Douglas looks away briefly and then addresses Claire.

“You mean why don’t the tall, attractive, confident, and successful men find you attractive.”

Claire crosses her arms defensively and stares at Douglas.

“Now this is uncomfortable. Are you telling me I’m not attractive?”

Douglas lets out a sigh.

“The guys you want? Those are guys that most 40-something woman wants. Compared to the 20-somethings and 30-somethings they could easily date, you’re not attractive enough.”

Claire is visibly upset and takes a big swallow of her drink.

“That’s bullshit and you know it. Women get better with age. Men should know that.”

Douglas doesn’t retreat.

“Who says?”

Claire throws up her arms.

“Everyone! I’ve even heard a lot of men say it.”

“OK, I know everyone says that. But those are just words.”

Claire quickly takes on a more questioning mien.

“Just words? I don’t understand.”

“It’s the whole words versus actions thing. A confident, good-looking guy might say he finds 40-something women attractive but his actions are different in that he only dates younger women.”

“Then he’s being stupid.”

“And he’s also keeping the peace and getting what he wants.”

“Men are so stupid.”

“From your point of view and because you’re not getting what you want from certain men, yes, they’re stupid. But let’s move on. I want to know about the other guys you met online.”

Claire is still in defense mode.

“Look, I’m answering all these questions about me and I know nothing about you, just your name. I don’t think that’s fair.”

Douglas is conciliatory.

"I'll tell you anything you want to know but first tell me more about your online dating experiences."

Claire is not completely satisfied yet she acquiesces.

"OK, I did respond to some messages and went out with a few guys. They were all pretty nice but not serious long term potential."

"Why not?"

"I don't know, they just didn't feel right to me."

"It's that chemistry thing."

Clair looks surprised and relieved.

"Yes! That's it! There was no chemistry!"

"Not uncommon. How many messages did you get from guys?"

Claire changes her expression to mild sadness.

"I got a couple a day. Mostly from older guys or really younger guys. The messages were either really long like they were desperate or they were really short like they didn't care that much. I got some messages from married guys who said they weren't happy. It was so frustrating."

"That's a common experience."

"You seem to know an awful lot about this."

"I do a lot of online dating."

Claire looks almost triumphant

"Finally, I get to learn something about you... you're single!" She pauses and regards him more closely. "Oh... shit... I remember. Is that why you wouldn't call me if I gave you my number?"

Douglas laughs loudly and honestly.

"You didn't respond to my message back then, did you. Don't worry it took a while for me to remember your profile and match you with the photo. I look at a lot of female profiles."

Claire is obviously embarrassed and swallows a large gulp of her drink, emptying it.

"I need another drink. You do too. It's on me again."

She signals the bartender. Drinks are delivered.

Douglas mollifies her embarrassment.

"Don't worry, most women didn't respond. I'm not going to ask you why you didn't respond, that was last year."

Clair still remains embarrassed.

"I just... well... "

Douglas leans in.

"Stop it, I'm an adult. I don't take it personally. I send out so many messages and get so few responses. I'm used to it."

Claire's voice is soft.

"I'm sorry"

Douglas laughs again.

"Good Lord, woman, don't worry about it! But if you're ashamed and sorry, so be it. You can do me a favor. Consider it an educational exercise."

Claire's face brightens and she nods her head.

"OK, what do I have to do?"

Douglas looks around the bar until he sees what he needs.

"Look over you left shoulder. Do you see those three guys standing around the high-top table?"

Claire does what she's asked.

"I see them."

"Good. Assume they are single tell me about their dating potential for you."

Claire looks at them a bit surreptitiously.

"Hmmm, the guy with the long hair has a pony tail so forget him. The middle guy, he's got a weak chin and I think his eyes are too close together so he's out. The last guy... way too short."

Douglas puts on a subtle smirk.

"OK, did you know what you just did?"

"I'm sure you're going to tell me."

"You rejected three guys without even hearing their voices, just on their appearance."

Claire looks confused.

"I don't understand."

"It's a matter of mindset. A woman usually finds a reason to reject a guy before she's intimate with him. This is especially true with online dating. There's always a reason to reject a guy and there's always another profile to look at or message to read. So, after awhile, there are practically no guys left."

Claire is unconvinced.

"I still don't understand."

Douglas is not fazed but this.

"I want you to look at those three guys again but this time I want you find something positive about them."

Claire doesn't look convinced.

"I don't know about this..." She turns again to regard the three men. "Ok... the long-haired guy, he has nice blue eyes..."

Douglas is pleased.

"Good, now the other two?"

Claire looks again, taking her time.

"The middle guy... hmmm... actually, he has really nice hair... and the short guy, that's easy, he's really well dressed." She turns back to face Douglas who was smiling.

"See that wasn't so hard, was it?"

"I don't see your point."

"When you look for something good, you usually find it."

Claire is still unconvinced.

"Platitudes... just platitudes... I'm not going to date any of those guys, after all."

"I know, but when you start doing online dating again, you need to be able to see guys in a different light."

"Who says I'm going to start online dating again?"

Douglas looks pleased with himself.

"I do because it's inevitable. After your cancelled date, your conversation with me, and that little learning exercise, you'll be re-writing your profile and looking at guy's profiles, but differently."

Claire takes on a coy look.

"If I put up my profile again, are you going to send me a message?"

Douglas smirks broadly.

"Would you respond to a message from a rude, arrogant, jerk?"

Claire laughs lightly.

"Maybe."

Douglas shifts in his seat.

"It's time for me to leave."

Claire is a little disappointed.

"This is the best conversation I've had in a long time."

"It's been interesting to say the least."

"And you're not going to give me your phone number and you won't call me if I gave you mine."

Douglas is firm.

"I'm a man, I am bound by my word. Thanks for the drinks."

Claire watches him leave.

How Women “Open” Men

April 12, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

How Women “Open” Men

“Opening” is a pick up artist (PUA) term for starting a conversation with a woman. However, women can certainly open a man. But as women tend not to be as direct and are risk averse, it will be a more subtle opener and is the start of a rather intricate dance of words and body language to test and tease out information from the guy to determine his confidence and Charisma. It’s important to note that a woman won’t start a conversation with a stranger unless she feels that she’s in a totally safe physical environment.

Only the boldest of women will actually approach a guy directly and show her interest. Note, if the guy is extraordinarily good looking, that will also bring out the boldness in an otherwise shy woman. Physical attractiveness is a powerful thing, for women too.

If the average woman spies a man with whom she has cautious interest, for whatever reason, she might initiate a conversation with an indirect subject. It might be the weather, or the duration of a traffic light while waiting for a light to change, or something are both experiencing together. “This line is too long.” Regardless, she’s initiating the potential for a conversation. This does mean her level of attraction is sky high, it just means there’s potential and she’s gently testing for it.

Such an initiation is risky for her because she knows nothing of the guy, yet. He could be married, he could be a creep, he could be socially inept. This is one of the reasons that meetup.com singles groups and other live singles social events are becoming more popular. During an event, safety is assured and women can watch the men interact socially before any conversation is initiated.

Regardless of the social setting, it’s important that the man respond. In an ideal world, the man would respond with something clever and witty to show he’s got some charm to go along with his social skills. Too many men are either scared in some way or respond with a dull, forgettable comeback. A conversation initiation from a woman is not exactly common and the perfect opportunity for a man to practice a little Charisma even if the woman isn’t his type.

The agree and amplify approach to a comeback can usually work well if it’s delivered lightly and humorously and with a subtle smirk or smile.

Her (while waiting at the grocery checkout): “This line is too long.”

Him: (agreeing and amplifying): “I agree, I’ve been here since last Thursday and my milk’s spoiled.”

Her (walking in a parking lot): “It’s freezing out!”

Him: "Oh, yes... that explains the Eskimo in that Buick."

As I said before, a woman opening a man is not common. So when it happens, it should be encouraged with some fun, if very brief, conversation. For the record, I urge women to start conversations more.

The Mind Reels... And Is Repelled...

April 19, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Mind Reels... And Is Repelled...

My long time readers know that I've backed away from the vitriol that immediately arises when feminism is discussed in the Manosphere. Yes, I'm generally scornful of this ideology. It's done more to poison the dating and relationship well than even the selfish individualism started by baby boomers back in the 1960s. No matter, my focus is now much more on attraction and dating, for both men and women.

Until I saw this video.

[This is what a feminist looks like.](#)

If you get through more than five minutes, it'll be a miracle. There's not much more commentary than I can give. The back story at the University of Toronto is unpleasant. Research it for your own edification....I've got dating and attraction advice to dispense.

International Online Dating - Some Words From An Industry Insider

April 22, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

International Online Dating - Some Words From An Industry Insider

It's not often that I get access to someone truly in the know about online dating. Mark Brooks is both an online dating industry expert as well as the chief strategy officer for AnastasiaDate. Yes, he has a vested interest in that business but such words of wisdom are always welcome. I asked 10 questions and Mr. Brooks was gracious enough to respond. My questions are in bold.

1. Define international online dating, and differentiate it from the “mail-order bride” concept. Besides being an industry analyst for online dating in general, I also serve as the chief strategy officer for [AnastasiaDate](#), a premium international dating service that allows for people all over the world to connect with and possibly pursue relationships with others whom they never would have even met otherwise. We think that the term “mail-order bride” is quite derogatory to women and doesn't reflect our brand intentions properly at all. We are not in the mail-order bride business. Many users of AnastasiaDate want to meet for love and for serious relationships. AnastasiaDate also connects men and women who share common interests and who are looking for companionship. The term mail-order bride infers that since these men and women are from different cultures, they cannot share a mutual interest or a consensual companionship. I am happy to be a part of AnastasiaDate, because we are working to bring cultures together, and I think that this is where the dating world is headed.

2. What are some of the demographics (age, gender, geography) of those who choose to use international online dating? 65 percent of the women on AnastasiaDate, for example, are in their 20s or 30s. The average age of the men who are looking to date these women is 41. All in all, we're seeing tremendous interest in international online dating from all corners of the globe.

3. Are women in the Anglosphere (U.S., Canada, U.K., Australia, New Zealand) also deciding to use international online dating?

The Internet's presence has forever altered global communications and continues to allow people from all corners of the world to meet and experience other cultures and traditions. With that in mind, yes, even in the Anglosphere, we're seeing the growth of international online dating.

4. As for international online dating websites, what are the top 10 (based on percentage of adult population), and in which countries do they operate and/or

target?

Here are rankings from Experian/Hitwise:

- 1 AnastasiaDate / 3,112 / 16.00%
- 2 Chnlove / 2,213 / 11.38%
- 3 AmoLatina / 1,909 / 9.81%
- 4 LatinAmericanCupid / 1,749 / 8.99%
- 5 CharmingDate / 1,566 / 8.05%
- 6 iDateAsia / 948 / 4.87%
- 7 Dream-Marriage / 796 / 4.09%
- 8 ForeignLadies / 737 / 3.79%
- 9 AForeignAffair / 727 / 3.74%
- 10 CherryBlossoms / 633 / 3.26%

5. Going back to when statistics are available, what are some of the significant demographic trends in international online dating?

The premium international dating industry on the whole is taking off. AnastasiaDate, for example, has seen traffic rise 220 percent over last year.

6. What motivates men/women to select international online dating over local online dating?

People who date internationally are looking for love and relationships that are different from what they have found in their hometowns. International dating in the way that we see it emerging today wouldn't be possible if it weren't for the technological advances that have been made over the past 20 years. Interestingly enough, we recently released a study that reveals how men who date internationally tend to be more technologically advanced than those who only date locally.

7. Have you seen resistance to international online dating?

It's been a controversial subject in the past, but I believe by 2020, it will be a more mainstream topic. People are expanding their horizons. Even though a lot of Internet daters prefer to date people within 20 miles—and we start at 2,000 miles—it's a good idea to expand the traditional dating pool and intermingle over greater distances. Pretty much everything in the world is going global, so for those who are intrigued by other cultures and other parts of the world, international dating is an exciting choice.

8. How has the International Marriage Broker Regulation Act (IMBRA) impacted international online dating?

IMBRA set out necessary regulations that do aim to protect women from abuse, and I believe the regulations are keeping people safe. In terms of an impact on international online dating, I believe the regulation raised the awareness that people need to be safe when deciding to meet a person whom they have met online in-person. People should be aware of the possible dangers whether they are dating locally or internationally.

9. Do you envision any further U.S. regulation on international online dating?

To me, IMBRA covers good ground, and self-regulation also makes sense, of course.

10. Where do you see the future of international online dating?

Internet dating was stigmatized up until two years ago. It's now mainstream, because pretty much everyone has a friend who met via an online dating website at this stage. International online dating will be mainstream by 2020 and will have lost its stigma, as well. And with the rise of even more advanced global communications, people will be able to stay connected to and develop relationships with one another more than ever. International daters realize that finding love in a different country, which was once a very difficult and daunting task, is now right at their fingertips.

Between The Genders - Changing The Vocabulary

April 26, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Between The Genders - Changing The Vocabulary

“Traditional gender roles?! You just want to return to the 1950s where women were housewives and trapped at home!”

I read this often as an argument against recognizing the enormous impact of evolution-based biology and psychological behavior of male and female human beings. It's not much of an argument, it's merely a straw man fallacy. But it is used frequently enough to be addressed.

As Americans, we have a cultural repulsion to looking at the past for tools to cure social ills. Social “progress” is all about advancing through time and that any social change or shift is this “progress” It's most often perceived as a positive thing, at least by progressives. This is closest to politics as I will ever get in this blog.

The term “traditional general roles” is perceived as something awful because it harkens back to an era of our history that has been determined (by consensus, it seems) to be a very bad time socially. The problem is not with the concept, but the word “traditional”. So, by using a political debate tactic, it's time to change the vocabulary to change the debate. Behold this new phrase:

“Natural gender roles”

Eliminate the word “traditional”. Replace it with the word “natural” and the connotation of the phrase shifts to something far less likely to cause knee-jerk negative reactions. The conversation spawned by the new phrase might even avoid the intellectual tar pit of political correctness. Wait, strike that last sentence.

Let's start using the phrase “natural gender roles” from now on. This, I decree!

Comment Gold

May 6, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Comment Gold

The comments on my blog posts are consistently good. Every now and then a new commenter shows up with something special. A female reader stumbled onto my humble blog and commented on [this](#) post. The comment is rather buried because it's a response to an existing comment. So, here's the whole comment with notes from me in boldface:

I admit as a young woman I drank the Kool-Aid. It was the late 70's and in college most of my friends also drank the Kool-Aid.

I remember moving down south to Manhattan Beach, CA in the early 80's thinking I would stay for 5 years or so and move back north and find a nice job teaching kindergarten. I eventually found a job making fantastic money in a unrelated field. I wanted nothing more than to be a stay at home mom and raise and nurture the kids and figured we could live on my husband's salary and bank my income or we could live on my salary and bank his.

*What I didn't figure on was he drank the Kool-Aid too. **[What's good for the goose is good for the gander]***

He saw no problem living the DINK lifestyle while my clock was ticking. He loved going to parties, parading his pretty little wife around on his arm both of us making six figures and weren't we just the hottest, upwardly mobile couple around. Let's just say we are no longer a couple but I stayed too long wanting to make things work.

*What I can remember from that time is there was tremendous guilt placed on women who wanted to be stay-at-home moms. Tremendous guilt. I can remember some of my college friends who were SAHM's and felt the need to apologize for staying at home and raising children and creating a home for the family. What happened that we had to apologize for wanting to raise kids in a warm and loving environment? Kool-Aid **[feminism, she can't bring herself to type the word]** happened.*

*I happened on this blog by accident and wasn't aware there was this conversation taking place out there. My friends and I do discuss the lies we believed. Somehow we could have it all (at the same time) and there would be no price paid. It really is laughable. **[But blue pill wisdom clings desperately to the "having it all" lie.]***

*I can't tell you how many people my age now see the lie for what it is and believe me most of my girlfriends have sat down with both their girls and boys and had a serious Come-to-Jesus meeting about real life. **[Most of it will fall on ears made deaf by media messages.]***

*Women my age feel like cannon fodder and we are not going to let our children be used in this way. **[The system won't let you.]***

Women who experienced 2nd wave feminism and bought into it are reaping what they sowed. But there's no going back. A small number of angry and vocal women completely changed the social expectation and the socio-economic system adjusted accordingly with quiet cunning. Worse, the Betty Friedmans of the world created another small but outrageously vocal group of angry young women who are doing their best to make more Kool-Aid and force it down society's throat.

The Wise Uncle

May 7, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Wise Uncle

A recent tweet from the Wall Street Playboys (@wallstreetplayboys) gave some succinct advice – gotta love Twitter and that 140 character limit – to young men:

Truthful steps to success:

- 1. Ignore family*
- 2. Throw away the TV*
- 3. Delete mainstream news*
- 4. Ditch your average peers*
- 5. Find older mentors*

I agree with most of it. Ignoring family is a bit strong but if family is heaping pressure to follow the standard life script, those words should be ignored. Family can too easily sabotage a young man's efforts towards self-improvement.

The television really is a bad influence because the mainstream media is not about helping men, it's about keeping men down with terrible messages about masculinity. With high-speed bandwidth and streaming video, the TV simply becomes a very big computer monitor.

Yeah, mainstream news media is quite awful. The purpose of that form of media is to make money, not be accurate or thoughtful. National Public Radio is an option just be sure to screen for the left-wing bias.

Average peers preach mediocrity. Quality guy friends are worth cultivating and emulating. This is especially true if your "friends" are urging you to toe the party line and not make waves, culturally and socially speaking.

The last point is extremely important. When a man has a few decades on this planet and is reasonably evolved, he has a tremendous amount of wisdom to offer. A bunch of young pick-up artists sharing Game tips might work in the short-term. Yet a younger man needs a wise, older uncle to offer long-term guidance that goes beyond the pleasures of the flesh.

The Manosphere has a mostly young demographic. Many bloggers here are in their 20s and have yet to gain the seasoning of life experiences. 'Sphere men in their 30s are a great source of wisdom and knowledge. Danny ([link below](#)) is a great example of this. He lives life soundly and boldly and then shares the knowledge he has gained. Young men with a long-term view of life should look at even older guys for wisdom and advice.

I am in my early 50s (51, to be accurate) and my life has been complex and filled with mistakes and successes. I don't have kids. At this point in life, I want to pass along wisdom to both men of my age and the younger generation. To wit, I want to be the wise

uncle to any young man who wishes to reach to me with more personal questions and issues. I've learned almost too much from my life's mistakes and I certainly don't want the younger generation to repeat my mistakes.

To my regular readers, pass along this blog post to the young men in your life. I hope they reach out to me. Just be warned, I can be nicely bombastic. Hit the Contact Me page for the relevant info.

[Contact Me](#)

[Danny](#)

Dating For Men - The Escalation Factor And Dating 2.0

May 9, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating For Men - The Escalation Factor And Dating 2.0

Note: This is also posted on [Red Pill Dating](#).

The biggest challenge for the post-divorce man and Dating 2.0 is the mixed messages they receive regarding how to do the dating thing. The classic is “tone down your masculinity yet show your masculine confidence at the same time”. It’s maddening for a guy who has been married for 15 years and is now back in the world of dating. Unfortunately, too many men back down and tone down their masculinity. In fact, that’s likely all they know after being married to a “strong and independent” woman for so many years. The guys are simply continue patterns of behavior into their new dating life. That’s wrong and ultimately won’t work. As I’ve said before, a man must have relationship goals even before attempting dating. With those goals in mind, it’s time a shift in a man’s approach. Women respond extremely well to confidence. It’s one of their strongest attraction points.

How does a sensitive, new age guy (SNAG) balance being macho and confident with being sensitive and letting the woman have her way in dating endeavors? He can’t. There is no balance. Women demand confidence, competence, charisma, and leadership if a man is to be attractive to them. It doesn’t matter what a woman says. It’s all about their *actions* and those clearly display honest attraction, not those ridiculous social expectations stating what kind of man they are supposed to be attracted to.

What is a man to do regarding Dating 2.0 in a real life scenario?

1. Know his relationship goals and be ready for dating.
2. Understand and internalize that women are attracted to confidence, competence, charisma, and leadership. Working on those things will be the most difficult challenge for most guys. Expect more blog posts about those masculine elements. Also, physical appearance and health is still very important. While a man might not be able to add a few inches to his height, he can certainly work on fashion style and minor details like hair and nails. Yes, woman notice that stuff, a man should be able to deal with that maturely.
3. Be prepared for a lot of rejection, whether online or in real life. Rejection is awful but if a man is approaching women often, he’ll get used to it.
4. Never, ever ask for a date. A date proposition must be stated and confidently. For example, “I’m enjoying this conversation, give me your phone number so I can set up a date.” Not the contrast to “Um, er, would you like to go out sometime?” That approach is

weak. The first date should be light and casual. No fancy dinner, no movies. Here in South Florida, there are at least four ocean piers that are perfect for a weekend daytime date. A happy hour date after work is also good.

5. Follow up with his statement by calling the woman. He must (not an option) have a plan for a simple date. If the call goes to voicemail, the message must be short and concise "This is Drew, we met at the meetup on Tuesday evening. Let's meet at the Deerfield Beach pier this Sunday for a walk and a snack. I look forward to hearing from you." That's it. Lengthy explanations can easily kill initial attraction. Don't text an offer for a date. A man should actually make the phone call.

6. Revisit point three. If she doesn't call back, it's a clear indicator she's not interested. Don't bother calling again, seriously. If she does call back, answer the phone, if possible. If she can't make it but suggests another time or place, she's interested. If she doesn't counter offer, you suggest an alternative time and place. Again keep the phone call relatively short. If she says anything other than "yes" to a new plan, she's probably not interested. Your response should be "Well, get back to me when you know your schedule for the next couple of weeks." She probably won't be getting back to you. That's OK because you gave her a way to safely bail out.

7. Before the date, don't over-share or over-communicate. You're only met this woman once so far. A text of "goodnight" every night or "good morning" every morning is not appropriate. It reeks of desperation. And for pity's sake, don't be texting song lyrics or romantic poems before the actual date even if you think there's an amazing connection. She might not feel that way and such communication will be intensely awkward for her.

8. Confirm the date via text the day before. This will give her a polite bailout opportunity. What, you don't text? That's a huge handicap. Upgrade your phone and text plan. If you're going to do Dating 2.0 correctly, you *will* learn to be comfortable with texting.

9. Go on the date. Dress well, be reasonably punctual (she'll be late, guaranteed), and enjoy yourself. Getting to know someone new is actually fun. I've given some previous advice of what not to be.

Notice that points four through nine is all about escalation. The goal is to go out on the date. Forcing the woman to do the escalating is a strategy for failure. She might be the most empowered woman on the planet but deep down, she wants to take a man's arm as they walk along the pier knowing that she doesn't have to make all the decisions on that date.

This is a fairly general overview of the process. The devil is in the details. With practice – and lots of mistakes – a guy can find himself doing much better with Dating 2.0.

And guys, feel free to ask questions via the comments or by contacting Red Pill Dating directly.

Random & Tweetable Dating Tips For Guys Of A Certain Age

May 10, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Random & Tweetable Dating Tips For Guys Of A Certain Age

Some of these might seem patently obvious but each one is based on women's actual dating and attraction experiences. Feel free to tweet these to your followers or add your own random dating tip.

- If it's a first date from online dating, go to a place without bright lighting.
- If entertaining a lady at your place, keep chilled water in your bedroom. Wink, wink.
- Shoes and wristwatch, keep them classy and elegant. Women immediately notice this and judge you for it.
- Stand up straight, sit up straight, walk straight.
- Women want you to boldly approach them. It's a sign of confidence. Only do so in a safe environment.
- When starting a conversation with a woman, never compliment below the neck.
- Get out of the house. Run single errands on different days of the week.
- When walking with a woman, offer your arm. Don't hold her hand.
- Even if it's her car, you drive it when on the date.
- Worst first date: Dinner and a movie.
- When standing, keep your hands out of your pockets. Pocket thumb hook, cowboy style, is acceptable.
- When walking, look at the horizon, not the ground.
- Speak clearly. Too much "Um" and "er" kills conversation.
- Dress one level up from all the guys around you.
- If you don't want to text, you don't want to date.
- Put your name at the end of your outgoing online dating messages.
- If you get the date, don't over-communicate with her before the date.
- You want to give a gift on the first date?! Don't be a moron. You barely even know this woman.
- The future of meeting women will be singles events in real life. You do remember real life, right?
- Do you feel compelled to talk about an ex on a first date? Stop dating. Recover emotionally first.
- If you don't have the time to date, you're not ready for dating.
- Fingernails, clean 'em and trim 'em.
- That haircut of yours sucks. Trust me on this.

- The point of online dating is to actually go on dates with real women.

Yeah, The Donate Link

May 13, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Yeah, The Donate Link

If you donate, it's all going to [Red Pill Dating](#). It will be for advertising, paying the graphics guy, getting a good venue for classes, all of it. Your donation will be a direct way to spread the word.

For those who donate regularly, I am very appreciative.

Posted in [About Me](#), [Good Links Here](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Five Noble Rules About Attraction And Dating

May 17, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Five Noble Rules About Attraction And Dating

This is short and sweet and needs to be restated from time to time:

- **Men and women are different.**
- **The feminine attracts the masculine.**
- **The masculine attracts the feminine.**
- **Women are the gatekeepers of sexuality.**
- **Men are the gatekeepers of commitment (investment).**

Why No Chivalry When Dating?

May 20, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Why No Chivalry When Dating?

A dating adviser, Christie Hartman (link below), recently tweeted:

“Guys: chivalry is an easy, cost-free way to impress a woman.”

My tweeted response was:

NO!!!! THIS IS WRONG!!! DON'T DO THIS!!!!

Via Twitter, she asked why not. As for Christie, I've retweeted some of her dating advice tweets in the past because she mostly gives reasonable advice and I support her efforts. It's unfortunate that otherwise excellent dating advisers sometimes come up with disasters like that tweet. Another example of that is Moxie (link below) writing for Role/Reboot, the most politically correct and idiotic website discussing gender issues. No link from me to that dreck.

As for chivalry (link below), it might have had its place for medieval knights and Dating 1.0. With Dating 2.0, chivalry – especially early in the dating phase – is an expression of weakness and supplication in a man. A woman might be outwardly pleased at a chivalrous gesture but inside, her hindbrain is screaming “Run away! This guy's a pushover!”.

Worse, chivalry can too easily be exploited by selfish and egotistical women. One of the quickest way for a man to assigned to the FriendZone is for him to act chivalrous to a dame. The loathsome and despicable white knights use chivalry with wanton abandon. This pedestalizes women and the clever ones will manipulate the white knights while enjoying the physical affection of men higher up the sexual food chain.

A bold and confident man can certainly use courtesy and manners as required. If a relationship develops during the dating phase, certain chivalrous deeds can be doled out very rarely. At the start of dating, a man simply can't be chivalrous but he should be polite.

Ironically, chivalry is where feminism and the Manosphere agree. Feminists hate chivalry because it makes women look weak. Denizens of the Manosphere hate chivalry because it makes men look weak.

[Christie Hartman](#)

[Moxie](#)

Almost Time To Upgrade The Phone - Not To Samsung

May 27, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Almost Time To Upgrade The Phone - Not To Samsung

I've seen this commercial several times. It's not for the American market because it's too long. It's an advertisement for the international market and this makes it worse given its potential reach.

I can imagine the scene at Samsung's marketing department. A group of women are reviewing potential advertising spots submitted by their advertising agency. This commercial is run. Once ended, the accolades are delivered by the marketing cupcakes...

"Oh, my husband really needs to evolve, this is a great video!"

"My boyfriend does exactly that, I wish I could get him to do more in the house."

"Men are such neanderthals."

So, the video is approved with little discussion. Fine, Samsung is a business and its very essence is to increase profits. I can live with that provided that Samsung understands that the consumer can make purchasing decisions independently. More importantly, consumers can talk amongst themselves to influence other consumers. As a blogger, I urge my readers to avoid Samsung products. When it's time to upgrade my phone, I'll make a point to select a brand that doesn't take such a dim view of men.

However, if Samsung were truly clever, there would be a follow-up video where this happens: "...a put-upon husband tired of the rolling-pin treatment can magically morph his bon-bon chomping, soap-opera addicted, bitchy shrew-in-curlers wife into a physically fit & active sex-pot who fixes doors, pours cement driveways, replaces garbage disposals, hunts wild game, and earns a paycheck."*

That would be hilarious and then I'd be happy to buy outright a spiffy new Samsung smart phone should this happen.

* From a comment on the Youtube video.

More On Masculine Social Confidence

May 30, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

More On Masculine Social Confidence

Red Pill dating and attraction wisdom firmly states that women are attracted to confident men. A reader has sent me an email where he asks the following:

But what does it really mean? Confident in WHAT exactly? I get the archetype of the smooth sophisticated James Bond type but what about regular guys? To me a lot of what is considered confidence just comes off like a lot of what I call “false bravado” I like to use the Jersey Shore type guys as an example. Super confident with absolutely nothing to back it up just a lot of huffing and puffing with no substance. I dunno if it’s just the younger generation but I can’t relate to it.

These are excellent questions and simply must be answered if men are expected to be socially confident.

It’s important to note that social confidence is very different concept than ordinary confidence. A confident motorcyclist might take on a new road without hesitation. A confident metal worker might do the same with a complex fabrication. A confident actor might take on a new role knowing he can do the character justice. However, all three of these men may be unable to successfully deal with even ordinary social interactions. This is where social confidence comes in.

Masculine social confidence is a man’s ability and willingness to accept and influence social interactions with his benefit in mind and at his choosing. With this in mind, the reader is excoriating the Jersey Shore guys incorrectly. Those guys have social confidence. Is it backed up with real skills? Who cares? They do have real skills, real social skills.

In Pick-Up Artistry (PUA), there is the concept of “Frame”. Amongst other things, frame is a mental attitude where the man is in control of a particular social interaction. Charisma is part of that frame and social confidence is a huge part of Charisma. Social skills are absolutely vital in this area and social skills can be learned ([link below](#)).

Developing social confidence requires:

1. Social interaction awareness. Knowing the context of a social interaction is vital. This requires relatively passive observation without jumping into conversations. When dealing with women, this requires very the very feminine skills of social intuition and the ability to instantly read moods.

Gentlemen, this requires practice and time. A man coming off of a long marriage to re-enter the dating scene likely has lost these abilities. For an example, would a socially aware guy make an offensive joke at a funeral? Exactly.

2. Effective communication skills. This is basically knowing what to say and when to say it. This is where a man's frame can quickly fall apart by being too reactive. A man doesn't need to be chatty or garrulous. He simply needs to communicate when the time comes. That communication doesn't even have to be verbal. Physical gestures (the smirk, the raised eyebrows, etc.) can communicate incredibly effectively.

3. Outcome independence. This is both PUA and common sense and yet it's rather counter-intuitive when looking at the definition (above) of masculine social confidence. A man is supposed to lead the social interaction but outcome independence means that he's also apathetic about the outcome. This speaks mostly to frame. If a man doesn't care about what ultimately happens, he can have more influence on the social interaction precisely because he's apathetic to the ultimate outcome... phone number? kiss close? seduction? He simply doesn't care.

This is all subtle stuff and requires huge amounts of emotional intelligence ([link below](#)). That requires practice and that requires getting out of the house and dealing with people.

[Succeed Socially](#)

[Emotional Intelligence](#)

An Invitation To Describe Your Online Dating Experiences

May 30, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

An Invitation To Describe Your Online Dating Experiences

Moxie over at *And That's Why You're Single* posted about what not to say to women on OKCupid (link below). Unfortunately, she wrote the whole post at Role Reboot – the worst of the worst when it comes to politically correct dating and relationship advice. No direct link from me because it's that bad.

The comments from men complaining about online dating quickly accumulated. Moxie was not amused and was quite clear about it.

Yeah, this isn't going to be an excuse for guys to flock here and whine about how hard online dating is for them. Sorry. I'm sick of listening to it.

It's her blog so she gets to make the rules. However, this becomes an opportunity for me. I am inviting men who are doing online dating to report their online dating experiences, positive or negative.

This is not for the purpose of random venting. It is for the purpose of seeing patterns and generalizations so we can work towards solutions. Online dating for men at any age is a frustrating experience. I empathize because I did online dating off and on for over a decade. Towards the end, my ratio of outgoing messages to actual dates was 100 to 1. For the record, I most recently used Plenty of Fish. I still maintain a profile but haven't logged in in months. It's now recommended to men that they keep their online dating activities limited to about 25% of their overall dating activities (link below).

So guys, use the comments to share your online dating experiences. Please indicate the following:

- Your age
- Your location
- Online Dating Websites you use

Thanks!

[What Not To Say To Women on OKCupid](#)

[Dating For Men – Reduce Your Online Dating Efforts](#)

Weekend Weirdness - A Pink Police Car

June 1, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirdness - A Pink Police Car

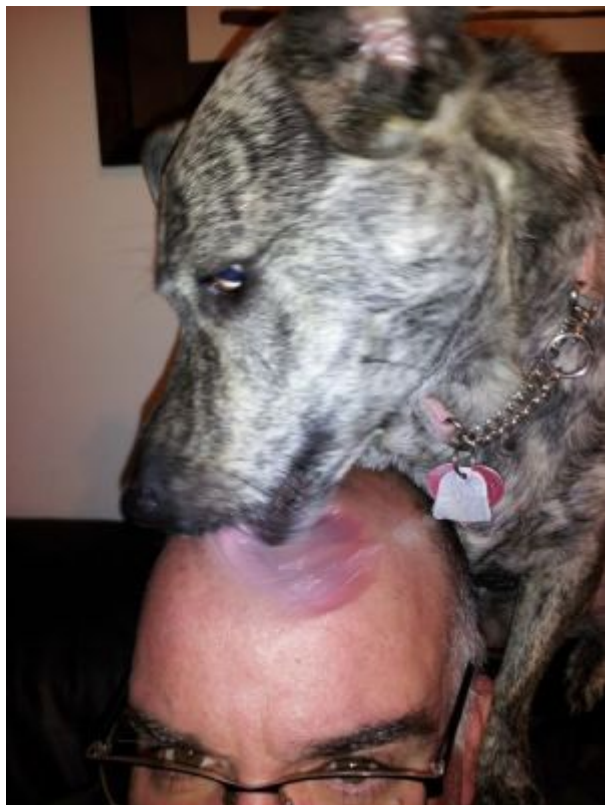
While out walking my ugly dog (photo below) this morning, I came across a small local event promoting the fight against cancer. Several local organizations were present. Sadly, the music was provided by a mediocre group butchering rock 'n roll classics with very dull knives.

Local law enforcement was present, as well:



Of course, not all Broward County sheriff's patrol cars are painted like this. In fact, this is the first pink one I've seen. I wonder if it actually goes out on patrol.

Yeah, it's a pink patrol car. I really don't have any commentary. So, here's a photo of my dog licking my big, bald head. I don't sit on the sofa much because every time I do, she jumps on the back and commences to licking. It's weird and everyone who has witnessed this canine behavior laughs for the first few seconds and then says "that's really weird."



The Parable of Mark and Lauren (by laidnyc)

June 17, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Parable of Mark and Lauren (by laidnyc)

I'm a huge fan of cleverly written blog posts. With the author's permission, I'm reposting an extraordinarily clever post from LaidNYC (link below). A smart reader will quickly figure out angle of this post and the lesson it imparts on young women. Honestly, there are times when I'm grateful to be middle age and don't have to deal directly with the 20-something dating scene.

Lauren is happy. Last night, her boyfriend Mark finally told her he loved her. She had been wanting that ever since they started seeing each other four months ago. She had been having sex with him, and it had been pleasurable for sure, but she was doing so hoping it would turn into something more: love.

Mark had been aloof and slow to give away his emotions. Lauren didn't mind this, she even preferred it. It meant that she had to work for his love, and by the time he said it, she felt she had earned it and that it really meant something to him.

Lauren set up an excited brunch with her friends Stina, Terri and Lisa. They hadn't seen each other in four months, in fact none of them knew she was dating Mark. Right away, she starts telling them the good news.

"Wow" said Stina, "I didn't even know you were dating a new guy! That's great."

"Yeah", said Terri, "what is the guy's name?"

"Mark Smith", said Lauren. A hush immediately fell over her support group as they began to give each other awkward looks.

"Uhhhh, Lauren", said Lisa, "Mark Smith has loved a lot of girls."

"Yeah", said Stina, "He told Jackie Valenti he loved her."

"Okay" said Lauren, "But she probably fucked his brains out, right? Like, he was definitely getting sex from her?"

Stina cringes. "No" she says, "They never even kissed. He went over to her place drunk one night and professed his love for her. She never even let him in her bedroom."

"Alright but that's only one girl. That's okay." Said Lauren, getting nervous.

"Well there's also Andrea Tedesco. He told her he loved her after two casual dates." said Terri, "She was bragging that she kept him around for a while, getting 'good morning beautiful' texts from him and other indications of love whenever she needed it, and she only stopped accepting his love when he started to want sex. He still writes on her facebook wall."

Lauren felt a deep pit in her stomach.

Lisa continues: "Mark told Angelica Messina he loved her the first night he met her. She

said he was REALLY into it, looking her right in the eyes when he said it, getting down on his knees in front of her just to kiss her hand, and he even recited poetry for her. She gave him one of those awkward one arm hugs and that was it."

He never did that freaky stuff with me, thought Lauren. If he does that stuff, then why did I just get a plain old "I love you"?

Plus Angelica is the biggest cocktease in the city, thought Lauren. How could Mark fall for her bullshit? What an idiot. Now she thought Mark was stupid as well as loose with his love.

Stina says, apologetically, "I don't want to tell you this, but I heard Mark met a girl in a club and dragged her into the bathroom to tell her she was beautiful, then he gave her twenty dollars. She never even touched him."

"Okay, please stop" said Lauren. She was growing sicker by the second, her world crushed.

Later, she confronts Mark with her new knowledge. Did he really love all those girls without getting sex from them? She demands to know.

"Well yeah but I didn't really WANT sex from them", Mark lies, possibly even to himself, "I wanted to give them love, that's all. I wasn't ready for sex at that point in my life."

"Uggggghhhhh" says Lauren, "Don't you know that guys who give girls love and attention without getting sex are LOSERS??? The girls getting the love and attention don't actually respect them, they are just using them!"

"No way, guys can want love without sex, too", claims Mark.

"Well I heard you told Shirley Thompson from my building you loved her and I have to look at her every day. Plus she's really pretty, there's no way she was going to fuck you! Why did you love her?" says Lauren.

"Is that what this is about", Mark says, "You are just insecure because I have more experience with love than you. You think you can't measure up to all the beautiful girls I've loved in the past."

"Just how many girls did you tell you loved?" asks Lauren

"I don't know, about 30" says Mark

This hits Lauren like a brick in the stomach. "30! That is insane, you are a loser!"

"Can't you see that my past doesn't matter, and you are giving me sex now and that's all that matters?" says Mark, "I love the sex we have and that's something I didn't get from the other girls."

Mark can't see why this only makes Lauren madder. Why should she be the one who has to pay by putting her valuable eggs at risk by taking his sperm in order to get the love and attention that the other girls got so easily.

"Well if you give away love so easily, why did you make me wait?" says Lauren, "Was I not as good as the other girls?"

"Well I saw the chance for sex with you and I didn't want to mess that up by giving away

love too soon", says Mark.

Lauren dumped Mark.

She had to.

Someone so loose with their emotions is not a good person to give sex to.

What if they have a son who turns out to be easily manipulated by a pretty face, like Mark?

What if a pretty girl in need bats her eyelashes at him and he gives her money that their family needs?

What if she just wants a man's love all to herself and that can't happen with Mark?

Even beyond that, on a very visceral, base level that she couldn't explain, she found Mark repulsive. It was as if she had been wired biologically to feel disgust and lack of attraction for guys who allow themselves to get friendzoned. There was no way she could fuck him again.

Yup, it was as clear as day, thought Lauren. Guys who give away love easily are definitely not worthy of sex.

LaidNYC's [original post](#)

[Did you like this post? Support me through my [Patreon](#) efforts]

Reality TV Knocks On My Door - A True Story

June 30, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Reality TV Knocks On My Door - A True Story

Almost a month ago I received this missive in my email in-box account:

Hello,

My name is [name redacted]; I am the Casting Director in series development at [redacted] Films in New York City [URL to the production company]. You may recognize us from our most popular series, "[Redacted]" on [redacted] and "[redacted]" on the [redacted] Network.

We are currently casting a series about dating and matchmaking for a male skewed network; and are looking for the perfect matchmaker **[she later indicated that it was more about date coaching]**. We are looking for someone that can communicate effectively with both men and women. Someone who is down to earth, that people would not mind letting into their lives.

The majority of matchmakers on television are hostile and aggressive, we are not after that style. We do not mind a little bit of tough love for very difficult clients; however, we are not aiming high on the "sassy meter." We need someone that can help men and women with everything from presentation (dress, what your apartment looks like) to personality.

I saw a few articles about you and came across your website. I am very interested in learning more and would love to see if you would be available to have a 15 minute Skype casting interview with me at some point later this week?

Please let me know if you are interested and when you are available.

Thank you so much for your time.

Best,

[Name Redacted]

Immediately suspicious, I did my research. I found the casting director's LinkedIn account. Yup, legit. I looked into the production company. Again, legit. This appeared to be no clever Nigerian scam.

We exchanged a few emails where I agreed to do the audition she complimented "my style". I clearly told her that I was firmly middle age. She still wanted the audition. I also inquired about how she found my blog(s). Her response was a delightfully opaque one word answer: "Google". Good one, casting director, good one.

So, with Skype installed on my laptop, I booked a conference room at work for privacy and did the audition on June 7, right after lunch. She explained that she would be asking

about me and what I do and gave me one piece of advice: “be sure to speak in full sentences”. That’s good advice. I warned her that I would have my own questions at the end of the audition. She agreed laughingly. It was a good start.

The audition lasted just a few minutes. I think I did well. As I’ve had experience in radio and live comedy shows, my presentation was smooth with few vocalized interruptions (link below). As things were concluding, I did ask about the show and where it was in the development process. Due to obvious confidentiality agreements, she couldn’t say much. But she did mention that the show couldn’t progress until they found a host for the show. “This is what this audition was for?”

“Yes”

I had just been auditioning to be the host.

Interesting.

She told me that I would hear from her a week after the following week. So ended the audition. Within hours I sent a thank you email.

It’s been three weeks since I auditioned and I’ve not heard back. I’ve also learned that at least one other dating advisor has done the audition. Likely, others have, as well. But outside of the Pickup artistry (PUA) guys selling “systems”, I’m one of the few dating advisers who actually specializes in helping men.

This request for an audition points to the fact that there is interest in cable TV land for a show that could possibly deal with actually improving men so that they can meet their relationship goals. Or, it’s just a terrible goof on dating advisers. We’re talking “reality” TV here. Would you watch such a program where a man helps other men be more attractive to women without all of the PUA element?

I’ll keep my readers posted.

[Fix Your Damned Voice](#)

A Scene At A Wedding Reception

July 8, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Scene At A Wedding Reception

Note: All the names have been changed.

I had the opportunity to attend a beach wedding recently. It was in Key West and I was the official date of a female friend of mine. Logistically, the whole thing worked out well. The drive down was mostly uneventful except my friend's expensive speeding ticket. We arrived in Key West and checked in to a nice bed and breakfast right on Duval Street. For those not in the know, Duval Street is the main drag where all the partying happens. It's very serious partying.

The first evening we were there, my friend ran into a colleague from years ago. The colleague was a high powered career woman without kids who had married a decent guy over a decade ago. This was Kristen and Dave. The four of us are all roughly the same age, 40s and 50s, and got along well. I mentioned my blog in passing when asked about what I do.

The following day, the beach wedding went off without a hitch. We met up again with Kristen and Dave, this time at the wedding reception at a "rustic" waterfront bar. Think Buffet style, not Warren but Jimmy. It's Key West, after all. Over drinks and copious food, Kristen asked me a question, "So what's your blog about?"

"I help men become more attractive to women so these guys can meet their relationship goals".

That's my standard and consistent response when I am asked about my blog.

"What's it called?"

"The Private Man, you can Google it."

My friend nodded and smiled. She likes what I write. Kristen and Dave seemed intrigued. The conversation shifted for a few minutes where Kristen and my friend caught up on connections and people from the years past when they worked together. Then Dave piped up. He had been searching for my blog on his smart phone.

"I found it." He then started reading my most recent post about the TV show audition.

The conversation soon started up about alimony. Kristen was of the mind that alimony was fundamentally wrong. I gave her credit for that. She recommended that I read a recent Time magazine article about alimony reform and the 2nd Wives Club. She didn't know that I had been following this particular issue for years.

At some point soon after, Dave's cell phone rang with a call from his adult son. He had to find a quiet place to talk on the phone, leaving Kristin, my friend, and me to talk during the busy reception. Kristen soon stood up to fetch another drink from the bar. Now things

got interesting. Each time I went the bar, I asked my friend if she wanted anything. I noticed that Dave's drink was empty and I said, "You should get your husband a drink." The gesture she gave in return was disrespectful and rude.

She waved her hand away and gave a dismissive facial expression as she turned her back on me as she faced the closely available bartender.

"Give the guy some respect!" I said loudly at her back.

The whole scene took only seconds. To her, it was a throw-away gesture of casual disrespect towards her husband. It was the equivalent of an eye-roll. It was two seconds that vividly demonstrated the current state of relationships between wives and husbands in the realm of marriage 2.0.

Yes, I was being too sensitive. I was deciding to be too sensitive. I was putting on a lens of offensivity. But I didn't know that until I said to my friend "I'm going to blog about this". She witnessed the scene between Kristen and me.

"See what she does."

Yes, actions over words. My friend gets it. Perhaps Kristen would get the drink (an open bar!) and the scene would be over without further and unnecessary drama. I watched. Kristen got her own drink and sat down *without* a drink for her husband.

This would need to go further.

A few moments later, it was time for me to get another drink. Dave had not returned as he was still talking to his son. I ordered my own drink and then ordered one for Dave because I knew what he was drinking. With both drinks in hand, I turned so I could get back to our table, a short few feet away. Just then, Dave showed up. As we were both standing, I gave him his drink. "Here's a drink for you." I made sure that both Kristen and my friend could see what was going on.

Kristen responded immediately. "So, are you dating my husband?!" (or, words to that effect.)

Boom! Shaming language*. Because she used shaming language, it was clear that Kristen was caught out in her disrespect for her husband when I gave him that drink. For Kristen to express humility was not an option. The social expectation forced her to make a useless attempt at shame towards me. She could have said "I'm sorry Dave, I should have gotten you a drink." For any woman reading this, feminine humility is savagely attractive, even more so when a wife expresses it towards a husband. It will make a man melt. It will turn him into a gracious and delighted man.

Dave was appreciative. "Thank you!" His gratitude was honest. Perhaps he had never experienced such a gesture. I never looked at Kristen because she and I both knew how that interaction went down. It was not in her favor given her disrespect and selfishness. Later, my friend called it "just rude".

This is the cultural miasma of misandry. Men are afforded little respect. We're supposed to "man up and take it." It's worse for husbands. Kristen's casual wave of dismissal is an example of it. She is committed to Dave yet the small act of getting a free drink was

somehow beyond (beneath?) her. I don't know the dynamics of their marriage so I don't know if that's a common pattern of behavior for them. I am focusing on that one gesture. When the four of us got to chatting after that small scene, I was very determined about sticking up for men. At one point in the conversation I actually stood up and spread my arms loudly stating "I always stand up for men, I'm a masculinist!" I got some dirty looks. With such bombast, I knew I was running a social risk and might piss off my friend. I took that risk and there were no consequences except some interesting talk between us later in the evening.

As a writer who supports masculinity, I don't take well to disrespect to men. I know that women are apt to slander men and I urge all my readers to speak up when men are being bashed merely for the act of being a man. Simply "Manning up and taking it" can't work anymore. It's time for push back.

A direct note to "Kristen" and "Dave": You will likely read this blog post because you know about my blog. This post will likely cause you discomfort. You might even get offended and defensive. That's the price I pay for the candor and honesty of my observations and advice. Before you read the comments, be aware that some of my commenters have very strong views on topics like this and their language will not be so measured. Am I overreacting? Perhaps. Know that I am very keenly aware and very sensitive to the dynamics between men and women, husbands and wives, boyfriends and girlfriends.

** Shaming language is simply an insult that is used to deflect focus away from a particular discussion/debate topic. When it is used, it almost always means that the person doing the shaming is in the wrong and doesn't want to deal with it logically or rationally. It is a verbal tactic used by both genders constantly.*

“That’s Cheating!”

July 9, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

“That’s Cheating!”

My neighbor, James, is a good guy. He’s in his 30s, works a full-time, labor intensive, skilled job. He’s pleasant and friendly to me and my ugly dog. He refers to her as “killer”. He’s never spoken to me about his love life and I have never asked. He’s never mentioned a girlfriend or going on dates. It’s not my business and I would never, ever pry. That’s guy code, right there.

Some weeks ago I ran into him in the village. In much of his spare time, James takes his fishing gear to the local pier and does pitched battle with the local swimming sea life. Sometimes he wins (thanks for the fish, James!) and sometimes he loses. Regardless, it’s his enthusiasm and he clearly enjoys it. I give him major respect for that.

When I ran into him, I had just put up a new blog post and was feeling proud of myself. James asked what I had been doing recently.

“I just put up a new blog post.”

“What’s your blog about?”

“I help men be more attractive to women so they can reach their relationship goals.” It’s my standard go-to response when questioned about my blog.

“I don’t understand.”

“Men can learn how to be more attractive to women and I help them with that.”

James looked shocked and then quickly got angry.

“That’s cheating!” He was emphatic. He was pissed off. He was not attacking me, just my message. Again, the guy code applied.

This reaction did not surprise me. James is of the “be yourself and the right woman will magically appear” school of thought. I know where this comes from. For years I held the same point of view. I didn’t back down.

“A man can learn new things to make himself more attractive to women so he can meet his relationship goals.”

James was stubborn.

“I want a woman to love me for exactly who I am.”

That’s a noble sentiment based on an idealized view of attraction, dating, and relationships. It’s the standard response borne of shitty social expectations. But as I deal in the sometimes difficult realities of the situation, I had to be honest with James.

“If a guy isn’t meeting his relationship goals, then he has to change.”

The look on his face softened as he quickly figured it out. I also assumed he was

considering his own relationship goals and the fact he was not likely meeting them himself.

“Well, I can see your point...”

I do feel a sense of pride in men when they apply logic and reason to a situation and don't stubbornly cling to lying social expectations.

I have read and heard women become scorchingly angry (Hi Jezebel!) at the thought of a man improving himself so he can meet his relationship goals. James's reaction was similar. The prevailing social expectation is that when it comes to being attractive to women, a man must remain essentially static, especially regarding his behaviors and attitude. A man increasing his value in the sexual/relationship market is a very real social taboo. Improving the external things – fashion, hair, hygiene, health, etc – doesn't seem to be much of a problem for society.

It's even worse should a man learn from the seduction community. Those opposed to pick up artistry (PUA) make many accusations, mostly charges that men are learning how to manipulate women. That's a shallow interpretation based on the fear that a woman might be attracted to something “artificial” such as faux confidence.

I can't do anything about a person's negative reaction to the concept of male self-improvement. What I can do is educate both men and women about this.

Men, if you're not getting your relationship goals met, you simply have to change. There is no option. It's not cheating. It's not learning to be manipulative. It's working on your attitude and behaviors so you can deal with women on your terms, not theirs. Consider the confidence sub-routine (link below) as your start. Here's the zen-like element to self-improvement: You're doing it for you, not for women. That's a hard concept to grasp and one of the reasons many guys fail at attracting women. If a woman senses that a man's self-improvement is merely to be more attractive to women, she'll blow him off romantically. I can't stress that enough. The most important person a man must impress is himself.

Women, with so much male self-improvement material out on the Interwebz, your anger is useless. Guys are going to learn this stuff, there is no way to stop it. That confident, Charismatic fellow who boldly stated that you and he will be having a date this weekend might have been a meek, insecure NiceGuy™ just a few short years ago. He's attractive to you now, that's all that matters. Enjoy it. Be thankful that he had the sense to improve himself. You can hate on PUA all you want. Dole out mockery, snark, and insults until your fingers bleed. The guys who understand have heard it all before and it means absolutely nothing to them. Rather, each insult is seen as proof that PUA and male self-improvement actually works.

Perhaps my neighbor will take a closer look at himself and accept that some change might be necessary in his life. I'll be supportive and encouraging. Besides, I don't want to piss him off. He's a professional meatcutter.

[The Confidence Sub-Routine Expanded](#)

Men Are Bitter And Angry And That's Awesome

July 10, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Men Are Bitter And Angry And That's Awesome

After reading one too many Red Pill blogs, a female friend texted me:

I need a break from all this Red Pill stuff. Some it makes a lot of sense but a lot of it is starting to carry the stench of anger, bitterness, judgment, and just downright meanness.

She's right.

I cannot apologize for those things because such negativity is a perfectly natural reaction from a generation of men betrayed on a massive level. It is the betrayal by society telling lies about almost everything that a man experiences in his life. The vast breadth and depth of the lies went relatively unnoticed for a couple of generations. But with the internet, guys can now communicate about social issues (the lies) amongst themselves and women can digitally eavesdrop.

Here are some of those examples of those lies:

"Be nice, be yourself"

"Man up! (to do a woman's bidding)"

"Women don't do those kind of things"

"Work hard and sacrifice"

"Be more in touch with your emotions and express them more"

"Never, ever judge a woman"

In days of yore, these were not lies. These statements were about a valid social expectation where a man could expect to be rewarded for following those expectations. The rewards were typically respect and a relationship with a woman. But at some point in our social history those rewards became less and less. Regardless, men still soldiered on. They manned up. They hoped the pretty lies were true. They didn't know the social contract between the genders was broken ([link below](#)).

Though it was slow, men started to figure out that something was rotten in Denmark. Ever increasing numbers of men began the process of learning that they had been betrayed by the pretty lies of cancerous social expectations. The Internet allowed men to communicate with each other. Men discovered common themes and common, shared experiences. The men discovered that they weren't alone.

The men got angry, very angry. You want some anger? Read M3's legendary post about being involuntarily celibate for 12 years ([link below](#)). That's righteous and justifiable rage. In their expression of anger, a lot of ornery meanness came out. It's still coming out as is

witnessed in blog posts and the comments in blog posts. I say good for that. This is part of the grieving process (link below). The problem is that as new men enter the Red Pill pipeline, they go through the anger phase. This means that any Manosphere blog will always have a number of men expressing anger and bitterness in the comments.

What's not noticed is the number of guys who have worked their way to acceptance and no longer write from anger. They are too busy improving themselves to let anger side track them. This can be seen in Manosphere blogs. They start from anger and, over time, mature into something else or quietly fade away because the blogger has realized that his anger has subsided and so has his motivation to write. Of course there will be a small and vocal minority of perpetually pissed off men and they can be mean as snakes. These guys get the attention because they are the exceptions. It's part of our human nature to notice and call out the exceptions. But the exception does not make the rule.

The reason the anger is so awesome is because it means that men are seeing how social expectations are ruining life for them. The anger is the proper reaction to "Wait, I was lied to all these years?!". Damned right he gets angry and bitter. He's supposed to because he realized that he was getting fucked.

[The Broken Gender Social Contract](#)

[Confessions Of An Involuntary Celibate](#)

[Stages Of Loss And Grief](#)

[If you liked this post, support me through [my Patreon efforts](#), thanks!]

Dating For Men - The Date Idea List

July 12, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating For Men - The Date Idea List

Guys, if you're serious about the dating process, you'll need to come up with potential date ideas. Some of you might balk at this idea because you have the erroneous idea that planning the date should be completely mutual. That's wrong because when it comes to dating, the man takes the lead and makes the plans.

For first dates, it's relatively easy. Have at least three places you can take a date. The list of potential places might include a happy hour, ice cream, appetizers, etc. Meeting for coffee is out. It's a cliché now and a sign of a lazy man.

Dinner is not recommended for a first date. You hardly know this person (especially if from online dating) and dinner first dates get expensive. Dinner and a movie is the absolute worst first date. If your date expects a fancy dinner for a first date, that's a big ol' red flag, right there because she's not ready for Dating 2.0.

Should there be subsequent dates with the same woman, the date list becomes very important. It saves time and you don't have to ask the question that kills attraction: "So what do you want to do?" As well, if you're dating more than one woman, the date list makes life much easier.

Spend some time on the net to find local attractions and events. You might have to hit several websites for this. Keep a list of potential things to do. If outdoors, factor in the weather. Here are some guidelines:

- Live music for a subsequent date is not a good idea. A loud band impedes conversation and shifts focus away from you and to the performers.
- Any event that requires lots of focus also takes her focus away from you and you from her is not a good idea.
- Something that can be done together (pottery cafe) is perfect. Fondue (yeah, it's still around) or Mongolian hot pot combines food and an activity.
- Comedy (stand up or improv) can work if you sit in the back and can talk briefly between sets or jokes.
- Do you have a handheld GPS or phone with GPS? Geocaching can actually work as a date. Google it, it's cool. Geography nerds love it.
- Parks, museums, galleries, museums are all good, too. You can walk and talk.

As you identify potential dates, make a note of appropriate dress for you and her. Women are highly focused on what they wear and want it to fit in with the social environment. That applies to you, too. Know the schedule of the event/activity, where it's located exactly.

If a connection has been established on the first date and the second (third, fourth, and beyond), you will have options. You won't be asking for the subsequent date, you'll be saying, "Keep Sunday afternoon open and dress casually, I'll pick you up at 3PM." Your car will have enough gas in it, by the way, so you won't have to stop.

If a meal is in the agenda, make sure you know her dietary restrictions and tastes. That's something to tease out of her during the first date. Is she gluten-free or lactose intolerant? Likely she'll mention that on that first date. Stuff like that you must remember. That's not optional. Also, double-check restaurant hours.

Groupon and Living Social (along with other local coupon websites) can give you some ideas and perhaps a serious bargain. Just don't let your date know you're paying with a coupon. By the way, those kind of coupons are becoming increasingly restrictive because they are not very good for the vendors to issue them.

If the connection is strong between you, it's very likely that your date will like what you will be doing on the actual date. Anything after the first date is about furthering the connection between you and not necessarily about the restaurant, event, or activity itself. If she really objects, have a plan B. A strident objection on solely subjective reasons means that she is not that into you and also lacks imagination or a sense of adventure. Dietary restrictions notwithstanding.

There is a generation of men who seem too scared or confused about taking the lead in dating. It's understandable given the terribly mixed messages they get from women and the mainstream media. The truth is actually rather simple if not exactly politically correct. Women want men to take the lead. The dating options list is a great step in that direction. Another bonus is that you varying your dating routine so you don't get stuck in a rut. Oh, and don't tell her about the list.

[If you found this post useful, please consider being a participant in my [Patreon efforts](#). Thanks!]

Weekend Weirdness - South Florida Quickie

July 20, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirdness - South Florida Quickie

If the human beings are strange enough down here, mother nature got into the act just yesterday. A waterspout (somewhat common here) roars ashore *during* a large lifeguard competition. It happened just a few short miles north of here.

You can't make this shit up in Florida.

Posted in [Uncategorized](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Merciless, Yet Casual Cynicism

July 21, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Merciless, Yet Casual Cynicism

When new readers emerge and send me emails, I am always pleased. New voices and fresh perspective are necessary for any school of thought such as Red Pill thinking. It's even more important to have honest dissent because without dissent, that school of thought becomes a blind, dogmatic ideology where only voices of agreement are allowed. As a side note, I ignore personal insults and general mockery because those are the arguments used by children.

For a dating advice blog, PM, you fail because of all the cynicism about women and dating and attraction. A man who follows your ridiculous advice is being put in a manipulative position. You paint women as child-like and unable to resist manipulation by guys with any type of charisma. And why do you capitalize that word in all your posts? That's ridiculous too. It's like a cult in here.

I don't know if a man or woman wrote this email. Frankly, it really doesn't matter because in honest logic and rationality, the messenger is mostly irrelevant. It's the message that must be addressed. However, it should be pointed out that I was never attacked personally.

I won't disagree with the cynicism. It's quite merciless. Knowing the truth about attraction and relationships, it's always easy – and usually correct – to size up a situation between a man and a woman and accurately predict the outcome. Such accurate predictions are almost heretical to “conventional” wisdom because this shows that people – especially in the context of attraction, dating, and relationships – are very predictable. But we're not all special snowflakes, after all. We can easily generalize about human behavior. If this is interpreted as cynicism. So be it.

What is considered manipulative by most is actually a series of logical actions and behaviors in order to achieve one's goals regarding another. This really does take the shine off romance and courtship and is completely opposed to a romantic ideal that is criminally wrong when attempted into today's environment of Dating 2.0. A man must know how to truthfully deal with contemporary women and not be met with failure after failure. What the writer calls manipulative, I call common sense.

The accusation that I consider women “child-like” I had to think about and then re-read some of my older posts. If the email writer is connecting “child-like” as to responding only to emotions, the writer does have a point but bear in mind that I'm writing about attraction and dating. These two things bring up all sorts of emotions in women. They write about it constantly in the single women blogs. I read it in their profiles. I have talked to many, many women about this issue and emotion is the primary theme. It's all about

how they feel about attraction and dating.

Is this child-like? Maybe for younger women in the throes of new feelings about a new guy. For women over a certain age? It's hardly child-like because these women (hopefully) have a degree of emotional self-control. Also, the email writer might be assuming that I agree with the bloggers and commenters who flat out claim that women are nothing more than big children because of their lack of emotional self control and their solely emotional reactions. I'm not those guys and they are not me. Don't make assumptions. In certain contexts, grown woman can be child-like. In other contexts, they be just as logical and rational as men.

I capitalize Charisma because it's that important for guys to have. It's a social skill set that is on the wane because of men's social isolation and lack of practice. You can blame technology for much of that. Charisma can be learned and practiced. Red Pill/Manosphere stuff has been accused of being cult-like. Of course, if it were a cult, we'd have much more face-to-face interactions and a Charismatic leader. No, it's too diffuse to be a cult. Few of us have actually met and no one has stepped up to be a leader, certainly not me. Keep those emails coming.

The Classics Never Die

July 24, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Classics Never Die

Someone reminded me of this joke and apparently it's quite old. It's also quite telling.

The definitive answer to the age old question: Is a woman giving birth more painful than a guy getting kicked in the nuts?

Women always maintain that giving birth is way more painful than a guy getting kicked in the nuts. They are adamant about that.

I have come up with the answer to that question...

Getting kicked in the nuts is much more painful than having a baby and here is the reasoning behind that conclusion...

A year or so after giving birth, a woman will often say, "it might be nice to have another child."

On the other hand, you never hear a guy say,

"You know, I think I would like another kick in the nuts."

I rest my case

Exactly.

New Comment Policy

July 26, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

New Comment Policy

All comments are now going into moderation.

Most of the comments are reasonably thoughtful and add to the general discussion about the content of a blog post. Occasionally I get a hater. There are also some very painful, angry, and unhappy comments from men. I understand those negative comments and that's why I almost always let them through. Men need a safe space to vent their spleens.

The problem is that the comments are directly affecting my personal life. What my readers don't know is I have publicly announced on my online dating profile that I am a popular blogger. I haven't yet posted the actual URL, but if anyone requests it, I give it to them. I did this for two reasons – firstly, to see if the change to my profile results in a better response rate; secondly, to get more local women to visit Red Pill Dating,

Several times since I've made the change to my profile, I have lost dating opportunities because women have read my blog(s). It wasn't my posts, it was the comments. My own relatively optimistic outlook is being associated with the those very dark and negative comments. It's guilt by association and it sucks. That's the reality of the situation and as everyone knows, I deal with reality.

So, those very negative comments are impacting my dating life. I can live with that to a point. However, my two blogs are now more closely linked so that means any comment-driven negative perceptions of this blog and me as a person are also applied to [Red Pill Dating](#), part of my livelihood. That's intolerable to me. Guy code clearly states that one man never messes with another man's livelihood, even if unintentionally.

I have to address this. I have the option to disable commenting completely. This will cause a serious hit to my traffic. Since this blog doesn't generate any advertising revenue, I can live with that but my ego, less so. This is the thermonuclear solution and I don't want to go there.

So, I have already implemented a less slash-and-burn approach to those dark and sometimes vicious comments. All comments are now going into moderation. I don't get a huge number of comments and I have the mobile app for WordPress so this is a manageable task. This requires that I delete older comments, a daunting prospect give the over 10K comments I have received. Also, some regular commenters may find their comments moderated out.

So, if any reader wants to make a comment, consider that one of my potential dates or potential class participants is reading it. I'm asking commenters to mind their words very carefully. I do thank you for your cooperation.

There will also be other changes to my blog.

TL,DR: Nasty comments are ruining Andrew's dating life and potentially his business. All comments are now moderated. For a comment to get through, it better be good and it better be polite.

Guys, Don't Be A SNAG

August 2, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Guys, Don't Be A SNAG

SNAG is the acronym for Sensitive, New Age Guy. There was once a time in our recent social history when guys were expected to “be more in touch with their feelings”. This seemed to be going reasonably well until more than a few women started yelling “where are all the real men?!”. But for many guys over a certain age, the urge to express any and all feelings remained. Those guys suck at dating and too many women still encourage them to be SNAGs.

It's perfectly acceptable to have emotions. It's also perfectly acceptable to express them – but in the right place with the right people. What too many men do is remove the filter between their emotions and their mouth. This is how dates are ruined. Gentlemen, I bring news from the dating trenches. You're talking too much about your emotions on your dates. Stop it right now. And I don't care about what your dates are telling you about expressing your emotions. That's a worn out social expectation.

Excess emotional talk on dates is too often expressed by talking about an ex. “That bitch took all money!” Yes, some guys will do this. Nice one, Romeo. You just struck out with that woman sitting next to you at happy hour. Expressing negative emotions is the absolute worst and makes you look damaged emotionally in some way. Save the negativity for your male friends. Your date wants to hear none of it.

The same can be applied to positive emotions. If you're waving your arms around claiming “that was the best movie, ever!”, you look childish and immature. When asked about something you absolutely love, minimize, don't emphasize the emotions. “I enjoyed that movie”. “Yeah, I do like watching football” Understatement is your friend.

This does not mean a man can't be verbally charismatic, witty, or even a bit garrulous. I'm talking about the subject matter of the conversation during the date. Changing conversation topic habits is not easy but is certainly doable.

Being understated and being in control with your emotions in the context of dating also lends to an air of mystery about you. A woman will want to tease out some more emotion from you, hopefully in a good way, without unpleasant emotional shit tests. As well, emotional self-control is a sign of strength and confidence. Your date might later complain to her friends about your emotional “distance” but if accepts another date (actions over words), she's attracted to you.

There's a huge caveat here – this is dating and attraction advice, not relationship advice. If a serious relationship commences (yeah, many guys actually want that), I simply can't really help. This is where someone like [Athol](#) comes in. He's good, read his book and his blog.

My Interview On Manosphere Radio

August 6, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

My Interview On Manosphere Radio

Pete's a good guy who is doing a series of interviews with Manosphere bloggers. My interview with him is now up for everyone to have a listen.

It's long (over an hour) so be warned. I do hammer some ideas repeatedly and my regular readers will recognize those ideas. As it's an audio interview, you'll get to know my voice and how I speak. Note: the audio is structured so that that Pete's questions are in one ear and my answers are in the other ear.

If I get a good response, I might do some of my own podcasts or maybe do a live audio/video event. Let me know what you think of the interview and if you'd listen to a podcast or live event.

Thanks again, Pete.

Weekend Weirdness - Dog Antics

August 12, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirdness - Dog Antics

I was out on Friday night at my local bar with Lucy, my ugly dog. In the first photo, I was sitting in the empty seat to the right of the young woman and Lucy was sitting on the bar chair to the right of me. Yes, she sits at the bar. My clever dog then crossed my lap (ouch!) and plunked her ass down right behind the young woman sitting next to me as you see here in this photo.



It took a few moments before the young woman noticed that Lucy was sitting directly behind her on the same chair. This was her reaction:



I love my dog.
[No. I didn't. Relax]

Manosphere Insider Stuff

August 13, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Manosphere Insider Stuff

My regular readers know that I am part of the “Manosphere”. Yes, it’s an awkward name. Regardless, the name has been around for at least a couple of years and it’s got some ‘net traction, for what that’s worth. There are also two variations of the name – androsphere and MANdrosphere. They are both the same thing. This is a loose collection of blogs, forums, and websites that focus on men’s interests and men’s self-improvement. We got some politics, some seduction, some guys just dropping out. But the common feature is that the men have taken the red pill, we have all internalized the reality of social interactions without being too polluted with unrealistic and often damaging social expectations.

The guys in the ‘sphere can be a stubborn, fractious bunch. This is a feature, not a bug. The conflicts can be both spectacular and subtle. Just today, Manosphere luminary, Roosh, ([link below](#)) announced that the “Manosphere Is Lost”. After hours of intense thought and consideration of his blog post, I can only say “meh”. So he backs away from the semantics and subjective nomenclature, no big deal. He can do whatever he wants. I won’t question his motivation. He will do what he wants. I will do what I want (dating and attraction advice for the over 35 crowd).

Regardless, the toothpaste is out of the tube and can’t be put back in. The knowledge is out there. The wisdom is being shared. It really doesn’t matter how it’s labelled. Call it the Manosphere. Call it Red Pill. Call it whatever you think it should be called. What the Manosphere presents is truth. Hey, here’s a good name for what’s going on with my blog and all the others – “truth”. I care not a whit for the inner machinations of what’s going on with the ‘sphere. Nor does Danny ([link below](#)), another Manosphere luminary. We talked about this. And I have to give Danny respect, he’s giving me a shot gun... sweet! I don’t get all the Manosphere back and forth nastiness. It can be healthy. It can also be divisive. I prefer the former.

[The Manosphere Is Lost](#)

[Danny](#)

Input Needed

August 14, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Input Needed

About a year ago, I spun off another website/blog/business that I named “Red Pill Dating” (link below). I thought the name was catchy and bespoke of a different and better way of looking at attraction and dating. The business model was to have live events and perhaps a bit of one-on-one advice. I didn’t push it much for a variety of reasons.

Very recently, I decided to ramp that business up. Then I ran into a huge snag. “Red Pill” is already trade marked. It’s trade marked by a PUA “systems” guy, Vin DiCarlo (link below). So if I made any serious money with Red Pill Dating, ol’ Vin could swoop in and nuke my efforts based on trade mark infringement. I know how this works because I’ve done my research. I’m not going to get involved a trade mark battle.

So, I need a new name for Red Pill Dating. This is where you come in. I’m going to crowd source this. I want some good ideas. Before y’all start blasting me comments and emails, it’s important to understand some of the background:

- Live events is what I want to do (links below). One-on-one coaching, less so.
- The name must be short and catchy and involve the word “dating”.
- The name must have an available URL and trademark.
- My primary demographic is post divorce men and women,
- I deal with truth, not unrealistic social expectations.
- This is about attraction and dating, not necessarily about relationships.

While this will be initially a local (south Florida) effort, I’ll be structuring it so it can be repeated in any North American market, except for Toronto. That city is the graveyard of dating advice.

With a good name, I can then set up the usual business infrastructure. Going forward, I might even try a Kickstarter campaign so I can do the appropriate marketing, which can get expensive. I’m kind of glad that I can’t use “Red Pill” in the name, for a variety of reasons.

I will soon need a web-developer and local marketing person. If any of you clever folks are interested, let me know.

[Red Pill Dating home page](#)

[Red Pill Dating live events page](#)

[Vin DiCarlo \(Pandora’s Box Video\)](#)

I'm Working At Dragon*Con In Atlanta

August 23, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I'm Working At Dragon*Con In Atlanta

Over Labor Day weekend, a friend and I will be trekking from sunny Florida to Atlanta to work at the Dragon*Con event. Lest you think I'll be dressing up as a super hero (Middle Age Man! – Saturday Night Live reference) and generally being undignified, it's more of a work trip. My friend has a vendor booth and will be selling her jewelry to the über nerds and super geeks who typically attend such events. I'll be there to assist because I have a strong back and a weak mind. I can also man the booth while she's away. There's quite a bit involved – setting up the booth, arranging the merchandise, selling the merchandise, and then packing up.

I've always wanted to check out the 'Con scene to look at the potentially very different human dynamics in this entertaining subculture. It's my first 'Con. There are some interesting events to attend, as well ([link below](#)). Yeah, I have a geeky side. Shit, I remember watching the original Star Trek on TV in syndicated re-runs. I'll make a point to take some photos for the blog and even attempt to post live. Hell, my fancy new phone makes some good videos that I might be able to post on YouTube.

If any of my readers attending Dragon*Con wants to stop by and say hello, the booth is in the Atlanta Convention Center along with all the other vendors. It's a jewelry booth, 2nd floor, #2510 and #2512. I'll be wearing my kilt. If any of you want to help us out with setting up and tearing down the booth, I can snag a couple of all access passes. If you bring some fine red wine, that will make it easier to part with the extra passes even if you can't help out. Email me for the details ([link below](#)).

I hope my dog is OK while I'm gone. The neighbor will be taking care of her.

[Dragon*Con Events](#)

[Contact Me](#)

Weekend Weirdness - Ugly Dog Photo Caption Needed

August 25, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirdness - Ugly Dog Photo Caption Needed

With some effort, a photo of Lucy, my ugly dog, was taken that showed her with an unusual look on her hideous face. So, it's time for a caption. Hell, it's time for an outright meme!

Readers, caption on!



Posted in [About Me](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Getting To Dragon*Con

August 29, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Getting To Dragon*Con

If y'all read [this post](#), you know that I am working [Dragon*Con](#) to help a friend work a booth as a vendor. Doing a trade show is never an easy task, ask I know from experience. As we were driving to Atlanta from South Florida, Wednesday was travel day. It started on Tuesday when I rode my motorcycle from Boca Raton (where I work) to Port Saint Lucie. It started with this:



I had originally planned to leave at the crack of dawn (hehehe) on Wednesday from my place in Lauderdale-by-the-Sea but common sense and geography prevailed so I packed up on Monday and headed south after work on Tuesday. After a night in Port Saint Lucie, it was time to pack up a truck with the vendor booth stuff and my luggage from the motorcycle. I left it back in Port Saint Lucie because riding from south Florida to Atlanta is long and hard (shut up you guys).



That's a big ol' diesel truck surrounding a huge Cummins motor with enough torque to pull stumps. It also holds enough for a 10' x 20' vendor booth at Dragon*Con. I drove it because I need the testosterone jolt. Snort, spit, scratch. Men drive trucks, it matters little who is listed on the title.

The drive was long and uneventful. The emphasis is on LONG. As an aside, the new service plazas on the Florida Turnpike are really cool, as in airport cool. There's even a food court in these new facilities.



Atlanta is a big city and has changed muchly since I lived there over a decade ago. The old school Buckhead entertainment district is being completely tore up so that new high rise condos and office buildings can be erected. Hey, it's Atlanta.

Thursday is set up day. I hope to have some photos and maybe even a video or two that shows the Dragon*Con vendor set-up process. Damn, I need to learn about shooting

videos with my fancy-assed smart phone.

Dragon*Con Setting Up

August 29, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dragon*Con Setting Up

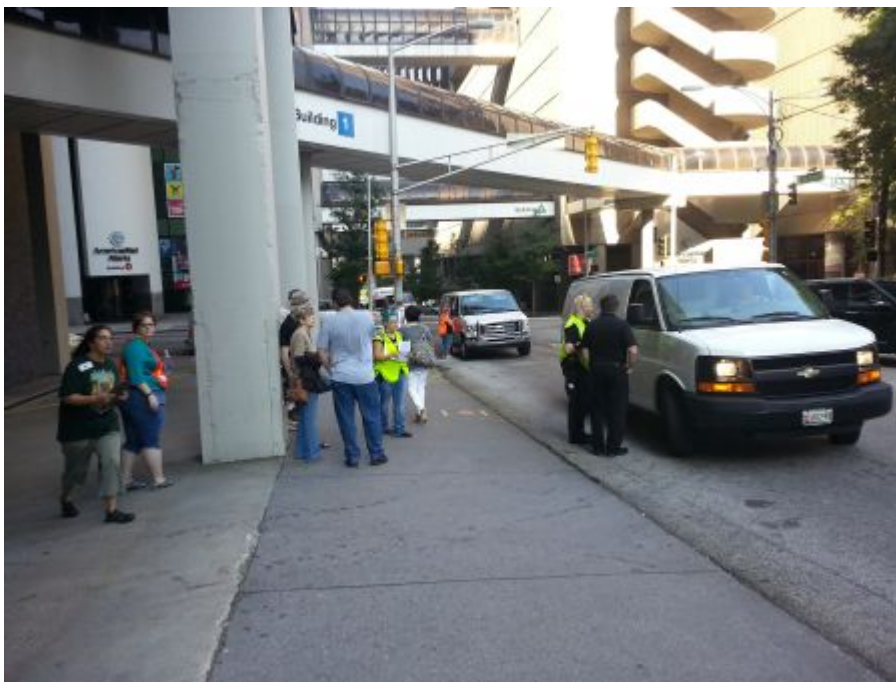
Dragon*Con is essentially a trade show for the geeky nerdy crowd. Having a strong geek streak myself, I do identify with this bunch. As a trade show, being a vendor at Dragon*Con requires a setting up a booth. Typically, trade show vendor “booths” come in 10 foot increments, the smallest being a 10’ x 10’ space. My friend, Brenda, secured a 10’ x 20’ space to display and sell her jewelry.

Setting up at this year’s Dragon*Con involved getting early to the loading dock area in the AmericasMart building right in downtown Atlanta. There was no mirth driving on the I-75/I-85 Downtown Connector while getting to the necessary exit. Brenda’s truck is big and not easy for me to drive. We found the building and the loading dock where we were told to wait until called to report to a loading bay. So, we found a spot a few dozen yards away on John Portman Boulevard. The street was quickly filled with other waiting vehicles. We happened to arrive earlier than most.



Hanging around and waiting gave me the opportunity to take some photos of the general scene at the entrance to the loading docks.





I also called one of my blog readers who graciously volunteered to help with packing up the booth on Monday evening. He's going to get an all access pass for the entire weekend for his efforts.

After waiting around for at least two hours, we got the notification to proceed to a loading dock. It took just a few minutes to unload. Brenda headed to the booth with the stuff and I took the truck to find uncovered parking because it's 7'5" tall and that's too much for all the nearby parking garages.

Once inside, it was time to set up the booth. We got most of it done pretty quickly because Brenda has lots of experience with her jewelry display boards.



Lots of vendors were doing the same.





With setup mostly done, we then spent a couple of hours running errands and buying stuff necessary to tend to some minor details.

Tomorrow at 1PM the conference actually begins. 70,000 attendees are expected during the course of the whole event. Yes, I'll be taking more photos.

The hotel where I'm staying is in the Buckhead neighborhood of Atlanta. I took some photos of the buildings immediately adjacent.





Dragon*Con First Day

August 31, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dragon*Con First Day

The lines were long, the streets were full. It was like the running of the bulls at Pamplona except the bulls were cars on Peachtree Street and the runners were costume-wearing Dragon*Con attendees. We got the booth all set up and were ready for the gang o' geeks. Here's the finished booth with all the jewelry ready to go:



Right before opening, a blog reader showed up as planned. He's going to help for booth dis-assembly on Monday and for that he got an exhibitor pass to attend all the Dragon*Con events he if so decides, 1PM marked the opening hour. Just A few minutes after the lines were at their peak. Here's the inside line at AmericasMart Building 1:



Here's the outside line on Peachtree Street:



General pedestrian traffic was rather thick.



Now it's time for some random photos...











More to come tomorrow.

Dragon*Con 2nd & 3rd Days

September 2, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dragon*Con 2nd & 3rd Days

There was a parade.

There were crowds.

There were costumes.

There were interesting people.

There was an interview with public radio (Orlando affiliate)

There was directing attendees to the 2nd level of Dragon*Con exhibitors/dealers (people selling stuff) and video to come soon.

Here are some photos.







Dragon*Con Final Day

September 3, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dragon*Con Final Day

Dragon*Con 2013 has ended. The geeks and nerds have dispersed from downtown Atlanta. I'm on the road heading back to South Florida and staying in a wee 'burg in southern Georgia for the night. I've got lots of photos to post but driving and rest takes precedence.

I did meet two of my blog readers. One of them, Alex, was cool enough to volunteer his time to help us with booth stuff, especially when it was time to back up and head back down South. The other reader, [John](#) was really cool and actually paid attention to my bombastic (HT [Dagonet](#)) nature.

I will post all sorts of photos from Dragon*Con 2013. It was legendary (at least from me).

Dragon*Con Photos Part 1

September 5, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dragon*Con Photos Part 1

Here are a bunch of Dragon*Con photos. Expect another batch soon (Alex, that's you!)



The famous Dragon*Con parade and I couldn't see anything because it was so crowded.



After the parade, the main drag in Atlanta was closed for a bit so pedestrians could walk

around.



Evangelical Christians recruit the Hulk to get folks to repent.



Of course there is a back to that sign.



There was even a Dragon*Con bus route.



Insider the level two vendor hall. It got very busy.



Part of my job was to emboss stainless steel rings using this tool kit. Yeah, I was lord of the rings.



I bought a new kilt and sporran to fit in. Damn, I look good.



Cool costume. He was a nice guy, too.



Random booth visitor.



Steampunk arm. The guy really was in a wheel chair because he had a prosthetic leg!



Back outside and the Super Mario folks were posing for photos.



Popular booth - t-shirts and anime DVDs (I think).

Like I said, there will be more coming.

The Eyes Have It

September 19, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Eyes Have It

[Note: Further updates will be in the comments of [this page](#) of my blog. Dating and attraction advice is too important to be sidetracked on my main blog.]

This is a rather personal post because this past week has been rather eventful for me. A routine eye exam last Friday led to a visit to the worst type of doctor to be referred to. I don't mean the proctologist. I mean oncologist, the cancer specialist.

My appointment today was with my new [retinal oncologist](#). Put simply, I have eye cancer. More specifically, I have a [choroidal melanoma](#). It's a rare cancer with only four in a million people affected by it. Because it's a melanoma, the cancer is considered malignant and so my doctor(s) must act quickly lest it spread.

I received the diagnosis just three days ago when I went to the [Rand Eye Institute](#) at the absolute insistence of the [first eye doctor](#) I saw. In fact, he wanted me to go the same day I saw him. I went on Monday. The retinologist (there is such a thing) did some serious examinations - including an ultra sound. Then he sat me down to look at photos of both retinas. It was quite clear the my right retina wasn't right. The appointment with the retinal oncologist was made. His parting words "stay off the Internet" meaning "your research will freak you out."

Of course I did my research and yes, I did get freaked out. [Enucleation](#) - eyeball removal - is one of the common "treatments". Another treatment is [plaque radiation](#). I get to keep my eye but [radiation retinopathy](#) will ultimately result. No matter which one, my right eye is basically fucked. I spent a couple of days wondering what it would be like to have only one eye. That's a mental exercise I thought I would never have in my life.

So today, after a long motorcycle ride down to South Miami (I live in the Fort Lauderdale area) and another battery of tests, the oncologist confirmed the diagnosis. I do indeed have a choroidal melanoma. It's a small/medium-sized tumor and the treatment is plaque radiation, not eyeball removal. Of course, today was national "talk like a pirate" day so I asked about eye patch possibilities. The doctor nixed it. After treatment, I need to use my right eye so it heals up faster after all those roentgens have bombarded it.

On October 8, I check myself into a Miami hospital for a four night stay and some serious medical treatment on my hapless eyeball. With so much radiation going on, the treatment is complex and expensive. I do have health insurance but there will be costs that I must cover personally. Welcome to American health care.

Plaque radiation has some curious elements to it. For one, a physicist will be part of the surgical team. That's the person who calculates the level of radioactivity to be delivered to my tumor. The radioactive plaque will be custom made for me and must be delivered

in a way so as not to contaminate the area. After the initial surgery, visitors must stay six feet away and wear a lead shield. I won't be allowed to leave my room. I'll be radioactive, baby!

Hopefully, I'll be able to blog about all this and get some cool photos.

Inscrutable

September 23, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Inscrutable

From Merriam-Webster: “not readily investigated, interpreted, or understood : mysterious”

A man should not be an open book. When building comfort with a woman, too many men reveal too much, too quickly. The dating process is about the nice process of learning about someone. When a man puts all his cards on the table too soon, he runs the risk of excess comfort and finding himself in the FriendZone™ or revealing information that a woman finds off-putting enough for her to bail out early.

It is certainly possible to be Charismatic without revealing too much. In fact, if the Charisma is opaque, it's even more enticing to a woman because it's easier to build attraction. She will be very keen to learn more. Of course, if she's got some serious feminine charm (a rare thing today) she's also working on being inscrutable.

Being inscrutable is not just about verbally revealing too much. It's also about big body gestures and exaggerated facial expressions. Save those for drama class. An inscrutable man is a man in control of his reactions. A wry smile can be far more effective than a broad smile in the attraction game. This also has the added benefit of making a man look confident and in control. The old cliché of “still waters run deep” certainly applies to the masculine character.

Yes, this advice goes against the “be yourself” mantra stressed by mothers, sisters, and close female friends. But if “being yourself” is not getting a man's relationship goals met and leaving him miserable, it's time to adapt and change. It's difficult because the post-divorce man has decades of behavioral habits ingrained. Fortunately, humans are remarkably adaptable and only a lazy man would refuse to be adaptable.

Meet Space, It's Trending

October 9, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Meet Space, It's Trending

Humans are social creatures and so have a strong need to physically interact with other human beings. Even introverts need to be around other human beings every once and awhile. An older online term “meat space” was coined to describe real life out in the physical world. “IRL” (In Real Life) is the newer term. Regardless of the nomenclature, the difference between online life and IRL life is very, very different. This very applies to the changes going on in online dating.

Online dating has likely reached a plateau and crossed a threshold. Singles are no longer getting the results they want and are finding increasing disappointment from response rates (and the messages received) and from the people they actually meet via online dating. Response rates are so bad for many guys that a few are turning to automated computer scripts and macros that blanket Plenty of Fish accounts with “Meet Me” requests. Such automation makes that PoF feature pretty much useless.

As well, a simple profile and any online interactions don't really match up with meat space chemistry. Here's a little something with a good quote: “The scientists also note that online profile photos are poor proxies for the chemistry sparked by meeting in the flesh. Which leads to a lot of disappointing coffee dates. And many potentially successful matches never happen.” This, in spades.

Given our social nature, the marketplace is stepping up to fill a growing need for real life meet space. PoF has had live events for awhile and now that online dating website is getting into the speed dating market. It only makes sense for PoF because it's got a bad reputation as the “Plenty of Freaks” online dating website. Match.com has also spun off live events.

Howaboutwe.com started with the premise of meeting in real life before the craziness and disappointment of online dating messaging really starts. Even Tinder can be considered a meet space enhanced online application because of the geographical element to it. I'll be doing more research regarding Tinder.

Looking at the Pick Up Artist community, there are all sorts lessons about “day game” where a man actually ventures out during the day to meet women away from the sometimes awful night club scene. A fellow in the UK, Krauser, is just one example of a PUA who is doing the Day Game thing and teaching other guys about it. Of course, Roosh has a whole book on the subject.

For a social context to meet the opposite sex, Meetup.com singles events are exactly what is necessary. Such Meet Up groups are growing – at least in my neck of the woods, South Florida. The two groups I joined three years ago have since increased in

membership over *ten fold*. My email inbox receives invitations for events almost daily. Speed dating is also a fine approach for meet space dating options. Such events are far more choreographed, so be warned. For guys over a certain age (after 40 or so), speed dating events often have too many women signed up. Bonus!

Online dating will always have its place. Indeed, it continues to grow. It can be convenient and successful. But online dating should never be considered as a replacement to actually meeting the opposite sex in a public setting for the purposes of getting a future date. This is why I recommend – to men, especially – that only 25% of overall “get a date” activities be focused on online dating. I also still recommend that the services of a professional online dating coach be strongly considered. Bobbie, Evan, and Moxie are three to check out. The ability to simply start a social interaction is part of our human nature and we’ve lost too much of that by using too much technology as a proxy.

TL;DR – We’re social creatures. Scale back your online dating endeavors. Go be social with IRL singles groups.

The Mainstream Media Comes To The Manosphere

October 18, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Mainstream Media Comes To The Manosphere

As [Roosh predicted](#), 2013 is the year that the Manosphere starts getting serious attention from the mainstream media.

Note: the term “mainstream media” is well on its way to becoming an oxymoron.

Roosh was correct. The “news” program 20/20 on ABC was approaching Manosphere writers to look for something emotionally inflammatory to broadcast so as to gin up the ratings. They found enough, but barely.

The 20/20 show approached Matt Forney in hopes of finding some rapid fellow who would make himself look foolish on television. His reasonable and rational responses completely flummoxed them. He declined the public interview. Smart man, he is. Actually, the vast majority of Manosphere writers are reasonable and rational and only resort to hyperbole when a truly important point must be made.

Matt’s excellent commentary about his experience with the producers of 20/20 shows just how much of an emotional hit piece this will be. FYI, 20/20 is airing tonight, October 18 at 10PM Eastern time **[Edit - it was postponed]**. I won’t be watching it. There’s a bit of a preview [here](#). The authors of the written piece are both young women and not journalistic heavy-hitters. This is very telling and speaks of a throw-away broadcast segment.

Seriously, 10PM on a Friday? [Paul Elam’s sound bites](#) are good but he’s taken on a losing proposition. The comments on the piece are many and interesting.

More edits: Matt has been quite active regarding his response to this media situation. He has written three excellent follow-up blog posts that should be read:

“ABC, 20/20 and the Manosphere: The Real Story”

“Are Alyssa Pry and Alexa Valiente Guilty of Journalistic Fraud?”

“Is Sarah Figalora Guilty of Journalistic Fraud?”

It’s interesting that I was never contacted. Hell, I actually own the URLs

“manosphere.net” and “manosphere.org” (I need to update my address for whois).

Perhaps the 20/20 producers perused my blogs and discovered I was less about inflammatory speech and more about helping men to improve themselves so they can meet their relationship goals. That’s hardly good ratings material because reasonable, fact-based discussion (“hate facts!”) doesn’t generate sufficient emotions. It’s quite boring compared to the wailing and gnashing of teeth generated by unproven cyber-bullying from the grievance-oriented feminist ideologues suffering from rape Tourettes.

I agree with Roosh that 2013 will be the year that the mainstream media discovers the Manosphere. But given the general irrelevancy of entertainment programs like 20/20,

such attention will crest and fall so quickly that most will never notice it. The Manosphere will soldier on, revealing Red Pill wisdom in a slow but amazingly strong way. The Manosphere is not a cultural tsunami. The Manosphere is cultural climate change.

Ol' Timey Words: Prickly & Sour

October 23, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Ol' Timey Words: Prickly & Sour

“Prickly” is a word my mother used to describe both herself and any other woman she found to be rather off-putting emotionally. It’s an analogy to plants with small thorns. I strongly believe that it’s a southern word. A prickly woman is too quick to judge, too defensive, and renders negative opinions too often.

There’s a somewhat analogous personality type for men that is equally off-putting. This is a man who is “sour”. Just like a sour flavor in a food, a sour man is an unpleasant and unhappy sort. Like his prickly female counterpart, he’s too quick to judge and render a negative opinion on something. He generally finds unhappiness in every situation.

When it comes to attracting the opposite sex, neither prickly nor sour will yield success. Those personality characteristics are simply not attractive. We all know people like this. Such people have not gone through enough honest introspection to shift their world views to a more positive frame. Those folks are also likely to shun constructive advice. These are the people we need to maintain a healthy distance from.

Given the ol’ timey nature of these two adjectives, they can actually be used with fewer risk of incurring nasty return defensiveness. “Dude, you’re just sour” is better than “Dude, you’re just too negative”. “Girl, you’re too prickly” sounds infinitely better than “girl, you’re just a bitch”. There are times when some degree of diplomacy is required when dealing with sour men and prickly women.

If you think you’re either prickly or sour, know that you’re shooting yourself in the foot when it comes to attraction and dating. Your attitude towards other people – and life in general – needs a serious adjustment. For women looking to attract and meet men, I continue to tout [this exercise](#). For men, my advice is much the same except that it should be applied to a broader view. Any social interaction must be analyzed to find something good about it. For both sexes, verbal restraint must be exercised to mute prickly and sour personalities.

Crashed My Motorcycle Again, Dammit

November 6, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Crashed My Motorcycle Again, Dammit

This time has been a bit more serious. I've been in the hospital since early Sunday morning with at least half a dozen massively broken ribs and a broken collar bone. The doctor won't even show me the X-rays. The pain has been extraordinary. I won't bore you with the details but broken bones and ribs are involved.

Yes, I'm writing this while I'm in the hospital.

Dating 2.0 And Baby Boomers

November 7, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating 2.0 And Baby Boomers

Younger people have done a very good job of adopting the positive and negative elements of Dating 2.0. When a young woman or man fires off some clever texts (or sexts) even while dancing with someone else, that's an example of that Dating 2.0 adoption. Actually, young people invented Dating 2.0 by using technology created by that consummate Baby Boomer, Steve Jobs.

Baby Boomers (those born 'twixt 1946 and 1963 or so) are not adjusting to Dating 2.0 particularly well. This is understandable because when these folks entered the dating scene, the expectations of Dating 1.5 were in full force. As well, AIDs and herpes in the 1980s were helping to dial back some of the promiscuity from the 1970s and this impacted the dating behaviors for younger of Baby Boomers.

When the newly single boomers enter a dating marketing re-engineered by younger people, there's lots of initial failure. There are some patterns to the failures:

- Men who over-share prior to initial dates.
- Women who don't understand they must offer what men actually want.
- Men who are far too casual about their dates.
- Women who insist that being Strong and Independent® is what men desire.
- Men who actually believe that Strong and Independent® women are the zenith of female attractiveness.
- Men and women alike who are simply not ready for dating.

This list contains a relatively small number of examples and shares of boomer dating between both genders equally. The biggest failures of baby boomer are because of too many decades of exposure to politically correct social expectations.

It's so very difficult to cast away social expectations related to attraction and dating. But boomers must realize what dating approaches worked prior to first marriages do not necessarily work in modern times. "Yeah, but I met my first spouse that way." My response is always "So, how's that working for you now?"

There are a lot of cringeworthy things to read about baby boomers doing the attraction and dating thing. But reading such things is neither encouraging nor productive. Successful dating coaches usually have great blogs but they tend to spend too many words on marketing. Well, their job is to provide paid advice. Hell, I do that on rare occasions, as well.

There is finally a wealth of much better baby boomer attraction and dating information advice coming into the marketplace, most often through the Internet marketplace. Baby

boomers should be reading it.

[Note: I'm still in the damned hospital]

Be The Researcher

November 12, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Be The Researcher

I look askance at psychological and sociological “studies” that are trotted frequently in order to present a better understanding of how attraction and dating works. Usually, the studies use some sort of questionnaire and the participants are requested to answer a series of questions. Those answers are supposed to reveal truths and patterns regarding human behavior.

Those kinds of studies can work if the questions aren’t about dating and attraction. Those studies are mostly worthless when they focus on dating and attraction. This is because of one fundamental reason: people lie. To be more polite, people say what they are expected to say. It’s the polite company conundrum.

The classic example of this is when men and women are asked about the number of sexual partners they have had. No one tells the truth on that one. But researchers keep presenting questionnaire answers as some form of “truth” regarding human sexuality. Nice try, Poindexter.

So how is anyone to make sense of attraction and dating if the sociological studies are so flawed? Look to people’s actions and not necessarily their words. If a dating and attraction study is based on actually watching human behavior “in the wild” then it is far more valuable when presenting truth.

All of us can become social and psychological researchers if we carefully observe actual human behavior in the context of attraction and dating. I do this constantly when in social situations so I can pass along useful information to my readers. I make a point to be acutely aware of social scenarios, particularly when men and women are together.

When observing, the challenge is to notice the subtle things like tone of voice, eye contact, and body language. It takes practice. The best source for seeing human interactions is go places where first, second, and third dates are happening on a regular basis. Also, singles Meetup group events are a great source for observation.

The other challenge is to keep an open mind and see how people interact without the lens of political correctness or social expectations. This is difficult. Too many of us are absolutely brainwashed by the horrible conventional attraction and dating wisdom. “Be nice, be yourself” is an example of such horrible wisdom.

Successful dating coaches reap the rewards of such action-based and directly observable social research. Capitalism is a brutal filter for the accuracy of ideas. Bad attraction and dating advice is simply bad for business. Goodbye, politically correct dating coach. This is why I pay close attention to successful dating coaches and the advice they give.

When it comes to meeting our relationship goals, this is the realm of “what is” and not

“what should be”. But the first step of discovering “what is” requires a keen eye and observant frame of mind. Oh, and don’t stare at people. Practice some subtlety when you are observing.

Middle Age Men, Fashion, And “Average” - A Rant

November 16, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Middle Age Men, Fashion, And “Average” - A Rant

Guys, you dress terribly. Your clothes are outdated. Your clothes don't fit. Your clothes tell the world that you simply don't give a shit. You're over 45, dress like you fucking care! I am embarrassed for you. The most damning insult I will give is this:

You look average.

Before my male readers get all defensive, do know that the beachside village where I live is not the zenith of fashion. I live in the culture of leisure and it shows in how the men dress 'round these parts. It's pathetic. Even so, when I venture out and about into the working world (daily), I see way too much average and see almost nothing of masculine fashion style. It's awful.

There is dearth of fashion resources for a middle age man to consult. Dressing “younger” is not the answer. Even that bastion of mature man ethos, *Esquire* magazine, is chock full of young guys wearing the hippest clothes. That's fine for young guys. My readers aren't those guys. Note: If my readers have good resources, chime in via the comments.

The poor fashion sense of middle age guys is indicative of a deeper and far more difficult problem. It's an insidious emotional cancer based on a social expectation that finds masculinity something evil and to be suppressed. It's this:

“Shut up and be average”

There's that word again, “average”. A man should never be average. Average is the mortal enemy of confidence. Average is why most men live lives of quiet desperation. Average prevents men from approaching women. Average is fear and fear is not masculine. Average keeps men down. Women loathe average in a man. Yet if you simply look at how men dress, it's apparent that men actually want to be average. I'm disgusted. If a man wants to fulfill his relationship goals, average is the worst thing to be. Average is a corollary to “be nice, be yourself” and practically forces women to ignore him. Being ignored by women is the opposite of masculine charisma.

And about your hair. For that, you deserve an open-handed slap to the face.

The Power Of Public Speaking

November 24, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Power Of Public Speaking

A recent comment over at the [The Red Pill](#) (Reddit) reminded me about the value of social confidence:

...when I was 28, I was speaking at a conference to MBA students. I was a professional talking about my industry to the students. After I gave my talk, I met a hot 23-year-old girl who was there (easily the best looking girl out of the 200 people there). We chatted a bit and I simply asked her out and she said yes.

There are a couple of take-away lessons here:

1. Being asked to speak in front of people is the highest form of social pre-selection possible. It's a clear testament to a man's expertise and confidence.
2. The follow up confidence this man showed when securing the date flowed from his willingness to speak in public.

However, if this is to work, it's absolutely vital that a man has good public speaking skills. These are skills that can be learned through an organization like [Toastmaster](#) or taking drama classes (seriously). Voice, eye contact, verbal pacing, subject matter, etc., are all elements of public speaking that a man can learn through instruction, observation, and practice.

As an extrovert, I thoroughly enjoy speaking in front of people. But I have the advantage of experience teaching for several years in an adult vocational capacity as well taking stand up and improvisational comedy classes. And yes, I am bombastic as fellow Manospherian, [Dagonet](#), pointed out after he met me last year. Thanks chum! I actually embrace that description.

I won't project my love of being in front of people on to all my readers. But I do urge that men - especially introverts - make a point to speak in front of people at every opportunity. This could include meetings, sales presentations, volunteering to give classes/seminars, almost anything. Here's a small trick when out with the guys - offer a toast and back it up with a very short, impromptu speech.

There is a history of oratory in our civilization. The general population of men are losing those skills. If you watch a charismatic pastor giving his sermon, you'll see the continuation of that history of oratory. Such preaching is the zenith of public speaking and very few men will attain that. However, every man should have at least some of those oratorical skills.

Weekend Weirddness - Pomeranian Edition

December 2, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Weekend Weirddness - Pomeranian Edition

I'm dog-sitting for a week or so. My friend, Brenda, left behind these two Pomeranian dogs for me and Lucy to watch over while she ventures North to do some business at a Christmas gift show up in Virginia. So what the hell am I supposed to do with a couple of Pomeranian dogs?!

Lucy does look bewildered by the whole thing. Thunder is on her right. Lightning is on her left. Hey, I didn't name the things!



From A Reader

December 14, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

From A Reader

I sometimes get amazing correspondence from my readers. Here is something from a woman about the nature of women. I've done some minor editing to make it a bit more readable.

I'm unfamiliar with this site. But the page on domineering women struck a nerve. As a battle-scarred woman, let me tell you about the three most domineering women I've ever known. I'm talking the ultimate, supreme, unrivaled, gold standards. Two of whom I've known since youth. The third I worked with for just two years but who scarred me badly.

The first two are rough, crude, battle-axe types who are so insufferable they eventually drive away everyone, including their husbands, who were so fed up that they both got out of control sexually and had numerous affairs (think Bill Clinton and his battle-axe). Now each of the women are raising three kids on their own. They have mostly themselves to blame.

The third was most dangerous. Unlike the others, she is well educated, refined, sophisticated, and who came across as lady-like. Upon first meeting her, no one would ever suspect that they were looking into the eyes of a lying, scheming, domineering, manipulative, self-serving, back-stabbing, greedy little witch. One who got ahead by shamelessly undermining those around her, one by one: male, female, young, old, higher ups and support staff alike. Sometimes it was subtle. Other times she would throw tantrums and tattle on people.

Perhaps, tellingly, the one she treated most viciously and unfairly was a beautiful young blonde woman. For the existence of beautiful women (as opposed to her plain Jane self) was an affront to her smug sense of superiority. That she would never consider herself dishonest or unethical was most outrageous. Everyone else she expected to toe the line. Otherwise she would nail them and squash them like a bug. If this were the behavior of a soap opera villainess it would be amusing. But in reality it's truly disturbing.

Years later I actually saw her on the tv news, in a segment on working women with stay-at-home husbands. Not a surprise given that a) she's narcissistic enough to seek publicity; and b) the poor shmuck is now totally under her control. Let's see how long he lasts.

In conclusion, for me it took time, experience, and helpful insights by good folk like those on this site to piece it all together and see behind the curtain. God bless us everyone.

Dating Advice Gone Bad

December 18, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating Advice Gone Bad

I usually don't criticize dating coaches directly. I support all successful dating coaches because they are performing a valuable social function, especially in regards to educating their clients about the essential truths regarding attraction and dating. A successful dating coach is an excellent counter-balance to the vast amounts of politically correct (and damaging) dating advice that permeates the media and Internet like a lethal virus.

Through the miracle of Twitter, I was alerted to the most recent blog post from Miss Solomon and her dating coach business, "The Dating Truth". The title of the blog post says it all, "WE SHOULD ALL BE FEMINISTS IN DATING". Her full post is [here](#). Overall, the blog post is rather disjointed. The lengthy quote in the beginning of Miss Solomon's blog post is simply feel-good stuff with the purpose of making the female readers, well, feel good. You go, grrr! It has little to do with the reality of attraction and dating.

For the rest of her blog post, my comments are in boldface. I'm keeping my tone as reasonable as possible because I'm sure Miss Solomon means well, she's simply lost her focus on this one post because many of her other blog posts are truthful and reasonable.

In dating, women are incredibly apologetic. We're sorry when we react emotionally, we're ashamed when we're single at a certain age and we compete for men who let us humiliate ourselves in the name of love.

There's nothing wrong with being apologetic. That's a sign of humility, a wonderfully attractive feminine characteristic. Sometimes, women do get too emotional and apologies are important. Practicing emotional self-control is the best tactic. Emotional self-control is the hallmark of a mature adult. Finally, women do compete for the most attractive men. This is a firm reality of Dating 2.0 and the nature of attraction. Not liking that is like not liking the sun rising in the East.

Why?

Women don't see themselves as equal to men in dating. We have conditioned ourselves to believe that we are chosen by men and we have to do everything we can to be "his choice" and when we're not we find ways to apologize to the world for it.

Women and men are so different that equality in the context of dating is pointless, frustrating, and self-defeating. There is no "conditioning" The attractive men certainly do the choosing in regards to relationship commitment. Men are the gatekeepers of commitment. This is biology. This is DNA. This is not "conditioning".

Adding a little feminism in dating isn't about the woman paying for the date. It doesn't

mean women should ask men out more often or have sex casually. Being a feminist in your love life means giving both sexes the right to want and participate in a loving relationship.

Miss Solomon needs to dial down the hypocrisy. She demands equality in one breath and then appeals to natural gender behaviors in the next breath. She must pick one. Men will find that consistency quite appealing. Better still, men will happily pay for the first few simple dates if the woman understands and embraces her femininity (call the PC police!).

Miss Solomon can either embrace feminism or repudiate it. Given that she is a business-person and her capitalistic endeavors are based on the profit-motive, she must repudiate (diplomatically) feminism. If not, she can write for XOJane and wallow in the filth of that website's political correctness. That won't be so good for business.

Start to view a man as a partner and not the master of your marital destiny. It's not the complete responsibility of the woman to be good enough, or make the relationship work or to compromise more.

Let's be honest, men are the deciders, the selectors, the choosers when it comes to relationship commitment. With that in mind, it is the woman's responsibility to be good enough. It is she who must bring something to the dating and relationship table if she wants to fulfill her relationship goals. This becomes more and more important as men and women age.

I understand the nature of marketing. Every dating coach and PUA "systems" dude has to deal with it. This is why I cut a lot of slack regarding those marketing messages: "Three simple tricks to [make him commit... three simple tricks to get her into your bed]" I have signed up for many email marketing campaigns and such messages are common. This is business, nothing more.

I do hope that Miss Solomon is successful and that her blog post was an unfortunate exception. She has a business and she is financially bound to give successful attraction and dating advice. She might not like it. Her clients will not like it... but the truth always wins out.

Going Public?

December 22, 2013 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Going Public?

There is some definite controversy about Manosphere bloggers going public. Most bloggers here are anonymous. I support that. When the person stating the idea is anonymous, the idea must be argued, not the person presenting the idea. Anonymity is the best defense against the ad hominem. The tactic is effective, but only to a point. Sometimes, it's necessary for someone to step from behind that curtain of anonymity. Yes, I know that Matt Forney and [Danny](#) are public. Matt Forney has already [dealt with the MSM](#) and turned down the opportunity.

I am offering myself up for real interviews from the media (mainstream or otherwise) about the Manosphere and Red Pill wisdom *as it relates to attraction and dating*. I've already done one lengthy interview so if anyone is curious about my voice and interview style, it's available [here](#).

It's extremely important to know that I am not a spokesman for the 'sphere, I am simply a participant in it. I will never claim to be a spokesman.

Through direct experience, I know exactly how the mainstream media works so I have four non-negotiable conditions:

1. Audio or email interviews only. Again, this is about dealing with ideas, not individuals. A video interview can be edited to make anyone on the receiving end of the interview look awful or crazy. Also, video can be used to easily create the ad hominem logical fallacy: "Oh, he's bald and has brown eyes, he must be full of shit!"
2. Mutual recording/emailing. All interviews, regardless of format, will be recorded by me in its entirety without editing. I will then post that entire interview on my blogs or somewhere so the listener or reader can know how much editing was done. This includes "pre-interviews" and any email correspondence leading up to an interview.
3. The subjects of attraction and dating only. I don't do politics anymore. I won't talk about politics. I won't even talk about social issues that are unrelated to the attraction and dating issues. Also, I'm the worst person to be talking about committed, intimate relationships.
4. Nothing too personal. This is about ideas, not the individuals who discuss those ideas. If I bring up something personal, then the interviewer can ask about it for the purposes of clarification. I reserve the right to say "this is beyond the scope of this discussion".

Having such conditions will certainly limit the number of interviews I might get. I understand the consequences of my actions in this regard.

Despite these restrictions, I do give good interview. Of course, the MSM is looking for a raving crackpot to boost clicks and ratings. That ain't me. I'll substitute ravings with

thoughtful discussion and a very healthy dose of humor. I've even been accused of being "down to earth". Oh, the horror!

As well, this invitation goes out to other Manosphere bloggers and writers. Focusing just on attraction and dating yields a wealth of interesting potential subjects to discuss: Dating 2.0, the nature of attraction, re-entering the dating marketplace after divorce, natural gender behaviors, etc. Such discussions can be very informative.

This is a risk. I'll likely catch some crap for being a big ol' attention whore. I'll also get excoriated by the mainstream media for my connection to the more visceral elements of the Manosphere. I don't simply don't care. Other priorities have my full attention.

To reach me: emailtheprivateman at gmail. Or, simply make a comment on this blog post. All comments go into moderation so I can read the comment and don't have to make it public. This could get interesting.

Long Commentary On Red Pill Understanding Of Attraction

January 4, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Long Commentary On Red Pill Understanding Of Attraction

I spend way too much time reading stuff on the Internet. I read dating blogs, feminist blogs, Manosphere blogs, all of it. I've been involved in Reddit (<http://www.reddit.com/r/TheRedPill/>) for a few months now and found an excellent comment on another subreddit (in response to another comment). This guy is an excellent example of how a man can improve himself.

I had always been the kind of guy to believe that just being a good person and treating women nicely was enough to attract them. I had a horrible time with women. When I got a girlfriend who stuck with me for awhile I clung to her, proposed, married her, and had a horrible 9 year marriage, the whole time trying harder and harder to please her. She ended up cheating on me with my best friend. I left her shortly after finding out.

I was determined to understand how to attract quality women better. I don't mean easy lays; I mean the cream of the crop: smart, attractive, funny, friendly, loving, competent, charming. I read a ton of books on the subject and it was all gimmicks. Nothing actually explained why women were different from men and what actually attracts them. Certainly they aren't attracted to men in the same way that men are attracted to women. That was very apparent to me for a long time, and is obvious throughout nature (sexual dimorphism).

Then I read a few scientific books on the matter: Sperm Wars (Robin Baker), The Mating Mind (Geoffrey Miller), and Red Queen (Matt Ridley). It all started falling into place. Having read The Selfish Gene and being knowledgeable in system dynamics and game theory, I understood the natural selection pressures that make our attractions different. But this still didn't give me insight into how to attract higher quality women.

When researching more books of the like I found these above books common on reading lists for something called PUAs. (This was 2005. I had no idea what it was.) In particular, these lists seemed related to somebody called David DeAngelo who had an ebook called "Double Your Dating". OK, sounded like more of the earlier self-help crap I ran into, but the link to these books I had already read had me intrigued. I got his ebook and loved it, then got his Advanced Dating Series (audio) (and later Mastery Series).

Wow. Everything clicked into place. While the goal was about improved dating, David kept re-focusing everybody back again and again to it being about improving yourself as a man and becoming the type of man who attracted women. Not by being fake, but by

becoming a better person. Being better includes treating women in ways they actually like and respond to. "Being yourself" is an empty yet common statement since we aren't static. We all change and you can change for the better by better understanding how things work, whether philosophy, politics, social well-being, and relationships. And I did just that.

I began to experiment. I became more playful, more teasing, more mysterious. Some were great, some failed miserably, but all were educational. I remember one experiment where I was out with a bunch of friends in a pub as we did every week or two, and I just brought along a candy sucker. I had it in my mouth all evening. I'd take it out to sip beer and talk, then put it back in. I never said a word about it or acted like it was out of the ordinary. I had women coming up to me asking about it, including the cute bartender we saw every week who had never said much to me before. Now we had a great conversation.

I learned sexual banter and witty remarks, and why women actually like this. I also learned signals for when they don't like it. In fact, I learned about hidden signals in general (hair flipping, touching necks, smiles, looks, stances, and so on). I got really good at it.

See, courtship isn't not a job interview with a resume. It is a dance. That means knowing how to lead, follow, and read cues and respond accordingly. And none of these signals can be blatant or obvious or they lose all value as evaluation proxy signals for mating value. That's a key point of sexual selection.

And I read a lot of other PUA material like *Mystery, Style* (Neil Strauss, author of *The Game*), and a few others. They were fine but they only touched on the why basics and then focused on the gimmick techniques too much with too little about it being part of becoming a better man. I did like *Mystery's* 9-stage diagramming system as a means to keep it organized in my mind, as I am a visual person with an expertise in system behaviour, so these diagrams are helpful.

Did it get me laid? Sure. But quite the opposite of what the above comment suggests. Because I got better at being an attractive man, I was able to attract higher quality women, not lower quality women. When learning to dance you'll only get low quality partners. As you improve in your dance you can move up to the top quality ones.

And I did. Within a year and a half I was dating one of the nicest women I had ever met who also happened to be a model and one of the most gorgeous I had know. Never in my life did I believe that could happen. She took my breath away and we got serious for awhile. After a few months it didn't work out for unrelated reasons, but it was a great time.

Shortly thereafter I met my dream girl. She was gorgeous, friendly, intelligent, charming, funny, and perfect in every way I could imagine. What's better is how we met. We started discussing dating online months before I met her. I talked to her at great length about all of the things in the PUA material. After meeting, I even listened to David DeAngelos material with her and got her to read *Mystery's* ebook. She agreed with most of what

they said. She absolutely loved discussing this material and how it can help men become better at dating.

That was in 2007. A week from today will be our 5th wedding anniversary and we have two young children. I am still deeply in love with her (and vice versa) and she is still my dream girl. And we still like to talk about dating and courtship and this material. (We still refer to things as DLV and DHV – Demonstration of Lower/Higher Value, as per Mystery's system.)

And I still use it with her. When things start seeming a little stale in our marriage, I re-learn some of that material. Things like how women like mystery and surprise, and having the man make the arrangements. (One early epiphany for me was when David D said that women tend to prefer to be in a restaurant they don't like eating food they don't like but the man made the arrangements and surprised her, than to be in her favorite restaurant eating her favorite food but she had to tell him what to do, or worse, to make the arrangements herself.)

So this is why I think the above comment is mostly wrong. I am a better person now. I am more attractive to women in general and my wife specifically. I increased the quality of woman I attracted, not lowered. I found high-quality girlfriends, not just one-night stands, and a wife. And women, knowing all of this, are not "laughing their asses off" at me. In fact, it is a bigger attractor. I feel more confident, I understand more, and perhaps most importantly I can better communicate with, understand, and keep my wife interested and happy. None of this would be possible had I just kept thinking the same way I used to even though I was kind, empathetic, and a genuine person then. I am still a kind, empathetic, and genuine person.

Does TheRedPill have good info in this respect? I can't tell since I don't subscribe to it. I've looked briefly and it's stated goal of being better men seems appropriate, and there is some good material in there, but of course some cheap, sexist material mixed in and at least occasionally too much "I'm a better alpha than you" type competitions. That's why David D had to keep reminding everyone about the importance of the goal of being a better man. (The "inner game", as he'd call it, vs the "outer game" which is skills.) However, in general, PUA material has plenty of good stuff if you keep the goal in mind and interpret it in that context. I do highly recommend David D, at least the Advance Dating Series and Mastery Series.

This doesn't mean I think the above comment is a complete failure. If your goal is to become a better man with women in general, as I have, then I think the comment is wrong, particularly if you keep that goal in mind as you read and review PUA material. If your goal is to just get cheap lays, then obviously the above comment fails since the criticisms is actually your goal.

Where the above comment may have value is if your goal is to become a better person and attract higher quality women, but you ignore those aspects of PUA material, focus on the techniques, and apply them in a disingenuous manner. Then they will laugh at you. But the solution is use the material to become a better man. You can be kind, empathetic,

and genuine and sill very lousy at attracting women, as many friendzoned men are. You want to be those things and be good at the “dance” of courtship.

That will mean so much more than being a lonely, but good person, or settling for whatever woman you manage to get by fumbling through bad courtship. I did that for 9 years and it sucked. Learning how to attract quality women is one of the best things you could ever do to improve your life. At our wedding I said in my speech that I wasn't lucky to have found my wife because luck had nothing to do with it. I simply kept my standards as high as possible and it was inevitable that I'd marry the only woman who could meet them. That sounds like line, but I actually meant it seriously. She is the highest quality woman I've ever met, and I'd never have married her if I followed the above comment advice.

Donation Time!

January 6, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Donation Time!

I've only pushed for donations once before. It's time again. While I do have medical insurance, there are many costs which that are not covered and it's getting rather expensive. Also, my transportation costs are way up because I can't drive. My still awful depth perception means I am unsafe behind the wheel or handlebars.

I'm asking readers to donate (donate button on right) again. A donation of any size is welcome and will help keep me going and focused on reading, blogging, and Tweeting rather than my cancer. When readers are actively donating, it's a huge motivator for me. Thanks in advance!

I'm Mulling Over A Crowdfunding Idea...

January 8, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I'm Mulling Over A Crowdfunding Idea...

Crowdfunding represents a good opportunity for launching a business with small investments. My recent medical costs (despite health insurance) hit me pretty hard and sucked out all my bootstrapping funds. I'm not letting that deter me. I'm passionate about what I'm doing here so I'm moving ahead once again with a different tactic. The strategy remains the same.

I'm looking to recharge my business of offering live and fun classes and events for post-divorce men and women to help them realize their relationship goals. This means teaching them the (sometimes uncomfortable) truths about attraction and dating. I've already done one class with great success. My regular readers already know this.

I'd like to do a whole bunch more classes/events here in the south Florida market and beyond. This requires serious marketing and that doesn't come cheap. I am *not* a marketing person nor do I want to be one. I'm the guy in front of the audience making people laugh and helping them learn the truth about attraction and dating. I'm extremely good in front of an audience with lots of experience. I need to hire a freelance marketing person. There are also some other expenses but compared to marketing (that includes advertising), those are minor. I need to get some better video equipment, a fancy projection monitor, a screen, and some other things.

This is *not* a one-on-one coaching business but individual clients can be accepted. The problem with one-on-one coaching is that there are a finite number of hours in a day and that limits business growth. Classes are much more scalable, from small groups to large halls. Also, classes can be held in other cities with other instructors/entertainers because the curriculum is consistent. The target market is both men and women so clearly this is not a "pick up artistry" bootcamp for young men. I want people to laugh and learn in a live environment to help them with this whole Dating 2.0 thing.

The business website has been up and running for awhile - www.redpilldating.com. However, I will be rebranding the business to Dating 2.0 (The URL will be Dating2-0.com). I got sidetracked for several months but it looks like I'll live so it's time to move ahead with previous plans. The return for the small investments will be free copies of the first book (in progress) and two free seats to any class at any time or free access to any premium videos or paid webinars I might produce.

Please note that I want to focus on live events. We're all so gung ho on making money from the Internet we forget that attraction and dating happens out there in the real world. This is why singles Meetup.com events are becoming so popular. Such events are an opportunity for people to actually see and interact with each other in person. Singles

need to move away from the computer screens, passively watching dating advice videos or webinars. Yes, I will be partnering with local meetup singles groups. They are always looking for fun live events and I'm just the guy for that.

My readers are a bright and savvy bunch so your feedback is especially welcome. If an individual investor wants to get involved on a more formal basis, email me so we can talk further.

Attention South Florida Readers!

January 14, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Attention South Florida Readers!

If you're reading this and live in Miami-Dade, Broward, or Palm Beach counties. I want you.

I'll be more specific. After almost three years of blogging, I'm sure there are more than a few locals who read my words. I want you to introduce yourselves. Email me (emailtheprivateman at gmail) or post up a comment. Of course I'll respect your anonymity if you request it. The reason I want to know about my local readers is because I want to do some informal face-to-face networking. And my ugly dog needs the attention. Very recently, a guy here in Lauderdale-by-the-Sea was going door to door stumping for votes (an uncontested commission seat) and also spreading the word about community events here in town. One of Eric's side projects is a non-profit organization that organizes various local events such as Latin ballroom dance lessons at a function room at town hall. When I spoke with him, I found his energy and enthusiasm for his volunteering to be infectious. Naturally, I offered to do a free dating class.

When I told him of my blog and the readership, he was impressed. Since I want to help this guy it's time to reach out to my local readers. It's strictly a local, volunteer, non-profit deal but could result in some better things down the road. I do have serious respect and appreciation for all my readers and commenters regardless of their geographical location. It's just time to get the local readers more connected. Don't worry, I'll still be blogging about attraction and dating with knowledge and wisdom applicable to all singles challenged with post-divorce dating.

OK, you locals... start emailing and commenting.

Self-Righteousness Is Repellant

January 18, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Self-Righteousness Is Repellant

Have you ever sat next to a guy in a bar who immediately starts spouting off about politics? He's usually in extreme waters regarding his views. Worse, he comes across as a know-it-all about everything even remotely related to his ideology. On your other side is a guy so into evangelizing his enthusiasms (fitness, diet, some weird philosophy) that it's clear he has no depth. He can't even talk about music or sports. Both these guys simply lack manners and the ability to converse normally.

All you wanted to do was enjoy a beer and watch the game. Maybe you were at the bar to practice your Charisma. Now these two blowhards are harshing your mellow. You want to be well rid of these assholes and soon because that cute bartender has been smiling at you.. This is what self-righteousness does. It repels people. It's not a sign of confidence.

Imagine a woman in a social situation and you're that blowhard going on and on and on in her ear. You think you're having a good conversation, even if you're monopolizing it. She's thinking of an interruption where she can excuse herself. You think you're being confident but you've never even attempted to flirt. She might even find you physically appealing but your self-righteousness is making you ugly.

I find that too many middle age guys wallow in self-righteousness. They get into a conversational rut that makes it almost impossible for them to flirt or to be charismatic. Even younger guys can fall into this bad pattern of communicating. This is what happens to nerds who only have one or two topics to talk about. This includes sports nerds.

A man must be well-rounded, intelligent, and thoughtful. Self-righteousness is the mortal enemy of those three things. Fortunately, there is an easy fix. Listen to what you talk about. If you're consistently talking about only one or two things and evangelizing all the time, you must fix you're conversational style. This applies to all conversations, regardless of whom you're speaking with. Are you smugly correcting anyone who might have another opinion about something? You definitely must fix that because you're asshole for doing that.

The best fix is to have some serious intellectual curiosity and then educating yourself on a variety of subjects. This provides additional topics for you to talk. What, you think everyone wants to hear about the paleo diet? If you're talking to a guy, ask him some questions out of genuine curiosity, not like salesman asks questions. If you're talking with a woman you're attracted to, then it's time to apply that charisma you've been working on.

Another good fix is simply talking less, even if you're very passionate about the topic being discussed. This applies well when you're talking with a woman. One of the rules of

charisma is to maintain some mystery. Being taciturn is the key here.

Good conversational skills are absolutely critical to being perceived well. It will help you be more attractive to women, certainly. But it will also helps in many other areas in your life. Good conversational skills are a large subset of good social skills.

Gentlemen, Let's Talk Body Hair And Its Removal

January 23, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Gentlemen, Let's Talk Body Hair And Its Removal

"Manscaping" is a real thing. It gets far more important with age because for many men hair does weird things with age. For example, if you sneeze and your nostril hair comes shooting forth like hirsute fireworks or a disgusting party favor, you have a problem.

Have you seen your ears recently? Of course you haven't. You've got errant hairs there, too. In fact, your body is likely a terrible combination of sasquatch and a porcupine. I empathize. I truly do. The local drug store has some excellent battery-powered devices to help you with nose and ear hair. Buy those devices and use them. They are cheap enough to toss away once the blades get dull.

We will start from the top and move north. The hair on your head likely requires some attention. A good barber will help. If you're losing your head dome hair, give serious consideration to a buzz cut or shaving it off. Bald is in. If you even think about a comb-over, have a good friend slap you hard in the face. Twice. If you are blessed to have a full head of hair (I hate you for that, by the way), get a good haircut. The 70s, 80s, and 90s are well behind us so your new hairstyle should reflect modern styling but is age appropriate. If you're over 40, a metrosexual hairstyle will get you another two slaps to the face.

Moving south, let's address your neck and facial hair. The back of your neck will need attention. You'd be surprised at how much that neck hair can grow. The tough part is fixing it. Your barber can tend to it nicely but there might be some routine maintenance required. This is where you need some tools of the trade and a close female friend come in handy. Since your hair is tough, the standard drug store hair trimming tools are mostly not up to the task. Go to a Sally beauty supply store and invest in a professional quality hair trimmer. It's not cheap. Expect to pay at least \$70. Thankfully, you can buy new blades.

A beard is a cool thing to have. While women might claim to hate facial hair, those are only words. Wear your beard with pride. Do bear in the mind that even facial hair must come in moderation. ZZ Top and the Duck Dynasty crew can happily sport full beards because they have other attributes to make up for their long facial hair. You don't have those attributes. Keep the facial hair trimmed and neat.

As we continue to move south, it's time to address a part of a man's body that requires the most manscaping, the back. Because I live on the beach, being shirtless is common. A hairy back is not pleasant. Worse, it's hard for a man to tend to his back hair conveniently. There are some [products](#) to [help](#) and but a good back back trim and shave really does require a second person. That hair trimmer from Sally can be just as effective on the back as it is on the head. Using a razor takes all the hair off but can be considered

optional, if a bit itchy.

There are professional solutions to dealing with the back hair. Laser treatment and waxing are available. As I've not well researched these two options so I will let my readers do their own research. I will say that waxing is a painful option. I tried it. I won't try it again.

As for chest hair, knock it back. You needn't shave it off, just keep it under control. This you can do yourself with that professional hair trimmer and one of the guards or adjustments to the blade depth. Technically speaking, back and chest hair is fur. Once it grows to a certain length, it stops growing. You're not a sheep requiring regular shearing. But still, chest hair and back hair can get unweildy as a man gets older.

Moving further south, things get rather awkward. It's time to talk pubic hair. Here in south Florida, men trim and shave "down there". Yup, we're talking shaving you're twig and berries. Some years ago, the good folks at Norelco actually started an ad campaign promoting the "optical inch". That's the extra bit of penile visibility when the pubic hair is shaved off. Yes, it is possible to use a regular razor once the pubic hair has been trimmed back with the clippers. There's an added bonus to shaved pubes as reported by several women I know. There are no extraneous hairs to complicate oral sex.

Once the initial manscaping has been accomplished, regular maintenance is required. If you've shaved your own head, continue to do so or see the barber if your hair is fuller. Beard maintenance is not that hard. A good scissors and the trimmer will help. Watch the mustache length. Pubic and chest hair can be handled regularly. Only the back hair presents the most challenge. With creative use of dual mirrors and a back shaver, maintenance can be done on your own. It's not easy.

For you young guys reading this, I'm sure you're scratching your heads and then dreading the impending body hair of doom. Don't fret too much because it can be dealt with.

How To Meet Girls In Cold Weather

January 25, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

How To Meet Girls In Cold Weather

I lied.

I don't know shit about this subject.

I live in south Florida.

But as a big part of this country is chillin' in the deep freeze, I think it's important that women and men know how to meet each other even though Mother Nature is seriously trying to kill y'all. I've done some preliminary research by asking some single guys in the cold climates. Here's what I've found:

1. Try to meet women before the cold shuts down everything.
2. Use online dating as much as possible and keep your date venues close.
3. If you live in a city, reduce your real-life search geography as much as possible.

That's all I've figured out. I now need the help of my readers. Please, if you have some good ideas how to meet the opposite sex even though the weather heaps contumely upon your heads, input via comments. Oh, and living in such a cold climate sucks donkey balls. Move out.

White Knights Attack!

February 1, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

White Knights Attack!

Earlier this evening, a white knight physically attacked me. For real. I was talking about not putting women on the pedestal and he pushed his hands against my chest in an aggressive maneuver. I didn't respond. Actually, I was rather amused.

A bunch of bar patrons collected him and pushed him out. Cool. This is my regular hang out and it wasn't his. So, it was made clear to him that he was no longer welcome.

White Knights are angry and want to be violent... to protect women. I held my ground. The White Knight was furious. I was talking about about not putting women on a pedestal. He grew angrier and angrier...

Finally, he pushed against on my chest, with both hands. He was seriously furious. I laughed. The bar patrons "organized" his retreat and away he went. Wow. That was interesting.

I am surprised yet not surprised by the events of this evening.

White Knights, go fuck yourselves.

Oh, and my dog was useless throughout all of this.

Three Years O' Blogging

February 11, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Three Years O' Blogging

It's been three years since I started this blog. It started as a way to express myself and to describe my dating efforts. A writer's got to write. It was very fortunate that [Dalrock](#) found my blog within the first two months of its existence. He gave me a fine endorsement and that really started things for this blog. For the record, I've been commenting and writing about men's issues since 2007 under a variety of pseudonyms. Over the years, my blog posts have evolved from being rather negative to being mostly positive so I could help post-divorce singles meet their relationship goals. The blog's traffic steadily increased and it currently stands at over 1.7 million total page views since the beginning. The average daily page view count is still over 1,200. I'm pleased with the loyalty.

I did make some very personal posts about my individual dates. Those posts were deleted because I realized that my knowledge of attraction and dating is about generalities, not just my personal experiences. It would be arrogant of me to assume that my personal experiences are reflective of every man's experience.

I've met and corresponded with many readers. They are all interesting and intelligent people and a serious blessing to this blog. I must thank you readers, commenters, and personal visitors who I've met in real life. Y'all have seriously enhanced my blogging life and provide continual motivation. The donations over the past couple of years have been incredibly inspiring, as well. If any more of my readers and commenters want to visit Lauderdale-by-the-Sea, I offer my hospitality.

Last year's plans for [Red Pill Dating](#) were seriously interrupted by the vagaries of [my health](#) and the power of gravity over my [motorcycling abilities](#). This is also why my blogging output declined. However, I'll still keep at. It's an extremely delicate balance between the mainstream world of dating advisers/coaches and the very genuine and strong feelings of many Manosphere readers. Reality and truth must always always be the focus. That's not always easy when one is trying to make a living from doling out truths and realities while couching them with pretty lies. I'm not yet making a living from giving advice so I can lean away from the pretty lies, but only for now.

The Manosphere has not been without drama in the past three years. Conflicts amongst individuals and groups have happened and are still ongoing. That's not surprising when guys with high confidence and strong convictions inhabit the same space, even if virtual and conceptual. As of today, the Men's Human Rights Activist (MHRA), Men Going Their Own Way (MGTOW), and Pick Up Artists (PUA) are three distinct divisions of the Manosphere. I don't expect the divide and conquer strategy will work, however. As an

aside, the conflicts between individuals matter little in the long run.

There's much ahead for this endeavor. Despite the challenges, I'll find the energy and time to make things happen. I hope my blogging colleagues do the same and ignore the conflicts.

Carrying One's Self

February 15, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Carrying One's Self

"Carry" has a different meaning than simply hauling something around. It also means how one presents himself or herself in the public space. "Carry" in the context of this meaning is no longer USED often. It's a word that is simply losing favor as the English language evolves. It's a word that needs to stay alive because it fits so nicely to the concepts of successful dating attraction.

Here are some examples of phrases that use the word "carry" in this context.

"She carries herself with grace and style."

"He carries himself with quiet dignity."

"She carries herself gravely."

"He carries himself like a fool."

These phrases sound as if from a 19th century novel. They are still valid, however.

Masculine Charisma and feminine charm can be so easily described when using "carry".

Consider how people perceive you. If someone asked "How does he carry himself?" What do you think would be the answer? The same applies equally to women. "How does she carry herself?". The answer gets to the heart of how the public perceives that person. You are that person.

"Carry" includes personality, attitude, behavior, and appearance - in that order. This is why the word is so useful. It strikes to the heart of having a well-rounded personality. So much of self-improvement for men and women alike is based on constituent parts and not the whole person as presented to the public. The modern manifestation of "carry" is "frame". Frame is a more common term now but it's still not common enough to ask "What's his frame"? Unless you're with a Red Pill aware person, the question isn't understandable to enough people.

Given today's political correctness, "carry" implies judgment. Indeed, it is a word that judges. There is nothing wrong with that. Privately, in our own minds, we judge other people constantly. We make a mental evaluation of the person we are interacting with and come to certain conclusions about that person. No amount of social conditioning will change that.

So, reader, how do you carry yourself?

It's Not Fear Of Rejection, It's Fear Of Punishment

February 25, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

It's Not Fear Of Rejection, It's Fear Of Punishment

I read many different Internet forums that deal with men's issues as they relate to attraction and dating. I was over at the A Voice for Men forum and found a devastatingly perceptive observation regarding why so many men don't approach women. Here's the post, in italics, that started the thread (in the [Relations & Dating](#) section of the forum). My inline comments are in bold. I have some additional comments are under it.

I have a theory that the notion that "men fear rejection" is horribly misguided.

I was exploring my fears almost a year ago, and I realized: "Wait! I don't fear rejection. I fear punishment!"

Fear of Rejection:

- *The fear that she might say "no," and not be interested in having a sexual relationship with me.*

Fear of Punishment:

- *The fear that she will express disgust or shaming or laughing towards me. **That's right girls, punish his ego.***
- *The fear that she might tell her friends that I am a "creep," and that the women will start spreading the word amongst themselves. **This is good motivation to learn better social skills.***
- *The fear that my advance will be felt to be dangerous, or that my interactions with women will be felt as potentially dangerous, because I did not observe some cautionary signal that women are looking for but I don't happen to know. **More motivation to learn better social skills.***
- *The fear that I will show up on the radar of white knights, who will then signal that I am "under watch," warn women of my approach, interrupt future approaches, what have you. **I loathe white knights.***
- *The fear that I will lose social status, be laughed at, or shamed before the local community. **This is huge and I have more comments on this below.***

Other Fears:

- *The fear that she will make up in her mind that not only is she not interested now, but that she will decide that she will NEVER be interested. **The writer of this thread post doesn't yet understand that there are few, if any, second chances.***

When I inventoried my fears, I realized that by far, the fear of punishment dramatically dwarfs the fear of rejection. Yet, we're always hearing talk about how men "fear rejection," and how it's viewed as almost an insult to women: "You can't handle that she might say no. You feel entitled to a yes, basically." But that's ridiculous.

Imagine that you had telepathic powers, and you could read a woman's mind, to see if she would say "yes" or "no." There would be no punishments issued, because she wouldn't even know that you asked. Would you check to see her interest? I can't speak for you, but for myself, I'd do it in a heartbeat! I'd be constantly scanning most every woman around me, in order to find out, "Are you interested?" (..!) If I were afraid of the rejection itself, my answer should be "no." But it's NOT the rejection I'm afraid of. It's the punishment.

I don't hear anybody really talking about this, but I think that we should be talking about this more loudly.

I think we should be talking about all the ways that men are punished for doing the task that is assigned to men ANYWAYS. I am meaning how men are forced to be the ones to initiate, or else nothing's ever happening for you. What sense does it make to force a person do a job, refuse to tell them how to do it "right," and then dole out powerful punishments for doing it "wrong" ..? **This is the most important paragraph in the thread post. Women won't correctly tell a man how to approach a woman, that's the Manosphere's job.**

I want us to be vigilant about making it safe for men to make sexual requests of women. And I want to get the word out that we need to be compassionate for boys and men who are making sexual requests. There's this whole thing about shaming socially awkward men, especially socially awkward men who are making sexual requests. Yet these are the people who MOST need to make awkward sexual requests, so that they can develop to the point where they can make skilled sexual requests. **I somewhat disagree. A man must learn better general social skills before he starts trying to be more assertive with his relationship goals.**

My experience from talking with women is that they have simply NO CONCEPT of what the punishments are like for men. Norah Vincent wrote about this in "Self-Made Man," and trying to explain to women what the situation was. I know a feminist woman who goes to bars in order to compete to make men cry with her friends. I want men to go out there, and talk about the punishments. (I told several feminist women about this, and they said, "That's not feminist! That's not what a feminist would do!", but... ..they were all friends with the feminist who does this. They just weren't aware that it was her.)

At the very least, whenever you hear the phrase "fear of rejection," consider replacing the phrase with: "Fear of Punishment," and think about what exactly are the things you are fearing having happened.

I think men are being made to take on too much crap from women, and I think men are too often serving as the servants of women in dishing out punishment and shame. I want us to push for more sensitive women. **Me, too.**

Us gents in the world of masculine self-improvement are continually extolling guys to have incredibly thick skins when it comes to approaching women. That makes sense when it's only a simple rejection. Frankly, I had never considered these various punishments that might accompany a simple, polite rejection. Women – and girls, especially – do judge ferociously should the “wrong” guy approach. The thermonuclear rejection, “ewwww, as if!” is a form of emotional punishment meant to belittle a man's ego.

For a guy established in the community and re-entering dating without adequate social skills and charisma is running a huge risk when he approaches a woman to see if there is a mutual attraction. She will likely be nice about the rejection but if she's also part of the community and is social, she very well might assassinate his character to her friends, male and female. To me, this is the biggest punishment because it greatly reduces the man's future chances to successfully approach other women. Likely, he won't know why he is presumptively rejected without even a chance.

Fear of punishment is a huge reason for the popularity of online dating. If the approach can be made from the relative safety of the computer, the rejection can have far fewer punishments for the man. There's a big caveat here. In smaller communities, there is still the risk of punishment because women will communicate with each other. This applies to small geographical communities and/or online dating niche communities, like JDate (trust me, I know this from personal experience).

The next time a woman mocks men for the fear of rejection, I'll be the first to speak up so I can say, “It's not fear of rejection, it's fear of punishment”. I urge other guys to do the same.

A Potential Online Dating Profile Photo Experiment

February 26, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Potential Online Dating Profile Photo Experiment

UPDATE - This photo is now the primary photo of my Plenty of Fish online dating profile (link in the blog post). Expect updates. This could get interesting.

I do not own that gun. This photo of me holding the assault rifle (FN-FAL) was the result of a visiting friend who brought over the fearsome firearm so as to show it to me. That was the first time I've ever held such a weapon and the big smile was the result of the sheer novelty.



Yes, I've fired guns in the past - on a gun range - but I am not an owner of such hardware. I would rather spend my money on other things. As well, I have little opinion about the politics surrounding firearms but I do understand the passion that both sides have regarding gun control legislation. My own enthusiasm will always be that of providing men and women with truthful advice about attraction and dating.

What some folks might notice - aside from the large assault rifle I'm clutching - is the ring on the fourth finger of my left hand, the traditional position for a wedding ring. The ring is the result of [my trip to DragonCon last year](#) where I helped a friend with her exhibitor booth as she sold jewelry and those ultra-cool stainless steel rings (photos at the end of this blog post). I helped with the ring sales by putting in words and numbers on the outside of the ring by using a hammer and punch. I felt like Thor but on a much smaller scale. I have lots of those rings now and I wear them on any particular finger when my

mood suits me, I sometimes wear several rings at once (pea-cocking?).

That very spur-of-the-moment photo provides a very unique opportunity for an online dating profile experiment. I have a mostly inactive online dating account on Plenty of Fish (PoF). I've not done any recent online dating mostly because of events related to health and pavement. But the profile is still out there. Wow, I just made that profile public.

I have the option to make the gun photo my primary profile photo and see what the response will be. Should I do this, here are my predictions:

- PoF receives complaints and my account is banned because, you know, assault rifle. Again, I'm not political about this issue but I'm curious how a photo with this type of weapon will be received.
- PoF receives complaints and my account is banned because, you know, "wedding" ring.
- Women respond favorably to the gun photo and their attraction for me goes way up yet they don't notice the ring. Because, you know, assault rifle.
- Women respond favorably to the gun photo and their attraction for me goes way up but they do notice the ring. Because, you know, "wedding" ring.

So, readers, what say you? Should I make the infamous gun and ring photo my primary online dating profile photo? Perhaps hilarity would ensue. Granted, I am a shockingly handsome fellow so the girlies will, of course, respond to that. I am just wondering how these "accessories" will impact my online dating experience.

DragonCon Photos

This is me in my friend's DragonCon exhibitor booth. I am definitely looking awesome in that fine kilt and sporran.



This is the ring set up where I pretended to be Thor. We sold a shitload of those things and I got to work out my aggressions. Danny would be proud.



[If you want to buy a ring, let me know. I can have any combination of words and letters punched on the outside of the ring. The number of characters is limited by the ring size and there is only one font. There are four different styles available. Contact me for more details. Seriously, these are cool rings and only \$20 a pop plus shipping and handling.]

Online dating is the crucible of real attraction 'twixt the sexes and it's away from the prying eyes of political correctness. It is the behind the scenes action that reveals the true motivations of men and women alike. Read online dating profiles and be informed.

P.S. - Don't forget to donate. Thanks!

Feeling Connected To Society

March 4, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Feeling Connected To Society

Social isolation is a real problem for the post-divorce demographic. It's more acute for men. I am constantly exhorting men to step away from the TV or computer monitor and get out of the house. Human beings are social creatures. It's in our DNA. Of course there are misanthropic souls who seek to reject human interaction. Those individuals are outliers and should be left to their own solo devices.

Being social is a challenge. Technology and suburbia work very hard to physically isolate ourselves from each other. A comfortable gated community combined with Facebook, Twitter, and Instagram are socially damaging forces that diminish our collective social skills. Without effective social skills, it becomes exponentially more difficult to meet relationship goals. Video games and porn are additional cancers to the growing anti-social nature of our culture. This is not entirely a gender-specific issue. I heap contumely on men but women take themselves out of social life, as well.

As social creatures, human beings need to be around each other. We need to see each other. More specifically, we need to see faces and overhear verbal discussions. This is not about attraction and dating. This is about the basic human characteristic of needing to connect with others. Social isolation is debilitating. Introverts especially need to connect, even if passively through simple observation.

Before I dispense with advice, I will acknowledge that I am afforded three huge luxuries that color my perception of social interaction.

- I live in a small town (but it's surrounded by a densely populated urban area) and so I am connected well to neighbors.
- I now work in a city with lots of potential social contact. Yes, there is a downtown Fort Lauderdale. Given my eyeball woes, I take the bus to work and humanity in all its glory is riding with me twice daily.
- I live in a sub-tropical climate and that means being outdoors is far easier. It was 80 degrees today. Welcome to south Florida.

Being out in the world and interacting with people, despite the weather, is socially healthy. I recommend that every man and woman makes a point to leave the house to find a place where there are lots of people. This recommendation is not about approaching people. It's simply about being around people so as to watch, listen, and learn. Be the researcher. Staying at home is the direct opposite of this.

Nightclubs are not a good place because they are too loud. There is no way to overhear verbal interactions when the music is blasting. If you insist on clubbing, you can certainly

see, at least, body language. A cafe or restaurant with sidewalk seating and/or bar is perfect (weather permitting, of course). Waiting in line for a sandwich is a great way to observe or interact with other people. I recommend striking up a conversation with those around you, no matter who they are.

Working in a city where people are out and about has an unspoken energy and aura regarding the social nature of our humanity. As an extrovert, I am energized by this. My mood is brightened. But introverts can also benefit by feeling that social energy. Nobody, especially me, is forcing the average introvert to thrust himself or herself into social interaction. I'm simply advising everyone to find a place to feel that social energy. Given the remarkably crappy weather up north, that will obviously be an indoor space like a mall or supermarket.

It's impossible to ignore our social nature. Misanthropes might hate that. Introverts will be uncomfortable with that. That social nature should be indulged often enough to avoid the very real problem of social isolation. Technology should be resisted in favor of face to face interactions. This is why I am so keen on Meetup.com singles events for the post-divorce crowd. Yes, I see the irony of posting this advice on an Internet blog and yes, online dating is a real thing.

As for the social element of the average white-collar job, I'm not discounting it. Just know that familiarity can cause contempt. This can make the work environment actually an anti-social place. As well, spending all one's free time solely with friends is too easy. Being around strangers is a better way to experience the social aspect of life.

The Invisible Middle Age Person

March 13, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Invisible Middle Age Person

This is about men and women over a certain age. When women are no longer noticed, usually because of age, there is great verbal consternation. Many words go into the 'Net ether that bemoan the great invisibility of a certain demographic. It's good copy and results in many page clicks. There is a great collective wailing and gnashing of teeth amongst the estrogen gang.

When men become invisible, they either buy the trappings of status – I live in south Florida and see it constantly – or they completely retreat from the dating marketplace through social isolation. Such men don't express their deepening frustration. Rather, they unhappily accept it. It's an awful scenario.

For men and women alike, it doesn't have to be this way. The solution is simple: be noticed, stand out, don't blend in with the miasma of social mediocrity.

Standing out is not easy. It's also not the same for men and women. Three of the noble rules of attraction must be reinforced now:

1. Men and women are different.

While obvious on the surface, this is a revolutionary notion given the current landscape of social expectations. The great, and wildly unrealistic, slow-moving tsunami of "equality" 'twixt the genders has our generation somehow convinced that men and women are the same above the shoulders. That's a the worst lie ever foisted on western civilization. That lie is ruining attraction, dating, and relationships.

2. The feminine attracts the masculine.

Ladies, if you look and act in a feminine manner, men will notice you. The first is appearance. Men are visual (and how many times must you be told that?) Here's a great quote: "When I was young and clever, I tried to change the world. When I was older and wiser, I simply changed myself." Please keep that in mind. The world will not bend to your opinion.

Whether 25 or 65, looking feminine can happen. It does take work. The term "discernable waist" is your friend. Long hair is a serious bonus. If your "friends" tell you that you shouldn't work on yourself, please find new friends. They don't want to see you happy with your appearance because they are unhappy with their own appearance. Femininity also means behaving in a feminine manner. Those are natural gender behaviors. What, being happy, pleasant, and nurturing is offensive? Insert eye-roll and forehead slap here.

3. The masculine attracts the feminine.

Gentlemen, you are failing. Let's say it again: Confidence, competence, charisma, and

leadership. It's hard to stand out because it's been beaten into your heads to keep those heads down and fit in. That's understandable. Fitting in means being invisible. The easiest way to stand out is to dress better and working seriously on your charisma. By the way, charisma can be learned, regardless of age.

For you guys in colder climes, you'll have to wait a bit to take off the parkas and wear better clothes. No matter, standing out visually is an act of serious confidence. Shut up and do it – just don't be a clown about it. Dress one level up from the guys you normally associate with. It will work.

Being invisible is the death of attraction and dating. It does not matter what the gender. Don't be invisible.

ABC - Always Be Charismatic

March 15, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

ABC - Always Be Charismatic

I awoke very early this morning, despite it being a Saturday. My circadian rhythm is well established now. My dog, Lucy the ugly, started making noises at around 7:30AM while I sat and read blogs and tweets to keep up with recent world and Manosphere events. The dog needed to be walked. To be honest, she needed to be emptied. Dogs have a fluid build-up during the night. Those fluids must be expelled outdoors.

Casual clothes donned, with my fine hat, Lucy and I hit the sidewalk. Two or three minutes later, we were at the beach. Here's a photo for all my readers living in northern climes:



After my dog peed, I decided to grab breakfast at a local eatery. It has dog friendly outdoor seating. Lucy and I got settled in and the server gave me the menu. The server was a tall, slender middle age dame with a fine smile, long hair, and a pleasant demeanor. It started.

"How are you?" That's standard pleasant talk required by all restaurant servers.

"I'm perfect in every way." I said firmly with a smirk on my face. Go big or go home. That's a lesson from [Danny](#) and it's incredibly important.

She smiled.

"And how are you?" she said as she bent down to let Lucy smell her face. Having a dog has completely transformed my social life here in the village.

"She's ugly" I told her. That's my go-to line and I used it four times while I was at breakfast when passers-by on the sidewalk stopped to comment about Lucy. All those commenting were dames.

"Oh no, she's cute!" All the dames say that when I remark about my dog's appearance. The lady server smiled at me after she said that and as she stood up. "Can I get her some water?"

"Please" I said simply.

She then walked away to fetch Lucy the water and to let me read the menu. When she returned to take my order and give Lucy a bowl of water, I was still looking at tweets on my phone and wasn't quite ready to order. No matter, it was time to continue the rapport. For the sake of brevity, I won't quote the whole conversation, but with some well-framed and brief "casual" questions I learned the following:

- She was a local
- She was originally from California
- She left a bad marriage to start a new life here in south Florida.

She is educated (red flag: a middle aged restaurant server – it's a nice place, but not fancy – with a good education is quite the contrast).

I told her that I wanted an omelette but then quickly changed the conversation.

"I'm going to call you Claire because you're probably hiding from your ex."

She laughed. "No, my ex knows where I am. I'm Nicolette"

"No, I'm sticking with Claire." She smiled and left to give my food order to the kitchen. I'm fully conscious of my frame and what I'm doing. Christian McQueen talks of having clubs on "lockdown". This means knowing the people who work there and being confident in your sense of place at a particular location. For him, those are particular nightclubs. For me, it's my village (Lauderdale-By-The-Sea, Florida) and all the businesses there. Such a lockdown is incredibly important for a man's frame in a social context.

When she returned with my food, I used another of my go-to lines when wanting a date with a dame. It has worked almost every time.

"Claire, we're going on a date." You younger folks have no idea what a "date" is. Folks my age know what I'm talking about. As well, getting the date is not about asking, it's about telling. The man takes the lead. He doesn't ask, he states.

She smiled again. "I'm sorry, I'm re-married. I got divorced eight years ago." Crap, I completely missed the wedding ring! The power of projection is strong within me. I simply shook my head. Oh well. Regardless I kept my frame and asked her about her working hours. She told me that she works most days and goes to school in the evenings. I asked what she was studying. "Addiction counseling" was her response. "Also, Biblical counseling." I immediately thought of Sunshine Mary and Dalrock.

As business was slow, she had a few minutes. We talked about Biblical advice regarding relationships and about her Bible-based marriage. She knew all about Ephesians and that

a wife is supposed to submit to her husband. She told me that her husband wore the pants but she picked them out. Interesting. She also said that her husband was the head in the relationship and that she was the neck. Someone needs to find her pastor and interview him. I told her about the Christian bloggers who supported the type of marriage that she had. All in all, it was a fine social interaction even though I didn't get the date.

The lessons are these:

- Have a place where you feel comfortable, confident, and that provides an opportunity to meet women or bring women to.
- If a woman is comfortable answering personal questions, she's either attracted to you or comfortable with you, hopefully both.
- Charisma starts the moment you leave your private space and enter the public space.
- Check her hand for a wedding ring.
- Get a damned dog.

Here's a photo of the parking restrictions in my village. A parking ticket is at least \$25. This is why I walk. I'll bet within two years that my town will have dog parking and give out tickets to dog owners whose dogs are parked in the wrong spot.



On a completely unrelated note – I have taken comments off moderation so anyone who has commented before can openly comment without me doing any screening. Be civil, dammit.

The “Lockdown” Factor And More Of My Mistakes

March 20, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The “Lockdown” Factor And More Of My Mistakes

Monday was Saint Patrick’s day. Like many towns, there were parties and events and general merriment here in the village. I was out and about with my ugly dog, my hat, and a fine kilt. I was peacocking and I knew it. That established a good frame.

I was at the local convenience store to pick up a snack and spent a few moments with the young woman behind the counter, Nicole. The subject of age came up and I made a comment about my age status. Almost immediately, a woman came from behind the counter to within a couple of feet from me. I couldn’t see her because the display of cigarettes blocked my view. I didn’t acknowledge her until she spoke up.

“How old do you think I am?”

Oh, please. Wow, just wow. Seriously? This is the bear trap shit test that most men happily step in to. She was very attractive, blonde, and in great shape. She looked much younger than her obvious (to me) 45 years old. Her smile was genuine and just about perfect. Her question did not put me off.

“I don’t play that game.” My laughing smirk was huge.

“You’re cute.”

“Damn right I am. Are you local?”

“Yes, I am.”

I extended my hands for the two-handed hand grab and introduced myself. “I’m Andrew”

“I’m Marsha”

“Then we will be seeing each other again.”

Then I made the big mistake. I turned and left the store. I’m not going to over-analyze my reasoning or rationalizing. This was a moment, a moment of attraction, a moment that every man needs to seize. I didn’t. Hindsight is always 20/20. The next day I purposely went back to the convenience store after work to talk to Nicole.

“Do you remember that blonde I was talking to last night?”

“Oh yes.”

“Has she stopped by?”

“No, I was hoping she would.”

“Have you ever seen her before? She said she was a local.”

“No... never seen her before.”

Holy crap, I really screwed up with Marsha. Lessons were learned, again.

"I didn't even notice if she was wearing a wedding ring." This was the second time I made this mistake in just a few short days. Learning be tough.

"I looked. She wasn't wearing one."

This is key. Having a location on lockdown means that people are looking out for you. Nicole made a point of looking at Marsha's finger for a wedding ring. She did that for me because she liked me. If you don't have a location on lockdown, no one is looking to help you. This always requires being friendly, nice, and a fun person to talk to. Those are skills that can be learned.

I pulled a quasi-Hail Mary and wrote my name and number on a piece of paper and gave it to Nicole in the hope that Marsha might return to the convenience store and ask about me. I'm not expecting to see Marsha again. Perhaps she was drunk that night and feeling bold. I know she was seeking validation for her attractiveness and that's why she opened me with a shit test. Life happens. Life moves on.

Lessons learned:

- Iron, hot, strike.
- Lockdown, do it.
- Never be ashamed to stand out
- Get a damned dog.

“Watch This Video And Get Laid Tonight”

March 22, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

“Watch This Video And Get Laid Tonight”

I have signed up to receive emails from the guys selling pick up artistry (PUA) systems. I get many, many of those emails. The subject lines are hilarious. I understand marketing. For the PUA systems guys, here's how it works:

- 1. Send out an email with a blatantly false but compelling subject line. Here's another: “Three words to make a woman wet”.
- 2. Link to a website with still more marketing messages but no actual content. If there is a link to a video, that video is usually a cartoon-based message that exhorts the viewer to buy the PUA system at massively discounted prices.
- 3. Hope that enough sexually thirsty guys buy the PUA system so that the PUA marketer doesn't have to work on a nerd farm.

This brings us to [Tucker Max](#). He's something of legend regarding the genre of “fratire”. That's the realm of literature where a young man writes about his life experiences as a guy without a verbal and behavioral filter. National Lampoon, the print magazine (remember paper and ink?), was the king of such writing. Google up some [O.C.](#) and [Stiggs](#). “Nothing handles better than a rented car”. Lulz from the 1980s.

So now Tucker has launched a new website and is using basic marketing to get some online traffic. “Watch this video and get laid tonight”. He did NOT say that term, by the way. Regardless, Tucker's marketing is along the same lines of Vin DiCarlo. Vin keeps a list of email addresses and does send out messages with the subject line of “watch this video and get tonight” Tucker, meet Vin. Vin, meet Tucker.

The Manosphere doesn't wallow in such marketing. Worse, the Manosphere takes such marketing words seriously. Tucker claims:

Geoff [an evolutionary psychologist]: “I have looked, quite extensively, for a book or something that honestly and frankly addresses the entire spectrum of sex, dating, women and relationships, especially for men. I have never found one. I have to spend hours answering their very basic questions about these issues.”

Tucker: “No fucking way. This has to exist.”

Yup, Tucker and Geoff lied. So what? This is marketing. Get over it, Manosphere. PUA guys selling “systems” say the most outlandish things, too. Their job is to make money. They might be helping socially awkward men but PUA systems guys are in it for the money. To be perfectly candid, I'm the [same](#).

Here's an obvious secret: Successful dating coaches have been covertly reading Manosphere blogs for years. Successful dating coaches have to dispense Red Pill

attraction and dating advice so their businesses succeed. I have been shunned by most dating coaches for my connection to the Manosphere but I know that those dating coaches seriously read what we are up to.

If the 'Sphere is angry about Tucker Max, the 'Sphere needs to understand marketing. Also, the 'Sphere needs to settle the fuck down. Un-rustle those jimmies.

Bad Early Date Idea - The Music Concert

April 8, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Bad Early Date Idea - The Music Concert

With old rock and roll bands still performing, there is a strong temptation to turn a music concert into a 2nd or 3rd date. Concerts were a big part our youth so it makes sense to bring a date to a concert. For the record and way back in the day, I did see Flock of Seagulls as the warm-up band for Squeeze. I didn't bring a date and I wasn't stoned.

The problem with The typical rock concert - even if performed by septuagenarians - is that it's unspeakably loud.

"What?!"

"ROCK CONCERTS ARE LOUD!"

"WHAT?!"

This makes for a terrible place to connect with your date. Conversation simply can't happen to any meaningful way. There is also the cost issue. Even a smaller venue can have some impressively expensive ticket costs. Expensive tickets don't necessarily impress women.

Despite the loudness and expense, you insist on bringing a date to a rock concert because she told you about her favorite band and you're too eager to impress her. That band is performing in a local arena so for a couple hundred bucks you snag some floor seats. You park (\$?), get some snacks (\$!), and find your seats. It's hot and crowded. With the warm-up band done, the main act mounts the stage.

Your date stands up and practically rushes the stage. By the time she gets close to the stage, you're a distant memory. Her complete focus is on the lead singer, a man she has idolized for decades. You're now competing with a rock star for her attention. It's too loud to talk, it's too crowded to move about and there's no way you're going to wrest her away from the stage.

To see how a male performer can impact women during a live performance, regardless of age, Google up this search term: "tom jones panties on stage" and read some of the articles. These are not young women flinging their lingerie around and Sir Tom Jones is no young whippersnapper at 74 years old. Of course, if the performer is a solo female, this doesn't apply. But why would a man pay for such a concert?

For you younger guys, the end of the show might make things worse. If your date is a serious hottie and wants to go back stage, you run the risk of some security dude whisking her off to "meet" the band. Yes, that happens and the stories sometimes surface on Reddit and no hilarity is involved, except for the band "meeting" the girl. It's a seriously unpleasant scenario for a young man.

The first few dates should be about a venue where a connection can be explored and possibly pursued. Dinner dates are OK but lack originality. This is why a man must have a serious menu of options for dates. It's the man's responsibility to make dating plans, don't question that. However, if a woman offers to cook for you at her place, do it. And don't question that, either.

Two Single Women Over 40 - And Observations

April 25, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Two Single Women Over 40 - And Observations

As a smoker, I take my smoke breaks with the few other smokers in this fairly large office building. My compatriots in nicotine are mostly ordinary people working white-collar jobs, just like me. There are two 40-plus single dames who I chat with regularly, albeit briefly. They both know that I give attraction and dating advice to the post-divorce crowd.

Because they know I have a blog and I run into them regularly, I am going to be extremely diplomatic with my words. Both women are over 40 and to a 50-something guy, they are not unattractive. One has a teen-aged son, the other is never-married (I think) and without kids. So have we have Mom and Non-Mom. Non-Mom is actively looking for a male romantic interest in her life. Mom would probably date a guy if he fell in her lap.

Non-Mom is frustrated with the whole dating process. She's making many of the classic mistakes that women make in the search for romance. But Non-Mom is actively looking. She's doing the online dating thing and does get out of the house with yoga and walking. Recently, she gave out her phone to a guy she met on the street (think city street, not suburbia). So Non-Mom is doing that part right. She also dresses in a very feminine manner. That alone will get attention from men.

Mom, on the other hand, is more circumspect about her romantic endeavors. "I'm just so busy for dating." My readers will know exactly that actually means. I just looked at her and stated simply, "then you're not ready for dating." Her reaction was expected, she back-peddled a bit and changed her approach to the conversation. Again, as expected. Her back story is all about being attracted to the wrong types of men after her divorce. Good for excitement, poor for relationships, hence, her circumspection. Mom does dress well, just not as feminine as Non-Mom.

I do talk about some Red Pill subjects with these two women while we smoke. The listen patiently but I don't expect it to sink in very much. It takes an incredible amount of effort to be introspective enough to adjust attitudes. My readers know the process. Non-Mom will likely meet her relationship goal. She'll be most disappointed in the whole dating scene until she meets her version of Prince Charming. This is because she's actively working at meeting men.

Mom is receptive but too passive in her quest for romance. Her challenge is that few men in this age range actively approach women. I will wager that mostly men over 60 years old will approach her while she's out and about. I sense she'll take it well but wistfully wonder why aren't guys her own age aren't approaching her. It's because men her age with the confidence and charisma to approach women will be approaching younger

women.

Attraction and dating changes a great deal once a certain age is reached. It's hard to understand and accept that the attraction balance shifts towards the men. A lot of guys my age don't understand that and this keeps them from working on self-improvement to be even more attractive to the opposite sex. These same guys don't understand that single women want to be approached, even if just for validation purposes. This is the generation of men who came of age in the 1980s and were taught to be Sensitive New Age Guys (SNAGS). This is also the generation when herpes and AIDS burst into the sexual marketplace. It affected us and reprogramming is a tough process.

To my commenters, exercise diplomacy please, I see these two women almost every day. And no, no photos of them.

Thoughts About Re-Entry Dating

April 28, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Thoughts About Re-Entry Dating

Despite my eyesight, I do go out and flirt with women. The village is great for that because of the steady influx of tourists and local visitors. The flirting is a fun and harmless exercise and keeps my social skills sharp. Also, such experiences give me fresh material for this blog. My flirting experiences are fairly consistent given the fact that everyone who visits here is looking to experience some form of leisure. The women are incredible receptive to being approached by a friendly man with an ugly dog.

This presents a challenge to me. My readers don't live in a seaside, subtropical village. My readers are out in the suburbs trying to live their lives with the complications of kids, houses, and possibly difficult ex-spouses. I understand. I also lived out the suburbs leading a complicated life as a single man looking to date single women. I empathize with the frustrations of dating post-divorce and this is why I created this blog and Red Pill Dating.

The biggest challenge for men is to find the right physical/social context where women are the most receptive to being approached by a guy. Men also have to have the skills and practice to know when a woman is open to being approached. This is very difficult. While women over a certain age complain that they are invisible and men complain that every woman they approach rejects them. Do you see why this is happening? The women are complaining that attractive men find them invisible. Men are complaining because they are approaching attractive women who, frankly, have other options regarding men.

For the divorced man or woman wanting to get back into the dating scene, the common go-to is online dating. That's a reasonable tactic and can certainly work better for women. For men, online dating is a serious effort requiring lots of time. The unintended consequence is that men get too much rejection and retreat into social isolation holding way too much anger. For women, they learn that attractive men, even online, have options with women. A better alternative is the singles get-together. Such in-person social events can be found through Meetup.com, online dating websites, ministries at churches, etc. I recommend bringing a friend to such events. It doesn't matter the friend, male or female. If you're a bit more shy, make sure the friend is more outgoing than you and break the ice when required.

The advantages of such singles events are fairly obvious. For one, everyone is single and looking which makes women more approachable and men more willing to approach. I speak in generalities, of course, but that's been my direct experiences with such events. Another advantage is that it's a good antidote to the disease of social isolation, something that men suffer more than women. Another advantage is that both men and women can see the "competition", so to speak. This can be discouraging, considering

yourselves warned. See other singles of your sex can also be very motivating.

Consider the live singles events as a warm-up to meeting the opposite sex out in the singles wilderness of shopping malls, grocery stores, adult education classes, and other uncivilized places where post-divorce singles actually manage to cross paths, and actually exchange phone numbers. With so many singles attending such events, it may never come to exploring the singles wilderness. Ladies, here's a life hack that will serve you in good stead when attend such an event or are just out there in singles wilderness.

Bring Chivalry Back... Dot Com!

April 30, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Bring Chivalry Back... Dot Com!

There is actually a [new website](#) with that name. There's also an accompanying Twitter account and the associated email marketing. A middle age fellow created that website. There are also associated live events and networking opportunities related more to business. He really wants to bring back chivalry. His efforts are legitimate but his understanding of attraction between the sexes is colored way too much by his desire to get men to practice chivalry. My regular readers will immediately see where this is going. The [history of chivalry](#) is actually quite interesting. This is worth a read because the article does a good job in tracking the history of chivalry from a warrior code to a code of conduct of upper class men as they interacted with upper class women. Chivalry is a great - and long - chapter in human social history. It's a cousin to courtly love and gallantry. Those were the days. I'm getting nostalgic for the plague, Tamerlane, and codpieces.

Historically speaking, chivalry made sense. It acted as a moral barrier to (hopefully) prevent strong, violent men acting in brutal, savage ways upon physically weaker persons who lacked any kind of economic or political power. Up until the early 20th century, chivalry was a moral barrier to protect women, also considered weaker and lacking any kind of economic or political power. There is a nice congruity to that transformation. Given the economic and political power of today's women, chivalry is simply not required. Practicing chivalry is like speaking Latin, quaint but fundamentally useless unless you're in the Vatican. Worse, it can too easily come across as supplicating, obsequious, and sycophantic, traits that women loathe in a potential romantic partner. This [hilarious video](#) from Amy Schumer highlights the problem of chivalrous "M'Lady" boys. It's funny stuff and stunningly realistic. There really does need to be an app like that.

Bring Chivalry Back recently zapped out a tweet showing guys helping a woman jump-start her car in the rain. The text of the tweet said that the insisted that she stay in the car. While that's helpful, it's unnecessary because the woman in the car can simply call AAA or some other professional to assist her. That's economic power, right there. Women have fought hard for that kind of economic power and it should be respected.

I have no problem being help to my fellow humans, I rather enjoy that. However, being helpful to a woman solely because she possesses ladyparts takes any man into dangerous territory if he has a romantic agenda with that woman. Chivalry and attraction just don't go together. The website and tweets urge men to be chivalrous in order to stand out. In the context of garnering female attraction, that logic is sound. It's almost axiomatic that a man willing to stand out has a certain degree of confidence and that's

good. However, chivalry destroys mystery.

But a gesture of chivalry is way too facile when attempting to get a woman's attraction escalate that attraction into comfort and romance. If the gesture is over the top, the impact can be quite the opposite of comfort. Indeed, chivalry can actually maintain an emotional barrier when trying to make a woman feel comfortable with the man. Initial attraction and comfort should be natural and easy, not punctuated by contrived rituals.

A gesture of chivalry also establishes the completely wrong frame in a man's mind. It hoists a woman onto the pedestal so she can look down on the man, figuratively speaking. It also signals to the woman that he's joining her life and that's an attraction killer. She joins his life as the dating process goes on.

Any chivalrous acts should be used exceedingly sparingly and in the context of a committed relationship or towards older women. I have a soft spot (shut up, readers) in my heart for a woman who has managed to survive this challenging world for decades. I also have great respect for older men. Actually, my younger readers consider me an older man. Ha!

I won't heap too contumely on the creator of bringchivalryback.com. As he's in a long-term marriage, he's not in the dating market and so can't accurately address what it's like out here in middle-age singledom. If he were single, his chivalry would certainly gets lots of positive attention from the dames. It would get him few, if any, dates. Regarding attraction and dating, women and men say what they are expected to say but they do what they want to do. Women say they like chivalry, but won't act on it.

His advice for young single men is poor. A young man who whips out some chivalry to get some attraction from a girl is going to get "Awwwww, that's so sweet [now go away]" or "Ewwwww, you're creepy, get away from me!" Hey, both of those responses are a form of attention, right? What the creator of the website doesn't understand is that attention and appreciation are not the same as attraction.

Sure, bring back chivalry. It'll be fine when I pitch sweet woo to Rebecca and get her parent's permission to let me give her a ride in my flivver after I present her with a lovely nosegay. But prior to that, I shall pen her a fine missive on some quality foolscap. "My Darling Rebecca..." Oh, mother has the Victrola wound. 23 skiddoo!

A Fine Feature of True Femininity

May 8, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Fine Feature of True Femininity

A woman of whom I'm quite fond has a remarkable feature to her personality. She's peaceful. She has a stressful job as an independent (and sole proprietor) businessperson and also has a sometimes complicated personal life. Pleasingly, I've never heard her raise her voice in anger. I've never seen her sad for no reason. There are no tears for non-existent reasons. She does smile and laugh often and that's quite attractive. When we're together, it's just peaceful and nice, amongst other pleasurable things. Unfortunately, this woman lives well over 200 miles away.

This is an example of a woman who is, to me, almost completely drama free but who still has good emotional bandwidth. I have plenty of examples of her peacefulness in the face of what could have turned incredible emotional drama involving me. There has been none of that drama. There have been hints and a few wry comments yet nothing more than that. Peaceful is an amazing thing in a woman. The masculine equivalent is emotional restraint and non boastful emotional strength.

The women I've been close to in the past were never that peaceful. Like stereotypical women, there was drama aplenty and too much anger and sadness. Actually, any anger in a woman is too much anger. Unfortunately, I allowed myself to respond accordingly, many lessons learned. It must be known that anger is simply not feminine. If a woman is going to be angry, she needs to take it outside like she's about to pass serious gas because the two are the same in attractiveness. Snark is anger's sarcastic cousin and also something very unfeminine.

I weep for the younger generation of men who must deal with girls (not women) who manufacture drama just to raise emotional nonsense in order to keep themselves entertained and stimulated. That's cluster B behavior and anyone displaying such behaviors should be completely shunned. Emotional self-control is the absolute hallmark of adult maturity, regardless of sex.

On a somewhat related note, I'm meeting up with a 28-year-old friend in a couple of days to advise him about re-entering the world of dating and to help him better understand girls. I'm also going to ask him about his relationship goals. He's coming off a relationship with a classic cluster B girl, an attraction pattern of his regarding girls he has had relationships with.. I will advise him to find a healthy, social, and athletic enthusiasm to help him better his emotional frame. I will also advise him to find a girl who is peaceful.

Bad Date Stories

May 12, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Bad Date Stories

We've all heard the stories of bad date stories. Put some post-divorce singles in a room and it takes about a nanosecond for the bad date stories to emerge. A few of us have lived through the bad dates and have lived to tell the stories. Such tales fall into several archetypes and can apply to both sexes:

- No physical match with the online dating profile – shorter, fatter, older
- No personality – boring, couldn't hold a conversation
- Aggressive – too loud, too sexual, too angry, too opinionated, too hung up on the ex-spouse(s).
- Distracted – always checking the phone, couldn't focus on the other person
- Cheap/Greedy – expected an expensive restaurant, wouldn't pay
- Stood Up – no show with no notice, cancelled at last minute, way too late

Most singles doing the dating thing worry about having a bad date. Women, especially so because of their natural and constant low-level concern about their own safety. But frankly, it's an unnecessary anxiety because bad dates are actually the exception for us ordinary post-divorce singles. Most dates are usually pretty good, if ultimately uneventful. A date is simply giving a man and a woman the opportunity to meet, see if there is a connection, and hopefully have some fun in the process.

Good date stories are usually not told because something relatively uneventful is simply not news. The only time we hear good date stories is when a relationship goal is met – exclusive relationship, fun night (sexy time!), or something else.

It's the singles on the fringe of personality and behavior who should worry about having consistently bad dates and the accompanying unfortunate stories. If most of your dates are "bad", you're likely on that very fringe and need to adjust accordingly. Perhaps you need the services of a good dating coach, try [here](#) or [here](#). Or maybe you need the services of a psychological professional.

To my readers and commenters, please don't comment with a bad date story, no matter how bad the date was. Honestly, I will moderate out those bad date stories. I want to hear about good dates where a good time was had by both parties involved but maybe not with passionate sparks and nookie in the car. I've had plenty of dates where the woman and I had a good time but it was clear that a romantic connection or sexual encounter was not in the cards.

Don't Ask, Don't Tell (About Past Relationships)

May 15, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Don't Ask, Don't Tell (About Past Relationships)

My target demographic is the post-divorce (or post-long term relationship) crowd. As we go through marriage or a long-term relationship and then re-emerge into the world of singles and dating, folks our age have changed enormously. We've mellowed somewhat. The insecurities and adventures of our 20s are a distant memory. The kids are growing (or grown) and mostly independent. It's an opportunity to consciously make-over a life. Hopefully it's a conscience process because it will happen regardless. Age does that to a person. We're no longer in our 20s, emotionally and physically.

Getting back into dating post-divorce requires a different approach, obviously. While the dating logistics might have some formal structure, the conversation shouldn't be at all formalized. Too often 1st and 2nd dates are slightly awkward, mutual interviews. Because of the extra chronology on our lives, our first tendency is to talk and ask about our respective relationship pasts. This is a bad idea and should be resisted.

Our lives have been made-over so it's time to break from the past regarding previous relationships. It's a dilemma because we so much want to know about the person we're on the date with and those past relationships are important for many reasons. But those past relationships are not the primary ingredient to our respective personalities and characters.

Given all this, here's the advice: When on early dates, don't ask and don't tell about past relationships. This goes doubly for those purely sexual relationships we've all had. This includes the one night stands, the mini-relationships based solely on stimulated genitals. As for those crazy sexual adventures from our youth, they are such a distant memory as to be barely relevant during the early dating process, even if sexy time happens early in the dating process.

There are some risks associated with the don't ask, don't tell strategy. Women and men alike will be on their best behavior and will downplay character flaws that caused previous relationship failures. Be comforted knowing that those character flaws surface in other ways and usually fairly quickly. Excess anger, addiction issues, personality issues. Note to men: Cluster B behaviors take much longer to be revealed, sometimes until well after an exclusive relationship has formed. Note to women: A player (keeper of the soft harem) also takes more time to reveal himself. These are known risks and an unfortunate part of the dating process.

I can now feel my readers getting frustrated – "So Private Man, what do we talk about?! What kinds of questions can we ask?!" Those are two good questions. Here are some points of conversation that provide a way each person to reveal themselves without

dealing with the previous relationships:

1. Talk about your interests and enthusiasms and ask about the other person's interests and enthusiasms. When you answer questions be sure to use the word "because" after you make a statement.
2. Talk about the local community. Every town, city, and neighborhood has something interesting, both good and bad.
3. Talk about what you are doing at the moment such as enjoying ice cream or watching people. Keep it light.
4. Ask about your date's childhood and what he or she remembers. When asked, keep it light, again.
5. Talk and ask about current events. Please, no politics or religion! Those two subjects are way too polarizing in the early stages of dating.

Notice that the words "job" and "career" don't appear in that list of suggestions. That's because in the very early stages of dating, that's not so relevant because you're simply looking for a connection based on personality and other attraction points. Too much focus on job/career in the beginning of dating establishes an unhealthy dynamic. As things move along and more dates happen, more personal types of information can be revealed. Note to women: Don't forget this exercise.

Dating really should be fun. It's an opportunity to meet someone new and see if there's a potential romantic connection. If no there's potential for a romantic connection yet you seek it with that person, accept the rejection gracefully. Maybe she/he will set you up with single friends. There's also the opportunity for friendship and expanding one's social circle. Human beings are social creatures and dating is a social exercise.

Excellent Questions From A Reader

May 16, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Excellent Questions From A Reader

Private Man,

Lately I have been seeing many women on POF write in the First Date section something along the lines of "Lets meet for a coffee or drink and then decide if we want a first date". Is it the new trend for women to state this upfront? More importantly, what are the social expectations as far as paying for that first drink? I always pay for a first date, but if this isn't really a first date and then am I still expected to pay for drinks? I find it off-putting to go through all the motions of a date, including paying for a round of drinks and a tip only to have it classified as an audition instead of a date. Is this "not a date but rather a meeting" code for "You are paying for this but don't expect any kissing or affection since it really isn't a date"

What are your thoughts on the women that state this upfront in their profile?

Thanks,

A Reader

This is indeed a new trend. You can thank (or blame) the small army of dating coaches advising women to consider the first "date" as simply a "meeting". The purpose of this meeting is to determine mutual attraction and that elusive chemistry. Frankly, it's a matter of semantics because if there is sufficient mutual attraction, that meeting instantly becomes a date and there will likely be kissing and affection. Don't sweat the semantics too much.

This is also a way for women to manage expectations. There are a lot of thirsty guys out there who lack charisma and escalate too fast, too soon, and too ineptly. Worse, the guys might insist on a high-end dinner for a first date and this really messes up expectations for the man and the woman alike if there is no mutual attraction. I think women who state this upfront in an online dating profile are being reasonably prudent and you shouldn't judge them too harshly.

Yes, you still have to pay for that meeting. You'll just have to deal with that and not let it get under your skin. However, if you plan a venue that is interesting and inexpensive, your fiscal liability is much reduced and you still have a chance to demonstrate your charisma and confidence. There may be some serious mutual attraction, regardless. Again, it should be an inexpensive place where you meet. Don't plan a dinner. That's advice for all first dates or "meetings".

Your observations questions send a message of caution to all guys re-entering the wacky world of dating and tackling online dating. Online dating can certainly work but the return on investment for guys makes it too time-intensive. This is why I now recommend live

singles events. Match.com and Plenty of Fish have organized singles events. Meetup.com also has singles groups with the accompanying live events. Consider speed dating as well if it's your area. Interacting face to face in a social context is the cure for social isolation and a chance to work on a man's charisma and confidence and a woman's feminine charm.

If any of my readers want to ask questions, feel free. My email address is emailtheprivateman at gmail.

Match.com And Their Big Dating Survey...And My Comments

May 30, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Match.com And Their Big Dating Survey...And My Comments

The numbers have been tallied and results are in. There is bullshit but also some value. There are many results with social expectation-based answers and way too much marketing for Match.com. Ironically, Match.com owns OKCupid. OKCupid is known for having some seriously analytics on the digital behavior of its members. That should be applied to Match.com. I'm presenting on commenting on only some of the statistics collected via the survey. Huge caveat here, the results presented on website complete with fancy graphics and limited commentary. The raw data, if available, should be presented.

The results are in italics, my comments are in boldface.

92% of men would feel comfortable if a woman asked them out. Ah, no breakdown on age or geographic demographics. **I'm guessing that a generation of sensitive new age guys (SNAGs) is still wallowing in 80s-era social expectations responded that way. Guess what doormats, the man makes the date. He doesn't ask, he states. "I'm enjoying this, we're going to have a date this weekend, I'll take care of the details." That's how it's done. Just today I got a phone number and a promise of a future date by using that same approach.**

Only 25% of men want to plan the first themselves. **These chumps won't be getting the date. If they do, there will be no second date. They're removing themselves from the dating market entirely. The man has the plan, the woman joins him.**

35% of men and 27% of women state that a man should always pay for the first date (regardless of who asked who). **If this is based on Dating 1.0, this makes sense because first dates based on this model involve an expensive dinner. This means the man spends too much money and creates some uncomfortable expectations for the woman. First dates must be fun, inexpensive, and without any expectations.**

Only 14% want to marry for financial security. **There is no breakdown of sex on this one so this percentage is useless. Making it more useless is the lack of age demographics in the results. Regardless, what person is going to claim they want to marry for financial security. That's simply too politically incorrect.**

68% of single men and 57% of single women want to have more sex this year compared to last. **No, really?! But note the 11% difference 'twixt men and women.**

21% of women and 23% of men have altered the number of sexual partners they've had in the past when asked. **Just admitting to the change of number is low. This is a lurid example of social expectations (shame, actually) in action.**

63% of women find texting during work hours to be full-on phone foreplay, the majority of men cry phone foul on that play. **This makes sense. In fairness to my readers, I do text during work but only to those I consider close to me, not potential dates.**

Nearly 60% of men say texting too soon with no reply is their number-one phone foul, while women rank it in their top three fouls. **Again, makes sense.**

When it comes to contacting more than one man, the ladies love lining it up. For 2014, single women say the more (dates) the merrier: 72% say that it is ok to casually date more than one person at the same time, and 60% of men agree! **I want an age demographic breakdown on this before I comment.**

\$61.53 spent per month, per single. 111 million singles. \$82 billion annually. **I suspect that number is inflated but even if cut in half, that's some huge money.**
Hmmmm, I need to press ahead with Red Pill Dating.

The Protection Factor

June 2, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Protection Factor

This tweet arrived recently from DateMe Kenya:

Ladies! Before starting a new relationship, ask yourself Will he protect you? Will he respect you?

The idea that a man should protect a woman is a social expectation likely based on some degree of hardwiring in a man's brain. It's interesting to note that the tweet originated from an African dating website. The expectation and instinct to "protect" women fits quite nicely into hypergamy. A tall, strong man with access to resources and with the ability to influence others is a genetically attractive man because he has the power to protect.

White knighting also fits well with that social and instinctual need to protect women. Back when the social the contract between the sexes was still viable, coming the aid of a woman was perfectly reasonable even if there was risk involved for the man. But that social contract is badly broken so white knighting is a ridiculous throwback from history. But as the need to protect women has an instinctual element to it, the white knight phenomenon will continue to exist even if the woman is behaving atrociously. For example, witness the 20-something crowd in a popular nightclub and how certain girls exploit potential white knights by acting childish and immature with impunity.

There are organized efforts to exploit the urge to protect women. Bystander intervention programs are being introduced at college campuses to address the sexual assault . Such programs encourage young men to help stop sexual assaults on girls by getting involved in individual male/female interactions. The New York Times has a good story on this . Some will argue strongly that these programs are nothing more than cock-block training. But consider the upside, if Frank the freshman can save a buddy from the possibility of a false accusation by intervening at the right time, Frank is showing some serious loyalty to his buddy.

Back when I was plugged into the dating matrix, dates were a way for me to find ways to protect that particular woman through some type of assistance. But looking for protection opportunities on a date put me a in a terrible frame to generate much attraction. I instantly became a helpful older brother. That urge to protect stifled my charisma. When I suppressed that protection urge, I found that going out on dates to be a much more pleasant experience. I was enjoying the company of women and it showed. It took awhile to unplug myself but when I did, I stopped some unhealthy dating habits such as white knighting.

I urge men to be extremely circumspect when the urge to protect a woman arises, especially on dates or at live singles events. The social contract between the sexes is

broken so men no longer owe their time and effort to come to the aid of some random dame in need. There is also the issue of assuming that a woman can't take of herself. Two generations of strong and independent women have been fiercely stating that women are strong and independent. Men should listen to that and act accordingly by judging the circumstances carefully. Short of being the recipient of violence from a stranger, today's woman can handle herself and her problems without a man's protection. Besides, she always has the government.

Reader Email - Online Dating Edition

June 6, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Reader Email - Online Dating Edition

The email is in italics and my commentary follows it.

Hello and thanks for your site. It and a few others have helped me tremendously in the past year. I am very much a recovering beta, a 56-yo divorced white man living in a medium-sized (~300,000) city in the southern US. I have a question about online dating (OKC and PoF):

I get unsolicited interest almost exclusively from women who are older than I am and overweight. No thanks. I am often successful, however, at getting a more desirable woman to reply to my opening message in which I use information from her profile to kid around a little, sometimes including an ambiguity she might see as a very mild neg. Her reply usually seems open and pleasant. And that's the end of it. I cannot get her to say anything further AT ALL (not even "no thanks" or "fuck you") regardless of whether I continue with the small talk (and that's hard - not many hooks in most women's profiles) or propose a meeting. Here's the most recent example (the gist, not the actual words used):

Me, 11:00 am on a weekday: Refreshing reading your profile, you're out of the mainstream. Your stated awareness and appreciation of the smaller things in life is perceptive. We share an interest in old books. Your photos are unusual and cool (NOT "You're pretty"), though I think one of them is photoshopped. Tell me more about your grad studies.

Her (37-yo bisexual, 7 or 8-ish but hard to be sure from the photos), 9:30 pm the same day: "Thanks!" Other people have said that photo is shopped but it isn't, and was taken in a fairly daring situation I describe. The other photo (flexing bicep) may seem vain but was meant to be ironic. I'm in grad school studying X, to advance a career. Some things you mention in your own profile "sound like a great combination."

Me, 11:30 pm the same day: Daring indeed, I'm impressed. (Do you like motorcycles?) I saw the irony in the bicep photo but nice definition anyway. Your studies sound good and relate in stated ways to my educational experiences and tendencies. Silly gag about getting lots of degrees. Where are you in school? Not surprised you're (apparently) not a native of this area; where are you from? A comment or two about the things in my profile you mentioned. Do you play a musical instrument too? Happy to hear from you. Hope to talk more soon. Good night.

Her (definitely online before I send my next message): Silence

Me, 9:30 pm the next day: Your writing and thinking and freckles intrigue me and I like to meet sooner rather than later in cases like that. How about coffee and looking over the

books at X bookstore (new books only) tomorrow morning at 11:00? PS: An author you mention in your profile - saying you often think about what that person would do or say in a given situation - would definitely come.

Her, 11:30 pm the same day: Views my profile a second time. Silence.

This seems to be becoming a pattern. I'm tempted to call them out for their bad manners but mostly I want to get laid so I'd want to call them out in a way to further that goal, if that's even possible. Is it? What's my best move in cases like this? Next? Or maybe you can spot the mistakes that are getting me into this spot in the first place.

Thank you.

Your very much welcome for my blog. Also, thanks for the demographic and geographic information, that is relevant.

At least you're getting some incoming messages even though they're women to whom you're not attracted. Preferences exist for both sexes. Your experience with online flaking is common, regardless of age. You're sending out solid (if a bit long) messages to the most attractive women online. That's natural. You're getting responses, excellent. But these women, like attractive men, have options and are usually quite ruthless when cutting off contact. You're just yet another guy sniffing her out online.

As for that written "hook" in the profiles, it saddens me that women don't put much efforts into their online dating profile. Many don't have to because so many sexually thirsty guys send out copy and paste messages to almost every woman with the right age and geography. Those kinds of desperate men have seriously degraded the online dating experience for all women and for men who are serious about online dating. Oh, and the "dick pics" that women receive is another blow to the online dating experience for women.

You did make some mistakes. To start, you are assuming that these women have online manners that match in real life (IRL) manners. This is simply not the case, even in the South where manners are more important than up north. As well, if this woman is truly in graduate school, she's incredibly busy. You have no idea why her responses are timed that way.

Another mistake you made is responding too quickly and expecting an equally quick response. You're a busy guy and you have options. You must telegraph that by responding the next day, preferably in the morning or evening. Being online on a weekday at 11AM sending out messages is not a good thing. Women notice when a man is online and how often. Limit your online dating time because this projects an abundance mentality. I too made the mistake of being online too much and at that wrong times.

You also sent two messages in a row. That makes you look desperate. Granted, I can see the Hail Mary element when you actually proposed a date with details. But you sent that too soon. I empathize, here's a woman who is physically attractive, bisexual, and almost 20 years younger than you. I'd be excited and over-eager, too. Hubba hubba! Some of my commenters will say that the profile is fake. I will give it the benefit of the doubt.

It really doesn't matter if they simply stop responding, it's pointless to call them out. Remember that women actively look for reasons to reject a guy, especially online. Age matters. She's probably looking at your profile to confirm the reason(s) because I'm speculating that she dropped contact because she found a guy closer to her age. The words in her messages are now meaningless at this point. Her actions have told you everything you need to know. She stopped responding. Move on.

This has happened to me many times. Hell, it happened just this week. Women respond positively to my message, we have a friendly back and forth (not more than four times), I move to escalate, and then they simply stop responding. My reaction is to move on to the next woman and never looked back. Amazingly, sometimes a woman who reached out to me with a messaging doesn't even respond to my return message showing mutual interest. The world of online dating is an uncouth place. Long ago I stopped taking it personally.

As I stated before, your experiences are common so don't get too frustrated. This is one more reason why I am now advising that post-divorce singles use live singles events for more of their "get a date" efforts. Online dating has a poor return on time invested, especially for men. It can work, but it is frustrating. Check your local meetup.com for active singles groups. Also, Plenty of Fish has live events as does Match.com. Here in South Florida, live singles events are popular and well-attended. I can't speak for your city, of course. Also, consider speed dating as part of your IRL dating efforts.

Be aware that if you find yourself going to such live singles events, I guarantee that you will run into women you have sent messages to, or received messages from. When this happens, be cordial and lighthearted. Don't even ask why they didn't respond or stopped responding online. You live in a fairly small city so you don't want to get the reputation of being a dick. When you do go to live events, dress one level up from all the other men. You'll stand out better that way. You'll also have the opportunity to brush up on your charm and charisma.

I hope this is helpful.

Four Single Young Women On Vacation

June 10, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Four Single Young Women On Vacation

Consider this something of a stage play. Every time I venture into the village to walk my dog, I always make a point to look for women to chat with. This is made far easier by the six very local restaurants with outdoor bar and table seating. One particular restaurant, Athena By The Sea, has tables on the recently broadened sidewalk and a bar inside where part of it fronts the sidewalk so pedestrians can easily see if there is an available seat. Fortunately, this restaurant lets me put Lucy the dog on a bar seat next to me. Lucy is good for their business.

About a week ago and on a very pleasant evening, I was walking past Athena and spied four girls sitting at a high, four top sidewalk table. Tourists are easy to spot. It's common for groups of single women to vacation here in Lauderdale by the Sea. These girls were all in the mid to late twenties and a rather attractive bunch. They didn't see Lucy as I parked myself and the dog at the bar, not four feet away from the laughing and obviously happy girls. I really enjoy tourists, they are almost always pleased to be on vacation, teenagers on a family vacation notwithstanding.

With the table of girls directly behind me, I turned my attention to the bartender to order some humus. I know most of the staff at Athena so it brightens my mood to have some idle chit-chat with whomever is working. On the other side of the roughly V-shaped bar. After placing my order, I noticed four young men on the other side of the bar. While I couldn't hear their conversation, the all looked fairly normal and seemed to be on vacation, just like the four girls sitting right behind me. The guys had certainly noticed them as the frequently cast glances in their direction. The girls had not noticed the guys because if they did, they would have seen Lucy sitting quietly on the bar stool next to me. To better visualize these various stage acts, I present the stage:

Four Guys Sitting Me & Lucy Four Girls (just outside) Two guys (outside)



The photo was taken from the inside. The part of the bar where the four guys were sitting is roughly the part of the bar facing the camera. On the other side of the bar I was parked with my dog. Behind my back sat the four girls outside. Two other actors, in effect off stage, are on the other side of the sidewalk. The photo is a bit old so it doesn't show the very recently and much widened sidewalk.

This social scene went on for about five minutes. Then one of the girls saw my dog. It began. I've already written about my standard script when anyone sees Lucy starts a conversation with me. Once past the first act in which the dog is focus of the script, the "Are you a local or are you visiting?" act began. It's a fun little stage play but rather predictable, regardless if the dames are local or visitors. At this point in this short play, I had gotten off the bar stool, leaving Lucy on the other bar stool.

Moving to the free side of the girls' table and standing up, I found myself talking to just one of the girls. I'll call her Claire. With the small talk, I learned that this group was from the New York City area and indeed on vacation, for a week. Now the stage is set for the next act. My readers are now expecting some standard charisma talk as I chatted with Claire. No, this stage play now takes the spotlight from me and shifts it to those four guys sitting inside at the bar, still glancing way too much at the girls. Claire made it obvious that she was amenable to meeting a guy for a potential hookup that night or at least during her vacation. I strongly suspected that the other three vacationing girls would be amenable to the same.

I wasn't that guy because in the course of the conversation I knowingly put myself in the position of older, wiser adviser regarding the ways of men. I asked Claire to look at the four guys in the bar. She quickly dismissed them.

"What's wrong with them?" I asked her.

"They just don't do anything for me."

I was not surprised by her response. Women almost always find a reason to reject a man. This is a feature, not a bug. Even though those four guys were completely unknown and only visible from the chest up, Claire had rejected them. Here's is what I surmise. Claire had seen the guys looking at her and her friends. She subconsciously noted that despite the looks, there was no further action from any of those guys. Unknowingly, the guys had put themselves into a shit test. If any of them bothered to approach the group of girls, the test would be passed. But the guys failed by just sitting there, sipping their beers and looking on passively.

"I'm kind of disgusted with guys like that" I told her.

She looked at me quizzically. "Why is that?"

"They've been looking at you for at least 10 minutes and not a single one has approached you." I found it hard to believe that none of those young men came over to talk to a group of happy, slightly drunk, rather attractive, outgoing girls. I was very tempted to walk over to those fellows and pull one of them over to the girls. I've done that in the past with only mixed results.

Claire's response was interesting. "I don't like those guys, I like these two guys."

She pointed to her right. I swiveled my head left and saw two young, fit guys sitting at a low table on the other side of the sidewalk. The two new actors in this play were deep in conversation and weren't paying any attention to the close-by group of girls.

"How do I get them to notice me?" Claire asked.

"Face them and show a little skin" I told her. She did just that. I had noticed she was wearing a long skirt with a slit up to her mid-thigh but she had pulled the slit closed. Now, she let go of her skirt to allow much more of leg to show. I looked at it boldly and appreciatively.

"There ya go!" I told her. She looked pleased with herself. She then ran her hands through her medium-length, blondish hair. Can you say indicators of interest? Not towards me, towards the two dudes ignoring her.

"Now what?"

"Just wait, it's up to them now."

I couldn't stay because my humus and pita bread was waiting and Lucy was getting antsy and trying to go after my dinner sitting on the bar. As I was eating, I completely ignored the girls behind me. I did notice that the four guys on the other side of the bar had apparently lost interest in those girls. After eating, finishing my beer, and paying the bill, I moved to leave.

With my dog off the bar stool and back on the ground, I turned to see that the scene with the four girls had completely changed. Two of them were now sitting at the table with the two fit guys and the other two standing close by. All the girls looked happy. The two guys looked completely calm and collected. Claire was one of the girls standing.

I walked up to her and quietly asked "How did this happen?"

"One of my friends started talking to them." Women of all ages on vacation have a completely different frame and are more willing to take social risks they wouldn't dare try back at home. I've witnessed and experienced this a great deal while living here.

I simply nodded and acknowledged Claire's response. I then unhesitatingly introduced myself to the two young guys fortunate enough to have four vacationing girls just about surrounded them. The guys were local. This meant that they likely dealt with this scenario with tourists previously. I then wished everyone well and walked away into the warm Florida evening air, my ugly dog happily at my side.

Some lessons for men here:

- The lockdown factor applies.
- If you look at her/them for any length of time or more than twice, manlaw dictates that you should approach or you will fail your own shit test. At the very least, acknowledge your appreciation with a physical gesture like a small wave or an eyebrow raise.
- Aloofness can work. Claire was interested in the guys who ignored her, not the guys

who looked at her.

- Get a damned dog.

Advice For The Singles Event

June 12, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Advice For The Singles Event

With online dating such a time and energy investment, a live singles event is a far more efficient means to meet other singles. Because everyone attending being single, these are folks who want to meet other singles and enjoy a social event while they are doing it. It's almost a no-brainer for men and women alike.

There is one important caveat. Social skills are required, especially for men. If a man is not prepared to approach women in a friendly and positive way, he should seriously consider if live events are appropriate for him. Because men and women are different, it's the guy's responsibility to do the approaching.

Finding a live singles event should be relatively easy in larger metropolitan areas. I recommend that singles sign up for a Meetup.com account and search for singles group. The more members in the group, the more active it will be. There are also live events organized through Plenty of Fish and Match.com. Just know that if you attend an event organized through an online dating website, you will likely run into people who have rejected you online or you have rejected. When this happens, be cordial and light-hearted and never, ever asked why you were rejected. There are also singles ministries at larger churches. A well-organized singles ministry should have live singles events, including Bible study.

Live singles events are most often the realm of the post-divorce and older crowd. This, however, may vary by area so some research is necessary. This can prevent a large and potentially embarrassing age difference when attending an event. If there is a big age difference, accept it gracefully and use the event to practice social and observational skills.

Now comes the actual event and how to work that room. Men and women are different so men and women will work the room differently. I'll break it down by sex. As most of my readers are men, I'll start with that sex. There is a lot here for a man to digest. It's unlikely that he might get all 15 things completely right. That's OK, there are few home runs in life, simply a series of single and doubles. If a man feels seriously intimidated by this list, a way to practice is to attend other types of social events where there aren't any expectations related to being single.

- Dress well, groom well, accessorize well, smell good. Your clothes must fit well.
- Wear something that makes you stand out but not something outlandish.
- Don't have a specific goal. You're simply there to have a good time and if you get a phone number or three, consider that a bonus.
- Make sure you have a good frame. If your mood is not up for the event and you

can't imagine getting in a good mood, seriously consider cancelling.

- Bringing a friend, male or female, can seriously help. Being the lone wolf requires huge confidence and too many men lack that level of confidence. With a friend, you can more easily form a small group conversation.
- Remember that it's a social event. Talking only with your friend defeats the purpose.
- It's your job to approach and start the introductions.
- A good neutral question to ask is "so have you been to other singles events?"
- Got a sense of humor and have good conversational skills? Use them effectively. I know that's a facile thing to say to men who are more serious and a bit taciturn.
- Talk to men, too. You might meet a new friend or if you're with a female friend, you can make an introduction to her.
- Talk to lots of women. Move from group to group, create new groups, don't monopolize any one person or one group. Be the first person to leave a conversation so they want more. Own that event.
- Avoid polarizing subjects like politics. Never, ever talk about your ex in any way. And no complaining about anything!
- It's not a job interview during a social event, don't treat it as such.
- Look for signs of interest in the women you are talking with. No interest? Politely move on.
- If she does show interest, buy her a drink. Don't buy drinks for random women, qualify them first.
- If you're genuinely attracted to her and sense that she's attracted to you, tell her you want her phone number so you can set up a date. Don't ask, state. If you get shot down, accept it with grace and humor.
- Have fun.

If the event revolves around an activity, participate enthusiastically and avoid being overly competitive.

For the women (there is a lot of overlap with the advice for men):

- Dress well, groom well, accessorize well, smell good. Dress like a woman, skirts and dresses rule. Highlight the positive elements of your appearance and figure. High heels are a bonus.
- Don't have a specific goal. You're simply there to have a good time and if you give out your phone number, consider that a bonus.
- If your mood is not up for the event and you can't imagine getting in a good mood, seriously consider cancelling.
- Bringing a friend, male or female, can seriously help. Being alone might lead to feelings of insecurity and vulnerability. With a friend, you can more easily form a small group conversation. Remember that it's a social event. Talking only with your friend defeats the purpose.
- Be approachable. Laughs and smiles make a woman far more attractive than intensity and negativity.

- Talk to women, too. You might meet a new friend or if you're with a male friend, you can make an introduction to him.
- Avoid polarizing subjects like politics. Never, ever talk about your ex in any way. And no complaining about anything! Complaining is terribly negative and profoundly annoying. Listen to your own words as you speak.
- It's not a job interview during a social event, don't treat it as such.
- If you're attracted to a man, show some obvious signs. Look him in the eyes, smile, touch his arm lightly, compliment him. Fortunately, if the attraction is genuine, doing those things will likely come naturally.
- If you're genuinely attracted to him and sense that he's attracted to you, give him your number when wants it or asks for it. You do run the risk that he won't call. That's life. If you don't want to give him your number because you're not attracted, be nice about it.
- Have fun.

[If you found this post useful, please support my blogging efforts through my [Patreon project](#). Thanks!]

Two Pretty Lies Addressed

June 14, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Two Pretty Lies Addressed

TRIGGER WARNING – There are some truths in this blog post that might cause offense (That warning inserted because irony)

In the effort to make us all feel good about ourselves, we tell each other very pretty lies to cover up the ugliest of truths. This is the conundrum of “polite company”. We seek to soothe, not to confront. When the merest whisper of confrontation surfaces with unpopular ideas, there are now some very politically correct ways to scream “shut up!” without actually screaming or saying the words “shut up”. Oh crap, I forgot to check my privilege. I am so sorry for causing “offense”. Regardless, I’m going to plow ahead.

The First Pretty Lie: “Accept yourself”

This is the prettiest of lies. It’s also a meaningless statement if a person, man or woman, seeks self-improvement in order to meet relationship goals. That phrase is actually damaging. If a person has accepted himself or herself then there is little motivation to adapt to Dating 2.0.

Self-acceptance results in too much personal stagnation. When relationship goals are not met, that’s incentive to cast off that self-acceptance and work on personal development. “Personal development” is the clever euphemism for “I suck at meeting my relationship goals and I have to change myself”. Hence, we have the [dating coach](#) industrial complex. There are certain elements of life where acceptance is the only way. Consider the situation of the short man. Shoe lifts might help but he simply cannot grow taller. With the self-acceptance of his height, he can go on to improve his charisma and confidence. The ability of a human being to adapt and change is remarkable. Even after decades on this planet, a person can change himself or herself if the incentives are strong enough. Meeting relationship goals is a very strong incentive indeed. Did I mention the dating coach industrial complex? Actually, the whole life coach concept arose because traditional psychology hasn’t done particularly well. These types of coaches work to remove the cultural fog of the pretty lies.

There is a terrible social expectations that work directly against men and women working to improve their behaviors and personality to be more attractive to the opposite sex. Women are encouraged to appear more attractive physically but are actually dissuaded from working on their personalities so as to be more feminine. Worse, women are encouraged to be brassy, aggressive, and opinionated. That type of personality is hardly feminine and actually quite repellent to men with confidence and charisma.

Men are also encouraged to work on their appearance to be more physically attractive – though less than women – but are dissuaded from working on their personalities to be

more masculine and therefore more attractive to women. Should a man work on his personality and communication skills to be more attractive, it's somehow considered cheating or manipulative of women. So, men and women are strongly urged toward self-acceptance. The result is an unhealthy and static attraction and dating scene where relationship goal frustration is the norm.

The second pretty lie: "Love yourself"

Um, no. This pretty lie is simply an expression of the feelz over the realz. This lie is most often directed at women by well-meaning but hopelessly naive friends and advice-givers. Telling a woman to "love herself" should actually be considered a back-handed insult. Women tell each this lie because of feelings and not truth.

Similar to the lie of "accept yourself" some dissatisfaction with one's self is necessary for growth and change in order to meet relationship goals. But loving oneself has some very unpleasant unintended consequences. For men, it's insufferable arrogance and all the unpleasantness that goes along with that personality characteristic. For women, the unintended consequence is an insufferable entitlement complex. Such an attitude results in complete selfishness along with strong narcissism. A woman's online dating profile manifests such an entitlement complex with long lists of requirements and the statement of "Don't message me if...".

The female ego run amok is terrible and terrifying thing. Younger men deal with this much more than men in my demographic. The stories. The stories of demanding, shrill, unpleasant young women are legion and frightening. To be sure, there are women over 40 years old who act like spoiled children and thankfully, those women are few and far between. "Love yourself" results in consequences divorced from actions along with a "I can do no wrong" mentality. When a woman "loves herself", humility – a very attractive feminine quality – simply evaporates.

Pretty lies must be exposed so that the truth about attraction between the sexes can be revealed. With those truths revealed for all the see, it's possible to engage in some meaningful personal development to increase attractiveness to the opposite sex. Let's review some noble truths of attraction and dating:

- Men and women are different
- The masculine attracts the feminine
- The feminine attracts the masculine

Have I mentioned the dating coach industrial complex?

(H/T Heartiste for the phrase "Pretty Lies")

Another Pretty Lie Is Slain

June 21, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Another Pretty Lie Is Slain

As I've already savaged two pretty lies in my [previous blog post](#), I'll go for the hat trick with this blog post. Oh, and no trigger warning this time. Y'all will just have to deal with it. Exactly. **Today's pretty lie? Men are attracted to confident women.** OK, pick up your jaws. I've got some 'splaining to do. This pretty lie has three elements to it:

1. Projection.

Women are attracted to confident men. Confidence is one of the biggest attraction points a man can have. If a guy walks into a room with the right frame and a confident mien, the dames will light up. So, women think that men are attracted to the same characteristics in a woman. It simply doesn't work that way. Men and women are different. The feminine attracts the masculine. A woman who expresses a masculine type of confidence comes across as [bossy and domineering](#), a very effective attraction-killer.

2. Confidence is not feminine.

"OK, Private Man, you want women to be insecure."

No, I want women to show some damned humility. A recent advertising campaign from Pantene wants women to [stop saying "sorry"](#) all the time. Eh, that works in the front lines of the office cubicle wars. I have no problem with that. But in private, away from the culturally [cancerous glare](#) of political correctness, "sorry" goes a long way and good way when relating to men. Being humble brings out some seriously protective instincts in men. It can make us feel [chivalrous](#) (damn, that word rankled me). A woman's humility is part of the [broken social contract](#) where the war 'twixt the sexes was actually a contract of being cooperative and complementary.

"But I'm a confident woman and I don't need a man!"

Then you're good for a few dates and some sexy time... then on to the next confident woman! Of course, you'll still be in the rotation so don't worry. A man must feel needed and a woman's confidence works against that. Don't like that? Date other confident women. You can buy each other lunch on alternate Saturdays.

3. Words and their meaning(s)

As an avid reader of online dating profiles written by women, I see women using all sorts of masculine words

to describe themselves. English words have connotations based on the sex of how they are applied and towards whom. Confident is a word most often applied to men. A woman uses that word to describe herself at her own risk. Here's an excellent alternative that is

far more neutral in regards to the sex of the person using it: "Self-assured". Just like "strong and independent" is best used when describing a man, "self-reliant and resilient" is better for a woman.

It always makes me laugh when men try to act like women and women try to act like men. The differences between men and women create the attraction that helps us all meet our relationship goals.

(HT Roissy for the term "Pretty Lies")

Pretty Lie Nuked - Nice Guys

June 23, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Pretty Lie Nuked - Nice Guys

This one is easy.

The dames completely loathe and despise nice guys. If a man is nice to a dame, she will instantly hate him. If she had a gun, she will kill him.

Actually, the word “loathe” isn’t strong enough. Give a dame a gun and she will murder a “nice guy” in a skinny minute. She will take that gun, point it towards his head and blow his brains out without hesitation. Then she will hit up some Tinder dick to hamster away her homicidal act because she’s so empowered. But if that Tinder guy is short, he’ll be on the low end of the “Fuck, Marry, Kill” game. Yes dears, men know this game. The ‘Net shows all.

Ladies, you hate nice guys. Please be honest about it. You ladies want a confident, cocky guy. If you want to kill off the nice guys, there are lots of guns available. Oh, and white knights should be the first to go. Thankfully, such guys will line up for the slaughter.

The Mine Field Of Adjectives

June 26, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Mine Field Of Adjectives

- Nice guy
- Good man
- Mysterious fellow
- Arrogant prick
- Confident dude

How a man is perceived is complex and confusing, especially for the man back on the dating scene. After digesting the emotional turmoil that is divorce – even if civil – the single guy is entering a new landscape. Gone are the days of the dinner and a movie date. Now there is online dating and “meetings” where reduced expectations are the new normal.

But the 40-something guy simply wants to meet his relationship goals. Perhaps he wants to be a Lothario and master the art and science of seduction. Maybe he just wants a woman to love again and her love for him is matched. Maybe he wants the “stayover” relationship where there is exclusivity but not cohabitation. All these goals are legitimate. Our 40-something guy is not in his twenties. He’s smart enough to listen to his single female peers. When he takes in their words, he has haplessly wandered in the adjective minefield. It gets worse if he fires up some online dating and reads a few hundred dating profiles written by single women. I’ve read tens of thousands of such profiles and I know the patterns.

“Looking for a nice guy” is a frequent term used by the dames in their online dating profiles. I’ve [covered this](#) quite recently. The difficulty lies in understanding that actions and words diverge terribly when it comes to understanding how women deal with attraction and dating. Descriptors like “nice” and “good” are the socially expected words. Those are polite company words. Those are the words used at singles events where we actually have to communicate face to face.

Away from social expectations and well-meaning friends, a woman does what she wants. She’ll publicly and happily tell a friendly fellow that she has no problem dating shorter men. But when she puts her fingers on the keyboard to describe her preferences, out comes “you must be 5’11” or taller” in her online dating profile. Gentlemen, this is a feature in women, not a bug. Deal with it like an with it like an adult.

When reading the pick up artistry (PUA) literature, a man learns a whole new language and a completely new set of skills. “Aloof”, “cocky”, and “confident” become the new normal. These are not the words of his sister and his female friends who bestow well-meaning and socially accepted advice. Confusion swirls in his mind. Our man simply

wants to be himself. He wants to be humble, decent, and good. But in his efforts to be such things, he dines alone and his online dating efforts come to naught.

Let's bring in the whole concept of "be yourself". New readers will be nodding in agreement. My seasoned readers will be slowly shaking their heads. If a man or woman is not meeting relationship goals, then "being yourself" simply won't cut it. Coming through the divorce process is an opportunity to change. Yes, I said it, "change". Human beings are incredibly adaptable, regardless of age.

It's time to sum up. Nice guys lose in the dating game. Supplication never wins for guys. Chivalry ain't working it. Good guys might do better but they need to be aloof and mysterious. If it such characteristics don't come naturally, men can learn. Women can re-learn femininity, as well. Being more attractive to the opposite sex can be learned.

Just Who Is This Wiggler?

June 28, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Just Who Is This Wiggler?

I got a fine, politically correct email where the sender takes some umbrage at one of my [recent blog posts](#). I enjoy such umbrage because it gives me a nice, juicy blog post to write. I'm grateful to the politically correct shitlord for helping me wend away a fine Friday night. Tourist season has ended here so there ain't no lady tourists to flirt with. Even my dog is bored.

The format of my fisting is thusly – the paragraphs of the original email are in *italics*, my responses are in **bold**. Naturally, I will not reveal the original email address to protect the identity of the foolish, ignorant, and naive. Should I give some sort of trigger warning for the faint of heart and slender of intellect? Nah, just keep reading.

This article is simply not ok.

Eh, bad start. In my opinion, this article is completely awesome. A big part of Red Pill wisdom is acknowledging the horrible conventional wisdom that dispenses psychologically damaging advice regarding attraction and dating. In my writing here, I do a fine job of dealing with yet another pretty lie we tell each because of social expectations and culturally cancerous political correctness. Note to readers: political ideology is ruining the quest for meeting relationship goals.

You want women to “show some damned humility” and not display the “masculine” characteristic of confidence, nitpicking even the very words you think women should be allowed to use to describe themselves so that males will be more attracted to them-because you believe women ought to be more docile and submissive, traits that you believe will fulfill a male’s “relationship goals”. Inherent here is the implication that women are designed to submit to men, and thus are not equal-textbook misogyny.

Oh... I'm a big, bad misogynist! Let me scuttle home with my wounded soul tucked between my legs! Hey Poindexter, here's a basic biological fact that ideology will never, ever be swept away through shame or bullshit social expectations: Men and women are different. We are different physically, emotionally, intellectually, socially. These are natural behaviors based on sex and DNA. We are so different that it's amazing how we managed to populate this planet with several billion human beings.

Here's something else, words have connotations which also cannot be swept away. Frankly, the English language completely fails to express the proper words with the effective connotations in this context. So, here's how I will refine your ham-fisted attempts at framing the debate. In the context of

attraction and dating, the man takes the lead. If the woman has a problem with that, she can simply rebuff the fellow's advances, no harm, no foul. But here's a dirty little secret, women adore the masculine confidence of a man approaching, being attractive, and leading the very rewarding art of the natural courtship dance.

Let's stop acting like human qualities such as confidence are gendered. Let's stop pretending confidence is for men while humility is for women, let's stop pretending that certain words should only be associated with certain sexes. Let's wake up to the fact that humans are humans regardless of gender, and both genders are equally capable of the same emotions, the same wants, the same qualities. Both confidence and humility are good qualities that good people possess. People. Period.

English words, including adjectives and adverbs, are either directly or indirectly assigned to a person's sex. Pronouns are clearly feminine and masculine. Adjectives and adverbs have common usage applied to a person's particular sex. Given the vast differences between the sexes, your assertion that both are "are equally capable of the same emotions, the same wants, the same qualities" is simply wrong. Acknowledging, accepting, and embracing those differences make it far easier and far more fulfilling for the men and women seeking to meet relationship goals. The dating coach industrial complex is a profoundly important social trend and really reveals attraction truths. When it comes to attraction between the sexes, humility is on the feminine side of the spectrum, confidence is on the masculine side of the spectrum. Fight that at your peril because you will lose. But have fun while you try.

The fact that you believe a woman's confidence works against a man's feeling needed is...ludicrous. A woman's confidence is her own and if a man feels threatened by it, he ought to reevaluate his own insecurity, because it's incredibly childish to believe that another individual's confidence with their own, personal self will emasculate him. That's like saying because your girlfriend is eating an ice cream bar, she's preventing you from eating one too. You're effectively saying that as a man you need to have all the ice cream and any ice cream she gets should come from your hand because it's your job as a chivalrous male to give it to her or withhold it as you please, right? Let's stop being a baby and understand that both partners can have their own ice cream and enjoy it together.

Oh lordy, here comes the usual "threatened, insecure man" trope. Lay off the attempted shame, it's beneath you and completely ineffective when arguing in this space. The readers here simply laugh that away because they are older and wiser. Readers in this space, the Manosphere, want truths. You are not dealing in truths, you are dealing in unrealistic and damaging social expectations. Oh, and just using the word "emasculate" the way you did is ludicrous and also ineffective. Really? Wow, just wow. I can't even.

Women are just as entitled to confidence as men, in both the public and romantic

spheres, and don't exist to submit themselves to the whims of your dick. Your sense of what a relationship is and ought to be is very warped and seems to be based on some fantasy of a valiant knight protecting some helpless damsel, when in reality a relationship is two people enjoying ice cream together on equal terms.

Shit, I loathe chivalrous white knights as much as you. I deal in realistic and successful attraction and dating advice for the post-divorce crowd. A doormat dude supplicating himself to a woman's endless needs kills a woman's attraction and respect for that guy. Most men are ignorant of this. Just ask the fellow over at Bring Chivalry Back. He's swimming up the cultural and biological Mississippi river with no arms, no legs, no life jacket, and a lead weight tied around his waist. Also, enough with the word "equal". What part of "men and women are different" don't you understand? Oh, wait, all of it. Time to move on.

Instead of demanding that women humble themselves before men, please realize that the fact that you feel women need to do this in order for men to feel good about themselves speaks of incredible insecurity. Effectively, you're asking for a more abject woman so that you can feel in control, which is not healthy whatsoever and is actually a dangerous complex.

Let's review some shaming code words aimed at men: Insecure, immature, intimidated, threatened, etc. These words simply don't work on confident and charismatic men. Water, meet duck's back. Oh, and "control" is another code word aimed at men. It can be translated as "do a woman's bidding" so you can receive some affection. Here's another dirty little biological secret in primates like us human. Relationships between the sexes is transactional. Don't like it? Offended? That's your problem and yours only.

You claim that women "humbling themselves" before men will evoke their protective instinct, but what women really need protection from is this kind of misogyny.

Careful, you're invoking protection , the ultimate female privilege. Bad ideas! Bad words! Protect the dames! PROTECT THE DAMES AT ALL COSTS! Hypocrisy much?

I'll end with this: While you claim a confident woman is good only for a few dates and sex, if this is the kind of thing you truly believe then you aren't even good for that. Show some damned humility, already.

In closing, and after being marginally entertained by writing this blog post, I sum up with these words: Go fuck yourself you simpering, politically correct stooge. You know nothing of the realities of honest attraction and dating. Start a dating coach business, you'll be bankrupt in moments. Also, go be humble on your own time. The readers here have more important things to do and humility is not scheduled.

[Did you like this blog post? Hit the Donate button at the top of the page or help me through my Patreon. Thanks!]

Post-Divorce Pickup Artistry For Men

July 2, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Post-Divorce Pickup Artistry For Men

To be honest, the type of advice I give to post-divorce men contains a few elements of Pickup Artistry (PUA). The attention PUA has received has recently increased significantly. PUA has received lots of criticism, mostly aimed at the PUA teachers and Manosphere blogs that target young men. As well, there are many businesses selling PUA “systems” where the marketing is simplistic to the point of ridiculousness. “Watch this video, get laid tonight” was the actual subject line of a PUA systems marketing email I once received. The whole Eliot Rodger tragedy was erroneously blamed on PUA because of his involvement with PUAHate.com, a website that is no longer online. For the woefully ignorant, “PUAHate” is *against* PUA. Facepalm, wow, just wow, I can’t even...

Another term related to PUA is “Game”. That word is relatively common in the part of the Manosphere where young men are found. As my audience is older with very different life experiences, I don’t anymore use the word Game and I avoid the term PUA. But it would be disingenuous of me to claim I’m not advising elements of PUA and Game. Traditional Game and PUA for young men focuses a great deal on “closing”. The close can be getting a phone number, a passionate kiss, or a sexual encounter. That’s the traditional approach. Game and PUA has evolved quite a bit since the days of Mystery and David DeAngelo. The current approach is to teach masculine self-improvement, amongst other things.

Such self-improvement applies to men of all ages. I do urge my male readers to investigate the masculine self-improvement Manosphere blogs which cater to the under-30 demographic of men. Unfortunately, it might take a bit of digging because the Manosphere is not categorized well enough to steer my readers precisely. However, I open the comments to anyone who wants to make a recommendation. When making a recommendation for a particular blog, even your own blog, please include the URL; a description of that blog; and the demographics of the blog’s readership.

What I’ve observed in the typical post-divorce man is a distinct lack of self-improvement effort. I understand that it takes time and effort. Fortunately, such improvements work to significantly increase a man’s confidence. Such confidence is a vital foundation for building up social skills and then adding the PUA skills. Combining the social skills with the PUA skills yields a man’s Charisma, the most important part of being attractive to the fairer sex. [I’ve written about it previously](#). But this must be noted often: A man’s self-improvement must be about him, not just trying to attract dames. Guys, beware the [Sodini effect](#).

A post-divorce man with confidence and charisma really doesn’t need too much in the way of PUA tactics. He does, however, need the ability to read a woman’s mood during

the course of a hopefully flirtatious conversation. He also needs the willingness to approach women and to know the right context in which to do so. "PUA" for these guys is about situational awareness and adjusting accordingly, not a set of pre-produced routine tactics sold as a seduction "system".

Call It A Date, Dammit

July 5, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Call It A Date, Dammit

One of the biggest mistakes a man makes after meeting a woman in real life is when he retreats on the nomenclature of dating. I'm often surprised that even the most confident of men refuse to call a date a "date". Once a man has established and determined mutual attraction with a dame and he wants to see more of this woman, it's his moral obligation to escalate to a real future date, not some other meeting where the two are simply hanging out together without any romantic expectations.

Here are some common phrases spoken by a man who is attempting to escalate to a date. He is screwing things up with such phrases. My comments are in italics.

"We should get together sometime."

Guys, the conditional "should" is weak and spineless and therefore unacceptable. As well, "get together" is meaningless. There is no expectation of romance.

"Let's have drinks next week."

This is better because it's much more declarative. But where's the romance? Imply romance, get romance. (Yeah, we know I am talking about, wink wink, nudge nudge)

"[Rock band] is playing next week, want to go?"

NO! I wrote about this.

"Are you free sometime?"

Never, ever end with a question. Confident men make statements and assume the date will already happen.

"Can I get your number?"

Again with the question...oy vey. Also, why would she give the phone number? She has no motivation because there is no future context such as a real date.

In my own life, my most recent date was secured by being firm with the nomenclature. I was out in the village walking my dog and I spied a blond sitting at the outside bar at a local restaurant. There was a vacant seat next to her. I sat down next to her and proceeded accordingly. Laughs were had, drinks were shared, and a fine conversation occurred. Sure enough, there was quite a bit of mutual attraction.

At some point, I told blondie straight out "I'm really liking this, we're going to have date." I looked her straight in the eyes.

"We could hang out, that would be fun" she responded.

After all my practice and failing too many times, I knew the proper response here.

"No, we're going to have a real date, I'll take care of everything. It will be something

simple.”

The blonde smiled. “OK, a date. I haven’t been on a real date in a long time.”

“That’s because most men don’t know how this works.” Yeah, that was my boasting and it sealed the deal.

Phone numbers were exchanged. Some texting happened before that date so as to avoid the flake factor. The actual date went smoothly and we had lots of fun. We’ve seen each other several times since then and we continue to enjoy each other’s company on real dates. Blondie now laughs comfortably when I tell her we’re going to have another date.

I certainly acknowledge that it puts a woman on the spot when a man sticks to his guns regarding the word “date”. I say good for the man who does this. The willingness to make a woman feel slightly uncomfortable is a major statement of masculine confidence. If she won’t go along with the “date” concept and only wants to get together in another context, the man shouldn’t accept that and simply stop trying for a date.

Regarding the post-divorce crowd, I’m surprised that there is so much resistance to using the correct vocabulary about dating. It’s understandable that we try to avoid romantic expectations because there is the risk of romantic rejection. But if either the man or the woman is unwilling to take that risk, that person is not ready for dating.

If My Traditionalist Readers Only Knew...

July 8, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

If My Traditionalist Readers Only Knew...

I have a wonderful and diverse group of readers. They hail from all over the world and cover many different political and social outlooks. There is a group of readers who are firmly in the traditionalist, socially conservative, religious camp. Several times over my past years of blogging I have been called a traditionalist, at least in regards to attraction and dating.

I'm not going to take umbrage at being called a traditionalist. It's just a label assigned by commenters and to them, I do fit into a traditionalist mold. This is because I advise that women and men follow some basic guidelines regarding dating. Such guidelines do bear a passing resemblance to a few historical dating and courtship rituals. The similarities are merely passing. The biggest similarity between historic dating – prior to the sexual revolution – and what I advise is the process of dating. Yes, having a dating process isn't particularly romantic.

My dating advice is updated to reflect social and technological changes. The technological changes are quite obvious with online dating and texting taking the lead. Tinder is sweeping through the pre-married crowd and may seriously impact the post-divorce demographic. I'm keeping an eye on it. The biggest social change is the financial independence of women. Gone are big, expensive, chivalrous dates. Shorter, casual, and inexpensive dates are the new dating normal. Meetup.com singles groups are a good combination of technology and social change. Singles in roughly the same age demographic can join a Meetup group online and then attend the actual events.

One of the biggest social changes is access to the raw truths about attraction. Men are using the Internet to learn about how attraction works and what they can do to increase their attractiveness. Quite a few men have sent me emails asking for advice or just wanting a sympathetic ear to hear their stories. Women are more likely to seek out a dating coach, either in real life or digitally. Attraction and dating blogs for men and dating coaches for women provide the same type of truths. Blogs for men are as diplomatic as a sledge hammer. Dating coaches for women cover that sledgehammer with lots and lots of softening diplomacy.

The women I've been involved with in the past would likely laugh out loud at the traditionalist label I have acquired. As The Private Man, I don't reveal too much in the way of personal information. I will say that I don't live a traditional life outside of dating. Discretion prevents me from going further. Women from my past would politely refer to me as a libertine without any shame. There are quite a few impolite adjectives that would be applied to me, as well. I'm taking so many secrets to my grave, my funeral will require

two coffins.

Remember Danny From 504?

July 9, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Remember Danny From 504?

"Editor's" Note: Danny has pretty much given up blogging on his primary website. That's his choice and I respect it. But his life has moved on. Gone is his military career - he retired at 40 - and a new career, after vocational school, will soon begin. But in the meantime, his life is interesting and I've agreed to post some things of his. This is his post. I've not corrected or edited anything. It's copypasta at his request.

it's been a while since i thought about writing something. to be honest, i really didn't have anything to write about. well that's officially changed. i got a job. i placed applications at damn near every place that has radiology. i STILL haven't gotten a call back and when i call they refer me to HR. so i placed applications at every restaurant within 15 minutes of my house. 2 places called back. long story short, i'm now a kitchen guy at hooters. yes, hooters. they let the fox into the chicken coop. been there about 2 weeks. and let me tell you, it's been fucking interesting. for now, i can really only do dishes, but that means i ALWAYS have the girls coming up to me. first, one of the girls came to the back and made a smart ass comment, a shit test. i called her out and told her she was on planet danny, and on planet danny i'm the sun and she's the moon, and moon revolves around the sun. she laughed it off and gave me a, "yeah, ok." and walked away. the next day she came in about an hour into the shift and asks me, "so i'm the moon and you're the earth?" i laughed and told her i was the SUN. now when she comes in and drops off shit for me to wash i tell her, "thank you my moon." and she answers with, "of course my sun." tonight i got her number and going for drinks wednesday. she's easily a 7.

i have a large rack above me to the right that the girls put cups in. when the racks are full, i wash them. when they're done, i stack them to my left for the girls to take back out. i think it was day 2 or 3 that a girls came in and placed cups in the rack and said, "we always have cups.". i told her they weren't cups, they're love. i pointed to girls rack above me and told her that the girls love me, then pointed to my stacked cups and told her that i love the girls back. she laughed and walked out. same girl was placing cups in the rack and was standing very close to me; she's about 5'8". i turned my head to the right to grab shit and i got a face full of tit. i backed away and apologized- she was laughing. i told her "thank you" while making a voice like my face was buried in there still.

the girls HATE getting wet, and i have the hose. the girls know if they stay in my section too long they may just end up getting a little water on them. so they unload their shit as quickly as they can and hurry away. i now know how to cause just enough spray to get a little on them. when i do they squeal and talk shit. i give them a side glance and point the

hose right at them. they yell playfully and run out the kitchen.

and then there's the best part about being in the wash station. when the girls come in and leave for the night, they change in a corner behind me. well, when we close, and they're rushing to get out, they change out of their shorts and shirts in front of me. one new girl asked why they change with me there and one girl said dismissively, "he works here, he doesn't count." then one girl called my name, i looked at her and she was standing there without her shirt and asked me if i liked her bra. i laughed and told her if she kept it up she'd end up pregnant. all the girls laughed.

the other night, while the girls were changing to go home, a girl mentioned, "i finally got my clit pierced. i love it." this led to a brief conversation about best sexual positions for clit piercing, which led to favorite sexual positions. and it wasn't a conversation that was had in a hushed tone. they were VERY vociferous about it.

they just hired a new girl- solid 8. when we were starting the shift she was pretty chatty with me. i don't know her, so i said little more than to answer her questions. as the shift went on, every time she came to the back, she'd stare me down for a good 4-5 seconds. prolonged eye contact- classic IOI. as we were closing one of the kitchen guys told me that girl liked me. i told him i knew. he looked at me weird and i explained the eye contact shit.

he laughed. this guy is banging the hottest girl in the kitchen (she's WAAAAAAAAAY too young for me). but i call his chick my little mermaid. she LOVES it.

my girl was changing and i told her we needed to hang out we have a day off. i copped her number and we did a little text flirting after i got home. and let me tell you, the girls at work are 7's MINIMUM.

they feed me free food, give me a beer after shift, and i get paid to neg 7's+. and if you don't neg the girls, you'll get rolled by them. i LOVE this job.

stay up.

Getting Old... It's Going To Be Epic! (Repost)

July 10, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Getting Old... It's Going To Be Epic! (Repost)

Living in South Florida means being around lots and lots of retirees. Thankfully, most of them don't drive during rush hour. If they did, I'd be dead. Motorcycles and older drivers are a poor fit. Instead, there's a loud bell at 10AM and the gates of all the local retirement communities open and a vast armada of Buicks slowly rolls out, at trolling speed. At 4PM, another bell rings and the Buicks return. As I am firmly middle-aged, my senior years are most definitely on the horizon. I can't wait.

Being a senior citizen grants certain privileges. My young colleague pointed this out today. He spent the weekend with his parents who have recently moved to a retirement community. "Old people do weird shit" was his observation. This is exactly why I'm looking forward to being a codger. Why do old people do weird shit?

Because they can, dammit!

Here's a partial list of things I intend to do when the excuse of old age allows me:

- Grab my crotch and give the finger to random neighbors
- Wave my cane around menacingly
- Criticize everyone and everything
- Refuse to clean up after my dog (my dog will be old and crotchety, too)
- Open stuff at the grocery store for a quick snack and put it back on the shelf
- Tell stories about me that didn't actually happen
- Pants up to my navel
- Socks and sandals
- Tell wildly inappropriate jokes (racist and sexist, both)
- Loud flatulence in public
- Mutter, mutter, mutter...
- Buick, slowly, no lane discipline
- Quote Rush Limbaugh
- Pay in coins when there are at least six people in line behind me
- Slow jaywalking as a hobby
- "Damned kids these days!"
- Old man smell (does that come in a bottle? I sure hope so!)
- Attend town council meetings, rail about taxes and refuse to shut up
- Block pedestrians on sidewalks with a slow and unsteady gait
- Loudly demand senior discounts at convenience stores
- Hearing aid buzz ("What? WHAT?! Speak up, dammit!")
- F-bomb becomes F-machine gun

- Vote often and selfishly (“We don’t need no fucking bond issue for those fucking crappy schools, anyway!”)
- Pretend to be confused by technology and obnoxiously pester younger people to help
- Incredibly graphic descriptions of disgusting health problems
- Scourge of the local senior center
- Dentures, hand puppet, hilarity

Y’all get the idea, I’m sure. Feel free to add more.

Some Realities About Attraction And Dating

July 10, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Some Realities About Attraction And Dating

Ross Jeffries is a seduction educator from way back. His first book on seduction was published over 20 years ago. He had a great quote that I heard on an [archived talk show](#) from 1992. When he was asked “What do women really want?” his response was rather brutal.

“I don’t care what they want.”

Before the audience could respond, he continued.

“I only care what women respond to.”

This is the solid crux of the matter. It is the heart of the Red Pill world view in the context of attraction and dating. It is what men of all ages must accept and internalize. There’s a blizzard of words where women claim what they want. Fair enough, but social expectations and [polite company](#) compel women to say what they are expected to say. Men must know this if they are to have good dating experiences. The rest of the TV segment is entertaining.

Some more of his wisdom:

“There is what women say they want.

There is what women think they want.

There is what women respond to.

Which one do you think matters?”

This is rather cold stuff but it’s ultimately true. The truth of this is on display in the online dating profiles of women. I’ve read thousands upon thousands of such profiles and the vast majority are not exactly riveting. Fortunately, there are consistent patterns in these profiles. Here is a typical statement in a woman’s profile:

“I’m looking for a decent, honorable guy because I’m tired of dating jerks.”

This is a perfectly reasonable request. Yet between the lines it’s easy to see how the actions and words are not in synchronization. The desire for a decent, honorable guy is what she says wants and what she thinks she wants. But how is it that she keeps dating jerks? Those are her actions in real life and that’s the fundamentally truth. She reacts positively to the type of guys she perceives – retroactively – as jerks. Why are they jerks? It’s very likely that these were attractive men simply exercising their options regarding women. When it comes to attraction, no one wants to be just an option. This is a feature of our species, not a bug.

I render absolutely no judgments on either the woman or the men she’s dated in the past. This is simply the reality regarding attraction and dating. No amount of social

expectations or shame can change this reality. Men and women will do what they want even while acknowledging (with words) the problems of the current attraction and dating landscape. Rather than wasting energy of trying to change the world, both men and women can make personal adjustments to better adapt so that relationship goals can be met.

My blog and many other Manosphere blogs encourage masculine self-improvement that goes way beyond the pickup artist systems marketed by thinly veiled hucksters. I focus more on charisma, confidence, competence, and leadership. But some of my blog peers focus on physical self-improvement. Others make masculine fashion the central theme of the blog. The nice side effect of such masculine improvement is that a man becomes more attractive to more women. Note that I said this is a side effect, not the primary goal of self-improvement.

There are far more resources available for women looking to meet their relationship goals. In previous blog posts, I've already mentioned the dating coach industrial complex. There are also hundreds of self-help books for women that address attraction and dating. I've also had some advice for women. The [dating exercise for women](#) is one of my best blog posts for women. I've also got some good stuff at [Red Pill Dating](#) blog.

If a man comes to me for advice and I can only give him one sentence, it would be "To learn about women, always look to their actions before accepting their words." Ross Jeffries knew this and broadcast it back in the day. I'm sure my commenters will bring up far more ancient and similar wisdom. I welcome that. Human beings are remarkably predictable regarding the behaviors of attraction and courtship. Generalizing is not a bad thing in this context because we're all not actually special snowflakes. To willfully ignore those patterns is the fast track to relationship goal failure and general dating frustration.

OK, time for the comments - "I'm not like that" or "I know someone who isn't like that." See, I told you that people are predictable!

The Timbre Of A Man's Voice

July 15, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Timbre Of A Man's Voice

Timbre is a great word. It's the description of the sound of a musical instrument or voice. The better the one's timbre, the more pleasing or powerful the voice. The masculine voice can be very powerful. I think most men have no clue about how effective their voice can be. I listen to [Christian McQueen and Dagonet](#) and immediately recognize the power of the male voice. Their podcasts are very much about their respective voices. I wonder if they know that.

In my past life, I was a part-time radio guy. I was part of a morning FM zoo team and then went on to be an AM radio talk show guy. I also did voice-overs for local political candidates. This experience forced me to be far more aware of my voice. I sought the expertise of a speech coach and she taught me some cool things. I blogged about it, too. [Read it.](#) Now.

The power of the male voice was reminded to me again recently. While out and about, I was in eavesdropping mode. Damn. Men have no idea about how to control their voice. I heard low talkers, shouters, mono-talkers, and other sounds from male vocal cords that were simply awful. If a man can't manage his voice, he's at a serious disadvantage. Humans are social animals and the inability to communicate effectively is a very bad thing. Technology is not helping.

When I use my radio voice out in public, the response is consistent. People pay attention, women especially. I was not gifted genetically with good "pipes". I worked on it. I paid attention to how I spoke – words, tone, and inflection, and pacing. Years ago in middle school, I was in the chorus. The instructor taught her students how to sing from the diaphragm. I never forgot those lessons and make a point to speak from my diaphragm when the situation calls for it. For the record, I sang alto because my voice didn't change until I was 16.

I understand that certain elements of a man's voice are controlled by the genetic lottery. If a man has a voice higher in pitch than his peers, how people perceive him can be negatively affected. The pitch of a man's voice simply cannot be fixed. However, every man can benefit from the following:

- Speech therapy/coaching – Ask around, do your research
- Drama classes – Community theatre can be an excellent way to expand your social circle
- [Toastmasters](#) – Very good for content but my experience didn't have much in the way of voice improvement

Given all the technology that is acting as a barrier to direct, face-to-face communications, a man can really stand out with just his voice and how he presents himself verbally. This is all about a man's confidence.

Attraction Asymmetry

July 16, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Attraction Asymmetry

A fundamental and biological truth is that men and women are different. The sexes are different below the shoulders and above the shoulders. The brain of a woman works very differently than the brain of a man. For all the blithering in [polite company](#) about the sexes being so similar, there are millions of words of advice for singles that point out just how different men and women truly are. The relative privacy of online dating highlights still more the massive differences between the sexes. [This example](#) from Marie Claire describes both online dating and the differences between the sexes.

The social expectation that the sexes are equal pollutes the cultural landscape and has made online dating a strange tug-of-war between the realities of attraction and the expectations of attraction. The [psychological concept of projection](#) is also tugging on the rope. This is one of the reasons that dating is such a terrible experience for so many singles. This is especially true for post-divorce singles who must deal with this socio-biological conflict.

No matter what social expectation dictates, attraction can never be symmetrical because men and women are so different. This works more against women than men. Here's how it plays out – A woman is attracted to powerful, confident, emotionally strong men. With psychological projection and social expectations strongly influencing her, she assumes that men are attracted to powerful, confident, emotionally strong women. So, she's the one who "man's up" in the context of attraction and dating. It worked well for her in the workplace, after all. But the men she dates won't commit. They'll bed her, they won't wife her.

A woman who "mans up" because she assumes attraction symmetry is destroying her chances of meeting her relationship goals. In this context, the masculine does not attract the masculine. The feminine attracts the masculine. Because of the difference between the sexes, attraction is asymmetrical. The strong and independent woman can certainly be the target of seduction. The physical attraction can easily overwhelm the emotional attraction and confuse matters in the early stages of dating.

Men can also succumb to the expectation of attraction symmetry. This expectation is reinforced by the social expectation that a man should be more expressively emotionally. "Be in touch with your feelings" was the mantra for the [sensitive new age guy](#) (SNAG) back in a confusing time when dating habits were established for the currently middle age crowd. These men are also frustrated as they attempt to meet their relationship goals. Even middle age men can be the stereotypical "nice guys".

It's extremely hard to resist social expectations in the context of attraction and dating.

But biology always wins. As attraction coach David Deangelo says, “attraction isn’t a choice”. This is why so many online dating profiles demand “chemistry” between a man and a woman. Acknowledging the existence of attraction chemistry is acknowledging how attraction really works, not how it’s supposed to work. This is also why the dating coach industry exists. That tug-of-war between social expectation and biological reality is where coaches like Evan Marc Katz and Bobbi Palmer sooth female sensibilities while gently (or not) educating their clients about the asymmetrical realities of attraction, among other things.

This blog and its peers work to improve men in a masculine context while also strongly recognizing attraction asymmetry. In the realm of men, little soothing is required. Because men are different than women, we receive truths differently and process them differently than women. If we all publicly acknowledge and openly accept that attraction is asymmetrical, this whole dating business will be far more enjoyable to far more singles.

Men Helping Men

July 20, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Men Helping Men

I recently retweeted this from @AoverK:

“A majority of the population has written off improving their lot in life while a small minority is actually bettering/improving themselves.”

Soon after my retweet, [@DoctorIllusion](#) responded with:

“Yes... and it should stay that way so those of us who improve ourselves keep a high market value.”

Both tweets are fundamentally correct. 80% of guys simply don't want to improve themselves, for whatever reason. Worse, many guys think that non-physical self-improvement is a type of cheating. As a guy who wants all singles to meet their relationship goals, I'm a bit put off with Doc's rejoinder tweet. That's my emotional response. My logical response is to agree with Doc. When out and about in the village, I certainly don't want a bunch of suave players messing up my dog game with the tourist ladies.

The dichotomy between my emotional response and my logical response highlights a broader philosophical divide. As a Manosphere writer, do I want my efforts to be self-serving or to be helpful for men looking to meet their relationship goals? I want both. In order to provide useful advice, I need to experience attraction and dating first hand. I need to practice what I preach. If I can't work the attraction element, my words of advice are mostly useless. I'd be nothing more than an academic ensconced in an ivory tower.

There is a dilemma at hand. With advice regarding masculine self-improvement becoming more of a media (Internet) phenomenon, more and more men are learning about confidence and charisma. For the guys who already understand this and teach it, we're essentially putting ourselves at a competitive disadvantage in the zany world of attraction and dating economics. [McQueen's podcast](#) featuring Chef highlights this very nicely. To wit:

Christian: “...and now, you out-approach me” (referring to Chef)

It goes on a bit later: “Let's talk about how you fucking cockblocked me...this fool walks up – I taught you too well is the problem... he started speaking Italian... yup, fuck, I'm going to get a drink now. She just melted over that. It went from, like, deer in the headlights with me to deer in the head lights with you. I was just crushed.”

What Christian basically did was cockblock himself by helping another guy become more attractive to the opposite sex. Short term, he punched himself in the 'nads. Ouch. Long term, he upped his sexual market value hugely. Christian proved himself something of a master of teaching. He has become a bodhisattva of attraction advice. Now he can use

that for his own charisma. That's the best frame-builder. A guy who helps other guys meet relationship goals is in a better position in the overall scheme of attraction.

While Doc Illusion might cast a jaundiced eye towards helping men becoming more attractive, he's doing much the same himself through his own blog. His tweet was quite good in pointing out the dilemma that guys like us face. We help others to help ourselves. It's a virtuous circle.

Social Isolation Redux

July 22, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Social Isolation Redux

I know I harp on this subject. I do this because it's a huge problem for men. I've covered well how technology seriously disrupts in-person social interactions. Streaming video, satellite TV, entertainment servers, all of it acts as barriers to genuine human contact. Congratulations, nerds, you won. But girls still won't date you. Yes, that was an abrasive remark aimed at the socially dysfunctional men who created such technology.

There is another way we isolate each other. During our collective commutes to work, our vehicles typically holds only the driver. Commute times are long, averaging 35 minutes. That's 35 minutes in social isolation as we drive to and from work, mentally focusing on work, those idiot drivers surrounding us, and the sundry minutae of life.

I was reminded of this commute-based isolation when I started to use public transportation earlier this year. While I was taking the bus, I got to know some of the regulars and enjoyed the social interaction. Here in South Florida, bus riders are not rich folk. It didn't matter to me. In the mornings I chatted with the young, overnight security guard of Cuban origins who got on the bus stop as I did. Returning from work, I talked about motorcycles and life with the middle-age Puerto Rican bus driver. I also chatted with tourists who took the same bus up the beach to get back to their hotels. Of course, there were drunks and mentally ill homeless to deal with. Such is the life of a regular bus rider.

With a new and far more lucrative contract just having started, I'm now taking the commuter train (Tri-Rail). These are hard-core commuters and mostly like me, the white-collar crowd. Most are glued to smart devices so I don't interrupt. But these past few days, there has been cordial chit chat with other passengers and a few occasions. Such times are excellent opportunities to be social in a socially frictionless environment. Just this morning, while waiting to exit the train, I was standing next to a middle-age flight attendant, a stewardess to use the older vernacular. She was in uniform. That train stop has a shuttle to the Miami airport.

I opened the brief conversation. "So we're both going to work."

She smiled at me pleasantly. "Yes, we are."

"But you've got a helluva an office."

With that she laughed and a light exchange ensued as the train slowed to a stop. We wished each other well and walked to our separate shuttle busses. There are a couple of take-aways from all this:

1. Take advantage of social opportunities. I'm not advocating making radical changes to your commute, but perhaps a carpool might be something to explore if your job, job

schedule, and geography permits it. Bonus, save money on gas and wear and tear on your vehicle.

2. When opening up a conversation, it's easiest to bring up something that you both have in common. Even something as innocuous as going to work is a conversational opener. What I did with the flight attendant was a variation of the environmental opener (HT Roosh)

Social isolation can too easily wipe away social skills. All men, regardless of age, must be reminded of this often. Just now, as I'm writing this post, I'm on the train. The gentleman across from me has his eyes firmly attached to his smart device. I tried to engage him in conversation but he was a bit terse and put in his ear buds. Hint, taken. Maybe tomorrow I'll sit across from someone more social.

Here's a photo of an interesting business I see from my train-based commute:



Courtship Lite!®

July 25, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Courtship Lite!®

There's a discussion going on amongst the "Olds" The discussion centers on courtship and the lack thereof. Matt Walsh fired off a [blog post](#) exhorting men to be better at courtship. Evan Marc Katz did much the same with one of his [blog posts](#). The [chivalry guy](#) focuses a lot of his writing on courtship. As an old myself, it's my turn to enter the discussion. Let's keep it simple. If you're under 30 and pre-marriage/LTR, courtship for you is dead. There are no rules, there's pickup artistry (PUA) for the guys and sex-positivity for the girls. Relationships and sexuality for the youngs is a tinder-fueled bonfire of the vanities. My readers should breathe a sigh of relief for not being young anymore.

If you're re-entering dating after divorce and you're over 35 or so, we now have Courtship Lite!. The ritualistic courtship of yore (think 1950s) is well dead. It's pointless to analyze why it's dead because my readers already know why. In its place are simple guidelines for having good dates. CourtshipLite!® goes something like this:

1. Man and women start to communicate – face to face or via online dating.
2. A potential connection is made.
3. Man states (he never asks!) that he and the woman are doing to have a date.
4. She agrees.
5. The man plans a simple and modestly creative date and coordinates the schedule with her so the date is made.
6. The date happens. Attraction increases, comfort is established. A good time is had by both.
7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 until relationship goals are met or the two stop dating because, well, whatever.

Courtship Lite!® rejects grand and chivalrous gestures, fancy meals, or expensive gifts. It's actually a pretty good system because it focuses on the two people making a connection. Dating is about the man and woman, not lists of requirements or lists of personal attributes. It should be a fun and relaxed experience. Those seven steps provide just enough structure without being too rigid. This also allows the man to take the lead in the dating process.

It's unfortunate that Evan Marc Katz doesn't have more men as clients because he is very realistic and very diplomatic. But men are generally unwilling to seek direct help. The dating coach industrial complex is powered by Estrogen!® So, frustrated men turn to the Internet and find the Manosphere and blogs like mine as they look for solutions to make dating easier.

Cuddling For Dollars

July 29, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Cuddling For Dollars

Read [this story](#) first.

Welcome back.

This is important because it speaks to a human need. Many of us get enough physical contact from the opposite sex so that a professional “cuddler” isn’t necessary. However, many men go without such physical contact. Many women have the same issue. Our species, homo sapiens, is a physical one. We need the touch from others. Hell, we’ll accept the closeness of other species as a substitute.

Years ago I travelled to the middle east (United Arab Emirates) and I often observed two guys walking down the street or in the souk, holding hands, as friends. To my western sensibilities, I thought this completely nuts. As I think now, it makes sense. Humans need physical contact with other humans and it doesn’t need to be sexual. I have been reading about older women who are deeply sad that there are no man to provide even a simple hug.

This professional cuddler is a manifestation of a social pathology brought on by recent changes in human culture. Technology is one of them. Also, the atomization of our culture encourages us to remain single and isolated from the physical touch of others. This trend doesn’t end well.

With hook up apps like Tinder on the high seas of “dating”, a man can get some quick sexual touch and for most guys, this can suffice. The professional cuddler, however, is clearly for a smaller group of guys who need more than a sweaty night with bodies conjoined at the genitals. A [powerful read](#) on the lack of human touch is M3’s post on being involuntarily celibate (incel) .

The desire for physical closeness with the opposite sex is why I recommend that a [woman takes a man’s arm](#) when they’re out perambulating, especially when on a date. I don’t criticize the professional cuddler. She sees a need in the marketplace and is fulfilling it. I do, however, have criticism of her clients. If they are fairly normal guys, they can up their Charisma so that no cash needs to be involved when physical intimacy occurs.

Getting Back Into A Better Blogging Routine

July 30, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Getting Back Into A Better Blogging Routine

While my blog never stopped over the past few months, it did slow down substantially. I also put comments on moderation. This didn't help my traffic and prevented some potentially excellent discussion. I thought I took comments off moderation, this wasn't the case due to my mistake. So, I double checked that part of the WordPress administration functions and got things all sorted out. Also, I've opened up comments to posts more than 14 days old.

This means that approved commenters can make a comment on any blog post regardless of its age and that comment is published immediately. Of course new commenters must be approved. I've already gotten a couple of new hate comments and those commenters won't be allowed through. Should that happen, I will wield the ban hammer.

It's my plan to publish at least 12 new posts every month. Going forward, some topics I will resist addressing:

1. Politics/Ideology – I was once very political in my past. I'm not going there again with directly political blog posts. I will, however, take the occasionally swipe at feminism just to stay in practice. Commenters won't be turned away for getting political.
2. The Alpha/Beta dimorphism – Masculine attractiveness is on a continuum. To be sure, those words can successfully be used in very absolute terms. Life isn't always so absolute and I'm not going to encourage such absolute thinking. That's too easy.
3. Drama – The guys in the Manosphere don't all get along and I'm not going to exacerbate the situation with a blog post nor will I allow any comments through that mention any conflicts.

I will continue to provide advice for post-divorce singles (men and women alike). I won't get huge traffic but I will maintain a nicely loyal readership and get more readers over time. I haven't forgotten my cancer page because my cancer certainly hasn't forgotten me. As for my blog roll, I made an update recently and will update it irregularly. The donate button remains and will always remain.

GI Joe Got It Right

August 4, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

GI Joe Got It Right

In a recent email, a reader asked for some advice regarding making some changes to his life to help him meet his relationship goals. He's somewhat like me in regards to profession, age, and general situation in life. I certainly empathized with him as I read his email. One of his major complaints was his history of being the NiceGuy®. Of course I recommended the book "[No More Mr. Nice Guy](#)" as a start to his way off that emotional trap.

As he was looking to get back into the dating scene and wasn't real keen with trying online dating, I gave him my standard advice about finding live singles events in the cosmopolitan city where he lives. As is a technologist, I know full well how difficult that line of work is regarding building social skills. Somewhat related, his city - like mine - has a large number of tourists and these folks are excellent to work on social skills. Of course I recommended that he hit the tourist spots and strike up conversations.

Attending live singles events can yield some excellent results especially when being more of a passive observer than an extroverted fellow who happily meets others. Here is what I wrote on this: You have to become extremely self-aware of what you are doing in social situations. It will feel very weird in the beginning and you will likely not speak much fearing that you might revert to someone you were and not someone you want to be. By the way, hearing and analyzing how and what you say (even body language) is something of a Zen experience. But it can be done with practice.

Thankfully, there are two positives that come with being a good social observer:

1. Without yet being a serious participant in social interactions, this gives you the opportunity to watch social interactions in an appropriate context. This gives you the time to watch critically how men and women communicate. The subtle forms of non-verbal communication are extremely important to watch. Women, in particular, use non-verbal communication like a ninja uses a throwing star.
2. You will be perceived as mysterious and aloof and the dames actually like this. The body language you must project is that of amused/aloof mastery of the social scene. But if someone makes eye contact - man or woman - acknowledge that with a small chin rise and a pleasant "Hello". It's a social event and a conversation might actually break out. The horror! Hold your drink at your waist, dammit. The "drink shield" is a defensive posture. You'll be dressing one level up from the rest of the guys, too. Finally, don't stare, just observe with some degree of subtlety.

I must reiterate that this process is neither easy nor natural for most guys re-entering the dating scene. There will be awkward social moments at first. There might even be a social

gaffe or two. If the guy can recognize what happened and why, that's a huge step forward in re-learning some key social skills. You know the GI Joe cartoon from way back when? Yeah, "knowing is half the battle".

What, Chivalry Again?!

August 5, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

What, Chivalry Again?!

I look seriously askance at the concept of chivalry. I've made that no secret in [my blog](#) and my tweets. When Bring Chivalry Back surface on the web some months ago, I made my polite critique and moved on. My tweets on the subject aren't so polite. The Chivalry Guy(TM) recently posted on his blog about how women need to step up their graciousness regarding the chivalrous gesture. Kudos, Chivalry Guy, kudos. I completely agree. The whole blog post is [here](#) but I'll pull out some key paragraphs with my comments in bold.

"The very element of demanding it creates a dynamic that demeans the whole meaning behind it. Chivalry brings with it a statement of a man considering women special and worthy of caring. If all women want is the grunt work of having someone open the door for them or carry their bags or give up the seat on the subway, they are robbing it of the graciousness behind chivalry."

Two things going on here, one I agree with, the other less so. A chivalrous gesture towards a woman who is important to a man is cool. Such a gesture towards an unknown woman is not cool. But Chivalry Guy is 100 percent correct about how graciousness is lost when women expect random men to be pack mules because chivalry. No, ladies, you don't automatically receive a man's sacrifice - no matter how small - unless you are willing to have some gratitude and delivered with graciousness.

"If chivalry comes just from demand and every guy would do it, how would one separate the wheat from the chaff? Rather than demand it, women would be better served to seek it, to hope for it, to attract it, to appreciate and cherish it. By making it something to attract, they are energetically letting the universe know the kind of man they want to attract."

It's fairly clear what Chivalry Guy is getting to. He wants men to stand out from the crowd. That's a fundamental element of masculine confidence and I agree with Herr Chiv. However, being chivalrous is not the way for a man to be distinctive. The current cultural landscape simply does not reward a man for being chivalrous because chivalry does not spark attraction in women. This is where Chivalry Guy and I part ways tactically. We agree on the strategy - a man must stand out - but disagree on how a man should go about doing that.

"There's also a great difference between demanding and appreciating it. When it's expected as a requirement, it often becomes easy to diminish it or even forget to acknowledge the graciousness behind it. I've seen numerous posts from men who will

bemoan the fact that they held the door for several women and heard nary a “thank you.” Those men begin to develop an attitude questioning whether they should even continue.”

As well they should question why continue with such gestures. Men have every right to expect at least a pleasant “thank you”. Men respond extremely well to incentives. Men also go the other way with enough disincentives. If there’s no incentive for being chivalrous, there won’t be any more chivalry. This puts the ball (hehe) squarely in the ladies’ court. It’s good that Chivalry Guy recognizes this. It would be very good if dating coaches started to encourage their clients to show some feminine graciousness when faced with an act of classic chivalry. Given the general state of cultural affairs where most men are completely invisible to women

Traditional chivalry is not coming back. In its place, an odd mix of pick-up artistry (PUA) and technology such as texting and online dating has evolved. Swipe right! Get laid tonight! The gallant gentleman is like a good buggy whip, well-crafted but totally outdated and unnecessary. But if Chivalry Guy wants to pitch chivalry as a masculine attraction point, good luck to him. I’d rather advise men on what actually works.

Spreadsheet Husband

August 7, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Spreadsheet Husband

Now that the news of the Spreadsheet Husband, “SH”, has faded and cooler minds can prevail, it’s my turn to weigh in. There’s a big caveat here, I rarely opine on relationship issues because my forte is attraction and dating. But this story I cannot ignore because many of my male readers can likely relate to SH’s frustrations with their sex lives while they were married or in a committed relationship. Here are some links for folks to catch up.

[Reddit](#) (Where it all started but has since been removed, comments are available)

[Jezebel](#)

[Globe and Mail \(Canada\)](#)

[Us Magazine](#)

[People](#)

[NY Daily News](#)

[Huffington Post](#)

[Independent \(UK\)](#)

The full list links is very long which shows just how sensitive this issue is. Where comments are available, it’s worth checking them out to a sense of how this struck such a nerve.

Here’s my input: I think Spreadsheet Husband did the right thing. He called out his wife on her unwillingness to help him enjoy his sexuality with her. He did it correctly. The spreadsheet was perfect, especially the log of the reasons why she turned him away. This put her on the serious defensive. So much so, she had to respond with the standard reasons for a sexless spell in their marriage and not simply denying the events. When he went silent on his wife during her business trip, he was adding the necessary exclamation point with “[dread game](#)”.

The response to this story was utterly predictable. He’s excoriated for being passive/aggressive. She’s supported because he’s, well, desirous of sex from his wife. Oh, that brute! The story originally broke on Reddit and that’s where the good comments are. Once the mainstream media picked up it up, the [feminine imperative](#) erupted loudly and the focus quickly shifted to the sexual desires of women and the victimhood of this particular wife. This is yet another example of how the sexual desires of the man should be a lessor priority in the context of a committed relationship.

The angry reaction against SH simply showed that he was fundamentally right. His wife simply failed him, he pointed it out with unassailable documentation, and the rally-round-the-vag crowd went bananas. Hell, even the BroBible guys [went after](#) the husband. Nice

white knighting, Bros. Let's hope that's not an editorial policy going forward.

This story is also a cautionary tale for men, especially men entering a marriage or live-in relationship situation. As a husband, a man has obligations and responsibilities but the wife, much less so. This applies in the bedroom, of course. Her sexual satisfaction is more important than his. This is the feminine imperative and it can often be unpleasant and unfair to men. As a peer pointed out, we don't know how SH approached his wife for some sexy time. Perhaps he was supplicating and weak, a true turn-off for women. We also have to consider his sexual prowess, or lack thereof.

I hope that SH gets out of this sexless situation. Being rather cynical, I doubt that the wife will put on her big girl panties and recognize that what she did was wrong. I also suspect that SH will backpeddle and apologize profusely. There's a good place to send him before divorce looms - [Athol Kay's](#) website. If SH is not taking the lead in his sexual relationship with his wife, he won't be taking the skin boat to tuna town on a regular basis.

[If you liked this post, click the Donate button on any of my blog pages or support me through [Patreon](#). Many thanks.]

Yeah, Florida

August 9, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Yeah, Florida

If anyone asked me 15 years ago if I would ever live in South Florida, I would have said firmly “Hell no!” Yet here I have lived since 2003. This is a truly odd place. It’s so odd that Fark has its own category for Florida. Our local newspaper has a “FloriDUH” section.

How about a cat-eating snake? Yeah, we got one of those:



Details [here](#).

How about Sharknado? We came [close](#).

Few of my readers live down here. [Irish Kevin](#) and Tommy Red Shoes being the closest geographically. This means that I have to share the weirdness periodically so y’all get a sense of what happens here in the sticky summer heat of South Florida.

It’s taken about a decade for me to get used to this place. I understand its appeal to tourists in winter. Summer, however, will always be completely surreal here. Come on down!

Oh, here’s a picture of the beach:



Observations At The New Job

August 19, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Observations At The New Job

I've recently taken a new, full-time contract job in Miami. The contracting agency threw enough money at me to accept the very long commute. Where I work is not glamorous Miami. It's the industrial part of Miami where warehouses and import-export businesses abound. The famous airport is less than a mile away. Topless girls on the beach are quite a few miles away. Despite it's glamorous reputation, Miami does work pretty well, despite the fierce heat, congested streets, and the occasional alligator eating a house pet.

This is only the second time in my career where I'm working at a corporate headquarters of a huge multi-national company with billions in revenue and the highest profile in its industry, . Normally, I work on nerd farms surrounded by information technology (IT) people. I have no problem with IT people but they represent a stereotype that I found to be accurate. Being at a corporate headquarters means all departments needed to run a huge corporation are in the corporate campus. There are also at least 2,000 people working in the buildings

There are all sorts of people here. It's a mix of ages, nationalities, languages, personality types, etc. Most everyone is friendly, relaxed, professional, and seem generally happy to work here. When I leave my cube to go to the cafeteria or have a smoke, I see far more social interaction than in the usual IT shop. It's refreshing and improves my mood, as well. Human beings are social animals.

I make a point to casually observe how the women appear and act in this corporate environment. There are a lot of women here. All ages are represented and it's a good snapshot of how age impacts a woman's appearance. Time can be merciless. But I have seen The middle-aged guys working here all kind of look alike. I am convinced that a man's physical looks plateaus at a certain age, perhaps around 40, and can stay that way for a decade or more.

There is also a very good cross section of how women dress themselves. This company is a bit unusual in that all the summer months are casual dress. The men take advantage of this by generally dressing very casually, including board shorts and sandals. The only exceptions are the many Italian guys who bring a certain European masculine fashion sense, even while casually dressed. But some of their sartorial expressions get dangerously close to hipsterism.

The women dress quite well despite it being casual dress summer. The reason for this is the Latin influence here. The stereotype that Latinas dress better than their American peers is basically true. So the situation is that in the fashion arms race here, the Latinas are usually better armed and the American women are playing catch up. I've notice that

no matter the age if the figure supports it, the Latinas are far more likely to wear much tighter clothes and much higher heels or sandals.

When I'm observing all this, I have to ensure I don't stare too much. This is actually really tough challenge given the current state of my eyesight. It takes my eyes quite a while to focus on a particular thing so I'm concerned my gaze is just a hair too long when I'm looking around. Maybe my gaze shows confidence, maybe I've crossed the Rubicon into the creepzone.

An Instant Messaging Interlude

August 22, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

An Instant Messaging Interlude

While I've been rather chilly towards online dating in the past few months, I haven't backed away from it completely. I have a mostly inactive Plenty of Fish account that I use to reading womens' profiles. Out of curiosity and demographic honesty, I actually checked out a somewhat new online dating website, OurTime. I created an account, copied over some of my PoF profile text, put up some photos (not the gun photo). I actually paid for a month to get all the premium features.

I've been logging in every couple of days for the past two weeks to get a sense of the singles online more into my demographic. The Ourtime user interface has some minor issues but is generally easy to use. There are visual indicators of who has viewed my profile along with the usual messaging features. My profile has gotten a lot of attention. This is probably because I'm the new kid on the block and my profile is pretty good. I've gotten about 20 flirts and pre-populated incoming messages. Over 200 women have viewed my profile. Every woman claims to be in her 50s. As is common, I'm only attracted to about 20% of those expressing interest in my profile.

A couple of women have been rather persistent with multiple emails, flirts, liking photos, etc. If I'm not attracted, I just ignore. If I'm attracted I reply with a quick message and introduce myself just to see if their interest is honest. Sometimes, my return messages are ignored. This is one of the many negative points regarding online dating. Interest is expressed, returned interest is ignored.

One woman actually sent me a long message. She wrote that she was under the impression my profile was satire. I responded that I was being serious about my writing for post-divorce singles. We corresponded back and forth a couple of times, nothing particularly romantic, just some words about attraction and dating in general. Very recently, I noticed she was online and available for instant messaging through Ourtime. Being a writer, I likes me to do some instant messaging.

We started a instant messaging conversation. The initial topic was about the geography problem with the website. While she is local to me, I get many matches from all over the country. At this point, she subtly escalated me. I accepted that escalation. Here's the unedited and relevant part of our online conversation:

Her: So you wouldn't travel a long way for a date?

Me: lol... Not a chance, there are 5 million people in this part of Florida.

Her: How many of them are females lurking around the corner for you?

Me: This question I will never answer. Discretion is the better part of valor.

Her: Under cover dating agent. badboy007 love it

Me: Actually, not undercover at all. I make no secret of my writing endeavors.

Her: You mean you are an agent that does not want to be under the covers

Me: Hehehehe... I like your style. If you want to trade verbal moves, you have met your match.

Her: You think so? Maybe I did or maybe you did

Me: Oh, you can do so much better. Turn in your college degree and get a refund.

Her: I did and they gave it to me to pledge it to the less fortunate on Ourtime

Me: That was good.

Her: You can thank me now"-)

Me: I give you two points. That's as far as my gratitude goes. I have very high standards.

Her: 2 points -How low can you go?

Me: I said HIGH standards. Ask about points 3 and above.

Her: asking about your point system now

Me: 1 point is maintaining my interest. 2 points is engaging me with the tit a tat with words. 3 points is making me hit google for quotes. 4 points is want to meet in person because of words and stuff. 5 points is a second date.

At that point, she logged off. Then I logged off.

She did log back in later and sent this IM:

"Sorry I had to log off I was called away. I got to point 4. Does this mean you want to have words with me?"

This woman was raised overseas so I'm sure she doesn't fully understand the English idiom "Have words with". The ball is my court now.

This brief back and forth between us shows some key elements in attraction and communication between the sexes, even if online. One of the lessons here is that a man must maintain frame and confidence. This means he controls the ebb and flow of the conversation. This is easy online because there are no body language and voice inflection issues. Those are just words on a screen. But frame, flirtation, and escalation can certainly happen in this communications medium.

This woman is somewhat older than me and yet responded like a much younger woman. The rules of attraction do not change significantly with age. This is an important lesson for my male readers. 25 or 65, men can deal successfully with women in the context of attraction and dating if men know the essential truths.

UPDATE: This woman sent me a message yesterday with a mildly entertaining joke. I responded by continuing to qualify her with that point system. I double downed. In our subsequent IM chat later in the evening she was clearly pissed off, obviously not used to a man continuing to qualify her. I might post that IM chat log. Stay tuned.

A Blog Milestone

August 23, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Blog Milestone

Hooray, Me!



Actually, it's hooray to my readers and commenters. It's been three and a half years of blogging. This project started almost as an impulse. I didn't have any huge plans. It started because writers write. With print publishing dying, writers like me need a place to showcase the words. My portfolio of printed words is large but that goes back to pre-Internet days. When writers toiled for printed publications, the money was short and the editorial supervision was heavy handed.

Very, very few bloggers make a living at this. I don't even try. The donations have been welcome, of course. Basically, I just like writing the words of a middle age guy going through some stuff and sharing ideas with the Manosphere. I do enjoy being part of this fractious community.

My involvement in social media is mostly focused on this blog and Twitter. My Facebook account has cobwebs on it. For some reason, the thought of Instagram sickens me. I only think about Tumblr when I'm on the toilet. But I do participate in [Reddit](#). I even did an "Ask me anything" (AMA) event there. I also check out the [Roosh V forum](#). There are some very intelligent guys there.

As for Twitter, I think it's great. Being limited in characters means having to be very careful with one's words and punctuation. I've been on Twitter for about three years. I thank Sean Connery for letting me use his image. According to one female acquaintance, I actually resemble him.



Blogging is rewarding for me. Of course, I need more comments! Um, that's a hint.

#gamergate (Yup, it fits here)

September 11, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

#gamergate (Yup, it fits here)

Note: *This is an unfolding story. Anytime 4chan is involved, the origin of things can get murky. Even if 4chan started it, this story has picked up serious momentum and the attention of the mainstream media.*

As an oldster, video games and I go a long way back. In my youth, our family actually owned an Atari gaming console. It had one game: Pong. It was an idle distraction for Private Boy and his older brother. More sophisticated games could be found in video arcades and those were busy places. I spent quite a few quarters in such places, particular at the game room on Massachusetts Avenue next to the Orson Welles theater in Cambridge, MA. I noticed that some of the MIT kids from up the road were totally into such games and their conversations were all about technology that I simply couldn't fathom. This was the beginning of gaming culture.

Going forward, I played some Doom on a PC, some Team Fortress, and later some Call of Duty on a Playstation. Enjoyable and a distraction, but I didn't jump into the gamer culture. But I was aware of it because of my ex's youngest son was quite the online video gamer and I asked him lots of questions while I watched him play some really cool first-person shooters. I overheard the audio as digital characters ruthlessly murdered each other. Good times.

There's a stereotype of video gamers in that they tend to be younger men, socially awkward, white, heterosexual, and generally bereft of female attention. The female attention is the key element to the stereotype because it represents an exploitable emotional vulnerability. Demented female Social Justice Warriors (SJWs) moved in to maliciously exploit gamer guys in order to advance a cultural ideology. These puritanical scolds immediately started pushing their ideology with shame, anger, threats; all the usual tricks used by Internet bullies.

Even though SJWs are mentally ill and have a pathological hatred for gamer guys, they had a degree of success. Enough White knight gamers and game journalists fell for the manipulation and at least one high-profile SJW was actually taken seriously. Behold the power of ladyparts on guys who normally don't get female attention. This is emotional exploitation of the highest order. "I don't like guy gamers but in order to impose my ideological control on them, I'll hold my nose and wade into their filth".

But when ethical lines regarding trading sex for influence were crossed, the gamer community took a stand and basically told the SJWs and the gamer media who supported the SJWs to fuck off with #gamergate #notmyshield. Now the lines are drawn. White knights and SJWs on one side, informed gamers who hate being told what to do on the

the other. The informed gamers are also not all white, male, and heterosexual. Oh, the conundrum; it turns out that gamers are not a monolith of white, cis-het scum.

I'm following this whole thing because I know that the SJWs continually try to influence normal and natural attraction and dating between the sexes. There's a SJW-oriented dating advisor who floats around the Evan Marc Katz blog. In comments, he pushes back with political correctness against the sound and correct advice the EMK dispenses. EMK had to deliver a return comment smackdown at some point. That's just one example. Every time a guy hears "you should be attracted to...", there's a SJW at work, either directly or indirectly through the politically correct media. Attraction isn't a choice.

SJWs will always be needling the culture in order to fulfill an ideological agenda. Fortunately, they are operating in the context of a relatively free market capitalistic system. Financial profit will determine successful gaming content. That same profit will also determine the successful approach to attraction and dating advice. This makes SJWs seethe with rage and I rather enjoy that.

[If you liked this post, please consider supporting me through my [Patreon efforts](#). Many thanks.]

Text Charisma Example

September 17, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Text Charisma Example

A reader saved a text conversation with a woman he met via Tinder. The very long graphic below shows some key elements to successful texting with the relationship goal being a really short, sexual relationship.

As you read the transcript, look for the following from him:

- Escalation
- Conversation theme
- Consistent frame
- Verbal confidence

She's no slouch in this text-based tête-à-tête.

Tinder is a wonder to behold. However, the reader later stated that he does much better with simply approaching women out in public and that he no longer uses Tinder.



Online Dating... The Phony Profile

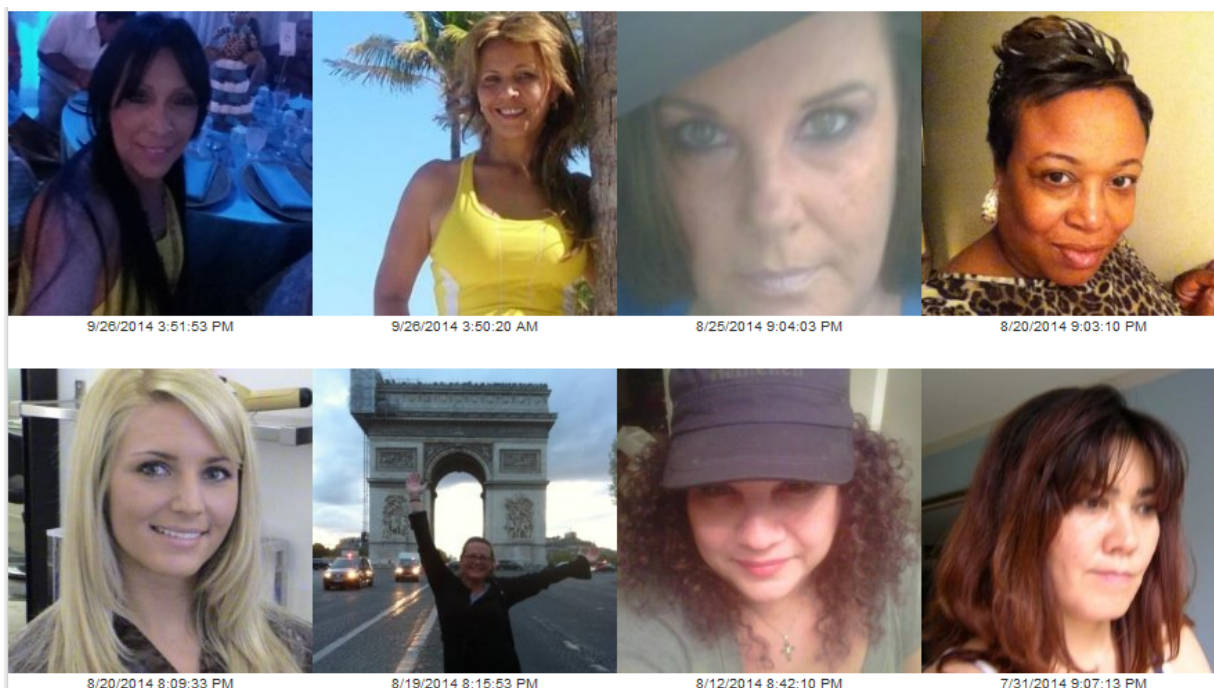
September 27, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating... The Phony Profile

This post is a quick one.

I haven't stopped online dating. In fact, I've upgraded my membership to both PoF and Ourtime (I'm 52, no apologies given).

Looking at the *Viewed Me* list in Plenty of Fish, here are the first eight dames who have. Spot the fake profile/photo. This... is online dating.



The Frustration of Expressing Masculine Emotions

September 30, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Frustration of Expressing Masculine Emotions

A blog colleague recently posted an extremely well-expressed break up note. I don't know if he actually sent it the note to his ex. Perhaps he only wrote for his blog. He posts anonymously, by the way. You can read the whole note [here](#) but I'll be quoting the most relevant quotes in this post.

If your goal was to reconcile with me, repeating the usual pattern of ruining a perfect night by rejecting me wasn't the smart thing to do. I don't know what I've done with words or with actions that made you believe my response to tonight's rejection would be anything but negative. Did you take my kindness for weakness or something?

I've read books on this stuff. Rejection piles up. Our fight started 8 days ago because, after that wonderful date, you said, "I'm not feeling it" at bedtime. You didn't want to have sex then, and it pissed me off. The best way to reconcile was not to repeat the exact same thing again last night.

My first reaction was "that's a lot of butthurt going on." But on consideration of this bloggers age and life experience - quite similar to mine - I mentally retracted my first reaction and replaced it with "He makes a lot of sense". As both the blogger and I went through the 80s and 90s, we experienced the full cultural typhoon of "men should be more in touch with their emotions." We were expected to be sensitive, new age guys (SNAGs)

Machismo was ridiculed and the phrase "don't be so macho" was heard often. Of course, the hypocritical irony of this era was when Ms Magazine published a photo of a nearly naked Burt Reynolds as a centerfold, a la Playboy. **[Thanks to commenter Zorro, I have to change this to Cosmopolitan magazine. It was not Ms Magazine]** Reynolds was the sex symbol of the day and he was certainly the opposite of the SNAG. Too many guys growing up in that period of social history transformed themselves into SNAGs.

This blogger is angry because he was rejected sexually from a woman with whom he had some heavy emotional investment. He expressed is anger in an excellent and eloquent way. He's not whining, he's expressing his frustration with that situation as a way of dealing with it in an emotionally healthy way. He's not being insulting. He's not being critical of all women. But there is definite anger is in his words. Good for him.

Our society has a real problem with masculine anger. When that anger is manifested as physical violence, it gets serious attention. The public, especially women, assume that if one man expresses his anger through violence, all men will do the same. So, ordinary

guys feel the pressure to suppress their anger.

Sometimes a guy erupts in strong verbal anger that inevitably ends up on the Internet. Certain male spaces are a perfect place to express that anger. Reddit has several subreddits where a man can vent his spleen about women, sex, relationships, society, whatever. Here's a classic example. Because the anger stands out so much, all the words from other guys around the rant mostly go unnoticed. There could be 10,000 thoughtful and reasonable comments or blog posts, but it's the angry ones that get shared around the 'Net with the typical man-shaming remarks. It's extraordinarily predictable.

The Male Gaze

October 9, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Male Gaze

This is not about the ridiculous politically correct phrase. This is about a concrete tip for men that can be easily followed. Christian McQueen made a very accurate observation about Manosphere blog posts. There's quite a bit of theory and not much solid, actionable advice that men can follow. Here's some actionable advice based on my observations of men out in public.

Guys, stop looking down. It makes you look subservient and weak. Look at the horizon or where you imagine the horizon to be. This applies both indoors and outdoors. This certainly applies when you're sitting having a conversation, Bringing your gaze away from the ground accomplishes a great deal.

Your ability to observe the world increases greatly. This is especially true for watching people. If you're not looking at faces, you're missing enormous opportunities for watching facial expressions and seeing the subtleties of those expressions. You needn't stare too much. Your own subtleties are equally important.

Your overall mien becomes more confident. If your head is up and you're looking ahead, your posture improves and you can more easily make eye contact with the rest of humanity. Making eye contact is a crucial element of showing confidence. Averting one's eyes is a very hard habit to break. A big part of that is the message that men must be always non-threatening. Looking directly at another man's eyes, in some cultures, can be taken as a challenge. It's not like that here. Here's a tip - if the other looks back long enough, raise your chin in a greeting and acknowledgement that you have made eye contact. Never dip your chin.

By looking at the horizon, a man is going to improve his posture as he walks. A good posture speaks loudly and well of a man's general confidence and attitude towards life. As an aside, when a man walks he should keep his hands out of his pockets and never cross his arms nor keep his hands behind his back. It's simple things like this that make a man stand out in a very good way. This is not theory, this is practical advice than men can start following right now.

A Very Revolutionary Statement

October 16, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Very Revolutionary Statement

Men and women are different. The two sexes are so different that I'm amazed our species manages to reproduce! Our bodies are different. Our brains are different. Our blood chemistry is different. The way we experience the world is different. Our attraction points are different.

There. I said it.

I know what you're thinking right now: "But Private Man, that's obvious!"

It's not obvious because a certain social ideology is vilely creeping into attraction and dating expectations. That ideology states that men and women are much more alike than different, that they should ignore obvious biological and behavioral differences in the context of attraction and dating. The men are encouraged to embrace their "feminine" side in dating and relationships while women are urged to be tough, strong, and independent, like a man.

By acknowledging that men and women are indeed different, it's a push against the creeping tide of social "justice" in the attraction and dating game. Attraction isn't a choice, it's something that is very private that happens between our ears. In the public space we nod our heads in sage agreement that the sexes need to be more alike. But in private, away from the ideologues working hard to sabotage natural behaviors based on sex, we do what we want.

As an aside, I resist using the word "gender" because it's been co-opted by those on the social fringes who are stubbornly ignorant about the differences between the sexes. I will never say "amongst the genders"! Quarrel on the fringes, I write for the rest of us, that vast silent majority cowed into parroting back the politically correct nonsense of social expectations regarding attraction and dating.

By fully accepting that men and women are different, many attraction and dating double standards disappear or minimized. It is important to state again that I'm speaking strictly about attraction and dating. What happens in other socio-cultural contexts - workplace, politics, law, education, church - is far beyond the scope of what I address. There are writers and cultural commentators far more equipped and far more enthusiastic regarding those cultural spaces.

Here's an example of a dating double standard that is eliminated when we acknowledge the differences between men and women: Men paying for early dates. In the standard dance of Courtship Lite!, the man pays. He is the protector. This is biology in action, even if at a waterfront bar. The woman is the receiver of that protection. The simple act of a man paying for an early date is a gesture, if however modest, of that protection. Yes,

there are exceptions, there always are.

I was recently invited on a first date and the comely lady who was quite happy to pay because she knew that she was breaking from standard protocol by inviting me and that meant she had to break from standard protocol by paying. It was a great date because of the mutual understanding that in this particular case, things were a bit different. Will this cause a problem down the road? Perhaps, but by accepting that invitation and her willingness to pay, I was willing to take that risk. This is a somewhat more formal process of dating that my younger readers will not likely understand given the realities of Tinder and hooking up.

The French wonderfully say “vive la difference!” I am no Francophone but that phrase is quite apt and should always be remembered when attending a singles event or surfing online dating profiles. Let’s allow men to be masculine and women to be feminine. Despite the vast differences, we need and like each other. We’re in this for the species. (That very last sentence is a quote from one of my favorite movies.)

A Dating Exercise For Women (Re-post)

October 26, 2014 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Dating Exercise For Women (Re-post)

[I posted this just over three years ago. It needs to go viral.]

A fair number of women read my blog and for this, I am pleased. Normally, I write my posts with a male audience in mind. This post is an exception. I want women to read this very carefully and pass it along to their single friends. It's important.

The biggest challenge is for women to re-adjust their approach to men. Women usually look for reasons to reject a man. They find the bad things first. This results in a lot of frustrated single women. To start the readjustment, I have this very simple mental exercise:

Every time you see and/or interact with a man, look for something good about him. This includes online dating profiles.

It can be something small.

It can be something big.

It has to be *something*.

Perhaps you see a sweaty landscaper with stained clothes working hard at his job. What's good about him? He's working hard. That's a very good thing.

Maybe you have a male colleague who is not the most attractive of physical specimens. But you notice that he has a very nice voice and speaks very thoughtfully. Those are two good things.

You meet a man socially who has a very weak chin and terrible fashion sense. Yet you see that he has beautiful eyes, broad shoulders, and a great sense of humor. Wow, three good things!

You see an online dating profile with bad photos. The words, however, are well put together and are quite appealing. Good things, indeed.

This doesn't mean changing your standards regarding the men you date. It only means noticing the positive elements in men. That's the exercise. Simple, no?

Do this for a week. After the week passes, ask yourself this question: "Where are all the good men?"

Guess what, you just spent a week seeing them with your own eyes.

Feel free to copy and paste this into emails, blogs, forums, whatever.

Welcome ADV Riders!

January 7, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Welcome ADV Riders!

I was away for some years.

Now I am back.

For the rest of my readers, this is a bit of an inside thing.

Life is interesting.

Posted in [About Me](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

“I Don’t Like To Be Touched”

January 10, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

“I Don’t Like To Be Touched”

This made no sense to me when I first heard that phrase uttered by a young woman back in high school. I hadn’t been trying to touch her, actually. I was overhearing her conversation with a female friend. Since then, I’ve heard that phrase, said by both women and men, many more times over the years. The phrase disturbs me. It seems completely unnatural that a person doesn’t like being touched.

Human beings are social creatures. We need to be together, hermits notwithstanding. The use of touch helps to maintain the social bonds amongst us. Various cultures have ritualistic touching during greetings such as shaking hands, kissing cheeks, hugs, etc. The feelings conveyed include trust, intimacy, affection, loyalty, love and so much more. Marriages end without touch.

Attraction and dating simply couldn’t happen without touch. Pickup artists (PUAs) are keenly aware of the power of touch as a way of showing attraction and perceiving attraction. “Kino” is the term used when a PUA subtly touches a woman during the attraction phase when meeting. When a woman is attracted to a man, she will often involuntarily touch a man. These initial touches are usually subtle.

When a person admits he or she doesn’t like being touched, it’s a direct statement of some type of emotional problem. A problem that clearly puts a huge barrier to forming healthy human relationships. Even a reluctance to be touched can cause dating and attraction issues. This is one of the psychological issues that post-divorce daters must be honest and introspective about before going back into dating.

This is not a demand to change one’s essential nature. This is an opportunity to break from old patterns of behavior that could very well prevent anyone from reaching relationship goals. Just “be yourself” is bad attraction and dating advice if those relationship goals aren’t being met.

Dating Exercise For Women - Comments

January 12, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating Exercise For Women - Comments

My [dating exercise for women](#) has attracted some criticism. This doesn't surprise me because that exercise doesn't synch up with the feminine imperative. Given the general level of unhappiness that post-divorce single women have with dating, the exercise is vital and I will stand behind it. These two comments came at roughly the same time and from the same woman.

"We don't need to put that kind of pressure on young girls, are you kidding. Be for real and be fair. You don't teach girls that kind of crap unless you are going to teach boys the same thing."

I'm not aiming this advice at young girls. That comment above is a distraction from my real audience in order to motivate an emotional response. It's a straw man argument, nothing more. I'm not teaching young people at all. I'm giving information about attraction and dating to the post-divorce demographic.

There is a vast army of concerned individuals and organizations that seek to "educate" young girls about all sorts of social expectations. It can be argued that such an education is much more about indoctrination. I am not, nor ever will be, part of that army. Indeed, the overwhelming majority of my blog posts are directed at men.

"Now instead, why don't you write an article that tells men that every time they spend time with a woman, to find something good about her, instead of finding something wrong with her and judging her physical qualities the way men so often do women.

Now this comment that I just wrote is the comment to go viral. Please be fair to females!!!!!!!!!"

Actually, for too many men, it's quite the opposite. They ignore a woman's red flags because they are so enthralled her positive attributes. Men do gauge a woman's attractiveness. That's biological so it's pointless to shame men otherwise. Women's online dating profiles and advice for women are all about "chemistry". From the online dating point of view, that's all about judging men on their physical attraction. This is perfectly natural.

That dating exercise for women is simply a method for women to notice more men, not dating them, simply acknowledging their existence. The post was meant to help post-divorce single women with their dating frustrations. I won't change my approach. I won't change my editorial approach to make things "fair". Life isn't fair.

I am truthful when I write a blog post directed at my women readers. Fairness is a very

subjective term. Fairness is actually a difficult concept to apply given that men and women are so different on so many levels, especially in the context of attraction and dating.

Honest Dating

January 31, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Honest Dating

My blog-buddy, A.B. Dada, recently tweeted out a link to his Facebook post about “low reward dating”. I’m not a big fan of Facebook so, with his permission, here’s his whole post and [link](#) here:

Here’s additional info on his policy regarding [anti-copyright](#) (I like it)

A guy trying low reward living in 2014 asked for dating advice in 2015. Guess his TV addicted girl-friend didn’t appreciate him saying no to wasting cash at the bars and foodie crackhouses anymore.

Low reward dating is different. It’s about bonding two people closer together. It isn’t about having fun as much as knitting two disparate threads together without knotting them up or fraying them.

I’ll be writing more about low reward dating throughout 2015, but I told him about a few date ideas:

1. Go to a thrift store together and pick up some cheap musical instruments that you aren’t talented at. It might takes a few thrift stores but you’ll find it. Commit to avoiding the clothing section. Then go home, or to a park, or to a local train station and jam together.
2. Read to her. Toss her cheek on your bare chest on the couch and pick a used book up and read it. Slowly. Use your diaphragm so she takes in the deepest vibrations from your voice.
3. Fishing combined with preparing a meal later from what you’ve caught. Learn how to gather wild greens, too. That’s a full day or weekend planned right there.

I never understood the modern premise of dating. I am going to take my hard earned money and my rare time and take a woman I am attracted to so that she can be wowed by better men than me? Sure, let me take you to a movie to gawk at the ripped actor who spent 16 hour days for 3 months to get in shape. Let me take you to the concert where the more confident guy on drugs is crooning on stage. Let me take you to the bar where the mixologist in a vest and bowtie is going to juggle fancy addictive chemicals for \$15 each. Let me take you to a restaurant where an executive chef is slaving others to create an amazing plated experience with rare ingredients you never heard of.

Doesn’t make sense, modern dating. It’s shared consumerism, but it doesn’t make you the winner at the end of the night. You’re just the consumer that is paying with both time and money.

A.B. is spot on. However, I don't like the term "low reward dating" because the connotations are too negative yet the concept is perfect. Dating must not be about sharing consumerist goals. Fancy dinners, expensive gifts, and weekend trips sets up terrible future expectations and patterns. As A.B. states, dating is a fundamentally a bonding experience. While courtship is part of it, if the relationship goal is to have an satisfying and intimate relationship then it's best to focus on the bonding element.

I prefer the term "honest dating". That's the process where two people get to know each other with shared activities and conversation without all the overhead of consumerism. If either the man or the woman expect such consumerism, neither party can expect real intimacy. Sure, they'll enjoy some sexy-time and if that's what they both want, bonus!

Honest dating is a great filter for winnowing out women who are more concerned with security than forming an intimate bond. Men must have a list of inexpensive but interesting date ideas so he can spend time with his date(s) and not be worried about impressing them with cash and prizes. Here's the bottom line: charisma trumps cash. A trip to the zoo has more opportunities for wooing a dame than any fancy restaurant or gift of a handbag. If she mistakes a handbag for intimacy, she can hope the handbag gives her intimacy in return.

I Can Write About It Now...

February 1, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

I Can Write About It Now...

I made a promise. Now, I am no longer held to that promise.

She was a vivacious and alluring woman. I thought I was in love. That passed quickly because I know that actions speak much louder than words. Her actions made it clear. Worse, her lack of words backed it up. It was a crash and burn that I predicted about 48 hours before I took it down. We both dodged a bullet, each other. Three months is a good time frame to understand attraction, compatibility, and future potential for a person you're involved with.

It was my ability to intuit the situation that made me make this decision. I recently tweeted about it:

| "The instant she pulls back is the instant he moves on."

This is serious stuff for guys looking to get their relationship goals met. Never invest more than she does. If you do, you run a serious emotional risk. Frankly, I made that mistake in this case. My error is an opportunity for you guys to learn. There are clear signs of a woman's pull-back:

- Fewer texts or phone calls
- Diminished physical affection
- Diminished verbal affection
- Less availability on her part

These might seem obvious to an outsider but when a man is too much into the forest, he can't see the emotional lumberjacks sawing away at the trees.

I was close to having a tree fall on my head. This does not make me cynical. I still believe in love. But this experience does make me yet more cautious and circumspect about women.

For post-divorce guys, the bottom line is this: Bail first, bail often.

The Frustration Of Men - From Another Source

February 4, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Frustration Of Men - From Another Source

I've recently returned to a very popular motorcycle forum for riders and owners of "adventure" motorcycles. The demographic of that forum is mostly male and over 35. There are fathers, bachelors, grandfathers, and more. It's a very well established forum with just about 250,000 users. The off-topic areas are a rich source for the words of guys going through any number of personal issues. The guys don't hold back and it's refreshing. Other than being motorcyclists, these guys are just typical guys going through and sometimes finding it difficult. They are good guys and I've personally met quite a few over the years. The rallies are awesome.

When I returned to the forum after a few years absence, I started going back over many of the older posts and conversation threads about dating and relationships. I was quite pleased to see some active members who comment quite frequently about Red Pill topics, including PUA, MGTOW, and MRA. I also discovered that several members had been reading my blog - and other Manosphere blogs - for years. They even knew about Rollo.

One of the threads there is "Geezer and The Red Pill". Yup, that Red Pill. My readers can lurk over there here. It's a huge discussion thread so there is a lot to read. Unless you're into adventure motorcycles, I don't feel that anyone should actually join that forum, just read what is being said. For the record, I am "Uncle Larry" over there.

There's frustration and positivity in that thread. One particular commenter, Project84 voiced his frustration about dating and online dating in particular. I responded with the following words in boldface his words in italics. (Note - The original thread post is here).

[Update - Apparently non-members can't view the ADVRider thread. But the OPs words and my response is below]

I think a big part of unhappy single men are tired of it. I know at one point or another it becomes tiring to put in so much effort and find such little reward. Even the online dating tips directed at men specifically read "send out 20 messages, lucky if you get 3 replies, of those 3 maybe 1 turns into a date." Have you ever heard that advice given to a woman? Why not?

The frustrations men feel regarding online dating are large and real. This is why the technology of online dating has changed into the completely instant gratification of Tinder. This is always why singles Meetup.com groups and similar live singles events have become popular. I now recommend that guys only spend 25% of their "find a date" efforts using online dating. Of course, a city is far easier for such live events.

Don't give me that, "Men want pussy, women have pussy" stuff. Women want sex just as much as men.

Women do want sex as much as guys. But only with men who sexually excite them. That's the small percentage of charming, charismatic, confident men. And all those characteristics can be learned to some degree, by the way. Caveat for South Florida - having a house on the water and a big boat often cancel out the charming, charismatic, and confident qualities in men.

This entitlement shit has gone too far. Women know they hold the options and express that fact by absorbing attention and effort while offering very little of it themselves.

But post-divorce single women are feeling the frustration of dating just as acutely but differently qualitatively. That demographic simply can get the high-value men to commit (why should they?) and so must face the reality of actually finding men to date who were previously invisible. As well, they have to understand that they must also bring something to the dating and relationship table other than just their genitals.

To that end, an entirely new "counseling" business has developed - the dating coach. These are professionals who help post-divorce women with their relationship goals. It's a huge business because there is so much frustration. Women are indeed advised to send out their own online dating messages and be more active with responding to incoming messages.

Online dating has destroyed my discovery of outcome independence. I feel it has been helpful to get a few dates, but under the surface I'm analyzing things and not liking what I find.

Again, seriously cut back on your online dating efforts. Find live events (if your area has enough) to attend. Being out amongst other singles in real life will also give you the opportunity to work on your charm, charisma, and confidence.

The frustration of men is rarely discussed in the mainstream media. Men are turning to the Internet where they can find excellent information and advice dispensed by their peers. They may not even read actual Manosphere blogs, forums, and websites but the information gets out in any forum where men congregate online to pursue a generally masculine enthusiasm. For my readers with such enthusiasms, I urge you find relevant forums and check out the off topic areas. I'll be you'll find a large number of frustrated men looking for good advice.

The Basics - Agree And Amplify

February 5, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Basics - Agree And Amplify

One of the biggest challenges facing post-divorce men is conversational ability. This is the result of social stagnation due to marriage and the general unwillingness of the men to go out into the world and be social. I've written about it so much that I won't even both linking to previous posts.

While going back and forth on a motorcycle forum, I was reminded of the effectiveness of agree and amplify concept. It also reminded of an conversation I had with a rather toughened dame at my local pub who was not real friendly with me. Actually, she hated my guts. You can't win them all. Every now and again, she wanted to rip me a new asshole. I was always prepared because of the agree and amplify concept.

Her (from across the bar and yelling): You don't feed your dog enough! [any excuse to insult me]... you're a scumbag!

Me: You're right! [Agree] I come from a family of scumbags! But my great grandfather was a total douchebag! [Amplify]

]At that point, the entire bar erupted into laughter and the leather-faced lady immediately shut up and scowled. I smirked obsequiously. My ugly dog - allowed into that place - didn't react. Damned dog.

The concept stands. Being defensive is a terrible way to response to an insult, even a teasing one, not matter what delivered from either sex. This applies to so much in life. Confidence is a way to accept yourself, regardless of character flaws. This is the essence of agree and amplify.

The trick is in the delivery. To be successful with agree and amplify, it must be delivered with a smirk and a strong sense of self-worth. But the problem is that too many men react horribly to even the most mild criticism from women. They get too defensive, they take it too personally. The person delivering that criticism is human, just the like man. This is not a deity imparting divine wisdom. This is a pissed-off (or shit-testing) dame making the delivery. Don't take it too seriously.

I've been using agree and amplify for about five years. It's completely re-shaped how I deal with dames. It's also helped with situations with men. But, the concept remains regardless of who I'm dealing with.

I was recently perusing the ADVRider.com forum where an online buddy was talking about having a stupid phone. At first, I needled him about not having smart phone. But I quickly realized that he could use the agree and amplify concept to his advantage regarding his adoption of ancient technology:

If you're going to stand by your flip-phone, own it!

There is a PUA concept called "agree and amplify". It's astoundingly effective.

Here are some examples of how your flip phone can work for you:

Her: "You have a flip phone?! Grow up!" (or words to that effect)

You: "Damned right, and my phone at home is a rotary one."

You: " You should see my TV, it's black and white!"

You: "Do you know morse code? We can do this thing called texting"

But these lines must be delivered with supreme confidence and a smirking attitude like you're treating the girl like a bratty little sister.

The problem with having a dumb phone is not necessarily the image, it's the functions of the smart phone regarding communications.

With confidence, you can own most every tech decision you made. If you dismiss the dames because of their response to your tech decision(s), you're not playing it right.

Agree and amplify might seem simplistic, but it takes some serious confidence for a man to delivery it effectively. It's the smirk and devil -may-care attitude to make it really work. That's a variation of outcome independence. To my readers, I highly recommend it. Early failures might be the result. No matter, with enough practice, the result will be increased confidence and charisma.

Abundance Mentality - An Unintended Consequence

February 6, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Abundance Mentality - An Unintended Consequence

There is much talk in the PUA (Pick Up Artistry) Manosphere about “abundance mentality”. This is the attitude that is recommended for men and it means that there is always a new woman or girl to replace the current one. It’s part of “spinning plates” where a man is dating several women concurrently. Fundamentally, it’s a good attitude for a man to take when dealing with attraction and dating. It’s a great antidote for “oneitis”, when a man becomes too attached and almost obsessed with a particular girl. So, with internalized abundance mentality, a man looks askance at any particular girl and is perfectly willing to send her off knowing that finding another girl is an easy possibility. Bravo.

Wait.

Hang on.

It’s important that a man understands his own relationship goals. If the relationship goal is to spin plates and have more girls in the pipeline, abundance mentality works perfectly well. If a man’s relationship goal is to have an exclusive relationship with one person, there is a serious downside to abundance mentality.

I’m fully aware that the PUA and MGTOW divisions of the Manosphere advise that a man never enter into an exclusive and committed relationship with a woman. With the wrong woman, this is excellent advice. The unintended consequence of such advice – when combined with internalized abundance mentality – is that ALL women become the wrong woman to commit to. The PUA and MGTOW advice completely ignores that large numbers of men actually do want to find one particular woman with whom to have a healthy, intimate, and committed relationship with. That’s a perfectly valid relationship goal and should be supported.

But with internalized abundance mentality comes the attitude that women, all women, are essentially disposable. The unintended consequence of such an attitude is that a man always finds something wrong with a woman. This, in turn, leads to an inevitable moving on to the next woman. The comparison is the single woman who actively finds reasons to reject a man.

Humans are fallible. It’s part of our nature. In the context of attraction and dating, the fallibility always rises to the surface after a period of time. With abundance mentality, that consistent fallibility becomes an instant reason to reject and walk away. Repeating that pattern makes it extraordinarily difficult for a man to meet his relationship goals if he wants a committed relationship. Perfectly wonderful women are pushed away, almost irrationally.

The solution to this problem is for a man to willingly overlook human flaws but still maintain certain boundaries. As a species, we're far from perfect. We're so far from perfect that it's remarkable how we manage to reproduce. As men and women are different, women need to learn to be more tolerant and accept the flaws of men. For guys with CCCL (confidence, competence, charisma, and leadership), it means becoming more tolerant of the flaws of women and evaluating those flaws in the context of meeting relationship goals.

Online Dating - The Validation Queen

February 8, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating - The Validation Queen

I've been doing online dating for over a decade, off and on. I've read thousands of profiles, male and female alike. I have sent out hundreds and hundreds of messages to single women with online dating profiles. My response rate, as for most men, is relatively low. This, I can accept. But the most frustrating element is the "validation queen". It works something like this:

The outgoing message: [Clever opening, short message, call to action]

Her response: Thanks so much, I like your profile.

The response: Glad you liked it, we should actually meet. The purpose of online dating is to stop online dating.

Her response: [Radio silence]

This happens often. Sometimes, there might be another digital interchange and a phone number is offered up for a text or phone call. The text or call never happens. WTF?! Congrats, you've found a validation queen. Before my readers get all annoyed, I can only say, relax. Validation queens are common and must be expected. Perhaps she reconnected with an old boyfriend in the interim. Maybe she simply chickened out of online dating. The emotionally healthy response is to just move on. Blocking such a dame is also recommended. Men should not waste their time.

A man has NO control over the validation queen phenomenon. Repeated messages won't work. The woman is using online dating simply to validate her desirability, nothing more. She doesn't want to date. She doesn't want to meet men unless they are especially attractive physically. Most men aren't so physically attractive so the incoming messages are just a feel-good exercise for her. This is the life for men doing online dating. Even worse, she's already in a committed relationship (married!) but is too scared to seriously move on.

Even more frustrating is when the woman initiates the conversation, usually just a click on a button to indicate her interest. The man replies with a positive message and there is no subsequent response from her, ever. Doh! Settle down, boys. Women are basically timid and scared when it comes to online dating. They want their self esteem seriously built up. Doing that online is relatively easy and fun for them. They can ignore or block subsequent online interest from a fellow at their own discretion.

The validation queen is yet another reason why I no longer recommend online dating as the primary means of the "get a date" endeavor for men. Live events are far superior because it takes some serious gumption for a woman to attend such an event. It shows she's serious about meeting a guy. It takes even more gumption (confidence!) for a man

to attend that kind of event. Bonus for guys, dames like a confident man. Too many men retreat into online dating while the clever dudes are out at speed dating events or Meetup.com singles events. They're the ones getting phone numbers and dates. You're welcome.

Valentine's Day 2015 - A Rant

February 10, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Valentine's Day 2015 - A Rant

Valentine's Day is a horrible, wretched day. It's a shit test for men on a corporate scale. It's a day when men are strong-armed into being mind-readers in order to buy the perfect gift. It's a day when greedy restauranteurs and florists exploit weak and feckless men into throwing away perfectly good cash in order to satisfy a manufactured need. Up yours, Hallmark. Screw you, fancy eatery. It gets worse, one of my local realtors is imploring men to buy cupcake a freakin' condo for Valentine's day!



It's the day where vulnerable women can boast to their friends about the largesse bestowed upon them by weak and simple boyfriends and husbands. If the poor, stupid fellow didn't get the right gift, he's excoriated by her mob of estrogen. Worse, if he has to ask in advance what gift that cupcake desires, he's excoriated by her for not automatically knowing her wants and needs. Worse, if he does get the perfect gift, the back of her mind is saying "what a wuss and a doormat". Valentine's day is a no-win situation for a man.

A man must simply ignore Valentine's day. There should be no gifts, not even a slight recognition that the day even exists. A man shows his love in so many other and varied ways throughout the course of the year. If he bows down to the corporate will of Hallmark, he's bowing down, supplicating himself to the faceless corporations that only seek to profit from his pathetic weakness.

If the man's wife or girlfriend pitches a royal hissy fit, then the man can simply state he's looking to the [Japanese](#) and [Korean](#) model of Valentine's day. In those cultures, the woman give the man gifts and he has to do little or nothing until the next month. For this,

I like those cultures. They understand the value of men in the context of a romantic, intimate relationship. Not so much here where Valentine's day is a huge romantic landmine for men where just venturing into the minefield means he comes out the loser. Marc Rudov has, in the past, made some publicity hay about boycotting Valentine's day. I like that. He called it quite well and was willing to state it publicly on TV. His opposite made quite the stink but all his points are correct. He also brought in the concept of chivalry and how it's dead. Go on ya, Marc! In conclusion, I hope that all my guy readers take this message to heart. Don't even boycott it, just ignore Valentine's day... completely and utterly.

“Not interested in your car, boat, motorcycle...”

February 12, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

“Not interested in your car, boat, motorcycle...”

This is an actual headline in a woman's online dating profile. This particular woman – from Plenty of Fish here in South Florida – has been doing online dating for several years. I know this because I checked my notes from 2012. I had indeed sent her a message and it was read and deleted. That's fine, everyone has preferences regarding the opposite sex and I obviously didn't match her preferences.

In her current profile, she states that she's 50 years old. While her headline is rather negative, her text description is fairly generic. She states her music preferences and only uses one sentence stating her desires in a man. She never states what she offers to a potential paramour. At least she doesn't have a list of requirements that are completely unrealistic. There is one line that stands out:

| “...like me for my mind, not my body...play with my body, not my mind...”

Hmmm. Based on her profile headline and that particular line, it's pretty easy to figure what has happened with her online dating experience since 2012.

1. She did indeed date a man (or men) with a fancy car, boat, and motorcycle. This is South Florida. Men with such fancy stuff can easily attract women because such stuff requires financial resources. These men promise a relationship but never make it happen. I've met many women over 45 here who complain bitterly about this.
2. After “dating” these type of guys and not reaching her relationship goals, she is attempting to push the dating pedumlum in another direction. She does state in her profile that she wants a long-term relationship. As well, she's fairly attractive and her photos show it.
3. She's still up for some sexual action: “play with my body, not my mind”. That's cool, it's her desire and it's perfectly valid. She's willing to sex up the affluent man and still commit to a man who doesn't have quite the source of material things. Alpha fucks, beta bucks?
4. One of her interests is snow skiing. Living in South Florida, that means trips up north or out west. That takes some resources. She's in “customer service” with “some college” so it's clearly up to the man to fund such trips.

For men doing the online dating thing, it's incredibly important to read between the lines. Please don't simply look at photos and hope for the best. Read every word in the profile. Analyze those words carefully. The advantage of online dating is that the words are relatively permanent. Things get complicated when attending a live singles event where the words from women emerge quickly. Thankfully, actions speak louder than words.

I'm going to send her a message through Plenty of Fish. I will update as warranted. I won't mention this blog post.

Should I Do The Patreon Thing?

February 13, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Should I Do The Patreon Thing?

What is [Patreon](#), you ask? Here's the Wikipedia description:

"Artists set up a page on the Patreon website, where patrons can pledge to donate a given amount of money to an artist every time she or he creates a piece of art, optionally setting a monthly maximum. Alternatively a fixed monthly amount can be pledged. This is different from other crowdfunding platforms like Kickstarter, where artists obtain a single sum after a successful campaign and typically have to start over for every new piece."

I'm not an artist. I'm a middle-aged, single guy with good attraction and dating information and an enthusiasm to share that information. I am definitely not a relationship adviser. I leave that to others.

What would I do with this Patreon endeavor?

1. Keep up with my blog much more regularly to serve an underserved market – solid and factual information regarding attraction and dating for post-divorce singles, especially men. What I've found is that donations motivate me. I guess that makes me a capitalist. The horror!
2. Expand the ways of how I deliver information. Blogging is just words and images. But videos and podcasts are a way in which many receive information. I would like to expand into those mediums. Producing such media is very time-consuming and not without expense. There is also the option of live video chats/presentations. Such content would only be available to patrons.
3. Be more available to speak directly to my audience. This is very rewarding for me but with a full-time job, I don't have that much time. It's frustrating for me because so many people need so much help. Dating coaches are expensive. A patron would get solid advice but without the immediate costs of a dating coach.
4. Go on more dates. This is the weird part but please bear with me. Having the time and resources to go out on simple dates is a serious part of my research. If I have the additional time, I can go on additional dates. This is about learning as much as possible about how attraction and dating works. At my age, dating is not about seduction. It's about determining attraction and moving on to the next phase, more dates. Once again, I am not focusing on relationships.

Of course there is the donate button on my blog and I'm extremely grateful for the donations. Yet a steady stream of income would be more stable and allow me more time to devote to what I obviously love. I lead a simple and humble life that doesn't require

much regarding financial resources. I'm not selling a book nor am I selling coaching services. I've found that many Red Pill bloggers and websites have to spend too much time marketing. I'm not a marketing guy. I'm just a guy with good information with a desire to spread it as efficiently as possible.

My blogging history is long. After four years, over two million page views, and almost 500 blog posts, it's clear that I'm not going away. Hell, the cancer might kill me and that would be part of blog, albeit a minor one. Attraction and dating advice for post-divorce singles is my focus. I want to be able to maintain that focus.

Such a Patreon effort might attract controversy. I'm a unapologetic Red Pill and Manosphere guy and that approach to life has garnered serious criticism all across the 'Net and in the mainstream media. I simply don't care. What I care about is that post-divorce singles meet their relationship goals. This would be the first Red Pill Patreon effort. Bring on the criticism, I can take it.

I invite the input of my readers, either via email or via comments. What say you about Patreon and me?

About A Woman's Online Dating Profile Photos

February 14, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

About A Woman's Online Dating Profile Photos

Guys, when a woman posts her online dating profile photos, be keenly aware of the context of those photos. Too often, men focus on just the woman in the photo. That's perfectly natural. It's important that men look at the context of those photos. Perhaps it's a girls night out. Perhaps it's a cropped photo (cropping out the previous man) at a social event. Often, it's a photo of her in an environment she is used to or one she aspires to again based on her past.

Watch out for a woman in a glamorous context or in an adventuresome exotic context. Here's the breakdown:

- **The Glamorous Context** – She's wearing a sexy going-out dress and she's posed in front of a fancy place or at a fancy social event. If that's what you're into, perfect. But if you're not into such things, be careful because the photos are telling you what she expects or what she wants. Here in South Florida, that includes photos of her while she's reclining in the back of a large pleasure boat. The swimsuit looks grand. The boat is grand also. She's got a friend or former lover who supplies that fancy boat. She won't accept less in the future because of hypergamy and bragging rights to her friends.

Here's an example. Note the yacht in the background. I think the single one is on the right...wait on the left. Damn, I don't know. But she's 53 with kids over 18. Yeah, she's the one of the left. I think.



- **The Adventuresome Context** – This is the photo of her with the backdrop of Machu Picchu, the Grand Canyon, or zip-lining through the jungle. Again, if you're into such things, perfect. This comes to expectations again. She will expect the same kinds of adventures with you in the future. There is absolutely nothing wrong with that unless you're a guy who isn't into that. There is also the issue of who supports those adventures. Perhaps the previous boyfriend or husband ponied up the dough. Maybe she had the resources to do it. No matter, if she's got a new man, the expectation is that he pays for a lot of the future adventures. That's especially true of warm climate women showing photos of herself snow skiing, an alarmingly expensive activity.

If you're an ordinary, middle-aged fellow worrying about a job, child support, a mortgage, and the rest of life's ordinary complications, be very attuned to a woman's glamorous or adventuresome photos. She's telling you with actions what her relationship expectations are. The best photos are of her at home, with pets, or with family. This how life works. Most women aren't at fancy events or prowling the world looking for adventure. Most women – and men – are dealing with the mundane realities of living day-to-day. Those realities are generally neither glamorous nor adventuresome. They are real and equally respectable. I'm reminded of my brother who raised two daughters by himself. I understand the dilemma women face when posting up online dating profile photos. Being at a fancy event or doing something adventuresome invites a photo op. She's proud of such things, much like a man holding up a fish he's just caught (that's a South Florida thing). Men and women are different so they each have different definitions of accomplishment and the photos that go along with it. Women have photos of themselves at a gala fundraiser, men have photos of themselves holding a fish. It's the exact same

thing, an accomplishment for each sex.

Valentine's Day - A High School Memory

February 14, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Valentine's Day - A High School Memory

I went to a very small private high school in New England. There were only 63 kids in my graduating class, a bit over 300 in the whole school. There were a lot of bright, creative young people. Quite a few went on to ivy league colleges. One or two became quite famous.

One particular guy in my class, Carl, was known for his creative and essentially harmless stunts he played on the school. On Valentine's day, our senior year, Carl did one of those stunts. Every Valentine's day, the senior class sold flowers and delivered them to the wooden, wall-mounted cubbies (we called them that) in the halls each student was given to store his/her stuff. We didn't have lockers. A student would order a flower and it would be given anonymously to the object of that student's affection. A white flower was for friendship, a red flower was romance. Given that the student's wooden cubbies didn't have doors, the flowers received in a cubby (labeled with the student's name) became something of a popularity contest. A pretty girl's cubby would have a dozen or more flowers on display. A popular guy would have the same thing. For the record, I only received two flowers in my entire three years at the school.

Back to Carl. As a bright and clever fellow, he understood the social validation nature of the flower-giving on Valentine's day at our school. So, he prepared an individual Valentine for every girl in the school, about 170 of them. He spent some time on preparations and on February 14, he arrived at school before the crack of dawn to execute his stunt. When the rest of the students arrived later in the morning, every girl found a Valentine token from Carl in her cubby. The whole school was laughing because Carl had pulled off quite a joke.

Here's what he did - He wrote some very strategic words on a piece of ordinary, (8 1/2" by 11") white photocopier paper. He actually used some basic typesetting so the words weren't hand-written. He then photocopied enough copies (again, on ordinary white paper) for every girl in the school. Before everyone else arrived for the school day, he went through the halls where the student cubbies were located and placed his Valentine message in only the girls' cubbies.

The punchline? The words on every identical photocopied Valentine message were these: "You're my one and only".

Go Carl.

The Sexiest Part Of A Man's Body

February 15, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Sexiest Part Of A Man's Body

Note: Several twitter account links are included because I likes me some Twitter. Get yourselves some Twitter and follow me... @man_private

I follow about 1,100 accounts on Twitter. There's a lot of political and cultural chatter that I take an interest in but rarely re-tweet or respond to with my own tweet(s). I do actively follow younger PUA (Pick Up Artist) guys because some of them are quite good at distilling solid attractive advice for men into cogent tweets. Here's a great example from BE A PICKUP ARTIST;) @PUA_DATING_TIPS:

Pushovers are wussy, betas who don't believe they deserve better treatment. GROW A SPINE. STAND UP FOR YOURSELF (with this photo attached).



Scoundrel @ScoundrelBlog Responded with:

What's the sexiest part of a man's body?

His spine!

This, in spades. A man's figurative backbone is the foundation of his confidence. Without that confidence, his attractiveness to women is at its nadir. Do note that I'm not a big fan of the whole alpha/beta binary. Masculine attractiveness is on a scale and is also contextual based on the current social situation, even unrelated to being attractive to women.

This twitter interchange brings us over to the world of professional dating coaches. Bobbi Palmer @BobbiPal – who’s customer base is 100% women – asks:

What is one thing that a man can do that would totally surprise you in today’s world?

My response was this:

Show some backbone. The sexiest part of a man’s body is his spine.

Yes, she was asking that of her overwhelmingly female twitter following but I couldn’t resist because Bobbi is a clever person and knows good information when she reads it.

This is all theory for many guys, I know. Theory without practical steps is useless. So, here are some concrete steps for a man to follow. Yes, I covered this before but it always bears repeating.

1. Never ask for a date. State that you will have the date. “I’m enjoying this conversation/correspondence, we’re going to have a date.” The follow-up to that is that you plan and execute the date. Don’t make it fancy! Spending so much money on the first date is too much of a risk, for the man and woman alike.
2. Stand up straight, look the part, and dress one level up from all the other guys. This is not that difficult. Post-divorce guys can easily adopt a classic, masculine style of dress without looking like a fey hipster. In fact, any man over a certain age shouldn’t be trying to dress like some 20-something unless it’s a classic look. As well, men over a certain tend to be heavier and must dress to deal with that. It sickens me to see middle-age guys dress like slobs because it’s “comfortable”. Hell, it sickens me even more to women dress like for the same stupid rationalization.
3. Work on social skills. The first part of this is actually leaving the house and having an enthusiasm that actually involves being social. This does not mean hanging out in the local dive bar or hanging out at the local lodge. This means getting out of one’s social comfort zone occasionally and then having action social interactions with new people. Keep the politics out of such conversations. If you’re perceived as being a an uninformed political blowhard, you’re relationship goals will never be met. And, I’ll track you down and bitch slap you. If you have a political opinion, just shut up about it in public.
4. Learn some charisma. This is the hard part. This requires being clever verbally and understanding how a conversation ebbs and flows. There are no easy lessons for this except practice, practice, practice. Even us older guys can figure this out. But see the previous listing as a start. As well, watching ordinary TV sit-coms is a good way to see witty social interplay in action. Note the pacing and inflection in the voices. Emulate that. Back to point one, a man willing to dress better than all the other guys around him is a clear and obvious statement of confidence.

Guys, Don't Be A Blowhard

February 17, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Guys, Don't Be A Blowhard

I'm often in public company, whether just walking in the village, attending a social event, or having a cold beverage at one of the several outdoor places here in the village. I like to listen to people have conversation and watch the social interactions amongst a generally middle-aged crowd. For the most part, people are happy and civil. However, there's always an exception. It's the voice of the blowhard: (From Merriam-Webster)

a person who talks too much and who has strong opinions that other people dislike

In my part of the world, there is inevitably a guy over 45 with right-of-center political views. Given any opportunity he will make a loud, ill-informed (always) statement. It's so loud and so ill-informed that he only serves to embarrass himself. It's not attractive. Imagine a blowhard at a singles event. He's offputting. He harshes the mellow. He is borderline offensive.

It's OK to be an online blowhard. Hell, I've been accused of that enough times. But real life is a very different matter. What happens online is not real life.

The blowhard lacks emotional self-control, a trait in men that is equally nasty as the same in women. I recognize the blowhard because I have to be careful not to be one. When I'm in public – and, shudder, on dates – I tend to talk too much about Red Pill ideas. Such notions sometimes don't go over well and it takes a lot of my psychic energy to select my words very, very carefully. Men should always be careful about how they speak.

Being a blowhard is also related to being ready for dating. If a guy is compelled to talk about an ex on a first date, he's not ready for dating. Likewise, if he feels compelled to talk about his political ideology on a first date, he's not ready for dating. If a man can talk about something that encompasses different points of view, that means he's intelligent and thoughtful about a particular subject. That's very attractive to women. Intelligence is a turn-on.

I understand that making authoritative statements can make a woman swoon. But the massive caveat is that those statements must be about something she can relate to, not something that she has no interest in. As well, the know-it-all who loudly interjects a verbal opinion is not a confident maneuver. It's an obnoxious maneuver.

There are too many guys that I would like to smack upside the head for being blowhards. But I won't. I'll focus on how I deliver my own opinions, not on the failures of how other men deliver theirs.

Dating Takes Courage

February 19, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating Takes Courage

She clicked the wrong button on Plenty of Fish. She was viewing her auto-generated matches and there was my smiling face on her computer's monitor. As her friends had encouraged her to try online dating, she jumped in, not really understanding all the various on-screen controls.

When I opened Plenty of Fish, I saw that her "meet me" message was in my inbox. I reviewed her profile and responded. I never respond with something long and involved. I keep things brief and positive. She responded back. I didn't know the whole backstory of why she was online dating. She was a bit older than me and her photos showed a woman of an attractive and pleasant demeanor. Smiling makes a woman so much more attractive in her online dating profile photos.

With some back and forth messages that were brief and pleasant, phone numbers were exchanged. Texting resulted, as did a phone call. A daytime, weekend date was set up. It was ice cream at a very established local ice cream place close to where I live. I do a lot of walking.

She arrived a bit late because of parking issues but did send me a text letting me know that she would be late. That's seriously polite. I hope everyone does the same. We found each other on a summer's day and spent an hour or two chatting amicably while eating ice cream. The ice cream melted quite quickly.

This is where the courage comes in. This woman was not ready for dating. She knew it and she told me directly early in the conversation. I was not fazed. I enjoy being social and learning about people. It turns out, she's a widow. Her husband of 20 years had died suddenly only about a year previously. I didn't question her about the circumstances, that's way too personal when meeting a person for the first time. She told me flat out that she was seriously considering texting me on multiple occasions to cancel our meeting. But she still came out to meet me. We had a fine chat.

The take-away lesson from that date is this: Dating takes courage. It means moving out of a comfortable space and actually going on dates. This woman did it. Even though she clicked a link accidentally, she followed up and went on a date with me. I was quite flattered. Dating requires introspection and adaptation to the current realities of the world. This includes both technology and social realities. Introspection takes courage. When that woman left the house to meet me, she was taking a big step.

I continually exhort men to get out of the house and be more social. This is a big part of the courage to go on dates. As well, women over a certain complain mightily that not enough men attend social events. Think about this, guys. There are more available single

women out in meetspace. Online dating is all well and good but real life is so much better. Courage, gentlemen, courage.

Middle-Aged Women And The Invisibility Factor

February 22, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Middle-Aged Women And The Invisibility Factor

I recently read [this opinion piece](#) in The Guardian, a UK-based newspaper/website. It was posted in an odd category, “Online dating Mid-life ex-wife” The author of the piece, writing under a pseudonym, bemoans her invisibility to whom she calls “silver foxes”, guys in their fifties who still have it together in terms of looks

Here’s a salient paragraph:

There seems to be a gender imbalance, vis-a-vis the packaging thing. All the women I know are tolerant of middle age showing itself in a chap. We quite like a late flowering, in fact: the silvering, the smile lines, the coming of bodily sturdiness. We read these as signs that life has been lived and enjoyed. We read them as indicators of substance, of being substantial. In general, men don’t seem to grant us the same courtesy, at least not the men I meet online. They are highly focused on the packaging. It’s disheartening.

This is good news for guys in general. This is good news especially for guys who haven’t strapped 30 pounds of stomach fat above the belt line and who also have at least a modicum of charisma. I know personally what weight loss can do. I also know that charisma is a huge part of being attractive to women.

The author of the piece is very unhappy that men in her demographic aren’t looking at her, they look at much younger women. Well, duh.

Here’s another salient paragraph where the author asks a question to a male friend and he responds accurately:

These are just facts. Men like youth. They like long hair. They like colour. They like slender, as well. Sorry. You’re going to have to lose weight and grow your hair and wear red if you want the silver foxes to see you.

The question is, should I be prepared to change?

Change. There’s the ugly word from the whole story. We Manosphere men encourage self- improvement.

Masculine self-improvement is change. Sadly, when a guy has the audacity to recommend a woman lose weight and grow her hair, it’s usually perceived as a threat and the response from a middle-aged woman is often anger. As we get older, so much changes. What we wore and how we looked from our 20s is hugely different. Women get fat, men lose hair. This shit happens. The author of the above article is having a very difficult with recognizing that those silver foxes don’t notice her because of the changes

that come with aging. The question for her is, “how many ordinary men have YOU looked at as you are out and about?”

Yeah, thought so. Change is inevitable.

If a woman in her 50s has been good with her body and her mind, she will get noticed. If she eschews those awful, “comfortable” outfits and makes an attempt at dressing herself to look more attractive, she will get some admiring looks. Being comfortable is a terrible and selfish excuse when being in public. I see that in both men and women. It’s revolting. When I want to draw attention to myself, I dress the part. But no fuzzy hats! For a man, it’s simply a matter of dressing one level up from the rest of the guys.

After an interesting Twitter exchange with the author, she made it clear that she doesn’t want my advice. That’s her choice. She also has to understand that her actions have consequences. Being unwilling to change and adapt to her current demographic landscape means she won’t meet her relationship goals.

However, I was rather flattered that she reads my blog and has been for quite some time. Noice! Stella, you’re a peach! You’re flawed and unyielding, but a peach nonetheless. If you weren’t across the pond, I’d have a date with you. Better yet, have The Guardian fund a trip over here to South Florida. The weather must be awful over there right now. We could go to the beach.

[Update: The author of the column blocked my Twitter account. Lulz!]

Online Dating Features I'd Like To See

February 23, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating Features I'd Like To See

I've tried a bunch of online dating websites over the years. I have purchased the premium features so I could get more out of a particular website. I have also researched and talked to many people about what they find frustrating about online dating. As technology has advanced with bandwidth and data storage, online dating websites can add more features. I was having a nice phone conversation with a woman who is actually creating a new online dating website and she asked me for suggestions for her new website. I've been thinking about this for the past few days and here's my list:

1. The expiring message

This is my best idea. Guys send out a message via the online dating website. He selects the "This message will expire option within certain period of time - 24 hours, 48 hours, whatever. When the woman receives the message, she's alerted that the message will automatically expire (and be deleted) unless she responds to it. Better still, her profile is automatically blocked if she doesn't respond within the selected period of time. #2 is related to that.

2. The cut and paste preventer

Guys send out way too many copy and paste messages. It's embarrassing, ridiculous, and completely ruins the online dating experience for women. If he composes and sends out a copy and paste message, the online dating website scans his previous messages and determines if it's a copy and paste message and displays a warning: "This message is identical to a previous message you have sent. Please change the message or it will not be sent." Yeah, there will be work-arounds but this feature would ensure that lazy guys stay on their toes when sending out those messages.

3. The lack-of-photo profile blocker

This one is easy. If there is no photo, the profile will not be displayed and is not searchable. See #4

4. The fake profile nukage

Photos are easy to swipe from the 'Net. But the 'Net ain't stupid. Try [this](#) to find some matching images. When photos are posted for a new profile, the online dating website would automatically scan the 'Net looking for the same images. If one is found of a good-looking person or celebrity, the new profile-poster is presented with this: "The photo you are attempting to upload matches the following photos and your account has been deleted. Sorry, no refunds."

5. The body analyzer.

A new user attempts to upload a photo and they describe themselves as “slender” or 5’11” in the profile. The website’s algorithm analyzes the photo and assigns the proper weight and height. Hell, maybe it even assigns the accurate age.

I’m no longer the biggest fan of online dating because of the exaggerations and lies that happen with profiles. However, technology can help.

A Request To The Guardian

February 24, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Request To The Guardian

This gets a bit complicated but bear with me.

There's a new Guardian woman columnist who writes about attraction and dating for post-divorce singles. Oh, I know about that! This author has even covered Manosphere issues. Her complete list of blog posts can be found [here](#).

I also blogged about her [here](#).

In my initial blog post, I proposed this:

...have The Guardian fund a trip over here to South Florida. The weather must be awful over there right now. We could go to the beach.

The Guardian is a legitimate UK newspaper with a left-of-center editorial stance. I remember reading it when I was living in the UK so many years ago. I attended the University of Sussex for a year. I get links in my Twitter account to The Guardian and so read their articles often. There are similarities between American and UK culture that can't be overlooked when considering the relationship between the sexes.

It's complicated because of all the anonymity. I only know her twitter handle: @GreyStellaGrey and she writes under the pseudonym of "mid-life-ex-wife". She also claims to be a 50-something single woman doing the online dating thing. But for all I know, it's a gay man hoping to drum up some clickbait for The Guardian. But the author blocked my own Twitter account so she has no idea what I'm Tweeting. Thankfully, some of my followers are helping me out in this regard...Mina!

Here's what I am proposing. "Stella" flies across the Atlantic to meet me for a date. Hey, it's winter in the UK and the weather there sucks at this time of year. The weather here is quite nice. Imagine, The Guardian funds a trip to sunny, South Florida for a disillusioned, 50-something UK single woman to have a date with a one-eyed 50-something American dude who lives close to the beach and has an ugly dog (who snores). What can go wrong?

So here's what I request... my readers send emails and tweets to The Guardian and "Stella" in order to try to make this happen. All I'm promising is some fine ice cream in my village of Lauderdale-by-the-Sea (that even sounds English!). That's it. After the across-the-pond date, we can each blog about our respective dating experience with one another other. I get page views, The Guardian gets clicks. Win-win. There are some basic logistics to figure out but I'm sure the crack team of administrative types at The Guardian can handle it

This is going to be legendary!

Fuck, Marry, Kill (FMK) - The Game

February 26, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Fuck, Marry, Kill (FMK) - The Game

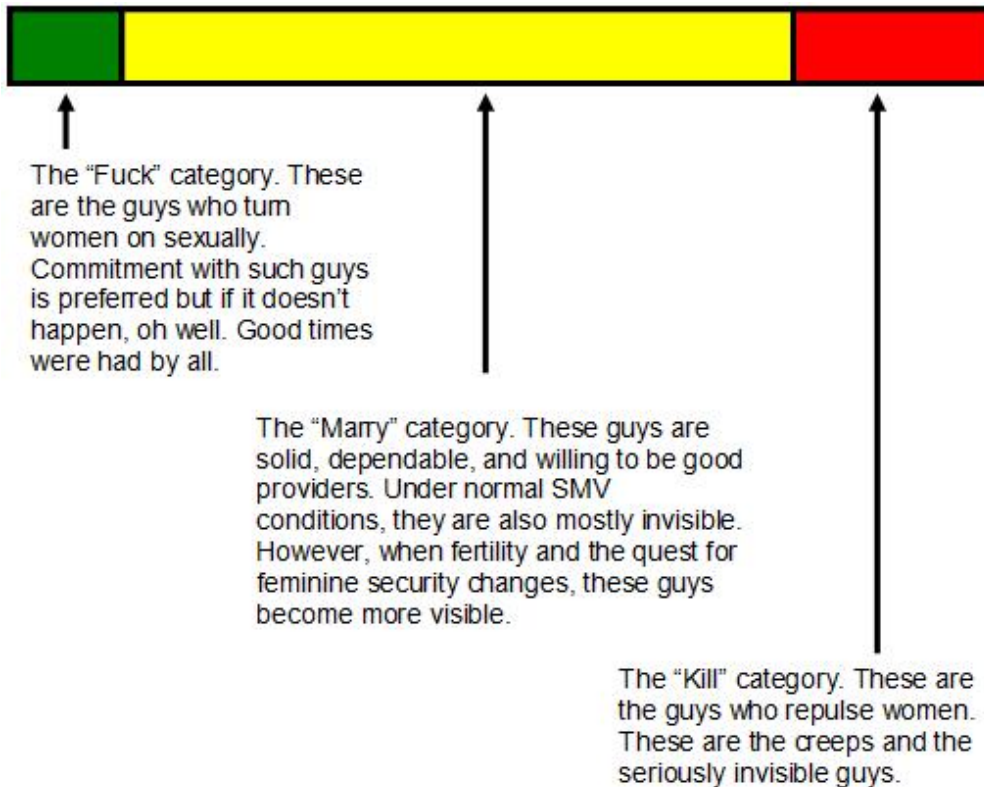
This is a new parlor game and it's not uncommon. As a parlor game, it serves to increase sociability amongst friends. The definition [here](#) sums it up nicely. I have never heard of straight guys playing this game but I'm sure it happens. The game illustrates quite nicely how the sexual market place (SMP) works and a person's sexual market value (SMV). It's a great insight into both how the feminine and masculine mentality works regarding the SMP and SMV. I am solely focusing on how women perceive and act regarding men in this context.

[Here's a video](#) that shows a couple of chippies actually playing the game. The girls in the video is highly annoying so click on it knowing that tequila will be required afterward. Why is that young women are so annoying? Yeah, I'm old. Get off my lawn.

Here's how it applies to how attraction works between men and women. The game is straightforward. Three names of the same sex are offered up. The person responding must assign a category of Fuck, Marry, or Kill. The Fuck category is fairly clear. It's all about the sex. The Marry category gets a bit more opaque because a woman's relationship goals are not fixed. A woman at 30 years old is looking at a man for more than just weekend of squishy passion. She's thinking about father material. However, a woman at 45 and who has raised her kids may be looking back at the passionate weekend and consider the Fuck category more carefully. Hence, the "cougar" phenomenon. But a woman in her 50s might be considering the issues of financial and health security so is more concerned with the Marriage category.

As for the Kill category, these are the guys who have no chance at the other categories and so women would rather see them dead. Or, working invisibly to keep our culture running so that physical discomfort is avoided. Those would be your landscapers, sewer workers, miners, etc. These are also the guys with emotional or physical disabilities that render them totally unwanted by women. Short guys have this problem in spades. It works both ways. There are women in this category, as well. Seriously overweight women deal with this. But those women can lose weight. Short guys can't grow.

In the graphic below (with fun captions!), I've summarized the FMK game and how it relates to the SMP. Note that are only 10% of men in the Fuck category. These are the green light guys. With looks, confidence, and charisma, they can plough (hehe) ahead with sexual conquests. The biggest category is in yellow, the Marry category at 70%. These are most guys. They tend to be safe, not particularly charismatic or affluent. They have child support to deal with, an insecure job to sweat over, and all the other stresses to deal with regarding ordinary life.



Given that attraction

and dating is so challenging for so many after a certain age. There are things that both sexes can do to make it all a bit easier (this is aimed at the middle age crowd, you youngsters can go drink a Red Bull or something):

For men: Confidence, competence, charisma, and leadership. I know it sounds facile to just put this out there but these skills can be learned. To be put in the (Fuck) green category requires some seriously self-improvement. Physical and sartorial self-improvement is relatively straightforward. It's the confidence and charisma that requires the most work. The purpose of such improvement is to move as close to the green category as possible. Bonus, this will also with life in general, including career. For the guys struggling with social skills, there's a website for that.

For women: It's much more easy. If a woman wants a man in the Fuck category, she has to be physically attractive... that's it. That means appearing feminine and not being bossy and domineering. Flirty and pleasant women who are willing to dress the part can aspire to the green category. But there is one huge problem, the green category guys have options. They date younger women. Why? Because they can! No amount of shame or social expectation will change that. These are guys who do what they want with whom they want. The solution to that is to look more seriously at the guys in the yellow category. Here's an excellent exercise for that. That requires effort and stepping out of one's comfort zone.

I picked the colors for the graphic based on a traffic light. Green for go, yellow for caution, red for stop. I acknowledge that this is a very simply metaphor. I also acknowledge that when it comes to attraction and dating, humans can be very simplistic.

The Clooney Effect (Snort, chuckle, guffaw)

March 6, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Clooney Effect (Snort, chuckle, guffaw)

The good folks at The Atlantic recently typed [this article](#) about a study from Helen Fisher that was funded by Match.com. (Trigger warning: advocacy research). There is no mention of how the data was collected, there is only mention of the 5,600 that were surveyed. Is that the number of responses or the number of people who decided to respond to the survey.

Problem #1 – The study was funded by Match.com, part of a huge online dating conglomerate. It's in Match.com's vested financial interest to have data that encourages singles to sign up for new accounts or keep renewing their existing accounts.

Problem #2 – The people who respond to such surveys cannot be counted as a "norm". People who decide to respond are of a certain personality type. Can we trust that the respondees be representational of the population of singles at large?

Problem #3 – There is no breakdown of age and location in the results presented. Are these boomers, Gen X or Y?, Millenials? The devil is in the details.

Fisher's findings offer a solution to a classic problem in economic mating theory: Are men afraid of over-educated women?

Fisher offers a resounding "no" to that question, using pop culture as validation. In what she amusingly calls the Clooney Effect, Fisher describes the phenomenon of men wanting to marry women who were independent and self-reliant in relationships. "When even a lifelong bachelor like George Clooney settles down, you know things are changing," writes Fisher of her tongue-in-cheek term, which recalls the actor's marriage to Amal Alamuddin, an accomplished human-rights barrister.

Never use pop culture as an example. George Clooney is hardly representational of middle aged single guys. #Eyeroll. Clooney is a one-off. How about the millions of ordinary guys? The comparison to Clooney makes me believe that the study's results are for a female audience hoping that a Clooney-type man will message them on Match.com and he'll be her soulmate and rescue her from all her problems.

That women can be better educated than men in a relationship flies in the face of a demographic debate on marital sorting instigated by the late economist Gary Becker. In a chapter he wrote for a volume on family economics, Becker argued that men and women are more likely to be in relationships with their physical and intellectual peers, at least in theory. He believed that it's economically advantageous for us to find our intellectual equal: The benefits are a long,

healthy, satisfying partnership; the cost is a partnership that falls apart, separation, maybe divorce.

But this theory wasn't exactly palatable to some critics, who found reality to differ from Becker's ivy tower surmising. One such critic, William Goode, wrote in a postscript to Becker's chapter,

... For a man with little education, a wife with very much education is not worth as much as one would suppose from her money value on the larger market. She is a less-fit wife for him ... and he would be supported in this low evaluation by his social circle.

Becker's theory of equality of spouses was perhaps ahead of its time. "Over-educated" females were often doomed for spinsterhood, as men were frightened and/or turned off by an intellectually superior woman. Women of previous generations had to choose between a husband or further education, and, until the Baby Boomers came of age and reversed the male dominance in higher education, societal expectations often made marriage the only palatable choice for females. Women, in other words, could not have it all.

Um, no one can "have it all". That fairy tale keeps being repeated, especially when it relates to online dating. That fairy tale is nothing more than emotional pornography. Men are not "frightened" by educated women. Men will boink 'em but are simply hesitant to commit to them. Women will not want to commit to them because of hypergamy. Frankly, that survey is about the economics of dating, not the reality of attraction.

Fisher's statistics are indicative of a social countercurrent, one that radically changes the gendered roles in traditional marriages and creates an altered image of what modern marriage is held to be. Women who are empowered, independent, and smart expect the same from their partner: 89 percent want a partner who is independent, 86 percent want a partner who is at least as intelligent as they are, 55 percent aren't willing to support their partner financially, and 61 percent claim not being as intelligent as them is an automatic deal killer, according to the Match.com findings.

"When even a lifelong bachelor like George Clooney settles down, you know things are changing."

What's fascinating is the men's responses to these questions gives credence to Becker's theory, and then some: 87 percent of men would date a woman who makes more money, 90 percent like it when the woman makes the first move and asks them out, 87 percent would date a woman perceived more intelligent than them, 86 percent are turned on by a "confident" woman.

86% of men claim to want a confident woman because so many women claim to be confident. Men are not stupid. They market themselves to be more attractive to women. It's a vicious circle and no one gets what they want in the attraction and dating game.

Why is it that men are more willing to have a smarter woman by their side and woman won't settle for someone less than intellectually ideal? In short, women can demand more, and know it. The apocalyptic threats by old-school mothers of shortages of men as women crept towards their 30s have become less threatening. Men don't desire damsels in distress, and women don't want breadwinners. Modern marriage is a partnership, and both men and women expect their partners to be their equal intellectually and personally.

Actually, women *do* want bread-winners, they are just afraid to say it because of current social expectations and they don't want to be perceived as gold-diggers. But I read the online dating profiles. So many women want a financially secure guy. They state it flat-out in their profiles. They also state that they are financially independent in the same profile! Cognitive dissonance much? Go ahead guys, lose a job. Watch how quickly a woman pulls back. Women demand security. This is why they insist on a taller guy. This is hypergamy. This is biology. This is how it works.

That's not to say that Fisher's Clooney Effect is flawless. Any psychologist will state that appearance is still the number one factor in bringing two people together, and that it takes more than a singular trait (in this case, intelligence) to create a strong, long-lasting bond.

Well, that's right, to a point. Clooney is a good-looking and incredibly successful guy in the public spotlight. Good for him. His new bride is a good-looking and successful dame in her own right. But he's higher up the social food chain. Again, this is hypergamy. This is all women. The one you are dating is not a special snowflake. All women are like this. Every. Single. One. Once a guy with better prospects than you shows up, she's gone and you're done. Charisma works for a bit, to be sure, but if you can't provide that security she demands then you're useless to her.

Nevertheless, Fisher's is a revolutionary view of marriage, one that for millennia has focused its attention on women as the objectified party with little to offer beyond children and caring for a household. Men, according to this study, want their wives—partners, really—to be able to take on the world, live their lives, and have an identity that doesn't necessarily mean adopting their last name.

This is a study funded by an online dating company. In order to make money, the study's results has to encourage those monthly subscription fees. Here's the real secret – women want a successful, confident man. So, through the awesome power of psychological projection – they assume that men want the same in women. "I'm a strong and independent woman" reads the countless profiles. Men, not being stupid, write that they desire a strong and independent woman. Hey, that's what all the dames are claiming. Consider this, the study indicates that 55% of women won't support a man, or so they claim. Damn, it's not always easy to separate words from actions, but it's possible.

After all, as the Clooney Effect's name suggests, it's George who gained from

marrying the beautiful, smart, independent Amal. As a commentator noted on Time after the couple made their first post-marriage appearance at this year's Golden Globes, "We always thought that she was the woman who finally snared George Clooney, but it's the other way around. And we're all better off for it."

No, she gained. She married the most elusive bachelor on the planet. She married the man who no woman could lock down. Granted, he's a fucking idiot of doing so but it's her value that increased. She now has the ultimate bragging rights. And bragging rights are a huge part of what women want... every... single... woman.

TL, DR - In online dating profiles, men state that they want strong and financially independent women. That's because women state that they are strong and independent. In the economics of attraction and dating, this is the current landscape.

[Did you like this blog post? Support me by clicking the Donate button above or support me through my [Patreon](#). Thanks!]

501 Blog Posts

March 7, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

501 Blog Posts

Yeah...

Top that, motherfuckers!

[Inside joke...but still...]

P.S.... it's my birthday... I'm now 53

And my dog is still ugly.

Posted in [Uncategorized](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

The Special Snowflake Phenomenon

March 9, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Special Snowflake Phenomenon

One of the key concepts behind Manosphere and Red Pill wisdom is that human behavior – especially as it deals with attraction and courtship – is incredibly predictable.

Fundamentally, there are no special snowflakes when it comes to the species that is homo sapiens. If I want a woman to be more attracted to me, I praise her uniqueness as an individual. If I want to drive her away, I describe her predictable nature as a woman. This has never failed me. Ever.

However, there is an additional irony. If you describe her predictable nature, she will try even harder to be unique so as to attract you. But mostly, all she has is her sexuality and that makes her even more predictable. #facepalm. However, if a woman understood that femininity is a total package, she could do very well in the courtship market.

So here's my advice to men: During the attraction phase, ease up on the generalizations about the astounding predictability of women. After all, she's a special snowflake. When she starts to get too comfortable and attempt the inevitable pull-back, gear up on the generalizations about women because she will work extra hard to be your special snowflake. If you think this is too much work, get a dog and shut the hell up about your problems with women. Oh, and get out of the house. I'm tired of reading of middle age women making the effort of being social and only a handful of men are attending those events.

This advice is not about being emotionally manipulative. This is about understanding basic human nature and using it to meet your relationship goals. She's doing it too, she's just completely and utterly unaware of what she's doing or even why. A smart man simply must learn this inter-sex dynamic and use it to his advantage. To not do so is the sign of a weak, supplicating, and obsequious man. Women loathe that even more than the generalizations about universal feminine behavior.

Small Town, Shame - Big City, Technology

March 9, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Small Town, Shame - Big City, Technology

I follow cultural trends that specifically relate to attraction and dating. I follow a great variety of forums and websites that relate specifically to these subjects. Of course I follow online dating trends. Reading my favorite motorcycle forum, I found this interesting scenario:

My brother in law had a years-long affair. Other than getting divorced, there have been no social or cultural consequences. Everybody in his office knew he was having an affair because she worked there too. They both still work there. His kids still love him. His family still loves him. I still love him. I honestly don't even really give a shit that he had an affair. Nobody treats him any differently at all.

There were financial consequences because he made a lot more money in the marriage, but that's all.

[His recent follow up to clarify some:] People were surprised and disappointed at first. My point is that after a few years, it's barely a blip on the radar.

I have read a fair bit of contemporary American social history (fascinating stuff but not enough available material). Back in the day when a person committed a social transgression, the family and local community applied shame. It was a blunt but effective way of punishing the person for that particular transgression. Sometimes, actions accompanied that shame. Merchants would not extend credit and the local country club would rescind a membership. The social repercussions would last for a long time, perhaps even requiring the person to move away. Such potential shame served to keep individual impulsivity in check. It was crude, but effective. It also only worked in communities where there were strong social connections.

We're city folks now. The social connections are far weaker and far more temporary for any kind of social shame to be seriously effective. As well, the current socio-political landscape is that of "never judge anyone for any reason!" Nice, that removes social consequences from one's individual actions. That's a bonus for PUAs and young women who are "sponsored". For the rest of us, this presents a challenge in the attraction and dating landscape. We want to meet good people of good character but there are not enough community social connections to verify "social proof". That's a PUA term and is incredibly accurate here.

Online dating complicates everything even more. Profiles can be faked. Descriptions lied about. Words made up or completely ghost-written by paid professionals. Now there is "catfishing". It's madness because of the lack of social physical connections. We are being reduced to technological connections. But with dating, there has to be a transition

from the technological to real life. After all, the purpose of online dating is to stop online dating. There is where reality gets, well, real. Married daters, mental illness, addiction, stalkers, criminal pasts, serious financial issues... all these red flags can be well hidden in a profile. Back in the day, the community knew things about a person and shared this information (even if inaccurate, sadly). It served as a good filter well before an actual date might even take place.

There's the social connection disconnect that technology might be able to help with. Never forget that human beings are social creatures and we crave that connection, preferably in person so we can hear voices, see gestures, read body language. We are also incredibly judgmental about others, particularly those who might become an intimate partner. Is this how it should be? It doesn't matter, it's how it is.

Technology is not a panacea at all. There are enormous technological hurdles to surmount. Actually, the first problem is the issue of photos. Are they real? Are they recent? In a previous blog post I suggested some new technology features to online dating that might help with something as simple - and significant - as an accurate and recent photo. It's number five in my list on the post.

Online dating businesses are put in an extremely precarious situation. Given all the lies and lies by omission, how could any company verify the profiles of millions of people who post up information in a profile? Certainly some algorithms could work on profile photos. And it's possible to scan for marriage/divorce records in certain county court systems. But how is it possible to screen for mental illness or addiction issues before going on an actual date? Many laws appropriately protect privacy. But when the date actually happens, privacy is an enormous issue. Is the online dating company liable for lies and lies by omission on profiles?

While I'm not a lawyer, I can still imagine where a single, raving loon with an online dating profile could take down the entire industry with a single lawsuit from a victim. Worse, a class action lawsuit could be arranged and the punitive (and legal) costs would destroy online dating. Of course, the unintended consequence of that would be to force singles to meet each other the old fashioned way - in person. Anyone wonder why Meetup.com singles groups have grown so much?

Things I Hate

March 10, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Things I Hate

I'm normally a fairly optimistic and happy guy. I try to give good information to post-divorce singles about the tough experience of attraction and dating advice. I really do want singles to meet their relationship goals. It's tough all around. I know this. I've been through this. So, sometimes optimism can get cloudy. This is one of those times.

Here it comes, things that I hate. Hate is a strong word but I stand by it. Do know that I follow cultural trends I see what is going on in our society so some of that will be in the list.

1. [This](#). For obvious reasons.
2. Social justice warriors. These people are complete scum in the stupid way that all ideologues are complete scum. These people want anyone disagreeing with them to die. Thankfully, they are all mentally ill. They are all seriously mentally ill. I just hope that the world will realize that soon.
3. Human behavioral predictability. Complex western culture? Fuck you. I can say certain words and be guaranteed certain results [All. The. Fucking. Time.]. I can do certain things and be guaranteed the same thing through my actions. Damn... This is the worst of it. Bring on the extraterrestials, I'm bored.
4. Hypergamy. Yeah, this is real. But it doesn't mean I don't hate it. I'm happy to offer affection, passion, and intimacy. But I can't offer material and social provisions so I have to be the most charismatic man on the planet. That's exhausting! And my dog needs to be walked. Good dog.
5. Willfully ignorant men who don't understand that attraction to women has subtlety. Yeah, the [green light guys](#) can mostly do whatever they want to get their dick's wet. But that's the small minority. The yellow zone guys have to get their shit together in order to improve themselves. Unfortunately, they mostly don't have a clue.
6. Women who demand too much from potential dates. Ladies, here's the question that you despise: What do you offer that a man wants? Hmmm, tough question, no? Call your local dating coach and you'll be asked the same question. Here's the catch, you'll be charged cash money for that question. Oh, the irony!

EDIT -

7. White knights. These guys maintain women's sometimes shitty behavior by protecting them from their own consequences. Theirs is the worst form of chivalry.

For The Women - Girl Game

March 17, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

For The Women - Girl Game

There was a relatively short-lived blog named "LaidNYC" that existed in 2013 and 2014. The blog is gone but the posts are still floating around the Manosphere in a variety of forms. The original blog was primarily aimed at men. However, the post below was written for women. The advice is sound, if not a bit difficult for women to read. It's worth it.

In game blogs, it is often asserted that women can't have game beyond some gold-digging exceptions. I disagree. The problem is guys who make that claim are looking at it through the lens of "guy goals" of money and sex. Sure, there is little a girl can do in that regard besides find a sucker and be a hot slut.

However, girls are more concerned with getting a man to bond to her on a deep level and acquire his love. For that, there are some things she can do.

Girls, Lets get two things out of the way first:

90 % of your appeal to men is your looks. If you don't have the genes, this can suck but you have to do what you can: Stay thin, wear makeup, keep your hair stylish and dress to look good, not to assert your status to women.

Fear the wall. Do everything you can to delay or lessen the blow of the wall through healthy living, but know it is coming. Know that you will be gross and undesirable long before your male peers. This is not fair. This sucks. But you must accept it.

But enough about your looks, you shallow, superficial woman! What about your personality?

Act like the guys you aren't attracted to. For example, a guy who brings gifts to a woman before sex will surely not to get laid. How about the other way around? A girl once brought me a little keepsake on our second date. "I got this for you", she giggled. It was a little painted figurine of something we had talked about on our first date. Nothing special or valuable. Yet I keep it in my "girl box" full of memories of girls past, like slips of paper with phone numbers, birthday cards, panties, etc. I never slept with her (her choice), yet I still think about her sometimes.

Know how to compliment a man. For every time you call a man nice, sweet, and sensitive, tell him ten times that he's confident, a leader, funny, charming, handsome, manly, ambitious, and athletic. Men instinctively know nice guys get cuckolded. The first girl to ever reject him probably told him he was nice. Being nice is bad. Even if he is nice to you, that is not how he wants to be defined. Show him you see him how he wants to be seen.

Leave cute notes for him to find. My favorite thing a girl has ever done for me was leave a note in my underwear drawer that said "Roses are red, violets are blue, I like having sex

with you <3". It doesn't even have to be a sexual note. A simple note reading "I did your dishes babe, *muah*" gets the job done just fine. Girliness of handwriting counts. Write in pink or purple ink/marker. It is my educated opinion after years of dating that American girls need some serious work on their note-writing game.

To the guys: Steal this tactic. Girls I date now get lustful Post-it scribbles from me inside their panties and bras.

Girl up your voice. High, feminine voices are heart-melting. I have a voicemail from an old fling saved on my hard drive. She wasn't saying anything special, just calling to make plans, but her voice was so sweet and girly that I can still listen to it and enjoy her essence. What if your voice isn't high? If you smoke, quit. You sound like a gravelly road. If you don't smoke and your voice is not pure girl, consider some voice/singing lessons so you can better control it.

Let him do things for you, then show appreciation. The key: Have him do masculine things, not emasculating things. Ask if he'll help check your oil or protect you from something. Don't ask him to hold your purse or run to the store for you. He should feel like a protector filling masculine gender roles, not a servant doing a butler's job. When he does something for you, show genuine appreciation. He'd prefer it be sexual in nature, but it doesn't have to be. A sincere thank you is bare minimum.

Men want to be men, give him the opportunity.

Present authentic emotion. I once had the First Big Fight with a girl I had been dating for about four months. When it became clear to her that she was wrong and I really was considering leaving her, she knelt in front of me, tears streaming down her face like a faucet, begging me not to leave her.

I saw passion. Deep emotional capacity. Modesty. Willingness to submit. Real fear of losing me. Until that moment, I really didn't know I meant so much to her. I didn't leave her. It brought us closer together.

Some might say "she manipulated you by crying". Nah. A man with enough experience can tell the difference. Not all tears are manipulative but there's a reason women try to use manipulative tears: Men respond to real tears.

The corollary of course:

Cut out the fake tears. If you cry to manipulate and play the victim, you won't respect the man who falls for it, and you will piss off the man who doesn't.

Cook, clean, sew. Fill the feminine void in a man's life. If he loses a button, you say I can fix that for you. You always have a new recipe you want him to try. You bake him and his friends chocolate chip cookies just because. Your first reaction when you go to his place isn't to plop on the couch, it is to clean the kitchen.

Be sunshine. Brooding men are hot. Brooding women look infertile. Starting today, your default emotion is happiness. Your default facial expression is a smile. You treat people pleasantly and sweetly. You do not make sarcastic jokes. You laugh at other people's jokes. You giggle. You don't engage in serious or negative conversations. You are a ray of

sunshine and you do not care if people who are less happy judge you for being happy.

Earn trust. There's sexual trust, and there's verbal trust. You need to earn both. For one, he needs to know you won't sleep around on him. One way to show this is by not sleeping with him too fast. Men instinctively know that girls who spread their legs quickly for them spread their legs quickly for other men as well. He also needs to know you won't spill any secret he tells you in confidence. This is, I believe, the rarest quality for a girl to have. I'm not sure I've ever fully trusted a girl in this regard, not even my own mother. If you are a trustworthy girl who does not gossip you are worth your weight in princess cut diamonds.

Avoid projection at all costs. Women are attracted to leadership, humor, status and ambition in their men, so some girls falsely believe they can attract men by being ambitious and status-driven. This does not work. The feminine attracts the masculine. To attract a man, do not act like a man.

I'm not just being hard on you here, girls. Men are guilty of projection as well. Beta males want girls to be devoted and emotional towards them, so they give out their emotions and devotion easily. Men are very attracted to looks so we end up with chest-shaving metrosexuals. Men are just as guilty of projection in this area as women.

A word on clinginess. If a guy thinks you're "clingy", he's just not that into you. Remember Vince Vaughn in *Wedding Crashers* alerting of a "Stage 5 Virgin Clinger"? This was a problem because he wanted to fuck her and leave her as soon as possible. If your goal is to be fucked and chucked, then by all means present yourself as time-free pussy. If not, cling a little. Take some initiative in texting him. Give a little PDA. Show him you want to spend time with him.

I'm not saying become an obsessive stalker, **but when a man is looking for a girlfriend, a little clinginess is much better than the alternative. Players don't want the emotional commitment that clinginess signals. Boyfriend material does.** The hotter a guy thinks you are and the more he wants to keep you around, the less of a problem your clinginess is.

Go forth and girlify.

The Pathology of Male Loneliness

March 20, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Pathology of Male Loneliness

I write frequently about social isolation. It's a huge problem for middle age men who retreat into their homes to stare at the television and computer monitors. Homo sapiens is a social animal. We need each other for so many reasons. Time Magazine (still relevant?!) recently [reported on a study from Brigham Young University](#) where researchers are sounding the alarm on what could be the next big public-health issue, on par with obesity and substance abuse.

The article is not real great on depth but does actually manage to understand the subjective, self-reporting nature of "feeling" lonely versus the objective observation of a person actually living alone. Also, I'm suspicious about the motives/funding of the study. This is a Mormon university so I can't help but wonder if there is an ulterior motive behind that study.

"The researchers emphasized the difference between the subjective, self-reported feeling of loneliness and the objective state of being socially isolated. Both are potentially damaging, the study found. People who say they are alone but feel happy are at increased risk of death, as are those who have many social connections but say they are lonely. People who are both objectively isolated and subjectively lonely may be at the greatest risk of death, says Holt-Lunstad, though she notes that more data would be needed to know with certainty."

This study is a harbinger of further research on the social pathologies that can cause real problems with public health. I see the problems with social isolation in the context of attraction and dating. Regular guys won't leave the house except for work. Women tend to be more social and can't find decent guys out in the real world. The players are happy to be social and approach women. Those guys also create soft harems of women that they date.

A regular guy can improve his chances by getting out of the house. Meetup.com singles groups are an excellent way to start.

Aside from the player aspect, there is certainly a public health issue to loneliness. Suicide rates for men are alarmingly high yet are given short-shrift in the media. The feminine imperative pushes back the emotional and physical needs of men. Divorce and men's mental health is a major issue. Post-divorce men retreat emotionally and physically. When they emerge, if they do, the dating scene is one of confusion and frustration. Online dating is a minefield – more mines than field. I empathize, I really do.

For post-divorce guys, there is no magic cure. The young men have PUA. Us older guys can only gird our loins, leave behind as much emotional baggage as possible, and soldier

on with all that makes us men, despite the complications of ex-wives, children, and the like. Yes, there are concrete things a man can do to increase his attractiveness. Those things take time, motivation, and effort.

The Man's Shed - The Australians Are Getting It Right!

March 23, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Man's Shed - The Australians Are Getting It Right!

A few days back, [I wrote a post about the pathology of male loneliness and social isolation](#). Based on that post's comments and emails, I clearly have addressed something that is rarely discussed amongst middle-age, post divorce guys. In reading the comments and emails, I was reminded of a social movement for men in Australia - The Shed Movement. In Australia and the UK, the shed is a like a detached outbuilding where men go to do projects such as fixing a lawnmower or restoring an old motorcycle. Such spaces are firmly masculine. The American equivalent might be a garage workshop or basement. The space is not for passive masculinity such as playing video games or watching sports. The shed is where a man can be productive in his projects. It is *not* necessarily a man cave.

The Australian Mens Shed Association (AMSA) is a very positive response to a public health issue that impacts men very directly. Here is the description of the AMSA from their website:

So what is so special about this new type of Men's Shed? Most men have learned from our culture that they don't talk about feelings and emotions. There has been little encouragement for men to take an interest in their own health and well-being. Unlike women, most men are reluctant to talk about their emotions and that means that they usually don't ask for help. Probably because of this many men are less healthy than women, they drink more, take more risks and they suffer more from isolation, loneliness and depression. Relationship breakdown, retrenchment or early retirement from a job, loss of children following divorce, physical or mental illness are just some of the problems that men find it hard to deal with on their own.

Good health is based on many factors including feeling good about yourself, being productive and valuable to your community, connecting to friends and maintaining an active body and an active mind. Becoming a member of a Men's Shed gives a man that safe and busy environment where he can find many of these things in an atmosphere of old-fashioned mateship. And, importantly, there is no pressure. Men can just come and have a yarn and a cuppa [cup of tea] if that is all they're looking for.

Here's the kicker that I found shocking. The Shed movement in Australia is funded by the

government. Yes, there are private donations and patrons. However, the Australian government has recognized that the social well-being of men directly impacts their health. There needs to be spaces where men are free to be themselves without the sometimes negative impact of women. Of course the Shed movement is supposed to be open to women, but I suspect that few women want to be in a workshop where things are decidedly masculine.

The [AMSA website](#) has really nailed the problem with men, especially those over a certain age:

Because men don't make a fuss about their problems, these problems have consistently been either ignored or swept under the mat by both our health system and our modern society. It's time for a change and the Men's Shed movement is one of the most powerful tools we have in helping men to once again become valued and valuable members of our community.

Here in North America, there really isn't such a shed tradition nor would any politician have the stones to recommend something like this. Instead, men are turning to the Internet to share information and to discuss issues that are uniquely masculine. This is not a perfect approach. Digital connections can only go so far. Men must be able to be together doing things that interest them. The Shed movement is doing exactly that. I urge my readers to peruse the AMSA website and, in particular, watch their videos. This organization is directly addressing masculine social isolation. Granted, they do focus on retired guys but I think post-divorce guys could equally benefit from such an organization.

A large demographic cohort of retired men is going to have a profound impact on North American culture. There will be public health issues and political issues. If not addressed by our society, such issues will have serious negative impacts in terms of public policy and public funding. I know that my younger readers are not exactly keen on the Baby Boomer generation. It doesn't matter their feelings on the aging demographics. Politicians will have no restraint when dipping in the wallets and handbags of the younger generations looking for more funding for an aging and still politically powerful demographic group. Wouldn't it just be better to find a way to keep men healthier before their social isolation kills them slowly and expensively?

Never Go Shopping With Her, It's a Shit Test

March 28, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Never Go Shopping With Her, It's a Shit Test

Shopping is all about the estrogen. During my first marital administration, I remember too many trips to the mall where my ex happily tried on shoes and outfits for hours (and hours and hours) on end. I was left holding the bag, her handbag. I went along with it, not knowing that every hour spent this way was another stone chip away in the creation of the divorce sculpture. She called it "retail therapy". Note to guys, any woman who uses that phrase is a woman not worthy of your affections. You're welcome.

If the woman of your affection wants to shop with you, say no. Always. Shopping is a time suck for men. It's a way for women to beat you about the head and neck with a mindless and stupid activity that emasculates you. A mall is the antithesis to testosterone. It is a place where men go to quietly die. The only reason for a man to go a mall is to meet women, on his own. If he's there with a woman, his balls shrivel up. Sadly, the women know this. Shopping is a shit test, one of the worst.

What makes shopping an even more terrible thing is at the check out counter. She might very well expect the man to take out his own credit card to pay for the trinkets, baubles, and shoes (flats?!) that she has selected for purchase. Worse, she has picked out prudish outfits that do nothing to accentuate her figure. You're expected to pay for a pathetically ugly cardigan that she will wear on future dates with you? #Facepalm.

There are three cures for the shopping shit test:

1. Don't go shopping with her. Ever. It can be that easy. Just say no. She's going to buy stuff you don't like. Why are you involved with that?
2. Go shopping for you with her in tow. That's frame control. You've got to buy some new dress shirts or a new suit. She can come in handy for an opinion in this regard. Note, you're not going to any store where she can get something.
3. Only go to stores to find shoes, outfits, and baubles that heighten her sexuality. That pathetic cardigan she wants YOU to buy for her? Nah. You'll offer to pay for a stripper-like top that accentuates her figure. If it's your money, you make the rules.

For women, shopping is a legitimate enthusiasm. I understand that. But that doesn't mean I have to go along with that. Nor should any other man.

My Blog Is Anathema To Women

March 29, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

My Blog Is Anathema To Women

I lost another one because of this blog, another woman that is. I'm quite well used to it at this point in my life. I won't say it doesn't hurt. It does. But the emails, comments, and donations via my blog tell me that I'm doing the right thing by speaking truth to power. Here's the savage irony - my blog gives me strength and confidence, two things that are catnip to women. Yet the downside is that I expose here the essential truths of humanity, especially the often wretched side of feminine humanity. The dames hate that. No, hatred is a word not strong enough. My words are despised, they are loathed. Best of all, my words are feared. All Manosphere bloggers know this.

I'm not going to stop writing. This is what I do. I speak the essential truths about humanity. If humanity doesn't like those words, then humanity can pound sand. I've been given an expiration date and it's coming up fairly fast so to temper my words does a horrible disservice to my readers. Being temperate does a worse disservice to the post-divorce men who read my words and need help. By the way, y'all should check out [Terrence Popp](#). That's some funny (and accurate) shit right there.

So, I keep writing. If any of the women I was once involved with read my words and don't like them, they can also pound sand because I know that I'm writing the truth. This is the Red Pill. This is knowledge that was never even whispered about before the digital age. Now, it's being shouted from the Internet rooftops and the men - especially post-divorce men - are listening and acting accordingly to their own best interests. To that, I say "congrats!" I hope every man looks in the mirror and does what's good for him and no one else.

I've been MGTOW (Men Going Their Own Way) for about five years. This doesn't mean I've given up on relationships with women. It means that I'm committed to looking after my own interests first. If women don't understand that or don't like that? She gets the NEXT! After all, there are many single, middle-age women out there. Again, the irony is that women find my approach and attitude very attractive in a man. The more a man eschews women, the more he is attractive to women. Ladies, do you see the complete insanity in that? This is complete and total mental illness and it's small wonder that one in four of you are on some form of mood altering drugs.

I have no empathy or sympathy for women. None. It's gone. It was beaten out of me by social expectations and a cultural system that expects me to prostrate myself to the altar of womanhood. Nice try. The only reason to put a woman on a pedestal is to look up her skirt and hope that what's under there can be accessed with some righteous Pick Up Artistry (PUA)... and then move on. There's always another one. And another one. And

another one. And another one. Related, my dog is more loyal.

Lena Dunham #Facepalm

March 29, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Lena Dunham #Facepalm

The New Yorker, a publication I have been reading for decades, has dove into the culturally stinky landfill of millennials by publishing something written by Lena Dunham. We all know her. Red Pill and Manosphere guys simply find her, well, rather absurd. Her piece in that august publication is entitled, "[Dog or Jewish Boyfriend? A Quiz](#)"

Using the standard format of a clickbait list, Ms Lena describes 35 things that compare her Jewish boyfriend to a dog. I love dogs. I have a dog. I also spent my adolescent years in a Jewish household. I bet you didn't know that about me. When Ms Lena compares her Jewish boyfriend to a dog, I raise an eyebrow. I'd raise both eyebrows but Lena only inspires one. Hey, at least it's the eyebrow over my good eye.

One of my Twitter followers clued me into this story and the commentary that resulted. Thanks @AviWoolf. He asked the question regarding Lena's piece "Anti-semitism or emasculation" and posted a link to this [piece of commentary from an Israeli newspaper](#). The author of that piece made some very on-point observations:

Most striking about the enraged responses was what they did not include: The impunity with which women are allowed to express contempt for members of the male sex, while cloaking their own neediness and hunger for love in outdated feminist lingo.

Indeed, nobody calls them out on things that men could never get away with saying, certainly not in print.

Take, for example, Dunham's explanation for her boyfriend's behavior: "He comes from a culture in which mothers focus every ounce of their attention on their offspring and don't acknowledge their own need for independence as women."

This is the crux of Lena's writing. The Jewish thing isn't as nearly as relevant as the anti-male thing. In fact, the Jewish thing is a total smokescreen to hide Lena's general loathing for her hapless boyfriend. Hopefully, he will be an ex-boyfriend soon, at his decision. No, Lena was a clever dame. She carefully used an adjective to invoke a predictable response from the intellectual readership of The New Yorker. For that I give her the slow golf clap. For the boyfriend, based on her description of him, the Manosphere should get a him a plane ticket to somewhere in Wyoming so he can ride horses, shoot guns, and get over his food issues. That dude is way too much the hipster.

It's encouraging how gender issues are flowing into the mainstream and international media. There is a growing recognition that something is rotten in the realm of

male/female relationships and interactions. That recognition is leading to a jaundiced eye being cast on feminist ideology. Imagine that an Israeli publication publishes an opinion piece that actually acknowledges anti-male bias. That's significant, right there. There's also some serious stuff going on in India where dowry laws and female entitlement are working together predictably. I urge all my readers to follow the amazing @DeepikaBhardwaj and the exploitation of India's anti-dowry laws, that 498A thing. It's good cultural stuff.

Feminine Predictability

March 30, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Feminine Predictability

This is a fast moving blog post. Guys, if you want to push a woman away, either a friend or lover, just remind her that she's predictable and acts just like every other woman out there. The dames hate that. Actually, they truly loathe that. It's a great break up tactic. So please, put her in a category. It really doesn't matter which one. The end result is that the woman is gone. It's really quite simple and astonishingly predictable. It matters little the age. Every woman wants to be a special snowflake but a vanishingly few really are. In fact, all women are indeed like that, utterly and totally predictable. Men are too but it's OK to lambaste the male sex. Go ahead and check out TV, movies, blogs, websites and the like to back this up. It's open season on men. Hey, that's ok. It sells papers and increases website traffic.

I sometimes give out rather honest words regarding the ferociously nasty behavior of women. Women are human beings, too. They do some righteously stupid shit, just like us guys. Unfortunately, white knights step in to support the stupid shit that women do. This means that women can continue with their stupid shit. The white knights then get to pretend that they "helped" some despicable dame who had bad or usurious intent. It becomes a vicious circle. Women do stupid shit, men support it.

I'm simply not going there. When I see predictable and bad feminine behavior, I have no restraint in calling it out. This is my obligation. I see this as a way to help out other men who are confused about the feminine imperative. I also understand and can easily live with the consequences of my actions. Truths are permanent and must be spoken. If not, I'm not doing my job, my own moral imperative.

Ladies, Compliment Him

April 1, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Ladies, Compliment Him

As many of my readers know, I'm on Twitter. I follow over 1,000 accounts, including many dating coaches. One of my favorites is Bobbi Palmer, based in California. She wrote in a 2012 blog post, "[10 Tips for Talking to Men](#)"

Number seven is particularly relevant here.

7. Compliment him.

I bet you do this with just about every woman you meet. Men love to be complimented, yet women rarely do it. Be the gal who tells him he picked a great restaurant, looks hot in his black jacket or cracked a great joke. Tell him you 100% agree with something he says. Complimenting men on their mind and wit is usually far better received than doing so on their appearance. [Especially at our age!]

I then Tweeted about that:

Men love to be complimented yet so few women do it. **#facepalm #dating**

I got some good follow ups from that, this from [@GTOisbadforme](#) :

it's always struck me as odd how miserly women can be with compliments

Here's a Tweet from very cool Twitter follower, [@minasmith64](#)

Gave my best male friend a series of compliments last night on phone, no reason. He was totally stunned.

Yup, men aren't used to such things. I know that Mina was genuine with her compliments and I'm positive that she's positively effusive when gives her husband compliments.

I can speak from experience on this. The women I became the most drawn to and most emotionally invested with are the ones who willingly and happily gave me compliments. That made me feel good. The others, I can't even remember their names at this point. Guys, look at it this way, she may kiss you and sex you up, but if she's not complimenting you in any way, she's simply not into you.

Consider these two post-coital phrases uttered by the dame:

"That was wonderful!"

"You are wonderful!"

There's a huge difference there and men must know the difference. The first phrase is about her. The second phrase is about him. That second phrase, my dear readers, is what

men should be looking for regarding something long term – if that’s what you want. Rollo, from [The Rational Male](#) blog (and books), had a very interesting Tweet that somewhat disagreed with my about compliments assertion.

“Compliments = IOIs [Indicators Of her Interest in the man]. 80%+ of men are Betas, thus compliments are a rare. Can’t have Betas get the wrong ideas.”

I definitely see his point. It’s true that women are only attracted to the top 10% of men. Consider the [Fuck, Marry, Kill](#) game. If complimenting that top 10% gets a lady what she wants, why bother with the rest?

The problem with this is age. That game is great for 20 and 30 somethings. Once the Rubicon of 45ish is passed, everything changes. That middle group of “marry” starts looking a whole lot more attractive. But if a woman is only used to complimenting the top 10%, that yellow category gets rather jaundiced. Worse, they learn to become middle aged Lotharios or simply vanish from the dating scene because of social isolation. Women do the same, unaware that a simple and pleasant compliment to a man can do wonders for him. Remember [this](#)?

That total stranger’s random compliment to me then motivated me to blog about it. It was a completely and brief encounter that I still remember after over three years. I’d still recognize that woman even now. She had some serious woman-game going on.

What’s wrong with reinforcing a man’s confidence through a compliment? Women adore confident men. The compliment is the opposite of the shit test where a woman tests the mans adversity by artificially creating that adversity by herself. Ladies, we’re post divorce now. You’re too old for that terrible emotional fuckery you perpetrated before things got, well, older. You know exactly what I mean.

However, a compliment to a man isn’t always genuine, some men know this. The first conundrum lies in the exploitation problem. A woman may compliment you merely because she wants something from you other than romance and intimacy. Rather the compliment is awfully disingenuous collection of words meant has barely hid emotional manipulation. White Knights are incredibly susceptible to this. “Oh, Brad, you’re so strong and I really need help moving this weekend.” Brad, the fucking moron, finds himself walking up and down three flights of stairs with heavy furniture and boxes, all for a manipulative compliment while his desire for intimacy is selfishing exploited by cupcake.

All is not lost, thankfully. Another form of compliment is spontaneous and genuine physical affection with a man. It doesn’t have to be a night of wild passions, in can be a simple manner of holding his thigh when you’re sitting with him at a restaurant. Better yet, a spontaneous – even if brief – kiss on the lips will do it. Ladies, compliment your attraction to him by being physically affectionate to him. This ain’t rocket science. Human beings are predictable.

The second conundrum is the man can’t ask for such compliments, especially through passive means. If a guy’s been on a 5th or 6th with a woman where there is clearly mutual attraction and vibrant (if only potentially for now, sexuality), he still has to

maintain his frame. "So what do you like about me?" is the question a woman asks, never a man. Such a question from a man kills the ladyboner faster than his impending layoff from work. A confident man makes statements. "I know why you like dating and I know you're going to tell me in the next five minutes." Her answer might be something like, "you're an arrogant jerk!". But all the while she's massaging your thigh and smirking. The smirk and thigh rub were the response, you bonehead! Actions over words.

In conclusion, women must stop being so miserly with their compliments towards men, especially in the context of attraction and dating. Ladies, a compliment won't lead to an awkward rejection later on, especially if you've decided to a good guy. There are zillions of them out there, they're just invisible to you. Thankfully, I have a cure for that.

A Man's "Edge" Factor

April 4, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Man's "Edge" Factor

So many times I have read this in a woman's online dating profile:

| "I'm looking for a nice guy with an edge."

#Facepalm with the tired cliché but I'll run with it.

This should actually read:

| "I'm attracted [want to have sex with] to a guy with an edge who also happens to be nice to me but not everyone else because of his edge."

There are two things going on here. The first is the "edge". This is woman-speak for bad boy. Here are some of the things that give a man the edge, some are age-related (in no particular order):

- Tattoos (really?! Yeah, really. #facepalm)
- Motorcycles (or, insert any dangerous motorsports activity here but motorcycles are best)
- Willingness to take risks – physical or financial – NOT emotional
- Masculine emotional intensity (think the brooding and aloof creative artist, not the overly sensitive guys too willing to be in touch with their feminine side)
- Muscles... very obvious muscles (says the guy with the arms of a gibbon)
- Outcome independence
- Ability to overcome adversity (says the guy with an eyeball lost to cancer and still going on with life. Yeah, boasting. Top that, motherfuckers!)
- Attractiveness to other women
- Social confidence in any situation

Hell, here is [another list](#) that speaks verily to this.

Note that money and affluence don't necessarily make for a man's edge. Such things are about security for a woman and not necessarily about a man's attractiveness. But do bear in mind that women too easily conflate security with attractiveness. They can't help themselves in this regard, it's wired into their DNA. This goes especially for post-divorce women who have not prepared for the future.

If a man with money and affluence yet lacks that "edge", he is merely buying a woman with gifts, trips, and her ability to brag to her friends about how "generous" he is. This is particularly pronounced here in South Florida but is manifested in different ways in different cities. South Florida is not Kansas City and I know this.

A man must develop his edge. Such development must be done for himself, not merely to attract the dames. Women aren't stupid, they know when a man is working on himself solely to please them. That kind of thing is supplication, pure and simple. Women despise that.

What Does She Offer?

April 13, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

What Does She Offer?

Through the miracle of Twitter, I was linked to [this article](#):

Here's the full transcript. My comments are at the bottom

For many single women over 50, the idea of dating creates angst, frustration, and confusion. But as a dating coach for women, I'm here to tell you, "Please don't fret!"

The truth is— those 20-something gals have nothing on you when it comes to dating prowess. Surprised to hear me say that? Don't be! Here's five pretty fantastic reasons why dating over 50 is actually light years better than in your 20s.

So, let go of those false notions that you're behind the game in any way. Ladies, it's time to enjoy the dating process and realize that your love destiny is as bright and beautiful as you are. And knowing that makes all the difference because, as you can imagine, your outlook on men and dating is a huge factor in your experience and results.

Here are the five reasons dating over 50 is where it's at:

1. At 50, you know who you are.

Today, you approach dating with a wealth of life knowledge. You no longer wonder who you are, as you might have in your 20s. Stop and take note of this and give yourself a chance to feel empowered by it.

According to WebMD, women over 50 feel more self-assured, know what they like (and don't like), and trust themselves more. That's the benefit of life experience—greater confidence. No, this doesn't mean you have it all figured out, but you've been there and done that so you can now be yourself and enjoy.

Did you feel that way at 22? I doubt it. Back then you were still "finding yourself", endlessly comparing yourself to others and worrying about what people thought. Confidence was hard to come by. You had to try things to discover your preferences, which meant you probably learned some hard lessons.

The benefits of this experience at 50 are remarkable. Now, apply that wonderful life knowledge and confidence to dating! You know what you like about men and relationships, and what you don't. Let that be your guide as you start meeting men and dating.

2. You have no desire to start a family.

So much freedom comes with no longer hearing the tick-tock of your biological

clock. You're past having kids, and if you do have children, they're older and need less of your time.

In your 20s you were looking for a man you could start a family with. Your criteria for a mate was much different, seeking a guy who could be a good provider and father. Later in your 20s, the clock ticked louder, which put pressure on you to make choices in partners that maybe weren't the best.

Now you are either free from most child-rearing duties, or completely finished. Congratulations! Fighting with a potential partner about parenting approaches is not an issue any longer. And you don't need to pick a man based on his potential as a father. In truth, many women in their 50s no longer need a man to act as a provider either because they are financially independent.

This means, now you can focus on having fun! You have the freedom to choose a man because he knows how to enjoy life and is ready to share that with you. Sounds good, right?

3. You have relationship experience.

Reaching your 50s, you've been married or you've been in relationships, so you've acquired the communication skills to handle issues that crop up (you're also mature enough to know issues DO crop up as part of healthy, normal relationships). Now, you're no longer afraid to speak up because you've seen things can and do work out. Calm conversations, logical thinking, and giving each other a chance to express concerns leads to working through problems successfully.

Remember your first fight with a boyfriend in your 20s? That was an insane amount of drama! You made mistakes, said the wrong thing, stormed out of the room, and worse. You had little knowledge of how to discuss a situation calmly, make your point fairly, or compromise.

When dating over 50, you know what type of behavior is unacceptable, how to resolve problems, and when it's smart to compromise to get back to the pleasure of his company. That experience makes all the difference. Apply that wisdom to dating and finding love this time around. There's no guarantee of perpetual bliss, but love is fabulous after 50.

4. You don't need him to "put a ring on it."

Many women over 50 married at least once, so you've likely already walked down the aisle and had the big wedding. Now, getting married isn't such a pressing need. Many divorced people over 50 don't want to marry again, even though they do want a long-term, committed relationship. You are free to choose. Being family-minded in your 20s, marriage was vitally important. Your friends got engaged left and right and you started to feel out of the loop if you weren't going in the same direction.

At 50, the pressure is off. You can "live together apart", live together, or get

married. This opens a world of options to connect with men. Of course, you can still choose to marry, but that's entirely up to you. I'm not at all trying to dissuade you. But when you don't marry, you avoid legal battles in the event things don't work out and retain a measure of freedom in your relationship if you want that.

5. Men over 50 are more tender.

*Not only have you improved with age, but so have the men. Dr. Joel Block—sex therapist and author of *Sex Over 50*—claims men over 50 are “more tender.” Apparently, as men age they get more comfortable with intimacy and can become nurturing. As people age they grow wiser and fine-tune their relationship skills.*

Back in your 20s, do you remember men being nurturing, tender, or wise about women and their needs? Well, maybe a few were, but for the most part—both genders are just muddling their way through the confusing maze of dating and relationships.

So, you see, ladies—the chances of finding a man who understands you are better than ever over 50.

You can meet a man who is more caring and wants to make love work ... without stressing about finding a provider, rushing to the altar, or getting pregnant. You know yourself and what works for you. This is ideal for dating and finding love after 50.

But you must make yourself available so the right guy can find you!

Trouble is, men can't find you unless you put yourself out there. It's time to socialize, get online, and have friends and family fix you up. Learn about how dating works today and then move forward with confidence, because honey, you are still a great catch and there's a man out there who will be so lucky to find you.

Are you a single woman over 40 who is ready to start dating or dating but not meeting the right men? Get the proven dating advice you need from a dating coach who specializes in helping women over 40 with loads of success stories. Download my free book: [Redacted] so you can avoid heartbreaking missteps on your way to finding the magic of love.

The author of this article clearly has something to sell, and when dealing with dating coaches for the post-divorce crowd, always follow the money. It matters little if their information is true and accurate – if they can make a few thousand bucks giving out advice, then it's considered a success. For women, this article is feel-good pablum. Actually, it is criminally bad feel-good pablum.

A post-50, post-divorce woman must bring something to the relationship table that a man wants. If she's not prepared for that, then she is not ready for dating. Here's the reality: A 50-something Prince Charming is dating 30-somethings and the sooner a 50-something

woman realizes that's her competition, the sooner she'll be successful in realizing her relationship goals. She can loudly and proudly ("I'll never settle!") take herself out of the dating market, that's her option. Attractive men do what they want with whom they want no matter how a 50-something woman "feels".

Two Recent Interviews With Me (Podcasts)

April 17, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Two Recent Interviews With Me (Podcasts)

There are two recent podcasts where I was interviewed. The first interview was by [Dom Torres](#) , a young blogger and traveller. It's just over an hour and covers a wide range of topics and I also talk about my own life. Do note that I got the chronology of my early-twenties life a bit wrong but the other facts are accurate. It's interesting to note that Dom did the interview via Skype from Uganda. He's definitely a world traveler. Africa is the one continent I have never visited. I give Dom serious respect for his African travels.

The full URL is here:

<http://dom-torres.com/2015/04/07/hangover-radio-ep-15-an-interview-with-the-private-man/>

He's got some other interviews, several with porn stars if you're into that kind of thing. He's a good cat.

The next podcast interview was with [Christian McQueen](#) . He's quite well known in the Manosphere and is not without controversy. Regardless, he interviewed me for two full hours with many, many subjects covered. Including charisma, lessons for younger men, cultural commentary about gender, and even stories about my dog. There's also a section where I talk candidly about my cancer.

I've gotten a great review of that interview:

O man 'The Private Man' is fucking hilarious. His voice is capturing and the way he describes things is hysterical. Great interview.

There is one important caveat with McQueen's interview. It's premium content and therefore you have to pay. If you do elect to pay, do know that I'm not making one penny from that. Here's the full URL:

<http://amanindemandradio.podbean.com/e/episode-4-the-private-man-interview/>

If you don't want to pay, that's fine and I understand.

I do love talking about Red Pill issues it's just such topics are loathed by the mainstream media and the general population of civilians. I've offered myself up for other interviews and maybe I'll get a call from some media outlet outside of the Manosphere.

Why I Do This

April 25, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Why I Do This

I recently watched a very interesting video from Rollo.

He asks the question, “why bother”?

I ask myself the same question. I started blogging from a selfish point of view. I acknowledge that. My blog has been both a benefit and a detraction from my life. I’ve lost girlfriends over what I write. The last one hurt the most. But I stay true to my words and ideas. A man must be true to himself, regardless of how that affects his relationship with women. Frank Sinatra had a great song about it, “I Did It My Way”

Hypergamy is the one word that made me understand how the relationship ‘twixt the sexes really works. Women loathe that word. They loathe that word with a white-hot passion. They loathe that word because they know it’s the truth despite what modern social expectations attempt to dictate. It’s that one word that keeps me writing and sharing wisdom. It’s that word is why I do this, blogging.

I very recently read a quote from Tom Leykis.

“I’d rather live in a one bedroom apartment than take orders from some bitch.”

It’s a savagely ugly quote. It also speaks honest truths. A man who takes orders from a woman is not a man. If he does, he’s an obsequious and supplicating doormat unworthy of respect from anyone. He’s worthless.

A man must be independent. He must live for himself, never taking orders from a woman who is only concerned for herself. This is where the irony kicks in. If a man responds to orders from a woman, his attractiveness to her dies. Sure, she might say good words to him and to her friends but the end result is loss of respect for him. Guys, when a woman tells you what to do, always say no. Always. The resulting verbal shit storm will be awesome. The resulting respect and passion will be so much more.

This is why I blog. I want to share solid and truthful information about how humans behave. We’re predictable. We’re not special snowflakes. Every word, every action, everything we do can be predicted because we’re dealing with homo sapiens. To deny that is to wallow in the deep morass of unhappiness predicated on the special snowflake concept.

Here’s another Sinatra song that I really like. It speaks to the phases of a man’s life. And the accompanying music is phenomenal. Suck it, Beethoven.

Small Talk And Uber

April 29, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Small Talk And Uber

I am a huge fan and a big consumer of Uber, the car and driver hire service. If you don't have Uber in your city, I really hope it gets there soon. My experience has been universally positive since I started using the service last August. Uber has made my life without personal transportation in South Florida completely possible. The cell phone app works very well and the costs are modest for me. That being said, surge pricing can make things more expensive. The rating system of drivers and riders is phenomenal.

I'm motivated to write about Uber because the company is threatening to pull out of Broward County over proposed measures that would effectively force Uber out of the county, as the company has threatened. I really don't want that to happen because I think I'll be using Uber for years to come.

Politics aside, Uber is a great social opportunity. Chatting with the driver is a great time to flex your social skills. It's purely idle chit chat, small talk at its smallest. There is no agenda except to be friendly. Here in South Florida, the Uber drivers are a very eclectic bunch representing many cultures and ages. Indeed, I've had several female Uber drivers. The woman from Bangladesh I've had drive me several times. Her brother-in-law is also an Uber driver and he's driven me, as well.

I always attempt to verbally engage the Uber driver. Sometimes it's challenging because of accents and language issues but I really make a serious effort. Talking to people from other cultures and who's native language is not English is a great conversational challenge. I've got a standard opening for Uber drivers, "So, how is Uber working for you?" The answer is always polite but it's a great opening question. Showing interest in another person, even a complete stranger, is a very charismatic social skill. People love to talk about themselves and the stories from all these Uber drivers has been riveting for me.

I know a lot of guys bitch and moan about "small talk" and how they loathe it. That attitude gets neither pity nor understanding from me. Small talk is the both the social glue and social lubrication that keep us human and not degenerating into savagery. Small talk is what gets people talking. Small talk is how men can approach women without being a blowhard. Small talk is a phenomenal opportunity to be witty and charismatic. And with an Uber ride (always sit up front), there's a fully functioning adult right next to you who probably wants some small talk, too.

Conversations - Poor, Ordinary, Good, Great

May 22, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Conversations - Poor, Ordinary, Good, Great

I'm talking about conversation between or amongst people. While driving back from an awesome mini-vacation on Key Largo (that's Florida!) I got into an interesting conversation with the lovely woman who motivated that trip. She was talking about her friend, Becky. I make a point to listen to conversations between and amongst people. I also make a point to listen carefully to how others describe their friends' conversational style. Verbal exchanges are a huge part of social skills.

Poor Conversation

In listening to the description of how Becky carries on a conversation, I was quickly reminded of the nature of a poor conversation. Becky only talks about her own experiences and her associated feelings. No one else matters in this type of conversation except the speaker. This unfortunate type of conversation is terribly unbalanced and selfish. There is no way to get a word in because the speaker simply doesn't care about the other person's words, feelings, or opinions.

Frankly, this is not conversation, it's an extended soliloquy about the speaker's experiences, feelings, and opinions. When the speaker is a woman, she's selfish and uncaring. When the speaker is a man, he's a damned blowhard. Men and women like this are solipsistic to a ridiculous degree. Such people are to be avoided. For my readers, note how you hold your conversations and what you are talking about. Is it completely solipsistic? Fix it through self-examination and introspection.

Ordinary (Polite) Conversation

We tend to talk about ourselves. This is human nature and it's OK. The ordinary conversation is when two people take turns talking about themselves. There is usually some degree of empathy or sympathy to when the speaker is talking about himself or herself. If there are subjects other than one's self raised, the nature of the conversation sticks to polite, politically correct responses or statements. Ordinary conversation is about avoiding interpersonal conflict. This is a healthy cultural response in order to avoid potential conflicts. Just know that such types of conversation generally aren't intellectually stimulating. A man can't stand out from the crowd using just ordinary conversation.

Good Conversation

These are conversations that do not focus on the self, but on events outside of our individual experiences. Current news events or even celebrity gossip can fit in this conversational category. Such conversations are not as solipsistic as poor or ordinary conversations. Of course, there is discussion of one's feelings or opinions about the topic

at hand. A bunch of guys jaw-boning about sports is an example of good conversation. Women may find that topic uninteresting, but that's OK. Men typically don't find celebrity gossip particularly interesting. These types of conversations can be fun and have a degree of intellectual stimulation that goes way above poor and ordinary conversations.

Great Conversation

This is the category conversation that focuses on ideas. There is little in the way of selfish, solipsistic subject matter. One's feelings or experiences matter far less than the logic and reason required to make an effective point, pro or con to the matter at hand. These type of conversations can be heated and political. But amongst intelligent people with emotional self-control, such a verbal exchange is intellectually healthy and vigorous. This category of conversation is also the most difficult to attain. It's human nature to fall back a solipsistic conversational approach.

There is a bonus to having a great conversation. It's an opportunity for a man to show some intellectual backbone as long as he's not being a blowhard. The willingness to at least listen to an opposing intellectual concept is a serious mark of being intelligent. Equal with confidence, intelligence is an attraction point for women. That goes double for a guy who's a great conversationalist

The take away for all my readers is this: Be keenly aware of what you are talking about when in a conversation. As well, be keenly aware of how the person (or people) respond to you. Are they reverting back to personal first person pronouns? That's selfish but understandable. A guy has to make his own decisions regarding how a person responds and if he should continue the conversation.

What Men Want From Women - Repost

May 28, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

What Men Want From Women - Repost

[Note: I posted [this](#) over three years ago.]

Deti, a regular commenter on a variety of blogs wrote this in a comment on the [Haley's Halo](#) blog post last year. It's quite the comment and worth reposting but with a title:

What men want from women:

We want you to celebrate with us when we've triumphed.

We want you to help us through when we're down.

We want you to stay with us when we're down.

We want you to not be constantly looking for a better model.

We want you to encourage us when things aren't going well.

We want a simple, heartfelt "I love you" at the end of a tough day.

We want you to show us and tell us that we satisfy you sexually.

We want you to show us that we are still attractive to you physically.

A man NEVER gets tired of hearing from his woman how great she thinks he is.

NEVER. You can't say it enough. If you do say it, you will have his undying love.

He will work himself into an early grave at a job he hates for you and your children. He will gladly throw himself in front of speeding cars for you. He will gladly lay down his life for you. He will give you all he is, all he has, all his money, and all the resources he can bring to bear.

And all he asks in return is for tenderness, a pleasant disposition, physical affection at reasonable intervals, and that you stay with him.

Why is that so hard to figure out?

It's hard for women to figure out because of the [vicious circle of lies and misinformation](#) and the thin social mist of misandry.

More good stuff from Deti, [here](#).

A Most Amazing Comment

June 10, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Most Amazing Comment

[Not too long ago I published one of my blog's early posts about what men want from women. One of my lurking female readers made an incredible comment that I'm publishing, with her permission, below. I'm not adding any commentary because the comment's value stands by itself. It's a very personal comment and I'm tremendously thankful for her input into my blog.

Oh, and she thinks I'm cute.]

I relish this blog. I read the posts and reader comments that truthfully make me wince, but, provide perspective on a topic that is personally relevant for a couple reasons.

The first, is relevance with regards to my future. I am a 46 year old woman who has been married and has grown children. Frankly, I did not manage my marital relationship well as a young woman who married a man who was 30 when I was 19. He treated me well, was an excellent provider and good father. 10 years into the marriage, at 29, I was guilty of having many of the traits echoed within the words I read, here. Despite having recognized it, the damage had been done. Today, I am willing to accept that I will likely never marry, again. Since I am of the opinion that marriage is the domain for establishing a family and home, marrying at this stage in my life or beyond wouldn't serve any social purpose. Perhaps, it would be offered as a gesture of some other kind, but, even if it were, I would need to consider carefully.

I don't believe I was fit to marry when I did with what I knew. The role model I had was a woman who embraced the values of pop culture circa 1969-1979. I was a latch-key kid. My mother was the epitome of the disasters of feminism. To an extent, I was a casualty of her example. At some point, information became available and if I was given sufficient intelligence to evaluate this information, then it was my responsibility to determine what I would do with it.

Truth is often not palatable. It is easy enough to rationalize oneself all around it without ever aligning to it. The problem of course is that a person unaligned with the truth is by definition off point. The truth is a straight line that doesn't deviate. It serves as the ultimate measure of oneself. No wonder it's not often a welcome visitor.

In any event, by failing in marriage I failed as a mother. That's simply the truth. My children suffered as a result of my not being competent for marriage and raising a family within it. I cannot go back in time and apply the information I have, today, to what was already done. However, what I can do is raise my voice and tell my daughters what they must know if they expect to successfully marry and raise children of their own. This is an example of some of what I have actually instructed to my daughters:

1. Have and show respect for yourself and for others. Don't waste anyone's time, including your own, indulging what is in fact petty and unimportant. Feelings are not facts. Emotions are fluid. They change sometimes for reasons that are unrelated to whatever it is you have assigned them to. Therefore, check yourself before demanding anyone spend time addressing your emotional states. You're confused when emotional and will only confuse the other person. Get clear on managing your feelings before attempting to introduce facts. Remember, feelings are not facts. Your feeling bad does not make it fact that what you have bad feelings about is bad.

It may or may not be. Feelings are useful as instruments to guide your initial sense of direction towards that discovery but they are only as useful as they are correctly understood.

2. If you want to have a happy marriage to a man you find desireable, you cannot expect from him what you should be finding in your relationships with other women. Your husband is not your best girl friend. If he is, you can expect that eventually the marriage will fail because one day you will think you married someone you no longer desire. This will be your fault. You married a man and then expected him to perform as a woman. What did you expect would happen once the man you once desired for being masculine was emasculated by your demands from him to be more like a woman? Don't go to the hardware store to buy bread. Whatever it is that is satisfied by your friendships with women needs to remain there. Not in your marriage. Similarly, don't expect to fulfill the role of being a man's best buddy. Men need to have relationships with other men and you don't need to like or understand them. You do need to honor and respect those that are made.

3. Sex is not a weapon. It is not a bargaining device. Sex is not owned by you once you marry because you can refuse it. You better get this straight in your head: during marriage, sex is a mutually owned venture. It feeds the engine of your marriage. If you intend on staying married to a man you desire and who wants to remain married to you, you will be generous when feeding the marriage. Sex is the gift of renewal to a married man. It tells him he is on track. He's man enough for the job. He can slay tigers and conquer enemies. Refuse a man this and you can expect him to eventually leave where he isn't appreciated.

4. Men and women desire one another for their differences. Men, generally, are attracted to women because of their femininity. Being feminine is neither a weakness nor a tool for manipulation. To be feminine, simply, is to embrace those unique qualities inherent to being female: soft, relationship conscious, loving & alluring. This isn't to suggest that men are not loving, alluring, etc.. It is to emphasize that men do not desire (generally, and this is speaking to heterosexual men) what is considered masculine, such as physical strength, competitiveness, solution oriented and territorial. It is counter-productive to compete with a man you are in a committed relationship with. Men compete to win. That means a man is wired to crush his opponent. Avoid being your partner's opponent.

5. Emotional blackmail, like desperation, is not a good look on anyone. Check your motives. Check your words and behavior. Have integrity. Sometimes, women may resort

to verbal weapons because this is perceived as a substitute strength. Most women would be at a physical disadvantage if they managed their disputes with men via fist fights. Men, in general, are simply physically larger and stronger. However, consider this: if the relationship requires your employing weapons to manage it, you may be failing your relationship by being the creator of discord that was avoidable. Just think about it when you find yourself sabotaging your relationship with your words.

Would you rather be right or would you rather be happy? What's actually important?

I appreciate the forum and thank you for the opportunity to contribute an additional voice.

The War Between The Sexes

June 19, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The War Between The Sexes

I've heard this expression often over the past couple of decades. This is the concept that men and women are involved in some type of conflict over ideology, politics, and interpersonal relationships. There is a lot truth to that. As is patently obvious, men and women are different. Such differences result in conflicts.

Yet, men and women want and need each other. Politics and ideology must be dismissed when it comes to interpersonal relationships 'twixt the sexes. Such a dismissal would reduce the war between the sexes to something more manageable. Ideology and politics have no business in personal relationships. Social justice warriors (SJWs) keep on trying to insert ideology into personal relationships. That's a huge source of conflict between the sexes.

I have huge pity for the younger generation that must deal with current ideological expectations vis a vis interpersonal relationships with the opposite sex. It has become very polarized but not one sex against the other. Rather, the sexes - male and female - are divided into separate camps, two groups of men, two groups of women. And such polarization is not age-dependent.

It works something like this... the two groups of men consist of those with confidence and charisma (learned or natural) and those without. One group is noticed by women, the other group is ignored by women. There are ways for women to actually notice those invisible men. But frankly, it's up to men to be noticed. It can be learned and it can be accomplished. Here's a good start: www.succeedsocially.com. Being invisible to women is what the majority of men must cope with.

As for women, the two camps are divided as well. One group of women wants to be "strong and independent", in effect, more masculine. The other camp, the much smaller one, is all about being being feminine. It's easy to observe the first camp of women, especially from online dating profiles. They describes themselves with masculine words. They also highlight their travels and other achievements that don't raise her attractiveness to high value men. The feminine women are noticed by men.

Men looking to be more noticeable to women have to watch out for the vicious cycle of lies and misinformation. This cycle has resulted in something of an psychological arms race where women up their masculinity because they believe (through projection) that men are attracted to masculine women. Guys have to then increase their masculinity even more.

This is an untenable cultural situation. Google up some Maureen Dowd to see how this end game plays out. No one is content except the top-flight Alpha guys who can play the

field with a huge age range of women. The high achieving women – in a man’s world – limit more and more of their relationship options as they move up the capitalistic and educational food chain. My dating coach peer, Evan Marc Katz, deals with this constantly. . Another peer, Bobbi Palmer, also copes with this same problem. Both of these dating coaches have all-female clients: high achieving single women looking to meet their relationship goals.

For guys, the takeaway is this: When doing online dating always look for more feminine profiles. Eschew profiles that use the code-words of bossy and domineering women. For real life, pay attention to women who make an effort to appear feminine. They may not have perfect figures or faces, but femininity is profoundly alluring and such women almost demand your attention, even if a simple “hello” along with some honest eye contact.

For women, the advice is simple and blunt: Men are not attracted to masculine women. You dames know what to do.

The war between the sexes can easily be reduced to a minor skirmish.

Suggestion Box - A Request To My Readers

June 20, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Suggestion Box - A Request To My Readers

I'll make this brief. Since I started blogging back in 2011, I have never reached out to my readers and commenters to ask them what they wanted. That was egotistical of me. So, to rectify that situation, I ask my readers and commenters what they want from my blog. To wit:

- Do you find what I write useful?
- What editorial changes do you want to see in my blog?
- What other subjects to you want me to cover?
- What page layout changes to you want to see? (that includes graphics)
- Any other input you want to offer?

I'll be reading every comment and approved commenters will have their comments published automatically. If a regular commenter has a suggestion that he/she doesn't want published publicly, reach out to me via email.

I'm well aware of the concept of the vocal minority. This means that the vast majority of my readers don't typically comment. This is a chance for those readers to make their voices heard.

I really do appreciate the input and, as always, very grateful for my readers. I'm especially grateful for my commenters.

Thanks in advance!

A Man's Adversity Is His Test For Women

June 22, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Man's Adversity Is His Test For Women

As everyone knows, I'm dealing with a serious medical condition that's ultimately fatal. Very recent changes to my health status have made things even more challenging. When I get the results from some medical tests, I'll share [here](#).

When I tell the women in my life about all this, I get some interesting responses. Most women simply don't want hear my bad news. This doesn't surprise me and nor does it bother me. As I have learned about human behavior I have also learned that women are mostly selfish. They want life to be about themselves. It's a solipsistic point of view. A man facing serious stuff is a boat anchor on their lives.

Again, this doesn't bother me. It's my job to deal with the adversities that face me. But I've found it very illuminating regarding how the women in my life react to what I'm going through. The few who really care are incredibly sympathetic and supportive, even it's beyond their comfort zone. These women really do care and it's comforting to me. The rest... eh, they've made their motivations clear. Relationship material, they are not, even as friends.

There are two take-aways from my unique experiences:

1. Men should shut the hell up about their adversities when talking to women even if those women claim to be friends. Yes, this is cold and tough advice. However, there is a caveat here. If a man has faced an adversity and overcome it, he can bring it up. He shouldn't make a huge deal of it. Rather, it should be a subject mentioned in passing.
2. If a woman is not emotionally invested in you, she will not care about your adversities unless you've overcome those adversities. She only wants to be entertained by you or that you are generous with her. Without that emotional investment, she will completely eschew your travails because, fundamentally, it's all about her, solipsism 101.

As I'm over a certain age, I have gained insight into women also of a certain age. Many times I've read about the complaints from single women regarding men - "All they [men] want is simply a nurse or a purse". That's honest and understandable. On the flip side, men simply want youth and beauty, regardless of the men's age or health. But he must have something to offer just as the women must have something to offer.

Patreon For Me - Yeah, I Went There

June 26, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Patreon For Me - Yeah, I Went There

One of the things about going through a seriously life-changing event is the realization of priorities. Despite my medical bullshit, I've got some options that the vast majority of middle age guys simply don't have. Before, I was not keen on pursuing those options. Yes, I made some half-hearted attempts in the past. Yet I always found myself distracted from those attempts because I was still convinced that I needed to be a cube monkey, a wage ape.

Yeah, I did real well with that. #facepalm

So, I'm pursuing other options and crowdfunding is giving me that option. Yes, I'm doing Patreon. The Social Justice Warriors (SJWs) have used Patreon quite effectively but what's to prevent an ordinary Red Pill blogger like me from using that same resource? Illimitableman is doing much the same and it seems to be working for him.

So I've launched a Patreon effort. I'm asking for sponsorship not on a monthly basis but on a per blog post basis. Eventually, I'll be doing podcasts to provide other options for my readers to receive my material. Monthly subscriptions are fine. I know myself and my history of getting articles published in the old school print media. This is great motivation for me.

There's a lot to accomplish. I need your help and your incentive. What this means is that any new blog posts will first be through Patreon and then immediately published here. There is no obligation to subscribe to my Patreon. However, such a subscription motivates me highly and there is a rewards package. I won't stop Tweeting, of course.

My passion really is to help post-divorce singles meet their relationship goals. I've been at this for years. I think it's time that I use the resources of crowdfunding to help me move to the next step. It is not my intent to get rich. I simply want to have the necessary time to truly make the effort to help singles.

When you click on this Patreon link, you'll get more details. Thanks in advance. My readers are my greatest resource.

Learned Introversion

June 29, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Learned Introversion

Being introverted must be a difficult thing. While I can sympathize, it's hard for me to empathize. I'm an extrovert. This means I am energized when I'm being socially involved, face to face. Introverts lose energy when being socially involved. Much of this introversion and extroversion is because of how we are individually wired. There is however, learned introversion because of a guy's lifestyle. Here's a [recent article](#) from NY Magazine that describes more about introversion.

Imagine man who has been recently divorced. He's living out in the 'burbs and works a regular white-collar job. He's got two kids and a visitation (I loathe that word) schedule with his kids. Being out in the 'burbs, there's not a lot of opportunities for social interaction. He might be an extrovert as part of his nature. But given his schedule and geographical location he can't indulge that part of his nature. So, he becomes a learned introvert because of social isolation.

Learned introversion is also encouraged through technology. Frankly, the nerds won the social interaction game. Online dating, online chatting, and texting have all lessened a man's social skills. Fold in online porn and video games and the situation gets even worse. There was once a time of dinner parties, social clubs, even local bars. Those times have faded and the consequence is a serious decrease in a man's social skills.

I know that many guys will understand this situation. I've been there as well. Describing and identifying with the situation is the easy part. The real challenge is fixing the situation. The biggest problem is social inertia. It's too easy for a man to be stuck in a social rut. Again, this is understandable. Here come some fixes for you guys:

1. As I have said many, many times before... get out of the house! Yes, I know this is a facile thing to say. But for a learned introvert this is not so difficult. It's just a matter of remembering what you once did way back before marriage and divorce. There are some caveats here. Don't go to nightclubs unless they are age specific! If you want to be pitching woo to way younger women, the average nightclub is a bad idea.
2. Technology can be your friend. This is counter intuitive based on what I wrote just a few paragraphs previously. I'm not referring to online dating. I'm referring to Meetup.com and other websites or forums where like-minded individuals have the opportunity to meet in real life. This doesn't have to be about singles groups, it can be about any enthusiasm. Such meet ups are all about social interaction. Use them.
3. Re-learn some social skills. Interacting with people outside of work and family is not easy if a man hasn't done this for years, possibly decades. [Here's](#) the common resource I've pitched for a while. The best way to re-learn is to be social once again.

4. Be actively social by inviting people over to your place, someplace public, some type of event. This could be a happy hour or a meet up somewhere else. In effect, host a social event on your own. If you have female friends, ask them to help (they should be thrilled!). Being the host of any social event creates automatic pre-selection. The women will respond to that in a very good way.

Notice that I've not mentioned picking up women or the other skills of attraction. The post-divorce man must first get out in public and end his learned introversion. Then, and only then, can he deal with the realities of meeting women and dating. Fortunately, that's a social skill set that can be learned.

[If you found this post useful, you can directly support my efforts through my [Patreon endeavor](#). Thanks!]

How To Be A Good Presenter At Work

June 30, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

How To Be A Good Presenter At Work

Speaking to an audience is a very scary experience. This is one reason that there are paid speakers to kick off an event. Those folks are the ones on stage, informing and entertaining an audience. They also have special skills that not every has, either naturally or trained.

But this is not about professional speaking. Those are advanced skills. This is for the average person who has to give a presentation during a meeting with clients or colleagues. It's likely a presentation consisting of a dozen or so PowerPoint slides on a business topic. A status report or end of quarter re-cap of numbers is quite typical. A kick-off presentation for a new project is another common one.

I'm not going into the details of creating good PowerPoint presentations. There are plenty of online resources for that. What I'm talking about is when the presenter starts talking. From my experience, most PowerPoint presentations are given in conference rooms where the participants sit around a large table and the PowerPoint display (on a wall or other type of screen) is the focus of attention.

If there is only one presentation to give, it's important that the presenter sits closest to the screen. This serves two functions. First, it allows the presenter to turn his head to face the participants. This part is incredibly important as I will explain below. Second, if the presenter is closer to the screen, the focus of the participants isn't split too much. As an aside, it's easier for the presenter to see the screen. Hey, our eyes are getting older and less strong! I speak from direct experience on this one.

If there are multiple presenters, the head of the meeting might just move around the table, letting each presenter do his or her thing. This presents a challenge to each presenter. A suggestion at the beginning of the meeting/presentation, someone should suggest a presenter's chair. Of course, this might be not feasible because of cable length connection. The work around is for the presenter to direct someone else to advance the slides on whichever computer the PowerPoint file is accessed.

The purpose of a presentation is to convey information and most importantly, hold the attention of the participants. Without that attention, the information is not fully conveyed and, in effect, the presentation didn't succeed. The source material is the responsibility of the presenter. How well that material is delivered is also the responsibility of the presenter.

The most important way to hold someone's attention is eye contact. This is why it is so vital for the presenter to be close to the display screen. People's attention too easily wanders when the screen is too far away from the presenter. This also means that the presenter

can't be staring solely at the display. So, the presenter must know his presentation well so he can look at the audience. One of the big mistakes that presenters make is to only look at one person. It is absolutely important that the presenter makes a point to look at all the people in the room at some point, preferably at many points during the presentation.

The second point of attention is the voice. The biggest complaint from presentation participants is that the presenter has a flat, monotone voice. This can be remedied by watching and copying actors deliver good dialog. This doesn't mean being overly dramatic while delivering a presentation. It's not a Shakespeare play, just some PowerPoint slides. Just learning when to pause and when to enunciate the correct words and phrases really serve to hold the participants' attention and focus. I've written about voice control previously.

This helps with man's overall attractiveness outside of work. Good presentation skills are often seen as good leadership skills. Ever seen a successful CEO speak? Most often, that CEO has a very excellent presence while speaking. That CEO started with ordinary presentations, back in the days of PowerPoint 1.0 (if there was such a thing).

Delivering good presentations builds confidence and subsequent leadership. These are serious attraction points in a man. These are also good for a man's career or his entrepreneurial endeavors. Even post-divorce, these characteristics can be learned and practiced.

[Even you found this blog post to be useful, please consider being a supporter through my Patreon efforts, thanks!]

The Perils Of Technology (Beware The Facebook Zone)

July 3, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Perils Of Technology (Beware The Facebook Zone)

As I peruse the interwebz looking for interesting and relevant content for my blog, I came across a [video](#) from a dating coach, Kezia Noble, who speaks to the issue of Facebook in the context of attraction and dating. She's fundamentally correct about Facebook. This is especially true for the younger crowd, Kezia's main focus. Mercifully, men over a certain age can plead ignorance regarding much of social media, especially Facebook. "I don't do Facebook" is perfectly acceptable. Try that if you're under 35 years old.

Note, I do have a Facebook account but it is not active and I've locked it down to friends and family only and I haven't updated my timeline in almost a year. It could be more but I simply don't log into Facebook anymore. Facebook is a stinking digital swamp for post-divorce singles unless updating family and close friends. Just for shits and giggles, Google up the term "[Facebook divorce](#)".

Technology is a galaxy-sized mixed blessing when it comes to attraction and dating. The good things are obvious. It starts with online dating, yet another mixed blessing.

Regardless, online dating is one way of contacting women. Texting is another good thing regarding efficient communication. Back in the day, we had land lines and answering machines. We also had public pay phones. That wasn't so efficient but we made do with what we had.

Technology helps us communicate, this much is true. As social creatures, humans need to communicate. A quick text or a Skype video conversation can go a long way to reinforce social and romantic connections. With technology, we are never out of touch with each other, often regardless of geography. This is certainly a method of connection but it's certainly not perfect.

It's now time to talk about the cons of technology in the context of attraction and dating. The worst is that technology can be used as a shield. Texts can be ignored. Calls can be ignored. Skype can be ignored. The worst of it applies to online dating. Men send out messages and no responses are received. This is the catalog nature of online dating. It also strongly points to the failure of technology when attempting to connect individuals in hopes of meeting relationship goals.

What's the ultimate end result of using technology to facilitate communication between the sexes? Scammers. These are the filth of the earth who are exploiting the need for human interaction in the nebulous world of online dating. Scamming can also be more

passive. This is where a person merely seeks validation of desirability with no intention of meeting up in real life. Hell, the African scammers are at least direct in their efforts. The validation scammer is far more conniving and dishonest. Technology allows this to happen.

Let's get back to Facebook. One of the central tenets in the pick up artistry realm is escalation. The man is the first to ask for the phone number. He is the first to declare (not ask!) the date. He is the first to go for the kiss. When a man asks for a phone number and her response is to go to Facebook, it's a rejection, pure and simple. She's using technology as an excuse to protect his feelings.

Once pushed into the Facebook moat, a supplicating simp will attempt to scale the castle walls with Facebook messages and updates. I roll my eye at this. It's a sad place for a man to be. I've watched guys do this. In my past, I've done this but it was before Facebook and the landscape of social media.

For guys, the de-escalation into social media must be seen as a total rejection. His response must be that she's done, she's gone – never to be contacted again. This is how technology can help a man. It can be a means of gauging how much a woman is attracted to him. If she proffers up her Facebook account in lieu of a phone number, there's simply not enough interest on her part.

For all post-divorce singles, I will re-iterate my advice – keep your online dating efforts in the background. Spend more time with [Meetup.com](https://www.meetup.com/) or similar live events where singles actually see each other face to face, as how it must happen. Yes, it can be intimidating, but without guts, there is no glory.

There's no small irony that I exploit technology ruthlessly to get these messages out. This is the reality on the ground for content creators like myself. Gutenberg was a good start. Data centers and blogging is a great leap forward (that's a reference to the scumbag Mao) to reach so many more.

The Opposite Of Validation Is Shame

July 5, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Opposite Of Validation Is Shame

I spend a great deal of time reading commentary and news on the changing trends in American culture. Our culture is obviously not static. Social expectations shift. This is to be expected within any culture. Even the most traditional cultures will change. The pace of change is increasing because of changing technology and the influences of one culture upon another culture.

There is a cultural shift that creates the social expectation to be more “progressive”, a word with so many murky connotations that it’s almost useless as an adjective and noun. I far more prefer the term “individualism”. For better and worse, our culture is moving to one that is solely focused on the actions and words of the individual, not the group. But this is in direct conflict with our basic human need to be social, to be connected.

Our need to be connected is manifested by the intense desire to be similar with others around us and accepted by those same folks. This is easily seen on the school yard with peer pressure and peer acceptance. As adults, we naturally tend to associate with others like ourselves. Those not like us are the “others”. This is wired into our DNA. I’m making no value judgements on this. It just is.

From this comes the concept of validation. This is where the individual seeks approval from the group and other individuals. In the realm of attraction and dating, this is need to be desirable to the opposite sex so that an attraction can be established. There are many means to increase one’s desirability. Men and women do things differently but the end result is the same.

There is a natural reaction when a person does not receive validation. That reaction is shame. Rejection is the feeling that is expressed publicly, it’s the shame that wraps itself around our souls and burrows into our psyches. A string of rejections is especially brutal. This is why guys are encouraged to have a thick skin and prepare for such rejections.

People drop out of dating completely without the validation of desirability. It is because of the shame they feel. Of course, it’s unlikely that any one person would admit to this shame. This is no matter, the actions of the dating drop-out say far much more. That person gave up because of the lack of validation and the subsequent feelings of shame.

Our individualistic culture is responding, badly, to the pressures of the need to be socially validated. All sorts of “acceptance” social propaganda campaigns are being pushed into our culture. The attempt is to turn political correctness into personal correctness. Our actions, or words, everything about us must be influenced and controlled but a minority of people who simply can’t get the validation they need from the group. That group is us, the average folks, the “normies”.

What is between our ears and in our DNA simply cannot be controlled by the terrible unreality of contemporary social expectations. This is made completely obvious by the millions of online dating profiles where preferences are made clear. OKCupid has brilliantly data mined their databases and communications among subscribers. Attraction preferences are made unambiguously clear with this research. Those preferences fall along our DNA-based desire to be part of a group of like-minded individuals. Why do affinity-based online dating websites even exist?

Of course there are exceptions. The study of statistics regarding human behavior yields consistent results. Think about the bell curve. It is our human nature to focus on those exceptions and so a logical fallacy surfaces. We assume the actions of a small group are reflective on what happens to the larger group. This is simply untrue. Frankly, assuming the exception is reflective of the general does extraordinary social and personal harm. Putting someone on the cover of a magazine doesn't mean we must accept that person's decisions. If someone wants to be validated, he/she must do that knowing how our biology works regarding validation and shame. It's not pretty. It's real.

[If you found this blog post informative, please support my Patreon efforts]

Request For Questions

July 6, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Request For Questions

Inspired by this [Illimitable Men blog post](#), I am requesting that my readers send me questions about post-divorce attraction and dating or any subject where curiosity lies. Some questions I will answer publicly (with permission) through a mail bag blog post or privately with an email from me. Please note, I suck at relationship advice. I have some ideas about relationships but I will likely defer to those [who have much better advice](#). So, shoot me some questions either via email or with a comment below. Hell, I'll even answer personal questions, within limits. My email information is [here](#). I look forward to hearing from you.

Busy Social Life, Busy Intellectual Life

July 7, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Busy Social Life, Busy Intellectual Life

I continually exhort my male readers to be more social. Many of my blog posts are about the difficulty that post-divorce men have with their social lives, actually, their lack of a social lives. The response has been favorable because it's very clear that having a social life is emotionally healthy. For the 400th time, human beings are social creatures.

Being intellectual is about critical thinking and subsequent research. It's about the exploration of ideas such as history, science, psychology. It's the vast universe outside of ourselves. It's the opposite of solipsism. It's also the opposite of emotional introversion. Men are particularly good at this. As for the subjects of a man's intellectual life, that's a subjective thing. Personally, I'm into American social history from WWII to the present. But if a guy is into astronomy, that's just as cool.

A healthy intellectual life does not mean the monkish life of an idea-absorbed academic. Worse, being obsessed with a particular intellectual subject is unhealthy and can work against a good social life. A man's intellectual life must be balanced with a healthy social life. Keeping in the theme of critical thinking, it's vital that a man exposes himself (heh) to differing opinions and intellectual ideas. If guy is a Democrat, it's good for him to hang with Republicans every now and again and NOT talk politics, just be social by making some chit chat and small talk. It won't kill anyone. Bonus, it builds social confidence.

A healthy intellectual life must never be about tunnel vision or proselytizing. A man on a date trying to persuade the woman to a certain point of view can be a serious turnoff. He might come across as a blowhard, a terrible man to be. An intellectual blowhard is just as bad as a political blowhard. Real life sociability is not the general social nastiness the Internet. The atheists, Christians, and conspiracy guys need to seriously tone it down when out and about in meetspace.

Here's the serious bonus of having a healthy intellectual life – women are attracted to smart guys. A guy with a well-spoken brain can make a dame swoon. It's actually quite consistent, especially for women over a certain age. The key here is well-spoken. This is about backing up a healthy intellectual life with good communication and social skills. I do understand intellectual passion. I have it myself about the subjects I write about. But guys, don't let your intellectual passions overwhelm you when you're in social situations. It's fine to allude to it or bring it up in passing. Just know that not everyone is fascinated if Pluto should be considered a planet or not.

Twitter!

July 11, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Twitter!

I like Twitter. I like how it forces a tweet to be short, concise, and hopefully unambiguous. If the message can be delivered effectively in 140 characters, it's the mark of a good tweet. The hashtag idea can also add additional punch to a tweet. Fundamentally, it's a very successful form of social media and it gets lots of attention. But note that Twitter receives disproportionate attention.

This is the serious problem. There are actually relatively few Twitter accounts when compared to the social media behemoths, here and abroad. World wide (as of [research](#) released in March, 2015), Facebook had 1.4 billion users. Twitter had 288 million users. That's less than Instagram and more than Tumblr.

As well, The pace of Twitter's growth has slowed much to the chagrin of its investors. But when a hashtag starts trending, it becomes news, even in the mainstream media. essentially, Twitter is the vocal minority who manage to get attention. It's the loud and strident face of keyboard jockeys. Yes, that includes me to a certain extent.

Of course, such a limit on characters forces a Tweet to be too succinct and to be without subtlety. The guys over at [Holistic Game](#) talked about this in a recent podcast. Ironically, it was in response to one of my own Tweets. Skip to 38:30 to hear it. Their points are valid. As an aside, I don't like when Manosphere guys use the word "nuance". That word has been co-opted by a certain group of ideologues, just as they did with the word "gender".

Because Twitter is so concise and so instantaneous it gets far more attention. It's the zenith of soundbite messaging. A mainstream media outlet can quickly and lazily scan trending hashtags for a quick and totally throwaway story. As well, the famous can reach out to their vast hordes of followers for a quick hit of attention. Well, yeah, I follow Charlie Sheen on Twitter. Hell, even the Pope has multiple Twitter accounts based on the language of the outgoing tweet. Oh, wait, I shouldn't have said "hell" in that statement.

Despite it's disproportional impact on social media, Twitter is useful for getting a message out, even if incredibly short. A good hashtag and/or link can go a long way to reach many people, especially through the retweet feature and to a lesser extent, the favoriting feature. Personally, I prefer that my own tweets are retweeted, not favorited.

Naturally but unpleasantly, Twitter has attracted lots of spam tweets. Tweets from popular Twitter accounts too often includes links to clickbait websites. Here's a tweet I received moments ago: "It Was Just A Wedding, Until THIS Surprise Blew Everyone A..." I won't bother clicking on the link because such a tweet is obviously a clickbait trap. Some Twitter accounts are much more clever. These smart accounts tweet out funny and

thought-provoking things but then sprinkle in clickbait tweets. @Meninist is very good at this. I still follow that account but have learned how to ignore the clickbait traps.

Twitter is also very effective at attracting online insults. Ideologues clash frequently and personally. Such clashes get lots of media attention but are essentially harmless but sometimes disturbing. “Sticks and stones may break my bones, but words will never hurt me” is an old saying and it directly applies to social media.

Now is the time to pitch my own Twitter feed, @man_private. I’ve got over 2,700 followers and it’s been about four years of doing this. I announce when I have new blog post (actually it’s done automatically). I also research topics to post interesting links so my followers and other bloggers might find good content. Of course I Tweet out original Tweets.

Amusingly, my tweets which I think are great are mostly ignored and my of-the-cuff tweets get all sorts of attention, go figure. I do urge my readers to sign up for a Twitter account and follow me. If a new follower is also tweeting cool stuff, I’ll follow that person. Twitter is a mutual thing. Hint, hint, @RealCMcQueen. For you writers out there, writing a tweet is an excellent way to improve your writing and editing skills.

I’ll see you on Twitter but I will continue to blog here, as well.

Note: If you’re new to Twitter, [here](#) is a good resource.

Exchange Program To Western Australia - A Personal Story From My Youth

July 15, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Exchange Program To Western Australia - A Personal Story From My Youth

This post includes some stories of my life and some advice. It also includes some serious details of my younger life with real names and real schools, organizations, and places. There are good links ahead. I might regret this. Oy vey.

It was early 1980. I was a senior in high school. It was a fancy private high school outside of Boston, Concord Academy. I had decided to take a year off between high school and college and needed to embark on some adventures during that gap year. Losing my virginity was part of that. At 18, I had at least had the foresight to plan a little bit ahead. This included applying for an exchange program through American Field Service (AFS), a good organization that had a strong presence at my high school. I got interested because I had a crush on the girl (Korean-American) who was the liaison to AFS. Almost every time I do something that involves travel or relocation usually involves a girl. Yeesh. That included up until my mid-40s.

Concord Academy was originally an all-girls high school. The Queen of Jordan, Noor Al-Hussein, was a graduate of my school as were both Kissinger kids. Sebastian Junger was a good friend in my graduating class and we had many outdoor adventures together. New England private schools are where the young elite swim upstream to spawn. I was just an upper middle class kid and a day student, not a boarding student. But still, there were parties in Manhattan penthouses my senior year because these young people were the elites. I'm only in touch with a few of them now. That was a long time ago.

I went through the AFS application process that included written essays and several interviews. I was prepared to use my own money but my mother and stepfather stepped up and funded me. I remember at the time it was \$1,500 and that included airfare. Settle down readers, it was 1980 so it wasn't that cheap considering inflation over the past 35 years. But after working every summer in high school and saving my money, I did have the available funds.

After being accepted into the AFS program, I was informed that I would be going to Perth, Western Australia to live with a family and attend the Church of England school in Guildford. My departure would be just a few days after I graduated high school. Yes, I would be re-attending an Australian high school after graduating from an American high school (#facepalm). I had purposely requested an English-speaking country because I knew my skill with foreign languages was profoundly limited. My high school French did

not count.

As for that school, it was all male and I was required to wear a uniform as well as attended chapel services three times weekly. That was quite the change from my experience at an American private school where things were co-ed and not nearly as regimented. There was even corporal punishment there at Guildford Grammar.

For the record, the flight was this – Boston to New York to San Francisco to Honolulu to Auckland (NZ) to Sydney (AUS) to Melbourne to Perth. I was in the air for a total of 27 hours and ended up on almost the opposite side of the earth from Boston, my home town. All those to be on this exchange program in Australia first met up in San Francisco at a hotel. We were each assigned a room and a roommate. I vaguely remember a nice guy who shared the room with me for a night. I think he was from Vermont.

While there, I met some girls who were accepted into the program during the overnight San Francisco stop over. Sadly, I was seriously deep in the miasma of the unknown of how to operate a girl. I had little such experience in high school despite the fact that two thirds of my graduating class consisted of girls. However, there were only 63 graduating seniors at my school so it was all rather too close and we were all very circumspect about hooking up.

During the stop over in San Francisco I remember making out with one girl on my hotel bed while my roommate was out for a couple of hours. It was rather intense. But my serious attraction was to Jackie Kenyon, a comely blonde from rural Minnesota. Being so young, so hormonal, and so far away from home accelerated attraction to warp speed levels. It was clearly mutual between Jackie and me. There was no sex because of time, logistics, and my own insecurities.

I was now on the last leg of one of the longest airline journeys on the planet. While at the lengthy stop over in Los Angeles, I made a point to try to sleep at the terminal in a pile of carry on luggage. I had barely slept and remember how the other young people talked about me as I tried to sleep. Everyone was talking about me. It made me feel both uncomfortable and proud of myself but mostly uncomfortable.

What I didn't know at the time is that I was the center of attention in the group for reasons that I now understand. I was being kind of cocky and funny with the group as I journeyed so far West that I crossed the international date line and the world became East. I guess that being on such an adventure – my first real international experience – gave me a sense of confidence that went against the "be yourself" mindset as taught by my mom. But still, I fell back on my "be nice" foundation to often during that experience. That was my comfort zone at the time.

From SF, we flew to LA to catch the Air New Zealand flight across the Pacific, via Honolulu. It was a fun group. We figured out how to sleep across the vacant seats and even on the floor. Jackie and I were together for the whole flight. The flight crew was amusingly cooperative with it as we were a well behaved bunch. The flight was impossibly long although I had worse a few years later when I flew from Bangkok to London.

I flew into Sydney from Auckland, New Zealand. In Sydney, AFS had organized a stay over at some sort of young person's camp. The jet lag was beyond awful. We all tried to stay awake through dinner. I have a distinct memory of a meeting where a small group of us was meeting with a local AFS volunteer. A very attractive girl in the group was asking questions as she sat next to me. She then pointed to me and asked "Is he going to be in my city?" I think I actually blushed when she asked that. No girl had ever been so forward with me and it freaked me out (NiceGuy™ training!). I wasn't comfortable being the center of attention, especially from attractive girls. This particular girl actually escalated me. During a break in the meeting - we were all sitting on the floor - the girl talked with me about how she was a runner and complained about shin splints. I had no idea about that condition but she asked me to feel her shins to find out. Oh, what I really needed to know back then.

Finally, the group dispersed to our various destinations within Australia. Jackie and I exchanged addresses for an eventual weekly correspondence via written letters. There was no electronic communications back then, just paper, pen, envelopes, and stamps. I communicated with family and friends back in the US with aerograms. I received a new letter from her every week for the three months I was there. I did meet up with her in Los Angeles during the return trip but we didn't have sex. But was prepared with condoms which she referred to as "mouse sleeping bags".

The flight attendant on my flight from Melbourne to Perth was young and attractive. I was sitting in an aisle seat and she paid special attention on me. Perhaps it was my accent. Perhaps it was my looks. I had no idea because I had the mind of a nice guy and had no idea that she was seriously flirting with me. In a flight of a few hours duration, she was actually kneeling in the aisle looking at the photos I had in my carry-on bag. For you youngsters, photos were actually produced on a special paper so as to be shared without the aid of technology. Damn, what a concept!

Back then, I didn't know shit about how it all worked. Granted, it was a grand adventure and I was the final leg of a 27 hour in-flight experience from Boston, MA to Perth, Western Australia. I might have been fatigued or distracted. But dammit, I was 18 years old and horny as fuck! But I was still mostly clueless. Worse, I didn't know how to flirt back. I was being polite and deferential to a young woman who was clearly interested in me. A player I was not.

The three months in Perth were interesting. The family I lived with were good people. There were indeed times of conflict. I understand the social mistakes I made with them and hopefully I have learned from them. It was an emotional time for me, for better and worse. School was quite the experience and I did make some friends over there.

I did a lot more when I returned home... working in the camping equipment store (EMS on Commonwealth Ave in Boston, being a ski bum in Summit County, Colorado, working in a state mental hospital, riding my motorcycle from Boston to northern British Columbia with hopes of reaching Inuvik via the Dempster Highway. The motorcycle was stolen and I was forced to hitchhike and fly the rest of the way after my bike was pinched. But those are

stories for other blog posts. The zenith of my youthful adventures was working on a wildcat, oil exploration oil drilling rig in [Ras al Khaimah](#), United Arab Emirates.

There's also the story of my brother and I prowling about Asia in 1983 where I taught my brother how to ride a motorcycle on a road in northern Thailand. He did OK but he never rode a motorcycle again. In 1983, China was quite Communist and there were no private businesses.

[Want to know more? I've got a [Patreon](#) thing going on and your support really does motivate me.]

That Visceral Reaction - How Predictable

July 21, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

That Visceral Reaction - How Predictable

“Well, they’re losers then!”

This remark was the result of a heated conversation with an older woman about what I do in this blog. I was describing how post-divorce men needed help with attraction and dating. Her reaction was typical. Woman loathe the idea of a man teaching and advising other men to be more attractive to women, to improve themselves in general.

The strong conversation continued. I loathe with all my energy when a woman insults a man merely because he’s trying to learn and improve himself. Do women expect men to just “get it?” Yes, they do expect that and they expect it to come naturally to men without any outside assistance. The PUA community catches a raft of shit for exactly this. The accusations that such information teaches tricks and manipulation. Such skills are neither tricks nor manipulation. They are perfectly reasonable social skills for a man to use when dealing with the vastly predictable behavior of the opposite sex.

“They’re not losers, they are men who got divorced and need help getting back into dating.” I was firm in my stand. I stopped long ago rolling over in matters that I’m passionate about. I am also profoundly suspicious about any woman who offers her opinions on men trying to re-enter the difficult world of post-divorce dating. I have a standard response that usually makes a woman’s hackles rise.

“You’re not a man and you don’t date women, you really don’t know” I told her firmly.

This is absolutely true. Women have no empathy for the masculine experience, especially if it involves adversity. Women simply don’t care about men as a group. Men have to rally around the positive elements fo the masculine imperative. My response flummoxed the woman so she changed tactics with a very predictable response.

“Why are you qualified?!”

I gave my standard response that I do research, I observe, and I have experience. According to this woman, I had to have a PhD of some sort just to give out attraction and dating advice. Perhaps a degree in physics would be OK? Why should I need some letters after my name to provide information about the predictable nature of human beings?

At this point in the conversation, the woman was furious. She tossed out some insults towards me, things I’ve heard countless times and simple don’t affect me.

“You’re a con man!” she hollered at me as I walked away.

Ah, that anger simply told me that I was right. This is something every man must realize: When a woman is angry at what you say, it means you are correct in your logical assertion. I don’t relish making anyone angry yet it sometimes happens because of my

confidence in the truth of information I provide to post-divorce singles looking to meet relationship goals.

Honest Dating - Repost

August 1, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Honest Dating - Repost

[I don't frequently repost, but this one was worth it. It's sort of naive considering a woman's hypergamy but I think central theme needs to be recognized]

My blog-buddy, A.B. Dada, recently tweeted out a link to his Facebook post about "low reward dating". I'm not a big fan of Facebook so, with his permission, here's his whole post and [link](#) here:

Here's additional info on his policy regarding [anti-copyright](#) (I like it)

A guy trying low reward living in 2014 asked for dating advice in 2015. Guess his TV addicted girl-friend didn't appreciate him saying no to wasting cash at the bars and foodie crackhouses anymore.

Low reward dating is different. It's about bonding two people closer together. It isn't about having fun as much as knitting two disparate threads together without knotting them up or fraying them.

I'll be writing more about low reward dating throughout 2015, but I told him about a few date ideas:

1. Go to a thrift store together and pick up some cheap musical instruments that you aren't talented at. It might takes a few thrift stores but you'll find it. Commit to avoiding the clothing section. Then go home, or to a park, or to a local train station and jam together.
2. Read to her. Toss her cheek on your bare chest on the couch and pick a used book up and read it. Slowly. Use your diaphragm so she takes in the deepest vibrations from your voice.
3. Fishing combined with preparing a meal later from what you've caught. Learn how to gather wild greens, too. That's a full day or weekend planned right there.

I never understood the modern premise of dating. I am going to take my hard earned money and my rare time and take a woman I am attracted to so that she can be wowed by better men than me? Sure, let me take you to a movie to gawk at the ripped actor who spent 16 hour days for 3 months to get in shape. Let me take you to the concert where the more confident guy on drugs is crooning on stage. Let me take you to the bar where the mixologist in a vest and bowtie is going to juggle fancy addictive chemicals for \$15 each. Let me take you to a restaurant where an executive chef is slaving others to create an amazing plated experience with rare ingredients you never heard of.

Doesn't make sense, modern dating. It's shared consumerism, but it doesn't

make you the winner at the end of the night. You're just the consumer that is paying with both time and money.

A.B. is spot on. However, I don't like the term "low reward dating" because the connotations are too negative yet the concept is perfect. Dating must not be about sharing consumerist goals. Fancy dinners, expensive gifts, and weekend trips sets up terrible future expectations and patterns. As A.B. states, dating is a fundamentally a bonding experience. While courtship is part of it, if the relationship goal is to have an satisfying and intimate relationship then it's best to focus on the bonding element.

I prefer the term "honest dating". That's the process where two people get to know each other with shared activities and conversation without all the overhead of consumerism. If either the man or the woman expect such consumerism, neither party can expect real intimacy. Sure, they'll enjoy some sexy-time and if that's what they both want, bonus!

Honest dating is a great filter for winnowing out women who are more concerned with security than forming an intimate bond. Men must have a list of inexpensive but interesting date ideas so he can spend time with his date(s) and not be worried about impressing them with cash and prizes. Here's the bottom line: charisma trumps cash. A trip to the zoo has more opportunities for wooing a dame than any fancy restaurant or gift of a handbag. If she mistakes a handbag, jewelry, or a fancy dinner for intimacy, she can hope the those things gives her intimacy in return.

[If you liked this (re) post, please support me through my [Patreon](#), thanks!]

Dating Velocity

August 3, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating Velocity

Knowing one's relationship goals is a good thing. Men tend to be very goal oriented and work logically and rationally towards a particular goal. This also applies to when men decide to get back into the dating scene after divorce or when a relationship ends. However, men can find rushing towards those goals is not a good thing, even if supposedly rational and logical. It's the leading cause of "oneitis" where men become desperate and then obsess about one particular woman. This stinks of desperation and is simply not attractive to women.

Most women are much more rational than most men at the initial meeting. For all of men's complaints about screwed-up "chick logic", it is men who can unconsciously fall into a very irrational pattern of behavior when they first meet a new woman who seriously interest them.

Most women are usually very careful about their dating efforts. What most men simply can't understand, women are extremely and constantly concerned about security – physical, emotional, and financial. This is not gold-digging. This is wired into a woman's DNA. Again, most men have no conception of this. Men and women are different, after all. Because of the concern for security, women are less apt to rush forward during the dating process. Hence, it is the average, post-divorce man who too easily and unconsciously fall into a very irrational pattern of behavior when they first meet a new woman who seriously interests them.

Those women willing to rush forward are those to be very cautious of. A woman's willingness to move ahead quickly into a relationship is a huge red flag. Such women are not emotionally stable. They are desperate, clingy, and quite possibly possessed of at least one personality disorder.

Even if the first few dates are full of attraction, chemistry, passion, a man should play it cool. He should resist the urge to increase the dating velocity so that he can be circumspect and not come across as desperate or needy. Many men make this mistake because they perceive themselves lower in the sexual/relationship market place.

There is a downside to this approach. It's important that women who are single are always looking for a bigger, better deal even if they are a confirmed bachelorette. This means that during the initial dating process, a woman with whom you are seriously interested will swing to a new dating branch if it presents better opportunities. For women over a certain age, this means more security, especially if the guy has a small degree of charisma. There are two solutions for this:

1. "Spin plates". This just means dating more than one woman concurrently. It's facile of

me to say this because I know that many men lack either the ability to provide some type of security or lack the necessary charisma. It's important that a man provide either or hopefully, both. Charisma can be learned (it's difficult, I know). Providing security is more problematic.

2. Avoid date venues where a woman's hypergamous instincts are triggered. This includes bars, nightclubs, a concerts. As an aside, a concert is the second worst date idea. The first being dinner and a movie. Rather than a drink at the bar, a man should find an isolated table so he and his date can converse more intimately with a lowered risk of some middle-aged Lothario interfering. Better yet, a man should be perceived as that Lothario even if his relationship goal is to be in a committed relationship.

Dating 2.0 is not easy, I know this. It's especially tough for post-divorce or post-relationship guys who have lost their dating charisma or even their social skills. It is my goal to help such men reach their relationship goals by navigating the difficult waters of Dating 2.0. This includes understanding how dating velocity works.

The Intelligence Factor

August 4, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Intelligence Factor

I recently had a Twitter discussion with a couple of my followers regarding how women are attracted, or not, to intelligent men. My Twitter followers are a good bunch but skew towards the younger age demographic. This means that their life experiences and observations are through the lens of relative youth.

The Twitter conversation started thusly with this Tweet from me:



The Private Man @man_private · 10h

Ladies, do you want to meet a smart guy online? Fix your spelling and grammar in your online dating profile. #facepalm

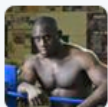
Based on my research and experience, I have found that women are attracted to intelligent men. There's an important caveat here: Intelligence without social skills and charisma is useless on its own when it comes to a man's attractiveness. [Illimitable Man](#) (IM) came back with this Tweet:



IllimitableMan @IllimitableMan · 1h

@man_private It's bullshit man. Unless I went out of my way to hide it, people always told me I'm smart. Bitches couldn't give a fuck.

He might have a point. Ed Latimore chimed in to support of IM:



Ed Latimore @EdLatimore · 1h

@IllimitableMan @man_private Even STEM girls prefer want more caveman than computer nerd

Ed might also have a point. I made the point about age.



The Private Man @man_private · 1h

@EdLatimore @IllimitableMan This might be a demographic thing. I can see young women going for the caveman. Older women, not so much.

Of course, these are younger men. As we get older, there are changes in preferences regarding attraction to the opposite sex. Of course, there are consistencies as well. Men still desire women who are feminine in looks and behavior. Women still want masculine men who can also provide resources. For women, this ratio changes over time. IM made this point with a subsequent Tweet in the discussion:



IllimitableMan @IllimitableMan · 1h

.@man_private @EdLatimore Probably a matter of post-wall women being unable to get tingles, so they settle for security aka intellect.

As the years go by, a woman's desire for masculinity wanes and her desire for security grows. This happens even if the woman has her own resources. Of course, the man has to provide even more security than she can provide. Hypergamy doesn't care how much a

woman has. Just know that charismatic masculinity always trumps boring security.

Because women are thoroughly obsessed – relative to men – with their financial, emotional, and physical security, it makes sense that they seek intelligent men because brains are a good proxy for the ability to provide. It's not a 100% correlation, however. Yet, it's close enough.

As well, a post-divorce woman with independent kids, in or out of the house, is thinking about her later years when she re-enters the world of dating. Sure, a silver-haired, charming Lothario with money is her first priority but she'll take an intelligent, if boring, guy who can squire her to fancy dinners, swanky vacations, or just paying a mortgage. Even if the guy is a complete asshole, his intelligence has led him to the ability to be a good provider. Frankly, his assholishness is not necessarily a bad thing because at least he's not boring. No woman at any age puts up particularly well with a boring guy.

It's important not to conflate intellectualism with intelligence. There are plenty of smart guys who understand people and business but who lack any shred of intellectualism. These smart guys have succeeded over the years so they can provide sufficient security to a woman. If he has sufficient charm and charisma, he has plenty of options regarding women. Intellectuals too often lack social skills. Their conversations might be interesting to other men. But to women? Meh.

Some years ago, I watched a BBC documentary about the science of attraction. The presenter made the point that a man's intelligence is his most important attraction point. Well, consider the source, a BBC presenter, a middle-age guy in this particular documentary. Of course he's going to empathize intelligence because that's what *he* brings to the attraction table.

For post-divorce guys, here are some lessons in all this:

1. Lead with your brains, preferably through charisma and charm. Social confidence and social skills are often perceived as overall intelligence, rightly or wrongly. Emotional intelligence also fits well here.
2. Be keenly aware that women might be after your ability to provide security, not your overall desirability. A woman over a certain age will trade true attraction for the promise and/or delivery, even if vague, of security.

In closing, I'll refer to Briffault's Law regarding the relationship between men and women.

My Oil Rig Summer - Part 1

August 6, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

My Oil Rig Summer - Part 1

[**Note:** This is a personal story about an adventure I had overseas much like the first one I [described](#). Do know that there aren't any lessons in this story about dealing with the opposite sex.]

The Middle East geopolitics in the start of 1982 were bloody. The Iran-Iraq war was churning along in its deadly glory and Israel was set to invade Lebanon in hopes of vanquishing the Palestinian Liberation Organization. The early '80s were quite chaotic. The hostage crisis in Iran had just ended. The Falklands War was there in 1982.

I certainly paid attention to the news when it was available. There was no cable TV in my college freshman dorm room. We didn't even have a TV. My roommate and I had a land line phone in our room. This was the zenith of communications technology for college students at the time. The very concept of wireless communications was not even a consideration.

Before entering freshman year at Clark University, I had taken a year off after graduating highschool. It was a year full of adventure. My stay in Western Australia I've already [written](#) about.

There were also other interesting experiences including a stint as a ski bum in Summit County, Colorado; a motorcycle trip from Boston up towards the Canadian Arctic (the motorcycle was stolen in British Columbia); even a job in a state mental hospital. To my parents' credit, they encouraged - to a point - these adventures. "Keep your options open" my mother always told me and my brother. I took that to heart.

Freshman year in college was fairly typical for me, an upper middle class young man from suburban Boston. I went to parties. I clumsily seduced a few college girls. I skipped a lot of classes. It was a very fun time for all us kids. There were friends and acquaintances I could have fun with. For me, the academics were easy to handle.

It's time to introduce Bill. He and his roommate lived a few doors down from me and my roommate. Bill was an alright guy, just eccentric. One of his hobbies was to wake at the crack of dawn to hunt squirrels with his high-powered air pistol. Of course he dressed in camouflage. Bill was like me, a product of a snooty private high school. Unlike me, he came from serious Manhattan wealth as I was to eventually learn.

Bill was friendly with everyone in that part of the dormitory. He had no very close friends as did the rest of us freshmen and sophomores. He and I went drinking a couple of times but he was guarded in a happy kind of way. He laughed and smiled and came across as gregarious. Yet he volunteered nothing about his personal or family life.

The climate of central Massachusetts is cold and unfriendly in mid-winter. The sun sets

early and the frigid temperatures are unyielding. Such a climate drives everyone indoors on weekends unless there are outdoor winter sports to be involved in. It was February of 1993 and I was sitting at my dorm room desk doing some reading. My roommate was out. I heard a knock on the open door. I looked up to see Bill standing in the doorway.

“Hey Bill”

“Hey Andrew!” He was excited about something and got right to the point. “Do you want to work on an oil rig this summer?”

I didn’t ask any questions, just looked at him. Bill was the kind of young man who seemed happy all the time and that meant it was too easy to completely discount what he said. I rather didn’t believe him. But on the off-chance he was telling the truth... “Sure”. I had quite few adventures during my gap year between high school and college. This could be another adventure. Suddenly Bill was gone. I went back to reading, not giving his odd question another thought.

A few days later, the scene repeated itself but with a different type of question from Bill. “Do you want to work in the North Sea, northern Thailand, off the coast of Africa, or the Middle East? You don’t have to answer now. Let me know in a couple of days, I have to tell my dad.” I was still rather incredulous with all this. In my mind, believability was not part of Bill’s question. Regardless, I put some fleeting thought into it.

A couple of days later I ran into Bill in a dorm common area. My fleeting thoughts led me to request an oil rig job in the Middle East. Surprisingly, that was his desire, too. I selected that region of the world because, well, it was exotic as possible. Also, working offshore really didn’t appeal to me. Bill’s rationale for working in the Middle East become clear a couple of months later when we were sweating in the blow torch heat of the Arabian sun.

There was a bit of talk amongst my dorm mates about Bill, me, and the upcoming summer adventure, if it were actually happening. It seems that Bill had asked a number of guys to accompany him overseas to work on an oil rig. None had answered in the affirmative except for me. I had the conceit of a “seasoned” adventurer so I secretly lorded over my dorm peers. It was easy because I seriously doubted that Bill would actually come through.

In March, the adventure became real. Bill came into my room. “We have to go to Houston for paperwork and stuff in the next couple of weeks. The company is paying for it.” Oh shit, this was real. This was really happening. I had a valid passport. Bill also had some more details. The contract was to be tailored just for us two. 28 days straight working 12 hours a day, seven days off, then another 28 days. For our efforts, we were each be to be paid \$5000. That’s a great deal of money for a 1982 college kid.

I don’t remember if Bill told me the ultimate destination. Perhaps we were told when we ventured to Houston to meet someone at Sedco, the oil exploration company that was hiring us for the summer. No matter, we were to fly to Dubai, United Arab Emirates (UAE). While in Houston, we got a full house of vaccinations and some remedial reading about how an oil exploration drilling works. The book had lots of illustrations because it was clearly written for the high school crowd. I wish I still had that book.

The Sedco people told us that our tickets would be at the appropriate airports and we would get our visas when we arrived. Bill seemed oblivious to such details. I was more concerned about such arrangements. After having travelled overseas on my own the previous summer, I didn't want to show up in the UAE without proper papers. This was a time when Dubai was definitely not a tourist destination as it is now.

Before heading to Houston, I did let the parents know my plans for the upcoming summer. While they all expressed concern, I did receive general support. At that time in my life I had four parents – mother, step-father; father, step-mother. Family life was certainly interesting for my brother and me.

Once my Freshman year ended in late May and headed back home, it was time to really get ready. In preparation for the work, I had to buy some work clothes including steel toed boots, coveralls, and a hard hat. Of course, such things were not available in hoity toity Newton, Massachusetts. I had to venture to next door Waltham, a much more working class suburb. There I found a store with all the accoutrements I needed for working on an oil rig.

I departed Boston for NYC on June 6, 1982. Things are a bit hazy from my time in Manhattan when Bill and I met up at his mother's apartment at 135 Central Park West, a very swanky old place right across from Central Park. I think I might have spent the night there, perhaps not. The point of going to NYC was to get a flight to London. That we did. There was layover and then another flight, this time to Kuwait. I have definitely forgotten the airlines involved.

From London to Dubai with a quick stop in Kuwait, international geopolitics detoured the flight. The captain announced we couldn't fly over Israeli air space because the Israeli Defense Force had just invaded Lebanon. So, we detoured through Egyptian air space en route to our stop in Kuwait. Of course, landing in Kuwait meant being in relatively close proximity to another Middle East conflict, the Iran-Iraq war. At Kuwait, some supplies were loaded into the airplane and I got the chance to feel the desert air through the open door. The air was beyond hot, even though it was night-time. This was not a good sign for a young man from the north climes of New England.

The plane quickly took off for the short flight to Dubai. Today, the Dubai airport is a massive international affair and a major hub for flights all over that part of the world. In 1982, it was a modest, regional airport. Getting off the plane meant walking down stairs and crossing the concrete on foot before getting to customs. A slender young man wearing an Arab robe and headgear was the security guard at the entrance. He carried a small automatic rifle, a carbine actually.

Bill and I stuck close together. We were scared and awed at the same time. Still without our visas, we got in different lines to be cleared through customs. The line moved forward. We looked at each other, mild panic on our faces. The line moved forward again. We were clueless, just moving along with the rest of the passengers entering the UAE. They all seemed to have the appropriate papers to guarantee them safe entry. But Bill and I had no such papers. The oil drilling company had told us everything would be

waiting for us. Perhaps, but that was on the other side of the surly looking custom officers.

The line moved forward again. We were now just one person away from the customs desk in our respective lines. I was panicking inside. I'm sure Bill was feeling the same. I didn't expect this.

Here's Part II

A Red Flag - No Emotional Impulse Control

August 9, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Red Flag - No Emotional Impulse Control

It's summer here in Lauderdale By The Sea. The tourists are gone. The snowbirds are gone. It's just us locals sweltering in South Florida's smothering heat. It's the time of year when personality dysfunctions are in plain sight as folks gather at one of the several outdoor bars in the village. This gives me the opportunity to eavesdrop on conversations amongst us locals.

I have noticed far too many women here lack emotional impulse control. This lack of control firsts manifests itself as the absence of a filter from brain to mouth. I've written about such things previously.

From what I've read on other blogs, such lack of a mental filter is common amongst women. In certain social contexts this is not inappropriate. In the context of attraction and dating, the verbal filter is incredibly important. Please note that all remarks in this blog post apply specifically to the social context of attraction and dating. Got it?

There's inevitably a miserable excuse for the lack of a mental filter. Usually it's an invocation of geography or ethnicity. "But I'm Italian!" or "I'm from New York!". Guys, if your date doesn't use her verbal filter and then falls back on these type of excuses, take it as a massive red flag. Adults have the ability to select their words. Children just vomit crap out with little regard to what they are actually saying or the impact of those words on the listener(s).

Worse is the excuse of an unspeakably rude utterance because "I'm just sayin'". My ex mother-in-law did this all the time. There's even a parody song about this concept (I can't find it yet). "I'm just sayin'" is used as a way to completely absolve one's self of not having a verbal filter.

Another variation of this excuse is "I'm just being honest". No, she's being insufferably rude or simply too lazy or selfish to consider what she is saying. Worse still is this stubborn, brutal honest in a woman's online dating profile. Such honesty is actually quite negative and off-putting to men, especially the top 20% of guys that most women desire. Why should an attractive man put up with any negativity from a potential date or paramour?

If the man hasn't moved on from such a woman at this point, he's stupid because the next phase in the lack of emotional impulse control is the emotional outburst of the negative variety. It could be over a miscommunication regarding the logistics of a date. It could be over a delayed text response. It could be over anything quite trivial during the early dating process. The hallmark of such a negative outburst is the F-bomb, either in person or in a text. That must be the last straw. No man must put up with such pathetic

childishness, even for the sake of a brief sexual encounter. Guys, plunge not your lance into this dragon.

For the stupid and desperate men, the last phase of her lack of emotional self-control is the physical outburst. It could be an angry push or a slap to the face. This is the realm of the Cluster B woman. The colloquial phrase for this is “batshit crazy”. Even though post-divorce women over a certain age have mellowed, Cluster Bs are still out there and men must be on their guard.

There is no valid reason for a man to start dating a woman without emotional impulse control. Control of negative emotions is paramount. But also be aware of the positive emotions outburst. The common feature is the emotional outburst. A woman on a relatively emotional even keel is wonderful and so much more attractive to men. Ladies, take note and avoid such childish emotional behavior, it’s highly unattractive.

Update: This list from Heartiste regarding “hot girl crazy” is cold, hard, and true.]

A Red Flag - Perfectionism

August 12, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Red Flag - Perfectionism

My previous blog post described a woman's red flag of no emotional impulse control. That particular red flag is relatively obvious and makes a woman easy to pass by. In keeping with the red flag theme, there's another one for men to be aware of, perfectionism.

There's a good description of the psychology of perfectionism in Wikipedia. The Wiki entry goes into some detail about concept of perfectionism complete with links to sources. It's a fairly long entry so I've quoted some of the more salient points that relate to dating.

They also tend to dissociate themselves from their flaws or what they believe are flaws (such as negative emotions) and can become hypocritical and hypercritical of others, seeking the illusion of virtue to hide their own vices

I frequently see women in their online dating profiles claim to be perfectionists. These are women to avoid. I'm sure that many of my readers have come across perfectionists in their dating and relationship experiences.

Perfectionism is the behavioral manifestation of being a control freak. Control freaks are miserable people. If a man falls into web of the control freak, he's going to hate life unless he wants to be bossed around by a dangerously neurotic woman. The woman, in her desire to be a perfect, attempts to control all within her grasp, especially the man in her life

In its pathological form, perfectionism can be damaging. It can take the form of procrastination when used to postpone tasks and self-deprecation when used to excuse poor performance or to seek sympathy and affirmation from other people. In general, maladaptive perfectionists feel constant pressure to meet their high standards, which creates cognitive dissonance when one cannot meet their own expectations. Perfectionism has been associated with numerous other psychological and physiological complications as well.

To make the flag even redder, there's a relationship between perfectionism and narcissism as observed by researchers. Narcissists are wildly toxic people unfit for dating and intimate relationships

According to Arnold Cooper, narcissism can be considered as a self-perceived form of perfectionism – “an insistence on perfection in the idealized self-object and the limitless power of the grandiose self. These are rooted in traumatic injuries to the grandiose self.”

I'm keenly suspicious of any personality disorder being blamed on "traumatic injuries", a very nebulous term open to exploitation and rationalization for a having a shitty personality and behaving like crap. The entry goes on.

Narcissists often are pseudo-perfectionists and require being the center of attention and create situations where they will receive attention. This attempt at being perfect is cohesive with the narcissist's grandiose self-image. If a perceived state of perfection isn't reached it can lead to guilt, shame, anger or anxiety because he/she believes that he/she will lose the imagined love and admiration from other people if he or she is not perfect.

The take away advice for men is this - when reading online dating profiles and meeting a woman in person for the first time - look for signs of her perfectionism. If in doubt, just ask her. Perfectionism is usually perceived as a positive trait so a woman will proudly state she's a perfectionist. In actuality, however, perfectionism is a serious character flaw. Gentlemen, avoid the perfectionist. That also goes for the guys you know who are perfectionists.

You're welcome.

Deconstructing A Woman's Online Dating Profile

August 14, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Deconstructing A Woman's Online Dating Profile

Even though I don't recommend that post-divorce guys spend all their dating efforts thrown toward online dating, it is still a valid tactic to utilize. To that end, I still review female profiles to note trends, bad and good profiles, and specific profiles that can be educational for post-divorce single men. Here's one that I found very recently on one of the online dating websites where I have my own profile (I'm not linking directly to it):

I live on the ocean and love everything pertaining to the water. The beach, **deep sea fishing**, snorkeling, jet skiing, **speed boats**, **yachting** and taking walks on the beach. My other interests include **NBA/NFL games**, **Indy 500**, **the horse races**, **polo matches**, **concerts**, yoga, working out, festivals, art showings, **Broadway**, wine tastings, **traveling**, weekend get aways, going to the movies, cooking, trying new restaurants of all ethnicities and cultures, taking a ride down the beach on the back of a **Harley**, reading, fashion, interior design, thunderstorms, fresh flowers and kissing. All my photos are current within the last 6 months to present.

Note what I have put in bold face in her profile. Such enthusiasms are hardly inexpensive. These are things she has experienced in the past and fully expects them in the future. Woe be unto the man who does not provide such things. He will not have dates or a relationship with this woman. For the vibrant, charismatic man who can deliver up some yachts or polo, there is a surfeit of younger women who would happily occupy space on deck (or dick). Often, there will be a group of such women if the yacht is big enough or the polo match is prestigious enough. This is South Florida, after all. Here's a somewhat related blog post of mine that addresses some of this.

Most of this woman's 13 photos show a very attractive, slender, blonde woman with a very nice smile. It's important to know that such photos are nothing more than labeling on a package. Without actually meeting her, there's nothing in her profile to indicate what she's like as a person, only that she's very attractive physically and likes expensive things. Of course she will get a metric shit-ton of incoming messages from thirsty guys who can see nothing beyond her looks.

As is typical, she mentions almost nothing as to what she offers a man other than her looks. Of course, she describes what she wants in a man. I want chemistry, passion, loyalty/honesty. A vibrant, intelligent, loving man. There's even a further challenge for her. She's 5'10" tall and hypergamy demands she dates a taller man, even more limiting her dating pool. This is all well and good. All women have preferences, even demands. But until they specifically state what they offer a man (something that he actually

wants!), it's still a solipsistic state of affairs and self-limiting for her.

This woman did look at my profile, this is how I found her. But as I won't be providing such those activities she enjoys, I won't be sending her a message. To her credit, her preferences aren't the usual 463 bullet point checklist (HT Heartiste) as is typical for most women regardless of age. The key take away for men is that women expect their lives to continue on the same financial and material trajectory they established when they were younger. In fact, they expect that trajectory to be upward and fully expect the man to provide that.

Guys, consider yourselves advised.

My Oil Rig Summer - Part II

August 16, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

My Oil Rig Summer - Part II

[It's strongly recommended to read [Part 1](#) of this story from my young adulthood.]

The line at customs was now officially too short for my anxiety to cool. Bill and I had no permission to enter the United Arab Emirates despite previous assurances from the oil exploration company that all would be taken care off. I glanced again at Bill. He didn't look back.

On the other side of the line of customs stations was a fairly large group of folks, none of them dressed like Arabs. It seemed as if a collection of men in western clothes but with darker skin were all who were waiting. Then I heard a voice from that side.

"Mr. Hansen! Mr. Justin! Mr. Hansen! Mr. Justin!" [That's not Bill's real last name.]

It took a second for me to comprehend that it was my name being hollered from over there. It was also Bill's name. The man shouting our names was large, shiny, and obviously from the Asian subcontinent given his accent. I looked over at Bill and he smiled broadly at me. We were saved.

"I'm Mr. Hansen" I said loudly and the large man moved deftly to hand the customs agent one of two scrolls he was holding. This was my visa, a scroll? As I moved to take my place at the custom's desk, the young customs agent was unrolling the large scroll, over a foot wide and twice as long. The agent was reading the scroll in a position that allowed me to see it too. I couldn't read the elaborate document because it was written in beautiful Arabic calligraphy complete with decorative script in the margins. It was art masquerading as bureaucracy.

I looked more carefully at the unfurled scroll. There, surrounded by all those fancy Arabic words was my name, written in English. This made me official. I imagined that Bill's visa scroll was much the same. The agent asked for my passport. He wasn't polite about it but he did speak good English. With a hard look at my passport and again at the scroll, the agent stamped my passport and then stuck on adhesive stamp.

The young man started to roll up my visa scroll. "Can I have that?" I innocently asked as I pointed to scroll. Such an amazing souvenir that would have been. The agent glared at me malevolently. "No" and then he waved me on. I didn't dawdle and so quickly moved on, clutching my passport. I looked to my right and Bill was also moving away and toward the large man who had been calling our names.

The man motioned for us to follow him and we did. He took us to the luggage pickup where Bill and I waited briefly for our baggage. The airport wasn't large so it was easy to make our way to the next person waiting for us at the arrivals door. Before leaving, the large man told the next man that we were Hansen and Justin. The man who met us was

tall and spoke with a thick Texas accent. He reached out his arm to shake our respective hands. His one arm. His other arm was gone from above the elbow and his short sleeve shirt did nothing to hide it.

"I'm taking you boys to the Holiday Inn. Your rooms are already reserved." I don't remember one-armed's name. I do remember his accent and his brusque manner. It was about 11pm local time and it was quite dark despite . The Dubai night air was extremely warm, humid, and thick. The smell of the place was utterly unfamiliar. One-arm was driving a pickup truck and the three of us were all sitting along the only bench seat as we drove along well-made streets lined with palm trees.

One-arm dropped us off at the Holiday Inn. "You boys be in the lobby at 7AM tomorrow so I can drive you to the rig site." Bill and I were jet-lagged and tired. I don't know about Bill, but I was almost too excited to sleep, almost. Once in my room, I left notice for a wake-up call and actually managed a shallow sleep for a few hours.

Though hazy after all the decades, I recall being awoken by an odd singing through a very basic public address system somewhere outside the hotel. As I was to later learn, this was the Adhan, the Muslim call to prayer. When the sky lightened as the sun came up, I looked out the window. This wasn't Kansas. I saw white minarets of the local mosque. The air had an orange hue and the thin, reddish dust in the atmosphere was obvious.

I gathered up my duffel bag and headed to the lobby. There wasn't time for breakfast. Bill arrived to meet me soon after I hit the lobby. A few minutes later, right on time, the one-armed Texan showed up to quickly collect us into the pickup truck he drove. We drove northeast, close to the coast of the Persian Gulf which was occasionally visible from the highway. The landscape was not exciting but the road was smooth and new. One-eye didn't talk much. He had nothing in common with a couple of suburban college guys from the American Northeast. I was anxious but excited and didn't say much, just took in this completely foreign land. Bill was chattering away about nothing, perhaps to hide his own anxiety.

After about an hour on the road, we drove through the small city of Ras al-Khaimah. It was a relatively modern place with throngs of men walking the sidewalks, many walking in pairs while holding hands. Two or three miles past Ras al-Khaimah, we turned right onto a dirt road that led through a grove of date palms and some rudimentary mud brick houses where it was clear that people lived. I was to later learn that the date palm grove caretakers resided in those almost primitive homes.

As we drove up to the entrance of oil rig compound, there was no derrick in sight. The derrick tower is the iconic image of oil exploration. At the entrance to the rig compound stood a uniformed guard, armed with an obvious AK-47. I thought to myself that it's the Middle East and such weapons would be seen on occasion. One-arm drove into the rig compound and there was the drilling derrick, lying horizontal to the ground, clearly not yet hoisted into the vertical position. We were officially on the job site.

Those first few hours I don't remember much. I do, however, specifically remember how the rig compound was laid out. Imagine four football fields laid side by side in a roughly

east-west orientation. The entrance to the rig compound was at the west end. Once inside immediately on the left were four enormous generators, each about the size of a mobile home. The exhaust noise was enormous. On the other side of the access road was a temporary office and living quarters. This is where the "toolpusher" resided and did office work.

A note about the specialized nomenclature... like in any technical field, there's all sorts of unique words and terms. The rig's toolpusher is the day time rig supervisor, the boss. As for the operation of an onshore oil exploration drilling rig, I'm not doing into lurid detail but here's [some excellent background information](#), start from the linked page and read forward.

At the center west of the compound was the derrick and platform. Just north of it was a large, rectangular artificial pond about 12 feet deep and lined with canvas. Between the pond and the rig were the mud tanks. On the South side were the living quarters, a series of pre-fab huts, one group for the Pakistani laborers, a second group for the white folks who ran things and did more technical functions. That included me and Bill, each with our own room.

Our first week on the rig was wretched. Bill and I were given no real supervision so we merely got to watch the derrick tower raised into the vertical position. I was keen to be useful; Bill, less so. The real problem was the heat. This was summer in the Middle East. I estimated the daytime temperature to be around 115 fahrenheit. As the rig was only a few miles inland from the Persian Gulf, it was also humid. There was also the challenge of the people we were intended to work with. The toolpusher was reluctant to tell us what to do. The other white folks couldn't even fathom what we were doing there having no real oil rigging skills or even official titles.

I was pretty good with tools and my hands. I had also made a point to read the books that Sedco had given me back when Bill and I went to Houston. When I could help, no matter who it was, I tried. The Pakistani laborers were a bit perplexed but accepted my muscles and ability to turn a wrench. The rig was still being prepared for drilling so there was a lot machinery to attach with so many bolts to tighten. But still, the daytime temperature was too much for me. I had made a point to talk to the toolpusher and after a few days, he appeared to warm up to me despite me being a "college boy".

I requested to be put on the night shift, 6PM to 6AM. It was granted and I began working at night, out of the miserable daytime heat. The night shift was still hot and humid but bearable. Bill stayed on the day shift and for the next couple of weeks we only saw each other in passing. During that two weeks, the rig actually started to drill a hole in the ground. Of course, the biggest, nastiest job before drilling commenced was installing the massive blow out prevents (BOPs). So many huge bolts to be tightened.

I made a point to learn as much as I could and assist when I could. The mud guys explained how drilling mud worked and how it prepared and pumped. I helped tote big bags of mud powder. The driller showed me about Weight on Bit (WOB) and how to manipulate the huge brake level. I even went up the derrick to watch the derrick man

stack the pipe strings (three pipes screwed together) in the pipe fingers. All the while, I heard stories of Bill trying to avoid work during the day shift.

One night just over two weeks into my contract, the toolpusher took me aside just as my shift was starting.

“Your friend was transferred to another rig”.

I didn’t know how to respond. Bill was no longer on Sedco Rig 96, he was on another Sedco rig somewhere in the United Arab Emirates. I continued on with learning and working for the next few days until again the toolpusher took me aside.

“Bill went home.”

I hadn’t laid eyes on Bill in at least two weeks so his return to the U.S. wasn’t initially a big deal. I continued to work my shift as the realization slowly sank in. The guy who got me out in the burning sands of Arabia had left me behind.

Part III is already in the works. Stay tuned.

Video Podcast 1 - Introduction

August 16, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Video Podcast 1 - Introduction

I've finally decided to add video content to my blog. After experimenting with sound and my phone as a video camera along with some help from a buddy (thanks Rafael!), I finally figured out how to make a decent video. My brother was also very helpful (thanks Bro!).

The video podcast is embedded below. As this is my first, it's a bit rough around the edges. However, I will learn more and use more of the camera features and Youtube features to make the video podcasts better.

As I state in the video, each subsequent video podcast will focus on one particular attraction and dating topic for about 10-15 minutes. As I will be keeping the videos simple, it will be easy to just listen to the audio without losing the gist of the overall video podcast content.

It's my hope to produce and publish one video podcast weekly. I will get better at it through practice and input from my readers. Everyone is welcome to comment here on my blog. I'm also letting *all* comments go through on Youtube. The nasty ones I will delete.

Going forward, I might try some other types of videos that are more personal. I think a guided video tour of Lauderdale-by-the-Sea (where I live) could be something fun. I would, of course, feature my ugly dog in such a video. Your ideas are welcome for future videos, as long as I have the equipment and skills for your ideas.

This is exciting for me because I will have an entirely different medium to get my attraction and dating advice to my audience. Thanks for watching.

Production Notes (I tried to keep things as simple as possible)

Camera:

- Samsung Galaxy Note 3 Android smart phone (1280 x 720 resolution, other settings default to video camera)
- 32 MB Micro SD card (set up specifies that videos are stored on memory card)

Sound:

- Wired earbuds with attached microphone (no additional sound mixing done)

Other:

- Tripod adapter for phone/camera ("Slik" brand full-size tripod)
- Natural lighting through open windows

Editing:

- Microsoft Movie Maker (also converts back to MP4 format)

Publishing and further enhancements:

- Youtube

Workflow:

1. Record raw video to Micro SD memory card in smartphone
2. Copy video file to PC
3. Open video with MS Movie Maker
4. Complete basic editing
5. Save video as MS Movie Maker project (optional)
6. Save video as MP4
7. Upload video to Youtube account
8. Add Youtube enhancements (annotations with links)
9. Save changes
10. Preview video and make changes as necessary in Movie Maker or Youtube
11. Copy Youtube link into new blog post editing area (as a separate line item)
12. Publish new blog post with completed and embedded Youtube video

A Woman's Red Pill Online Dating Profile

August 17, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Woman's Red Pill Online Dating Profile

This woman's online dating profile is real. She and I have corresponded in the past and she recently sent me a link to her blog where she copied her profile. Here it is in all its amazing glory. In a subsequent email, she has indicated that this profile is indeed on a real online dating website, Plenty of Fish. Do note that I've blogged about her previously. It's very clear that this woman reads Red Pill attraction and dating blogs and has incorporated that advice into her online dating profile. As for the response, she indicated the numbers which are found below the quoted profile along with some additional comments from me. Note: I've added a few comments to her profile in [brackets].

1. Do you like to eat? If you do, I like to cook, and I like to cook what you like to eat, not what I think you should eat. I'll even cook fish, even though I don't (nor ever have) eaten seafood. Of any kind. [Damn, she cooks.]
2. Do you have tools? If you have tools, I won't let them get rusty. If you have rusty tools, they won't stay that way. Why? Because I restore tools as a hobby. Don't worry, I won't be taking or moving them anywhere. I have my own!
3. Do you enjoy listening to women talk your ear off about nothing that interests you? Or, worse, about things that confuse or frustrate you? I don't either. I have never been a chatty person who talks just to fill up silent spaces. I like silent spaces. There is nothing awkward about silence, in my opinion.
4. Do you enjoy cleaning? If you don't, that is great because I enjoy it and, frankly, I am not sure what I think of men who are compulsively neat. If you are more fastidiously clean than I am, we are probably not a great match. [I've always been suspicious of guys who are neat freaks]
5. Do you have an ego? Meaning, has anyone ever described you as an a**h*le? I hope so, because I believe men have egos for a good reason and I like to feed them. Well. If you have never been an a**h*le, again, we probably aren't a great match. Men are either valiant or violent [Ed. - this is simplistic and I'm not on board with it]. If you have not been with a woman, lately, who appreciates the things about you that are "male", you will simply love me.
6. Do you like having intelligent discussions about interesting topics? I do, too. How about a sense of humor? If you like to laugh, you'll like me. If you like to make me laugh, too, we might be quick friends.
7. Do you like to enjoy your hard-earned money? You should. Your wallet is safe around me. I have never expected anyone to support me financially. I work hard,

too. I understand.

So, what's the catch? Well, I am a woman in her 40's, so, I don't bring the same appeal as a young woman does. I am also divorced and have children. My children are adults and self-supporting, however. I am hardly perfect. I am not a 10, but, I would be a solid 7 on even my worst days. As for age, I have acquired wisdom that saves us both the aggravation of navigating my changing moodscape. I know that feelings aren't facts. The worst you'll experience is my taking time alone to process my emotions before I discuss anything that requires a rational contribution on my part.

As far as appearance, my rule is simple, my dress size should be about the same as my shoe size. I wear an 8.5 shoe, by the way. I keep my hair long. It's blonde. My eyes are blue. I am 5'6" and I have no hang ups about men's height. If you are anywhere between 5'4" and 8'11", we'll be ok.

What am I attracted to? I am open-minded. I suppose I find open minds attractive, as well. I don't tolerate physical violence and I promise I am not inclined to do those things that push a man to respond with violence. We both know the type.

To be fair, and realistic, I am a woman. By nature, You and I are different in many ways [Men and women are different, duh]. I will honor and respect those differences and can only ask that you do, too.

In subsequent correspondence, the profile writer wrote that she had over **625** total responses since posting the profile back in May of this year. Given the words in her profile, I am not surprised. Here is a woman who is willing – based on her *words* – to actually respect a man's needs in the context of dating. Of course it helps that she's blonde and attractive. Some will argue that her appearance is the only reason she gets so much online attention. But given the excellent written content of the profile, I argue that the photos are only a part of the motivation for so many guys to respond to her.

Just yesterday (08/16/2015), here is the response breakdown in her own words:

Since yesterday morning, 126 men on the site indicated they wanted to meet me using the "meet me" feature on the site (a slideshow of profile pictures and profile headline) And, 90 men viewed my profile, directly. and 6 men 'favorited' my profile.

So...

Of the 126 indicating they wanted to meet me through PoF's "meet me" feature, some or all 90 of these men clicked through to view my profile, directly. Some apparently decided they would meet me based on the photo and headline shown. Of those 90 direct profile views, 11 resulted in a message, 6 resulted in my profile being marked as a 'favorite'.

This response rate in just one day clearly shows that men are starved for a woman who

understands what they want. If women doing online dating understood this, they wouldn't be single very long. But instead, the message women receive is that they should make demands of men; insist that men cower to the feminine imperative. So few profiles written by women actually state what they offer a man. It seems some sort of contemporary shibboleth for a woman to explicitly state what she offers a man that he actually desires in a woman.

As an aside, here's my standard online dating advice for guys. Don't use the one button shortcuts or the "favorite" function. Send the message as soon as the profile is displayed and the woman looks appealing. The message should be short but customized for each profile. There's more online dating advice for men [here](#).

There are posts that I wish more women would read. This is one of those posts.

Video Podcast 2 - The Five Noble Rules of Attraction & Dating

August 18, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Video Podcast 2 - The Five Noble Rules of Attraction & Dating

I've written about the [Five Noble Rules of Attraction & Dating](#) before. In that blog post, I simply listed them out and let the readers fill in any blanks with their own thoughts. In this video podcast, I've filled in some of those blanks with additional commentary. The video runs about 10 minutes and does stand alone as just audio.

Please note that I made two verbal mistakes in the video that I must address. I twice used the phrase "social contract" when I meant to say "social construct". It's a vital distinction. I stuck a couple of speech bubbles in the video for a correction but if you're only listening to the audio portion, you won't see those annotations. I hope you enjoy the podcast.

In the future, I will be shooting video from different locations to make things more interesting. If you have suggestions for upcoming video podcasts, please indicate in the comments.

[If you liked this video podcast, please support my efforts through my [Patreon](#). Many thanks.]

The Stayover Relationship

August 19, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Stayover Relationship

As we get older and have experienced relationships and the sad breakup of relationships and divorce, our approach to new relationships requires a new approach. After a period of living single and living on our own, we become attached to habits and our personal living space. Sharing space with a relatively new person in our lives is fraught with potential perils. A minor change such as adjusting the thermostat can become too easily become a source of ugly conflict in a new living-together situation.

A relationship trend surfaced in the mainstream media back in 2011. It was a realistic response to the problems of living together. It's called the "stayover relationship". Here are some [links via Google](#) for your enjoyment and further research.

Standard caveat: I normally don't write about relationships that have transitioned into the exclusive, committed phase. But the stayover needs special consideration. I was going to describe it during [my interview with Goldmund](#) but technical difficulties ended the last segment of the interview early. One of my Twitter followers who heard that interview then asked that I describe this type of relationship in more detail.

The media sources I listed in the Google search attributes the stayover relationship to the low-commitment arrangements of the young – 20-somethings wanting to pair up but not cleve to each other through living together or marriage. As my readers know, I usually don't wallow in the muddy waters of youthful dating and relationships

I am not so short-sided as to eschew all that is the realm of young adulthood. Those wacky millennials might have something good going on if applied to us middle-age gangsters. The youngsters might have a looser type of relationship in mind but their logistical arrangements can apply to an older demographic with a more committed relationship in mind. This stayover relationship can work for the average age of my readers.

The primary reason that the stayover relationship can work for our age is that we don't have to foist well-ingrained habits on each other. When living together, the minutiae of life takes on hugely disproportionately importance. Toilet seat up, toilet down...mail placed in a different place...pay bills immediately or wait until the last minute...dishes wait for cleaning or scrub them up immediately. You get the idea. It all seems so trivial but it's not for many of us because we become as attached to our habits as we do to another person. Adjusting habits can lead to ugly resentment and the eventual end to the relationship.

The logistics of the stayover relationship are fairly easy. Each person maintains their own respective living space and takes turns staying at the other person's place. The assumption is that the two are emotionally committed to each other in an exclusive,

intimate, and long term relationship.

Sometimes the rationale for living together is to cut costs. This might involve selling previous properties and purchasing a new one, jointly. This simply raises the complication factor for the couple and with complications come conflicts. Image two middle age people trying to compromise on making a major real estate purchase. The alternative to this is for the two to individually downsize on their existing living arrangements so that each can economize on living expenses. Of course, this works best when kids are grown and out of the house.

Another benefit of the stayover relationship is that it allows each person to have very valuable alone time. When you read the last paragraph you'll understand why alone time is vital. Lest my readers think I'm naive, I know the realities of attraction and dating. The high value man might have a soft harem and the woman is often casting her eye towards a man who could be a bigger better deal. This reality certainly complicates the concept of alone time in the context of the stayover relationship.

There might be a fix to that complication. Some years after my mother died of cancer (I was 21 at the time), my step-father met and fell in love with a lovely woman named Judy. The two were clearly in a serious relationship and very much committed to each other. By the way, my step-father, despite being short and kind of pudgy, was quite the charismatic playboy before meeting Judy. Rather than get married, they elected to have a "commitment ceremony" to show the world what they meant to each other. In full disclosure, Judy would have lost her lifetime alimony if she had married to my step-father. Also, they bought a place together and moved in. But I think they had the right idea with that commitment ceremony.

With age comes many physical and emotional complications. Everyone who reaches a certain point in life has accumulated experiences. Those experiences cannot be erased. If such experiences can't be resolved in a healthy emotional way, they become into emotional baggage. Here is the reality, everyone has baggage to a certain degree. The stayover relationship can be a way for us to cope with such baggage as best we can while still having a committed relationship.

Alphabet Soup, Volume 1

August 20, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Alphabet Soup, Volume 1

Years ago I had a satirical website, Upchuck.com, about the city of Charleston, SC. I lived there on two separate occasions back in the '90s and the second time around my ex-wife and I actually owned a home in the downtown area. The website was vaguely similar to The Onion in that I wrote amusing "news" stories about the stereotypical goings on in that wee historical city.

The website was quite popular and when the news media tracked me down I was interviewed and put on the front page (below the fold) of the Sunday Post and Courier, the local daily newspaper. The satire I wrote was also republished in the local free weekly, The City Paper. Three or four times, I used the "alphabet soup" format which I'm using for this blog post.

The format here you'll see immediately. I don't remember where I got the idea although I'm positive I copied it from another source. As I've been blogging quite a bit recently, I think it's time I lightened up just a bit to get a break from all the serious stuff I've been scribbling this past week or so. You'll recognize some words and concepts in this Alphabet Soup format, the Red Pill attraction and dating version.

Adrift – Where too many post-divorce men find themselves when they re-enter the dating world.

Bad Boy – Women still love this type of man regardless of age. See "Edge".

Consistent – Too much of this actually makes a man look dull and boring. Mix it up, guys.

Dating – It can actually be fun if you don't take it too seriously.

Edge – This is a type of independent confidence that women find very attractive in a man.

Far – Even with Skype and other technologies, the long distance relationship is not realistic.

Gorecki – Take a date to a classical music concert. You'll impress her and she has to dress up.

Handy – Not *that* kind of handy. A man should be good with tools and fixing stuff.

I – A pronoun to avoid during a conversation on a date. This goes especially for women.

Jump – Guys, if she asks, don't. That's for weak, obsequious doormats

Knowledge – There's so much truthful dating advice in the Manosphere there's no reason to be willfully ignorant.

Love – It gets qualitatively different as we get older and wiser.

Manipulative – We all have it in us. Keep it to a dull roar because men should be direct.

Organize – What to do if you're doing a lot of dating with different women.

Politics – I don't talk about such things nor should you on a date.

Qualify – Just because she's got ladyparts doesn't automatically make her a potential date.

Respect – Only give it to her if she's earned it.

Sex – Why yes, adults do this. Giggity.

Tomassi – Are you reading Rollo? You should.

Uxorious – Guys, know this word. Don't be like this.

Vivaldi – He didn't compose 1500 concerti. He composed the same concerto 1500 times.

Wall – With age comes this phenomenon, for men and women alike. It's easier for men to deal with it.

Xylophone – A man knowing how to play a musical instrument is a good thing.

Youtube – Yeah, I'm doing that. Check out this one. More to come.

Zundapp – German motorcycles are cool. Every man should learn to ride a motorcycle.

I'll be using this format from time to time just to keep things interesting. If my commenters want to chime in with their own lists, I look forward to it.

New Dating Term - “Twigging”

August 21, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

New Dating Term - “Twigging”

One of my favorite online activities is to find new words and new concepts that apply to attraction and dating. I surf a lot of websites, forums, and blogs. I also closely follow my Twitter feed so I can retweet valuable stuff. I regularly check out a private area in a motorcycle forum. It's a discussion thread about Red Pill topics, particularly how men and women relate to each other in the context of attraction, dating, and relationships.

The guys in that motorcycle forum are a very clever bunch and their observations are often perceptive and hilarious. One fellow coined a new term that I think is incredibly apropos to the beginning of the dating process 'twixt a man and a woman. Here's the relevant quote directly from that forum:

In 2013, I had a gal who I saw a lot, great sex, she wasn't funny but pleasant to be around, very affectionate. She began “twigging”. Putting stuff of hers in my place to build a nest. I saw it, asked her once, “Why are these slippers here?” She would answer to have them when she was over.

It is said that a woman has a nesting instinct wired into her DNA. I agree with this. The verb “twigging” in this context is absolutely perfect. I've experienced it. I've talked to many men who've experienced it. When a woman starts getting attached and spends more and more time at a guy's place, that nesting instinct starts to take hold and twigging commences.

Twigging is neither a good thing nor a bad thing. The word simply describes something completely natural in a woman's behavior. If a man's relationship goal includes such an attachment, he can happily facilitate a woman's nesting behavior by offering a bureau drawer for her stuff. However, bathroom issues might get tricky as women have so much bathroom stuff that the laws of physics might get violated. Ever seen a woman's purse? There's a rift in the time-space continuum that allows her to put more stuff in there than the purse can actually hold. The same applies to the lotions, potions, and sundry skin and sundry hygiene material required in the bathroom by the double-X chromosome crowd.

For the man whose relationship goal does not include such attachments, twigging is not something to encourage. Even her humble hairbrush is a difficult logistical entanglement when it's parked in the medicine cabinet or displayed prominently next to the sink. If the guy is dating more than one woman, another woman's twigging at his place is also about marking her territory. It's a form of “mate guarding”, whether he likes it or not. The woman is looking to ensure that other woman know that he's somehow taken, even if she isn't around.

This mate-guarding situation requires a man be firm and unyielding about nesting and

willing to risk the distinct possibility that the woman won't be paying a visit to his place any more. The classic PUA tactic is to never have a woman at your place. For the middle-age crowd, this is not always doable. A man being firm (hehe) is not a bad thing because it helps him establish a confident frame during the dating process. Such confidence – as is repeated consistently – is something women find attractive.

On a positive note, twigging can be the first part of the stayover relationship and quite healthy if the man and woman agree mutually to such an arrangement. In this scenario, he can leave stuff at her place. For a man, however, this is not nesting in the feminine, it's a matter of convenience and efficiency.

Twigging can reach some rather impressive heights if allowed or desired. I've had a woman completely re-arrange my apartment while I was out for a couple of hours. At the time, I was flattered that she took such an interest in my place. Of course, at the time, I was unaware that she was twigging on a grand scale. As well, any attractive woman who gave me attention at that time in my life was a woman to whom I became instantly smitten. Yes, I didn't know crap about women or myself back then, about 10 years ago.

From that very same motorcycle forum comes this hilarious anecdote that illustrates just how far twigging can go:

I came home one day to find my NOT-live-in girlfriend redecorating MY home.

"Ah...Roberta...Don't DO That."

"What?"

"Look, I can appreciate you wanting to 'Play House' but hot glue-gunning pretty stones to the light switch covers and such just doesn't work for me."

Do note that I did Tweet a variation of this tale but the full quote from that forum fleshes things out better. The overall point is that finding a term to accurately and cleverly describe consistent human behavior vis-a-vis how women behave is an efficient use of our language. It's my hope that "twigging" enters the common attraction and dating vernacular.

I don't mind you coming over every now and then, but please don't be twigging.

Video Podcast 3 - Request The Date

August 22, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Video Podcast 3 - Request The Date

I give some very solid advice on how guys can get a date with a woman.

This one is fairly long at about 21 minutes. Because I can't link to certain websites directly from the Youtube (Patreon excepted), the links I mention in the video are in this blog right below the embedded video.

Body language summary from the Roosh V Forum.

[If you liked this video podcast and blog post, please support me through a very cool way of funding content providers like me. It's called Patreon.]

Guys, Don't Be A Schmuck

August 23, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Guys, Don't Be A Schmuck

Early in the dating process, when a man and a woman have clear mutual attraction and the possibility of a serious relationship is on the near horizon, women often develop some unpleasant expectations from the man. She starts to feel that the man owes her something, something tangible that costs him money. She calls it generosity. He should call it exploitation.

Guys, here's the rule – if you're not also directly enjoying the act of your generosity through her actions, you're a schmuck, a putz, a nebbish. You're being exploited in the most venal, selfish way imaginable. I say directly enjoy because her smile and words of gratitude are fleeting and can vanish with a mere thought on her part. Smiles and words are too easy for women. She has to earn, through actions over time, your generosity.

If you don't expect to directly enjoy your generosity through her actions, she will lose respect for you. You've become a beast of burden, only deserving to be figuratively whipped when your generosity again becomes necessary for her. No woman respects a man who is in that position. Her hindbrain is telling her that he's weak and supplicating, no matter what her words might indicate – actions over words, above all.

When a woman expects generosity, a man must directly communicate his own expectations in return. Here's the immediate response he must deliver when she mentions his "generosity": "What will you do for me?" There's nothing selfish about this. That question is the manifestation of a man standing up for himself. He's showing some backbone. He's showing confidence. The woman will likely spew out some feisty words in response but a man must ignore that logorrhea. Instead, he must look to her subsequent actions, they will likely be diametrically opposed to her words.

A woman's expectation of generosity is also a huge shit test for the man. If he says no, he fails that test. If he says yes, he also fails that test. If he applies serious conditions to that generosity expectation, he passes the test. "Sure, I'll buy that for you, what are you going to for me?" If her response is that her presence is enough or that she'll stop dating him if he doesn't, then the man must gird his loins and cut her adrift because she's simply too selfish to maintain a relationship beyond casual dating. She perceives herself as a special snowflake princess, the type of woman to avoid.

I am completely aware that the definition of generosity does not imply a reciprocal action from the receiving party. But women demand generosity, a concept that also flies in the face of the that word's dictionary definition. A man's generosity must be random and unpredictable. It will mean so much more to her. As well, she'll likely respond in a reciprocal fashion. And guys, don't forget that dependability and predictability are not

attractive to women, no matter what they might say.

Relationships during the early phase of dating is when the pattern of expectations is formed. If she expects generosity and he delivers it consistently and dependably, he's a schmuck and she will find someone who has some backbone. You're welcome.

Video Podcast 4 - Chivalry

August 24, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Video Podcast 4 - Chivalry

This video podcast is fairly brief at about six minutes, but I get my point across about chivalry. Guys, don't be chivalrous, be confident.

[Bring Chivalry Back](#)

[Chivalry Background](#)

[Want to support me? Here's a way through my [Patreon](#)]

Posted in [Dating/Online Dating](#), [Video/Podcast](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

Video Podcast 5 - A Dating Secret For Women

August 25, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Video Podcast 5 - A Dating Secret For Women

Yes, I've been cranking out the video podcasts recently. This one is aimed right at women. To my guy readers, please share this link (or just the video) to all of your single, female friends who are frustrated with attraction and dating. Many thanks.

The original blog post is [here](#).

[If you liked this video podcast, please support my continued efforts through my [Patreon](#) subscription effort. Thanks.

An Online Phenomenon In Search Of A Name

August 27, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

An Online Phenomenon In Search Of A Name

UPDATE: WE HAVE A WINNER FOR THE NAME OF THIS PHENOMENON!

***Quantum Selection* - Assume that all Women are linked together(entangled) at the quantum level which means that if you are preselected by one, all women know it regardless of their actual location.**

"I can't believe all the attention I'm getting with online dating all of a sudden. So many women have responded to my messages in the past couple of days!"

"It's quantum selection. Women know when you're getting attention from other women and they all want in on the action."

"But this is all online, They don't even know each other!"

"Women know, dude, women just know..."

Credit must be given to ADVRider SkidMarx.

There is a common misperception that women have some sort of magical intuition that grants them some sort of super powers of ESP. According to the stereotype, women can read all sorts of psychic signals that emanate from a man's mind. This is mostly bullshit. Most men are simply not particularly subtle and send off all sorts of blatantly obvious and easily perceived signals through words and body language. It's sort of like a person who walks outside, gets soaked in a thunderstorm and makes the genius-like observation that it's raining.

One of the central tenets of pick-up artistry (PUA) is that a man should maintain a degree of mystery about himself when dealing with the opposite sex. This short-circuits a woman's "intuition" and makes the man inscrutable and piques her feminine curiosity and attraction to him. Not a lot of men can pull this off. It takes lots of practice along with serious and verbal restraint.

I did say a woman's intuition is mostly bullshit. However, there is a unique phenomenon that many men have noticed it, have given it a name and described it quite well. I have experienced this phenomenon and have read how other men have also experienced in. It's the phenomenon of women knowing that a man is attractive only because other women are giving him positive attention.

In a real life (meetspace) situation, this is rather obvious. A man shows up at a social space with a woman - and if she's attractive - most other notice the man and part of their psyches are drawn towards him. The PUAs call this a form of "preselection". It's very effective in motivating women to notice a man. This phenomenon is the very reason that

the “wingwoman” concept works well in certain social situations. For some guys, it’s even worth hiring a wingwoman to act as proof of preselection and to provide safe and comfortable social interactions.

But this phenomenon of preselection extends onward, outward, and right into cyberspace. By way of an illustration of this, here is an account I recently read from one of my motorcycle peers:

...today I got three solid hits on PoF [Plenty of Fish online dating website].

Two good and one I was kind of meh about.

The two started texting me at the same time. I had a nice banter going, but after a short time I realized they were asking the same questions at almost the same time.

It got really weird when the both asked how long I had been divorced within a minute of each other.

As luck would have it, the better looking of the two was the most engaged, and volunteered her phone number and hinted that she wanted to meet.

Date is Thursday.

The other likely isn’t far behind if I decide to go there.

Not five min after I had said good night to the second one, the third one started messaging me. About five messages in, she asked for my phone number.

It’s vital to understand that this all happened online. These women weren’t watching our two-wheeled hero interact socially at a live event. Yet, three different women reached out to him via an online dating website at almost the same time. It’s as if they knew magically knew that other women were interested in this fellow regardless if they personally witnessed it. I’ve communicated with numerous guys who have experienced much the same thing. They suddenly get a group of responses from women they’ve sent messages to. Or, they logged in an online dating website and have received two or more messages at roughly the same time. I’ve experienced this as well. It’s preselection in a completely virtual, online plane.

There may be a biological explanation as prosaic as random ovulatory cycles synching up that caused these women to act in a consistent manner. But there is a certain of mysticism to the online nature of this phenomenon. It’s been written about enough times and discussed amongst men doing the online dating thing. The problem lies in that it doesn’t have a clever name. Not long ago I mentioned the term “twigging”. That word perfectly captures a particular type of human behavior in a specific social context. The same type of fitting word or term is required for the online phenomenon described above. So, I ask my blog readers to come up with a fine term or word. A single word is more appropriate because it’s more easily used. But the word has to be a fitting, clever, and accurate. Submit through the comments, please.

Video Podcast 6 - Bald & Evil

August 28, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Video Podcast 6 - Bald & Evil

This blog post requires you to watch two YouTube videos. The first is from DarkAntics, a popular YouTuber who typically creates videos that cover cultural issues. In the 17 minute video below, he covers the problematic nature of a man being bald and how masculine baldness is stereotyped as evil. [Yes, I understand the irony and satire that he's communicating, just work with me here, OK?]

Did you like that video? I particularly enjoyed the ending where DarkAntics embraces his evil based on the bald man stereotype. Like him, I embrace that negative bald stereotypes. In fact, I responded to that in my own video. Here it is [I'm getting some inconsistent video playback on my end but it might just be this computer. Regardless, the sound is all there]

So my weekend plans, storm notwithstanding, is to lay in some plans for world domination. I might enlist DarkAntics as a henchman plus any other bald guys who want to join me.

I give special thanks to Rollo Tomassi over at [The Rational Male](#) and Aaron Clarey of [Captain Capitalism](#) fame. Supporting them supports me.

[If you liked this video podcast in all its bald and evil glory, hit the Donate button on this page or support me via [Patreon](#). Thanks!]

Dating Demographics - Who's In Charge?

August 31, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating Demographics - Who's In Charge?

[Note: There are many links in the post. Some of those links connect to more articles and essays about this subject. The subsequent reader comments in such articles are many and interesting. This is a swiftly developing rabbit hole but worth exploring and furthering the discussion often and widely.]

There have been some very recent public discussion on the 'Net and in the mainstream media about the demographics of dating and how the impacts dating and mating behavior between the sexes. The release of the book, Date-onomics, is motivating the discussion. It's no surprise that Evan Marc Katz, successful dating coach for professional women, published a blog post that has motivated over 180 comments from his readers. Those comments are worth reading because he attracts a thoughtful blog audience.

Other media content has also been produced in the past couple of weeks about Date-onomics including Time, the New York Post, Good Morning America, the Chicago Tribune, Glamour Magazine, Huffington Post, public radio and private radio station interviews with the author, John Birger (his blog). Naturally, the Manosphere has chimed in as well. This book and the subject it raises must be discussed often and everywhere, especially in big cities where the author accurately describes the realities of dating demographics. These realities are even more acute for the post-divorce crowd of singles.

There is a not-so-curious oversight of a key concept in all this coverage of dating demographics and the shortage of college-educated single men. Manosphere and Red Pill observers will immediately see hypergamy as the biggest hurdle that college-educated women face. This word, however, will seldom be used outside of the 'sphere because such nomenclature acknowledges basic biological behavior that might work against the feminine imperative. The ideology of the human "blank slate" is still too strong for the mainstream media to accept, much less openly question it.

Hypergamy in women is so strong that otherwise intelligent and thoughtful single women will rationalize their inability to find men with whom to meet their relationship goal(s). The rationalizing results in some very predictable female responses to the stark reality of dating demographics and the dating market place:

- 1. Men are intimidated by my education and career.*
- 2. There's a man out there for me and I just have to wait and prince charming will show up.*
- 3. I'm happy being single so I refuse to "settle".*

The reason for such strong rationalizing is that hypergamy is hard-wired into a woman's DNA. Men rightfully raise an enormous hue and cry about women's dating and

relationship choices. We want women to make the first move. We want them to be willing to date or marry “down”. Jon Birger talks about “mixed collar” relationships. This will actually happen but such relationships will be the rare exception.

The mixed-collar relations will receive a huge and massively disproportionate amount of media attention, much like the stay at home dad phenomenon. The reality will be that the majority of women will quietly accept their hypergamous fate by being part of a man’s soft harem or filling their time with enthusiasms or an active social life with other single women. What will not happen is the reduction of a woman’s pickiness. Sorry guys, women would rather be unfulfilled in their relationship goals than accept anything less than they feel they deserve. Their biological need for security – emotional, physical, and financial – prevents the eradication of hypergamy through social expectations. Social expectations simply can’t erase this through facts and shame. Women have too much emotional investment in their perception of their own desirability.

As has been pointed out in many of the dating demographic articles and essays, online dating completely distorts the dating market place for women. The wide “availability” of men doing online dating means that a woman can easily reject a guy because there’s another incoming message from sexually or relationally thirsty guy who’s cranking out the messages. What women ignore, however, is that only the most physically attractive women are getting the online attention. This is especially true for the over-40 female demographic. Women quietly drop out of the online dating marketplace when the men they desire aren’t messaging them or, worse, the messages the women send out to desirable men are simply ignored. It’s easier to stop trying than work on one’s self to be more attractive to men.

There is also a variation in dating demographics based on geography. Jon Birgen points this out in his book. New York City is a terrible place for college-educated, career-focused single women looking for a relationship. That also holds for here in South Florida. In Fort Lauderdale, for every 100 college-educated single men there are 171 college-educated single women. But out West, things are a better for single women. Birgen mentions Silicon Valley as a particular geography where there are more single, college-educated men. But would a woman move there to date nerds? I don’t see it. The lure of Manhattan or Fort Lauderdale is simply too great despite the shortage of suitable men.

With all this attention being focused on dating demographics, this question becomes very important: For college-educated, post-divorce singles, who is in charge of the dating market place, men or women? Demographically speaking for the large metropolitan areas, men are in charge. After all, men are the gatekeepers to commitment. We do the asking and the proposing. However, there is one huge caveat to this, it’s only the most attractive men who call the shots in the post-divorce dating market place. The majority of essentially invisible men aren’t in charge of anything related to dating, they are the leftovers for women, unworthy of even a “hello” and only worth a quick “no way!” when displayed as an online dating profile.

Hypergamy will continue to be the order of day for women and men must deal with it

realistically. Hypergamy is the oxygen in the air of the dating market place. It frustrates, depresses, but ultimately motivates women. Without it, women wouldn't constantly looking for the bigger, better deal in a man. For guys in the top 20% or the ones actively bettering themselves to become part of that 20%, hypergamy keeps women sexually and relationally active. Men must adapt or lose out of the dating and relationship game.

Two Questions For My Readers

September 1, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Two Questions For My Readers

These are not grand philosophical questions about attraction and dating. These are two questions whose answers might help me better reach my readership. Y'all can answer via the comments, email (see my contact page), or Twitter.

Question 1...

There is a new mobile app for live video broadcasts. It's called [Periscope](#) and would allow me to do such live broadcasts. The app is now owned by Twitter and I've seen a few live broadcasts and they looked pretty good. I tried YouTube's live broadcast function and found it to be hard to use and the final output had too much lag for it to be any good.

If I did start doing such broadcasts would you be willing to download the app and watch the broadcasts? It is possible to use your computer's browser but I have yet to get access to the real time chat function. Please let me know.

Question 2...

Back in 2013, I held a live meet-up for Spring Break here in Lauderdale-by-the-Sea. About a dozen or so guys showed up and it was a good social event. I am proposing doing another meet-up for Spring Break, March, 2016. The meet-up would be either the weekends of March 4-6 or March 11-13. All would be welcome and it would be a casual get-together. If there is sufficient interest, I could organize an event or two to provide some additional structure. Again, let me know.

Thanks, y'all.

Mr. Cellophane

September 2, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Mr. Cellophane

One of my Twitter followers is a fine fellow from Israel who sometimes writes for [The Times of Israel](#) (it's in English) and is also is the editor of [a publication](#) in Hebrew but with English available. Avi Woolf is his name (on Twitter, @AviWoolf). This post will not be about middle-east geo-politics, be advised. My blog doesn't cover such issues because such discussions do little or nothing to enhance a man's charisma. Worse, such discussions can too easily turn a man into a [blowhard](#), a truly ugly character.

In his writing for The Times of Israel, Avi brought up the concept of "Mr. Cellophane". It's a brilliant analogy. There is much talk in the Manosphere about the large majority of invisible men. In reality, these men are not quite invisible. Rather, they can be seen but only in the context when they are useful, particularly to women. So, the Mr. Cellophanes, like real cellophane, are only visible when having a function that serves the feminine imperative. In fact, the only time we notice cellophane is when we run out of it. The same goes for the Mr. Cellophanes. When not available, there loss is bemoaned by the estrogen set.

Being useful is not a bad masculine quality in itself because men are essentially builders. The desire to be useful is something most men possess. One could argue that such a feeling is hardwired into a man's DNA, sociopaths and psychopaths notwithstanding. The problem is being exploited, especially by women, makes a man even more invisible. Mr. Cellophane becomes a [schmuck](#) in that regard. He might be exploited for his labor, his money, or his kindly emotional demeanor. Regardless, the key word here is "exploited."

In describing a particular scenario that happens too frequently with men, I created the Twitter hashtag #IHaveSelfRespect. Mr. Cellophane doesn't have much self respect and any that he manages to scrape up is usually at his own expense through being exploited. Yes, I see the irony there. By directly addressing these masculine issues, Avi Woolf is helping otherwise transparent but useful men reclaim their self respect. I'm doing much the same thing. In fact, Avi has given me lots of credit for positively impacting his world view regarding social situations and women. I find it flattering that he might be passing along my thoughts to his readers in Israel. That gets the #facepalm hashtag from me.

For my male readers who indulge in the world of Twitter, I would like you to use that hashtag in the context of a Tweet where you state how you did something worth of your own respect. I think this would be a great exercise in getting men to better value themselves. Self respect doesn't have to be garnered solely when dealing with women. Self respect can come through showing [backbone](#) in any context, social or not. Through

this blog, I happen to focus on the social elements to life. A man mastering a skill on his own without any kind of social context can revel in self respect quite nicely. Consider a motorcyclist who becomes proficient in counter-steering all by himself without any kudos from his fellow motorcyclists. That's #Ihaveselfrespect material, right there.

I urge Avi Woolf to keep writing for the Mr. Cellophanes of this world (or, of Israel as it may be). I do take issue with his Twitter avatar because, well, it's ugly just like my dog. I think Avi and I have much the same goal in helping men to be better men. And guys, don't be so transparent as to the point of invisibility. Don't be a Mr. Cellophane.

Dating/Relationship Closure and “The Vanishing”

September 3, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating/Relationship Closure and “The Vanishing”

This subject periodically arises when there is discussion on the Internet about how men and women handle dating/relationship “closure” when the dating/relationship ends between the man and the woman. A former blogger, LaidNYC, wrote a brief and painfully honest post about this very topic. He was a great blogger but he quietly backed away from the Manosphere scene, alas. Here are his words taken from a ‘Net archive. I added some things in [brackets].

As a man, you don’t need closure.

A girl either wants to fuck you or she doesn’t. A long, emotional [or attempted logical] conversation will not change this fact.

Girls, however, need to put a man they are dumping into a desexualized box and wrap a pretty bow of closure around it. By participating in the closure process you are helping her tie the bow around your desexualized fate.

If a girl breaks up with you:

Do not talk about your feelings

Do not talk about her feelings

Do not argue with her reasons

Just accept it and grieve on your own time.

This is hard.

Why?

Because a woman will never give her ACTUAL reasons for breaking up with you.

She will only give you society-approved bullshit that makes her look innocent.

[Or, she just doesn’t understand her own emotional reasoning and looks to socially approved messages to help her out of the mess]

She will never say “you didn’t fuck me good enough” or “you’re too nice and not exciting” or “no other girl I know wants to fuck you so something must be wrong with you”.

She will say “I’m really busy with school and work and don’t have time for a relationship now” or “you’re great but I’m not ready for anything serious” or “I care about you as a friend”.

Sometimes the reasons she give will be SO false, such obvious flowery bullshit, that you will feel a deep burning need to set her straight, to correct her misunderstanding.

Don't.

You can't logic a woman.

You can say "okay", walk away with a smirk and never contact her again. [The smirk is important because you have options, right?]

Being robbed of emotionally dripping closure, she'll always feel a little incomplete.

Why didn't he fight harder for me?

Did I really not get to his emotions?

Am I not as desirable to him as I thought?

Is he more desirable than I thought?

Girls have egos. They WANT to know you're emotional about her breaking up with you. It validates her. So don't do it. [This sounds strong but it's essentially true]

You want a girl dumping you to question her reasons, not verify them.

When a girl dumps you, you want to be able to look back on how you handled it with pride.

When you give a girl closure, you give her your pride. [Always save the best line for last.]

I fundamentally agree with this approach to dating/relationship closure. However, this only applies to when a woman actively breaks up with the man or a man actively breaks up with a woman. Here is the salient point that LaidNYC makes in his blog post:

When you give a girl closure, you give her your pride.

Guys should never, ever do this. A man's pride is a valuable asset and must be protected. This is one of the reasons I started the #IHaveSelfRespect hashtag on Twitter. Too many men voluntarily surrender their pride to women and this weakens their backbone, the most attractive feature a man can have.

There is an exception to this rule of closure. This happens when a woman passively breaks up with a man by using the vanishing act. She vanishes precisely because she doesn't want closure. This is because she doesn't want to insult the guy or is too scared to tell the truth that she has started dating another guy or, more than one guy.

This is when the man must completely cut off all communication, especially if she attempts to resurface. This can certainly happen when a post-divorce, over 45-year-old woman experiences the complete paucity of available, attractive men. The demographics and statistics are clear on this, especially if she is after a man with a higher income or higher educational level. There is a recent book that discusses this and uses factual demographic data to illustrate it.

If the woman does the vanishing act, it could also be something about the guy that she simply doesn't want to reveal about him. This is her diplomacy at work and it's not necessarily a bad thing. An introspective man who is truly self-aware will know his flaws,

be they emotional or physical. Such a man also pursues options in case of just such a vanishing act.

As for the timing of the vanishing act and how quickly the man moves on to a different option in women, that's based on how often the two communicated before her vanishing. The rule of thumb I use is the 2x guideline. If the two individuals only communicated about every two days, her not communicating for more than twice that duration indicates her vanishing. This guideline also applies to men who do a vanishing. The only reason for not responding to a text is that he or she has the other person low on the priority list, not a place to be.

During that gap time, she's either into another guy through dating brachiation. Or, she has assessed the current guy's faults and found them wanting. This is life. It's important to know that when a guy seeks closure from her, it's a sign of his weakness. A man doesn't need such emotional closure, he must have the strength and confidence to handle just about anything without receiving an ex's last words to him.

[If you liked this post, please support me by clicking the Donate button at the top of the page or become one of my Patreon subscribers. Many thanks.]

Labor Day Weekend Blog Post Mélange

September 5, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Labor Day Weekend Blog Post Mélange

I was recently hanging out with a very loyal reader, Boris (such a great pseudonym!). We had a nice discussion about the Manosphere, women, and our recent experiences with both. Some of the conversation was rather personal and so I won't share it here.

Thankfully, the conversation brought up three disparate topics that are worthy of exploring just a bit. As well, there is a bonus (and relatively brief) video to share.

1. Boris raised a very interesting problem faced by newcomers to the Manosphere and Red Pill wisdom. He spoke of a roadmap or a path for such newcomers to follow once they are introduced to this way of thinking. There are so many Manosphere blogs and websites that it is confusing and overwhelming. Where does a guy start? My blog is, admittedly, poorly categorized with too many almost-random posts. Many Manosphere blogs are much the same way.

As Boris said, "there is no 'start here' Manosphere/Red Pill web page". He brought this up because a friend of his eventually joined us and Boris wanted to talk about the Manosphere. There are certainly many good blogs for his friend to read but as a total newbie to this part of the web, that friend is presented with an intellectual briar patch and with no obvious entry. This presents a great opportunity for any Manosphere blogger, including me. I'll be thinking a lot about this over the weekend.

2. Boris sometimes visits strip clubs here in Broward County. There are plenty of such places to choose from here and he knows several of them. Boris made it very clear that he knew the game with strippers and simply used the stripper and strip club experience as a "flight simulator". I thought the analogy was wickedly funny and equally true. He gets to practice his charisma but knows that he's not leaving the runway, so to speak. If he can get a few phone numbers without tossing around a few sawbucks (20 dollar bills), he's gained some valuable practice in the flight simulator.

3. Boris's friend, Sergei (sticking with Russian pseudonyms) presented a great new bit of dating nomenclature that needs to be spread around, especially for post-divorce guys. You've heard of the "cougar", of course. Sergei mentioned the term "snow leopard". He wasn't referring to the endangered predatory cat from the Himalayas. He was referring to predatory women of a certain age where their hair is white. The visual image of that term is very amusing and not without truth as I have seen on the online dating website, "OurTime". So let's work on spreading this term around. We've already got [twigging](#) and [quantum selection](#) going, the nomenclature hat-trick is quite the linguistic coup.

And now, the bonus video! This was me experimenting with a few outside shots at a local restaurant with an outdoor bar. It was noisy but I think I had the sound sorted out so my

voice came through clearly. Because this is only a brief experiment, I'm not going to categorize this as a video podcast.

[If you like this blog post, click the Donate button at the top of the page or subscribe to my [Patreon](#) effort. Thanks!]

PUA? No, It's Now MSI

September 6, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

PUA? No, It's Now MSI

My friend, Boris, is a typical guy looking for some answers about life, love, and coping with the world in a healthier and more realistic manner. Naturally, he was drawn to the Manosphere because this is one of the few places where the unvarnished truths about life are discussed. Boris mentioned the problem of where to begin. As Boris said, “there is no ‘start here’ Manosphere/Red Pill web page”. He’s right and I’m going to take a stab at it in a later blog post.

While taking some notes on an introduction to the Manosphere, I quickly discovered that there is a nomenclature problem that I will cover later but first I must describe the basics elements of the Manosphere. There are three basic divisions within the ‘Sphere:

1. MRAs – “Mens Rights Activists”. These are the cultural and political soldiers who call attention to the often egregious inequalities in our current legal and social system. If you’re looking for true equality between the sexes, these are the people with whom to align and support. This group also gets the most mainstream media coverage, usually by lazy or ideological-driven “journalists”.
2. MGTOWs – “Men Going Their Own Way” (It’s pronounced “Mig-Tao”) Welcome to the group of men who reject most of the social expectations foisted on the male sex. These are the expectations of self-sacrifice, following the approved life script that insists on cow towing to the feminine imperative, and being cultural cannon fodder for a socio-economic system that views men as completely expendable or simply invisible. MGTOWs ain’t havin’ any of that crap.
3. PUAs – “Pick Up Artists”. Want to learn how women think and act in the context of attraction and seduction? This group of men (and women!) are the part of the Manosphere that has a deep and truthful understanding of the minds of women. Sometimes it’s not pretty to read or watch because PUAs know that women are fundamentally predictable when it comes to the attraction patterns they have for men. For all the lazy and ideological-driven journalists out there, these three groups have distinct and very different world views. In fact, these three groups are sometimes in conflict despite all being part of the same loose collection of blogs and websites that present and discuss issues related specifically to the male sex. To see the Manosphere as a monolithic cultural entity to play fast, loose, and stupid with the easily-researched facts. Circling back, it’s the designation of “PUA” that is causing me the linguistic grief. The term is simply too old-fashioned now. A few years back, the PUA “movement” was quite the thing. Does anyone remember “The Pickup Artist” on VH1? Consider that the heyday of public awareness of PUA, for better and worse.

PUA is still with us in the form of “dating” coaches who sell boot camps and online classes. Their marketing messages are often ridiculous. “Watch this video and get laid tonight!” That sort of thing. Eh, it’s business. But few of these capitalistic refer to themselves as pickup artists. That term is quietly fading away because it has a negative connotation and it doesn’t begin to cover the very large field of men improving themselves.

So, in keeping with the recent trend of coining new linguistic terms ([here](#), [here](#), and [here](#)), I propose that PUA be retired completely and a new term be used in lieu of that. The core ethos of being a more attractive man is Masculine Self Improvement, or MSI. There is so much that goes into MSI – physical appearance, charisma, social skills, confidence, and more. Also, MSI is NOT just being more attractive to the opposite sex. In fact, just being more attractive to women is the completely wrong approach. Men must look at self-improvement as a, frankly, very selfish approach to life. There’s not a thing wrong with that.

With a new bit of Manosphere nomenclature, it will become easier for me to write a “start here” blog post or completely new blog page. For that page, I won’t be covering the MRA and MGTOW divisions of the ‘Sphere because I’m neither of those but I will be linking to websites that go into more detail.

Ready For Dating? 15 Yes/No Questions For Men

September 8, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Ready For Dating? 15 Yes/No Questions For Men

Men are big on practical and actionable advice that's not based on touchy-feely platitudes. Serving up aphorisms, "Love will find you when you least expect it", is utterly useless for a guy who is looking to fulfill his relationship goals through active measures. Platitudes are for women who only want to feel good about their decisions, even if bad ones. Men ain't women.

With you men in mind, here is a checklist to determine if you're actually ready to start dating again after the end of a long term relationship, marriage or otherwise. I have added my comments, italics, for each item in the list. Also, I have included links to resources, either from my own blog or outside of it. Finally, this checklist also includes items related to online dating because that is a valid, if time-consuming, approach to meeting women.

Most of these questions are quite basic. A few require a man to put in time and effort for his own masculine self-improvement (MSI). I hear way too many unhappy stories about dating. The vast majority of these stories can be avoided if the man is properly prepared.

If you answered "No" to any of the following questions, you're not ready for dating.

1. Do you have a dating wardrobe and are willing to wear it?

If the answer is no, get yourself some decent and up-to-date clothes. You don't have to dress like some fey hipster. The point here is to dress one level up from all the guys around you. This includes accessories like a watch or a belt that matches your shoes. Women notice these things. There are plenty of available resources, here's just one.

2. Is your hair new, neat, and not an embarrassment?

If no, get your hirsute head to a proper barber. You're not Donald Trump. A pony-tail is a cliché of Baby Boomer proportions that too many men think are edgy and risky. #facepalm.

3. Can you have a conversation that doesn't involve droning on about only one subject such as your job, your family, or the one enthusiasm you pursue?

If no, you're boring or worse, a blowhard. Women aside, being a well-rounded man is attractive and charismatic to everyone around you.

4. Do you have basic social skills so you can carry a reasonable conversation and recognize verbal and non-verbal signals?

If no, you need to work on your social skills. This means getting out of the house and having real life social interactions with your fellow human beings.

5. Do you have a solid online dating profile complete with up-to-date photos?

If no, your profile sucks. For the text portion, write at least two paragraphs. Make sure your photos are good and recent. For both the words and photos, avoid clichés as much as possible. There are lots of resources for creating a good online dating profile.

6. Do you have interests and enthusiasms outside of work and family?

This is also part of being a well-rounded man. You get bonus points if your interests and enthusiasms involving real life social interactions with other people. You get bonus dating points if you actively attend singles group events and activities.

7. Do you have a list of interesting and cost-effective first date options ready to go?

If no, you're not prepared to take the lead in the dating process. Women expect and respect that a man has ideas for a first date. She's already decided to go on the date with you, any further decisions regarding that date are your responsibility.

8. Are you emotionally ready?

This question is a bit nebulous and requires serious introspection, I know. If you don't think you're emotionally ready for meeting and dating the dames, then you need some more time as a single guy and maybe if some professional help. Just watch out of politically correct therapist who is pushing an ideological agenda.

If you answer "Yes" to any of the following questions, you're not ready for dating.

1. Do you feel compelled to talk about an ex (any ex) on a first date?

If yes, you're not over your ex and you need to move on, no matter what wrongs you have experienced. Never ever talk about an ex, whether damning or praising, on a first date. Ever.

2. Do you have a hard time getting out of the house except for work, desperately needed errands, or child visitation?

If yes, you're likely suffering from social isolation, a common problem for post-divorce guys. Getting out of the house is a huge part of relieving social isolation and loneliness.

3. Do you think life owes you something such as a great job and a hot dame?

If yes, you have an entitlement problem. You don't deserve anything handed to you, you can only work hard for it and hope for the best. Oh, with this attitude, you're likely an ass, too.

4. Do you avoid dealing with your health?

If yes, mortality is stalking you without mercy. Unhealthy habits such as smoking or drinking too much will ultimately kill you. Fix these things for yourself. After a certain age, health issues accelerate dramatically but many can be staved off through exercise and diet. Being overweight is attractive to no one. Men over a certain age also have a pattern of avoiding the physician.

5. Have you ever been accused of having anger issues?

If yes, address your emotional self-control because too much anger is too much for too

many people. Also, anger is exhausting. A touch of righteous anger is OK but showing it constantly does you no favors in the dating department.

6. Are you too sensitive emotionally?

If yes, save your tears for something truly important. The sensitive, new-age guy (SNAG) is a rather sad guy who has embraced way too much of his feminine side. Remember guys, the masculine attracts the feminine.

Guys, dating can be fun. You can the opportunity to meet new people, work on social skills, and maybe even fulfill your relationship goals. Keep me posted on your progress in the comments.

Video Podcast 7 - Bad Dating Advice

September 9, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Video Podcast 7 - Bad Dating Advice

In this video podcast, I cover two pieces of really bad attraction and dating advice. [Note: This video's focus is not quite as sharp as the others.]

[Did you like this blog post? Support me by clicking the Donate button above or support me through my [Patreon](#). Thanks!]

Posted in [Dating/Online Dating](#), [The Collective Wisdom of Men](#), [Video/Podcast](#)

Single Post Navigation

[← Older Entry](#)

[Newer Entry →](#)

An Attraction Preference Is Never An “Ism”

September 11, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

An Attraction Preference Is Never An “Ism”

Rarely do I venture into the culture conflict that plagues our social landscape with political correctness and the “blank slate” concept of human development. Attraction and dating information for post-divorce singles is my usual haunt and it’s a passion of mine. Sometimes, however, the small and pointless world of the social justice warrior (SJW) attempts to intrude into the fiercely realistic world of attraction, desire, and dating. Through Twitter, I was informed of this recently published [dreck](#) from The Daily Beast. The article in question focuses on the gay community. But over the past few years, there has been discussion about individual’s attraction preferences in the context of dating between heterosexuals and gays.

If you’re a gay man, phrases like “no blacks” and “no Asians” aren’t just words that you’d find on old signs in a civil rights museum, they are an unavoidable and current feature of your online dating experience. On gay dating apps like Grindr and Scruff, some men post blunt and often offensive disclaimers on their profiles such as “no oldies,” “no fems,” and “no fatties.” Among the most ubiquitous are racial disclaimers like “no blacks” and “no Asians,” which are most frequently posted by white men.

A gay man defending himself from potential charges of misogyny because of his clear desire to not have sex with women provided a reasonable response:

Those who deploy these disclaimers defend themselves from accusations of “racism” by claiming that they merely have “preferences” for certain races over others. Wrote one gay blogger, “Don’t tell me I can’t have a preference! I don’t want to have sex with women. No hard feelings. Does that make me a misogynist?”

Naturally, a feminist in [another article](#) says much the same thing:

Claiming that someone is unworthy of associating with you because of race and hiding behind the flimsy excuse of sexual tastes or lack of hypothetical romantic chemistry is racist.

This is shame, pure and simple. The authors of those essays are using an old method to manipulate our attraction and dating behavior. It’s “attraction preference” shaming. Shame is crude, but fundamentally effective in the public sphere. Thankfully, online dating preferences are only barely public, much like an iceberg is mostly underwater and not visible. This ultimately saves dating from the horror of political correctness

The author of the second essay goes on to claim,

Race in itself has absolutely no bearing on a person's effectiveness as a partner or their impact on a relationship.

It just doesn't.

Well, if a potential partner's race is sexually undesirable to the partner, that's an extremely large impact on the potential relationship. Put simply, social shame can do nothing to increase sexual ardor and blood flow to the genitals. Desire is something that happens between our ears, not in the messy and dysfunctional world of social expectations. In effect, initial desire for another person is private, only manifested publically when an online dating profile is created and those preferences are readable by many.

Of course, the unintended consequence will be simply to drive people away from freely expressing their desires and words and using their actions instead. A man or woman eschews writing honest preferences and simply doesn't send messages to, or reads messages from, those individuals whom they don't find desirable for whatever reason.

There's something else about these articles. They focus on the racial element of dating attractiveness preferences. All singles looking for love (or nookie) have a wide variety of preferences. At a basic level, heterosexuals prefer the opposite sex. Yet there is so much more involved. Height, weight, religion, personal habits, employment, status, are all of the many factors that are blended into attraction.

There are many articles and opinion pieces about this subject. They all reach towards the same conclusion, that attraction preferences, whether gay or straight, are somehow "crimethink" that go against a particular ideology. Will such an attitude lead to a whole raft of new shaming because all the preferences we have regarding potential romantic partners?

Dating is already challenging enough. Most people complain about the process. Such articles only heap ideological garbage on top something that is, fundamentally, a very private effort. Who we kiss is no one else's business, especially not ideologically driven busy bodies trying to shame singles to fit into a cultural agenda. The actionable advice is this - ignore such attempts at shaming. Maintain your preferences as much as reasonably possible based on the economics of dating attractiveness, not the ideology of dating attractiveness.

Need Personalized Attraction & Dating Advice? Skype Me (Google+, too)

September 14, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Need Personalized Attraction & Dating Advice? Skype Me (Google+, too)

[**Note:** This blog post is always displayed at the top of my home page. For my most recent blog post, scroll down past this particular post]

Let's start with a pleased client:

But with all the taboo around the pill it makes us men looks like women-hating misogynists and other naturals may not know what the hell "game" is. *They just get it.*

The Private Man just gets it too. You can schedule live lessons with him via Skype like I did and he'll ask you introspective and goal-oriented questions to get you on the right track. It's refreshing to have someone I can talk pill-lingo with and have someone *just get it*. The Private Man did not wait to criticize my looks, quickly learned what I'm struggling with in game, provided resources on how to improve my weaknesses, and created milestones for our next live meetings.

I highly recommend this type of one-on-one with the Private Man.

I did this a couple of years ago and got a nice response. So, I'm doing it again. I've now got much more research, observation, and experience under my belt so I'm even more prepared to help all men with attraction and dating advice from a truly honest perspective. Here's a [video](#) so you can see and hear me.

This is all done via Skype only, audio *and* video. Each session is recorded (optional) so it can be reviewed. As well, I provide exercises and "homework" customized for each person. Here is a just a partial list of things that I can help with:

- The mistakes you might be making once you've established an initial connection, whether online or in person.
- Online dating advice including profile photos and text.
- What you're getting right or wrong during the dating process.
- General encouragement for you to keep on with dating. It's not easy, I know. My own mistakes (and how I fixed them), observations, and research will be helpful for you.
- A safe place to vent. Guys get frustrated when dating and life gets difficult. There are few places where some righteous disgust can be expressed without the tut-tutting of the feminine imperative getting in the way. I ain't the feminine imperative.

Here is what you need before we can begin:

- A Skype account and video capabilities on your computer or smart device. I'm Drewsky1962, add me as a contact. On Google+, I'm emailtheprivateman@gmail.com (Private Man)
- A statement about your relationship goals.
- A willingness to listen and implement specific solutions (I don't give platitudes)

Each session will about an hour in length and I ask that you click the donate button at the end of all sessions. If you're in South Florida, I can do in-person conversations.

Please note that I *don't* give advice about serious, long-term relationships, I refer men and women to [Athol Kay](#) for that. However, I can refer guys to so to some other good informational websites for such things as fashion, health and diet, fitness, social skills, and more. While my blog is mostly aimed at men, I would be pleased to offer advice to post-divorce single women, too. Or, those women can hit up [EMK](#) or [Bobbi Palmer](#) because these two excellent and successful coaches have a 100% female clientele.

I'm very much looking forward to helping people. Because of my regular work in the technology sector, I'm particularly empathetic to attraction and dating challenges faced by technologists. So nerds, hit me up... we could talk about the perils of Agile software development.

[The Donate button is always available for clicking. You'll find it on the top, right of every page or post in my blog.]

The “Boris Flight Simulator”

September 16, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The “Boris Flight Simulator”

Hanging out with my readers in real life is always great fun because my readers are a clever bunch. I wish there were more local readers. But there are three or four who are great guys and have been helpful to them and I do hope that my blog has been helpful to them.

I was hanging out with my reader and friend, Boris, the other day. We were discussing life, work, and our approach to being social, especially in regards to women. Boris is relatively young (to me) and a white-collar professional with a good gig. He also has some serious ambition because in addition to his full-time job, he’s seriously in school to advance his degree. He takes his school work seriously.

To unwind, Boris sometimes visits strip clubs. As he is a clever and thoughtful fellow, he knows the score regarding how strip clubs and strippers operate. Of delusions about such establishments, he has none. When he attends a club like that, he has a particular goal in mind. No, it’s not to meet and date the dancers. Strippers are not good girlfriend material, he knows this. So why does he do this? Here are his brilliant words.

“A strip club is my flight simulator”.

The analogy is perfect. Before pilots actually take to the air with an aircraft, they often safely train in a technological simulator that represents an airplane flight with a virtual experience through sophisticated technology.

Though a strip club is not usually associated with sophisticated technology, it can be seen as a way for men to, in effect, practice their charisma with the opposite sex and not have to worry about the outcome. Such practice can help a man with his social skills and charisma with girls with no emotional crash and burn should the “flight” go awry and come to naught. It’s important to know that Boris considers a phone number as the mark of success for being in the simulator.

There are, of course, some caveats apply. Strippers are going to be receptive to a man’s interest. This is their job because table dances and stage tips are how they earn their keep. With this in mind, Boris escalates by going for a phone number. Keep in mind that good strippers are not only good on the pole (hehehe) they are also good marketers and will give out a phone number so that she can cultivate a group of free-spending guys.

What Boris does to counteract the girl’s marketing efforts is to be a modest spender and use his charisma to secure a phone number. This element is the essence of his flight simulator analogy. Strippers, like the vast majority of women, are after some type of security. But an exotic dancer in a strip club doesn’t have the luxury of a dating ritual to

pursue. The dancer only has enough time as she can garner from a man's attention in one shift. His attention is great because she wants to transform it into cash money. Because Boris isn't the hugely free-spending customer, he has to rely on his charisma and confidence to charm a phone number from a woman who has to rely on her physical assets and flirty charm to secure a table dance from him. This is somewhat similar to the whole dating and attraction model outside the doors of the gentlemen's club.

One other point for guys considering the "Boris Flight Simulator", don't drink too much while at the club! Not only is it expensive, the alcohol can lead to some bad decisions including a costly visit to the champagne/VIP room. This puts the guy in the big spender category which completely ruins the flight simulator analogy.

Video Podcast 8 - Social Media & Men

September 25, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Video Podcast 8 - Social Media & Men

After some introductory stuff about Periscope and the [events in Asheville, NC](#), there's a presentation of some strategy tips on how men should handle common social media.

[Want to support me? Here's a way through my [Patreon](#) or simply click the Donate button at the top, right of this page.]

On Feminine Pleasantness

September 29, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

On Feminine Pleasantness

[**Note:** Lots of links in this post to other blog posts I've written over the years]

Life is not easy. This is known. How we respond to the difficulties of life illustrates our essential character. Because men and women are different, the two sexes will have different emotional responses to life's challenges. Men might become more intense, more focused as he concentrates to solve the problems at hand. That's masculine and because the masculine attracts the feminine, women will be attracted to that.

The culturally discordant plague of "strong and independent" women try to face life's problems by responding in a masculine way with the same focus and concentration that a man would manifest. But this is *contra naturum* and impacts women quite negatively in terms of mood and unhappiness. Trying to act like a man simply doesn't make women happy and this, taken one step further, makes women less attractive to men. Please have a look at the five noble rules of dating.

In the realm of dating and attraction, consistent unpleasantness should never, ever be tolerated by a man. A woman having a bad day or days certainly happens. Having a bad week, month, or year where a woman's mood never improves is a reason to stop dating that woman. Yes, that includes PMS and menopause. Guys, it's not your job to make her overall mood and general happiness better. Emotional self-control comes from within and that includes the woman (or women) you are dating. I am not heartless. It's perfectly reasonable to avoid making her bad mood worse. But if that means constantly walking on eggshells, just leave. It's not worth the cost to your psyche to be dating such a personality type.

Have you heard or read either of these two hoary platitudes "If Momma's happy, everyone is happy" or "happy wife, happy life"? Both those sentiments are complete crap. If Momma is unhappy, she'd best get her shit together emotionally. If wifey ain't happy, it's not the husband's nor the family's responsibility to boost that happiness, especially at the expense of the happiness of others. The woman who "speaks her mind" is also related to this.

A happy and pleasant demeanor is very feminine. A woman's smile, despite her personal adversity, can melt a man's heart. Actually, the ability to smile throughout tough times is ferociously attractive in a woman. It's a wonderful sign of emotional resilience and self-reliance. Kindness, pleasantness, and caring are too often the first qualities a woman abandons when faced with adversity. A blast furnace of social expectations and media messages encourages women to act against their essential nature. This is where the bossy and domineering notion comes into play and it's not something natural in a

woman.

To be blunt and tactless – ladies, go be unhappy on your own time and keep it away from men and the dating process. When your feminine graciousness and pleasantness is restored – that's up to you and no one else – meet men, go on dates, enjoy your life as you pursue your relationship goals. Your family and female friends will be there to help you through the tough times. Dates, boyfriends, fiancés, and husbands are not the ones to restore your happiness. This is part of your emotional self-control, a very attractive thing, indeed.

[If you liked this post, please support me through a donation (link at top, right of page) or become a Patreon subscriber]

Pay To Play

October 1, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Pay To Play

No, I'm not talking about prostitution. *Pay to play* is the concept where a fee is levied in order to present information or entertainment to an audience that is not always aware that a fee is required to the entity creating the information or performing the entertainment.

[Wikipedia](#) has a good definition:

Pay to play, sometimes pay for play, is a phrase used for a variety of situations in which money is exchanged for services or the privilege to engage (play) in certain activities. The common denominator of all forms of pay to play is that one must pay to "get in the game," with the sports analogy frequently arising

There are many examples of this concept in action. It's likely better known for those folks aware of the live music scene. The Wikipedia page provides examples in other realms such as politics, stand-up comedy, radio, even corporate financing. Part of me understands and appreciates the need for an entry fee in order for a musician or stand up comedian to help the venue (or promoter) to make money. A huge part of the performing arts is a capitalistic endeavor motivated by profit.

Pay to play is moving into other areas. Last year, I was in communication with [YourTango.com](#), an online source for dating and relationship advice. That website gets a lot of attention and plenty of page views. Dating advice folks brag that their content has been featured on [YourTango](#). There is a section of that website with the name "[YourTango Experts](#)". That was where my own content was to be published... for \$48 a month at the time. Ah, pay to play. I declined.

Again, I completely understand charging folks like me for an online presence that gathers plenty o' eyeballs. Besides, YourTango needs content and the profit margins always need to be improved. By charging content creators, it's a win-win situation. YourTango gets content and some lucre as a bonus. The expert gets valuable exposure to help pitch a book or some type of coaching services.

How long until Huffington Post charges content creators? With so many website desperate for eyeballs, clicks, and the subsequent advertising revenue, it's likely already happening, especially since so many content creators are pushing a book or a paid service. The trend was established years ago in the print publication industry. If an advertiser was willing to buy up enough ad space, the publication agreed to write a feature story about that business. Making things even more efficient, the advertiser sometimes actually **WROTE** that feature story. This still happens in local publications.

I have just learned about the [Great Love Debate](#). It's a series of shows and performances where there is a fun and lively discussion about attraction and dating in a live audience format. I've watched quite a few of the available videos. In general, the format works. A friend recently attended one of these events in Austin, Texas and generally had good things to say.

The format of the Great Love Debate involves a group of attraction, dating, and relationship experts up on stage to speak more about audience questions and talk more about the subject matter. The videos show some lively talk and a generally engaged audience. With that in mind, I thought to myself that I could be one of those experts up on stage. I sent an email to the show's organizers. The response I received was not unsurprised at the response. Given my under-the-radar status as a dating blogger, I was expected to pay a fee to be up on stage. Fair enough. Outside of the 'sphere, I'm not particularly well-known.

As a reality check, I contacted a local dating coach to see if he had participated in the same show. He did last year here in Miami, but was not charged a fee given that his local public reputation is better than mine. This local dating coach, [Dan Silverman](#), does better with his matchmaking services. A note for guys here in South Florida, his clients are heterosexual men and he has MANY more women available than he has male clients. I might have him write a guest post or do an interview with him so he can discuss what he's learned from his matchmaker services for men.

There is a glaring problem with the pay to play business model. There are seriously reduced incentives to deny fees to the unqualified. Consider the pay to play concept at a comedy club. The promoter or club owner accepts fees from performers who are not at all funny. The audience still pays for an entry ticket and drinks but is thoroughly not amused by the terrible act(s) up on stage. No one wins but the promoter or club owner. But the win is short-lived because the club's reputation will quickly be ruined.

This applies to any business model that charges an audience and also charges the performers. It's fraught with difficulty because of financial incentives. The takeaway for guys is to be very circumspect about what advice they are reading on the 'Net. If it's pay to play, then the advice should be heavily discounted.

300 Red Pill Relationship Proverbs

October 1, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

300 Red Pill Relationship Proverbs

Preface

This incredible and extremely lengthy blog post originated in a motorcycle forum where I am an active participant in a particular conversation thread on that forum.

The thread (available to members only) covers Red Pill issues mostly concerning relationships, of all types, with women. The participants there are mostly over 40, many over 50. As it's a motorcycle website, the vast majority of readers and participants are men.

The original author went to Red Pill and Manosphere websites to learn, to be introspective regarding those lessons, and to apply the wisdom gained to his own life and, in particular, his marriage. Publishing this list does mean every item is approved or even accepted. As well, some of the items are works from other blogs that the author quoted but did not give a proper citation. If any of content is under copyright, please contact this blog so that proper citations can be made or necessary content removed.

This blog only rarely covers issues of long-term relationships with this particular blog post being the only one to directly address marriage. The list is a type of manifesto written by a man leaving an unhappy marriage. His frustration and anger is obvious, necessary, natural, and healthy for the emotional healing that he must experience so he may move on with the rest of his life.

The original author experienced 18 painful years of an unhappy marriage. He obviously assembled this list to share with other men, regardless of their relationship status. The items in the list of 300 are full of amazing insights gleaned by reading Red Pill websites and also the Bible. The author of the list has a strong Christian faith and it's expressed sometimes through quotes from scripture.

There has been almost no editing except some spelling mistakes of the actual list of these Red Pill proverbs. There has been a bit of formatting changes – mostly line breaks – to make it more readable. The author's introduction has been edited slightly. This is the first publicly available source for the list.

It has been copied and pasted with the author's permission.

– Editor, The Private Man Blog

Author's Introduction

I have been struggling with a bad marriage pretty much since I got married 18 years ago. The [original] thread really opened my eyes to what was going on and why. Since finding that thread I have been doing a lot of reading, studying, and changing my life... for the

better. In studying, I did as any good student would do. I kept notes. The following are pieces of advice that I collected for well over a year. Some of it is from here on this site. Some of it is from TRP [The Red Pill] blogs. Some of it is from other places. As always take what works for you and leave the rest.

When I started I had no intention of doing anything with this collection other than reading it to draw strength and guidance from when needed. Because of that, I did not record who made the statement. There are some very wise people here who have learned their lessons the hard way. I want to thank you for being willing to share your experiences and advice.

I also would very much appreciate if this thread stayed on point and others contributed their advice and thoughts as well. I like that we share a passion for motorcycles which brought us here, but also that we share a passion for making our relationships and lives the best we can.

The Red Pill Proverbs

1. The Bible book of Proverbs says:

“It is better to live alone in an attic than in a big house with a contentious woman.”

The point of marriage isn't to endure it. There is no prize for making a miserable marriage last a long time. Marriage is supposed to be a partnership cemented by attraction, affection, respect and love that you enter into to make it easier for both of you get through life together. It's like you become a team of horses, and you both help pull the wagon, and it's easier with two than with one. But being yoked in a team with a partner that isn't pulling is worse than having no partner at all. Sure, there are going to be some rough moments when you need to do more than your share to help your partner, but those are endurable because it's mostly good, and the partner will return the favor when you need it because you're a team.

2. Had a similar situation to the OP. Hung on for 13 years after the kid was born, and it was sheer misery. I, too, was the second husband.

One day I just decided I had enough, and told her to get out. Yeah, it cost a bundle, but it was worth it. Recently found out the “new, exciting man in her life” just dumped her as well.

Bottom line: some women are bound and determined to be and make things miserable. If you have one like that, the first thing you have to do is admit it, then ditch the bitch pronto.

BTW, what happened to her first husband ? Dollars to donuts she treated him the same way.

3. Some women pick fights for sport....OK, lots of women pick fights for sport. You don't have to play.

4. You need to love yourself before you can love someone else.

5. My dad, on the day of my wedding, offered me this advice. It's the only advice he's ever offered me about women beyond “don't marry an ugly one and don't marry a dumb

one, but above all, don't marry an ugly, dumb one."

"Son, you're going to have kids and jobs and commitments and a ton of other things that are going to try and pull you apart. Every 3 or 4 months, no matter what, you guys should get away for a weekend. No phones, no computers, nothing – just you two."

So we've been doing that. Sometimes, it's us at a 4 star hotel. Sometimes, it's us in a state park camping. But it's always different and it's always just us. No friends, no buddies, no phones, no nothing but two people sitting around shooting the shit.

It's the most valuable bit of advice I've ever received from anyone.

6. Gottman wanted to know more about how the masters created that culture of love and intimacy, and how the disasters squashed it. In a follow-up study in 1990, he designed a lab on the University of Washington campus to look like a beautiful bed and breakfast retreat. He invited 130 newlywed couples to spend the day at this retreat and watched them as they did what couples normally do on vacation: cook, clean, listen to music, eat, chat, and hang out. And Gottman made a critical discovery in this study—one that gets at the heart of why some relationships thrive while others languish.

Throughout the day, partners would make requests for connection, what Gottman calls "bids." For example, say that the husband is a bird enthusiast and notices a goldfinch fly across the yard. He might say to his wife, "Look at that beautiful bird outside!" He's not just commenting on the bird here: he's requesting a response from his wife—a sign of interest or support—hoping they'll connect, however momentarily, over the bird.

The wife now has a choice. She can respond by either "turning toward" or "turning away" from her husband, as Gottman puts it. Though the bird-bid might seem minor and silly, it can actually reveal a lot about the health of the relationship. The husband thought the bird was important enough to bring it up in conversation and the question is whether his wife recognizes and respects that.

People who turned toward their partners in the study responded by engaging the bidder, showing interest and support in the bid. Those who didn't—those who turned away—would not respond or respond minimally and continue doing whatever they were doing, like watching TV or reading the paper. Sometimes they would respond with overt hostility, saying something like, "Stop interrupting me, I'm reading."

These bidding interactions had profound effects on marital well-being. Couples who had divorced after a six-year follow-up had "turn-toward bids" 33 percent of the time. Only three in ten of their bids for emotional connection were met with intimacy. The couples who were still together after six years had "turn-toward bids" 87 percent of the time. Nine times out of ten, they were meeting their partner's emotional needs.

7. You are not selfish for deciding to cut someone off. There comes a point when it is time to stop being unfair to yourself.

8. Toxic

9. The relationship has run its course.

10. The marriage is over. The divorce is a business deal. Protect yourself. Those that "try

to do the right thing” end up getting hosed in the divorce.

11. Cheaters are repeaters

12. End the relationship if your partner has no compassion for your pain, justifies the betrayal, minimizes the significance of the infidelity or if she continues to lie or deceive you.

13. Determine what you need in order to feel confident that your spouse has not only ended the illicit relationship, but is actively working to rebuild the relationship with you. Then ask for it. If the cheater is not willing to give that to you, they don't value the marriage enough to repair the damage.

14. Adultery is something that happened to you. It does not define you.

15. If there is not honest communication about other issues, there is not likely to be honest communication about honesty in talking about the affairs.

16. Sometimes you have to give up on people. Not because you don't care, but because they don't.

17. No, you don't “get along”. You simply acquiesce to her demands. That's not getting along, that's surrender.

18. It is ok to bail. It is ok to seek fulfillment. It is ok to find yourself and be yourself.

19. Do not fall in love with someone's potential. Don't fall in love with who you hope they will become, or because you see what a wonderful person they really are, even if they don't believe it themselves. Do not hope they will change. Accept your partner for who they are right here and now or bail out.

20. Just because you love someone does not mean you are meant to be together.

21. Everyone I know who walked away without fighting has a happy life. All those who fought lived miserable for years. Lawyers are \$200 an hour. Your shit ain't worth fighting for.

22. Sometimes burning bridges isn't a bad thing. It prevents you from going back to a place you should never have been in the first place.

23. A leopard does not change its spots.

24. Don't shake the whore tree and expect a housewife to fall out.

25. Scorched earth policy when you are ready to divorce. Close ALL accounts in both your names. Get her off checking, savings, lines of credit, inform payroll so she can't make any changes there either. Call credit card companies to inform them I will not be liable for any further charges.

26. Change all passwords from email to photobucket and everything in between.

27. Get a signed receipt from her for any money you give her. Keep all records of all money.

28. Don't tolerate the lies, the ups and downs, the overall misery. Your sanity and happiness is worth more than that.

29. People don't change. What you see is what you got.
30. Nothing sucks more than being alone INSIDE a relationship.
31. Lots of people control their mates or try to maintain power in a relationship by making the other party feel inadequate in some way. Don't buy it.
32. There is only one reason why a woman accuses you of adultery without any actual evidence...guilt. If your woman accuses you of sleeping with someone else, it is because she's been cheating on you and now she's seeing evidence of her own behavior in everything you do.
33. The sooner you ditch your old baggage, the sooner you can realize your dreams.
34. A wise woman builds her home; but a foolish woman tears it down with her own hands. – Proverbs 14:1
35. Secure people do not have a need to belittle anyone, especially those closest to them. They do not feel the need to dominate, and let other people know how stupid they are in comparison to themselves. Instead, they reaffirm with love, kindness, complimentary language and will build those around them up rather than tear them down.
36. Don't tolerate the lies, the ups and downs, and the overall misery. Your sanity and happiness is worth much more. You have to take care of you. Absolutely have too.
37. Use a paralegal or a mediator to file the divorce. Can be done under \$1,000.
38. Love is worth fighting for, but you can't be the only one fighting for it.
39. Love doesn't hurt. Lying, cheating, and screwing with people's emotions hurts.
40. Once upon a time I was falling in love. Now I'm just falling apart.
41. Sociopaths have lifelong patterns of deceitfulness for personal gain. They lack remorse and empathy and are wizards at rationalizing away how they hurt and mistreat others.
42. People with a loser mentality have an uncanny ability to turn things around so that they are the victim.
43. In the loser mentality, fear, manipulation, dirty tricks, etc. always trump self belief or self-trust.
44. People with a loser mentality say and do things to please or avoid trouble
45. People with a loser mentality hide who they really are . You always get the feeling "hmm... something isn't right here!?! " (and you are right).
46. Good communication is the glue that holds a relationship together. Without communication there really is no relationship.
47. A real woman is secure and confident with herself, her femininity, and her place as a woman. No head games are necessary.
48. A rebound relationship is one that has the following:
 - *a person uses a new relationship to mend a broken heart
 - *a person becomes involved to prove to they are worthy of love and affection

*a person uses the new relationship to prove to the ex they have moved on

49. If she still talks fondly of her ex in present tense, you are being played.

50. How can you tell your partner is selfish?

* Talks only about themselves, what she likes, needs, and wants from the relationship. Your needs and desires don't matter.

*Only relates to how things affect her personally and can't relate to how life is interconnected.

*Doesn't consider how her actions impact others or you.

*Wants you to listen, give emotional support and even worry about her, but never takes time to listen to how you feel.

*Only gives when she expects something in return and more often than not expects something more than she gave.

*Has an entitlement mentality

*Is quick to say "NO" when asked to give in any way. Always has a reason as to why they won't give and it has to do with someone else's fault.

*Unable to fulfill promises or commitments

*Thinks it is ok to manipulate and exploit others to achieve one's own ends.

*She lacks empathy and makes no apologies for it.

51. The first step to freedom for yourself is to eliminate all the "Why" questions from your life. It happened or is happening.
Period.

The second step is to decline the invitation to her drama. Step aside and choose the life YOU want because she does not want a life WITH you.

52. I am afraid the time required for her to come out of her stupidity and pride exceeds your lifespan. Move on.

53. One of the oldest pieces of relationship advice in the book is "You and your partner should be best friends." Most people look at that piece of advice in the positive: I should spend time with my partner like I do my best friend; I should communicate openly with my partner like I do with my best friend; I should have fun with my partner like I do with my best friend.

But people should also look at it in the negative: Would you tolerate your partner's negative behaviors in your best friend?

Amazingly, when we ask ourselves this question honestly, in most unhealthy and codependent relationships, the answer is "no."

54. Women are like monkeys. They won't let go of one tree branch until they have hold of another. Always cheating and always on the lookout for your replacement.

55. No matter how gorgeous or alluring the girl is, you have to call it quits when a red flag goes up. As soon as it goes up.

56. Red flags

1. Chronic lateness. She is saying with her actions that she is not into the activity you are sharing.
2. Rudeness to waiters or anyone else in a service type job.
3. Scary divorce or break up stories. If the ex is the villain they aren't emotionally grounded
4. A deep attachment to disturbing pets. If the pet comes first or is able to successfully interrupt that is a red flag.
5. When a woman tells you all her relationships end after a few months.
6. Demon children. Lack of discipline with the kids.
7. Money. if the woman expects to have a sugar daddy, someone to provide them a particular lifestyle instead of contributing to their own lifestyle or supporting it on their own.
8. Powerful emotions about her parents. Positive or negative. She has to please her parents and that means if parents don't like you, you are gone. Daddy issues fall in this category too.
9. Bad sex. It will only get worse.
10. A slob. It only gets worse.
11. As she talks you pick up on a low hum of anger.

57. While most women are proficient in the art of manipulation, some of them have mastered the subtle intricacies of the art. Beware of such a woman. If you are with one, dump her and reclaim your life.

58. Emotional manipulators take no responsibility for their actions because everything that they do gets twisted into what others have done to them. You can recognize an emotional manipulator when they try to establish intimacy with you by sharing things that make you feel sorry for them. (ie. playing the damsel in distress)

59. Eight reasons to move on

1. Only staying together for religious reasons
2. Your needs aren't being met emotionally, sexually, or intellectually
3. You have lost respect for your partner
4. Your partner's behavior is difficult or dangerous (drinking, gambling, drugs, running up debt)
5. No longer sexually attracted
6. You have a hard time forgiving. (You need to examine why you are having a hard time forgiving. It may be that you shouldn't forgive them.)
7. You no longer have fun together.
8. Long term goals no longer match.

60. Five signs you are ready to start dating again

1. When you hear good or bad news you don't immediately think of calling your ex
2. You are ok with being single
3. You have stability in your life
4. The thought of going on a date makes you feel hopeful and not fearful
5. You're not concerned with who your ex might be dating.

61. Your time is limited. Don't waste it living someone else's life.

62. Stop letting people who do so little for you control so much of your mind, feelings, and emotions.

63. For "emptiness" is really just another word for "freedom" and "opportunity". An empty glass can be filled with anything. – The idea here is to not be afraid of emptiness or the emotional emptiness of a divorce. It means that the cup of my life is ready to be filled with something better.

64. There are three categories of lies.

There are white lies. Lies about birthday gifting, Santa Claus, telling someone they look great, etc. These are no big deal.

Then there is the second category. Some people may accidentally tell a stupid lie for some stupid thing for no real reason and with no real consequence. This is a warning sign. A red flag.

Then there is the third category of lies. People who lie about where they've been, who they've been with and what they've been doing. Lies about money, lies about addictions, etc. These are deal breakers. They are direct evidence of a low-class, low quality person who will destroy you in a romantic relationship, guaranteed.

65. Where there is deception, there is no relationship.

66. Never push a loyal person to the point they no longer give a damn.

67. Nice guys finish last. Women respond to the asshole. They go for the bad boy. Be that guy and you will be drowning in women. It just won't be the kind of women you want to be with the rest of your life. (There is a difference between a strong leader and an asshole. Most women don't understand that though)

68. Don't trust intensity and passion. Those things lead many good people down bad roads. They lead to quick marriages which don't last or quick kids which they aren't prepared to take care of as a couple. Relationships need passion, but it needs to be a low, slow burn instead of a roaring fire. A refreshing rain, not a tempestuous storm.

Roaring fires will blind you to things you would otherwise see.

69. Sometimes, one needs to make the decision to let go rather than to endlessly attempt to solve an intractable problem.

70. You know what every married guy says is the key to a happy marriage, "yes dear". This means you can have a happy life as long as you give that soul-less demon known as

a woman whatever she wants, whenever she wants it. If you don't, she will go behind your back and get it from some other chump, if she is hot enough. Guys know this, that is why when they get laid off or fired and don't have any money, they will eventually lose the wife too. Women stick just as long as they get what they want, or maybe five minutes longer. Then they start weighing their options. 80 percent or more divorces are initiated by women, fact. (I have also seen the number 65% a lot. Either way, women initiate divorce way more than men do)

71. When you love and care for someone you have a desire to please them. When things start to fall apart in a relationship, appreciation is one of the first things to go, and doing things to please the other goes out the window. That's a giant warning sign.

72. Men and women are not equal. They are complementary.

73. Rejection beats regret... every time!

74. 90 some percent of women work it the same way a dealer does, gets you hooked on a free sample, once they are your supplier they raise the price until they have everything. Hey, don't sweat it, Goodwill always has nice stuff available. Once a co-dependent, which is just a nice word for parasite, kills the host, they always move on.

75. You are doing the right things, except picking the wrong women. In a relationship you should always be more focused on the other persons needs than your own, women aren't there yet, someday maybe? There are a few, wait for one.

76. Truth ain't really so hard to swallow, unless you are a liar in the first place.

77. If I give, give, give, and she gives, gives, gives, we both should be getting everything we want. There is no room or reason for "take". Take ruins it.

This is how I've been handling LTR's. Except, it's me giving, her taking, and then waiting and staring at me with this "come on, I need more, gimme more!" look on her face.

78. Run like hell once you know there is no future, don't look back or get sentimental, it is a trap.

79. Look around. Do you know any great couples?

From what I've observed, it's the man who leads in those great relationships. He may not make the most money, and I'm not talking about an overbearing asshole.

But in the solid, happy couples I know, they are not lead by the woman. (I've seen those too.....no thanks)

You've been asking your girlfriends what they want...what should I do? And you've tried to give as they've said. How did that work?

Time to change that. Ask a man in a successful relationship what he does. Do as he does, not as she does.

80. Men need to lead a relationship. We're bombarded by how we are equal...but even most women prefer a man to be the lead. It's biological.

How equipped are you to lead? To lead the kind of woman you hope to attract? When she appears, are you ready?

A good woman will follow a good lead....and compliment her man.

81. Here's what you have to keep in mind: society does not teach nor reward women to give. It's all about what you can do for them. It's very rarely about what they can do for you. You are like a trailer hitch for her. She added you to her life so you could tow around her laziness and baggage. That's reality. Don't lie to yourself and say everything's going to be ok and the next woman will be better. The odds overwhelmingly say otherwise. If you give of yourself, give of yourself and give of yourself, you'll eventually get pretty sick of doing all the giving and none of the getting. Men are nothing but pack animals to many women today. I didn't say "all", nor did I say "most" but, the ones that aren't that way, are probably in relationships. That means that what remains will overwhelmingly be the ones interested in hitching you to the plow of their life. Ignore this at your own peril.

82. I guess I didn't realize what I was saying with my actions, but I had been telling her for years, "It's all about YOU. You do what you want, and I pick up the pieces. You completely live for you, and I completely live for you. Why can't you see this and change your ways?"

It is like hosting a party where I'm the only one cleaning up.

Guess I ignored alllllllll the red flags in hopes that "doing the best thing possible" would actually get me somewhere. It did. Got me walked on, used up, and told straight to my face, "I don't appreciate you." It's one thing to suspect it, but damn, it hit hard hearing it straight from her mouth.

83. Nothing in the world is more expensive than a woman who is free for the weekend.

84. Proverbs 12:4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.

85. What happens when you don't set boundaries? You get walked on.

86. Get friendly with the word "NO". Can you take care of this for me? NO!

87. Don't be afraid to lose. Men get back up.

88. She talks him into moving into her house. She will slowly get rid of his belongings, take over his income, and he will be trapped and powerless in her web of lies. Move in, but don't feel like you belong. The sex dries up. Your income supports the household. You have no say in what happens, because... IT'S NOT YOUR HOUSE!!

89. Don't be Captain Save-a-hoe

90. Insist on 50/50 on all the bills.

91. Don't let anyone siphon off your dignity.

92. Keep control of your money!!!

93. Women get old, men get distinguished.

94. Happy wife, happy life? Wrong! Happy self = Happy life

95. In a relationship, each person should always be focused on the other person's needs more than their own.

96. A woman doesn't want to love out of obligation. She says she does. "If you do this, I

will love you". When in fact, by doing what she says, she is less likely to love.

97. A man's success has a lot to do with the kind of woman he chooses to have in his life.

98. A cheating tramp is just not worth crying over.

99. What you allow is what will continue.

100. Don't be a doormat!!

101. It helps if you are a little more picky about the women you establish relationships with in the first place.

102. There is an element of the physical to attraction and it sucks when your partner decides it no longer matters.

103. If you love someone set them free. If they come back, no one else wanted them either. RUN!!

104. Staying the course only makes sense if you are headed in a sensible direction. Because passion and persistence - while most often associated with success are also ingredients of futility.

105. When the wrong people leave your life, the right things start happening.

106. Janet Jackson's song, "What have you done for me lately?" is a little true. They demand servitude, then reject you because you did what they asked.

107. I got to chatting with my dad about how I always end up the doormat in relationships and he knew the reason was because "You're a softy, you try too hard to please your girlfriends and they end up milking it for all it's worth". He gave me the advice to stop finding these girls that KNOW they are beautiful. I've dated some incredibly hot girls. According to him, the real prize is the hot ones that don't know they're hot. Apparently, they take to TRP men a bit easier because they aren't so egotistical and power-hungry, they'll let the man run the show and not fight much. I explained to him that now days almost any girl can be considered a "model" with a little makeup and the right hairstyle. Society has put a metric ton of pressure on women in the last 30 years to stay fit, be amazingly beautiful, and always look 21 years old. Essentially, finding that girl who hasn't discovered she's beautiful yet, is impractical. What's a guy to do?

108. Shit Test- (also known as a fitness test) is when a woman will issue an obviously untrue statement (you don't love me/care for me/think I'm pretty etc), and expect you to prove that you do in fact love/care/think she's pretty. It is a manipulative ploy for validation.

109. Funny, I studied yacht design and boatbuilding many years ago. One of the designers, L. Francis Herreshoff, was a bit of a philosopher as well, writing in the 20's and 30's about simple yacht design. He would explain how it was better to have a simple and plain woman because she would be happy on your simple and plainly built boat, not like a 'gasketed up floozy' that would complain incessantly and cost you a fortune keeping up with her make up and beauty products. And besides, her high heels would put dimples in your new wooden deck. LOL. And this was from the 1930's!!

110. Date, don't target. I've said this before....have a mission. If you find through dating a

girl who it really fits, pull her into your life. Don't be pushed into hers.

The reality, the Red Pill for men is that we must lead. It may seem easier and more comfortable to just go along. It's not. That's the illusion. Unplug and set a path for your own life.

111. Game playing never results in a healthy relationship.

112. Girls want to have fun, laugh, and be wanted by a confident guy.

113. Don't put up with bullshit for pussy. Ever!!

114. Don't try to be something you think she wants you to be. Just be the most awesome version of yourself. Always.

115. Nice guys finish last.

116. These chicks say no. And you guys are wondering how to turn it around with them. Target fixation always leads to crashes.

It has little to do with any one woman. It's a numbers game. Nine out of ten women will be a no go, for a million different valid reasons. All good and nothing personal. Let them go. Circumstances and timing dictate most of the outcomes for these nine. The important thing is to just keep whistling and trying, and learning that rejection is no big deal. In fact, it's a must and builds your confidence if you do it right.

117. Just because someone desires you does not mean they value you.

118. As long as you are married to a poor money manager, you will be poor. Find someone who knows how to manage money. And time.

119. Don't blame your behavior on someone else. You are 100% responsible for your own actions no matter how you feel or regardless of the situation.

120. So in effect I had been raised in a good and decent home with fine parents who taught me to be a nice guy and a gentleman. However, what was not communicated, mainly because my parents were older, is that being a nice guy in the sense of allowing myself to be manipulated is pretty easy with some girls of today. Since some of them have been sent to a self-esteem camp since they were little and told that they can "have it all" (nobody can have it all) it installs an attitude of narcissism.

Long story short: I got burned one too many times. I still remember the night, the girl, and the bar where it happened. I had the dignity at the time to stand up, put money for my drink (only mine) on the table, quietly say excuse me, don my coat, and to her surprise, I simply walked out the door without a further word. On my way home I thought about what I was doing to be manipulated this way and concluded that the answer was in effect nothing about me, aside from passively allowing it to happen. I was setting the stage to be second place by not acting as if I deserved first. Well, no one should allow themselves to hope to be a consolation prize; that is what makes you a beta orbiter. I vowed from that moment forward to be a gentleman in my doings but to avoid being a pushover. If that wasn't good enough then I didn't need it. I saw immediate effects and put them into action. Not just with the opposite sex but generally, it's almost like you walk taller once you seize your balls back and everybody recognizes it. It's not about

strutting around and preening and being arrogant; it's just about pride.

121. No one should allow themselves to be a consolation prize.

122. Endeavor to be a gentleman in all things. But remember that a gentleman has standards for his own behavior as well as those with whom he spends his time.

123. Respect your husband. – Notice how it doesn't say "Respect your husband if he has earned it". A man's greatest need in this world is to be respected, and the person he desires that respect from the most is his wife. The trap that we've all been ensnared by is that they only deserve our respect when they earn it. Yes, we want our husbands to make decisions that will ultimately garner our respect, but the truth is that your husband is a human being. A human being who makes mistakes. This is the man who YOU have chosen to walk alongside you for the rest of your life, and to lead your family and he needs to be respected for that quality alone. Take it from me – when respect is given even when he doesn't deserve it, it will motivate him to earn it. That doesn't mean you pretend that his choices are good ones when they aren't. Things like that still need to be communicated, but you can flesh out your differences WITH RESPECT. It makes all the difference in the world to him.

Guard your heart. The grass is not greener on the other side. Do not believe the lie that with a slimmer figure, a higher salary, a faster car, or a bigger house, you will be a happier woman. The world is full of things and people who will serve as reminders that you don't have the best of the best, but it's simply not true. Live the life you've been blessed with, and BE THANKFUL. I get that we all have struggles, and there are even times when I would love 1,000 more square feet of house to live in, but square feet is not fulfilling – relationships are. Guard your heart from things and people who will try to convince you that your life or your husband is not good enough. There will always be bigger, faster, stronger, or shinier – but you'll never be satisfied with more until you're fulfilled with what you have now.

God, husband, kids...in that order. I know this isn't a popular philosophy, especially among mothers, but hear me out. It's no secret that my faith is of utmost importance, so God comes first in my life no matter what. But regardless of your belief system, your husband should come before your kids. Now unless you're married to someone who is abusive (in which case, I urge you to seek help beyond what my blog can give you), no man in his right mind would ask you to put your kids aside to serve his every need while neglecting them. That's not what this means. When you board an airplane, the flight attendants are required to go over emergency preparedness prior to takeoff. When explaining the part about how to operate the oxygen mask, passengers are instructed to first put the mask on themselves before putting it on their small child. Is that because they think you are more important than your kids? Absolutely not. But you cannot effectively help your child if you can't breathe yourself. The same holds true with marriage and parenting. You cannot effectively parent your children if your marriage is falling apart. Take it from me – I tried. There will also come a time when your kids will leave the house to pursue their dreams as adults. If you have not cultivated a lasting

relationship with your spouse, you will have both empty nests and empty hearts.

Forgive. No one is perfect. Everyone makes mistakes. If you make forgiveness a habit – for everything from major mistakes to little annoyances (every day, I have to forgive my husband for leaving the wet towel on the bathroom counter ;)) – you will keep resentment from growing.

Over-communicate. I used to have a bad habit of not speaking my feelings. I played the standard “You should know why I’m mad” game, and that’s just downright unfair. Men are not wired like women, and they DON’T always know that they’ve been insensitive. I’m still growing in this area, and there are often times when my husband has to pry something out of me, but I’m trying to remember that I need to just communicate how I feel.

Schedule a regular date night. This one isn’t new, but it’s very important. Never stop dating your spouse. Even if you can’t afford dinner and a movie (which we seldom can), spending some regular one-on-one time with your spouse is essential. Don’t talk about bills, or schedules, or the kids. Frankie and I often daydream about our future, or plan our dream vacation. We connect emotionally and often learn something new about each other – even after four years.

Never say the “D Word”. If you’re gonna say it, you better mean it. Plain and simple, threatening divorce is not fighting fair. I did this a lot in my previous marriages. I’m not proud of it, but I learned better. I was hurting deeply, and I wanted to hurt back, but it never helped me feel better.

Learn his love language. Everyone has a love language. The way you perceive love is often different from the way your spouse perceives love. Does he like words of affirmation, or does he respond better when you give him gifts? Whatever his love language is – learn it and USE IT.

Never talk negatively about him. I learned this lesson the hard way too. If you’re going through a difficult time in your marriage and you need advice, see a counselor. Family counseling is a great tool, but try to remember that your family members and friends are not the most objective people to give advice. The argument they are hearing is one-sided and they often build up negative feelings toward your spouse, which usually doesn’t subside once you and your husband have gotten past it. Protect his image with those that you’re close with and seek help from those that can actually be objective. News flash, ladies – your mother cannot be objective!

Choose to love. There are times in a marriage that you may wake up and not feel in love anymore. Choose to love anyway. There are times when you may not be attracted to your husband anymore. Choose to love anyway. Marriage is a commitment. In sickness and health, in good times and in bad. Those vows are sacred. They don’t say “if you have bad times”. They say “in good times AND in bad”, implying that there WILL be bad times. It’s inevitable. So choose to love anyway. He’s worth it.

124. If a person doesn’t care about their hygiene and their own bodies, why would they care about you and your health.

125. Women with high interest level (IL) won’t confuse you. When a woman wants you

she'll find a way to be with you. If she's fluctuating between being into you and then not, put her away for a while and spin other plates. If she sorts it out for herself and pursues you, then you are still playing in your frame and you maintain the value of your attention to her. It's when you patiently while away your time wondering what the magic "formula" is that will bring her around. That's when you lean over into her frame. You need her more than she needs you and she will dictate the terms of her attentions if you let her.

What most guys think are 'mixed messages' or confusing behavior coming from a woman is simply due to their inability (for whatever reason) to make an accurate interpretation of why she's behaving in such a manner. Usually this boils down to a guy getting so wrapped up in a girl that he'd rather make concessions for her behavior than see it for what it really is. In other words, it's far easier to call it 'mixed messages' or fall back on the old chestnut of how fickle and random women are, when in fact it's simply a rationale to keep themselves on the hook, so to speak, because they lack any real, viable, options with other women in their lives. A woman that has a high interest level in a guy has no need (and less motivation) to engage in behaviors that would compromise her status with him. Women of all interest levels will test men, and men will pass or fail accordingly, but a test is more easily recognizable when you consider the context in which they're delivered.

More often than not women tell the complete truth with their actions, they just communicate it in a fashion that men can't or won't understand. As a behaviorist, I'm a firm believer in the psychological principle that the only way to determine genuine motivation and/or intent is to observe the behavior of an individual. All one need do is compare behavior and the results of it to correlate intent. A woman will communicate a vast wealth of information and truths to a man if he's only willing to accept her behavior, not exclusively her words, as the benchmark. He must also understand that the truth she betrays in her behavior is often not what he wants to accept.

126. Something is missing. What's causing relationships to falter at the rate they are? Something's definitely lacking. Relationships thrive on communication. Our most intimate emotions are reserved for the person we love, so how is it acceptable never to show them? We've accepted so many unacceptable things — sitting at the dinner table with our phones out, arguing over text, publishing every minute of our lives on social media. Do you know what trumps all that?

Society has accepted relationships in which we are being cheated on everyday.

When you think of cheating in the traditional sense, having sex with another person comes to mind. It's an intimate situation in which the person you love is connecting with another while you are going about your life, loving and caring for said person.

Once you find out, all trust is lost. But think about the concept for a minute.

Webster's Dictionary defines cheating as the deprivation of "something valuable by the use of deceit or fraud." Sure, sex is cheating, and maybe the most hurtful, but have you ever stopped to think that you're being cheated out of your relationship everyday? Lack of communication, attention, passion, intimacy — even lack of love. Why are we OK with

this, and all the communication shortcuts that have become so common?

This type of cheating brings damage much greater than that of any sexual affair. You've given your heart to someone, you love them with every bone in your body, but yet, you have to beg for their attention. You sit back and watch them post status updates about useless things or post pictures just so people can comment.

127. Just because it is the end of a relationship doesn't mean it is the end of your life. What you feel is the end of your world is the beginning of an opportunity to find your happiness.

128. If she had any class she would keep her marriage vows. If her children were important to her she would be a positive role model instead of one of manipulation and deceit.

129. Whether you are evaluating a potential life partner or you're ordering bacon and eggs at Denny's; what you see is what you get.

130. The more financial independence a woman has, the more it correlates to how unfaithful they will be.

131. Always trust your first gut instincts. If you feel in your heart and soul something is wrong, it usually is.

132. Love does not equal compatibility. Just because you fall in love with someone doesn't necessarily mean they're a good partner for you to be with over the long term. Love is an emotional process; compatibility is a logical process. And the two don't bleed into one another very well.

133. Why do we tolerate behavior in our romantic relationships that we would never ever, ever tolerate in our friendships?

Imagine if your best friend moved in with you, trashed your place, refused to get a job or pay rent, demanded you cook dinner for them, and got angry and yelled at you any time you complained. That friendship would be over faster than Paris Hilton's acting career.

134. Love does not solve your relationship problems. While love may make you feel better about your relationship problems, it doesn't actually solve any of your relationship problems.

135. Love is not always worth sacrificing yourself. One of the defining characteristics of loving someone is that you are able to think outside of yourself and your own needs to help care for another person and their needs as well.

But the question that doesn't get asked often enough is exactly what are you sacrificing, and is it worth it?

In loving relationships, it's normal for both people to occasionally sacrifice their own desires, their own needs, and their own time for one another. I would argue that this is normal and healthy and a big part of what makes a relationship so great.

But when it comes to sacrificing one's self-respect, one's dignity, one's physical body, one's ambitions and life purpose, just to be with someone, then that same love becomes problematic. A loving relationship is supposed to supplement our individual identity, not

damage it or replace it. If we find ourselves in situations where we're tolerating disrespectful or abusive behavior, then that's essentially what we're doing: we're allowing our love to consume us and negate us, and if we're not careful, it will leave us as a shell of the person we once were.

136. Remember this: The only way you can fully enjoy the love in your life is to choose to make something else more important in your life than love.

You can fall in love with a wide variety of people throughout the course of your life. You can fall in love with people who are good for you and people who are bad for you. You can fall in love in healthy ways and unhealthy ways. You can fall in love when you're young and when you're old. Love is not unique. Love is not special. Love is not scarce.

But your self-respect is. So is your dignity. So is your ability to trust. There can potentially be many loves throughout your life, but once you lose your self-respect, your dignity or your ability to trust, they are very hard to get back.

137. The best place in the world is not only in the arms of someone who will hold you at your best, but will also pick you up and hold you tight at your weakest moment.

138. The following is a set of questions for you to consider — and suggestions about how you could find a greater sense of happiness, contentment and peace of mind:

When we focus on what we have, on what we're grateful or appreciative of in our lives, we're happier. When we focus on what we don't have, we're not. The choice, then, seems obvious: to put our attention on what we have, what we feel gratitude about and what we're striving for, and to cease focusing on the hurts, the failures and the various bummers that we occasionally experience.

What's good about your life right now? In which ways are you actually living the dream?

What makes you joyous? Think long and hard on this question. Your answers may not be what you think they are.

How could you add more fun to your life? Could you define what things are fun for you?

What new things might you add to your life that would be interesting and challenging?

Are you doing anything to be self-destructive — or are you sabotaging any of your long-range goals? Are you frittering away too much of your time? If so, what would assist you in changing these behaviors? If you don't change these dynamics, you will have regrets about this later on.

What gives you a sense of purpose — personally and professionally? Finding purpose in what you're doing is one of the keys to feeling content with your life. To find a greater sense of purpose, make a list of everything you would like to accomplish or experience before you die, and then create a plan for how to make those goals come true.

What gives you a feeling of thankfulness and gratitude? What people, achievements, experiences, relationships or events are you the most appreciative of or grateful for?"

139. Any relationship, (partner, family, friend) that puts you in a situation of guilt is unhealthy. Chances are it's the main contributor to your depression. Your family does not live your life. You do. My family gets zero say in my decisions, although I may take their

perspective into account. I've made it easy for everyone by telling them very little about what's going on in my life, which means we have pleasant conversations. It's worth remembering that happiness is directly related to new experiences, being grateful, and having a strong social and support network. Having a sense of place in this world matters a lot.

140. If it is a case of an abusive relationship, you should value yourself enough to get out.

141. There are people who the more you do for them, the less they will do for themselves.

142. There is no cure for insecurity.

143. People do not belong to each other, they belong with each other. She can only 'allow or disallow' you to do things if you give her that power over you. You are not her property to direct, you are her partner.

Where is the love? Where is the "I want you to be the happiest, healthiest you that you can be" commitment from your best friend, your life partner? All I see here is her reassuring herself that you love her by your doing what she says you should be doing with your life.

144. Money can't buy you happiness, but a good lawyer can make her miserable! ☐

145. Is there a possibility that your wife is suffering from depression or heaven forbid having an affair? When it seems that she is attempting to start a fight at every step with you... My Ex did that because she was schtuping her boss or co-worker or something... and she was trying to push me away, but make it my fault.

146. One of the common human mistakes is to think that all change will be negative; think of all the things in your life that have changed for the better, all the things that came out right...it just might turn out better than your wildest dreams.

147. Smother Love- She feels you two should want to do EVERYTHING together.

148. The best thing you can do for yourself is date a variety of women. Don't spend too much time focused on one at a time. We tend to overlook glaring faults in the women that give us what we want...companionship.

149. "There's a habit of mind that the masters have," Gottman explained in an interview, "which is this: they are scanning social environment for things they can appreciate and say thank you for. They are building this culture of respect and appreciation very purposefully. Disasters are scanning the social environment for partners' mistakes."

"It's not just scanning environment," chimed in Julie Gottman.

"It's scanning the partner for what the partner is doing right or scanning him for what he's doing wrong and criticizing versus respecting him and expressing appreciation."

Contempt, they have found, is the number one factor that tears couples apart. People who are focused on criticizing their partners miss a whopping 50 percent of positive things their partners are doing and they see negativity when it's not there.

People who give their partner the cold shoulder — deliberately ignoring the partner or responding minimally — damage the relationship by making their partner feel worthless

and invisible, as if they're not there, not valued. And people who treat their partners with contempt and criticize them not only kill the love in the relationship, but they also kill their partner's ability to fight off viruses and cancers. Being mean is the death knell of relationships.

Kindness, on the other hand, glues couples together. Research independent from theirs has shown that kindness (along with emotional stability) is the most important predictor of satisfaction and stability in a marriage. Kindness makes each partner feel cared for, understood, and validated—feel loved. “My bounty is as boundless as the sea,” says Shakespeare’s Juliet. “My love as deep; the more I give to thee, / The more I have, for both are infinite.” That’s how kindness works too: there’s a great deal of evidence showing the more someone receives or witnesses kindness, the more they will be kind themselves, which leads to upward spirals of love and generosity in a relationship. There are two ways to think about kindness. You can think about it as a fixed trait: either you have it or you don’t. Or you could think of kindness as a muscle. In some people, that muscle is naturally stronger than in others, but it can grow stronger in everyone with exercise. Masters tend to think about kindness as a muscle. They know that they have to exercise it to keep it in shape. They know, in other words, that a good relationship requires sustained hard work.

“If your partner expresses a need,” explained Julie Gottman, “and you are tired, stressed, or distracted, then the generous spirit comes in when a partner makes a bid, and you still turn toward your partner.”

In that moment, the easy response may be to turn away from your partner and focus on your iPad or your book or the television, to mumble “Uh huh” and move on with your life, but neglecting small moments of emotional connection will slowly wear away at your relationship. Neglect creates distance between partners and breeds resentment in the one who is being ignored.

The hardest time to practice kindness is, of course, during a fight—but this is also the most important time to be kind. Letting contempt and aggression spiral out of control during a conflict can inflict irrevocable damage on a relationship.

“Kindness doesn’t mean that we don’t express our anger,” Julie Gottman explained, “but the kindness informs how we choose to express the anger. You can throw spears at your partner. Or you can explain why you’re hurt and angry, and that’s the kinder path.”

John Gottman elaborated on those spears: “Disasters will say things differently in a fight. Disasters will say ‘You’re late. What’s wrong with you? You’re just like your mom.’

Masters will say ‘I feel bad for picking on you about your lateness, and I know it’s not your fault, but it’s really annoying that you’re late again.’”

For the hundreds of thousands of couples getting married each June — and for the millions of couples currently together, married or not — the lesson from the research is clear: If you want to have a stable, healthy relationship, exercise kindness early and often.

When people think about practicing kindness, they often think about small acts of

generosity, like buying each other little gifts or giving one another back rubs every now and then. While those are great examples of generosity, kindness can also be built into the very backbone of a relationship through the way partners interact with each other on a day-to-day basis, whether or not there are back rubs and chocolates involved.

One way to practice kindness is by being generous about your partner's intentions. From the research of the Gottmans, we know that disasters see negativity in their relationship even when it is not there. An angry wife may assume, for example, that when her husband left the toilet seat up, he was deliberately trying to annoy her. But he may have just absent-mindedly forgotten to put the seat down.

Or say a wife is running late to dinner (again), and the husband assumes that she doesn't value him enough to show up to their date on time after he took the trouble to make a reservation and leave work early so that they could spend a romantic evening together. But it turns out that the wife was running late because she stopped by a store to pick him up a gift for their special night out.

Imagine her joining him for dinner, excited to deliver her gift, only to realize that he's in a sour mood because he misinterpreted what was motivating her behavior. The ability to interpret your partner's actions and intentions charitably can soften the sharp edge of conflict.

"Even in relationships where people are frustrated, it's almost always the case that there are positive things going on and people trying to do the right thing," psychologist Ty Tashiro told me. "A lot of times, a partner is trying to do the right thing even if it's executed poorly. So appreciate the intent."

Another powerful kindness strategy revolves around shared joy. One of the telltale signs of the disaster couples Gottman studied was their inability to connect over each other's good news. When one person in the relationship shared the good news of, say, a promotion at work with excitement, the other would respond with wooden disinterest by checking his watch or shutting the conversation down with a comment like, "That's nice."

We've all heard that partners should be there for each other when the going gets rough. But research shows that being there for each other when things go right is actually more important for relationship quality. How someone responds to a partner's good news can have dramatic consequences for the relationship.

In one study from 2006, psychological researcher Shelly Gable and her colleagues brought young adult couples into the lab to discuss recent positive events from their lives. The psychologists wanted to know how partners would respond to each other's good news. They found that, in general, couples responded to each other's good news in four different ways that they called: passive destructive, active destructive, passive constructive, and active constructive.

Let's say that one partner had recently received the excellent news that she got into medical school. She would say something like "I got into my top choice med school!"

If her partner responded in a passive destructive manner, he would ignore the event. For example, he might say something like: "You wouldn't believe the great news I got

yesterday! I won a free t-shirt!"

If her partner responded in a passive constructive way, he would acknowledge the good news, but in a half-hearted, understated way. A typical passive constructive response is saying "That's great, babe" as he texts his buddy on his phone.

In the third kind of response, active destructive, the partner would diminish the good news his partner just got: "Are you sure you can handle all the studying? And what about the cost? Med school is so expensive!"

Finally, there's active constructive responding. If her partner responded in this way, he stopped what he was doing and engaged wholeheartedly with her: "That's great! Congratulations! When did you find out? Did they call you? What classes will you take first semester?"

Among the four response styles, active constructive responding is the kindest. While the other response styles are joy-killers, active constructive responding allows the partner to savor her joy and gives the couple an opportunity to bond over the good news. In the parlance of the Gottmans, active constructive responding is a way of "turning toward" your partners bid (sharing the good news) rather than "turning away" from it.

Active constructive responding is critical for healthy relationships. In the 2006 study, Gable and her colleagues followed up with the couples two months later to see if they were still together. The psychologists found that the only difference between the couples who were together and those who broke up was active constructive responding. Those who showed genuine interest in their partner's joys were more likely to be together. In an earlier study, Gable found that active constructive responding was also associated with higher relationship quality and more intimacy between partners.

There are many reasons why relationships fail, but if you look at what drives the deterioration of many relationships, it's often a breakdown of kindness. As the normal stresses of a life together pile up—with children, career, friend, in-laws, and other distractions crowding out the time for romance and intimacy—couples may put less effort into their relationship and let the petty grievances they hold against one another tear them apart.

In most marriages, levels of satisfaction drop dramatically within the first few years together. But among couples who not only endure, but live happily together for years and years, the spirit of kindness and generosity guides them forward.

150. It's unfortunate that most women are and/or become GIMME GIMME GIMME's. Guys like me, and I'd venture to say, most other clueless "nice guys" will give ANYTHING and EVERYTHING to satisfy their women, and be left wondering what happened when she bails because it's still not enough. This is where I find some peace of mind in TRP

151. Sometimes removing certain people from your life makes room for better people.

152. To thine own self be true. (I have always looked at this quote as a selfish one. Now that I have been used and abused... this quote takes on a whole new meaning)

153. I'd have kicked her to the curb at the first \$1000 of debt unless it was for something

pretty darned necessary. \$50k???? Not happening. If you stay in that situation you deserve what you get. (Advice to a guy who let his girlfriend put him \$50,000 in debt.)

154. Dump the harpy now... Get out with your nuts and sanity.

155. Your time is your life. If a woman doesn't respect your time, she is devaluing your most valuable resource.

156. Your sole purpose for existence isn't to make a woman's life easier at your own expense. Do NOT become a slave so that a woman can live a life of luxury.

157. In realistic terms, if you are a high quality man, you have more to offer than any woman has to offer you. You offer good sex. You offer good times. You're probably not expecting a woman to maintain you. You will over time, spend more on her than she does on you.

158. Most women are excessively self-centered and lack empathy when it comes to their romantic relationships.

This self-centeredness and sense of entitlement is reserved ONLY for the man in her life, no matter how much she claims to "love" him. If a stranger does the smallest kindness for her, she will appreciate it more than the constant kindnesses and sacrifices of her lover. Even if she's madly in love with him and he's a dominant man, her mind is poisoned by a sense of entitlement and a lack of empathy. She may desire you. She may be crazy about you. She may even believe she loves you. And at the same time she will feel entitled instead of appreciative of your good deeds.

159. No matter how selfless and how many sacrifices she makes for her kids or for other people, her sense of entitlement is CONTEXT RELATED. Meaning she believes she must make sacrifices for her kids. She also does NOT believe the average person owes her anything. But she DOES believe that men that are interested in her sexually (even if she's not interested in them) OWE her something. She also believes that a man SHE'S in love with OWES her something. That he's SUPPOSED to do certain things and this creates an entitlement mentality. She doesn't perceive it as him doing a kindness for her, but as him giving her something he OWES.

160. Eliminate all the unpleasant things/obstacles in my life - It can even be by starting small: a squeaky clean room and car, make it a point to always look your best, etc. As an Alpha, you have no other choice but to look and feel good. Always.

161. Women are NEVER attracted to WUSSIES.

"Overly nice" = "Wussy"

Remember that.

162. Common female tactics when she is in danger of being held accountable are:

a) Appeal for support

b) Blame the male

c) Cause a scene

D) Deny

163. One more reason she may not be responding to you. She doesn't feel you are her equal. If she is making all the decisions in the home then she has too much power. If you are just eating, sleeping, and doing the maintenance chores that usually fall to the man, that's not enough. Does she feel the power of your male presence in the home? (Written by a woman)

164. Deadness in relationships comes of protecting your wounds, instead of pursuing your desires.

165. You'll never get the truth, ever. Women will only tell you as much as you already know. So don't hold your breath that whatever she admits to is all there is. If you don't already know it through clandestine measures, such as voice activated recorder, phone records, keylogger, then she'll never admit to it. And she'll only admit that stuff once she knows that you know. Never reveal your source. (This is called "trickle truth" as in the truth slowly trickles out instead of her being candid about her affairs up front)

166. The "Here's the Deal" conversation. It goes something like this (ask me how I know, I've done this-in a calm, cool, collected, not pissed off flying all to shit manner)

Hubby: I will not tolerate living in a marriage with a, b, and c (insert your personal relationship dynamics here)

I am going to be in a marriage with x, y, and z (insert your desired state here)

If you are unable to 100% participate in this marriage with x, y, and z, then I am not going to continue wasting my time and life in this relationship. I will find someone who IS. Now, either you're in or you're out, and it doesn't make any difference to me which one it is, but I'm not going to tolerate this lame, secret screwing around any longer. If you're in, then you better start acting like you're in. And that will necessitate you giving me 100% access to your cell phone, e-mail, facebook, and cutting off ties to whomever you've been fucking 100%. If you're not willing to do that, then get out and NEVER speak to me again. Period. IN or OUT, but not both. Decide NOW or I'm done. Period.

This is how you get your self-respect back and EARN the respect of your spouse. If she balks, then kick that bitch to the curb without hesitation because she's already done.

THIS is how you take control of YOUR life without being a doormat. DO IT...NOW!!!

167. I had to address attitude with my wife big time, when you feel like you beg for sex then you need to stop and say not worth it.

I am very frank and to the point with my wife, I don't want to have sex where I feel that I should leave her money on the dresser when I leave.

Its degrading to you as her husband to feel like you are making her walk the last mile when she should want sex with you.

You have to change those dynamics.

168. When your wife revises history (which is a great tool for a woman) then say, "well I saw it different and I was there too". Again, no debate.

169. Cheaters always complain about not wanting to be controlled as the reason for the breakup, while forgetting that marriage is all about both parties agreeing to be controlled

by your wedding vows, which is all that you are asking her to follow.

170. QUIT the lectures or preaching. It will only be despised or ignored. Speak ONLY of choices and consequences. Let her be an adult. So if she chooses to want her freedom, show her the door...do not hold her back. If she chooses the marriage, then great. Again, you are not her parent. You have responsibilities. She has responsibilities. You have responsibilities to each other.

171. Bad "duty" sex is often a sign of a physical affair.

172. "To Have and to Hold" should not be strictly interpreted to apply ONLY to my paycheck and my wallet.

173. Take your balls back from her....she does not own them.
You are a man....time to act like one.

174. When we first got married we had the "7 day rule". If we didn't bring something up within 7 days of it happening then we couldn't bring it up during an argument. Now I have the "7 minute rule". I give her about 7 minutes to nag at me about whatever she thinks I did wrong before I go work on something using power tools in the workshop or I start turning up the volume on the tv to drown her out.

175. ...once you properly incorporate a Red Pill frame encompassing a positive masculinity into your personal life, once your wife adjusts and you accept your leadership the issue of intimacy solves itself. Sexual intimacy is, of course, the stated goal of the Red Pill husband, but the need for emotional intimacy – the desire to be understood and to gain insight through understanding another – is the unstated bonus feature.

Intimacy is about trust and revelation. Once you work out the RP SOPs in your marriage, and you stop focusing so much on when/how/why you have sex with your wife, something kinda magical happens: once she invests her trust in you and expresses her confidence in you as a leader (and a man worthy of following) your union has the strong potential to grow. Once you can communicate a complex and sophisticated emotional statement in a masculine, positive, but still comprehensible way, without worrying about your wife misunderstanding/misconstruing your emotional stance, it's amazing just how robust your emotionally intimate life can become.

Good Red Pill marriages are complementary partnerships where the only equality lies in the commitment both have made to protecting and nurturing the equilibrium of the relationship. As feminine emotional responses wax and wain, a RP husband holds steady as a rock and provides stability.

But a good RP wife understands her husbands vulnerabilities and does not try to exploit them as weaknesses because the trust he's invested in her to protect his secrets she considers an honor and a privilege, not a chore and responsibility. You cannot force a woman to make that leap, she has to feel secure and enthusiastic enough about the health of the relationship to make that promise to herself. And once she has seen her husband's vulnerability, she must understand that such things add to his depth and strength, not detract from them . . . but only with her nurturing support.

At a meta level RP marriages combine the best elements of idealistic chivalry and the

dispensing of feminine caritas to the mutual benefit of the marriage. But like so many dualities, in practice the two are closely intertwined, with the essential element of the one being present in the other.

RP wives grow to feel a responsibility for protecting her husband's emotional vulnerabilities and giving him the emotional validation he desires in order to feel fully empowered as a man the same way that a good RP husband defends and protects his wife's life, happiness, and position in society, in addition to providing his emotional support and stability. Once you understand that, and grow to trust your spouse enough, true intimacy begins to flow far more freely between you, without judgement or suspicion.

It's a more advanced stage of Married Game. It usually only evolves when the issue of Dread is essentially behind you, and both parties have a better understanding of their biologically-determined gender-based roles

176. I believe in trust but verify.

A lot of all this discussion and the battle of the sexes that has never been won in all these years, is trust. It all gets down to whether you can trust or be trusted. Everybody has a certain level of reliability, if you will. A sense of justice. It's just stronger in some than others. It could also be called character, or wisdom or righteousness. All descriptions of emotional honesty.

177. I've found it much easier to just put messed up people out of my life than to have them cause me endless stress, family included. And trust me, I have some messed up family.

178. Never believe what a woman says, believe what she does.

179. Women have Girlfriends and Boyfriends. If you're not fucking her, you're her Girlfriend.

180. Quote I saw that describes women well; "Oh, I'm not sexy because I don't lift? I bet I'm sexy when I lift my wallet to buy all that shit you wanted."

181. Every time you feel yourself being pulled into someone else's nonsense repeat these words; "Not my circus, not my monkeys".

182. What you allow is what will continue.

183. The goal of game for women is quite different than game for men. As all of you are painfully aware, most women don't need game to have sex. Particularly the cute ones. The goal of female game is to get you on a hook... to have a backup plan in case the one she's really chasing gets away. Or have someone on her arm on Saturday night until the real one comes along. Or just the satisfaction of knowing you would kill for her. A good female game player can smell a beta orbiter or white knight a mile away and won't hesitate to take advantage. That explains why she "fell hard and fast" for you. Some women cannot be alone. They are convinced that they have to have a man around to give their lives meaning, stability, and usually money. It does not occur to them that they could be an independent, self reliant person. Sometimes these women make great

wives as they are often happy to let the man take the lead. More often than not it seems these types of women resort instead to manipulating their way into the situation they want to be in. That includes playing a nice guy to make sure she has a fallback plan. I doubt she even realizes how callous her behavior is. Just looking out for number one.

184. When a wife tries to train a man to not want her sexually, she will surely succeed. She will also succeed in training him to want someone else.

185. "We were taught men and women are equals. Obviously that's not true. We're sold the idea of equal partnership. Again, lies. We were told by women that women like/appreciate vulnerable, sensitive men. More lies."

But, you see, according to the feminists and traditionalists among us, you were supposed to figure all this out on your own. You are to blame for your own bad outcomes because you didn't figure out that everyone was lying to you. You were supposed to read books, watch movies, and observe the social dynamics of the top dogs and the hot girls; and from that, you were supposed to figure it out.

You should have figured out what the girls liked. You should have divined it in spite of everyone telling you that what you were seeing wasn't really what you were seeing.

You should have told your parents, your pastor, your teachers, and everyone else around you that they were full of it, and defied them openly. I know they told you things, but you shouldn't have listened to them, despite the fact that they told you that they were the ONLY people you should listen to. You should have known they were committing parental and educational malpractice.

So it's all YOUR fault, young man.

Man up and marry her. And yes, she will prove unable and unwilling to comfort you when the storms of life rain down on you (as they do with every man and in every marriage), without losing attraction for you.

186. There will never be external peace until there is internal peace. Figure out what you are and who you are.

187. Advice from a friend's father when I was in college, "Women marry the man they want to spend their life with; men marry the woman they don't want to live without." My experience is that you should never be in a relationship where something needs to be fixed. Only a few questions need to be answered to identify a keeper then tag and bag ASAP before somebody else gets her:

(1) Does she make you a better, happier person by being in your life?

(2) Do you make her a better, happier person by being in her life?

(3) Do you spend your time trying to make her feel loved and valued, AND does she spend her time trying to make you feel loved and valued? This is the only competition that you should have.

The answer to all three of these questions should be a resounding "YES!", if not move on quickly. You don't need to fix her or change for her. There may be nothing wrong with either of you, but that you are wrong for each other.

188. "When someone shows you who they are, believe them." Keep that in mind, not only with this relationship but everyone.
189. Your current partner is not going to magically change for the better. You need to decide whether you want to live like this for the rest of your relationship and if so just keep doing what you are doing. If you decide you do not want to continue to live like this, then you need to move on ASAP. No getting to it next month, do it now or you are only lying to yourself which isn't healthy.
190. On a positive note, you're 38 and your soon to be ex-wife is 50. I don't care how good looking she is for 50, she's still 50. 38 for a man is still fairly young. You could easily be dating 30 year olds. You need to get rid of that horrible case of oneitis you have and realize there are many great women out there that will treat you well and aren't on the downhill side to AARP membership.
191. Women caught cheating are good liars and manipulators. They will not divulge any more information than what they think you already know. You have to gather evidence because she won't confess it all.
192. Who says we can't be with someone and at the same time do whatever we want?
193. Never stick your dick in crazy.
194. Men and women love differently. Men are idealistic, while women are opportunistic.
195. Do you know why divorce is so expensive? Because it is worth it!!!
196. Someone causing you to self-doubt is one of the primary signs they're an abuser.
197. A good partner balances strength and alpha behavior with gentleness and caring. You can pick up almost any woman with a good dose of alpha behavior. To keep her, you actually have to treat her with dignity, respect, and affection.
- Addendum: the type of women I am referring to are the ones with self-respect. Women without it will stick with an asshole forever.
198. (From a conversation about Bipolar Disorder/sociopath) Their compassion for love is fleeting at best. You are an object to her. A source of supply to feed on, and this is why they are often called emotional vampires. She will feed off of you until you become difficult. Then on to the next victim.
- Get all your financial and other forms of support lined up and do it discreetly. Last thing you want to do is tip her off. When leaving this type of person, a crystal clear exit strategy is highly needed.
199. Stop falling for the crocodile tears and move on with your life. She doesn't deserve you or any man with their life together for that matter. You know what you need to do!
200. Like the old joke goes - Give a man a fish and he'll eat for a day. Teach a feminist to fish and she'll accuse you of patronizing her, tell you she already knew how to fish, and even if she didn't she could have figured it out without the help of a man.
201. If someone makes you miserable more than they make you happy, it doesn't matter how much you love them, you need to let them go.

202. FIVE SIGNS OF AN EMOTIONALLY ABUSIVE RELATIONSHIP

1. You walk on eggshells to avoid upsetting your partner.
2. Your feelings and opinions are rarely validated.
3. Your partner is mistrustful of you for no reason.
4. You feel like you are unable to discuss problems in the relationship.
5. You feel “stuck” or confused most of the time.

203. The sexodus didn't arrive out of nowhere, and the same pressures that have forced so many millennials out of society exert pressure on their parent's generation, too. One professional researcher in his late thirties, about whom I have been conversing on this topic for some months, puts it spicily: “For the past, at least, 25 years, I've been told to do more and more to keep a woman. But nobody's told me what they're doing to keep me.”

“I can tell you as a heterosexual married male in management, who didn't drop out of society, the message from the chicks is: ‘It's not just preferable that you should f-off, but imperative. You must pay for everything and make everything work; but you yourself and your preferences and needs can f-off and die.’”.

Uh – yeah... that'll get a lot of traction with the male side of society....

204. As I always say on these threads: remove gender and pretend it's another guy approaching you with a business partnership offer. What do they bring to the table compared to you?

205. Sex is 90% of a marriage when it is missing and only 10% when it is there.

206. Withholding sex is a form of abuse.

207. Happiness is a big project when life is a challenge in other areas.

208. Feldhahn, who conducted an extensive eight-year research study on marriage, says that the actual divorce rate has never even gotten close to 50 percent, that churchgoers have significantly lower divorce rates and that most marriages are actually successful.

209. For my marriage, it wasn't the “seven year itch”, it was more like “the seven year failure to balance a damn checkbook” that ended it.

210. Q: Do you know the one food that when it touches a woman's mouth it will turn off her desire to have sex for the rest of her life?

A: Wedding cake

211. How do you have marriage in an entitlement society? After “I do”, there is no more “I”.

212. You play the same game over and over expecting a different outcome.

213. You can't fix stupid also might as well mean: you CAN'T fix crazy!

214. Setting boundaries works better with healthy people in healthy relationships. With crazy people, you are wasting your time.

215. You are right to be considering your options. Living with clinically depressed people

increases the chances that you yourself will become depressed. It can also impact your physical health. Living in the constant state of stress that you do can increase your likelihood of developing a bunch of illnesses, including cancers and heart disease. This path is not for the faint of heart.

216. If you cheat on someone who was willing to do anything for you, you actually cheated yourself out of true loyalty.

217. Never forget the 3 types of people in your life:

1. Those who helped you in your difficult times.
2. Those who left you in your difficult times.
3. Those who put you in a difficult time.

218. How frustrating is it to be the only one to see how sneaky and evil someone is while everyone else is blind to it?

219. That any person is "perfect in every way" should be the first clue something is seriously wrong.

220. "A single guy can walk around without explaining it to anyone.....Married guys can't go nowhere. There always has to be a plan, a list of errands, a system, a destination. Alone, your life is intuitive, like poetry. With a woman, it's a form of bookkeeping." - Garrison Keillor

221. Women are evil..but they make cookies, so it balances out nicely.

222. Men are jerks, but they lift heavy things and kill spiders.

223. I always felt responsible for her happiness. Took a long time to figure out I wasn't responsible for making someone else happy all the time.

224. It's not like sex is some big secret that men spring on wives on their wedding night. Sex is a normal, healthy, reasonable human need.

What you do is in a calm matter of fact monotone manner say, "I am not going to tolerate living in a marriage without intimacy. I'm not going to beg for it, rationalize it, justify it, or defend it. Sex is a normal and healthy part of marriage and is a reasonable expectation of a spouse. I will not accept living my life being denied that basic human need. Period. If you are unwilling to participate in the marriage fully in every way then I will find someone who will. If this feels like pressure to you, then so be it. You're either in or you're out. If you're in, then you damn well better start acting like it and if you're out, then get out and stop wasting my life. Either way, this stops now and I don't care which way it stops. I'm going to be in a healthy intimate relationship with or without you."

Stand your ground but be ready to accept that it may end your marriage. I had this conversation with my wife and I was fed up to the point I was ready for whichever way it went. My situation turned around for the positive, but I wasn't cut off. She was just pissing and moaning about it and making a big deal about it. I said "ok, if you don't want to be with me then stop wasting my time and get out. If you do, then you better start showing it because I'm not seeing it, hearing it, or feeling it". Don't accept the lack of

intimacy.

225. I need to add that I only found the strength and courage to have the conversation above after I worked on myself. I realized I am worthy of a happy life and deserve it. I got angry at myself for settling for less and angry for bottling up resentment. I used that anger as motivation to change. Then I found the strength to hold others accountable rather than just taking it.

Don't choke it down and take it. Ask yourself "What would John Wayne Do" (WWJWD). He would say "this is bull shit and unacceptable. Shape up or ship out".

226. She isn't necessary for your life, she should add to it. If she doesn't... then what is the point?

227. (From a conversation about a cheating wife) Never confront until you have concrete evidence. This is why I suggest putting a Voice Activated Recorded in her car, a keylogger app on the computer and her phone/ipad (you can download it to run in the background), and get access to the detailed phone bill. They will NEVER admit to more than you already know. NEVER. At a minimum it's an Emotional Affair, which is just as bad or worse really, and once married women get into an emotional affair it quickly escalates to Physical Affair. Because at that point it's not a moral issue and if you're going to put your toe in the water you might as well be all-in.

228. Stop doing this to yourself. You don't need a smoking gun. In fact, you didn't even need to know what you found out this morning. Let's assume that she is now telling you the absolute truth, they are just friends, no sex, etc. At face value, is her behavior acceptable to you? Doesn't sound like it.

With absolute certainty, your wife is a liar. She also clearly does not care about your feelings. Whether she is fucking another guy or not, is this the life you want?

Whatever action you need to take, take it immediately. Don't wait for more evidence. You don't need it. The pursuit of the truth is only going to hurt you more. For one, you will never be sure if you have the whole story. Also, the truth won't change a thing for you. She has already betrayed you by lying. She has already betrayed you by meeting another man behind your back. She has already shown callous disregard for your feelings and the sanctity of her marriage. She shows no remorse and, in fact, displays indignation when confronted. What more do you need to know?

Here's a thought to ponder. When you step in something and it smells like dog poop, what do you do? Do you go on a quest to find the dog that dropped the load, where, what he ate and who else stepped in it? Do you look for the reasons why the dog pooped where it did and what your responsibility is? Or do you just hose the shit off your shoe because, well, it is shit?

229. Don't remain in an unhealthy relationship over money. You can earn more money but you'll never get more time.

230. Like every storm, the sun will always shine again.

231. "What would you do if you weren't afraid?"

232. Find your self respect, if you do not respect yourself why would anybody else respect you?

233. Most women when caught in an affair will make excuses and spin and say things to justify what they did. they will say it was wrong and spend the next 5 minutes explaining why they did it and usually its your fault.

Don't buy into this, work on yourself and marital issues, but don't allow it to be the excuse for what she did.

234. "Your only options are fear or mastery"

235. The bad marriage is shared responsibility. You did some stuff, she did other stuff, which led to a deteriorating marriage. You are responsible for your part and need to own it. She needs to own the things she did poorly, too. This is all separate from her infidelity. Don't mash the issues together. And don't let a marriage therapist mash them together!

236. "Before you diagnose yourself with depression or low self-esteem, first make sure that you are not, in fact, just surrounded by assholes." – William Gibson

237. HOW TO PICK A WIFE by JudgyBitch

I love it when this happens: some single guy friend of Mr.JudgyBitch, hungry for some family time, ends up sitting at our dining room table, a plate of something warm and delicious in front of him, children cavorting silly and funny all around, a cat curled up under his feet and a glass of something fortifying at hand. He looks around, sighs, and says, "JudgyBitch, why aren't there more of you?"

The truth is there ARE lots of women like me: women who value home and family more than cash and credit in their own names. Women who like being First Officer and are happy to have a Captain who takes the main responsibility for the crew. Women who make other people's happiness their own, and who don't have to TRY to do that, it's just how they are.

The trick is to be able to recognize those women when you meet them, and to see the red flags that tell you when you're going down the wrong track. So here is JudgyBitch's advice for single men on how to find a wife.

How much does she weigh?

People come in all different shapes and sizes, and there is no wrong or right shape. There's only what you prefer, and you are entitled to your preference. Start with that. Do NOT marry someone you do NOT find physically attractive. It will not get better. It will get worse, and that's a terrible position to be in – married to someone you don't fancy. Having said that, you need to ask IS HER WEIGHT STABLE? Whether you prefer the softly rounded or the slender, the athletic or the sturdy, a stable weight goes hand in hand with a stable mind. Look at pictures of her over time. Wildly fluctuating weight is a sign of mental disturbance, and that is just what you do NOT want.

How much does she care about her clothes?

Again, it doesn't matter what your preference, fashion-wise is. A pretty country dress, blue jeans and t-shirt, yoga pants or metropolitan chic. WHAT she wears doesn't matter,

but how much she CARES certainly does. First of all, it can cost a ton of money to keep a fashion conscious girl in circulation. That is NOT what you want to spend your family's money on. Second, someone who invests a lot of time thinking about herself and what she looks like is not likely to be spending a lot of time thinking about YOU. And that's a no-go right there. Check out her closets. Are they stuffed to the seams with clothes and shoes and boots and accessories? Yes? Pass on her. Not what you want.

Does she care if you are hungry?

Young women today have very few domestic skills, a sad result of growing up with mothers who preferred cubicles and frozen pizza to a kitchen and fresh bread. Those skills can be learned, however, and all it takes is practice and desire. Don't panic if your lady friend cannot boil water or make the proverbial sandwich. She can learn how to do those things. What she CAN'T do is learn how to care. She does or she doesn't. A woman who will bring you take-out, or heat soup from a can or pick up some bread and cheese from the bakery because YOU are hungry is on the right path. It's all about attitude. Wanting to go out for dinner because SHE wants to is very different from wanting to go get dinner because YOU have had a long, tough day and she knows your favorite Mexican restaurant is just what you need. Caring about you starts with caring about what and when you eat. It's really that simple.

Does she have a loving family and close friends?

Women who DON'T have these things should not be off the table automatically, because no one chooses their family, but a woman without a family or friends should be dealt with very cautiously. There might be a good reason she has no friends. Beware of women who say things like "I don't like hanging out with other women. They're so bitchy/catty/dramatic/blah blah. I prefer the company of men." That's a huge red flag right there. There are plenty of women I hate and would not voluntarily spend one second with, but I also have a group of like-minded ladies who walk through life with me and I LOVE them to pieces. A woman who prefers the company of men over all women has a problem with a lack of male attention. She probably grew up in a single parent household, and it's unlikely she is going to be satisfied with just YOUR attention. Move on from this one.

Does she have an inner life?

A woman with an inner life does things that allow her to contemplate the world from someone else's perspective. Whether that involves reading or analyzing baseball games or volunteering at the animal shelter, it means she has some capacity to consider the needs of others. There's a clue there, dudes. If you're actively looking for women who read/analyze/volunteer, you should spend some time at the bookstore/arena/shelter. Become a familiar face and you might find a willing conversational partner and then take it from there.

Does she like children?

That's a deal breaker. A woman who doesn't like children is a woman who doesn't like vulnerability, chaos, responsibility, obligation, patience or cheer. Lots of women will say

“oh, I would love my OWN children, I just can’t stand other people’s children.” That is a woman who considers children personal property and you are in for a hot mess of hurt and a lifetime of child support if you fall for one of those ladies. The slightest hint of not liking children should send you running for the hills. The failure to see children everywhere as little people deserving of love and guidance and patience and tolerance is a fatal flaw. Run, lads!

Does she want a big wedding?

In certain cultures, big weddings are an expectation and par for the course. JudgyBitch’s youngest brother UPSGuy, married into a huge Italian family, and the wedding was insane, but necessary. Mrs. UPSGuy would have been happy to elope, but her 285 cousins would have killed her. So a big wedding it was, but in general, the desire for a big wedding is a hint that you have found a Princess, and not in a good way. A Princess is an entitled narcissist who thinks everything and everyone should be about HER and her Big Day! You are an accessory and not much more. That’s not a good thing. Princesses expect life to treat them royally simply by virtue of being born and they have little concept of what their duties and responsibilities are in relation to the kingdom. Ditch the Princess and look for a Queen. A Queen is different. She understands that she has obligations and that her privilege comes with a price, which she is more than willing to pay. A Princess will see you as a Daddy, who ought to take care of her and indulge her every whim. A Queen knows you are the King, and commands alongside you.

A word about the dress, though. The Dress lives in every woman’s imagination and it will cost a lot for something that only gets worn once (although I wear mine every anniversary). But there is a LOT and then A WHOLE FUCKING LOT. A big creamy taffeta and silk confection can be had for a couple hundred dollars and that is a lot of money, but if you can afford it, it will melt her heart and make her feel like she is living in a dream. With you.

Does she wear sensible shoes?

Ok, this one is a personal peeve. I just think a girl in sensible shoes has her head on straight and knows that sometimes life will throw you a curveball and you need have your feet on the ground, solidly and be ready to catch or get out of the way. Sensible shoes doesn’t mean ugly shoes. It means practical, comfortable and affordable. Just what your wife should be.

So there you have it. What to look for in a wife. Where to find her? Hell if I know. But she’s out there. Don’t settle for anything less.

238. Couples that pray together, stay together.

239. Couples that play together, stay together.

240. If someone is a known liar, steer clear of them, male or female.

241. I spent a couple of hours defrosting the fridge last night, or “foreplay” as she likes to call it.

242. I just installed strobe lights in the bedroom. It makes the wife look like she is moving

during sex.

243. After both suffering depression for a while, me and the wife were going to commit suicide yesterday. Strangely enough, once she killed herself I started to feel a lot better. So I thought, "Screw it, soldier on!".

244. TRP doctrine calls the irrational assumption that men can and/or should rescue "jane random" women from whatever situation she's in "white knighting". Men will waste all kinds of time, effort, and resources doing what they think is the "right" thing to do, and women use this behavior to extract resources – time, effort, and money from men. Don't be that kind of guy.

245. #: Figure out what you want from life. Set some general goals, must-haves, want-to-haves, take-or-leave it type stuff. This will become your mission.

#: Believe that what you want out of life is of value, and it's more important than what others say your life should be like.

#: Develop an "I'm the most dominant person in this room" mindset. It'll improve your presence, change how you interact with others, and the way other people perceive you.

#: Establish reasonable boundaries for how you will accept being treated.

#: Learn how to handle situations where people push or violate those boundaries. Your pushback should be polite, firm, constructive, and able to deflect or escalate as required.

#: Learn to handle conflict and ambiguity.

The hardest part is the first times you go through the process, or you find yourself opposite someone who doesn't want to address the issue. When it finally sinks in that being told "I don't feel that way" isn't the end of the world, and in fact has saved you from a world of grief, then you'll take being turned down as a positive instead of a negative.

#: Learn to start and hold conversations with people. You should be able to get to the point of opening a conversation with almost anyone in a particular context, and maintaining it for a few minutes (cashiers, other service people you see for short periods of times) to a few hours (new friends, people you meet at conferences, etc.). In many cases this is just a matter of learning good questions to ask, and contributing something to the conversation.

#: Learn "outcome independence." People with a bad case of "one-itis" put all their eggs in one basket, so every interaction with "the one" becomes either a high-stakes poker game, or one of supplication and always putting "The One's" interest before your own.

Neither of these behaviors are attractive, and supplicating behavior is squarely in the "ewwww" category. Having "outcome independence" basically means the man is fine as a stand-alone individual in his life, and a woman is a nice-to-have addition to that life.

#: Learn to accept negative indicators without having to understand the "why" of it. If a woman is not at least "meh" about getting together, apply the "next" key and don't even bother to think about it or try and figure out why she doesn't want to get together with you because in the long run, it doesn't really matter.

#: Focus on your mission, stay busy, and if a woman comes along that fits in with your mission, then offer her a chance to join in supporting that mission. If she says “yes”, then great! If not, then that’s a positive as well since you won’t have an unhappy camper along gumming up the works.

In either case, consider it all good.

246. Get out in life and risk some pain.

247. “Men are not loved for who we are; we are loved for what we are.”

We are judged on performance, and must qualify for love/attention.

248. “Emotional Affair” is just nice girl code for taking it in the pooper.

249. Women are feelers and men are thinkers (for the most part). So they can easily change their mind and everything is based on emotion. They tend to have high empathy. There’s no such thing as equality, and they can’t over power men physically so they want to do it mentally or emotionally. They’ll try to keep you on guard if they can. And make decisions for you. It’s all about control.

That tends to be why ‘normal’ women like ‘normal’ men as the normal man provides logic and stability. A rock, so to speak.

250. The only person’s opinion of me that matters is mine.

251. Healthy women are like healthy men, they like and enjoy sex. Lack of sex is not the issue but a symptom of other problems.

252. Never sleep on the couch. Ever. If she wants to be pissy she can choose to sleep on the couch...I’m sleeping in my bed.

253. You need to ‘get good with you’ and YOUR life. Work on YOUR self-respect... find things you like to do WITHOUT HER... start enjoying YOUR life... start BEING HAPPY for YOU... COMPLETELY disconnect yourself from her, her moods, your lack of sex, your lack of communication. STOP trying to talk to her all the time. STOP worrying about it... you have a GOOD LIFE to live... start doing it. You know why you can’t be bothered with her misery... you are having way too much fun living YOUR life.

In a while, one of a few things will happen... she will decide she no longer wants to be with you, YOU will decide YOU no longer want to be with her, or she will decide that maybe this really IS a good life and she will get on board. Thing is... you want to be living that good life with or without her...

254. Talk is feminine. Action is masculine.

255. It doesn’t matter if it’s an Emotional Affair or a Physical Affair, they both are equally destructive and shatter your trust. Especially when she says it was your fault, you drove her to it, you are such a mean guy, etc. Don’t believe that. It was 100% her choice to do what she did. The problem is that the vast majority of women will toss blame onto you so they don’t look like the bad girl. They have to.

256. Too many people think their marriage is worth saving and their spouses are remorseful, but the reality is many are just sorry they got caught and had to stop. They must accept the fact that they have some heavy lifting to do in order to save the

marriage. If they don't instinctively grasp and ACT upon that they aren't truly remorseful.
257. What a shock! Wife feels bad about the affair then friends and family talk to her and she finds her backbone and starts in on what she wants.

...and of course it is your fault she had to fall on some other guy's johnson.

What is so screwed up about this is that most of us have heard the same thing in the same situation.

This is why we preach "see a lawyer".

I wish you good luck. This will be a bit ugly but remember you have rights, wants, and needs.

258. Marriages can be fixed, but some need to just end, especially when one party won't do a thing to fix the marriage.

259. I swear women get "Dick Delusion." They get to this phase in life where they've been married, have kids, and some guy starts flirting with them and they think 'Yup, I still got it...'

And suddenly they walk around like they're hot shit in a wine glass. But soon she'll realize she's just a cold fart in a Dixie Cup.

260. A woman isn't going to risk her family over junior high puppy love holding hands in the park horseshit. If you're gonna risk it all, you do it all.

261. You didn't just fall off the turnip truck yesterday. A woman doesn't suddenly start shaving her snatch and wearing fancy panties because she is talking with someone...they fancy it up because someone is using it...and it wasn't you.

262. Cheaters are liars and liars are cheaters.

263. "Surround yourself with people who like you and treat you well. Don't hang out with people who treat you badly." Dr. G.

264. You can fix motorcycles when they break. You can't fix crazy.

You can have more than one motorcycle and not feel guilty.

You can trade in a motorcycle when it no longer satisfies you, with no drama, broken dishes, or stabbings.

Carfax. If only women came with a history report....

Motorcycles usually come with an owner's manual. Written in English, not telepathy.

265. Can a woman make a man a millionaire? Yes... but only if he was first a billionaire.

266. Not to be crass, but in a marriage, if the woman isn't rocking her hubby's world sexually on some sort of a regular basis, isn't helping out around the house (to the point of abdicating from most child-rearing duties) and isn't even working (or is very under-employed and not contributing to the household income in any noticeable way), what's the point of keeping her around?

I know guys who do the work and then come home to a "housewife" who hasn't done jack and then have to cook for themselves and take care of the kids. And on top of it, she's let herself go and no sex life either. Why in the hell you would stay with a boat anchor like

that is beyond me, aside from the consideration that the court system is so rigged against him that he probably doesn't want to end up broke and homeless and would rather just hang on to the cow anyway.

267. "and if she's not haaappy, then she has "Every right" to leave and find a guy who will...make her happy." (sarcasm off)

And there in lies the problem.

Happiness comes from within. If you are looking for someone to provide you with your happiness, you will never truly be happy.

Relationships should be about mutual support. Using someone to get something you can't give yourself is just that. Using.

268. It takes two people to make a relationship work. It only takes one to keep it from working.

269. Yeah, that red pill sure is bitter going down, isn't it? Seeing the world for what it really is sure does suck at first. You'll get over it. You will stop wasting time and energy on what will not-and cannot-ever be. You discover new possibilities that you're uniquely equipped to do. Take stock in what you do and don't have and optimize that. Don't dwell on what cannot be done over. Embrace what you can do for you.

270. Where one finds fear, one will sometimes find what is holding them back from what they want.

271. A woman's value is her intimacy.

A man's value is his commitment.

272. Married to my wife for 30 years. Untreated BiPolar.....Been there, have the T-shirt. Sometimes it's like tap dancing in a minefield.....

My first wife was a different story. Things came to an end when one morning, I wanted to say "Good morning sweetheart", what came out was, "You bitch, do you realize how much you've fucked up my life?"

273. I'm a bit mystified at the idea that relationships should be "exciting" and "dramatic." "Interesting" is usually the result of uncertainty, changes, and other not-so-fun "surprises." My thought is it should be more like a curling up next to a comfortable fireplace - warm, quiet, stable, reliable, and most surprises are the ones you go out hunting and exploring together.

274. "A man gets the best woman that his wallet can afford, and a woman gets the best man her looks can afford."

275. 1 Peter 3 "Wives, in the same way submit yourselves to your own husbands so that, if any of them do not believe the word, they may be won over without words by the behavior of their wives, when they see the purity and reverence of your lives."

276. The rationalization hamster is an analogy for the thought processes used by women to turn bad behavior and bad decisions into acceptable ones to herself and her friends.

277. You don't have to attend every argument you are invited to.

278. "Sometimes doing your best is not good enough. Sometimes you must do what is required." - Winston Churchill
279. Being single sucks. The only thing I get to do is whatever I want!
280. "Be nice. Be persistent and helpful and she will love you for it." It is not true and it took many of us the better part of our lives to find this out with painful experience.
281. Communication in a marriage should be open, transparent, direct, etc,... not closed, covert, or passive-aggressive.
282. "Choose your love, then love your choice." -Thomas S. Monson
283. People talk about how you can't control who you fall in love with.. Yes you can, sorry to break your romantic perception of... well, romance.
284. You know who's responsible for her issues?????????
- She is.
- Quit accepting any blame for her failures in wifemanship.
285. This is the mindset I see in a lot of women these days, especially my age (early to mid 20's). It's all about 'fighting for the woman' when things get rough in a relationship, but a man has value too. A man shouldn't have to put up with so much misbehavior at the end of the day. I can only blame the guys for putting women on such high pedestals for most of their lives; of course many woman are left with an inflated value of worth and little to none for a man.
286. A woman can rationalize anything in her mind, but is not capable of rational thought.
287. "Actually, for too many men, it's quite the opposite. They ignore a woman's red flags because they are so enthralled with her positive attributes."
- I think that's a key point that men need to remember, just by mentally tapping themselves on the shoulder. Women also need to grasp this too. When confronted with the issue of his commitment, a man's default position needs to be "no, I won't commit, unless and until I'm presented with sufficient evidence that my commitment will be beneficial to me." He needs to be looking for the red flags, and if they are there, she needs to address them directly and why they won't be a problem (but the red flag behaviors usually will be).
- A man's default position should be that the woman needs to prove to him why he should invest anything in her. A man's default position must be that SHE must qualify to HIM; she must qualify for his commitment.
288. I see a lot of people, including my wife, losing things that are right in front of them because they are more concerned about what is going on with their smartphones. It's depressing.
289. The idea that a womans body is her own is so common that people forget that it wasn't that way for most of history. The whole REASON for marriage was a woman got resources from the male and the male got reproductive access. That's the whole reason taking a virgin before marriage was a property crime against her father-it was the only

way to be assured that the male was expanding blood and sweat on his OWN kids.

When marriage 2.0 was rolled out this “my body, my choice” meme had to be instituted otherwise feminism would fall apart.

I suspect that if a woman’s body was her husbands –there would be a lot more happy marriages.

My wife’s body IS mine.

290. “Life begins at the edge of your Comfort Zones!”

291. “You are happy where you are until you find where you’d rather be!”

292. “Life will be difficult as promised; the sooner we embrace this, the better!”

293. “Intimacy, especially sexual intimacy, lets a man know his wife cares about him; it’s how he feels special”

294. You know what is tough? Looking back and seeing the wasted time and what could have been.

That’s why you have to look at the present and forward.

295. “What would you do if you weren’t afraid?”

296. What you put up with, you end up with.

297. Without mutual respect there is only emotional competition.

298. If you work on and take care of your own needs, many of the problems with others will clear up, and with those that don’t, then you will understand you are beating your head against a brick wall.

299. The idea that “women should always be treated like a “Lady” whether they act as such or not” is pure feminist bullshit. It is placing women on an undeserved pedestal just because vagina.

300. “If you don’t like where you are, change where you are – physically, mentally, emotionally, whatever. Just make a change.”

Author Follow Up

You guys [at the motorcycle forum] here wrote most of this. All I did was compile it so I could review the good advice. It is the Cliff Notes of the Red Pill related threads.

And this isn’t even half of it.

I have kept a diary, compiled this thread, and have done some writing to keep track of my thoughts for the last year. My marriage situation sucked. I have been miserable for a very long time. I was raised to be the Nice Guy and got used and abused and cheated on for it. The bitter part of the red pill for me was recognizing my contribution. I am NOT making excuses for my wife’s behaviors, but I bred the environment for it by not being the leader in my own home that I should have been.

I recently asked her to move out. She did. The next step in my journey is to work on me. I still love her and her assignment is to work on her. At this point I don’t know what the future holds but I will not be going back to the life I had.

Postscript

The author went through a very painful experience. Hopefully, he will move on with his life and completely internalize the Red Pill lessons he's learned about women, life, and relationships.

[If you liked this post, please click the Donate button and donate something to this blog. Even a modest donation makes a big difference. Also, consider becoming a sustaining member by subscribing to my [Patreon](#). Deepest thanks.]

Lurkers Of The World, Unite! (Again)

October 4, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Lurkers Of The World, Unite! (Again)

It's been three years since I asked for my blog's lurkers to "out" themselves here in this digital auditorium. So, I'm doing it again. Because this blog has been around for awhile, I strongly suspect that many of the readers since my last call-out of lurkers have moved on and a new group has moved in.

I want you lurkers to identify yourselves. You don't have to say anything except the following:

1. Age
2. Gender
3. Location
4. How you found my blog

If you want to give compliments to my blog, I won't say no. If you have suggestions, speak up. If you think I'm just an old windbag, get off my lawn. If you're a hater, your comment won't make it through moderation.

I'll leave this post up for a few days so folks have a chance to comment. I also hope to respond to each comment.

You regulars, stay out of this. This is between me and my lurkers.

[If you lurkers want to donate or support me, the Donate button is on every page and it's easy to get to my [Patreon](#) page]

Guys, Prioritize Your Efforts On Yourself

October 5, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Guys, Prioritize Your Efforts On Yourself

In my ongoing research efforts to find good information about attraction and dating for the post-divorce crowd, I often turn to [Reddit](#), a vast collection of news stories and subsequent comments. In particular, this subreddit, [The Red Pill](#), contains hundreds upon hundreds of discussion where guys are brutally honest about attraction, dating, and masculine self-improvement. This part of the Internet is not for the faint of heart. It is also quite public. Anyone can read what is being said, regardless of membership status.

Because of the strong feelings and very direct words, this subreddit – with over 130,000 members – receives some very direct criticism and there have been calls to shut it down. This means that essential truths are being presented and discussed and such truths are so uncomfortable there are calls for censorship. This fundamentally means that this subreddit is a go-to place to read what men are saying honestly to each other, particularly about women, dating, and relationships.

A [recent topic discussion](#) raised an important issue of how a man must prioritize his efforts at “fixing” things. The [white knight](#) (profanity-laced page, cool!) instinct is strong in men and when confronted with an issue faced by a woman (or women), a man is sorely tempted to attempt to fix the problem. This includes attraction and dating issues. The very solid subreddit post, by PemBayliss directly and cogently addresses this very issue. I’m highlighting some of the more relevant text but readers can view the entire post by clicking the link just above. My own comments are in boldface.

Women have problems with dating and sex. And they are tough problems.

But they’re not your problems.

Let me explain.

Take your average woman. She’s a 6 in attractiveness — attractive enough to get a male 7 as a boyfriend. She’s also attractive enough to get male 9s and the occasional 10 for sex, but getting commitment from one of them is never going to happen. Come on guys, you know these women. You know 25 of them in real life and you go to school or work with at least 10 of them.

She’s got a tough row to hoe, a needle that is very, very difficult to thread. She has to find a man she’s attracted to and who is dominant and confident, able and willing to support her and sire/father her children. She has to find a man whose clothes she wants to rip off and whose cock she wants to suck twice a day; but who she’s also willing to pad around an apartment with in her fuzzy slippers and sweats. She has to find a man she really, really wants sex with; but the catch is that the man also has to be one who really, really wants to keep her long term.

Her prime problem is that almost all the time, she can find men who fit one bill or the other, but not both. Most of the men she can find are either (1) hot but don't want to stick around after they fuck her a few times; or (2) want to be her boyfriend and will offer a relationship; but she doesn't want to fuck them at all because it would be like fucking her brother or her bestie.

She's in a tough spot.

But... and pay attention here. All that is not your problem.

The author has summarized a woman's attraction and dating dilemma quite nicely. This dilemma is sometimes played out in the rather cynical game of Fuck, Marry, Kill where girls get together to rate men. It's extremely important to understand that there is a separate category for sex and another for marriage. This is the woman's dilemma stated succinctly through a parlor game. This dilemma is exacerbated by a dual message that women, especially young women, receive from social expectations. Have sex with the bad boys, marry a stable provider. It's more tersely and severely explained in the four words, "alpha fucks, beta bucks". Sheryl Sandberg in her book "Lean In: Women, Work, and the Will to Lead" even admits it:

"When looking for a life partner, my advice to women is date all of them: the bad boys, the cool boys, the commitment-phobic boys, the crazy boys. But do not marry them. The things that make the bad boys sexy do not make them good husbands. When it comes time to settle down, find someone who wants an equal partner. Someone who thinks women should be smart, opinionated and ambitious. Someone who values fairness and expects or, even better, wants to do his share in the home. These men exist and, trust me, over time, nothing is sexier."

Here we have a successful executive exhorting the dating dilemma at full volume. She's telling young women to sow their wild oats sexually, just as young men are biologically driven to do. But Sandberg is completely blind to the biological realities that men and women are different. A woman's biological motives are very, very different than a man's biological motives. To make the dilemma worse for younger women, consider this Twitter hashtag that is percolating through the Twittersverse: #nohymennodiamond.

This only describes the nature of the woman's dating dilemma. The other part of social expectations, as well as an element of biology, is how men are expected to respond to their dating dilemma. We men supposed to help in some way. The subreddit author presents this well:

Society and the culture tells you it is your problem. You have to offer yourself up to be her Boyfriend, because that's how you're going to get sex. Society tells you this is your problem because our hypothetical girl is Not Happy, and it is men's job to Make Her Happy. What's more, you're told that if you Make Her Happy then She Will Make You Happy ("happy" being you will get your dick wet).

Well, no. No, being a Boyfriend will not Make Her Happy. You undertaking herculean effort to satisfy her will just make her less happy. Your beta boyfriends don't enrapture her with joy; you just piss her off.

Stop trying to solve your dating/sexual problems by taking on and trying to solve HER problems. Her problems are not your problem to solve.

This is crucial for men. The white knight instinct must be completely stifled. In effect, a guy shouldn't be a schmuck.

Men, YOUR dating/sexual problems will be well on the way to being solved when you focus on yourselves, your wants, needs, hopes, dreams and desires. Your dating/sexual problem is that you are not awesome and your lives aren't what you want them to be. You're overweight, you don't eat well, and you don't take care of yourself. You don't exercise, you don't take care of your body and you don't dress well. You don't look and feel your best. You don't like your job or you're not all that good at your job. You don't have anything in your life you really enjoy being or doing, just for you.

You don't need to be nicer. You need to hit the gym. You don't need a girlfriend; you need more men around you to sharpen and hone you. You don't need to spend time figuring out how to be what she wants; you need to spend more time deciding who you are. You don't need to spend money on her; you need to get some better clothes and a haircut.

Her problems are not YOUR problems. Let her figure out that Chad's not coming back. Let her figure out how to get commitment from a suitable man. YOU need to figure out how to be the most awesome man you can be. When you are, then you'll be the one who decides on commitment or not; you'll decide how and when and where your resources are best allotted.

But the thing is, it's not my problem to solve [her dating problems]. And it isn't yours either. Identify it. Mull it over, empathize if you want. But don't try to fix it, solve it, resolve it, change it, alleviate it, or wish it weren't so. Just don't. Because you can't alleviate it one bit. You cannot change it. Wishing it away is totally ineffective. The ONLY thing you can do is to get better yourself.

Here's a great irony to all this. If a man does help a woman with her dating dilemma, he's helping her to be more attractive to other men rather than working on his own attractiveness. So, the schmuck helps some dame have a higher sexual/relationship market value and along comes Chad Thundercock to sweep her off her feet. Or, sweep her onto her knees. No, the man must work on himself first and work on himself for only himself, not to impress some mythical, unicorn of a woman.

[If you likes this blog post, click the Donate button or hit up my [Patreon](#) page]

Where Be The Men?

October 11, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Where Be The Men?

I've had a few recent phone conversations with a Miami-based matchmaker, [Dan Silverman](#). Unlike the vast majority of matchmakers, this is a guy. Also making him rare in matchmaking circles, his paying clients are men. Yes, heterosexual men. Dan got his start in the [dating coach](#) business and has branched out into matchmaking. He's been in the dating advice business for quite a few years. He knows his business well and has been successful at it. This shows his advice works. It works because he accurately knows the predictability of human beings in the context of attraction and dating.

In our conversations, he indicated one of the challenges he faces in his business. His problem is not women. Actually, he has a surfeit of single women. For his live singles events, he has a veritable plague of single women. The problem is men. This is not a problem of individual men. Dan's problem with men is the general nature of contemporary men. The Y chromosome cohort just isn't social enough and this is not healthy for the singles business. It's also not healthy for singles trying to meet the opposite sex out there in meet space without any help.

Having a talk with a professional and successful dating information expert confirmed what I have learned about post-divorce single men. Too many of these men are simply not visible to women because they are socially isolated and when they do get out and about, they are [invisible](#) to women. I've covered both topics and will continue to do so.

What makes this more significant is the downstream impact of masculine social isolation and invisibility on dating professionals. Dan the dating coach and matchmaker is certainly one example. The masculine pathologies also affect speed dating organizers. I have been asked to attend those events for free in order to fill an available empty seat for guys. At the time, I found that to be rather astounding. But through my research, I learned at the time about masculine social isolation. This meant the lack of men attending made unfortunate sense.

As for the matchmaking element of Dan's business, the same types of problems exist for him. A bit of the difficulty lies in the fees involved. Good matchmaking is not cheap. The process requires time, effort, and the ability to understand and analyze people. Knowledge and time are quite justifiably worth the expense. Understandably, not every man can afford the fees. But once Dan hooks a potential client, it's not hard to get that client to sign a contract. It's finding those potential clients that presents the problem. Fortunately, [matchmaking is a growing business](#).

Dan's personality is very outgoing. He learned through his dating coach services that approaching women in person leads to success. With that in mind, he has absolutely no

problem finding single women to add to his database of potential dates for his own clients. He knows his marketing strengths and wisely capitalizes on them.

“But where are the men?” asks Dan when he’s scouting for potential clients. That question is also asked by so many women who are far more willing to go out and be social or even hire a matchmaker. Dating coaches ask that same question. Before that question can be effectively addressed, it’s extremely important to rephrase it to make it more accurate:

“Where are all the suitable and attractive men?”

Even in a social environment where men actually show up invisibility is a problem. The typical night club swarmed by hopeful young men is no guarantee that the typical young women will actually see such men. Women of a certain age typically do the same thing. They simply don’t see the men that are out in public. In both these instances, it’s a matter of the men not making the effort to stand out. Pick-up artists (PUAs) encourage men to “peacock” with clothes and style so that they stand out from the great mass of indistinguishable men. It’s sound advice.

It’s almost amusing that women seek out all sorts of advice and pay dating coaches. Women can certainly learn a thing or two about being more feminine. But until the men work on themselves by being more social and less invisible, all the self-improvement of women is all for naught. As a bonus, Dan the matchmaker and dating coach would end up doing more relationship and marriage coaching.

[If you liked this post, please click the Donate button on the top, right of this page or support me through my [Patreon](#) efforts. Many thanks]

The Protection Factor

October 13, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Protection Factor

Some time ago, a tweet arrived from DateMe Kenya:

Ladies! Before starting a new relationship, ask yourself Will he protect you? Will he respect you?

The idea that a man should protect a woman is a social expectation likely based on a large amount of hard-wiring in a man's brain. It's interesting to note that the tweet originated from an African dating website, a vastly different place than the locales from where most of my readers are ensconced. But the Tweet brings up a common theme in regards to how men and women relate, regardless of the continent and culture. Fundamentally, we're predictable as a species. Unfortunately, contemporary social expectations too often conflict with our biologically-based behaviors. This conflict is terrifically amplified in the context of attraction and dating. This is because attraction to the opposite happens between our ears, the most private space we have.

The expectation and instinct to "protect" women fits quite nicely into hypergamy. A tall, strong man with access to resources and with the ability to charmingly influence others is a genetically attractive man because he has the power to protect. The Tweeter in Africa reinforced that with the first part of the question in the Tweet. Despite all the jawboning about feminine independence, women are frantically concerned with their security. Independence and security are often at odds. As humans, we need each other.

White knighting also fits well with that social and instinctual need to protect women. Back when the social contract between the sexes was still viable, coming the aid of a woman was perfectly reasonable even if there was risk involved for the man. But that social contract is badly broken so white knighting is a ridiculous throwback from history. But as the need to protect women has an instinctual element to it, the white knight phenomenon will continue to exist even if the woman is behaving atrociously. For example, witness the 20-something crowd in a popular nightclub and how certain girls exploit potential white knights by acting childish and immature with impunity.

There are organized efforts to exploit the urge to protect women. Bystander intervention programs are being introduced at college campuses to address the sexual assault. Such programs encourage young men to help stop sexual assaults on girls by getting involved in individual male/female interactions. The New York Times has a good story on this. Some will argue strongly that these programs are nothing more than cock-block training. But consider the upside, if Frank the freshman can save a buddy from the possibility of a false accusation by intervening at the right time, Frank is showing some serious loyalty to his buddy.

Back when I was plugged into the dating matrix, dates were a way for me to find ways to protect that particular woman through some type of assistance. But looking for protection opportunities on a date put me in a terrible frame to generate much attraction. I instantly became a helpful older brother. That urge to protect stifled my charisma. When I suppressed that protection urge, I found that going out on dates to be a much more pleasant experience. I was enjoying the company of women and it showed. It took awhile to unplug myself but when I did, I stopped some unhealthy dating habits such as white knighting.

I urge men to be extremely circumspect when the urge to protect a woman arises, especially on dates or at live singles events. The social contract between the sexes is broken so men no longer owe their time and effort to come to the aid of some random dame in need. There is also the issue of assuming that a woman can't take of herself. Two generations of strong and independent women have been fiercely stating that women are strong and independent. Men should listen to that and act accordingly by judging the circumstances carefully. Short of being the recipient of violence from a stranger, today's woman can handle herself and her problems without a man's protection. Besides, she always has the government.

Dating Apps - Technology Versus Biology

October 14, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Dating Apps - Technology Versus Biology



When the smartphone was released, it was inevitable that some form of online dating would find its way onto the small screens of iPhones and then Android devices. Sure enough, along came Grindr, an app for gay men to find each other. Then came Tinder, something mainly for the heterosexual crowd. I won't comment on Grindr because that market isn't what I write about. Tinder, however, has certainly had an impact on the heterosexual "dating" scene. Dating is in quotations because Tinder has a reputation as an app used primarily for sexual liaisons, not establishing relationships beyond such encounters between consenting adults. A note about terms, an "app" refers to software that runs on smart phones or smart devices such as tablets. Tinder is not the traditional online dating website such as Match or OKCupid.

Tinder was first greeted very cautiously by the pundits. As general location was part of the user's profile, safety (for the women, of course) was the initial concern. Because the specific user location was not revealed in Tinder, that concern was appropriately brushed aside and users flocked to the app. It also helped that it was free at the time. Within a relatively short time, users were swiping left and swiping right on the profiles with photos originating from the users' Facebook accounts. But all was not joyous in dateville. Tinder's user interface function brought out common human behaviors that aren't harmonious with actually meeting people to form lasting relationships.

The basic and serious problems can be categorized thusly:

1. Users who are not serious about meeting... at all. Tinder devolved into a bar game or a validation fix. In this category are users who swiped (right or left, it doesn't matter for these users) strictly for the purposes of entertainment or confirmation of his or her (mostly her) desirability.
2. Too many choices too soon. This is the catalog mentality that all online dating suffers from. Swiping left (rejection!) is far too easy because there's always another profile displayed.
3. Rudeness and crudeness mostly from guys sending messages to girls once a mutual

match occurs. This is fallout from Tinder's reputation as a sexual hook-up app. Guys simply assume that the girl he matches with wants a sexual encounter and soon.

The first two problems are probably as the result of girls using Tinder. Girls love the attention and the availability of so many options leads to a constant left-swipe rejection. The last problem is all about the men. Men are more biologically assertive sexually so it shows regarding the messages they send on Tinder. All three issues with Tinder originate primarily from the DNA-based behavior of human beings as a species. The app did a fine job of capitalizing on that.

But those complaints and the backlash became stronger and stronger. Tinder's strengths very soon highlighted the weakness as described above. As the dating app is business, fees were eventually established. This also served to curb some of the entertainment and validation seeking users. But the remaining two problems couldn't be sufficiently addressed with something as simple as imposing a fee on serious Tinderizers.

Enter the dames to create some competition for Tinder. First up, Coffee Meets Bagel (CMB). This app was designed to address at least two of the serious Tinder issues. By working with a user's existing social network circle of friends (Facebook again), the app only serves up matches within that circle of online friends. Also, matches are only presented one at a time and only for 24 hours. This means that the user viewing the match has time to evaluate but with a deadline. Perhaps this results in a high mutual match rate. I don't know if the match is ever presented again but that person could be tracked down via Facebook if necessary.

This solution to Tinder's problems is actually quite elegant. The catalog mentality is stifled and by mining into a user's circle of friends, overtly sexual messages are also limited if the CMB user is reasonably prudent with her social media friend choices. A guy sending a dick pic or an overtly sexual message is going to think twice if the woman of his digital (double entendre, right there) affection is connected to his friends. The "he's a creep" story gets started that way.

CMB won't be a big online dating app. It will attract the smaller number of users who have patience and who are serious about their dating efforts. It won't make it big, like Tinder, because of incredibly short attention spans, the need for instant gratification, and choice addiction. Should, *mirabile dictu*, CMB become huge, some of my faith in humanity will be restored.

Next up to take on Tinder's problems is Bumble. It's quite recent to the dating app market. Also, it's founder and creator actually got her start over at Tinder. There was a messy breakup and the Bumble founder went on to do her own thing which was, of course, Bumble. The young woman wanted to create a "respectful" online dating app experience. So she implemented a couple of key features to make the experience better for women.

First and most importantly, once a mutual "like" has been established, the woman must send a message within 24 hours or the match vanishes, poof! Forever! If the guy is really patient, he can extend only one match for another 24 hours. That's some pressure, right

there. Like with CMB, this might serve to nudge women along to actually reach out first, something that is mostly lacking on Tinder where the assertive guys reach out first with often sexual forwardness. There is some very interesting and perceptive commentary on Bumble from the Red Pill guys over at [Reddit](#).

CMB and Bumble have something in common regarding their user profiles. Unlike Tinder (created by men), the other two apps have fields for education, occupation, and *employer*. Those apps were created by women. The young woman behind Bumble actually described that app as being more feminist. I'll write a filthy limerick for the first commenter who spots and describes the cognitive dissonance there.

Where all three dating apps succumb to human nature is that only a relatively small percentage of men are perceived as physically attractive to women. Given that CMB only presents one match at a time, there can't be a quick dismissal. The two individuals must carefully consider if a message is going to be sent. But Tinder and Bumble allow for a quick transition to another profile. Worse, Bumble forces the woman to make a further decision if she is actually going to send a message to the fellow with whom they have a mutual match. It's an extra level of filtering and that's not necessarily a good thing considering that girls tend to look for a reason to reject a guy.

This extra scrutiny required by both CMB and Bumble makes the education, occupation, and employer information more important. The guy might not be the most attractive physical specimen but those three pieces of information could sway a girl into creating a match or sending a message. This is hypergamy at work. "Well, he's losing his hair but look at his thick and wavy occupation! His bulging college degree! He drives such a great employer!" You get the idea without me mashing up too many more awkward analogies.

To be fair and honest, I have not used any of these online dating apps. I have researched and read the news reports and user reviews. Tinder and CMB are available for both the iPhone and Android phones. Bumble is currently available on the iPhone. Please note that there is currently another Android app called Bumble but this is not the online dating app.

Technology in the dating sphere is responding to market forces. Some of those forces are based on our biology. This is why there are photos in the online dating profiles. We respond to a person's looks, for better and worse. Some of those market forces are based on social expectations, hence Bumble's feature that mandates a woman sends the first message. But in the end, biology always wins.

Two Video Interviews!

October 20, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Two Video Interviews!

In the first interview, Dan Silverman interviewed me about some of the issues facing men in regards to dating. In second interview, I asked him about his [dating coach](#) and [matchmaking business](#).

Who Owns The Red Pill?

November 3, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Who Owns The Red Pill?

The first order of business is define the very nature of the Red Pill. As a reader pointed out, the Red Pill way of looking at life is, in actuality, a praxeology. This was a new word to me, as well. Here's the definition of that word:

(From Wikipedia) The deductive study of human action based on the notion that humans engage in purposeful behavior, as opposed to reflexive behavior like sneezing and inanimate behavior.[1] According to its theorists, with the action axiom as the starting point, it is possible to draw conclusions about human behavior that are both objective and universal. For example, the notion that humans engage in acts of choice implies that they have preferences, and this must be true for anyone who exhibits intentional behavior.

Going forward, I'll refer to the Red Pill approach to life as a praxeology because this word fits very well. The Red Pill is not an ideology nor a philosophy. As a writer, I strive to be precise with my words. The Red Pill praxeology can be defined as this:

Observing and making conclusions about human nature and human behavior based on a firm grounding in reality without undo influence by changeable and unrealistic social expectations. In effect, taking the Red Pill is unplugging from the matrix (hence, the movie reference) of socially and culturally damaging expectations, especially in regards to how men and women interact - socially, romantically, and sexually. This also applies to one's own behavior and perception of one's self.

Within the Red Pill, there are three specific divisions, MRA, MGTOW, and PUA. Here are definitions from a [blog post](#) I wrote several weeks ago:

1. MRAs - "Mens Rights Activists". These are the cultural and political soldiers who call attention to the often egregious inequalities in our current legal and social system. If you're looking for true equality between the sexes, these are the people with whom to align and support. This group also gets the most mainstream media coverage, usually by lazy or ideological-driven "journalists".
2. MGTOWs - "Men Going Their Own Way" (It's pronounced "Mig-Tao") Welcome to the group of men who reject most of the social expectations foisted on the male sex. These are the expectations of self-sacrifice, following the approved life script that insists on cow towing to the feminine imperative, and being cultural cannon fodder for a socio-economic system that views men as completely expendable or simply invisible. MGTOWs ain't havin' any of that crap.
3. PUAs - "Pick Up Artists". Want to learn how women think and act in the context of

attraction and seduction? This group of men (and women!) are the part of the Manosphere that has a deep and truthful understanding of the minds of women. Sometimes it's not pretty to read or watch because PUAs know that women are fundamentally predictable when it comes to the attraction patterns they have for men. [Update: PUA is a subset of Masculine Self Improvement (MSI)].

It's important to know that these three divisions do have conflicts that sometimes erupt into public social media. Mostly, it's conflict over ideas and that can be good. PUAs, MRAs, and MGTOWs are very independently minded but fundamentally operate within the same praxeology. Very occasionally, the conflict amongst these groups gets rather personal and unpleasantly snarky.

In my ongoing efforts to find Tweets for retweeting and quotes for Tweeting, I recently came across a bit of a conflict between two influential Manosphere writers. The whole conflict came about because of a documentary film currently in production. Cassie Jaye, the documentarian, started digging into the nature of the Red Pill and found the voices of Men's Rights Activists (MRAs). The film, when complete, will cover just that subject.

The film's creator also did an "Ask Me Anything" on Reddit where she answered a variety of questions including why she didn't cover the PUA/MSI and MGTOW divisions within the Manosphere and Red Pill praxeology. It's worth reading through those questions and answers.

As an aside, any discussion about men's issues is almost always met with abject terror along insane levels of abject rage. Insults fly; logic, reason, and facts are burned to cinders when a broader audience responds to Red Pill ideas. This is not necessarily bad. Such heated emotions – especially from feminists and ideological “progressives” – shows very clearly that people care about such things. The fear and anger also shows that Red Pill ideas strike a strong chord with all the fundamental truths about human nature and human behavior.

From the Brietbart piece, Cassie Jaye's comment is very telling:

For my previous films: I was able to garner mainstream media attention, I was able to rally support and assistance in post production, my friends would share it with their friends, people (strangers even) would happily engage with me in long conversations about those films, but it seems this film topic REALLY scares people (and/or just makes them angry). It scared me too when I first began this project, but I still was curious to find out what happens. I think, sadly, many people would be very happy if this film just faded away.

Note that the film's Kickstarter campaign was very successful. That's a very good sign. It should be out in late 2016 and I urge all my readers to keep an eye on its progress so that it doesn't just go away. It's my observation that Red Pill and Manosphere discussion of relevant men's issues will continue to grow. This will serve to bring key individuals into the spotlight, for better and worse. Personally, I don't mind percolating in the background but wouldn't mind a chance in that spotlight.

The Twitter discussion was motivated by the complete absence of the other parts of the Red Pill in the Cassie Jaye documentary. Then, the discussion somewhat addressed who “owns” the Red Pill praxeology. Here is where things get interesting. From a legal point of view, the term “Red Pill” has actually been trademarked! I checked the [TESS database](#) from the United States Patent and Trademark Office. Here’s what was displayed:

The screenshot shows a web browser window with the URL tmsearch.uspto.gov/bin/showfield?f=doc&state=4806:10q1tn.2.12. The main heading is "The Red Pill". Below it, the following information is displayed:

Word Mark
Goods and Services IC 009. US 021 023 026 036 038. G & S **Pre-recorded CDs featuring self-help and dating advice** FIRST USE: 20050701. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 20050701
Standard Characters Claimed
Mark Drawing Code (4) STANDARD CHARACTER MARK
Serial Number 77868812
Filing Date November 9, 2009
Current Basis 1A
Original Filing Basis 1A
Published for Opposition April 13, 2010
Registration Number 3810555
Registration Date June 29, 2010
Owner (REGISTRANT) **Vin DiCarlo Inc.** CORPORATION NEW JERSEY 10D 3312 Hudson Ave. Union City NEW JERSEY 07087
Type of Mark TRADEMARK
Register PRINCIPAL
Live/Dead Indicator LIVE

The screenshot shows a web browser window with the URL tmsearch.uspto.gov/bin/showfield?f=toc&state=4806%3A10q1tn.1.1&p_search=:. The main heading is "Record List Display". Below it, a table of trademarks is displayed:

	Serial Number	Reg. Number	Word Mark	Check Status	Live/Dead
1	86565728		THE ORIGINAL RED PILL COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK	TSDR	LIVE
2	86382324		REDPILL	TSDR	LIVE
3	86449075		THE RED PILL	TSDR	LIVE
4	86318646	4707163	RED PILL 50	TSDR	LIVE
5	86255059		THE LITTLE RED PILL	TSDR	LIVE
6	86375361	4665092	THE RED PILL FOR MEN OVER 50	TSDR	LIVE
7	85896669		RED PILL	TSDR	DEAD
8	85148909		RED PILL	TSDR	DEAD
9	78542348		THE RED PILL	TSDR	DEAD
10	78337020	2911080	TAKE THE RED PILL	TSDR	DEAD
11	78193606	2842979	REDPILL	TSDR	DEAD
12	77868812	3810555	THE RED PILL	TSDR	LIVE
13	77802147		THE RED PILL.	TSDR	DEAD
14	77291784		REDPIL	TSDR	DEAD
15	77097706		"RED WINE DIET PILL"	TSDR	DEAD
16	77095962		RED WINE PILL	TSDR	DEAD
17	76231938		MATRIX RED PILL	TSDR	DEAD
18	75939029		RED WINE PILL	TSDR	DEAD

The first live (active?) trademark that could apply to this discussion is from April 13, 2010 and is still owned by Vin DiCarlo Inc. The legal ownership (trademark) of the Red Pill name is clearly part of the PUA realm. Do you have any doubt that he's a PUA? That being said, it doesn't appear if Vin DiCarlo has done much with the name except keep the trademark alive.

Doing some simple URL searching, I also found that there is also a production company with the name Red Pill. It's rather inactive with the latest copyright notice being from

2013 and no active links are displayed on its only web page.

The use of the Red Pill phrase grew along with the Manosphere. It's spread into the mainstream media as well as some of the general public. A one-on-one coaching client mentioned the Red Pill subreddit in passing with a bunch of guys. They knew about it but only as "that subreddit that hates women". The term "red pillers" is used as a pejorative when mentioned on the mainstream Internet media. Let's not forget that any attention is good attention right now.

As the term Red Pill is, in essence, just a label for a praxeology, there can be little in the way of ownership unless someone is attempting to make money from the use of the term as the title of a business entity. If anyone wants to have a legal tussle with Vin DiCarlo, go for it. That would be interesting and bring even more attention to Red Pill ideas.

As a title, any realm of the Manosphere can use it. A Voice for Men used the term as a tag line for quite a while. Though some in the 'sphere harbor ill will towards AfM and MRAs in general, the Red Pill is a unifying identity. The word "Manosphere" is also a unifying identity although several attempts were made by various guys to reject it. Good luck with that. Both Manosphere and Red Pill are here to stay given the years of social identity momentum, especially on the 'Net.

Beware The Self-Fulfilling Prophecy

November 4, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Beware The Self-Fulfilling Prophecy

I recently got a call from my buddy, Mark the musician. He's a regular reader of my blog and lives in South Florida. As he studies Red Pill wisdom, he's very in tune with the reality of life, not the fantasy of life. Mark is very aware of physical appearance and his lifestyle, for better and worse. As a single guy in a high-profile profession – he plays bass in local and traveling bands – he's often asked about his relationship status. He's single and not currently dating anyone.

When asked about why he's not dating anyone, Mark is too honest with his response. He freely admits that he's short, bald (shaved head), 48 years old, and lives with his aging mother so he can help her out. He also admits that his job is music, not exactly a source of steady income. As he said during our phone conversation, he thinks logically about himself. This is the peril of masculine introspection. He knows too well his shortcomings.

"Men think logically and that includes thinking about himself" he accurately observed. This is amplified by adhering to Red Pill thought where direct honesty is far more important than stupidly unrealistic social expectations. This, however, presents a serious dilemma for men. We soundly criticize women for having a wildly unrealistic self-perception of attractiveness. Red Pill guys can go too far in the other direction regarding self-perception if they are too realistic. It comes to this: "I see too many unattractive, unchangeable things about me so women will never find me attractive"

Such realism can cause a self-fulfilling prophecy. There is nothing wrong with realism until it knocks down a guy's confidence. This is exacerbated when certain elements of masculine attractiveness are beyond a man's control. Height is the biggest example. Once a man hits a certain age, he's not growing any more. The same applies to hair loss unless drastic measures are taken. But weight can be lost, social skills and confidence gained, and charisma learned.

A conventional, and accurate, tenet within Pickup Artistry (PUA) circles is "have irrational self-confidence". This is easy for the dames because they think emotionally. A post-wall woman uses a mirror as a time machine to the past when her desirability was at its peak. She can do this because her emotions alter how she perceives herself. This, by the way, is a sub-species of the rationalization hamster. Men, being the kings for logic, reason, and realism look at the mirror and typically see their real selves, not some fantasy version thereof.

Such realism is good for masculine self-improvement because a man can see what needs improvement that can be improved. But the realism is a double-edged sword. It can be far too easy to evaluate one's attractiveness in a negative light. This is horrible for a

man's confidence and is easily perceived by others, particularly women.

Thankfully, there is a cure. I give [dating advice for women](#) that can be applied to men but with a variation. For the woman, I advise that when she sees a man she finds at least one good thing about him. For a man, I advise that when he looks in the mirror he sees one good thing in himself, preferably more than one. If he sees something that can be fixed, he envisions that changes that must be made to himself, by himself, and for himself.

In Mark's case, he does NOT resemble a typical late-40s guy. Through his occupation as a musician, he has cultivated a unique look that bespeaks youth, not middle-age. As well, his Red Pill attitude blesses him with the knowledge that he can work on the parts of himself that he can change. This includes leaning on the side irrational self-confidence.

[If you liked this blog post, encourage me by clicking the Donate button on the top, right of each page or signing up to be a [Patreon](#) subscriber. I also offer [one-on-one conversations](#) via Skype]

Unleash The Neg!

November 10, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Unleash The Neg!

[**Note:** I had originally intended to make this a video podcast but the ideas here do best in writing, not me talking at my video camera.]

Over four years, I wrote about the self-esteem crisis facing American girls and women. Here is the salient paragraph from my original blog post.

Simply put, contemporary female self-esteem is far too high. Girls and women think too highly of themselves. Whether a teen-aged princess or a middle-aged goddess, females value themselves far in excess of the social/sexual cultural realities as well as the evolutionary psychology realities.

Self-esteem is one's sense of self-worth. It's when a person has a strong internal sense of self. Self-esteem and confidence are certainly related. Red Pill wisdom states that a man should have confidence. It's the emotional power to overcome adversity and grow from it. As women are qualitatively different from men, her emotion strength to simply survive adversity. There is a difference here.

Be wary of many sociological and psychological studies about low self-esteem because they can suffer terribly from selection bias. Simply put, when asked if a person could be the victim of something, that person will answer in the affirmative. This very much applies to women more than men. After all, to the victim goes the spoils – from attention and sympathy all the way to expensive government social programs. But the worst manifestation of getting the social spoils is freedom from consequences of individual decisions and actions.

When it comes to attraction and dating, there are some seriously ugly downstream effects of excess female self-esteem:

- Loss of humility
- Being bossy and domineering
- Indulging in the “having it all” myth
- “I’m always right” or “I always get what I want”
- What “I want” becomes “I deserve”
- Extraordinary pickiness
- Willful ignorance in the face of demographic facts
- Loss of empathy
- Increased “bitch shield”
- Overestimation sense of one's dating “market value”
- The princess/queen fallacy (check the online dating profiles for those words of self-

description)

None of these make a woman more attractive to men. Successful dating coaches know this and have a tremendously challenging balancing act to perform with their female clients. They must rein in the female ego and encourage feminine attractiveness. At the same time, women are awash in social messages such as “love yourself” and “You go, Grrl!”

To circle around to the title of this blog post, it's important that men have a technique to deal with a woman's jumbo self-esteem. In old school Pickup Artistry (PUA) is the concept of the “neg”. This word is both a verb and a noun. It is also one of the most controversial elements of PUA techniques.

The neg is intended to be used carefully and with nuance and subtlety. It is not a verbal hammer to be wielded with clumsy impunity. In the context of a woman's over-inflated self-esteem, the neg can be something fairly neutral. I've used this line with great success:

“I see you have that whole self-esteem issue under control”.

This line is not an insult, it's a statement to acknowledge a woman has no shortage of ego. It puts her on notice that the man can see through her bluster and facade. It's also a reminder that the man seeks feminine qualities, not masculine qualities clumsily tacked on to a female body.

Using the neg must be done with masculine confidence and with a strong element of flirting. Delivered with a wry smirk (gentlemen, practice that look), the neg can be devastatingly effective in poking a necessary hole in a woman's unrealistic self-esteem. Of course, if a woman is insufferably awash in ego, it's time for the nuclear option.

I read that this is a Swedish quote regarding women – she should be happy, humble, and grateful. Is there anything wrong with this? I don't think so. **Note:** A reader from Sweden corrected me regarding that quote. According to that comment, it's “Happy, *horny*, and grateful”. That fits well, too.

It's Not Your Fault! (Actually, It Is)

November 12, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

It's Not Your Fault! (Actually, It Is)

I read a lot. I read articles written for men. I read articles written for women. I read articles about cultural trends that affect the relationships between men and women. Even if I loathe the topic of the article, I still read it. I recently Tweeted that 80% of articles in women's magazines and websites have one theme regardless of topic: "It's not your fault". I was exaggerating to make a point. There are plenty of other themes that women write about to each other.

When not excusing stupid and shitty female behavior because it's not her fault, women's magazines and articles do write about female self-improvement. This most often is about hair, fashion, and makeup. Such self-improvement is about looking more feminine. If we could only have more articles helping women to ACT in a more feminine manner. Writing for women is all about feel-good, emotionally validating, you go grrl content.

Contrast this with Red Pill articles and discussion threads written by men and for men. That writing unhesitatingly excoriates male readers for stupid or shitty life decisions. The strongest language is reserved for men who behave in ways that prevent them achieving the goals in their lives. Such a tone is not all about shame. Many men need a strong kick in the ass as motivation. Red Pill/Manosphere writers wield a powerful boot when it comes to these key areas where legions of men need improvement because of:

- Limited Social Skills
- Supplicating Behaviors
- Lousy Style
- Poor Diet and Health
- No Confidence
- General Invisibility To Women
- Defeatist Mindset

Once the initial sting of the Red Pill foot-to-derriere has subsided, men have vast amounts of online resources to consult. There are blogs, message boards, videos, and consulting/coaching services. Few, if any, of such resources are available through mainstream media channels. [Rollo's](#) or [Cappy's](#) books aren't available in bookstores. Ever hear of a Red Pill psychologist or counselor? Graduate schools simply don't teach it because of the political incorrectness.

It's particularly encouraging that many young men see the problems of the mainstream cultural lies they are told. Given their direct and personal experience, they know something's dangerously wrong. The Manosphere gives them a place to find answers and direct advice on how to address those lies through honest self-improvement away from

the stifling mainstream influence that attempts to suppress masculinity.

When read those "it's not your fault" written by and for women, I roll my eye in wonderment at the ridiculousness. I then read the letters to dating coaches where women express their supreme frustration when they can't meet their relationship goals. Do they not see the connection? I think that dating coaches are secretly and cleverly writing those articles to drive up demand for their business.

Most men are not stupid. This especially applies to young men not raised with the notion that they must put women on a pedestal while also being in touch with their feeeeeelings. I am encouraged by such young men. They easily navigate the Internet to find resources and information. They inevitably stumble into the Manosphere and other Red Pill websites. They are also quite willing to seek and consult other men for advice. I hope that older men can do the same.

“Journalism” Meets The Red Pill

November 14, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

“Journalism” Meets The Red Pill

With increased frequency, hide-bound and agenda-driven mainstream media outlets are making a stab at writing about Red Pill wisdom. Usually, the stab hits air. The Telegraph, a UK news outlet recently published an opinion piece written by a young woman who seemed eager to throw some written poop at Red Pill thought. She hit air. with especially runny poo. Read it before continuing to read this blog post:

“Welcome to the Red Pill: The angry men’s rights group that ‘knows what women want’”

The piece was clearly written hastily and with the weakest of research. The author, Rebecca Reid, is a mere freelance typist who churns out content for the “Wonder Woman” section of The Telegraph online. As best as I can tell, her content is only to provide a marginally useful function for some idle electrons in The Telegraph’s idle electron storage facility. That facility is shared with the [Huffpost Women’s](#) section.

I was actually moved to comment on the piece, something I rarely do in a mainstream media outlet. In fact, I think this is the first time I’ve ever done so. My comment is buried a bit so here it is:

“Feminists want men to become something that women are not attracted to.”

As an aside, Red Pill ideas are certainly not limited to [one subreddit](#) or the [various subreddits](#) linked to it. There are dozens upon dozens of websites, blogs, and forums where Red Pill thinking is discussed and where men and women are learning some elemental, biologically based truths about human behavior and its essential predictability.

The entire dating coach industry is built upon Red Pill truths that help men and women understand each other from a realistic and not fantasy point of view. Most dating coaches, however, won’t self-identify as Red Pill practitioners, they will even deny it. Yet looking at what the successful dating coaches teach, it is very clear that in order to be successful, the dating coach does indeed teach difficult, Red Pill truths, just delivered in more palatable ways. If the dating coach gives bad, fantasy-based advice, he/she will simply go out of business leaving behind clients still single and still frustrated.

As the writer of the opinion piece brought up The Red Pill subreddit, it’s important to know that this subreddit is now in the top 300 of all subreddits and has over 137,000 members. It’s also important to know that the subreddit is mostly populated by young men because these are the men most frustrated and confused by the massive conflict between “progressive”, ideologically-based social expectations and hard-wired, DNA-based behaviors of human beings,

especially in the context of attraction between men and women. So, these young men turn to sources of truth and reality, away from the fantasy world of contemporary social expectations.

These young men also turn to pick-up artists (PUAs) to learn both the science and art of being more attractive to young women and the skills required to fulfill their relationship goals, even if that goal is for a one-night sexual encounter. PUAs are often excoriated in the mainstream media and web-based media targeted at women. But it makes little difference because men want honest answers and the truth wants to come out.

Finally, the Cassie Jaye movie only covers the MRA branch of Red Pill wisdom. PUA and MGTOW is not part of its content. But given the extraordinary fundraising success (via Kickstarter) of her upcoming documentary, perhaps she will have a couple of follow-up films that cover the other two branches of the Red Pill/Manosphere approach that increasing numbers of men are using to improve their lives.

Another comment (by Isaac T. Quill) also caught my attention. It was an absolutely brilliant bit of biting satire and needs to be shared:

A Little known fact that Rebecca Reid missed completely. Red Pill vs Blue Pill is a long-standing debate from the 1840's. ... that's right she's out by over 160 years.

Blue pill refers to a gentle laxative made with mercury chloride, and the red pill an alternate Mercury laxative made with Mercury oxide. In days of old Physicians would be red pillers to blue pillers depending upon their prescribing habits.

Not a lot of people know that – and evidently Rebecca Reid doesn't and also can't be bothered with basic professional research... so could she stop calling herself a Journalist. I'm sure it breaches the Trades Descriptions Act (1968) under section 2.1.(d) "fitness for purpose, strength, performance, behaviour or accuracy;".

The Red Pill is going to get lots more attention in the future. It will not be pretty but it will be lots of fun. I might comment more depending on the content.

Go Ahead, Shame Men

November 18, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Go Ahead, Shame Men

Confession time for The Private Man. In 1992, I worked seriously with the South Carolina Democratic Party when I was living in Charleston. That's right, I'm a Democrat. When Bill Clinton was running, Hillary became a negative to his campaign efforts. She caught flak for being a "strong and independent" woman. At the time, there was a standard response to ANY criticism of Mrs. Clinton:

| You're just intimidated by a strong and independent woman.

Back in the early 90s, a few years before the Internet and the spread of knowledge of human behavior to about a zillion guys, this comeback was reasonably effective and shutting up the critic. Even in 1992, the ideology of progressive had a strong hold on our culture. In 1988, George Bush (the original model) cleverly turned the word "liberal" into an insult during his campaign against Michael Dukakis. This is one of the main reasons why those on the left now refer to themselves primarily as "progressives". Yeah, I like social and cultural history.

The insults to shut down discussions haven't stopped. It's a standard rhetorical tactic. There's a [whole list of them here](#). It's also in my blog roll so my readers have the tools to prepare for such insults. However, the words, by themselves, ultimately end up being meaningless when confronted with the end result actions. It's the general disrespect of men and masculinity that spurs men into actions.

When [the social contract between the sexes broke down](#), a new era of conflict between men and women erupted, most often through ideological proxies. As men and women are so vastly different, some form of verbal conflict is inevitable. But when that conflict inserts itself into strong social expectations, the social manifestation becomes very clear if completely unintentional.

The current conflict between the sexes is a fuzzy mix of ideology and biology. The fuzz is exacerbated when attraction, dating, and relationships are stirred into the mix.

Let's make it even worse with personal agendas and conflict within individuals. The conflict within ourselves is between resolve biology with social expectations.

Red Pill knowledge is partially about sorting out the conflicts and personal agendas through understanding human behavior with its consistency and predictability. We're not special snowflakes. We're Homo sapiens complete with 500K years of psychological and behavioral evolution behind us. Civilization is a finger snap of time and social expectations require the blunt forces of culture, religion, and social enforcement. The enforcement element is most often

Shaming is an example of such social enforcement. The shame is expressed through insults. Men catch a raft of such insults, especially when they have the unmitigated gall of questioning social expectations or, worse, act on their own self-interest. As men, we know all know the insults – man-boy, Peter Pan, commitment phobe, whiny baby, and so many others. I'm particularly fond of "man up!" because that one has two meanings depending on who is saying it.

I had originally envisioned this blog post as advice for men to cope with such insults. It doesn't require a long essay. It boils down to this – ignore the insults and do what you want within the law. It's encouraging to read that the actions of growing numbers of men are demonstrating that they are indeed ignoring the shaming language and doing what they choose to. From this we have men's rights activism (MRA), men going their own way (MGTOW), and masculine self-improvement (MSI). PUA is part of MSI.

The Internet allows men to find strength to resist the insults and sundry bullshit that comes with destructive, anti-choice social expectations. That strength comes from talking among ourselves as men. It's the new men's club. With some righteous masculine solidarity, insults and shame mean nothing. We can share well-researched but socially unpopular statistics and truths. Better, we can help each other to resist.

This strength among men is getting some serious push back. The insults get meaner, the attacks get personal, and men's livelihoods are threatened. This push back can be handled relatively easily with humor and increased anonymity. Digital insults are just words. Men are responding with actions. The biggest example is the decline of marriage. The other great example is men understanding that "strong and independent[™]" are great for sex but not worthy of commitment

As for that push back, there is a huge threat that looms large and it's already starting. Freedom of expression is under direct attack. Changing the laws is the next tactic wielded by those with hostility towards men and masculinity. In the interim, denying a place for public speech (in real life) is the current tactic. It's only a matter of time until "hate speech" (any words or ideas that run counter to "accepted" speech) is outlawed with the power of law enforcement and criminal courts used to back it up.

There is a counterattack to that, thankfully. Use the laws equally, regardless of the ideology that promulgates the "hate speech". It's a short-term solution, at best. Any laws restricting free speech can completely stifle ANY free expression. This will result in a culture incapable of critical thought and open discussion.

What this means for men trying to improve themselves is that verbal caution is still necessary. The Red Pill subreddit and other forums tell many tales of MRAs don't need that and haven't been restrained in their words. The MGTOW crowd can simply keep on the same path because, frankly, when it comes to fucks, none are given from them.

It really doesn't matter if a man is "intimidated" by a "strong and independent woman". It doesn't matter if he's a "man-boy" or that he "whines". Those are simple subjective descriptions. If manhood and masculinity is denigrated enough, men act. They pull away. Men aren't stupid, they respond to incentives and disincentives. Social shaming is a

tremendous disincentive for strong and independent men to following social norms. Heaping shame and disrespect on men's head will cause him to rightfully turn to tactics and strategies to accomplish their own goals on their own terms. This is encouraging. When I learn of men improving themselves or responding in other ways such as becoming MRAs of MGTOWs, I rejoice, as must all men. Here's the punchline: if men taking social shaming seriously and then adjusting their behaviors to toe the social line, they lose respect from men and women alike.

The Future Of Online Dating

November 19, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Future Of Online Dating

Sean Rad, Tinder's CEO recently gave an [interview](#) that was described as cringe worthy.

He says he has a lot of theories about "hook-up culture", including "that feminism has led to it because now women are more independent and pursuing their desires. And that leads to both parties being more sexually active. It's not because of Tinder."

Tinder is owned by Match Group Inc. This recently formed online dating conglomerate was forced to update its [SEC IPO](#) filing because of Rad's extemporaneous remarks.

The future of online dating is going to be determined by one primary factor – the self-reporting nature of online dating profiles. In effect, too many people lie. These aren't necessarily malicious lies. They are most often lies of omission and lies of aspiration. We don't tell the whole truth and when we make an attempt at truth in our online dating profiles, we say what we want to be, not what we are.

The lies in profiles make online dating a very bad experience rife with disappointment and frustration. For online dating companies, the challenge is privacy. Verifying information is actually a straightforward technological process. The blockades to truthful, verified online dating profiles are mostly about laws and our own human behavior.

We want to lie on our online dating profiles. We actually need to lie on our online dating profiles because there's an arms race of bullshit even if unintentional. When one person lies on an online dating profile, it becomes tacit permission for another person to lie. The cycle has been repeating every dating cycle since online dating was invented. In an effort to make us more marketable, we exaggerate, we obfuscate, and we prevaricate.

There's also a need to control our personal narratives. When we link up to other databases (if we could) such as credit ratings, employment records, marriage and divorce records, police reports, we lose control of our own information. With our digital past in hot pursuit, we can't craft a new life away from our previous mistakes. For post-divorce singles, this is especially significant because the end of a marriage comes the opportunity for personal change and transformation.

A secondary factor is the catalog mentality – especially in major metropolitan areas – where we happily reject a person knowing full well that there will be yet another profile to evaluate. Some mobile apps are attempting to deal with this. [I wrote about it](#) previously.

Here are my predictions for the future of online dating –

1. Mobile apps will continue to grow and possibly overtake PC, browser-based online dating. Delayed matching will be a common feature intentionally or because of premium

pricing structures. The culture of sexually hooking up will still be the order of the day for the younger demographics and will also bleed up into the older demographic. The expectation of sex isn't ending any time soon in the context of dating. Sean Rad was only somewhat right in his interview, feminism did unleash the unrestrained sexuality of youth but it needed something like Tinder to facilitate that unrestrained sexuality.

2. Validated profiles will seriously divide online dating subscribers into two categories with pros and cons for each group. Singles that pay will select validated dating where profiles are checked against existing databases through a background check. It's already starting with ValidDATE, an online dating service that is being rolled out in various cities as it grows. The expense of validated dating will also serve to weed out the validation queens and entertainment seekers. Paying fees keeps people serious about their dating endeavors. Online dating services without validated profiles will get short shrift. Of course, hackers or the seriously dishonest will find ways to work around the database connections that are used to validate profiles.

3. Videos will gradually become a greater part of all online dating websites and applications. The ability to store and display videos will add a very important dimension to profiles far and above the ordinary photos. Good videos will allow for much better expressions of one's personality. This, of course, will create specialists who will help create those videos for online dating profiles. It's up to the online dating services to solve the technical issues.

4. Traditional matchmaking will continue to grow but assisted with online dating so the matchmaker can use it to find a larger pool of singles to match with clients. Regardless, validated online dating and traditional matchmaking will become serious competitors unless clients have the deep pockets to afford the matchmaker's fees. Online dating can go from the low-end of free online dating websites and mobile apps to high-end of validated profiles. It can not, however, compete with full-service matchmakers.

5. Niche online dating websites will chip away at the big boys from Match Holdings until that company buys them up. This will be an ongoing process. I strongly suspect that entrepreneurs behind niche online dating websites have an exit plan of being bought by Match Holdings so they can profit handsomely. Business is business, after all.

Online dating can't fix the issues of human behavior. The best that the technology behind it can do is to facilitate how us humble humans can meet one another. It was an excellent idea for online dating websites to organize live events. But such events are not the core competency behind the algorithms and databases driving online dating technology. People still need to meet face to face. After all, the purpose of online dating is to stop online dating. However, that's actually not good for business.

Online Dating Profiles - How To Figure Out Women's Lies

November 20, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Online Dating Profiles - How To Figure Out Women's Lies

It's well-established that most of us lie to some degree on our online dating profiles. There are plenty of websites and blogs to help women find the lies on men's profiles. Because my primary priority is to help men, I give you the list of potential lies that men must face when evaluating a woman's online dating profile. I also give some solid tips for identifying those lies.

1. Fuzzy photos. Cell phones and digital cameras have gradually improved over the years. The megapixel count has increased and this means generally sharper images for recent photos. So if you see a fuzzy photo, it might be older. Bear in mind that some online dating websites will re-sample images to make them smaller in terms of memory. Photos may also have an upward memory limit. This will make photos less than crystal clear.
2. Outdated fashions. Women typically chase fashion styles and are willing to spend lots of money to be up to date. If the photo has outdated fashion styles, it's an older photo. This requires, of course, that a guy has to know what's in style now. Consult some women's magazines on this and pay careful attention to what women are wearing as you are out and about. This includes shoes, accessories. A woman's age does certainly impact her fashion she wears in public.
3. EXIF data. This is meta data hidden in digital images. It includes when and where the photo was taken among other information I've experimented with some Plenty of Fish photos and haven't found much in the way of EXIF image data. However, it's worth checking, regardless. It's very easy to do and this Google search results page provides [links to websites](#) that look for that data in images.
4. Stolen photos/fake profiles. For free online dating websites, this can be a huge problem. Thankfully, there are ways to do searches to find similar images. [Google images](#) and [Tineye](#) are good resources. Use them both.
5. The "angles" and lack of a full body shot. The younger men talk about the "secret Internet fattie" (SIF) and it's a thing. If a woman identifies her figure as "average" and doesn't have a full body shot, it's very likely that she's a SIF. Women are also very good at posing and fashions to tone down the curves. By the way, "curvy" is fat.
6. She's too good to be true. If a guy gets a message or return message from a truly sexy dame, it's time to be really suspicious of a fake profile. Use the photo searching tips from item four before responding to the message.

7. The age factor – 29, 39, 49, 59... This is a classic. If any woman claims her age to be any number with a nine as the trailing integer, add at least four years to her age. Verify that by taking a very hard look at her photos. Hands and facial wrinkles don't lie. Actually, add at least two years to every woman's claimed online dating age to get a more accurate estimate of her actual age.

8. Various hair lengths in the photos. Here's a general rule of thumb – the shorter the hair, the more recent the photo. I have yet to meet a woman who grows out her hair as she gets older. Eventually, they all become Q-tips after about 60 years old.

9. Her self-described figure. Average is generally overweight because the average American is over weight. There is a huge exception – foreign-born women. When they say average, it's actually slender or athletic when compared to American female bodies. But guys, if you're overweight as well, you're not going to get a good response rate from slender or athletic women.

There might be more and I'm sure my clever and thoughtful readers will contribute in the comments. As well, perhaps validated profiles will squash many of these lies. Such lies are what drives matchmaking services.

Let's Try To Fix Online Dating

December 17, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Let's Try To Fix Online Dating

One of the biggest problems with online dating is the vast number of messages that attractive women receive from men. This makes the online dating experience too frustrating for both sexes. Too few women get bombarded with too many messages. Those women are forced to weed through the terrible mediocrity of those messages. Ordinary men get fed up because their response rate is so low. This is a lose-lose proposition for everyone including the online dating company.

Another huge problem is that too many people don't take online dating seriously enough. They don't log in particularly frequently or respond enough to incoming messages. They also don't even open messages before deleting them. This is not online dating, it's "catalog" dating, a serious limitation with online dating where the assumption is that there is always another profile, another member of the opposite sex available for a date. A solution to this is to limit the number of incoming messages a woman can receive in a certain interval of time. Even if she deletes the message(s), no more messages can be received until the next interval of incoming messages commences. Mix it up it further by introducing a random element of time, 30 days, then 17 days, then 23 days, etc. That interval is never revealed to any user.

When a woman receives the the maximum number of incoming messages for that given time period, her profile is not available for display, it is completely hidden. There is no incoming message queue or waiting list. As well, the more incoming messages and pace of those messages, the fewer number of future messages she could receive for the next incoming message time interval.

Here's another bit of functionality that would very much stir up this new hypothetical online dating website. Once a certain threshold of incoming messages is reached and she hasn't responded to any of them, a woman cannot send out any type of message to a man, not even a "flirt" or "wink". She can still view profiles but even if she views them, the men are not notified that the woman has looked at their profiles. The ability to send outgoing messages is determined by the response to existing incoming messages.

As for that responses to incoming messages, there can be two options, "Start a correspondence", and "No, thanks". This is a simple check box. If the person receiving the incoming message is sent a message with the "Start a correspondence" option selected, the two may continue messaging each other regardless if the original receiver's incoming message queue is full or not. If a "No, thanks" response message is sent. The recipient is made invisible to both users, permanently removing both from seeing each other online again.

To ensure that the two people escalate into a phone call or text, the number of back and forth messages is limited also. One of the messages must include a phone number that might be validated through a text through the system. The purpose of all this involvement with technology in the communication is to help push along the corresponders into an actual date.

Other solutions would be to only allow message deletion to occur after it has been opened and the sender's profile displayed. Deleting an unread message without reviewing a profile completely defeats the whole online dating process. Having users read messages and the associated profile before acting encourages using the online dating website seriously.

Of course, the profiles are validated so that scammers, catfishers, and other users with things to hide are not permitted to sign up. That automated technology now exists and is in use by at least one online dating website. This functionality will likely become the trend for the future given how scammers have saturated existing online dating websites.

By acknowledging that men and women behave differently with their online dating efforts, such functionality essentially acknowledges and supports those common online dating behaviors. There's no attempt to inflict social expectations on the process. Yes, this new online dating would be for heterosexuals only.

This new functionality would be required for creating better online dating profiles. This would naturally include photos (for both sexes) and more involved text descriptions. There would be one section requiring that both male and female users describes what he/she offers a potential paramour. The minimum number of characters required for this section would be greater for women than men. Women still haven't figured out they have to describe specifically what they have to offer in the context of attraction and dating.

This flips the online gender power dynamic. Attractive women (and a few men) must pay more to get more messages. Regular women pay the regular rates because they are not bombarded with messages. For those people, the free trial period that includes all functionality can be extended. Of course, if a woman wants to pay more to have her desirability validated more, she's welcome to it. This also forces women to take online dating more seriously. With fewer incoming messages, she must evaluate the profiles more carefully and act on them by sending a response in a timely manner.

While this new functionality applies mostly to women, it can also be applied to men who get lots of incoming messages. They, too, would have incoming message limits applied just like the popular women. In effect, the sex of the person doesn't impact the core functionality of limiting messages and other features. There are, however, some features and functions that are sex-specific. Men and women are different, especially in the context of attraction and dating.

These system features both slows down online dating yet speeds up parts of it. Women (all popular singles online, in actuality) must be slow to review profiles displayed through incoming messages yet quick to respond. The haste is enforced with the vanishing message and profile after a certain period of time. If the woman doesn't respond, the

man's message and profile is completely hidden from that woman. Her rejection through inaction effectively turns into blocking a profile.

There would also be functionality to encourage users to be more serious.

Popular message recipients would be encouraged (the carrot) to log in more often – and therefore taking the process more seriously – by increasing the numbers of allowable incoming messages by a modest amount until an eventual limit is reached. That amount would need some additional research and would be based on algorithms that would dynamically change that amount.

The opposite of the login frequency carrot is the stick where the profile is completely removed from searchability if the login frequency drops below a certain threshold. Of course, warnings would be sent out. Additionally, if the woman doesn't respond to messages within a certain time interval, her profile visibility on the website decreases to the point of complete invisibility, even if a user name search is done.

The text descriptions in profiles would have a minimum number of characters and photographs. The backend system would, of course, require the primary photo to be a face shot and any improper photo could be flagged for speedy removal. As profiles are validated, that face shot would match the user. Also, profiles could be flagged for not including a full body photo. Hell, the profile wouldn't even get approved without such a photo.

For an interesting thought experiment, the system could screen for a list of prohibited profile terms like "princess", "diva", "queen", or any phrase that speaks of excess entitlement. That list would be dynamically modified through a review process by the website moderators so that new profiles would be rejected with an appropriate error message so the user could modify the profile .

There would not be an Android or iOS version of the website. Squeezing in a bit of online dating while on the go is not healthy for dating in general. Because fewer messages are available to read, the person reading them shouldn't be staring into some wee phone screen hoping to find a match while sitting at a stoplight. A personal computer or tablet displaying the full website is required. Here's another thought experiment – the website can only be accessed when the user is completely alone. Camera and software technology in the PC or tablet could do that.

Also, there would be no algorithms to match people automatically. The user knows what he or she wants, not simply a person selected by a bit of software, regardless of how sophisticated it might be. I certainly believe in the power of technology but I also believe there are some human actions that cannot be replaced by computer programs.

With the weaknesses of conventional online dating causing increasing frustration despite it's still growing popularity, there simply must be new solutions to address that frustration. Of course, the suggestions I presented comes under the "it's so crazy, it just might work!" category.

Attraction, Dating, And Aspirational Lying

December 19, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Attraction, Dating, And Aspirational Lying

Researching, observing, and experiencing attraction and dating has taught me that human beings are not particularly honest. We lie. This is central to the human experience. Of course we talk a good game about honesty because we're socially expected to be honest and talk about being honest and expecting everyone else to be honest. That's mostly true but quickly falls apart when verbal behavior crosses swords with attraction and dating.

The dark triad man is remarkably adept at aspirational lying. That man will say almost anything to achieve his goal, especially in the social context of seduction. The female equivalent of the dark triad man, the Cluster B woman, behaves in the exact same way but with different content in the lies. Call this meta lying. We state who we want to be, not who we are.

Since I couldn't find a solid, concise definition of aspirational lying, I'll provide one for my astute and intellectually curious readers:

Aspirational Lying – A type of dishonesty where an individual makes untrue statements describing herself/himself as what they aspire to be or how they currently behave. The purpose of this type of lying is to increase one's self-esteem and ego or increase one's attractiveness and desirability to others.

Here's some additional background for your edification and intellectual fulfillment.

This form of lying pops up in predictable places. Certainly it's painted thick on online dating profiles. A 43 year old woman states her age as 39. A man who is 5'7" tall describes himself as 5'9" tall. This is incredibly common. It's so common that even the most naively honest feel pressure to also aspirationally lie on his/her online dating profile.

Aspirational lying can easily ruin sociological studies. It's a crime against intellect when both social researchers and journalists fail to recognize that survey answers reflect how the respondent want to be perceived, not how he or she actually feels or behaves.

Stupidly, this even applies to anonymous surveys. Human beings can too easily wallow in such profound stupidity when affairs of the ego are involved. Such lies are not for the survey-takers, the lies are for the person responding to the survey.

Business marketing is chock full of aspirational lying. It's so pervasive that it's easily ignored. "Most", "best", "greatest" are superlatives that have become effectively meaningless. Or, such marketing becomes part of confirmation bias. A product's attributes are described by the marketers and the consumer of the product goes through some mental exercises to justify a purchase decision. based on those described

attributes.

On something of a side note, actually working to improve one's self is the opposite of aspirational lying. Such efforts are the actions, the lying is just the words. However, a woman's efforts that are simply cosmetic (no analogy intended) are a bit less clear-cut because make up is a temporary effect. Plastic surgery is a clear-cut (groaner analogy) example of actions over the mere words of aspirational lying.

When it comes to dating, it's important for a man understand and account for such dishonesty. I've already brought up this is in a [recent blog post](#). But that's simply the online dating profile. Cluster B women present a very different scenario of lies. This requires a level of serious observation and the willingness to overlook the extraordinary sexuality of such women. "Crazy in the bed, crazy in the head" is not just a locker room aphorism shared amongst the guys. Men need to be completely aware of common and predictable feminine behavior, the good and the bad.

Frame - Three Quick Personal Stories

December 20, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Frame - Three Quick Personal Stories

It is both a blessing and a curse to live in a town where all the locals know, or know of, everyone. It's a unique place because it's surrounded by a large metropolitan area, Fort Lauderdale. But once across the bridge over the [Intracoastal Waterway](#), the city is left behind and the smallish seaside town of [Lauderdale-By-The-Sea](#) takes over.

There is a healthy turnover of tourists and part-time residents ("snowbirds"). Separate from that population are the folks who live here permanently. That's me and a small few thousand. During the off-season, summer, when the hot and humid nastiness smothers us, the local population is together. Normally, we all mostly get along with a polite friendliness and some typical gossip. Of course, familiarity does breed some contempt.

There are three local women who loathe me. They are all older than me, if not in age, in hard-bitten experience with too much tough living along with past and present bad decisions. I won't go into details of a life in the sun does to the skin. All three have this problem. With their tough hides come tough personalities. Sophisticated, these dames ain't.

Why they loathe me, I have a hunch why but it's not particularly relevant here. I pay them little attention aside from being briefly cordial. I know they loathe me from a few verbal exchanges that were inflicted on me. For each of the three woman, I took a different tactic but held to my strategy of having very strong frame. Some background here... in each exchange, the women were drunk to some degree.

The first incident happened at my local neighborhood dive bar. I was sitting across the bar, not talking to anyone, my dog at my feet. I was fiddling around with my smart phone. My dog, sitting on the floor next to me, barked a couple of times.

"Andrew! Shut that fucking dog up!" screamed a woman from the other side of the bar. This was one of the women in town who loathes me.

I just looked at the woman and didn't say anything. The bartender, a good guy and almost standing between us, wasn't getting involved.

In an attempt to escalate, the woman continued and screamed at me again. "You're a fucking scumbag!". Having a good frame, I came back with a classic agree and amplify.

"You're right Laurie! I'm a scumbag! I come from a family of scumbags!"

She glared at me. I continued.

"My father was a scumbag, my grandfather was a scumbag..."

Her glare got worse.

"but my great-grandfather was a total douchebag!"

With that, the bartender burst out laughing. Several other patrons overhearing the verbal exchange also started laughing. I quickly went back to my smart phone. I didn't waste a further look at the woman.

The next incident came from my neighbor, a woman I've written about her previously. She often spends her evenings sitting outside, smoking cigarettes and drinking cheap beer until she gets obstreperous with the drink. The booze melts what little of a verbal filter she still possesses. Because of temporary Internet connectivity issues I had to walk past her towards the back of the building to capture a Wifi signal on my phone. She was ready at ambush me verbally when I walked past the old lady and gave her a polite greeting as I always do.

"You going back there like the loser neighbor?"

The neighbor in the front unit also sometimes does the same thing because of Wifi issues.

"Yup, I have connectivity issues" I replied.

"You're a fucking loser like her" was her pithy retort. I was not fazed because I've experienced this kind of stuff from her previously. I simply laughed and continued walking.

On return a few minutes later, she continued. "You piss me off so much because..." She spouted off a things about my work schedule (I work a lot from home) and that I had no shame or some such nonsense, yadda yadda yadda. I actually stopped to address her, with a smirk on my face.

"Your emotional response to me is not my problem. That's your problem" I said pleasantly. "I actually make you angry? That's something you have control over." This stymied her completely. She was expecting a defensive, snarling response from me.

"I'll remember that..." she said with a stammer. I didn't know if it was a defensive comment or an acknowledgement. I didn't care. I was still focusing on my frustrating 'Net connectivity issue.

As I walked into my place, the old broad had a classy parting shot.

"You're such a loser, you can only date niggers!"

"Wow, stay classy" was my calm response and I closed the door behind me.

Yes, she escalated to that point because she was desperate to break my frame by using a personal attack that is actually true. I was indeed involved with a lovely black woman and my curmudgeonly neighbor had met her on several occasions. This black woman was also from England with an hilarious Birmingham accent to go along with her lovely and dark-skinned visage. She thought I was a wanker and I thought she was a pain in the butt. Ah, ain't dating grand? [Update, 01/01/2016 - P is reading this now]

It is now at least a month later and my old lady neighbor does not even acknowledge my existence. No matter, I still offer a pleasant greeting each time I see her. I thank that galls her in some way. Excellent.

The third woman in this string of estrogen wonder confronted me at my local pub hangout. She and another woman were bitching about Lucy, my ugly dog. I was ignoring

them while I sipped ginger ale and worked on a blog post on my laptop. There were some comments about how I took care of my dog (Lucy the ugly dog was with me, as usual) but nothing really personal as my old lady neighbor had done.

Later in the evening, one of the women moved to the other side of the bar because the other had left. I was only vaguely aware of her move until she started yelling at me.

"You're a jack ass, Andrew!" The place was pretty crowded so her loud insult wasn't heard by many. I glanced up at her and said nothing. I looked down at my keyboard because I was gnawing on a stubborn sentence. She yelled something at me again. I completely ignored her. Eventually, she lost interest and began bothering the guy sitting closest to her. Poor fellow.

In all three instances, I never let my frame waver. I used several of the tactics I learned from reading Manosphere blogs. There was agree and amplify, amused mastery, and completely ignoring someone. The unflappable man doesn't let words faze him. None of these three women did anything physical. They were attempting to start a fight with words. I didn't let it happen.

A Woman Responds To A Recent Blog Post

December 21, 2015 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

A Woman Responds To A Recent Blog Post

I sometimes get some great comments. The one that I received today is mid-range. It's worth commenting on but not worth letting through moderation. The commenter, a woman, was motivated by this relatively recent blog post on [feminine pleasantness](#).

The original comment is in italics, my responses are in boldface.

Wow. That post was really unkind and unreflective of reality. And by unkind, I mean misogynistic and lacking in human compassion. Women are human, just like men.

Misogynistic? I get that often enough. This is because I violate the 11th Commandment, "Thou shalt not criticize women". Women are indeed human. They also have patterns of bad behavior and character flaws that cause huge problems when it comes time for them to find an intimate relationship with a man.

We also do not want to hang out with men who cannot control their moods and who are grumpy and sullen day after day. It is also not our job to make a man happy when he cannot find his own happiness.

I agree with this. Any adult, man or women, who doesn't have at least some control over their negative moods is nothing more than a child. Men, in particular, must control those moods. Women are cut way too much slack in this area. Also, why is he grumpy and sullen? Bad day at work?

We also are attracted to men who can remain calm and smile through adversity. Replace the female pronouns, etc., in your post with male pronouns and vice versa and your post would be equally true.

Again, I agree. Men must be stoic in the face of adversity. This is true strength and shows serious backbone, catnip to women.

Your idea that women are "naturally" one way and men "naturally" another way is false and silly.

This statement is idiotic. Common and predictable behaviors based on one's sex are well-studied and well-known. Of course, you have an exception to those common behaviors which you mean to prove my assertions incorrect. Guess what cupcake, you're using the logical fallacy of "the example of one". Brilliant. #facepalm. Look beyond the solipsistic confines of your own experiences.

My husband had that attitude and that is why he's now single. He believed he could stomp around the house and pout, take me for granted and treat me however he wished,

and my job was to smile, bake cookies and give him a BJ.

His biggest mistake was stomping around and pouting. But, you said “yes” when he proposed. But was he always like that? Or did you encourage him to be more in touch with his feelings? Guess what, that stomping and pouting are expressions of his feelings.

Ummm, no. Not going to happen. Now he gets to smile at himself, bake his own cookies and make friends with his right hand, all while being a single parent 50% of the time and cleaning his own house and living off 50% less salary. See how that worked out? Granted, he is now working on finding the doormat of his dreams, but thankfully it won't be me.

Why 50% less salary? Oh, right... alimony and child support? Wait, no child support, 50% custody. You're still getting child support with only 50% custody? Oh my. Regardless, since you're getting alimony in the form of 50% of his salary, that means he was the primary breadwinner. Congrats, you won the divorce game! There's a lesson here, guys.

Additionally, women would not be required to be so strong and independent if they could actually rely on men, but the biggest complaint I hear from women my age (early 40s) is that having their husband is like having another child.

Men of a certain age have been taught, by women, to let the women be more strong and independent. You think men want to be hopelessly dependent? I agree, that's awful. But here's a solution to all you strong and independent women disgusted with the state of men today, date other women. As for men being like kids in the house, how are they at work? Oh, right, those women have no clue. But I'm sure they reap the benefits of those men's salaries.

You know what's a huge turn off for a women? Being incapable. Emotionally, psychologically, verbally, around the house, with the kids, etc. If your wife has to take care of you like a child, she doesn't want to sleep with you too. Because, that's gross. She doesn't want to service you at night after doing all the stuff you were incapable of doing all day in addition to her own tasks.

Um, back to his salary, he seems to be capable of that. And please don't spew that “it's all about his money” crap. You're taking alimony, remember? That's his money. However, in the scenario you described, perhaps he's getting alimony from you! If that's the case, you go guy!!!

She doesn't want to have to help you “identify your feelings” and “use your words” in conversation and then do you later. Not sexy, guys. And if you don't want to hear a women speak her mind, get a prostitute. I think it was Billy Idol who said, “I don't pay to sleep with them. I pay for them to go away.”

That was Charlie Sheen, by the way. OK, you're contradicting yourself here. On one hand, you want the man to be stoic in the face of adversity and now you're talking about helping him with identifying (and expressing, no doubt) his feelings. Pick one. Guys, while she's trying to sort that out without her brain

overheating, let me help. Be stoic in the face of adversity.

Also, when a woman speaks her mind, is it valuable to him? Does it really add to the conversation and even the relationship? If not, women must activate that ol' verbal filter. Far too often, "speaking her mind" is code for "I'm gonna bitch and moan and inject verbal drama in your life but don't stop making a salary".

If you want your wife to sleep with you and then pretend she doesn't have thoughts, feelings and concerns in life, marry a prostitute and pay her day rate every day.

There are more than a few guys who think that's the current state of marriage. Of course, they're still not getting the sex they paid for. Doh!

This whole comment is nothing more than "men do it too!" Yeah, some do. But I don't write like that. I also stand by my assertion in the original blog post that kindness, pleasantness, and caring are wonderfully feminine traits and men must screen for those type of women during the dating process. Keep those comments coming!

[If you liked the blog post, click the Donate button at the top of the page or support my [Patreon](#) efforts. Many thanks]

Racism In Dating?! (Not This Crap Again)

January 9, 2016 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Racism In Dating?! (Not This Crap Again)

Start [here](#). Read the article. Do some research on the author. Then come back to this blog post. Here's a quote from the piece:

In 2014, the data-obsessed OKCupid calculated the odds of a user "liking" a profile on its Tinder-like service Quickmatch. When it comes to straight daters, they discovered that women expressed a strong preference for men of their own race. But one group of males fared particularly well outside of their race: Asian and Latina women showed above average odds of "liking" profiles featuring white men.

[Note: I'm ignoring the part about the online dating website about white folks seeking white folks]

[I've written about this before](#) and each time this accusation of racism in dating preferences erupts like an infected cultural cyst, it must be cleaned up with alacrity. First of all, "data-obsessed" is a great thing. Data shows patterns of human behavior. Data shows generalizations, a good thing for helping to understand human nature. Don't like it? Tough shit, sociologists and psychologists need such data. OKCupid has some of the best research of real, honest human behavior based on real actions, not some bullshit surveys rife with sample bias.

Hey Tracy Clark-Flory, how about "my body my choice" be applied to attraction preferences between the sexes? Imposing still more social expectations on attraction and dating won't make the process any easier. Such expectations only serve to increase personal frustration. If a woman prefers one type of man, where do you get the vile conceit that you can apply some sort of pressure for her to change her perfectly natural preferences? Dating preferences are private. Attraction happens between our ears, away from the prying eyes of politically correct busy-bodies anxious to transform dating into a delusional utopia.

Wait, there's more!

In a blog post, OKCupid's Christian Rudder refrained from labeling these preferences as racist. "On an individual level, a person can't really control who turns them on—and almost everyone has a 'type,' one way or another," he wrote. "But I do think the trend—that fact that race is a sexual factor for so many individuals, and in such a consistent way—says something about race's role in our society."

Good for Rudder. [He's a data guy](#), not a politically correct guy. He's also clearly aware of

the perils of collecting such data. Ever hear of the term “hate facts”? Rudder certainly has so he selects his words carefully. Private human behavior is not politically correct. What happens between our ears is the zenith of privacy if it’s not spoken or acted upon. Until the thought police becomes real, attraction can’t be enforced by social justice warriors or even shamed by that same group of cultural miscreants.

Tracy Clark-Flory is attempting to play the race card in a game where she, and her unpleasant ilk, are unwelcome. Think of a party crasher with bad manners and poor hygiene. Attraction is not a choice. It can’t be shamed. It can’t be negotiated. Anyone who falls for such nonsense is clearly not ready for dating. The ugly stink of political correctness must be washed off before attempting to start using online dating websites. As well, dating is not about achieving cultural ideals. It’s about fulfilling personal relationship goals. Let’s wrap up with a last quote from the article:

In other words, swiping right on a white guy seems more innocuous than navigating over to Where White People Meet, but on a societal level, it just might be a smaller expression of everyday racism.

“Everyday racism”. No, everyday social shaming from you, you horrible person. I recommend that every online dating user swipe how he or she decides based on his or her own personal preferences. This applies to everyone, straight or not. As someone who provides attraction and dating information based on reality, I will never shame a woman into desiring a short guy. I won’t shame a guy into desiring an overweight woman. Something else I haven’t mentioned in this blog post, my own individual dating experiences and preferences. Why? Because it’s none of anyone’s fucking business.

Notes About Blab (@Blab)

January 11, 2016 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Notes About Blab (@Blab)

In my quest to find a web-based platform to facilitate real-time conversation, I was referred to [Blab](#) from [Bobbi Palmer](#) who had some very good things to say about it. It's far more interactive than Periscope without the setup of Youtube live streaming. I never got into Google Hangouts because Google keeps changing things. Skype also lacks certain features needed for group-based discussions. I've been using Blab for over two weeks and have spent many hours hosting Blabs or watching and participating in separate Blabs covering a variety of/ topics.

Blab does have some great features that show great promise. Hosting a Blab is easy as is participating in a Blab (video/audio or just typed comments). The Blab can be recorded and replayed at any time. There is also a tie in with Twitter so that one's Twitter followers are notified if that person is hosting or participating via video in a Blab. Having a Twitter account, however, is not a prerequisite to lurking in a Blab. The platform can be accessed via a web browser and mobile devices, too. I've only been using it through a browser (Chrome).

Yet Blab is not without some fairly serious issues that need to be noted:

1. No clear and cogent step-by-step instructions to either host a Blab or watch a Blab. In fact, when I sent Blab an email about the absence of such instructions, I received a rather snarky email in response. "As they say...if you need a manual..you've already failed." Um, who has failed? The software developers who didn't quite get the user experience figured out or the user who needs real help? If Blab thinks it's the user, then here's my message to Blab as that user:

Go screw yourselves, you arrogant nerds.

I remember such arrogance from 1999 and 2000, right before the Internet 1.0 bubble burst and you nerds found yourselves unemployed by the hundreds of thousands. (Rant over)

I understand that Blab is still in a beta release stage. This is a poor excuse for the lack of solid support other than live Blabs with Blab support people. That live support, by the way, is very cool but I question if that's sustainable with growth. The other type of support is users helping other users. This is also unsustainable in the long run. Business users, in particular, won't be adopting Blab for internal business purposes unless the platform doesn't require such hand-holding, regardless of who's hand is being held or who is doing the hand-holding.

2. Small user base. Blab has been available since May of last year. That's an epoch in Internet time. But the user base is still too small for the platform to be compelling with

solid and diverse content. There are rarely more than a few dozen or so available Blabs to join, most with under a dozen participants. Blab, the company, is not releasing its user statistics. Sure, the current users are very enthusiastic. But that applies to all early adopters of a product that hasn't yet crossed the chasm. For Blab, that chasm currently looks like a vast gulf.

3. User-created content is inconsistent. Some Blabs are well-structured and compelling. These discussions are usually focused around nerd talk or marketing talk. That's understandable and serve to set a solid bar for future Blabs that don't focus on these two topics. The rest of the Blabs are usually of folks simply talking idle chit-chat about the minutiae of their personal lives. This is understandable except that new users don't know the other Blabbers and so don't understand the backstory behind the personalities. Think of those Blabs like sitting down at a high school cafeteria table where everyone else is happily gabbing about stuff that the newcomer knows nothing about. That's hardly a good way to get new users engaged with the platform.

4. Technical glitches still remain because the platform is still in Beta (for eight months?!). The streaming video/audio burps and farts way too much. This requires the user to refresh, restart, clear the browser cache, or a combination of all three in order to use the video feature (the "hot seat") or even just watch as a lurker. As well, first-time users who want to participate via video don't always get things to work right away. These issues may not be because of real technical problems. But without clear step-by-step instructions to guide newbies through the Blab process, such difficulties might as well be the result of technical glitches. Such glitches might also be the result of poor connection speeds or inadequate hardware but the user doesn't know that without explanation of some sort. "I don't know what's going with Blab today" is a too-oft heard comment.

Frankly, Blab doesn't yet know if it's a platform for real-time discussions or a community of users who simply happen to be using the Blab platform for such discussions. If it's a platform, there is much room for technical improvements. If it's a community, the users need to up their game seriously with better on-topic Blabs and less of the "we're the cool early adopters and you're just barely welcome as a newbie while we gossip about other Blab users you don't know" mentality.

As a blogger and Tweeter with a community of readers, Twitter followers, and blog commenters, I'm keen to have discussions within my community and invite others to join in. Right now, I don't think Blab is the platform for that, yet. I'm going to keep trying with Blab. However, I will also be trying other platforms that seem less like a boot-strap endeavor and more like an effort with clear progress towards maturity and milestones of good software development.

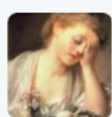
[If you liked this post, click the Donate button or support me through [Patreon](#). Many thanks!]

Again, A Defense of Pickup Artistry (PUA)

January 13, 2016 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

Again, A Defense of Pickup Artistry (PUA)

My buddy, Dagonet, recently wrote a superb blog post where [he defends pickup artists](#) (PUA). One of his many good points is that there is an almost visceral negative reaction to the term “PUA”. That reaction is all over the Internet. There are Tweets, blog posts, and entire websites that excoriate pickup artists for being “man-boys”, “losers”, and “selfish assholes” who aren’t thinking of society’s greater good. The following Tweet shows it quite well:



Alice Teller @AliceTeller · 6h

every “pickup artist” is a sad little boy who got his heart broken by a girl he gave his heart to.

The Tweet links to a thoughtful blog post about [moral ambivalence](#). The shaming language in the Tweet is standard stuff and generally used when PUA causes emotional distress that can’t be resolved by applying even a small amount of logic and reason. I responded to that Tweet with a Tweet of my own:



The Private Man @man_private · 5h

@earl_earlmax @LndFeminism4got @AliceTeller @drewmistak

Origins not relevant. End result: guys with charisma looking out for themselves.

A collection of Tweets then cascaded down with fairly good points being raised by a number of Tweeters. The biggest objection to PUA was that men were not considering how their individual actions impact our culture at large. Such objections are a couple of decades too late and are no longer relevant. We are well past what “should” be and firmly in the land of socio-sexual reality.

Twitter is good for getting to the heart of the matter. It really doesn’t matter how PUAs are created. Learning and practicing PUA is a logical and rational response to the current cultural conditions regarding how men and women interact in a socio-sexual context. Through the various waves of feminism, women have been effectively released from the social contract between the two sexes. Until the Internet, most men were unaware that they were upholding one part of a contract and women had fled their part of the contract. Now, men know better. [I’ve written about that previously](#) and the comments on that blog post are excellent.

So men responded, almost predictably. In order to meet their socio-sexual goals, men simply applied their brain power to the problem of understanding how women respond to predictable stimulus vis-a-vis sexual attraction. Dagonet pointed this out clearly in his blog post:

The natural, and rational, reaction to this situation is to learn game. To become a “pickup artist.” What this really means– despite the negative connotation– is that a man takes active control of his sex life and decides to start maximizing the behaviors that garner positive reactions from women, and minimizing the negative. He also might actually discover new abilities, confidence, and more attractive ways to present himself physically (clothes, working out, hair style, etc.).

Speaking as a man who supports men and things masculine, there is nothing wrong with this at all. Our society liberated women to pursue any number of (approved by feminism) options. So, in the spirit of equality, it’s completely and utterly fair to free men to pursue any options they so desire and to free him of the pressure to sacrifice his very life on the altar of a society that sees him either disposable or completely invisible. Men needn’t be cultural cannon fodder.

But, like women, in order to pursue options, a man must learn new personal skills. Women now make up the majority college attendees and graduates to hopefully learn skills to enter careers. Men – especially young men – seek out and learn PUA to gain a skill set that allows them to pursue more options. That’s perfectly reasonable and rather balanced in the grand scheme of things. PUA skills will become increasingly necessary because of hypergamy and the imbalance between men and women receiving college degrees.

As a skill set, PUA can be used however a man sees fit. Given the strong negative response to those three simple letters, we can change up the nomenclature to mollify those with delicate emotional sensibilities. Let’s call this skill set “learned charisma and confidence”. That sounds so much better, no? It’s not sleeping around, a man uses his new skills of charisma and confidence to fulfill his relationship goals with the opposite sex. Isn’t it fun to bandy semantics? Wordplay aside, if a man wants to use his charisma and confidence find himself in horizontal repose with many women, I give him two thumbs up. If he wants to find a special woman with whom to secure an intimate and committed relationship, my thumbs remain up.

As an aside and as Dagonet pointed out, there’s an awful lot of political discussion amongst the guys in the ‘Sphere. This is not my bailiwick but it does make sense given how culture and politics are ultimately intertwined. I argue that men need to now act individualistically without much regard to how their actions impact either politics or culture. With a large number of men acting on a such basis, a collective and masculine inertia will commence, if it hasn’t already started. In his blog post, Dagonet spoke of how many men found a relatively unorganized but ultimately unified endeavor through PUA. When a sufficient number of men operate in concert – even if to be more successful with their relationship goals – a cultural shift for the benefit of men will inevitably occur.

[If you liked this post, click the Donate button or support me through [Patreon](#). Thanks.]

My Going Away Party

January 28, 2017 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

My Going Away Party

UPDATE 3/7/2017

The party was a lot of fun. Thanks to all who attended and special thanks to all who helped!

UPDATE 3/3/2017 @10:42AM

LIVE STREAM URL (YOUTUBE)

So, my cancer went terminal recently. It's now called *Stage 4 Metastatic Liver Cancer*. But despite this uncomfortable news, I have been granted a unique gift. I have a bit of time left. So, to that end, rather than just die miserably from liver failure, I'll carve out some time and have a fine going away party! Seriously. This will likely be the last chance to cast your gaze upon my glorious visage and hear me wax bombastically on a variety of topics.

I've made arrangements to get a Saturday night (March 4) reservation at one of favorite places here in Boynton Beach. Here are the details:

March 4, 2017 @ 6:30PM (through at least 8:30PM)

The Living Room Pub

1709 North Congress Ave

Boynton Beach Florida 33426

<http://www.livingroomboyntonbeach.com/>

Local hotels:

<http://www.marriott.com/hotels/travel/pbibb-courtyard-boynton-beach/>

<http://hamptoninn3.hilton.com/en/hotels/florida/hampton-inn-and-suites-boynton-beach-B OYBHHX/index.html>

As both hotels are within walking distance, it's not necessary to rent a car unless you want to check out South Florida in all its weirdness. The beach is quite close. Tri-Rail serves both the Miami and Fort Lauderdale airports. Uber is available from the West Palm Beach airport. Also, Uber will get you from a Tri-Rail station (Boynton Beach) to the hotels.

There is, however, a chance that I won't be at my own going away party. That would be because I would have already gone away. If that's the case, it'll be a memorial party. No matter, this party will be fun with music, drink specials, and some really cool people. Maybe even a bunch of crazy motorcyclists from ADVRider will show up.

So, for my readers and Twitter followers, book your flight. Get your collective asses down

here. Don't waste this opportunity.

You're welcome. Oh, and let me know if you're coming.

[For those not aware of what's going on with my health, here are a couple of links...

Most recent update:

<https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/yeah-i-got-cancer-so-what/#comment-37443>

Full backstory: <https://theprivateman.wordpress.com/yeah-i-got-cancer-so-what/>]

The Private Man Has Completed His Journey

April 4, 2017 | by The Private Man | [Link](#) | [Original Link](#)

The Private Man Has Completed His Journey

It is with great sadness that I have to inform everyone that Andrew Hansen a.k.a. The Private Man has completed his journey as of 9:27 PM April 3 2017.

As many know unfortunately his cancer had returned a few weeks ago and there was not much to be done to help him. He chose to face it head-on rather than try experimental treatments. His greatness and courage in the face of knowing his own mortal demise is an inspiration for us all.

It's a great loss for not only all that followed his writing and his teachings but for those of us who consider him a friend. His last days were as comfortable as possible and he passed peacefully.

I can only hope that he realized how many peoples lives he touched and we were all better for knowing him. As the saying goes "Don't cry because it's over. Smile because it happened."

Also I want to announce that this site will stay up. For any of his commenters I am Mark AKA Richard Cranium and I am honored and humbled that he is chosen me to keep his teachings and writings alive. There is much knowledge and wisdom to be learned here and I will do my best to keep his legacy preserved.

Godspeed my friend. Your time with us was short but meaningful.

